

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

BUCOLICA, GEORGICA,

ET ÆNEIS.

VIRGIL;

WITH ENGLISH NOTES,

PREPARED

FOR THE USE OF CLASSICAL SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES.

By FRANCIS BOWEN, A. M.

BOSTON:

PUBLISHED BY DAVID H. WILLIAMS.

1842.

Bowen

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

BUCOLICA, GEORGICA,

ET ÆNEIS.

VIRGIL;

WITH ENGLISH NOTES,

PREPARED

FOR THE USE OF CLASSICAL SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES.

BY FRANCIS BOWEN, A. M.

BOSTON:

PUBLISHED BY DAVID H. WILLIAMS.

1842.

CAMBRIDGE:
STEREOTYPED AND PRINTED BY
METCALF, KEITH, AND NICHOLS,
PRINTERS TO THE UNIVERSITY.

PREFACE.

Virgil is more generally read and less appreciated than any other classic. His poems are now used almost universally as a text-book, and at such an early period in the course of classical studies, that they appear to the pupil quite as difficult and uninteresting as the grammar and the dictionary. Months, and even years, are bestowed upon the study of them, and the length of the task only adds to its wearisomeness. The associations formed at such an early period in one's education are retained with great tenacity through life, and the consequence is, that these elegant and delightful poems call up, in the minds of most persons, no other or more pleasant images than those of the spelling-book, the recitation room, and, perhaps, the rod. Horace is usually read at a later period in the course of study, when the pupil has mastered the greatest difficulties of the language, and his taste and judgment are somewhat matured. The productions of the lyric poet, therefore, are remembered and quoted, and a recurrence to the study of them often opens a new source of pleasure for the scholar's riper years; while the poems of Virgil, more pleasing as respects the choice of a subject, and the general characteristics of their execution, are quite generally neglected.

It is more easy to perceive an evil of the kind above mentioned, than to suggest a remedy. It is quite important, that a book put into the pupil's hands at such an early period in his studies should be an unexceptionable model of style, and should offer such attractive qualities, as may most effectually encourage his efforts in a long and arduous undertaking. The poems of Virgil answer these requisites so well, that no one is surprised at the general adoption of them, as a text-book of instruction in the Latin language. But allowance must still be made for the small attainments of the youthful pupil, and, we must add, for the imperfect scholarship of a few instructers. The style of the Æneid is easy, it is said; so it is, for the advanced scholar, but not for the boy or girl, who has just finished the

study of the Latin grammar and one or two elementary books. Cannot something be done to secure the advantages, and to obviate the ill effects, of continuing to use Virgil as a class-book in the schools? The object of the edition now offered to the public is, so far as the Editor is able, to answer this question.

The Notes are designedly made very copious. They are intended to afford so much aid, that a pupil of ordinary capacity and diligence, who has studied the usual elementary books in Latin, will be enabled to read and understand Virgil, even without the aid of an instructer. I am aware of the danger of leaving little to be accomplished by the pupil's own efforts, and thereby of encouraging the formation of careless and indolent habits; and I have endeavored to obviate it, by confining the translations to the more difficult passages, removing these helps to a separate part of the volume, and presenting them in such a form that, although of little service to the student till he has made good use of grammar and dictionary, they will leave no difficulty in his way, when he has once fairly consulted these manuals. The copious materials afforded by the commentaries of the old grammarians, and by the rich annotations of Martyn, Ruæus, Heyne, and some later German editors, have been carefully revised, and whatever matter they contain, suited for the comprehension of young persons, I have endeavored to present in English, in the most condensed form. With the aid here presented, it is hoped, that the young student may be able to read Virgil as a poet, and find pleasure in the task, instead of poring over the work as a crabbed and difficult exercise in Latin. He will not be disheartened by a continued struggle with difficulties, nor will he find his interest in the poem cooled by the perpetual recurrence of passages, to which he can attach little or no meaning. He will not be driven to the secret and indiscriminate use of an entire translation.

The Notes are also designed to point out, in part, the beauties and defects of Virgil's compositions, and to form the taste and judgment of the pupil, by encouraging him to apply the general principles of criticism with as little hesitation, as if he were reading a modern English poet. Wishing to cultivate the learner's power of discrimination, and aware that unmingled praise only inspires doubt, I have ventured to criticize with freedom, though with a proper distrust of my own judgment, and fully expecting that the taste of others will be found sometimes to differ from my own. Quotations from modern poets have been sparingly introduced, where a passage seemed to invite comparison, in the hope of stimulating the student's curiosity, and of heightening his relish for poetry.

In our common classical schools, too few pupils possess a Classical Dictionary, and those who have one, can hardly be induced to make such use of it as shall enable them to understand all the allusions in the text. The book is a cumbrous one, and they will not consult it often enough as a separate work, though they would gladly use the assistance which it affords, if it were given, in a concise form, in the volume which is constantly before them. The Notes to this edition contain a brief summary of all the information which is needed, in order fully to understand the history, mythology, and geography of the work. The merited reputation of the Latin Grammar by Messrs. Andrews and Stoddard is a sufficient reason for adopting it, as the manual of reference in all the notes relating to etymology and syntax.

In editing classical works for the use of schools, to decide what matter should be excluded from the notes is a point of no less difficulty, than the due preparation of what is admitted into them. The length and tediousness of annotations, other things being equal, is a serious objection to them. Boys will not read diffuse remarks on subjects that are beyond their comprehension, and will even be deterred by their presence from consulting the useful and practical notes, with which they may be interspersed. Elaborate discussions of various readings, or of different modes of explaining an obscure passage, undoubtedly have their use ; but they also have their place, which is certainly not in editions for the use of schools. The show of learning, that appears in such notes, can be easily made by one who has access to the rich stores of German erudition. But a different opportunity should be sought for its display. If the meaning of any passage be disputed, it is better for the editor to exercise his learning and judgment in forming one interpretation, and presenting it in a clear shape and moderate compass, than to perplex the young pupil by an array of different explanations, and the arguments in favor of each. If the teacher who uses the volume should prefer a different translation to the one given, it is all well. If the pupil has ingenuity enough to give another and yet intelligible construction to the passage, it is better still. The practice of loading the notes with references to the whole range of Latin and Greek authors, and that too for the use of pupils, who probably do not possess one of the works cited, and could not read the volume if they owned it, is wholly indefensible.

In translating a sentence, a doubt often occurs respecting the choice of language. A literal translation will appear bald ; a paraphrase, expressed in correct and idiomatic

English, will often mislead the pupil in respect to the meaning and grammatical connexion of the Latin words. The choice between these difficulties seems to be naturally decided by the consideration, that the notes are designed to assist the student in understanding the Latin text, and not in his exercises in English rhetoric. It is comparatively easy to change a literal translation into good English phrases; the pupil's own ear, and the taste of his instructer, will be safe guides. But it is not so easy, out of a loose paraphrase, to gain a clear idea of the precise meaning of each Latin word, and of its grammatical construction. The Notes to this edition are designed to obviate the latter difficulty, and whenever the literal interpretation is departed from, the change is indicated in the type.

Great pains have been bestowed upon the correction of the text, in the hope of furnishing one that should be nearly immaculate. In this, as in other respects, it is quite possible that the execution of the work has fallen short of the design. But such as it is, the edition is offered to the public, in the hope that it may lighten in some respects the labor both of pupils and instructers, and be found of some service to the cause of classical learning in this country.

BOSTON, April 8th, 1842.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

BUCOLICON

LIBER.

ECLOGA I.

TITYRUS.

MELIBŒUS.

Tityre, tu, patulæ recubans sub tegmine fagi,
Silvestrem tenui musam meditaris avenâ :
Nos patriæ fines et dulcia linquimus arva ;
Nos patriam fugimus ; tu, Tityre, lentus in umbrâ,
Formosam resonare doces Amaryllida silvas. 5

TITYRUS.

O Melibœe, deus nobis hæc otia fecit :
Namque erit ille mihi semper deus ; illius aram
Sæpè tener nostris ab ovilibus imbuet agnus.
Ille meas errare boves, ut cernis, et ipsum
Ludere, quæ vellem, calamo permisit agresti. 10

MELIBŒUS.

Non equidem invideo ; miror magis : undique totis
Usque adeò turbatur agris. En, ipse capellas
Protenus æger ago ; hanc etiam vix, Tityre, duco.
Hîc inter densas corylos modò namque gemellos,
Spem gregis, ah ! silice in nudâ connixa reliquit. 15
Sæpè malum hoc nobis, si mens non læva fuisset,
De cœlo tactas memini prædicere quercus ;
[Sæpè sinistra cavâ prædixit ab ilice cornix.]
Sed tamen, iste deus qui sit, da, Tityre, nobis.

TITYRUS.

Urbem quam dicunt Romam, Melibœe, putavi 20

Stultus ego huic nostræ similem, quò sæpè solemus
Pastores ovium teneros depellere fœtus.
Sic canibus catulos similes, sic matribus hædos
Nôram ; sic parvis componere magna solebam.
Verùm hæc tantùm alias inter caput extulit urbes, 25
Quantùm lenta solent inter viburna cupressi.

MELIBŒUS.

Et quæ tanta fuit Romam tibi causa videndi ?

TITYRUS.

Libertas : quæ sera, tamen respexit inertem,
Candidior postquam tondenti barba cadebat :
Respexit tamen, et longo pòst tempore venit, 30
Postquam nos Amaryllis habet, Galatea reliquit.
Namque, fatebor enim, dum me Galatea tenebat,
Nec spes libertatis erat, nec cura peculî :
Quamvis multa meis exiret victima septis,
Pinguis et ingratæ premeretur caseus urbi, 35
Non unquam gravis ære domum mihi dextra redibat.

MELIBŒUS.

Mirabar, quid mœsta deos, Amarylli, vocares ;
Cui pendere suâ patereris in arbore poma :
Tityrus hinc aberat. Ipsæ te, Tityre, pinus,
Ipsi te fontes, ipsa hæc arbusta, vocabant. 40

TITYRUS.

Quid facerem ? neque servitio me exire licebat,
Nec tam præsentes alibi cognoscere divos.
Hîc illum vidi juvenem, Melibœe, quotannis
Bis senos cui nostra dies altaria fumant.
Hîc mihi responsum primus dedit ille petenti : 45
"Pascite, ut antè, boves, pueri ; submittite tauros."

MELIBŒUS.

Fortunate senex ! ergo tua rura manebunt !
Et tibi magna satìs, quamvis lapis omnia nudus
Limosoque palus obducat pascua junco.
Non insueta graves tentabunt pabula fœtas, 50

Nec mala vicini pecoris contagia lædent.
Fortunate senex! hîc, inter flumina nota
Et fontes sacros, frigus captabis opacum.
Hinc tibi, quæ semper vicino ab limite sepes
Hyblæis apibus florem depasta salicti, 55
Sæpè levi somnum suadebit inire susurro.
Hinc altâ sub rupe canet frondator ad auras;
Nec tamen interea raucæ, tua cura, palumbes,
Nec gemere aëriâ cessabit turtur ab ulmo.

TITYRUS.

Antè leves ergo pascentur in æthere cervi, 60
Et freta destituent nudos in littore pisces;
Antè, pererratis amborum finibus, exsul
Aut Ararim Parthus bibet, aut Germania Tigrim,
Quàm nostro illius labatur pectore vultus.

MELIBŒUS.

At nos hinc alii sitientes ibimus Afros; 65
Pars Scythiam, et rapidum Cretæ veniemus Oaxem,
Et penitùs toto divisos orbe Britannos.
En, unquam patrios longo pòst tempore fines,
Pauperis et tugurî congestum cespite culmen,
Pòst aliquot, mea regna videns, mirabor aristas? 70
Impius hæc tam culta novalia miles habebit?
Barbarus has segetes? En, quò discordia cives
Produxit miseros! En, queis consevimus agros!
Insere nunc, Melibœe, piros! pone ordine vites!
Ite meæ, felix quondam pecus, ite, capellæ. 75
Non ego vos posthac, viridi projectus in antro,
Dumosâ pendere procul de rupe videbo:
Carmina nulla canam: non, me pascente, capellæ,
Florentem cytisum et salices carpetis amaras.

TITYRUS.

Hîc tamen hanc mecum poteras requiescere noctem 80
Fronde super viridi; sunt nobis mitia poma,
Castaneæ molles, et pressi copia lactis:
Et jam summa procul villarum culmina fumant,
Majoresque cadunt altis de montibus umbræ.

ECLOGA II.

ALEXIS.

FORMOSUM pastor Corydon ardebat Alexin,
Delicias domini ; nec, quid speraret, habebat.
Tantùm inter densas, umbrosa cacumina, fagos
Assiduè veniebat ; ibi hæc incondita solus
Montibus et silvis studio jactabat inani. 5
O crudelis Alexi, nihil mea carmina curas ?
Nil nostri miserere ? mori me denique coges.
Nunc etiam pecudes umbras et frigora captant ;
Nunc virides etiam occultant spineta lacertos :
Thestylis et rapido fessis messoribus æstu 10
Allia serpyllumque, herbas contundit olentes.
At mecum raucis, tua dum vestigia lustro,
Sole sub ardenti resonant arbusta cicadis.
Nonne fuit satius tristes Amaryllidis iras
Atque superba pati fastidia ? nonne Menalcan ? 15
Quamvis ille niger, quamvis tu candidus esses.
O formose puer, nimiùm ne crede colori !
Alba ligustra cadunt, vaccinia nigra leguntur.
Despectus tibi sum, nec qui sim quæris, Alexi ;
Quàm dives pecoris nivei, quàm lactis abundans. 20
Mille meæ Siculis errant in montibus agnæ ;
Lac mihi non æstate novum, non frigore defit.
Canto, quæ solitus, si quando armenta vocabat,
Amphion Dircæus in Actæo Aracyntho.
Nec sum adeò informis ; nuper me in littore vidi, 25
Quum placidum ventis staret mare : non ego Daphnin,
Judice te, metuam, si nunquam fallat imago.
O tantùm libeat mecum tibi sordida rura
Atque humiles habitare casas, et figere cervos,
Hædorumque gregem viridi compellere hibisco ! 30
Mecum unâ in silvis imitabere Pana canendo.
Pan primus calamos cerâ conjungere plures
Instituit ; Pan curat oves oviumque magistros.
Nec te pœniteat calamo trivisse labellum :
Hæc eadem ut sciret, quid non faciebat Amyntas ? 35

Est mihi disparibus septem compacta cicutis
Fistula, Damœtas dono mihi quam dedit olim,
Et dixit moriens: "Te nunc habet ista secundum."
Dixit Damœtas; invidit stultus Amyntas.
Præterea duo, nec tutâ mihi valle reperti, 40
Capreoli, sparsis etiam nunc pellibus albo,
Bina die siccant ovis ubera; quos tibi servo.
Jam pridem a me illos abducere Thestylis orat;
Et faciet, quoniam sordent tibi munera nostra.
Huc ades, o formose puer! tibi lilia plenis 45
Ecce ferunt Nymphæ calathis; tibi candida Naïs,
Pallentes violas et summa papavera carpens,
Narcissum et florem jungit bene olentis anethi;
Tum, casiâ atque aliis intexens suavibus herbis,
Mollia luteolâ pingit vaccinia calthâ. 50
Ipse ego cana legam tenerâ lanugine mala,
Castaneasque nuces, mea quas Amaryllis amabat:
Addam cerea pruna; honos erit huic quoque pomo:
Et vos, o lauri, carpam, et te, proxima myrte:
Sic positæ quoniam suaves miscetis odores. 55
Rusticus es, Corydon, nec munera curat Alexis;
Nec, si muneribus certes, concedat Iolas.
Heu! heu! quid volui misero mihi? floribus Austrum,
Perditus, et liquidis immisi fontibus apros.
Quem fugis? ah demens! habitârunt dî quoque silvas, 60
Dardaniusque Paris. Pallas, quas condidit, arces
Ipsa colat: nobis placeant ante omnia silvæ.
Torva leæna lupum sequitur; lupus ipse capellam;
Florentem cytisum sequitur lasciva capella;
Te Corydon, o Alexi: trahit sua quemque voluptas. 65
Adspice, aratra jugo referunt suspensa juvenci,
Et sol crescentes decedens duplicat umbras;
Me tamen urit amor: quis enim modus adsit amori?
Ah! Corydon, Corydon, quæ te dementia cepit!
Semiputata tibi frondosâ vitis in ulmo est: 70
Quin tu aliquid saltem potiùs, quorum indiget usus,
Viminibus mollique paras detexere junco?
Invenies alium, si te hic fastidit, Alexin.

ECLOGA III.

PALÆMON.

MENALCAS.

Dic mihi, Damœta, cujum pecus ? an Melibœi ?

DAMŒTAS.

Non, verùm Ægonis : nuper mihi tradidit Ægon.

MENALCAS.

Infelix o semper, oves, pecus ! ipse Neæram
Dum fovet, ac, ne me sibi præferat illa, veretur,
Hic alienus oves custos bis mulget in horâ : 5
Et succus pecori, et lac subducitur agnis.

DAMŒTAS.

Parciùs ista viris tamen objicienda memento.
Novimus et qui te . . . transversa tuentibus hircis,
Et quo, sed faciles Nymphæ risêre, sacello.

MENALCAS.

Tum, credo, quum me arbustum vidêre Miconis 10
Atque malâ vites incidere falce novellas.

DAMŒTAS.

Aut hîc ad veteres fagos, quum Daphnidis arcum
Fregisti et calamos ; quæ tu, perverse Menalca,
Et, quum vidisti puero donata, dolebas ;
Et, si non aliquâ nocuisses, mortuus esses. 15

MENALCAS.

Quid domini faciant, audent quum talia fures ?
Non ego te vidi Damonis, pessime, caprum
Excipere insidiis, multùm latrante Lyciscâ ?
Et quum clamarem, " Quò nunc se proripit ille ?
Tityre, coge pecus ! " tu post carecta latebas. 20

DAMŒTAS.

An mihi, cantando victus, non redderet ille,

Quem mea carminibus meruisset fistula, caprum ?
Si nescis, meus ille caper fuit ; et mihi Damon
Ipse fatebatur, sed reddere posse negabat.

MENALCAS.

Cantando tu illum ? aut unquam tibi fistula cerâ 25
Juncta fuit ? non tu in triviis, indocte, solebas
Stridenti miserum stipulâ disperdere carmen ?

DAMŒTAS.

Vis ergo, inter nos, quid possit uterque, vicissim
Experiamur ? ego hanc vitulam (ne fortè recuses,
Bis venit ad mulctram, binos alit ubere fœtus) 30
Depono : tu dic, mecum quo pignore certes.

MENALCAS.

De grege non ausim quidquam deponere tecum :
Est mihi namque domi pater, est injusta noverca ;
Bisque die numerant ambo pecus, alter et hædos.
Verùm, id quod multò tute ipse fatebere majus, 35
(Insanire libet quoniam tibi) pocula ponam
Fagina, cælatum divini opus Alcimedontis ;
Lenta quibus torno facili superaddita vitis
Diffusos hederâ vestit pallente corymbos.
In medio duo signa : Conon, et . . . quis fuit alter, 40
Descripsit radio totum qui gentibus orbem,
Tempora quæ messor, quæ curvus arator haberet ?
Necdum illis labra admovi, sed condita servo.

DAMŒTAS.

Et nobis idem Alcimedon duo pocula fecit,
Et molli circum est ansas amplexus acantho : 45
Orpheaque in medio posuit, silvasque sequentes.
Necdum illis labra admovi, sed condita servo.
Si ad vitulam spectas, nihil est quod pocula laudes.

MENALCAS.

Nunquam hodie effugies : veniam, quocumque vocâris.
Audiat hæc tantùm, vel qui venit ; ecce, Palæmon ! 50
Efficiam, posthac ne quemquam voce lacessas.

DAMŒTAS.

Quin age, si quid habes; in me mora non erit ulla,
Nec quemquam fugio: tantùm, vicine Palæmon,
Sensibus hæc imis, res est non parva, reponas.

PALÆMON.

Dicite: quandoquidem in molli consedimus herbâ; 55
Et nunc omnis ager, nunc omnis parturit arbos,
Nunc frondent silvæ, nunc formosissimus annus.
Incipe, Damœta; tu deinde sequêre, Menalca.
Alternis dicetis; amant alterna Camœnæ.

DAMŒTAS.

Ab Jove principium, Musæ; Jovis omnia plena: 60
Ille colit terras; illi mea carmina curæ.

MENALCAS.

Et me Phœbus amat: Phœbo sua semper apud me
Munera sunt, lauri et suavè rubens hyacinthus.

DAMŒTAS.

Malo me Galatea petit, lasciva puella;
Et fugit ad salices, et se cupit antè videri. 65

MENALCAS.

At mihi sese offert ultrò, meus ignis, Amyntas;
Notior ut jam sit canibus non Delia nostris.

DAMŒTAS.

Parta meæ Veneri sunt munera; namque notavi
Ipse locum, aëriæ quo congessêre palumbes.

MENALCAS.

Quod potui, puero silvestri ex arbore lecta, 70
Aurea mala decem misi; cras altera mittam.

DAMŒTAS.

O quoties, et quæ nobis Galatea locuta est!
Partem aliquam, venti, divûm referatis ad aures.

MENALCAS.

Quid prodest quòd me ipse animo non spernis, Amynta,
Si, dum tu sectaris apros, ego retia servo? 75

DAMŒTAS.

Phyllida mitte mihi; meus est natalis, Iola:
Quum faciam vitulâ pro frugibus, ipse venito.

MENALCAS.

Phyllida amo ante alias: nam me discedere flevit,
"Et longum, formose, vale, vale," inquit, "Iola."

DAMŒTAS.

Triste lupus stabulis, maturis frugibus imbres, 80
Arboribus venti, nobis Amaryllidis iræ.

MENALCAS.

Dulce satis humor, depulsis arbutus hædis,
Lenta salix feto pecori, mihi solus Amyntas.

DAMŒTAS.

Pollio amat nostram, quamvis est rustica, musam:
Pierides, vitulam lectori pascite vestro. 85

MENALCAS.

Pollio et ipse facit nova carmina: pascite taurum,
Jam cornu petat, et pedibus qui spargat arenam.

DAMŒTAS.

Qui te, Pollio, amat, veniat quò te quoque gaudet;
Mella fluant illi, ferat et rubus asper amomum.

MENALCAS.

Qui Bavium non odit, amet tua carmina, Mævi! 90
Atque idem jungat vulpes, et mulgeat hircos.

DAMŒTAS.

Qui legitis flores et humi nascentia fraga,
Frigidus, o pueri, fugite hinc, latet anguis in herbâ.

MENALCAS.

Parcite, oves, nimiùm procedere ; non bene ripæ
Creditur ; ipse aries etiam nunc vellera siccat. 95

DAMŒTAS.

Tityre, pascentes a flumine reice capellas ;
Ipse, ubi tempus erit, omnes in fonte lavabo.

MENALCAS.

Cogite oves, pueri : si lac præceperit æstus,
Ut nuper, frustra pressabimus ubera palmis.

DAMŒTAS.

Heu ! heu ! quàm pingui macer est mihi taurus in ervo ! 100
Idem amor exitium pecori, pecorisque magistro.

MENALCAS.

His certè neque amor causa est ; vix ossibus hærent :
Nescio quis teneros oculus mihi fascinat agnos.

DAMŒTAS.

Dic, quibus in terris, et eris mihi magnus Apollo,
Tres pateat cœli spatium non amplius ulnas. 105

MENALCAS.

Dic, quibus in terris inscripti nomina regum
Nascantur flores ; et Phyllida solus habeto.

PALÆMON.

Non nostrum inter vos tantas componere lites :
[Et vitulâ tu dignus, et hic, et quisquis amores
Aut metuet dulces, aut experietur amaros.] 110
Claudite jam rivos, pueri ; sat prata biberunt.

ECLOGA IV.

POLLIO.

SICELIDES Musæ, paulò majora canamus ;
Non omnes arbusta juvant humilesque myricæ :
Si canimus silvas, silvæ sint consule dignæ.
  Ultima Cumæi venit jam carminis ætas ;
Magnus ab integro sæclorum nascitur ordo. 5
Jam redit et Virgo, redeunt Saturnia regna ;
Jam nova progenies cœlo demittitur alto.
  Tu modò nascenti puero, quo ferrea primùm
Desinet, ac toto surget gens aurea mundo,
Casta, fave, Lucina : tuus jam regnat Apollo. 10
  Teque adeò decus hoc ævi, te consule, inibit,
Pollio ; et incipient magni procedere menses :
Te duce, si qua manent, sceleris vestigia nostri
Irrita perpetuâ solvent formidine terras.
Ille deûm vitam accipiet, divisque videbit 15
Permixtos heroas, et ipse videbitur illis ;
Pacatumque reget patriis virtutibus orbem.
  At tibi prima, puer, nullo munuscula cultu,
Errantes hederas passim cum baccare tellus
Mixtaque ridenti colocasia fundet acantho. 20
Ipsæ lacte domum referent distenta capellæ
Ubera ; nec magnos metuent armenta leones :
Ipsa tibi blandos fundent cunabula flores.
Occidet et serpens, et fallax herba veneni
Occidet ; Assyrium vulgò nascetur amomum. 25
  At, simul heroum laudes et facta parentis
Jam legere, et quæ sit poteris cognoscere virtus,
Molli paulatim flavescet campus aristâ,
Incultisque rubens pendebit sentibus uva ;
Et duræ quercus sudabunt roscida mella. 30
Pauca tamen suberunt priscæ vestigia fraudis,
Quæ tentare Thetim ratibus, quæ cingere muris
Oppida, quæ jubeant telluri infindere sulcos.
Alter erit tum Tiphys, et altera quæ vehat Argo

Delectos heroas : erunt etiam altera bella, 35
Atque iterum ad Trojam magnus mittetur Achilles.
Hinc, ubi jam firmata virum te fecerit ætas,
Cedet et ipse mari vector ; nec nautica pinus
Mutabit merces ; omnis feret omnia tellus.
Non rastros patietur humus, non vinea falcem ; 40
Robustus quoque jam tauris juga solvet arator.
Nec varios discet mentiri lana colores ;
Ipse sed in pratis aries jam suavè rubenti
Murice, jam croceo mutabit vellera luto ;
Sponte suâ sandyx pascentes vestiet agnos. 45
"Talia sæcla," suis dixerunt, "currite," fusis
Concordes stabili fatorum numine Parcæ.
Aggredere o magnos, aderit jam tempus, honores,
Cara deûm soboles, magnum Jovis incrementum !
Adspice convexo nutantem pondere mundum, 50
Terrasque, tractusque maris, cœlumque profundum :
Adspice, venturo lætentur ut omnia sæclo.
O mihi tam longæ maneat pars ultima vitæ,
Spiritus et, quantùm sat erit tua dicere facta !
Non me carminibus vincet nec Thracius Orpheus, 55
Nec Linus ; huic mater quamvis, atque huic pater adsit ;
Orphei, Calliopea, Lino, formosus Apollo.
Pan etiam Arcadiâ mecum si judice certet,
Pan etiam Arcadiâ dicat se judice victum.
Incipe, parve puer, risu cognoscere matrem ; 60
Matri longa decem tulerunt fastidia menses.
Incipe, parve puer : cui non risêre parentes,
Nec deus hunc mensâ, dea nec dignata cubili est.

ECLOGA V.

DAPHNIS.

MENALCAS.

Cur non, Mopse, boni quoniam convenimus ambo,
Tu calamos inflare leves, ego dicere versus,
Hîc corylis mixtas inter considimus ulmos ?

MOPSUS.

Tu major, tibi me est æquum parere, Menalca:
Sive sub incertas Zephyris motantibus umbras, 5
Sive antro potiùs succedimus: adspice, ut antrum
Silvestris raris sparsit labrusca racemis.

MENALCAS.

Montibus in nostris solus tibi certet Amyntas.

MOPSUS.

Quid, si idem certet Phœbum superare canendo?

MENALCAS.

Incipe, Mopse, prior: si quos aut Phyllidis ignes, 10
Aut Alconis habes laudes, aut jurgia Codri.
Incipe; pascentes servabit Tityrus hædos.

MOPSUS.

Immo hæc, in viridi nuper quæ cortice fagi
Carmina descripsi, et modulans alterna notavi,
Experiar: tu deinde jubeto certet Amyntas. 15

MENALCAS.

Lenta salix quantùm pallenti cedit olivæ,
Puniceis humilis quantùm saliunca rosetis;
Judicio nostro tantùm tibi cedit Amyntas.

MOPSUS.

Sed tu desine plura, puer; successimus antro.
Exstinctum Nymphæ crudeli funere Daphnin 20
Flebant: vos, coryli, testes, et flumina, Nymphis;
Quum, complexa sui corpus miserabile nati,
Atque deos atque astra vocat crudelia mater.
Non ulli pastos illis egêre diebus
Frigida, Daphni, boves ad flumina; nulla neque amnem 25
Libavit quadrupes, nec graminis attigit herbam.
Daphni, tuum Pœnos etiam ingemuisse leones
Interitum, montesque feri silvæque loquuntur.
Daphnis et Armenias curru subjungere tigres
Instituit, Daphnis thiasos inducere Bacchi, 30

Et foliis lentas intexere mollibus hastas.
Vitis ut arboribus decori est, ut vitibus uvæ,
Ut gregibus tauri, segetes ut pinguibus arvis ;
Tu decus omne tuis. Postquam te fata tulerunt,
Ipsa Pales agros, atque ipse reliquit Apollo. 35
Grandia sæpè quibus mandavimus hordea sulcis,
Infelix lolium et steriles nascuntur avenæ :
Pro molli violâ, pro purpureo narcisso,
Carduus et spinis surgit paliurus acutis.
Spargite humum foliis, inducite fontibus umbras, 40
Pastores : mandat fieri sibi talia Daphnis.
Et tumulum facite, et tumulo superaddite carmen :
"Daphnis ego in silvis, hinc usque ad sidera notus,
Formosi pecoris custos, formosior ipse."

MENALCAS.

Tale tuum carmen nobis, divine poëta, 45
Quale sopor fessis in gramine, quale per æstum
Dulcis aquæ saliente sitim restinguere rivo.
Nec calamis solùm æquiparas, sed voce, magistrum ;
Fortunate puer, tu nunc eris alter ab illo.
Nos tamen hæc quocumque modo tibi nostra vicissim 50
Dicemus, Daphninque tuum tollemus ad astra ;
Daphnin ad astra feremus : amavit nos quoque Daphnis.

MOPSUS.

An quidquam nobis tali sit munere majus ?
Et puer ipse fuit cantari dignus, et ista
Jam pridem Stimicon laudavit carmina nobis. 55

MENALCAS.

Candidus insuetum miratur limen Olympi,
Sub pedibusque videt nubes et sidera Daphnis.
Ergo alacris silvas et cætera rura voluptas
Panaque pastoresque tenet, Dryadasque puellas.
Nec lupus insidias pecori, nec retia cervis 60
Ulla dolum meditantur : amat bonus otia Daphnis.
Ipsi lætitiâ voces ad sidera jactant
Intonsi montes ; ipsæ jam carmina rupes,
Ipsa sonant arbusta : "deus, deus ille, Menalca !"

Sis bonus o felixque tuis! en quatuor aras; 65
Ecce duas tibi, Daphni, duas, altaria Phœbo.
Pocula bina novo spumantia lacte quotannis
Craterasque duo statuam tibi pinguis olivi;
Et multo in primis hilarans convivia Baccho,
Ante focum, si frigus erit, si messis, in umbrâ, 70
Vina novum fundam calathis Ariusia nectar.
Cantabunt mihi Damœtas et Lyctius Ægon;
Saltantes Satyros imitabitur Alphesibœus.
Hæc tibi semper erunt, et quum solemnia vota
Reddemus Nymphis, et quum lustrabimus agros. 75
Dum juga montis aper, fluvios dum piscis amabit,
Dumque thymo pascentur apes, dum rore cicadæ,
Semper honos nomenque tuum laudesque manebunt.
Ut Baccho Cererique, tibi sic vota quotannis
Agricolæ facient; damnabis tu quoque votis. 80

MOPSUS.

Quæ tibi, quæ tali reddam pro carmine dona?
Nam neque me tantùm venientis sibilus austri,
Nec percussa juvant fluctu tam littora, nec quæ
Saxosas inter decurrunt flumina valles.

MENALCAS.

Hâc te nos fragili donabimus antè cicutâ: 85
Hæc nos, "Formosum Corydon ardebat Alexin;"
Hæc eadem docuit, "Cujum pecus? an Melibœi?"

MOPSUS.

At tu sume pedum, quod, me quum sæpè rogaret,
Non tulit Antigenes (et erat tum dignus amari),
Formosum paribus nodis atque ære, Menalca. 90

ECLOGA VI.

SILENUS.

Prima Syracosio dignata est ludere versu
Nostra, neque erubuit silvas habitare, Thalia.

Quum canerem reges et prœlia, Cynthius aurem
Vellit, et admonuit: "Pastorem, Tityre, pingues
Pascere oportet oves, deductum dicere carmen." 5
Nunc ego (namque super tibi erunt qui dicere laudes,
Vare, tuas cupiant, et tristia condere bella)
Agrestem tenui meditabor arundine musam.
Non injussa cano. Si quis tamen hæc quoque, si quis
Captus amore leget; te nostræ, Vare, myricæ, 10
Te nemus omne canet: nec Phœbo gratior ulla est,
Quàm sibi quæ Vari præscripsit pagina nomen.
Pergite, Pierides. Chromis et Mnasylus in antro
Silenum pueri somno vidêre jacentem,
Inflatum hesterno venas, ut semper, Iaccho: 15
Serta procul tantùm capiti delapsa jacebant,
Et gravis attritâ pendebat cantharus ansâ.
Aggressi (nam sæpè senex spe carminis ambo
Luserat) injiciunt ipsis ex vincula sertis.
Addit se sociam, timidisque supervenit Ægle, 20
Ægle, Naïadum pulcherrima; jamque videnti
Sanguineis frontem moris et tempora pingit.
Ille dolum ridens, "Quò vincula nectitis?" inquit:
"Solvite me, pueri; satìs est potuisse videri.
Carmina, quæ vultis, cognoscite: carmina vobis, 25
Huic aliud mercedis erit." Simul incipit ipse.
Tum verò in numerum Faunosque ferasque videres
Ludere, tum rigidas motare cacumina quercus:
Nec tantùm Phœbo gaudet Parnassia rupes,
Nec tantùm Rhodope mirantur et Ismarus Orphea. 30
Namque canebat, utì magnum per inane coacta
Semina terrarumque animæque marisque fuissent,
Et liquidi simul ignis; ut his exordia primis
Omnia, et ipse tener mundi concreverit orbis:
Tum durare solum, et discludere Nerea ponto 35
Cœperit, et rerum paulatim sumere formas:
Jamque novum terræ stupeant lucescere solem;
Altiùs atque cadant submotis nubibus imbres:
Incipiant silvæ quum primùm surgere, quumque
Rara per ignotos errent animalia montes. 40
Hinc lapides Pyrrhæ jactos, Saturnia regna,
Caucasiasque refert volucres, furtumque Promethei.

His adjungit, Hylan nautæ quo fonte relictum
Clamâssent, ut littus, "Hyla, Hyla," omne sonaret.
Et, fortunatam si nunquam armenta fuissent, 45
Pasiphaën nivei solatur amore juvenci.
Ah! virgo infelix, quæ te dementia cepit!
Prœtides implêrunt falsis mugitibus agros:
At non tam turpes pecudum tamen ulla secuta est
Concubitus, quamvis collo timuisset aratrum, 50
Et sæpè in levi quæsîsset cornua fronte.
Ah! virgo infelix, tu nunc in montibus erras:
Ille, latus niveum molli fultus hyacintho,
Ilice sub nigrâ pallentes ruminat herbas;
Aut aliquam in magno sequitur grege. "Claudite, Nymphæ,
Dictææ Nymphæ, nemorum jam claudite saltus; 56
Si quâ fortè ferant oculis sese obvia nostris
Errabunda bovis vestigia: forsitan illum,
Aut herbâ captum viridi, aut armenta secutum,
Perducant aliquæ stabula ad Gortynia vaccæ." 60
Tum canit Hesperidum miratam mala puellam:
Tum Phaëthontiadas musco circumdat amaræ
Corticis, atque solo proceras erigit alnos.
Tum canit errantem Permessi ad flumina Gallum
Aonas in montes ut duxerit una sororum: 65
Utque viro Phœbi chorus assurrexerit omnis;
Ut Linus hæc illi divino carmine pastor,
Floribus atque apio crines ornatus amaro,
Dixerit: "Hos tibi dant calamos, en, accipe, Musæ,
Ascræo quos antè seni; quibus ille solebat 70
Cantando rigidas deducere montibus ornos.
His tibi Grynei nemoris dicatur origo;
Ne quis sit lucus, quo se plus jactet Apollo."
Quid loquar, ut Scyllam Nisi, quam fama secuta est,
Candida succinctam latrantibus inguina monstris, 75
Dulichias vexâsse rates, et gurgite in alto
Ah! timidos nautas canibus lacerâsse marinis?
Aut, ut mutatos Terei narraverit artus;
Quas illi Philomela dapes, quæ dona parârit;
Quo cursu deserta petiverit, et quibus antè 80
Infelix sua tecta supervolitaverit alis?
Omnia quæ, Phœbo quondam meditante, beatus

Audiit Eurotas, jussitque ediscere lauros,
Ille canit : pulsæ referunt ad sidera valles :
Cogere donec oves stabulis numerumque referre 85
Jussit, et invito processit Vesper Olympo.

ECLOGA VII.

MELIBŒUS.

MELIBŒUS.

Forte sub argutâ consederat ilice Daphnis,
Compulerantque greges Corydon et Thyrsis in unum ;
Thyrsis oves, Corydon distentas lacte capellas :
Ambo florentes ætatibus, Arcades ambo,
Et cantare pares, et respondere parati. 5
Huc mihi, dum teneras defendo a frigore myrtos,
Vir gregis ipse caper deerraverat : atque ego Daphnin
Adspicio. Ille ubi me contrà videt, "Ociùs," inquit,
"Huc ades, o Melibœe ; caper tibi salvus, et hædi :
Et, si quid cessare potes, requiesce sub umbrâ. 10
Huc ipsi potum venient per prata juvenci ;
Hîc viridis tenerâ prætexit arundine ripas
Mincius, eque sacrâ resonant examina quercu."
Quid facerem ? neque ego Alcippen, nec Phyllida, habebam,
Depulsos a lacte domi quæ clauderet agnos ; 15
Et certamen erat, Corydon cum Thyrside, magnum.
Posthabui tamen illorum mea seria ludo.
Alternis igitur contendere versibus ambo
Cœpêre ; alternos Musæ meminisse volebant.
Hos Corydon, illos referebat in ordine Thyrsis. 20

CORYDON.

Nymphæ, noster amor, Libethrides, aut mihi carmen,
Quale meo Codro, concedite ; proxima Phœbi
Versibus ille facit : aut, si non possumus omnes,
Hîc arguta sacrâ pendebit fistula pinu.

THYRSIS.

Pastores, hederâ crescentem ornate poëtam, 25
Arcades, invidiâ rumpantur ut ilia Codro :

Aut, si ultra placitum laudârit, baccare frontem
Cingite, ne vati noceat mala lingua futuro.

CORYDON.

Setosi caput hoc apri tibi, Delia, parvus
Et ramosa Micon vivacis cornua cervi. 30
Si proprium hoc fuerit, levi de marmore tota
Puniceo stabis suras evincta cothurno.

THYRSIS.

Sinum lactis et hæc te liba, Priape, quotannis
Exspectare sat est : custos es pauperis horti.
Nunc te marmoreum pro tempore fecimus ; at tu, 35
Si fetura gregem suppleverit, aureus esto.

CORYDON.

Nerine Galatea, thymo mihi dulcior Hyblæ,
Candidior cycnis, hederâ formosior albâ ;
Quum primùm pasti repetent præsepia tauri,
Si qua tui Corydonis habet te cura, venito. 40

THYRSIS.

Immo ego Sardoïs videar tibi amarior herbis,
Horridior rusco, projectâ vilior algâ,
Si mihi non hæc lux toto jam longior anno est.
Ite domum, pasti, si quis pudor, ite juvenci.

CORYDON.

Muscosi fontes, et somno mollior herba, 45
Et quæ vos rarâ viridis tegit arbutus umbrâ,
Solstitium pecori defendite : jam venit æstas
Torrida, jam læto turgent in palmite gemmæ.

THYRSIS.

Hîc focus et tædæ pingues ; hîc plurimus ignis
Semper, et assiduâ postes fuligine nigri : 50
Hîc tantùm Boreæ curamus frigora, quantùm
Aut numerum lupus, aut torrentia flumina ripas.

CORYDON.

Stant et juniperi, et castaneæ hirsutæ ;

Strata jacent passim sua quâque sub arbore poma ;
Omnia nunc rident : at, si formosus Alexis 55
Montibus his abeat, videas et flumina sicca.

THYRSIS.

Aret ager ; vitio moriens sitit aëris herba ;
Liber pampineas invidit collibus umbras :
Phyllidis adventu nostræ nemus omne virebit,
Jupiter et læto descendet plurimus imbri. 60

CORYDON.

Populus Alcidæ gratissima, vitis Iaccho,
Formosæ myrtus Veneri, sua laurea Phœbo :
Phyllis amat corylos ; illas dum Phyllis amabit,
Nec myrtus vincet corylos, nec laurea Phœbi.

THYRSIS.

Fraxinus in silvis pulcherrima, pinus in hortis, 65
Populus in fluviis, abies in montibus altis :
Sæpiùs at si me, Lycida formose, revisas,
Fraxinus in silvis cedat tibi, pinus in hortis.

MELIBŒUS.

Hæc memini, et victum frustra contendere Thyrsin.
[Ex illo Corydon Corydon est tempore nobis.] 70

ECLOGA VIII.

PHARMACEUTRIA.

Pastorum musam Damonis et Alphesibœi,
Immemor herbarum quos est mirata juvenca
Certantes, quorum stupefactæ carmine lynces,
Et mutata suos requiêrunt flumina cursus ;
Damonis musam dicemus et Alphesibœi. 5
Tu mihi, seu magni superas jam saxa Timávi,
Sive oram Illyrici legis æquoris ; en erit unquam
Ille dies, mihi quum liceat tua dicere facta ?
En erit, ut liceat totum mihi ferre per orbem

Sola Sophocleo tua carmina digna cothurno ? 10
A te principium ; tibi desinet. Accipe jussis
Carmina cœpta tuis, atque hanc sine tempora circum
Inter victrices hederam tibi serpere lauros.
Frigida vix cœlo noctis decesserat umbra,
Quum ros in tenerâ pecori gratissimus herbâ ; 15
Incumbens tereti Damon sic cœpit olivæ

DAMON.

Nascere, præque diem veniens age, Lucifer, almum ;
Conjugis indigno Nisæ deceptus amore
Dum queror, et divos (quanquam nil testibus illis
Profeci) extremâ moriens tamen alloquor horâ. 20
Incipe Mænalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.
Mænalus argutumque nemus pinosque loquentes
Semper habet ; semper pastorum ille audit amores,
Panaque, qui primus calamos non passus inertes.
Incipe Mænalios mecum, mea tibia, versus. 25
Mopso Nisa datur ; quid non speremus amantes ?
Jungentur jam gryphes equis ; ævoque sequenti
Cum canibus timidi venient ad pocula damæ.
Mopse, novas incide faces ; tibi ducitur uxor.
Sparge, marite, nuces ; tibi deserit Hesperus Œtam. 30
Incipe Mænalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.
O digno conjuncta viro ! dum despicis omnes,
Dumque tibi est odio mea fistula, dumque capellæ,
Hirsutumque supercilium, promissaque barba ;
Nec curare deûm credis mortalia quemquam. 35
Incipe Mænalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.
Sepibus in nostris parvam te roscida mala
(Dux ego vester eram) vidi cum matre legentem ;
Alter ab undecimo tum me jam ceperat annus ;
Jam fragiles poteram a terrâ contingere ramos. 40
Ut vidi, ut perii, ut me malus abstulit error !
Incipe Mænalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.
Nunc scio quid sit Amor : duris in cotibus illum
Aut Tmarus, aut Rhodope, aut extremi Garamantes,
Nec generis nostri puerum nec sanguinis, edunt. 45
Incipe Mænalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.
Sævus Amor docuit natorum sanguine matrem
Commaculare manus : crudelis tu quoque, mater !

Crudelis mater magis, an puer improbus ille ?
Improbus ille puer ; crudelis tu quoque mater. 50
Incipe Mænalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.
Nunc et oves ultro fugiat lupus ; aurea duræ
Mala ferant quercus ; narcisso floreat alnus;
Pinguia corticibus sudent electra myricæ ;
Certent et cycnis ululæ ; sit Tityrus Orpheus, 55
Orpheus in silvis, inter delphinas Arion.
Incipe Mænalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.
Omnia vel medium fiant mare. Vivite, silvæ :
Præceps aërii speculâ de montis in undas
Deferar : extremum hoc munus morientis habeto. 60
Desine Mænalios, jam desine, tibia, versus.

Hæc Damon : vos, quæ responderit Alphesibœus,
Dicite, Pierides : non omnia possumus omnes.

ALPHESIBŒUS.

Effer aquam, et molli cinge hæc altaria vittâ ;
Verbenasque adole pingues et mascula thura, 65
Conjugis ut magicis sanos avertere sacris
Experiar sensus : nihil hîc nisi carmina desunt.
Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnin.
Carmina vel cœlo possunt deducere Lunam ;
Carminibus Circe socios mutavit Ulyssei ; 70
Frigidus in pratis cantando rumpitur anguis.
Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnin.
Terna tibi hæc primùm triplici diversa colore
Licia circumdo, terque hæc altaria circum
Effigiem duco ; numero deus impare gaudet. 75
Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnin.
Necte tribus nodis ternos, Amarylli, colores ;
Necte, Amarylli, modò: et, "Veneris," dic, "vincula necto."
Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnin.
Limus ut hic durescit, et hæc ut cera liquescit 80
Uno eodemque igni ; sic nostro Daphnis amore.
Sparge molam, et fragiles incende bitumine lauros.
Daphnis me malus urit ; ego hanc in Daphnide laurum.
Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnin.
Talis amor Daphnin, qualis, quum fessa juvencum 85
Per nemora atque altos quærendo bucula lucos

Propter aquæ rivum viridi procumbit in ulvâ
Perdita, nec seræ meminit decedere nocti ;
Talis amor teneat, nec sit mihi cura mederi.
Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnin. 90
Has olim exuvias mihi perfidus ille reliquit,
Pignora cara sui ; quæ nunc ego, limine in ipso,
Terra, tibi mando : debent hæc pignora Daphnin.
Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnin.
Has herbas, atque hæc Ponto mihi lecta venena, 95
Ipse dedit Mœris ; nascuntur plurima Ponto.
His ego sæpè lupum fieri, et se condere silvis
Mœrin, sæpè animas imis excire sepulcris,
Atque satas aliò vidi traducere messes.
Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnin. 100
Fer cineres, Amarylli, foras, rivoque fluenti
Transque caput jace ; nec respexeris. His ego Daphnin
Aggrediar : nihil ille deos, nil carmina, curat.
Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnin.
Adspice : corripuit tremulis altaria flammis 105
Sponte suâ, dum ferre moror, cinis ipse. Bonum sit !
Nescio quid certè est ; et Hylax in limine latrat.
Credimus ? an, qui amant, ipsi sibi somnia fingunt ?
Parcite, ab urbe venit, jam parcite, carmina, Daphnis.

ECLOGA IX.

MŒRIS.

LYCIDAS.

Quò te, Mœri, pedes ? an, quò via ducit, in urbem ?

MŒRIS.

O Lycida, vivi pervenimus, advena nostri
(Quod nunquam veriti sumus) ut possessor agelli
Diceret, "Hæc mea sunt ; veteres, migrate, coloni."
Nunc victi, tristes, quoniam Fors omnia versat, 5
Hos illi (quod nec bene vertat !) mittimus hædos.

LYCIDAS.

Certè equidem audieram, quâ se subducere colles

Incipiunt, mollique jugum demittere clivo,
Usque ad aquam et veteres, jam fracta cacumina, fagos,
Omnia carminibus vestrum servâsse Menalcan. 10

MŒRIS.

Audieras ; et fama fuit : sed carmina tantùm
Nostra valent, Lycida, tela inter Martia, quantùm
Chaonias dicunt, aquilâ veniente, columbas.
Quòd nisi me quâcumque novas incidere lites
Antè sinistra cavâ monuisset ab ilice cornix, 15
Nec tuus hic Mœris, nec viveret ipse Menalcas.

LYCIDAS.

Heu ! cadit in quemquam tantum scelus ? heu ! tua nobis
Pænè simul tecum solatia rapta, Menalca !
Quis caneret Nymphas ? quis humum florentibus herbis
Spargeret, aut viridi fontes induceret umbrâ ? 20
Vel quæ sublegi tacitus tibi carmina nuper,
Quum te ad delicias ferres, Amaryllida, nostras ?
"Tityre, dum redeo, brevis est via, pasce capellas ;
Et potum pastas age, Tityre ; et inter agendum
Occursare capro, cornu ferit ille, caveto." 25

MŒRIS.

Immo hæc, quæ Varo, necdum perfecta, canebat :
"Vare, tuum nomen (superet modò Mantua nobis,
Mantua væ miseræ nimiùm vicina Cremonæ !)
Cantantes sublimè ferent ad sidera cycni."

LYCIDAS.

Sic tua Cyrneas fugiant examina taxos ; 30
Sic cytiso pastæ distendant ubera vaccæ.
Incipe, si quid habes. Et me fecêre poëtam
Pierides ; sunt et mihi carmina ; me quoque dicunt
Vatem pastores : sed non ego credulus illis.
Nam neque adhuc Vario videor nec dicere Cinnâ 35
Digna, sed argutos inter strepere anser olores.

MŒRIS.

Id quidem ago ; et tacitus, Lycida, mecum ipse voluto,
Si valeam meminisse ; neque est ignobile carmen.

"Huc ades, o Galatea: quis est nam ludus in undis?
Hîc ver perpureum; varios hîc flumina circum 40
Fundit humus flores; hîc candida populus antro
Imminet, et lentæ texunt umbracula vites.
Huc ades; insani feriant sine littora fluctus."

LYCIDAS.

Quid, quæ te purâ solum sub nocte canentem
Audieram? Numeros memini, si verba tenerem. 45

MŒRIS.

"Daphni, quid antiquos signorum suspicis ortus?
Ecce Dionæi processit Cæsaris astrum;
Astrum, quo segetes gauderent frugibus, et quo
Duceret apricis in collibus uva colorem.
Insere, Daphni, piros; carpent tua poma nepotes." 50
Omnia fert ætas, animum quoque. Sæpè ego longos
Cantando puerum memini me condere soles.
Nunc oblita mihi tot carmina; vox quoque Mœrin
Jam fugit ipsa: lupi Mœrin vidêre priores.
Sed tamen ista satìs referet tibi sæpè Menalcas. 55

LYCIDAS.

Causando nostros in longum ducis amores.
Et nunc omne tibi stratum silet æquor, et omnes,
Adspice, ventosi ceciderunt murmuris auræ.
Hinc adeò media est nobis via; namque sepulcrum
Incipit apparere Bianoris. Hîc ubi densas 60
Agricolæ stringunt frondes, hîc, Mœri, canamus;
Hîc hædos depone; tamen veniemus in urbem.
Aut, si nox pluviam ne colligat antè veremur,
Cantantes licet usque (minùs via lædat) eamus.
Cantantes ut eamus, ego hoc te fasce levabo. 65

MŒRIS.

Desine plura, puer; et, quod nunc instat, agamus.
Carmina tum meliùs, quum venerit ipse, canemus.

ECLOGA X.

GALLUS.

EXTREMUM hunc, Arethusa, mihi concede laborem.
Pauca meo Gallo, sed quæ legat ipsa Lycoris,
Carmina sunt dicenda: neget quis carmina Gallo?
Sic tibi, quum fluctus subterlabêre Sicanos,
Doris amara suam non intermisceat undam. 5
Incipe; sollicitos Galli dicamus amores,
Dum tenera attondent simæ virgulta capellæ.
Non canimus surdis; respondent omnia silvæ.
Quæ nemora, aut qui vos saltus habuêre, puellæ
Naïdes, indigno quum Gallus amore periret? 10
Nam neque Parnassi vobis juga, nam neque Pindi
Ulla moram fecêre, neque Aonia Aganippe.
Illum etiam lauri, etiam flevêre myricæ;
Pinifer illum etiam solâ sub rupe jacentem
Mænalus, et gelidi fleverunt saxa Lycæi. 15
Stant et oves circùm, nostri nec pœnitet illas;
Nec te pœniteat pecoris, divine poëta:
Et formosus oves ad flumina pavit Adonis.
Venit et upilio; tardi venêre bubulci;
Uvidus hibernâ venit de glande Menalcas. 20
Omnes, "Unde amor iste," rogant, "tibi?" Venit Apollo;
"Galle, quid insanis?" inquit: "tua cura Lycoris
Perque nives alium perque horrida castra secuta est."
Venit et agresti capitis Silvanus honore,
Florentes ferulas et grandia lilia quassans. 25
Pan, deus Arcadiæ, venit; quem vidimus ipsi
Sanguineis ebuli baccis minioque rubentem:
"Ecquis erit modus?" inquit; "Amor non talia curat:
Nec lacrymis crudelis Amor, nec gramina rivis,
Nec cytiso saturantur apes, nec fronde capellæ." 30
Tristis at ille; "Tamen cantabitis, Arcades," inquit,
"Montibus hæc vestris; soli cantare periti
Arcades. O mihi tum quàm molliter ossa quiescant,
Vestra meos olim si fistula dicat amores!
Atque utinam ex vobis unus, vestrique fuissem 35
Aut custos gregis, aut maturæ vinitor uvæ!

Certè, sive mihi Phyllis, sive esset Amyntas,
Seu quicumque furor (quid tum, si fuscus Amyntas ?
Et nigræ violæ sunt, et vaccinia nigra),
Mecum inter salices lentâ sub vite jaceret : 40
Serta mihi Phyllis legeret, cantaret Amyntas.
Hîc gelidi fontes, hîc mollia prata, Lycori ;
Hîc nemus ; hîc ipso tecum consumerer ævo.
Nunc insanus amor duri te Martis in armis
Tela inter media atque adversos detinet hostes ; 45
Tu, procul a patriâ, (nec sit mihi credere tantum !)
Alpinas, ah dura ! nives et frigora Rheni
Me sine sola vides. Ah ! te ne frigora lædant !
Ah ! tibi ne teneras glacies secet aspera plantas !
Ibo, et, Chalcidico quæ sunt mihi condita versu 50
Carmina, pastoris Siculi modulabor avenâ.
Certum est in silvis, inter spelæa ferarum
Malle pati, tenerisque meos incidere amores
Arboribus : crescent illæ ; crescetis, amores.
Interea mixtis lustrabo Mænala Nymphis, 55
Aut acres venabor apros ; non me ulla vetabunt
Frigora Parthenios canibus circumdare saltus.
Jam mihi per rupes videor lucosque sonantes
Ire ; libet Partho torquere Cydonia cornu
Spicula. Tanquam hæc sint nostri medicina furoris, 60
Aut deus ille malis hominum mitescere discat !
Jam neque Hamadryades rursum nec carmina nobis
Ipsa placent ; ipsæ, rursum concedite, silvæ.
Non illum nostri possunt mutare labores ;
Nec si frigoribus mediis Hebrumque bibamus, 65
Sithoniasque nives hiemis subeamus aquosæ ;
Nec si, quum moriens altâ liber aret in ulmo,
Æthiopum versemus oves sub sidere Cancri.
Omnia vincit Amor ; et nos cedamus Amori."
Hæc sat erit, divæ, vestrum cecinisse poëtam, 70
Dum sedet, et gracili fiscellam texit hibisco,
Pierides ; vos hæc facietis maxima Gallo :
Gallo, cujus amor tantùm mihi crescit in horas,
Quantùm vere novo viridis se subjicit alnus.
Surgamus : solet esse gravis cantantibus umbra ; 75
Juniperi gravis umbra ; nocent et frugibus umbræ.
Ite domum, saturæ, venit Hesperus, ite, capellæ.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS
GEORGICON
LIBER I.

QUID faciat lætas segetes, quo sidere terram
Vertere, Mæcenas, ulmisque adjungere vites
Conveniat; quæ cura boum, qui cultus habendo
Sit pecori; apibus quanta experientia parcis;
Hinc canere incipiam. Vos, o clarissima mundi 5
Lumina, labentem cœlo quæ ducitis annum,
Liber, et alma Ceres, vestro si munere tellus
Chaoniam pingui glandem mutavit aristâ,
Poculaque inventis Acheloïa miscuit uvis;
Et vos, agrestum præsentia numina, Fauni, 10
Ferte simul, Faunique, pedem, Dryadesque puellæ:
Munera vestra cano. Tuque o, cui prima frementem
Fudit equum magno tellus percussa tridenti,
Neptune; et cultor nemorum, cui pinguia Ceæ
Ter centum nivei tondent dumeta juvenci; 15
Ipse, nemus linquens patrium saltusque Lycæi,
Pan, ovium custos, tua si tibi Mænala curæ,
Adsis, o Tegeæe, favens; oleæque Minerva
Inventrix; uncique puer monstrator aratri;
Et teneram ab radice ferens, Silvane, cupressum; 20
Dîque deæque omnes, studium quibus arva tueri,
Quique novas alitis non ullo semine fruges,
Quique satis largum cœlo demittitis imbrem.
  Tuque adeò, quem mox quæ sint habitura deorum
Concilia, incertum est; urbesne invisere, Cæsar, 25
Terrarumque velis curam, et te maximus orbis
Auctorem frugum tempestatumque potentem
Accipiat, cingens maternâ tempora myrto:
An deus immensi venias maris, ac tua nautæ
Numina sola colant, tibi serviat ultima Thule, 30

Teque sibi generum Tethys emat omnibus undis :
Anne novum tardis sidus te mensibus addas,
Quâ locus Erigonen inter Chelasque sequentes
Panditur ; ipse tibi jam brachia contrahit ardens
Scorpius, et cœli justâ plus parte relinquit : 35
Quidquid eris, (nam te nec sperent Tartara regem,
Nec tibi regnandi veniat tam dira cupido ;
Quamvis Elysios miretur Græcia campos,
Nec repetita sequi curet Proserpina matrem),
Da facilem cursum, atque audacibus annue cœptis ; 40
Ignarosque viæ mecum miseratus agrestes,
Ingredere, et votis jam nunc assuesce vocari.
Vere novo, gelidus canis quum montibus humor
Liquitur, et Zephyro putris se gleba resolvit,
Depresso incipiat jam tum mihi taurus aratro 45
Ingemere, et sulco attritus splendescere vomer.
Illa seges demum votis respondet avari
Agricolæ, bis quæ solem, bis frigora sensit ;
Illius immensæ ruperunt horrea messes.
At priùs ignotum ferro quàm scindimus æquor, 50
Ventos et varium cœli prædiscere morem
Cura sit, ac patrios cultusque habitusque locorum,
Et quid quæque ferat regio, et quid quæque recuset.
Hîc segetes, illic veniunt feliciùs uvæ ;
Arborei fœtus alibi, atque injussa virescunt 55
Gramina. Nonne vides, croceos ut Tmolus odores,
India mittit ebur, molles sua thura Sabæi ;
At Chalybes nudi ferrum, virosaque Pontus
Castorea, Eliadum palmas Epirus equarum ?
Continuò has leges æternaque fœdera certis 60
Imposuit natura locis, quo tempore primùm
Deucalion vacuum lapides jactavit in orbem ;
Unde homines nati, durum genus. Ergo age, terræ
Pingue solum primis extemplo a mensibus anni
Fortes invertant tauri, glebasque jacentes 65
Pulverulenta coquat maturis solibus æstas.
At, si non fuerit tellus fœcunda, sub ipsum
Arcturum tenui sat erit suspendere sulco :
Illic, officiant lætis ne frugibus herbæ ;
Hîc, sterilem exiguus ne deserat humor arenam. 70

Alternis idem tonsas cessare novales,
Et segnem patiêre situ durescere campum;
Aut ibi flava seres, mutato sidere, farra,
Unde priùs lætum siliquâ quassante legumen,
Aut tenues fœtus viciæ, tristisque lupini 75
Sustuleris fragiles calamos silvamque sonantem:
Urit enim lini campum seges, urit avenæ,
Urunt Lethæo perfusa papavera somno.
Sed tamen alternis facilis labor; arida tantùm
Ne saturare fimo pingui pudeat sola, neve 80
Effœtos cinerem immundum jactare per agros.
Sic quoque mutatis requiescunt fœtibus arva;
Nec nulla interea est inaratæ gratia terræ.
Sæpè etiam steriles incendere profuit agros,
Atque levem stipulam crepitantibus urere flammis: 85
Sive inde occultas vires et pabula terræ
Pinguia concipiunt; sive illis omne per ignem
Excoquitur vitium, atque exsudat inutilis humor;
Seu plures calor ille vias et cæca relaxat
Spiramenta, novas veniat quâ succus in herbas; 90
Seu durat magìs, et venas astringit hiantes;
Ne tenues pluviæ, rapidive potentia solis
Acrior, aut Boreæ penetrabile frigus adurat.
Multùm adeò, rastris glebas qui frangit inertes,
Vimineasque trahit crates, juvat arva; neque illum 95
Flava Ceres alto nequidquam spectat Olympo;
Et qui, proscisso quæ suscitat æquore terga,
Rursus in obliquum verso perrumpit aratro,
Exercetque frequens tellurem, atque imperat arvis.
Humida solstitia atque hiemes orate serenas, 100
Agricolæ; hiberno lætissima pulvere farra,
Lætus ager; nullo tantùm se Mysia cultu
Jactat, et ipsa suas mirantur Gargara messes.
Quid dicam, jacto qui semine comminus arva
Insequitur, cumulosque ruit malè pinguis arenæ; 105
Deinde satis fluvium inducit rivosque sequentes;
Et, quum exustus ager morientibus æstuat herbis,
Ecce supercilio clivosi tramitis undam
Elicit? illa cadens raucum per levia murmur
Saxa ciet, scatebrisque arentia temperat arva. 110

Quid, qui, ne gravidis procumbat culmus aristis,
Luxuriem segetum tenerâ depascit in herbâ,
Quum primùm sulcos æquant sata ? quique paludis
Collectum humorem bibulâ deducit arenâ ?
Præsertim incertis si mensibus amnis abundans 115
Exit, et obducto latè tenet omnia limo,
Unde cavæ tepido sudant humore lacunæ.
Nec tamen, hæc quum sint hominumque boumque labores
Versando terram experti, nihil improbus anser,
Strymoniæque grues, et amaris intuba fibris, 120
Officiunt, aut umbra nocet. Pater ipse colendi
Haud facilem esse viam voluit ; primusque per artem
Movit agros, curis acuens mortalia corda ;
Nec torpere gravi passus sua regna veterno.
Ante Jovem nulli subigebant arva coloni ; 125
Ne signare quidem aut partiri limite campum
Fas erat ; in medium quærebant ; ipsaque tellus
Omnia liberiùs, nullo poscente, ferebat.
Ille malum virus serpentibus addidit atris,
Prædarique lupos jussit, pontumque moveri, 130
Mellaque decussit foliis, ignemque removit,
Et passim rivis currentia vina repressit :
Ut varias usus meditando extunderet artes
Paulatim, et sulcis frumenti quæreret herbam ;
Ut silicis venis abstrusum excuderet ignem. 135
Tunc alnos primùm fluvii sensêre cavatas ;
Navita tum stellis numeros et nomina fecit,
Pleïadas, Hyadas, claramque Lycaonis Arcton.
Tum laqueis captare feras, et fallere visco,
Inventum, et magnos canibus circumdare saltus ; 140
Atque alius latum fundâ jam verberat amnem,
Alta petens ; pelagoque alius trahit humida lina.
Tum ferri rigor, atque argutæ lamina serræ,
(Nam primi cuneis scindebant fissile lignum)
Tum variæ venêre artes. Labor omnia vicit 145
Improbus, et duris urgens in rebus egestas.
Prima Ceres ferro mortales vertere terram
Instituit ; quum jam glandes atque arbuta sacræ
Deficerent silvæ, et victum Dodona negaret.
Mox et frumentis labor additus ; ut mala culmos 150

Esset rubigo, segnisque horreret in arvis
Carduus : intereunt segetes ; subit aspera silva,
Lappæque tribulique ; interque nitentia culta
Infelix lolium et steriles dominantur avenæ.
Quòd nisi et assiduis terram insectabere rastris, 155
Et sonitu terrebis aves, et ruris opaci
Falce premes umbras, votisque vocaveris imbrem,
Heu ! magnum alterius frustra spectabis acervum,
Concussâque famem in silvis solabere quercu.
Dicendum et quæ sint duris agrestibus arma, 160
Queis sine nec potuêre seri nec surgere messes :
Vomis, et inflexi primùm grave robur aratri,
Tardaque Eleusinæ matris volventia plaustra,
Tribulaque, traheæque, et iniquo pondere rastri ;
Virgea præterea Celei vilisque supellex, 165
Arbuteæ crates, et mystica vannus Iacchi :
Omnia quæ multò antè memor provisa repones,
Si te digna manet divini gloria ruris.
Continuò in silvis magnâ vi flexa domatur
In burim, et curvi formam accipit ulmus aratri. 170
Huic a stirpe pedes temo protentus in octo,
Binæ aures, duplici aptantur dentalia dorso.
Cæditur et tilia antè jugo levis, altaque fagus
Stivaque, quæ currus a tergo torqueat imos :
Et suspensa focis explorat robora fumus. 175
Possum multa tibi veterum præcepta referre,
Ni refugis, tenuesque piget cognoscere curas.
Area cum primis ingenti æquanda cylindro,
Et vertenda manu, et cretâ solidanda tenaci,
Ne subeant herbæ, neu pulvere victa fatiscat ; 180
Tum variæ illudant pestes : sæpè exiguus mus
Sub terris posuitque domos atque horrea fecit ;
Aut oculis capti fodêre cubilia talpæ ;
Inventusque cavis bufo, et quæ plurima terræ
Monstra ferunt ; populatque ingentem farris acervum 185
Curculio, atque inopi metuens formica senectæ.
Contemplator item, quum se nux plurima silvis
Induet in florem et ramos curvabit olentes :
Si superant fœtus, pariter frumenta sequentur,
Magnaque cum magno veniet tritura calore : 190

At, si luxuriâ foliorum exuberat umbra,
Nequidquam pingues paleâ teret area culmos.
Semina vidi equidem multos medicare serentes,
Et nitro priùs et nigrâ perfundere amurcâ,
Grandior ut fœtus siliquis fallacibus esset; 195
Et, quamvis igni exiguo properata maderent,
Vidi lecta diu et multo spectata labore
Degenerare tamen; ni vis humana quotannis
Maxima quæque manu legeret. Sic omnia fatis
In pejus ruere, ac retro sublapsa referri: 200
Non aliter, quàm qui adverso vix flumine lembum
Remigiis subigit; si brachia fortè remisit,
Atque illum in præceps prono rapit alveus amni.
Præterea tam sunt Arcturi sidera nobis,
Hædorumque dies servandi, et lucidus Anguis, 205
Quàm quibus in patriam ventosa per æquora vectis
Pontus et ostriferi fauces tentantur Abydi.
Libra die somnique pares ubi fecerit horas,
Et medium luci atque umbris jam dividit orbem,
Exercete, viri, tauros, serite hordea campis, 210
Usque sub extremum brumæ intractabilis imbrem.
Nec non et lini segetem et Cereale papaver
Tempus humo tegere, et jamdudum incumbere rastris,
Dum siccâ tellure licet, dum nubila pendent.
Vere fabis satio: tum te quoque, Medica, putres 215
Accipiunt sulci, et milio venit annua cura;
Candidus auratis aperit quum cornibus annum
Taurus, et averso cedens Canis occidit astro.
At si triticeam in messem robustaque farra
Exercebis humum, solisque instabis aristis; 220
Antè tibi Eoæ Atlantides abscondantur,
Gnosiaque ardentis decedat stella Coronæ,
Debita quàm sulcis committas semina, quàmque
Invitæ properes anni spem credere terræ.
Multi ante occasum Maiæ cœpêre: sed illos 225
Expectata seges vanis elusit aristis.
Si verò viciamque seres vilemque faselum,
Nec Pelusiacæ curam aspernabere lentis;
Haud obscura cadens mittet tibi signa Boötes:
Incipe, et ad medias sementem extende pruinas. 230

Idcirco certis dimensum partibus orbem
Per duodena regit mundi sol aureus astra.
Quinque tenent cœlum zonæ ; quarum una corusco
Semper sole rubens, et torrida semper ab igni :
Quam circum extremæ dextrâ lævâque trahuntur, 235
Cæruleâ glacie concretæ atque imbribus atris :
Has inter mediamque, duæ mortalibus ægris
Munere concessæ divûm ; via secta per ambas,
Obliquus quâ se signorum verteret ordo.
Mundus, ut ad Scythiam Rhipæasque arduus arces 240
Consurgit, premitur Libyæ devexus in austros.
Hic vertex nobis semper sublimis : at illum
Sub pedibus Styx atra videt, Manesque profundi.
Maximus hîc flexu sinuoso elabitur Anguis
Circùm, perque duas in morem fluminis Arctos, 245
Arctos oceani metuentes æquore tingi.
Illic, ut perhibent, aut intempesta silet nox
Semper et obtentâ densantur nocte tenebræ ;
Aut redit a nobis Aurora, diemque reducit ;
Nosque ubi primus equis Oriens afflavit anhelis, 250
Illic sera rubens accendit lumina Vesper.
Hinc tempestates dubio prædiscere cœlo
Possumus, hinc messisque diem, tempusque serendi ;
Et quando infidum remis impellere marmor
Conveniat ; quando armatas deducere classes, 255
Aut tempestivam silvis evertere pinum.
Nec frustra signorum obitus speculamur et ortus,
Temporibusque parem diversis quatuor annum.
Frigidus agricolam si quando continet imber,
Multa, forent quæ mox cœlo properanda sereno, 260
Maturare datur : durum procudit arator
Vomeris obtusi dentem ; cavat arbore lintres ;
Aut pecori signum, aut numeros impressit acervis.
Exacuunt alii vallos furcasque bicornes,
Atque Amerina parant lentæ retinacula viti. 265
Nunc facilis rubeâ texatur fiscina virgâ ;
Nunc torrete igni fruges, nunc frangite saxo.
Quippe etiam festis quædam exercere diebus
Fas et jura sinunt : rivos deducere nulla
Religio vetuit, segeti prætendere sepem, 270

Insidias avibus moliri, incendere vepres,
Balantumque gregem fluvio mersare salubri.
Sæpè oleo tardi costas agitator aselli
Vilibus aut onerat pomis ; lapidemque revertens
Incusum, aut atræ massam picis, urbe reportat. 275
Ipsa dies alios alio dedit ordine luna
Felices operum. Quintam fuge ; pallidus Orcus,
Eumenidesque satæ ; tum partu Terra nefando
Cœumque Iapetumque creat, sævumque Typhoëa,
Et conjuratos cœlum rescindere fratres : 280
Ter sunt conati imponere Pelio Ossam
Scilicet, atque Ossæ frondosum involvere Olympum ;
Ter Pater exstructos disjecit fulmine montes.
Septima post decimam felix et ponere vitem,
Et prensos domitare boves, et licia telæ 285
Addere : nona fugæ melior, contraria furtis.
Multa adeò gelidâ meliùs se nocte dedêre,
Aut quum sole novo terras irrorat Eous.
Nocte leves meliùs stipulæ, nocte arida prata
Tondentur ; noctes lentus non deficit humor. 290
Et quidam seros hiberni ad luminis ignes
Pervigilat, ferroque faces inspicat acuto :
Interea, longum cantu solata laborem,
Arguto conjux percurrit pectine telas,
Aut dulcis musti Vulcano decoquit humorem, 295
Et foliis undam trepidi despumat aheni.
At rubicunda Ceres medio succiditur æstu,
Et medio tostas æstu terit area fruges.
Nudus ara, sere nudus : hiems ignava colono.
Frigoribus parto agricolæ plerumque fruuntur, 300
Mutuaque inter se læti convivia curant.
Invitat genialis hiems, curasque resolvit :
Ceu, pressæ quum jam portum tetigêre carinæ,
Puppibus et læti nautæ imposuêre coronas.
Sed tamen et quernas glandes tum stringere tempus, 305
Et lauri baccas, oleamque, cruentaque myrta ;
Tum gruibus pedicas, et retia ponere cervis,
Auritosque sequi lepores ; tum figere damas
Stuppea torquentem Balearis verbera fundæ ;
Quum nix alta jacet, glaciem quum flumina trudunt. 310

Quid tempestates autumni et sidera dicam?
Atque, ubi jam breviorque dies et mollior æstas,
Quæ vigilanda viris? vel quum ruit imbriferum ver,
Spicea jam campis quum messis inhorruit, et quum
Frumenta in viridi stipulâ lactentia turgent? 315
Sæpè ego, quum flavis messorem induceret arvis
Agricola, et fragili jam stringeret hordea culmo,
Omnia ventorum concurrere prœlia vidi;
Quæ gravidam latè segetem ab radicibus imis
Sublimè expulsam eruerent; ita turbine nigro 320
Ferret hiems culmumque levem stipulasque volantes.
Sæpè etiam immensum cœlo venit agmen aquarum,
Et fœdam glomerant tempestatem imbribus atris
Collectæ ex alto nubes; ruit arduus æther,
Et pluviâ ingenti sata læta boumque labores 325
Diluit; implentur fossæ, et cava flumina crescunt
Cum sonitu, fervetque fretis spirantibus æquor.
Ipse Pater, mediâ nimborum in nocte, coruscâ
Fulmina molitur dextrâ; quo maxima motu
Terra tremit, fugêre feræ, et mortalia corda 330
Per gentes humilis stravit pavor: ille flagranti
Aut Atho, aut Rhodopen, aut alta Ceraunia telo
Dejicit; ingeminant austri et densissimus imber;
Nunc nemora ingenti vento, nunc littora plangunt.
Hoc metuens, cœli menses et sidera serva; 335
Frigida Saturni sese quò stella receptet,
Quos ignis cœli Cyllenius erret in orbes.
In primis venerare deos, atque annua magnæ
Sacra refer Cereri, lætis operatus in herbis,
Extremæ sub casum hiemis, jam vere sereno: 340
Tunc pingues agni, et tunc mollissima vina,
Tunc somni dulces, densæque in montibus umbræ.
Cuncta tibi Cererem pubes agrestis adoret;
Cui tu lacte favos et miti dilue Baccho,
Terque novas circum felix eat hostia fruges; 345
Omnis quam chorus et socii comitentur ovantes,
Et Cererem clamore vocent in tecta: neque antè
Falcem maturis quisquam supponat aristis,
Quàm Cereri, tortâ redimitus tempora quercu,
Det motus incompositos, et carmina dicat. 350

Atque hæc ut certis possimus discere signis,
Æstusque, pluviasque, et agentes frigora ventos,
Ipse Pater statuit, quid menstrua luna moneret,
Quo signo caderent austri ; quid sæpè videntes
Agricolæ propiùs stabulis armenta tenerent. 355
Continuò, ventis surgentibus, aut freta ponti
Incipiunt agitata tumescere, et aridus altis
Montibus audiri fragor, aut resonantia longè
Littora misceri, et nemorum increbrescere murmur.
Jam sibi tum curvis malè temperat unda carinis, 360
Quum medio celeres revolant ex æquore mergi,
Clamoremque ferunt ad littora ; quumque marinæ
In sicco ludunt fulicæ ; notasque paludes
Deserit, atque altam supra volat ardea nubem.
Sæpè etiam stellas, vento impendente, videbis 365
Præcipites cœlo labi, noctisque per umbram
Flammarum longos a tergo albescere tractus ;
Sæpè levem paleam et frondes volitare caducas,
Aut summâ nantes in aquâ colludere plumas.
At Boreæ de parte trucis quum fulminat, et quum 370
Eurique Zephyrique tonat domus, omnia plenis
Rura natant fossis, atque omnis navita ponto
Humida vela legit. Nunquam imprudentibus imber
Obfuit : aut illum surgentem vallibus imis
Aëriæ fugêre grues ; aut bucula, cœlum 375
Suspiciens, patulis captavit naribus auras ;
Aut arguta lacus circumvolitavit hirundo ;
Et veterem in limo ranæ cecinêre querelam ;
Sæpiùs et tectis penetralibus extulit ova
Angustum formica terens iter ; et bibit ingens 380
Arcus ; et e pastu decedens agmine magno
Corvorum increpuit densis exercitus alis.
Jam varias pelagi volucres, et quæ Asia circum
Dulcibus in stagnis rimantur prata Caystri,
Certatim largos humeris infundere rores, 385
Nunc caput objectare fretis, nunc currere in undas,
Et studio incassum videas gestire lavandi ;
Tum cornix plenâ pluviam vocat improba voce,
Et sola in siccâ secum spatiatur arenâ.
Ne nocturna quidem carpentes pensa puellæ 390

Nescivêre hiemem, testâ quum ardente viderent
Scintillare oleum et putres concrescere fungos.
Nec minùs ex imbri soles et aperta serena
Prospicere, et certis poteris cognoscere signis :
Nam neque tum stellis acies obtusa videtur, 395
Nec fratris radiis obnoxia surgere Luna,
Tenuia nec lanæ per cœlum vellera ferri ;
Non tepidum ad solem pennas in littore pandunt
Dilectæ Thetidi alcyones ; non ore solutos
Immundi meminêre sues jactare maniplos. 400
At nebulæ magìs ima petunt, campoque recumbunt ;
Solis et occasum servans de culmine summo
Nequidquam seros exercet noctua cantus :
Apparet liquido sublimis in aëre Nisus,
Et pro purpureo pœnas dat Scylla capillo ; 405
Quâcumque illa levem fugiens secat æthera pennis,
Ecce inimicus, atrox, magno stridore per auras
Insequitur Nisus ; quâ se fert Nisus ad auras,
Illa levem fugiens raptim secat æthera pennis :
Tum liquidas corvi presso ter gutture voces 410
Aut quater ingeminant ; et sæpè cubilibus altis,
Nescio quâ præter solitum dulcedine læti,
Inter se foliis strepitant ; juvat, imbribus actis,
Progeniem parvam dulcesque revisere nidos.
Haud equidem credo, quia sit divinitùs illis 415
Ingenium, aut rerum fato prudentia major :
Verùm, ubi tempestas et cœli mobilis humor
Mutavêre vias, et Jupiter uvidus austris
Denset, erant quæ rara modò, et, quæ densa, relaxat,
Vertuntur species animorum, et pectora motus 420
Nunc alios, alios, dum nubila ventus agebat,
Concipiunt : hinc ille avium concentus in agris,
Et lætæ pecudes, et ovantes gutture corvi.
Si verò solem ad rapidum lunasque sequentes
Ordine respicies, nunquam te crastina fallet 425
Hora, neque insidiis noctis capiêre serenæ.
Luna revertentes quum primùm colligit ignes,
Si nigrum obscuro comprenderit aëra cornu,
Maximus agricolis pelagoque parabitur imber.
At, si virgineum suffuderit ore ruborem, 430

Ventus erit ; vento semper rubet aurea Phœbe :
Sin ortu quarto (namque is certissimus auctor)
Pura, neque obtusis per cœlum cornibus ibit,
Totus et ille dies, et qui nascentur ab illo
Exactum ad mensem, pluviâ ventisque carebunt, 435
Votaque servati solvent in littore nautæ
Glauco et Panopeæ et Inoo Melicertæ.
Sol quoque et exoriens, et quum se condet in undas,
Signa dabit ; solem certissima signa sequuntur,
Et quæ manè refert, et quæ surgentibus astris. 440
Ille ubi nascentem maculis variaverit ortum,
Conditus in nubem, medioque refugerit orbe,
Suspecti tibi sint imbres : namque urget ab alto
Arboribusque satisque Notus pecorique sinister.
Aut ubi sub lucem densa inter nubila sese 445
Diversi rumpent radii, aut ubi pallida surget
Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile ;
Heu ! malè tum mites defendet pampinus uvas,
Tam multa in tectis crepitans salit horrida grando.
Hoc etiam, emenso quum jam decedet Olympo, 450
Profuerit meminisse magìs ; nam sæpè videmus
Ipsius in vultu varios errare colores :
Cæruleus pluviam denuntiat, igneus euros.
Sin maculæ incipient rutilo immiscerier igni,
Omnia tunc pariter vento nimbisque videbis 455
Fervere : non illâ quisquam me nocte per altum
Ire, neque a terrâ moneat convellere funem.
At si, quum referetque diem, condetque relatum,
Lucidus orbis erit ; frustra terrebere nimbis,
Et claro silvas cernes Aquilone moveri. 460
Denique, quid Vesper serus vehat, unde serenas
Ventus agat nubes, quid cogitet humidus Auster,
Sol tibi signa dabit. Solem quis dicere falsum
Audeat ? ille etiam cæcos instare tumultus
Sæpè monet, fraudemque et operta tumescere bella. 465
Ille etiam exstincto miseratus Cæsare Romam,
Quum caput obscurâ nitidum ferrugine texit,
Impiaque æternam timuerunt sæcula noctem.
Tempore quanquam illo tellus quoque, et æquora ponti,
Obscœnique canes, importunæque volucres, 470

Signa dabant. Quoties Cyclopum effervere in agros
Vidimus undantem ruptis fornacibus Ætnam,
Flammarumque globos, liquefactaque volvere saxa!
Armorum sonitum toto Germania cœlo
Audiit; insolitis tremuerunt motibus Alpes. 475
Vox quoque per lucos vulgò exaudita silentes
Ingens, et simulacra modis pallentia miris
Visa sub obscurum noctis; pecudesque locutæ,
Infandum! sistunt amnes, terræque dehiscunt;
Et mœstum illacrymat templis ebur, æraque sudant. 480
Proluit insano contorquens vertice silvas
Fluviorum rex Eridanus, camposque per omnes
Cum stabulis armenta tulit. Nec tempore eodem
Tristibus aut extis fibræ apparere minaces,
Aut puteis manare cruor cessavit; et altæ 485
Per noctem resonare lupis ululantibus urbes.
Non aliàs cœlo ceciderunt plura sereno
Fulgura, nec diri toties arsêre cometæ.
Ergo inter sese paribus concurrere telis
Romanas acies iterum vidêre Philippi; 490
Nec fuit indignum Superis, bis sanguine nostro
Emathiam et latos Hæmi pinguescere campos.
Scilicet et tempus veniet, quum finibus illis
Agricola, incurvo terram molitus aratro,
Exesa inveniet scabrâ rubigine pila, 495
Aut gravibus rastris galeas pulsabit inanes,
Grandiaque effossis mirabitur ossa sepulcris.
Dî patrii Indigetes, et Romule, Vestaque mater,
Quæ Tuscum Tiberim et Romana Palatia servas,
Hunc saltem everso juvenem succurrere sæclo 500
Ne prohibete! satìs jam pridem sanguine nostro
Laomedonteæ luimus perjuria Trojæ.
Jam pridem nobis cœli te regia, Cæsar,
Invidet, atque hominum queritur curare triumphos:
Quippe ubi fas versum atque nefas; tot bella per orbem, 505
Tam multæ scelerum facies; non ullus aratro
Dignus honos; squalent abductis arva colonis,
Et curvæ rigidum falces conflantur in ensem:
Hinc movet Euphrates, illinc Germania bellum:
Vicinæ, ruptis inter se legibus, urbes 510

Arma ferunt ; sævit toto Mars impius orbe :
Ut, quum carceribus sese effudêre, quadrigæ
Addunt in spatia, et frustra retinacula tendens
Fertur equis auriga, neque audit currus habenas.

GEORGICON

LIBER II.

Hactenus arvorum cultus et sidera cœli :
Nunc te, Bacche, canam, nec non silvestria tecum
Virgulta, et prolem tardè crescentis olivæ.
Huc, pater o Lenæe ; tuis hîc omnia plena
Muneribus, tibi pampineo gravidus autumno 5
Floret ager, spumat plenis vindemia labris ;
Huc, pater o Lenæe, veni ; nudataque musto
Tinge novo mecum dereptis crura cothurnis.
Principio, arboribus varia est natura creandis :
Namque aliæ, nullis hominum cogentibus, ipsæ 10
Sponte suâ veniunt, camposque et flumina latè
Curva tenent ; ut molle siler, lentæque genistæ,
Populus, et glaucâ canentia fronde salicta.
Pars autem posito surgunt de semine ; ut altæ
Castaneæ, nemorumque Jovi quæ maxima frondet 15
Æsculus, atque habitæ Graiis oracula quercus.
Pullulat ab radice aliis densissima silva ;
Ut cerasis, ulmisque ; etiam Parnassia laurus
Parva sub ingenti matris se subjicit umbrâ.
Hos Natura modos primùm dedit ; his genus omne 20
Silvarum fruticumque viret nemorumque sacrorum.
Sunt alii quos ipse viâ sibi reperit usus.
Hic plantas tenero abscidens de corpore matrum
Deposuit sulcis ; hic stirpes obruit arvo,
Quadrifidasque sudes, et acuto robore vallos : 25

Silvarumque aliæ pressos propaginis arcus
Exspectant, et viva suâ plantaria terrâ:
Nil radicis egent aliæ; summumque putator
Haud dubitat terræ referens mandare cacumen:
Quin et caudicibus sectis, (mirabile dictu!) 30
Truditur e sicco radix oleagina ligno:
Et sæpè alterius ramos impunè videmus
Vertere in alterius; mutatamque insita mala
Ferre pirum, et prunis lapidosa rubescere corna.
Quare agite, o, proprios generatim discite cultus, 35
Agricolæ, fructusque feros mollite colendo;
Neu segnes jaceant terræ. Juvat Ismara Baccho
Conserere, atque oleâ magnum vestire Taburnum.
Tuque ades, inceptumque unâ decurre laborem,
O decus, o famæ meritò pars maxima nostræ, 40
Mæcenas, pelagoque volans da vela patenti.
Non ego cuncta meis amplecti versibus opto;
Non, mihi si linguæ centum sint, oraque centum,
Ferrea vox: ades, et primi lege littoris oram.
In manibus terræ: non hîc te carmine ficto, 45
Atque per ambages et longa exorsa, tenebo.
Sponte suâ quæ se tollunt in luminis auras,
Infœcunda quidem, sed læta et fortia surgunt:
Quippe solo natura subest. Tamen hæc quoque si quis
Inserat, aut scrobibus mandet mutata subactis, 50
Exuerint silvestrem animum, cultuque frequenti
In quascumque voces artes haud tarda sequentur.
Nec non et sterilis, quæ stirpibus exit ab imis,
Hoc faciet, vacuos si sit digesta per agros:
Nunc altæ frondes et rami matris opacant, 55
Crescentique adimunt fœtus, uruntque ferentem.
Jam quæ seminibus jactis se sustulit arbos
Tarda venit, seris factura nepotibus umbram;
Pomaque degenerant, succos oblita priores;
Et turpes, avibus prædam, fert uva racemos. 60
Scilicet omnibus est labor impendendus, et omnes
Cogendæ in sulcum, ac multâ mercede domandæ.
Sed truncis oleæ meliùs, propagine vites,
Respondent, solido Paphiæ de robore myrtus;
Plantis et duræ coryli nascuntur, et ingens 65

Fraxinus, Herculeæque arbos umbrosa coronæ,
Chaoniique patris glandes ; etiam ardua palma
Nascitur, et casus abies visura marinos.
Inseritur verò et fœtu nucis arbutus horrida ;
Et steriles platani malos gessêre valentes ; 70
Castaneæ fagus, ornusque incanuit albo
Flore piri ; glandemque sues fregêre sub ulmis.
Nec modus inserere, atque oculos imponere, simplex :
Nam quâ se medio trudunt de cortice gemmæ,
Et tenues rumpunt tunicas, angustus in ipso 75
Fit nodo sinus ; huc alienâ ex arbore germen
Includunt, udoque docent inolescere libro.
Aut rursum enodes trunci resecantur, et altè
Finditur in solidum cuneis via ; deinde feraces
Plantæ immittuntur : nec longum tempus, et ingens 80
Exiit ad cœlum ramis felicibus arbos,
Miraturque novas frondes et non sua poma.
Præterea genus haud unum, nec fortibus ulmis,
Nec salici, lotoque, neque Idæis cyparissis :
Nec pingues unam in faciem nascuntur olivæ, 85
Orchades, et radii, et amarâ pausia baccâ,
Pomaque, et Alcinoi silvæ ; nec surculus idem
Crustumiis Syriisque piris, gravibusque volemis.
Non eadem arboribus pendet vindemia nostris,
Quam Methymnæo carpit de palmite Lesbos : 90
Sunt Thasiæ vites, sunt et Mareotides albæ ;
Pinguibus hæ terris habiles, levioribus illæ :
Et passo Psithia utilior, tenuisque Lageos,
Tentatura pedes olim, vincturaque linguam ;
Purpureæ, preciæque ; et — quo te carmine dicam, 95
Rhætica ? nec cellis ideo contende Falernis.
Sunt et Aminææ vites, firmissima vina,
Tmolus et assurgit quibus, et rex ipse Phanæus ;
Argitisque minor, cui non certaverit ulla,
Aut tantùm fluere, aut totidem durare per annos. 100
Non ego te, dîs et mensis accepta secundis,
Transierim, Rhodia, et tumidis, Bumaste, racemis.
Sed neque, quàm multæ species, nec nomina quæ sint,
Est numerus ; neque enim numero comprendere refert :
Quem qui scire velit, Libyci velit æquoris idem 105

Discere quàm multæ Zephyro turbentur arenæ;
Aut, ubi navigiis violentior incidit Eurus,
Nôsse quot Ionii veniant ad littora fluctus.
Nec verò terræ ferre omnes omnia possunt:
Fluminibus salices, crassisque paludibus alni 110
Nascuntur, steriles saxosis montibus orni;
Littora myrtetis lætissima; denique apertos
Bacchus amat colles, aquilonem et frigora taxi.
Adspice et extremis domitum cultoribus orbem,
Eoasque domos Arabum, pictosque Gelonos. 115
Divisæ arboribus patriæ: sola India nigrum
Fert ebenum; solis est thurea virga Sabæis.
Quid tibi odorato referam sudantia ligno
Balsamaque, et baccas semper frondentis acanthi?
Quid nemora Æthiopum molli canentia lanâ? 120
Velleraque ut foliis depectant tenuia Seres?
Aut quos oceano propior gerit India lucos,
Extremi sinus orbis; ubi aëra vincere summum
Arboris haud ullæ jactu potuêre sagittæ?
Et gens illa quidem sumptis non tarda pharetris. 125
Media fert tristes succos tardumque saporem
Felicis mali, quo non præsentius ullum,
Pocula si quando sævæ infecêre novercæ,
[Miscueruntque herbas et non innoxia verba,]
Auxilium venit, ac membris agit atra venena. 130
Ipsa ingens arbos, faciemque simillima lauro;
Et, si non alium latè jactaret odorem,
Laurus erat: folia haud ullis labentia ventis;
Flos ad prima tenax: animas et olentia Medi
Ora fovent illo, et senibus medicantur anhelis. 135
Sed neque Medorum, silvæ ditissima, terra,
Nec pulcher Ganges, atque auro turbidus Hermus,
Laudibus Italiæ certent; non Bactra, neque Indi,
Totaque thuriferis Panchaïa pinguis arenis.
Hæc loca non tauri spirantes naribus ignem 140
Invertêre, satis immanis dentibus hydri;
Nec galeis densisque virûm seges horruit hastis:
Sed gravidæ fruges et Bacchi Massicus humor
Implevêre; tenent oleæ, armentaque læta.
Hinc bellator equus campo sese arduus infert; 145

Hinc albi, Clitumne, greges, et maxima taurus
Victima, sæpè tuo perfusi flumine sacro,
Romanos ad templa deûm duxêre triumphos.
Hîc ver assiduum, atque alienis mensibus æstas ;
Bis gravidæ pecudes, bis pomis utilis arbor. 150
At rabidæ tigres absunt, et sæva leonum
Semina ; nec miseros fallunt aconita legentes ;
Nec rapit immensos orbes per humum, neque tanto
Squameus in spiram tractu se colligit anguis.
Adde tot egregias urbes, operumque laborem, 155
Tot congesta manu præruptis oppida saxis,
Fluminaque antiquos subterlabentia muros.
An mare quod suprà memorem, quodque alluit infrà ?
Anne lacus tantos ? te, Lari maxime, teque,
Fluctibus et fremitu assurgens, Benace, marino ? 160
An memorem portus, Lucrinoque addita claustra,
Atque indignatum magnis stridoribus æquor,
Julia quâ ponto longè sonat unda refuso,
Tyrrhenusque fretis immittitur æstus Avernis ?
Hæc eadem argenti rivos ærisque metalla 165
Ostendit venis, atque auro plurima fluxit.
Hæc genus acre virûm, Marsos, pubemque Sabellam,
Assuetumque malo Ligurem, Volscosque verutos,
Extulit ; hæc Decios, Marios, magnosque Camillos,
Scipiadas duros bello, et te, maxime Cæsar, 170
Qui nunc extremis Asiæ jam victor in oris
Imbellem avertis Romanis arcibus Indum.
Salve, magna parens frugum, Saturnia tellus,
Magna virûm : tibi res antiquæ laudis et artis
Ingredior, sanctos ausus recludere fontes ; 175
Ascræumque cano Romana per oppida carmen.
Nunc locus arvorum ingeniis : quæ robora cuique,
Quis color, et quæ sit rebus natura ferendis.
Difficiles primùm terræ, collesque maligni,
Tenuis ubi argilla, et dumosis calculus arvis, 180
Palladiâ gaudent silvâ vivacis olivæ.
Indicio est, tractu surgens oleaster eodem
Plurimus, et strati baccis silvestribus agri.
At quæ pinguis humus, dulcique uligine læta,
Quique frequens herbis et fertilis ubere campus, 185

Qualem sæpè cavâ montis convalle solemus
Dispicere ; huc summis liquuntur rupibus amnes,
Felicemque trahunt limum ; quique editus Austro,
Et filicem curvis invisam pascit aratris :
Hic tibi prævalidas olim multoque fluentes 190
Sufficiet Baccho vites ; hic fertilis uvæ,
Hic laticis, qualem pateris libamus et auro,
Inflavit quum pinguis ebur Tyrrhenus ad aras,
Lancibus et pandis fumantia reddimus exta.
Sin armenta magìs studium vitulosque tueri, 195
Aut fœtus ovium, aut urentes culta capellas;
Saltus et saturi petito longinqua Tarenti,
Et qualem infelix amisit Mantua campum,
Pascentem niveos herboso flumine cycnos.
Non liquidi gregibus fontes, non gramina, deerunt ; 200
Et quantùm longis carpent armenta diebus,
Exiguâ tantùm gelidus ros nocte reponet.
Nigra ferè, et presso pinguis sub vomere terra,
Et cui putre solum (namque hoc imitamur arando,)
Optima frumentis ; non ullo ex æquore cernes 205
Plura domum tardis decedere plaustra juvencis :
Aut unde iratus silvam devexit arator,
Et nemora evertit multos ignava per annos,
Antiquasque domos avium cum stirpibus imis
Eruit : illæ altum nidis petiêre relictis ; 210
At rudis enituit impulso vomere campus.
Nam jejuna quidem clivosi glarea ruris
Vix humiles apibus casias roremque ministrat ;
Et tophus scaber, et nigris exesa chelydris
Creta, negant alios æquè serpentibus agros 215
Dulcem ferre cibum, et curvas præbere latebras.
Quæ tenuem exhalat nebulam fumosque volucres,
Et bibit humorem, et, quum vult, ex se ipsa remittit ;
Quæque suo viridi semper se gramine vestit,
Nec scabie et salsâ lædit rubigine ferrum : 220
Illa tibi lætis intexet vitibus ulmos ;
Illa ferax oleo est ; illam experiêre colendo
Et facilem pecori, et patientem vomeris unci.
Talem dives arat Capua, et vicina Vesevo
Ora jugo, et vacuis Clanius non æquus Acerris. 225

Nunc, quo quamque modo possis cognoscere, dicam.
Rara sit, an supra morem si densa, requiras ;
Altera frumentis quoniam favet, altera Baccho ;
Densa magìs Cereri, rarissima quæque Lyæo ;
Antè locum capies oculis, altèque jubebis 230
In solido puteum demitti, omnemque repones
Rursus humum, et pedibus summas æquabis arenas.
Si deerunt, rarum, pecorique et vitibus almis
Aptius, uber erit : sin in sua posse negabunt
Ire loca, et scrobibus superabit terra repletis, 235
Spissus ager : glebas cunctantes crassaque terga
Exspecta, et validis terram proscinde juvencis.
Salsa autem tellus, et quæ perhibetur amara,
Frugibus infelix, (ea nec mansuescit arando,
Nec Baccho genus, aut pomis sua nomina, servat,) 240
Tale dabit specimen : tu spisso vimine qualos
Colaque prælorum fumosis deripe tectis ;
Huc ager ille malus, dulcesque a fontibus undæ,
Ad plenum calcentur : aqua eluctabitur omnis
Scilicet, et grandes ibunt per vimina guttæ ; 245
At sapor indicium faciet manifestus, et ora
Tristia tentantûm sensu torquebit amaror.
Pinguis item quæ sit tellus, hoc denique pacto
Discimus : haud unquam manibus jactata fatiscit,
Sed picis in morem ad digitos lentescit habendo. 250
Humida majores herbas alit, ipsaque justo
Lætior : ah ! nimiùm ne sit mihi fertilis illa,
Neu se prævalidam primis ostendat aristis !
Quæ gravis est, ipso tacitam se pondere prodit,
Quæque levis. Promptum est oculis prædiscere nigram, 255
Et quis cui color. At sceleratum exquirere frigus
Difficile est ; piceæ tantùm, taxique nocentes
Interdum, aut hederæ pandunt vestigia nigræ.
His animadversis, terram multò antè memento
Excoquere, et magnos scrobibus concidere montes, 260
Antè supinatas aquiloni ostendere glebas,
Quàm lætum infodias vitis genus : optima putri
Arva solo ; id venti curant, gelidæque pruinæ,
Et labefacta movens robustus jugera fossor.
At, si quos haud ulla viros vigilantia fugit, 265

Antè locum similem exquirunt, ubi prima paretur
Arboribus seges, et quò mox digesta feratur;
Mutatam ignorent subitò ne semina matrem.
Quin etiam cœli regionem in cortice signant;
Ut, quo quæque modo steterit, quâ parte calores 270
Austrinos tulerit, quæ terga obverterit axi,
Restituant: adeò in teneris consuescere multum est!
Collibus, an plano meliùs sit ponere vitem
Quære priùs. Si pinguis agros metabere campi,
Densa sere; in denso non segnior ubere Bacchus: 275
Sin tumulis acclive solum collesque supinos,
Indulge ordinibus; nec seciùs omnis in unguem
Arboribus positis secto via limite quadret.
Ut sæpè, ingenti bello quum longa cohortes
Explicuit legio, et campo stetit agmen aperto, 280
Directæque acies, ac latè fluctuat omnis
Ære renidenti tellus; necdum horrida miscent
Prœlia, sed dubius mediis Mars errat in armis:
Omnia sint paribus numeris dimensa viarum;
Non animum modò utì pascat prospectus inanem, 285
Sed quia non aliter vires dabit omnibus æquas
Terra, neque in vacuum poterunt se extendere rami.
Forsitan et, scrobibus quæ sint fastigia, quæras.
Ausim vel tenui vitem committere sulco.
Altior ac penitùs terræ defigitur arbos; 290
Æsculus in primis, quæ quantùm vertice ad auras
Ætherias, tantùm radice in Tartara tendit.
Ergo non hiemes illam, non flabra, neque imbres,
Convellunt; immota manet, multosque nepotes,
Multa virûm volvens durando sæcula, vincit: 295
Tum fortes latè ramos et brachia tendens
Huc illuc, media ipsa ingentem sustinet umbram.
Neve tibi ad solem vergant vineta cadentem;
Neve inter vites corylum sere; neve flagella
Summa pete, aut summâ destringe ex arbore plantas; 300
Tantus amor terræ! neu ferro læde retuso
Semina; neve oleæ silvestres insere truncos:
Nam sæpè incautis pastoribus excidit ignis,
Qui, furtim pingui primùm sub cortice tectus,
Robora comprendit, frondesque elapsus in altas 305

Ingentem cœlo sonitum dedit ; inde secutus
Per ramos victor perque alta cacumina regnat,
Et totum involvit flammis nemus, et ruit atram
Ad cœlum piceâ crassus caligine nubem ;
Præsertim si tempestas a vertice silvis 310
Incubuit, glomeratque ferens incendia ventus.
Hoc ubi, non a stirpe valent, cæsæque reverti
Possunt, atque imâ similes revirescere terrâ :
Infelix superat foliis oleaster amaris.
Nec tibi tam prudens quisquam persuadeat auctor 315
Tellurem Boreâ rigidam spirante moveri :
Rura gelu tum claudit hiems, nec semine jacto
Concretam patitur radicem affigere terræ.
Optima vinetis satio, quum vere rubenti
Candida venit avis, longis invisa colubris ; 320
Prima vel autumni sub frigora, quum rapidus Sol
Nondum hiemem contingit equis, jam præterit æstas.
Ver adeò frondi nemorum, ver utile silvis :
Vere tument terræ, et genitalia semina poscunt.
Tum Pater omnipotens fœcundis imbribus Æther 325
Conjugis in gremium lætæ descendit, et omnes
Magnus alit, magno commixtus corpore, fœtus.
Avia tum resonant avibus virgulta canoris,
Et Venerem certis repetunt armenta diebus.
Parturit almus ager : Zephyrique tepentibus auris 330
Laxant arva sinus ; superat tener omnibus humor ;
Inque novos soles audent se germina tutò
Credere ; nec metuit surgentes pampinus austros,
Aut actum cœlo magnis aquilonibus imbrem ;
Sed trudit gemmas, et frondes explicat omnes. 335
Non alios primâ crescentis origine mundi
Illuxisse dies, aliumve habuisse tenorem,
Crediderim : ver illud erat, ver magnus agebat
Orbis, et hibernis parcebant flatibus Euri ;
Quum primæ lucem pecudes hausêre, virûmque 340
Ferrea progenies duris caput extulit arvis,
Immissæque feræ silvis, et sidera cœlo.
Nec res hunc teneræ possent perferre laborem,
Si non tanta quies iret frigusque caloremque
Inter, et exciperet cœli indulgentia terras. 345

Quod superest, quæcumque premes virgulta per agros,
Sparge fimo pingui, et multâ memor occule terrâ :
Aut lapidem bibulum, aut squalentes infode conchas ;
Inter enim labentur aquæ, tenuisque subibit
Halitus, atque animos tollent sata : jamque reperti 350
Qui saxo supèr atque ingenti pondere testæ
Urgerent ; hoc effusos munimen ad imbres ;
Hoc, ubi hiulca siti findit Canis æstifer arva.
Seminibus positis, superest deducere terram
Sæpiùs ad capita, et duros jactare bidentes ; 355
Aut presso exercere solum sub vomere, et ipsa
Flectere luctantes inter vineta juvencos :
Tum leves calamos, et rasæ hastilia virgæ,
Fraxineasque aptare sudes, furcasque bicornes,
Viribus eniti quarum, et contemnere ventos 360
Assuescant, summasque sequi tabulata per ulmos.
Ac, dum prima novis adolescit frondibus ætas,
Parcendum teneris : et dum se lætus ad auras
Palmes agit, laxis per purum immissus habenis,
Ipsa acie nondum falcis tentanda ; sed ùncis 365
Carpendæ manibus frondes, interque legendæ.
Inde, ubi jam validis amplexæ stirpibus ulmos
Exierint, tum stringe comas, tum brachia tonde ;
Antè reformidant ferrum ; tum denique dura
Exerce imperia, et ramos compesce fluentes. 370
Texendæ sepes etiam, et pecus omne tenendum,
Præcipuè dum frons tenera imprudensque laborum :
Cui, super indignas hiemes, solemque potentem,
Silvestres uri assiduè capreæque sequaces
Illudunt ; pascuntur oves, avidæque juvencæ. 375
Frigora nec tantùm canâ concreta pruinâ,
Aut gravis incumbens scopulis arentibus æstas,
Quantùm illi nocuêre greges, durique venenum
Dentis, et admorso signata in stirpe cicatrix.
Non aliam ob culpam Baccho caper omnibus aris 380
Cæditur, et veteres ineunt proscenia ludi ;
Præmiaque ingeniis, pagos et compita circum,
Thesidæ posuêre, atque inter pocula læti
Mollibus in pratis unctos saluêre per utres.
Nec non Ausonii, Trojâ gens missa, coloni 385

Versibus incomptis ludunt, risuque soluto,
Oraque corticibus sumunt horrenda cavatis :
Et te, Bacche, vocant per carmina læta, tibique
Oscilla ex altâ suspendunt mollia pinu.
Hinc omnis largo pubescit vinea fœtu ; 390
Complentur vallesque cavæ, saltusque profundi,
Et quòcumque deus circùm caput egit honestum.
Ergo ritè suum Baccho dicemus honorem
Carminibus patriis, lancesque et liba feremus :
Et ductus cornu stabit sacer hircus ad aram, 395
Pinguiaque in verubus torrebimus exta colurnis.
Est etiam ille labor curandis vitibus alter,
Cui nunquam exhausti satis est ; namque omne quotannis
Terque quaterque solum scindendum, glebaque versis
Æternùm frangenda bidentibus, omne levandum 400
Fronde nemus : redit agricolis labor actus in orbem,
Atque in se sua per vestigia volvitur annus.
Ac jam olim, seras posuit quum vinea frondes,
Frigidus et silvis aquilo decussit honorem ;
Jam tum acer curas venientem extendit in annum 405
Rusticus, et curvo Saturni dente relictam
Persequitur vitem attondens, fingitque putando.
Primus humum fodito, primus devecta cremato
Sarmenta, et vallos primus sub tecta referto :
Postremus metito. Bis vitibus ingruit umbra ; 410
Bis segetem densis obducunt sentibus herbæ :
Durus uterque labor. Laudato ingentia rura ;
Exiguum colito. Nec non etiam aspera rusci
Vimina per silvam, et ripis fluvialis arundo
Cæditur, incultique exercet cura salicti. 415
Jam vinctæ vites, jam falcem arbusta reponunt,
Jam canit extremos effœtus vinitor antes :
Sollicitanda tamen tellus, pulvisque movendus ;
Et jam maturis metuendus Jupiter uvis.
Contrà, non ulla est oleis cultura : neque illæ 420
Procurvam exspectant falcem, rastrosque tenaces,
Quum semel hæserunt arvis, aurasque tulerunt.
Ipsa satìs tellus, quum dente recluditur unco,
Sufficit humorem, et gravidas cum vomere fruges.
Hoc pinguem et placitam Paci nutritor olivam. 425

Poma quoque, ut primùm truncos sensêre valentes,
Et vires habuêre suas, ad sidera raptim
Vi propriâ nituntur, opisque haud indiga nostræ.
Nec minùs interea fœtu nemus omne gravescit,
Sanguineisque inculta rubent aviaria baccis ; 430
Tondentur cytisi ; tædas silva alta ministrat,
Pascunturque ignes nocturni, et lumina fundunt.
Et dubitant homines serere, atque impendere curam !
Quid majora sequar ? salices humilesque genistæ,
Aut illæ pecori frondem, aut pastoribus umbras 435
Sufficiunt, sepemque satis, et pabula melli.
Et juvat undantem buxo spectare Cytorum,
Naryciæque picis lucos : juvat arva videre,
Non rastris, hominum non ulli obnoxia curæ.
Ipsæ Caucasio steriles in vertice silvæ, 440
Quas animosi Euri assiduè franguntque feruntque,
Dant alios aliæ fœtus ; dant utile lignum,
Navigiis pinos, domibus cedrumque cupressosque ;
Hinc radios trivêre rotis, hinc tympana plaustris
Agricolæ, et pandas ratibus posuêre carinas. 445
Viminibus salices fœcundæ, frondibus ulmi :
At myrtus validis hastilibus, et bona bello
Cornus ; Ituræos taxi torquentur in arcus.
Nec tiliæ leves aut torno rasile buxum
Non formam accipiunt, ferroque cavantur acuto. 450
Nec non et torrentem undam levis innatat alnus,
Missa Pado ; nec non et apes examina condunt
Corticibusque cavis vitiosæque ilicis alveo.
Quid memorandum æquè Baccheïa dona tulerunt ?
Bacchus et ad culpam causas dedit : ille furentes 455
Centauros leto domuit, Rhœtumque, Pholumque,
Et magno Hylæum Lapithis cratere minantem.
O fortunatos nimiùm, sua si bona nôrint,
Agricolas ! quibus ipsa, procul discordibus armis,
Fundit humo facilem victum justissima tellus. 460
Si non ingentem foribus domus alta superbis
Manè salutantûm totis vomit ædibus undam,
Nec varios inhiant pulchrâ testudine postes,
Illusasque auro vestes, Ephyreïaque æra ;
Alba neque Assyrio fucatur lana veneno, 465

Nec casiâ liquidi corrumpitur usus olivi :
At secura quies, et nescia fallere vita,
Dives opum variarum ; at latis otia fundis,
Speluncæ, vivique lacus ; at frigida Tempe,
Mugitusque boum, mollesque sub arbore somni, 470
Non absunt ; illic saltus ac lustra ferarum,
Et patiens operum exiguoque assueta juventus,
Sacra deûm, sanctique patres : extrema per illos
Justitia excedens terris vestigia fecit.
Me verò primùm dulces ante omnia Musæ, 475
Quarum sacra fero ingenti percussus amore,
Accipiant ; cœlique vias et sidera monstrent,
Defectus solis varios, lunæque labores ;
Unde tremor terris ; quâ vi maria alta tumescant
Objicibus ruptis, rursusque in se ipsa residant ; 480
Quid tantùm oceano properent se tingere soles
Hiberni, vel quæ tardis mora noctibus obstet.
Sin, has ne possim naturæ accedere partes,
Frigidus obstiterit circum præcordia sanguis ;
Rura mihi et rigui placeant in vallibus amnes ; 485
Flumina amem silvasque inglorius. O, ubi campi,
Spercheosque, et virginibus bacchata Lacænis
Taygeta ! o, qui me gelidis in vallibus Hæmi
Sistat, et ingenti ramorum protegat umbrâ !
Felix, qui potuit rerum cognoscere causas, 490
Atque metus omnes et inexorabile fatum
Subjecit pedibus, strepitumque Acherontis avari !
Fortunatus et ille, deos qui novit agrestes,
Panaque, Silvanumque senem, Nymphasque sorores !
Illum non populi fasces, non purpura regum 495
Flexit, et infidos agitans discordia fratres,
Aut conjurato descendens Dacus ab Istro ;
Non res Romanæ, perituraque regna : neque ille
Aut doluit miserans inopem, aut invidit habenti.
Quos rami fructus, quos ipsa volentia rura 500
Sponte tulêre suâ, carpsit : nec ferrea jura,
Insanumque forum, aut populi tabularia vidit.
Sollicitant alii remis freta cæca, ruuntque
In ferrum, penetrant aulas et limina regum :
Hic petit excidiis urbem miserosque Penates, 505

Ut gemmâ bibat, et Sarrano indormiat ostro:
Condit opes alius, defossoque incubat auro:
Hic stupet attonitus Rostris: hunc plausus hiantem
Per cuneos geminatus enim plebisque patrumque
Corripuit: gaudent perfusi sanguine fratrum, 510
Exsilioque domos et dulcia limina mutant,
Atque alio patriam quærunt sub sole jacentem.
Agricola incurvo terram dimovit aratro:
Hinc anni labor; hinc patriam parvosque nepotes
Sustinet; hinc armenta boum, meritosque juvencos. 515
Nec requies, quin aut pomis exuberet annus,
Aut fœtu pecorum, aut Cerealis mergite culmi,
Proventuque oneret sulcos, atque horrea vincat.
Venit hiems; teritur Sicyonia bacca trapetis;
Glande sues læti redeunt; dant arbuta silvæ; 520
Et varios ponit fœtus autumnus, et altè
Mitis in apricis coquitur vindemia saxis.
Interea dulces pendent circum oscula nati;
Casta pudicitiam servat domus; ubera vaccæ
Lactea demittunt; pinguesque in gramine læto 525
Inter se adversis luctantur cornibus hædi.
Ipse dies agitat festos; fususque per herbam,
Ignis ubi in medio, et socii cratera coronant,
Te libans, Lenæe, vocat; pecorisque magistris
Velocis jaculi certamina ponit in ulmo; 530
Corporaque agresti nudant prædura palæstrâ.
Hanc olim veteres vitam coluêre Sabini,
Hanc Remus et frater; sic fortis Etruria crevit
Scilicet, et rerum facta est pulcherrima Roma,
Septemque una sibi muro circumdedit arces. 535
Ante etiam sceptrum Dictæi regis, et antè
Impia quàm cæsis gens est epulata juvencis,
Aureus hanc vitam in terris Saturnus agebat.
Necdum etiam audierant inflari classica, necdum
Impositos duris crepitare incudibus enses. 540
Sed nos immensum spatiis confecimus æquor;
Et jam tempus equûm fumantia solvere colla.

GEORGICON

LIBER III.

Te quoque, magna Pales, et te, memorande, canemus,
Pastor ab Amphryso ; vos, silvæ, amnesque Lycæi.
Cætera, quæ vacuas tenuissent carmine mentes,
Omnia jam vulgata : quis aut Eurysthea durum,
Aut illaudati nescit Busiridis aras ? 5
Cui non dictus Hylas puer, et Latonia Delos,
Hippodameque, humeroque Pelops insignis eburno,
Acer equis ? Tentanda via est, quâ me quoque possim
Tollere humo, victorque virûm volitare per ora.
Primus ego in patriam mecum, modò vita supersit, 10
Aonio rediens deducam vertice Musas :
Primus Idumæas referam tibi, Mantua, palmas ;
Et viridi in campo templum de marmore ponam
Propter aquam, tardis ingens ubi flexibus errat
Mincius, et tenerâ prætexit arundine ripas. 15
In medio mihi Cæsar erit, templumque tenebit.
Illi victor ego, et Tyrio conspectus in ostro,
Centum quadrijugos agitabo ad flumina currus.
Cuncta mihi, Alpheum linquens lucosque Molorchi,
Cursibus et crudo decernet Græcia cæstu. 20
Ipse, caput tonsæ foliis ornatus olivæ,
Dona feram. Jam nunc solemnes ducere pompas
Ad delubra juvat, cæsosque videre juvencos :
Vel scena ut versis discedat frontibus, utque
Purpurea intexti tollant aulæa Britanni. 25
In foribus pugnam ex auro solidoque elephanto
Gangaridum faciam, victorisque arma Quirini ;
Atque hîc undantem bello magnùmque fluentem
Nilum, ac navali surgentes ære columnas.
Addam urbes Asiæ domitas, pulsumque Niphaten, 30
Fidentemque fugâ Parthum versisque sagittis,

Et duo rapta manu diverso ex hoste tropæa,
Bisque triumphatas utroque ab littore gentes.
Stabunt et Parii lapides, spirantia signa,
Assaraci proles, demissæque ab Jove gentis 35
Nomina, Trosque parens, et Trojæ Cynthius auctor.
Invidia infelix Furias amnemque severum
Cocyti metuet, tortosque Ixionis angues
Immanemque rotam, et non exsuperabile saxum.
Interea Dryadum silvas saltusque sequamur 40
Intactos, tua, Mæcenas, haud mollia jussa.
Te sine nil altum mens inchoat. En, age, segnes
Rumpe moras ; vocat ingenti clamore Cithæron,
Taygetique canes, domitrixque Epidaurus equorum ;
Et vox assensu nemorum ingeminata remugit. 45
Mox tamen ardentes accingar dicere pugnas
Cæsaris, et nomen famâ tot ferre per annos
Tithoni primâ quot abest ab origine Cæsar.
Seu quis, Olympiacæ miratus præmia palmæ,
Pascit equos, seu quis fortes ad aratra juvencos, 50
Corpora præcipuè matrum legat. Optima torvæ
Forma bovis, cui turpe caput, cui plurima cervix,
Et crurum tenus a mento palearia pendent ;
Tum longo nullus lateri modus ; omnia magna,
Pes etiam ; et camuris hirtæ sub cornibus aures. 55
Nec mihi displiceat maculis insignis et albo,
Aut juga detrectans ; interdumque aspera cornu,
Et faciem tauro propior ; quæque ardua tota,
Et gradiens imâ verrit vestigia caudâ.
Ætas Lucinam justosque pati hymenæos 60
Desinit ante decem, post quatuor incipit annos :
Cætera nec fœturæ habilis, nec fortis aratris.
Interea, superat gregibus dum læta juventas,
Solve mares ; mitte in Venerem pecuaria primus,
Atque aliam ex aliâ generando suffice prolem. 65
Optima quæque dies miseris mortalibus ævi
Prima fugit : subeunt morbi, tristisque senectus,
Et labor, et duræ rapit inclementia mortis.
Semper erunt, quarum mutari corpora malis ;
Semper enim refice : ac, ne pòst amissa requiras, 70
Anteveni, et sobolem armento sortire quotannis.

Nec non et pecori est idem delectus equino.
Tu modò, quos in spem statues submittere gentis,
Præcipuum jam inde a teneris impende laborem.
Continuò pecoris generosi pullus in arvis 75
Altiùs ingreditur, et mollia crura reponit :
Primus et ire viam, et fluvios tentare minaces
Audet, et ignoto sese committere ponti :
Nec vanos horret strepitus. Illi ardua cervix,
Argutumque caput, brevis alvus, obesaque terga ; 80
Luxuriatque toris animosum pectus. Honesti
Spadices, glaucique ; color deterrimus albis,
Et gilvo. Tum, si qua sonum procul arma dedêre,
Stare loco nescit, micat auribus, et tremit artus,
Collectumque premens volvit sub naribus ignem. 85
Densa juba, et dextro jactata recumbit in armo.
At duplex agitur per lumbos spina : cavatque
Tellurem, et solido graviter sonat ungula cornu.
Talis Amyclæi domitus Pollucis habenis
Cyllarus, et, quorum Graii meminêre poëtæ, 90
Martis equi bijuges, et magni currus Achilli.
Talis et ipse jubam cervice effudit equinâ
Conjugis adventu pernix Saturnus, et altum
Pelion hinnitu fugiens implevit acuto.

Hunc quoque, ubi aut morbo gravis, aut jam segnior annis
Deficit, abde domo ; nec turpi ignosce senectæ. 96
Frigidus in Venerem senior, frustraque laborem
Ingratum trahit ; et, si quando ad prœlia ventum est,
Ut quondam in stipulis magnus sine viribus ignis,
Incassum furit. Ergo animos ævumque notabis 100
Præcipuè ; hinc alias artes, prolemque parentum,
Et quis cuique dolor victo, quæ gloria palmæ.
Nonne vides, quum præcipiti certamine campum
Corripuêre, ruuntque effusi carcere currus ;
Quum spes arrectæ juvenum, exsultantiaque haurit 105
Corda pavor pulsans ? illi instant verbere torto,
Et proni dant lora ; volat vi fervidus axis ;
Jamque humiles, jamque elati sublimè videntur
Aëra per vacuum ferri, atque assurgere in auras.
Nec mora, nec requies ; at fulvæ nimbus arenæ 110

Tollitur ; humescunt spumis flatuque sequentûm :
Tantus amor laudum, tantæ est victoria curæ !
 Primus Erichthonius currus et quatuor ausus
Jungere equos, rapidusque rotis insistere victor.
Fræna Pelethronii Lapithæ gyrosque dedêre, 115
Impositi dorso ; atque equitem docuêre sub armis
Insultare solo, et gressus glomerare superbos.
Æquus uterque labor ; æquè juvenemque magistri
Exquirunt, calidumque animis et cursibus acrem ;
Quamvis sæpè fugâ versos ille egerit hostes, 120
Et patriam Epirum referat, fortesque Mycenas,
Neptunique ipsâ deducat origine gentem.
 His animadversis, instant sub tempus, et omnes
Impendunt curas denso distendere pingui
Quem legêre ducem, et pecori dixêre maritum ; 125
Pubentesque secant herbas, fluviosque ministrant,
Farraque ; ne blando nequeat superesse labori,
Invalidique patrum referant jejunia nati.
Ipsa autem macie tenuant armenta volentes ;
Atque, ubi concubitus primos jam nota voluptas 130
Sollicitat, frondesque negant, et fontibus arcent.
Sæpè etiam cursu quatiunt, et sole fatigant,
Quum graviter tunsis gemit area frugibus, et quum
Surgentem ad Zephyrum paleæ jactantur inanes.
Hoc faciunt, nimio ne luxu obtusior usus 135
Sit genitali arvo, et sulcos oblimet inertes ;
Sed rapiat sitiens Venerem, interiusque recondat.
 Rursus cura pàtrum cadere, et succedere matrum
Incipit. Exactis gravidæ quum mensibus errant,
Non illas gravibus quisquam juga ducere plaustris, 140
Non saltu superare viam sit passus, et acri
Carpere prata fugâ, fluviosque innare rapaces.
Saltibus in vacuis pascant, et plena secundum
Flumina, muscus ubi, et viridissima gramine ripa,
Speluncæque tegant, et saxea procubet umbra. 145
 Est lucos Silari circa ilicibusque virentem
Plurimus Alburnum volitans, cui nomen asilo
Romanum est, œstrum Graii vertêre vocantes ;
Asper, acerba sonans ; quo tota exterrita silvis
Diffugiunt armenta ; furit mugitibus æther 150

Concussus, silvæque, et sicci ripa Tanagri.
Hoc quondam monstro horribiles exercuit iras
Inachiæ Juno pestem meditata juvencæ.
Hunc quoque, nam mediis fervoribus acrior instat,
Arcebis gravido pecori, armentaque pasces 155
Sole recèns orto, aut noctem ducentibus astris.
Post partum, cura in vitulos traducitur omnis;
Continuòque notas et nomina gentis inurunt;
Et quos aut pecori malint submittere habendo,
Aut aris servare sacros, aut scindere terram, 160
Et campum horrentem fractis invertere glebis:
Cætera pascuntur virides armenta per herbas.
Tu quos ad studium atque usum formabis agrestem,
Jam vitulos hortare, viamque insiste domandi,
Dum faciles animi juvenum, dum mobilis ætas. 165
Ac primùm laxos tenui de vimine circlos
Cervici subnecte; dehinc, ubi libera colla
Servitio assuêrint, ipsis e torquibus aptos
Junge pares, et coge gradum conferre juvencos;
Atque illis jam sæpè rotæ ducantur inanes 170
Per terram, et summo vestigia pulvere signent.
Pòst valido nitens sub pondere faginus axis
Instrepat, et junctos temo trahat æreus orbes.
Interea pubi indomitæ non gramina tantùm,
Nec vescas salicum frondes, ulvamque palustrem, 175
Sed frumenta manu carpes sata; nec tibi fœtæ,
More patrum, nivea implebunt mulctraria vaccæ;
Sed tota in dulces consument ubera natos.
Sin ad bella magìs studium, turmasque feroces,
Aut Alphea rotis prælabi flumina Pisæ, 180
Et Jovis in luco currus agitare volantes;
Primus equi labor est, animos atque arma videre
Bellantûm, lituosque pati, tractuque gementem
Ferre rotam, et stabulo frænos audire sonantes;
Tum magìs atque magìs blandis gaudere magistri 185
Laudibus, et plausæ sonitum cervicis amare.
Atque hæc jam primo depulsus ab ubere matris
Audeat, inque vicem det mollibus ora capistris
Invalidus, etiamque tremens, etiam inscius ævi.
At, tribus exactis, ubi quarta accesserit æstas, 190

Carpere mox gyrum incipiat, gradibusque sonare
Compositis, sinuetque alterna volumina crurum,
Sitque laboranti similis ; tum cursibus auras,
Tum vocet ; ac per aperta volans, ceu liber habenis,
Æquora, vix summâ vestigia ponat arenâ. 195
Qualis Hyperboreis Aquilo quum densus ab oris
Incubuit, Scythiæque hiemes atque arida differt
Nubila : tum segetes altæ campique natantes
Lenibus horrescunt flabris, summæque sonorem
Dant silvæ, longique urgent ad littora fluctus : 200
Ille volat, simul arva fugâ, simul æquora verrens.
  Hic vel ad Elei metas et maxima campi
Sudabit spatia, et spumas aget ore cruentas ;
Belgica vel molli meliùs feret esseda collo.
Tum demum crassâ magnum farragine corpus 205
Crescere jam domitis sinito ; namque ante domandum
Ingentes tollent animos, prensique negabunt
Verbera lenta pati, et duris parere lupatis.
  Sed non ulla magìs vires industria firmat,
Quàm Venerem et cæci stimulos avertere amoris, 210
Sive boum, sive est cui gratior usus equorum.
Atque ideo tauros procul atque in sola relegant
Pascua, post montem oppositum, et trans flumina lata ;
Aut intus clausos satura ad præsepia servant.
Carpit enim vires paulatim uritque videndo 215
Fœmina, nec nemorum patitur meminisse nec herbæ.
Dulcibus illa quidem illecebris et sæpè superbos
Cornibus inter se subigit decernere amantes.
Pascitur in magnâ silvâ formosa juvenca :
Illi alternantes multâ vi prœlia miscent 220
Vulneribus crebris ; lavit ater corpora sanguis ;
Versaque in obnixos urgentur cornua vasto
Cum gemitu ; reboant silvæque et longus Olympus.
Nec mos bellantes unâ stabulare ; sed alter
Victus abit, longèque ignotis exulat oris, 225
Multa gemens ignominiam, plagasque superbi
Victoris, tum, quos amisit inultus, amores ;
Et stabula adspectans regnis excessit avitis.
Ergo omni curâ vires exercet, et inter
Dura jacet pernox instrato saxa cubili, 230

Frondibus hirsutis et carice pastus acutâ ;
Et tentat sese, atque irasci in cornua discit,
Arboris obnixus trunco, ventosque lacessit
Ictibus, et sparsâ ad pugnam proludit arenâ.
Pòst, ubi collectum robur viresque refectæ, 235
Signa movet, præcepsque oblitum fertur in hostem :
Fluctus utì, medio cœpit quum albescere ponto
Longiùs, ex altoque sinum trahit ; utque, volutus
Ad terras, immanè sonat per saxa, neque ipso
Monte minor procumbit ; at ima exæstuat unda 240
Verticibus, nigramque altè subjectat arenam.
Omne adeò genus in terris hominumque, ferarumque,
Et genus æquoreum, pecudes, pictæque volucres,
In furias ignemque ruunt : amor omnibus idem.
Tempore non alio catulorum oblita leæna 245
Sævior erravit campis : nec funera vulgò
Tam multa informes ursi stragemque dedêre
Per silvas : tum sævus aper, tum pessima tigris ;
Heu ! malè tum Libyæ solis erratur in agris.
Nonne vides, ut tota tremor pertentet equorum 250
Corpora, si tantùm notas odor attulit auras ?
Ac neque eos jam fræna virûm, neque verbera sæva,
Non scopuli, rupesque cavæ, atque objecta retardant
Flumina correptos undâ torquentia montes.
Ipse ruit dentesque Sabellicus exacuit sus, 255
Et pede prosubigit terram, fricat arbore costas,
Atque hinc atque illinc humeros ad vulnera durat.
Quid juvenis, magnum cui versat in ossibus ignem
Durus amor ? nempe abruptis turbata procellis
Nocte natat cæcâ serus freta ; quem super ingens 260
Porta tonat cœli, et scopulis illisa reclamant
Æquora ; nec miseri possunt revocare parentes,
Nec moritura supèr crudeli funere virgo.
Quid lynces Bacchi variæ, et genus acre luporum,
Atque canum ? quid, quæ imbelles dant prœlia cervi ? 265
Scilicet ante omnes furor est insignis equarum ;
Et mentem Venus ipsa dedit, quo tempore Glauci
Potniades malis membra absumpsêre quadrigæ.
Illas ducit amor trans Gargara, transque sonantem
Ascanium ; superant montes, et flumina tranant. 270

Continuòque, avidis ubi subdita flamma medullis,
Vere magìs, quia vere calor redit ossibus, illæ
Ore omnes versæ in Zephyrum stant rupibus altis,
Exceptantque leves auras ; et sæpè, sine ullis
Conjugiis, vento gravidæ (mirabile dictu !) 275
Saxa per et scopulos et depressas convalles
Diffugiunt ; non, Eure, tuos, neque solis ad ortus ;
In Boream, Caurumque, aut unde nigerrimus Auster
Nascitur, et pluvio contristat frigore cœlum.
Hîc demum, hippomanes vero quod nomine dicunt 280
Pastores, lentum destillat ab inguine virus :
Hippomanes, quod sæpè malæ legêre novercæ,
Miscueruntque herbas, et non innoxia verba.
  Sed fugit interea, fugit irreparabile tempus,
Singula dum capti circumvectamur amore. 285
Hoc satìs armentis. Superat pars altera curæ,
Lanigeros agitare greges hirtasque capellas.
Hîc labor ; hinc laudem fortes sperate coloni.
Nec sum animi dubius verbis ea vincere magnum
Quàm sit, et angustis hunc addere rebus honorem. 290
Sed me Parnassi deserta per ardua dulcis
Raptat amor : juvat ire jugis, quâ nulla priorum
Castaliam molli devertitur orbita clivo.
Nunc, veneranda Pales, magno nunc ore sonandum.
  Incipiens, stabulis edico in mollibus herbam 295
Carpere oves, dum mox frondosa reducitur æstas ;
Et multâ duram stipulâ filicumque maniplis
Sternere subter humum, glacies ne frigida lædat
Molle pecus, scabiemque ferat, turpesque podagras.
Pòst, hinc digressus, jubeo frondentia capris 300
Arbuta sufficere, et fluvios præbere recentes ;
Et stabula a ventis hiberno opponere soli
Ad medium conversa diem ; quum frigidus olim
Jam cadit, extremoque irrorat Aquarius anno.
  Hæ quoque non curâ nobis leviore tuendæ ; 305
Nec minor usus erit, quamvis Milesia magno
Vellera mutentur, Tyrios incocta rubores.
Densior hinc soboles, hinc largi copia lactis.
Quàm magìs exhausto spumaverit ubere mulctra,
Læta magìs pressis manabunt flumina mammis. 310

Nec minùs interea barbas incanaque menta
Cinyphii tondent hirci, setasque comantes,
Usum in castrorum, et miseris velamina nautis.
Pascuntur verò silvas, et summa Lycæi,
Horrentesque rubos, et amantes ardua dumos ; 315
Atque ipsæ memores redeunt in tecta, suosque
Ducunt, et gravido superant vix ubere limen.
Ergo omni studio glaciem ventosque nivales,
Quò minor est illis curæ mortalis egestas,
Avertes ; victumque feres et virgea lætus 320
Pabula, nec totâ claudes fœnilia brumâ.
At verò, Zephyris quum læta vocantibus æstas
In saltus utrumque gregem atque in pascua mittet,
Luciferi primo cum sidere frigida rura
Carpamus, dum mane novum, dum gramina canent, 325
Et ros in tenerâ pecori gratissimus herbâ.
Inde, ubi quarta sitim cœli collegerit hora,
Et cantu querulæ rumpent arbusta cicadæ,
Ad puteos aut alta greges ad stagna jubeto
Currentem ilignis potare canalibus undam : 330
Æstibus at mediis umbrosam exquirere vallem,
Sicubi magna Jovis antiquo robore quercus
Ingentes tendat ramos, aut sicubi nigrum
Ilicibus crebris sacrâ nemus accubet umbrâ :
Tum tenues dare rursus aquas, et pascere rursus, 335
Solis ad occasum, quum frigidus aëra vesper
Temperat, et saltus reficit jam roscida luna,
Littoraque alcyonem resonant, acalanthida dumi.
Quid tibi pastores Libyæ, quid pascua versu
Prosequar, et raris habitata mapalia tectis ? 340
Sæpè diem noctemque, et totum ex ordine mensem,
Pascitur itque pecus longa in deserta sine ullis
Hospitiis : tantum campi jacet. Omnia secum
Armentarius Afer agit, tectumque, Laremque,
Armaque, Amyclæumque canem, Cressamque pharetram.
Non secùs ac patriis acer Romanus in armis 346
Injusto sub fasce viam quum carpit, et hosti
Ante exspectatum positis stat in agmine castris.
At non, quâ Scythiæ gentes, Mæotiaque unda,
Turbidus et torquens flaventes Ister arenas, 350

Quâque redit medium Rhodope porrecta sub axem.
Illic clausa tenent stabulis armenta ; neque ullæ
Aut herbæ campo apparent, aut arbore frondes :
Sed jacet aggeribus niveis informis et alto
Terra gelu latè, septemque assurgit in ulnas ; 355
Semper hiems, semper spirantes frigora Cauri.
Tum Sol pallentes haud unquam discutit umbras ;
Nec quum invectus equis altum petit æthera, nec quum
Præcipitem Oceani rubro lavit æquore currum.
Concrescunt subitæ currenti in flumine crustæ, 360
Undaque jam tergo ferratos sustinet orbes,
Puppibus illa priùs, patulis nunc hospita plaustris.
Æraque dissiliunt vulgò, vestesque rigescunt
Indutæ, cæduntque securibus humida vina,
Et totæ solidam in glaciem vertêre lacunæ, 365
Stiriaque impexis induruit horrida barbis.
Interea toto non seciùs aëre ningit :
Intereunt pecudes ; stant circumfusa pruinis
Corpora magna boum ; confertoque agmine cervi
Torpent mole novâ, et summis vix cornibus exstant. 370
Hos non immissis canibus, non cassibus ullis,
Puniceæve agitant pavidos formidine pinnæ ;
Sed frustra oppositum trudentes pectore montem
Comminus obtruncant ferro, graviterque rudentes
Cædunt, et magno læti clamore reportant. 375
Ipsi in defossis specubus secura sub altâ
Otia agunt terrâ, congestaque robora, totasque
Advolvêre focis ulmos, ignique dedêre.
Hîc noctem ludo ducunt, et pocula læti
Fermento atque acidis imitantur vitea sorbis. 380
Talis Hyperboreo septem subjecta trioni
Gens effræna virûm Rhipæo tunditur Euro,
Et pecudum fulvis velatur corpora setis.

Si tibi lanicium curæ, primùm aspera silva,
Lappæque tribulique absint ; fuge pabula læta : 385
Continuòque greges villis lege mollibus albos.
Illum autem, quamvis aries sit candidus ipse,
Nigra subest udo tantùm cui lingua palato,
Rejice, ne maculis infuscet vellera pullis
Nascentûm ; plenoque alium circumspice campo. 390

Munere sic niveo lanæ, si credere dignum est,
Pan, deus Arcadiæ, captam te, Luna, fefellit,
In nemora alta vocans ; nec tu aspernata vocantem.
  At, cui lactis amor, cytisum lotosque frequentes
Ipse manu salsasque ferat præsepibus herbas. 395
Hinc et amant fluvios magìs, ac magìs ubera tendunt,
Et salis occultum referunt in lacte saporem.
Multi jam excretos prohibent a matribus hædos,
Primaque ferratis præfigunt ora capistris.
Quod surgente die mulsêre horisque diurnis, 400
Nocte premunt ; quod jam tenebris et sole cadente,
Sub lucem exportans calathis adit oppida pastor ;
Aut parco sale contingunt, hiemique reponunt.
  Nec tibi cura canum fuerit postrema ; sed unâ
Veloces Spartæ catulos, acremque Molossum, 405
Pasce sero pingui. Nunquam custodibus illis
Nocturnum stabulis furem, incursusque luporum,
Aut impacatos a tergo horrebis Iberos.
Sæpè etiam cursu timidos agitabis onagros,
Et canibus leporem, canibus venabere damas : 410
Sæpè volutabris pulsos silvestribus apros
Latratu turbabis agens, montesque per altos
Ingentem clamore premes ad retia cervum.
  Disce et odoratam stabulis accendere cedrum,
Galbaneoque agitare graves nidore chelydros. 415
Sæpè sub immotis præsepibus aut mala tactu
Vipera delituit, cœlumque exterrita fugit ;
Aut tecto assuetus coluber succedere et umbræ,
Pestis acerba boum, pecorique aspergere virus,
Fovit humum. Cape saxa manu, cape robora, pastor ; 420
Tollentemque minas et sibila colla tumentem
Dejice : jamque fugâ timidum caput abdidit altè,
Quum medii nexus extremæque agmina caudæ
Solvuntur, tardosque trahit sinus ultimus orbes.
  Est etiam ille malus Calabris in saltibus anguis, 425
Squamea convolvens sublato pectore terga,
Atque notis longam maculosus grandibus alvum ;
Qui, dum amnes ulli rumpuntur fontibus, et dum
Vere madent udo terræ ac pluvialibus austris,
Stagna colit ; ripisque habitans, hîc piscibus atram 430

Improbus ingluviem ranisque loquacibus explet.
Postquam exusta palus, terræque ardore dehiscunt,
Exsilit in siccum, et, flammantia lumina torquens,
Sævit agris, asperque siti atque exterritus æstu.
Ne mihi tum molles sub divo carpere somnos, 435
Neu dorso nemoris libeat jacuisse per herbas !
Quum, positis novus exuviis nitidusque juventâ,
Volvitur, aut catulos tectis aut ova relinquens,
Arduus ad solem et linguis micat ore trisulcis.
Morborum quoque te causas et signa docebo. 440
Turpis oves tentat scabies, ubi frigidus imber
Altiùs ad vivum persedit, et horrida cano
Bruma gelu ; vel quum tonsis illotus adhæsit
Sudor, et hirsuti secuerunt corpora vepres.
Dulcibus idcirco fluviis pecus omne magistri 445
Perfundunt, udisque aries in gurgite villis
Mersatur, missusque secundo defluit amni :
Aut tonsum tristi contingunt corpus amurcâ,
Et spumas miscent argenti, vivaque sulfura,
Idæasque pices, et pingues unguine ceras, 450
Scillamque, helleborosque graves, nigrumque bitumen.
Non tamen ulla magìs præsens fortuna laborum est,
Quàm si quis ferro potuit rescindere summum
Ulceris os : alitur vitium, vivitque tegendo ;
Dum medicas adhibere manus ad vulnera pastor 455
Abnegat, aut meliora deos sedet omina poscens.
Quin etiam, ima dolor balantûm lapsus ad ossa
Quum furit, atque artus depascitur arida febris,
Profuit incensos æstus avertere, et inter
Ima ferire pedis salientem sanguine venam ; 460
Bisaltæ quo more solent, acerque Gelonus,
Quum fugit in Rhodopen, atque in deserta Getarum,
Et lac concretum cum sanguine potat equino.
Quam procul aut molli succedere sæpiùs umbræ
Videris, aut summas carpentem ignaviùs herbas, 465
Extremamque sequi, aut medio procumbere campo
Pascentem, et seræ solam decedere nocti ;
Continuò culpam ferro compesce, priusquam
Dira per incautum serpant contagia vulgus.
Non tam creber agens hiemem ruit æquore turbo, 470

Quàm multæ pecudum pestes : nec singula morbi
Corpora corripiunt, sed tota æstiva repentè,
Spemque gregemque simul, cunctamque ab origine gentem.
Tum sciat, aërias Alpes et Norica si quis
Castella in tumulis, et Iapydis arva Timavi, 475
Nunc quoque pòst tanto videat, desertaque regna
Pastorum, et longè saltus latèque vacantes.
Hîc quondam morbo cœli miseranda coorta est
Tempestas, totoque autumni incanduit æstu,
Et genus omne neci pecudum dedit, omne ferarum ; 480
Corrupitque lacus, infecit pabula tabo.
Nec via mortis erat simplex ; sed ubi ignea venis
Omnibus acta sitis miseros adduxerat artus,
Rursus abundabat fluidus liquor, omniaque in se
Ossa minutatim morbo collapsa trahebat. 485
Sæpè, in honore deûm medio stans hostia ad aram,
Lanea dum niveâ circumdatur infula vittâ,
Inter cunctantes cecidit moribunda ministros.
Aut si quam ferro mactaverat antè sacerdos,
Inde neque impositis ardent altaria fibris, 490
Nec responsa potest consultus reddere vates ;
Ac vix suppositi tinguntur sanguine cultri,
Summaque jejunâ sanie infuscatur arena.
Hinc lætis vituli vulgò moriuntur in herbis,
Et dulces animas plena ad præsepia reddunt. 495
Hinc canibus blandis rabies venit ; et quatit ægros
Tussis anhela sues, ac faucibus angit obesis.
Labitur infelix, studiorum atque immemor herbæ,
Victor equus, fontesque avertitur, et pede terram
Crebra ferit : demissæ aures ; incertus ibidem 500
Sudor, et ille quidem morituris frigidus : aret
Pellis, et ad tactum tractanti dura resistit.
Hæc ante exitium primis dant signa diebus.
Sin in processu cœpit crudescere morbus,
Tum verò ardentes oculi, atque attractus ab alto 505
Spiritus, interdum gemitu gravis, imaque longo
Ilia singultu tendunt ; it naribus ater
Sanguis, et obsessas fauces premit aspera lingua.
Profuit inserto latices infundere cornu
Lenæos : ea visa salus morientibus una. 510

Mox erat hoc ipsum exitio, furiisque refecti
Ardebant, ipsique suos, jam morte sub ægrâ
(Dî meliora piis, erroremque hostibus illum!)
Discissos nudis laniabant dentibus artus.
  Ecce autem duro fumans sub vomere taurus 515
Concidit, et mixtum spumis vomit ore cruorem,
Extremosque ciet gemitus: it tristis arator,
Mœrentem abjungens fraternâ morte juvencum;
Atque opere in medio defixa reliquit aratra.
Non umbræ altorum nemorum, non mollia possunt 520
Prata movere animum, non qui per saxa volutus
Purior electro campum petit amnis: at ima
Solvuntur latera, atque oculos stupor urget inertes,
Ad terramque fluit devexo pondere cervix.
Quid labor aut benefacta juvant? quid vomere terras 525
Invertisse graves? atqui non Massica Bacchi
Munera, non illis epulæ nocuêre repôstæ:
Frondibus et victu pascuntur simplicis herbæ;
Pocula sunt fontes liquidi, atque exercita cursu
Flumina; nec somnos abrumpit cura salubres. 530
  Tempore non alio dicunt regionibus illis
Quæsitas ad sacra boves Junonis, et uris
Imparibus ductos alta ad donaria currus.
Ergo ægrè rastris terram rimantur, et ipsis
Unguibus infodiunt fruges, montesque per altos 535
Contentâ cervice trahunt stridentia plaustra.
  Non lupus insidias explorat ovilia circum,
Nec gregibus nocturnus obambulat; acrior illum
Cura domat: timidi damæ cervique fugaces
Nunc interque canes et circum tecta vagantur. 540
Jam maris immensi prolem et genus omne natantûm,
Littore in extremo, ceu naufraga corpora, fluctus
Proluit: insolitæ fugiunt in flumina phocæ.
Interit et curvis frustra defensa latebris
Vipera, et attoniti squamis adstantibus hydri. 545
Ipsis est aër avibus non æquus, et illæ
Præcipites altâ vitam sub nube relinquunt.
Præterea jam nec mutari pabula refert,
Quæsitæque nocent artes: cessêre magistri,
Phillyrides Chiron, Amythaoniusque Melampus. 550

Sævit et in lucem Stygiis emissa tenebris
Pallida Tisiphone, Morbos agit antè Metumque,
Inque dies avidum surgens caput altiùs effert.
Balatu pecorum et crebris mugitibus amnes
Arentesque sonant ripæ, collesque supini. 555
Jamque catervatim dat stragem, atque aggerat ipsis
In stabulis turpi dilapsa cadavera tabo;
Donec humo tegere ac foveis abscondere discunt.
Nam neque erat coriis usus; nec viscera quisquam
Aut undis abolere potest, aut vincere flammâ; 560
Nec tondere quidem morbo illuvieque peresa
Vellera; nec telas possunt attingere putres.
Verùm etiam, invisos si quis tentârat amictus,
Ardentes papulæ, atque immundus olentia sudor
Membra sequebatur; nec longo deinde moranti 565
Tempore contactos artus sacer ignis edebat.

GEORGICON

LIBER IV.

Protenus aërii mellis cœlestia dona
Exsequar: hanc etiam, Mæcenas, adspice partem.
Admiranda tibi levium spectacula rerum,
Magnanimosque duces, totiusque ordine gentis
Mores, et studia, et populos, et prœlia, dicam. 5
In tenui labor; at tenuis non gloria; si quem
Numina læva sinunt, auditque vocatus Apollo.
Principio sedes apibus statioque petenda,
Quò neque sit ventis aditus (nam pabula venti
Ferre domum prohibent,) neque oves hædique petulci 10
Floribus insultent, aut errans bucula campo
Decutiat rorem, et surgentes atterat herbas.
Absint et picti squalentia terga lacerti

Pinguibus a stabulis, meropesque, aliæque volucres,
Et manibus Procne pectus signata cruentis : 15
Omnia nam latè vastant, ipsasque volantes
Ore ferunt, dulcem nidis immitibus escam.
At liquidi fontes et stagna virentia musco
Adsint, et tenuis fugiens per gramina rivus ;
Palmaque vestibulum aut ingens oleaster inumbret ; 20
Ut, quum prima novi ducent examina reges
Vere suo, ludetque favis emissa juventus,
Vicina invitet decedere ripa calori ;
Obviaque hospitiis teneat frondentibus arbos.
In medium, seu stabit iners, seu profluet humor, 25
Transversas salices et grandia conjice saxa ;
Pontibus ut crebris possint consistere, et alas
Pandere ad æstivum solem ; si fortè morantes
Sparserit, aut præceps Neptuno immerserit Eurus.
Hæc circum casiæ virides, et olentia latè 30
Serpylla, et graviter spirantis copia thymbræ
Floreat ; irriguumque bibant violaria fontem.
 Ipsa autem, seu corticibus tibi suta cavatis,
Seu lento fuerint alvearia vimine texta,
Angustos habeant aditus : nam frigore mella 35
Cogit hiems, eademque calor liquefacta remittit.
Utraque vis apibus pariter metuenda : neque illæ
Nequidquam in tectis certatim tenuia cerâ
Spiramenta linunt, fucoque et floribus oras
Explent, collectumque hæc ipsa ad munera gluten 40
Et visco et Phrygiæ servant pice lentius Idæ.
Sæpè etiam effossis, si vera est fama, latebris
Sub terrâ fovêre larem, penitùsque repertæ
Pumicibusque cavis, exesæque arboris antro.
Tu tamen e levi rimosa cubilia limo 45
Unge fovens circùm, et raras supèr injice frondes.
Neu propiùs tectis taxum sine, neve rubentes
Ure foco cancros ; altæ neu crede paludi,
Aut ubi odor cœni gravis, aut ubi concava pulsu
Saxa sonant, vocisque offensa resultat imago. 50
 Quod superest, ubi pulsam hiemem Sol aureus egit
Sub terras, cœlumque æstivâ luce reclusit,
Illæ continuò saltus silvasque peragrant,

Purpureosque metunt flores, et flumina libant
Summa leves. Hinc, nescio quâ dulcedine lætæ, 55
Progeniem nidosque fovent: hinc arte recentes
Excudunt ceras, et mella tenacia fingunt.
Hinc, ubi jam emissum caveis ad sidera cœli
Nare per æstatem liquidam suspexeris agmen,
Obscuramque trahi vento mirabere nubem, 60
Contemplator; aquas dulces et frondea semper
Tecta petunt. Huc tu jussos asperge sapores,
Trita melisphylla, et cerinthæ ignobile gramen;
Tinnitusque cie, et Matris quate cymbala circùm.
Ipsæ consident medicatis sedibus; ipsæ 65
Intima more suo sese in cunabula condent.
Sin autem ad pugnam exierint; (nam sæpè duobus
Regibus incessit magno discordia motu,
Continuòque animos vulgi et trepidantia bello
Corda licet longè præsciscere; namque morantes 70
Martius ille æris rauci canor increpat, et vox
Auditur fractos sonitus imitata tubarum;
Tum trepidæ inter se coëunt, pennisque coruscant,
Spiculaque exacuunt rostris, aptantque lacertos,
Et circa regem atque ipsa ad prætoria densæ 75
Miscentur, magnisque vocant clamoribus hostem:)
Ergo, ubi ver nactæ sudum camposque patentes,
Erumpunt portis; concurritur; æthere in alto
Fit sonitus; magnum mixtæ glomerantur in orbem,
Præcipitesque cadunt: non densior aëre grando, 80
Nec de concussâ tantum pluit ilice glandis.
Ipsi per medias acies, insignibus alis,
Ingentes animos angusto in pectore versant;
Usque adeò obnixi non cedere, dum gravis aut hos,
Aut hos versa fugâ victor dare terga subegit. 85
Hi motus animorum atque hæc certamina tanta
Pulveris exigui jactu compressa quiescunt.
Verùm, ubi ductores acie revocaveris ambo,
Deterior qui visus, eum, ne prodigus obsit,
Dede neci; melior vacuâ sine regnet in aulâ. 90
Alter erit maculis auro squalentibus ardens;
Nam duo sunt genera: hic melior, insignis et ore,

Et rutilis clarus squamis : ille horridus alter
Desidiâ, latamque trahens inglorius alvum.
 Ut binæ regum facies, ita corpora plebis. 95
Namque aliæ turpes horrent ; ceu pulvere ab alto
Quum venit, et sicco terram spuit ore viator
Aridus ; elucent aliæ, et fulgore coruscant,
Ardentes auro et paribus lita corpora guttis.
Hæc potior soboles : hinc cœli tempore certo 100
Dulcia mella premes ; nec tantùm dulcia, quantùm
Et liquida, et durum Bacchi domitura saporem.
 At quum incerta volant, cœloque examina ludunt,
Contemnuntque favos, et frigida tecta relinquunt,
Instabiles animos ludo prohibebis inani. 105
Nec magnus prohibere labor : tu regibus alas
Eripe : non illis quisquam cunctantibus altum
Ire iter, aut castris audebit vellere signa.
Invitent croceis halantes floribus horti ;
Et custos furum atque avium, cum falce salignâ, 110
Hellespontiaci servet tutela Priapi.
Ipse, thymum pinosque ferens de montibus altis,
Tecta serat latè circum, cui talia curæ ;
Ipse labore manum duro terat ; ipse feraces
Figat humo plantas, et amicos irriget imbres. 115
 Atque equidem, extremo ni jam sub fine laborum
Vela traham, et terris festinem advertere proram,
Forsitan et, pingues hortos quæ cura colendi
Ornaret, canerem, biferique rosaria Pæsti ;
Quoque modo potis gauderent intuba rivis, 120
Et virides apio ripæ, tortusque per herbam
Cresceret in ventrem cucumis ; nec sera comantem
Narcissum, aut flexi tacuissem vimen acanthi,
Pallentesque hederas, et amantes littora myrtos.
 Namque sub Œbaliæ memini me turribus arcis, 125
Quâ niger humectat flaventia culta Galæsus,
Corycium vidisse senem, cui pauca relicti
Jugera ruris erant ; nec fertilis illa juvencis,
Nec pecori opportuna seges, nec commoda Baccho.
Hîc rarum tamen in dumis olus, albaque circùm 130
Lilia, verbenasque premens, vescumque papaver,
Regum æquabat opes animis ; serâque revertens

Nocte domum, dapibus mensas onerabat inemptis.
Primus vere rosam, atque autumno carpere poma ;
Et, quum tristis hiems etiam nunc frigore saxa 135
Rumperet, et glacie cursus frænaret aquarum,
Ille comam mollis jam tondebat hyacinthi,
Æstatem increpitans seram, Zephyrosque morantes.
Ergo apibus fœtis idem atque examine multo
Primus abundare, et spumantia cogere pressis 140
Mella favis : illi tiliæ, atque uberrima pinus ;
Quotque in flore novo pomis se fertilis arbos
Induerat, totidem autumno matura tenebat.
Ille etiam seras in versum distulit ulmos,
Eduramque pirum, et spinos jam pruna ferentes, 145
Jamque ministrantem platanum potantibus umbras.
Verùm hæc ipse equidem, spatiis exclusus iniquis,
Prætereo, atque aliis post me memoranda relinquo.
Nunc age, naturas apibus quas Jupiter ipse
Addidit, expediam ; pro quâ mercede, canoros 150
Curetum sonitus crepitantiaque æra secutæ,
Dictæo cœli regem pavêre sub antro.
Solæ communes natos, consortia tecta
Urbis habent, magnisque agitant sub legibus ævum ;
Et patriam solæ, et certos novêre Penates : 155
Venturæque hiemis memores, æstate laborem
Experiuntur, et in medium quæsita reponunt.
Namque aliæ victu invigilant, et fœdere pacto
Exercentur agris : pars intra septa domorum
Narcissi lacrymam, et lentum de cortice gluten, 160
Prima favis ponunt fundamina ; deinde tenaces
Suspendunt ceras : aliæ, spem gentis, adultos
Educunt fœtus : aliæ purissima mella
Stipant, et liquido distendunt nectare cellas.
Sunt, quibus ad portas cecidit custodia sorti ; 165
Inque vicem speculantur aquas et nubila cœli ;
Aut onera accipiunt venientûm ; aut, agmine facto,
Ignavum, fucos, pecus a præsepibus arcent.
Fervet opus, redolentque thymo fragrantia mella.
Ac veluti, lentis Cyclopes fulmina massis 170
Quum properant, alii taurinis follibus auras
Accipiunt redduntque, alii stridentia tingunt

Æra lacu ; gemit impositis incudibus Ætna ;
Illi inter sese magnâ vi brachia tollunt
In numerum, versantque tenaci forcipe ferrum. 175
Non aliter, si parva licet componere magnis,
Cecropias innatus apes amor urget habendi,
Munere quamque suo. Grandævis oppida curæ,
Et munire favos, et dædala fingere tecta.
At fessæ multâ referunt se nocte minores, 180
Crura thymo plenæ : pascuntur et arbuta passim,
Et glaucas salices, casiamque, crocumque rubentem,
Et pinguem tiliam, et ferrugineos hyacinthos.
Omnibus una quies operum, labor omnibus unus.
Manè ruunt portis ; nusquam mora : rursus easdem 185
Vesper ubi e pastu tandem decedere campis
Admonuit, tum tecta petunt, tum corpora curant ;
Fit sonitus, mussantque oras et limina circum.
Pòst, ubi jam thalamis se composuêre, siletur
In noctem, fessosque sopor suus occupat artus. 190
Nec verò a stabulis pluviâ impendente recedunt
Longiùs, aut credunt cœlo, adventantibus Euris ;
Sed circùm tutæ sub mœnibus urbis aquantur,
Excursusque breves tentant ; et sæpè lapillos,
Ut cymbæ instabiles fluctu jactante saburram, 195
Tollunt ; his sese per inania nubila librant.

Illum adeò placuisse apibus mirabere morem,
Quòd nec concubitu indulgent, nec corpora segnes
In Venerem solvunt, aut fœtus nixibus edunt :
Verùm ipsæ e foliis natos et suavibus herbis 200
Ore legunt ; ipsæ regem parvosque Quirites
Sufficiunt ; aulasque et cerea regna refingunt.
Sæpè etiam duris errando in cotibus alas
Attrivêre, ultroque animam sub fasce dedêre :
Tantus amor florum, et generandi gloria mellis ! 205

Ergo ipsas quamvis angusti terminus ævi
Excipiat, neque enim plus septima ducitur æstas,
At genus immortale manet, multosque per annos
Stat fortuna domûs, et avi numerantur avorum.
Præterea regem non sic Ægyptus, et ingens 210
Lydia, nec populi Parthorum, aut Medus Hydaspes,
Observant. Rege incolumi, mens omnibus una est :

Amisso, rupêre fidem ; constructaque mella
Diripuêre ipsæ, et crates solvêre favorum.
Ille operum custos ; illum admirantur ; et omnes 215
Circumstant fremitu denso, stipantque frequentes ;
Et sæpè attollunt humeris, et corpora bello
Objectant, pulchramque petunt per vulnera mortem.
His quidam signis, atque hæc exempla secuti,
Esse apibus partem divinæ mentis et haustus 220
Ætherios dixêre. Deum namque ire per omnes
Terrasque, tractusque maris, cœlumque profundum :
Hinc pecudes, armenta, viros, genus omne ferarum,
Quemque sibi tenues nascentem arcessere vitas :
Scilicet huc reddi deinde ac resoluta referri 225
Omnia : nec morti esse locum ; sed viva volare
Sideris in numerum, atque alto succedere cœlo.
Si quando sedem augustam servataque mella
Thesauris relines ; priùs haustu sparsus aquarum
Ora fove, fumosque manu prætende sequaces. 230
Bis gravidos cogunt fœtus, duo tempora messis :
Taygete simul os terris ostendit honestum
Plias, et Oceani spretos pede repulit amnes ;
Aut eadem sidus fugiens ubi Piscis aquosi
Tristior hibernas cœlo descendit in undas. 235
Illis ira modum supra est, læsæque venenum
Morsibus inspirant, et spicula cæca relinquunt
Affixæ venis, animasque in vulnere ponunt.
Sin, duram metuens hiemem, parcesque futuro,
Contusosque animos et res miserabere fractas ; 240
At suffire thymo, cerasque recidere inanes,
Quis dubitet ? nam sæpè favos ignotus adedit
Stellio, et lucifugis congesta cubilia blattis ;
Immunisque sedens aliena ad pabula fucus,
Aut asper crabro imparibus se immiscuit armis ; 245
Aut dirum, tineæ, genus, aut invisa Minervæ
Laxos in foribus suspendit aranea casses.
Quo magìs exhaustæ fuerint, hoc acriùs omnes
Incumbent generis lapsi sarcire ruinas,
Complebuntque foros, et floribus horrea texent. 250
Si verò, quoniam casus apibus quoque nostros
Vita tulit, tristi languebunt corpora morbo,

Quod jam non dubiis poteris cognoscere signis :
Continuò est ægris alius color ; horrida vultum
Deformat macies ; tum corpora luce carentûm 255
Exportant tectis, et tristia funera ducunt ;
Aut illæ pedibus connexæ ad limina pendent ;
Aut intus clausis cunctantur in ædibus omnes,
Ignavæque fame et contracto frigore pigræ.
Tum sonus auditur gravior, tractimque susurrant ; 260
Frigidus ut quondam silvis immurmurat Auster ;
Ut mare sollicitum stridit refluentibus undis ;
Æstuat ut clausis rapidus fornacibus ignis.
Hîc jam galbaneos suadebo incendere odores,
Mellaque arundineis inferre canalibus, ultro 265
Hortantem, et fessas ad pabula nota vocantem.
Proderit et tunsum gallæ admiscere saporem,
Arentesque rosas, aut igni pinguia multo
Defruta, vel Psithiâ passos de vite racemos,
Cecropiumque thymum, et gravè olentia centaurea. 270
Est etiam flos in pratis, cui nomen amello
Fecêre agricolæ, facilis quærentibus herba ;
Namque uno ingentem tollit de cespite silvam,
Aureus ipse ; sed in foliis, quæ plurima circùm
Funduntur, violæ sublucet purpura nigræ. 275
Sæpè deûm nexis ornatæ torquibus aræ ;
Asper in ore sapor ; tonsis in vallibus illum
Pastores et curva legunt prope flumina Mellæ.
Hujus odorato radices incoque Baccho,
Pabulaque in foribus plenis appone canistris. 280
Sed, si quem proles subitò defecerit omnis,
Nec genus unde novæ stirpis revocetur habebit,
Tempus et Arcadii memoranda inventa magistri
Pandere, quoque modo cæsis jam sæpè juvencis
Insincerus apes tulerit cruor. Altiùs omnem 285
Expediam, primâ repetens ab origine, famam.
Nam quâ Pellæi gens fortunata Canopi
Accolit effuso stagnantem flumine Nilum,
Et circum pictis vehitur sua rura faselis,
Quâque pharetratæ vicinia Persidis urget, 290
Et viridem Ægyptum nigrâ fœcundat arenâ,
Et diversa ruens septem discurrit in ora

Usque coloratis amnis devexus ab Indis,
Omnis in hâc certam regio jacit arte salutem.
Exiguus primùm, atque ipsos contractus ad usus, 295
Eligitur locus : hunc angustique imbrice tecti
Parietibusque premunt arctis ; et quatuor addunt,
Quatuor a ventis, obliquâ luce fenestras.
Tum vitulus, bimâ curvans jam cornua fronte,
Quæritur : huic geminæ nares et spiritus oris 300
Multa reluctanti obsuitur, plagisque perempto
Tunsa per integram solvuntur viscera pellem.
Sic positum in clauso linquunt ; et ramea costis
Subjiciunt fragmenta, thymum, casiasque recentes.
Hoc geritur, Zephyris primùm impellentibus undas, 305
Antè novis rubeant quàm prata coloribus, antè
Garrula quàm tignis nidum suspendat hirundo.
Interea teneris tepefactus in ossibus humor
Æstuat ; et visenda modis animalia miris,
Trunca pedum primò, mox et stridentia pennis, 310
Miscentur, tenuemque magìs magìs aëra carpunt :
Donec, ut æstivis effusus nubibus imber,
Erupêre ; aut ut nervo pulsante sagittæ,
Prima leves ineunt si quando prœlia Parthi.
Quis deus hanc, Musæ, quis nobis extudit artem ? 315
Unde nova ingressus hominum experientia cepit ?
Pastor Aristæus, fugiens Peneïa Tempe,
Amissis, ut fama, apibus morboque fameque,
Tristis ad extremi sacrum caput adstitit amnis,
Multa querens, atque hâc affatus voce parentem : 320
"Mater, Cyrene mater, quæ gurgitis hujus
Ima tenes, quid me præclarâ stirpe deorum
(Si modò, quem perhibes, pater est Thymbræus Apollo)
Invisum fatis genuisti ? aut quò tibi nostrî
Pulsus amor ? quid me cœlum sperare jubebas ? 325
En etiam hunc ipsum vitæ mortalis honorem,
Quem mihi vix frugum et pecudum custodia solers
Omnia tentanti extuderat, te matre, relinquo.
Quin age, et ipsa manu felices erue silvas ;
Fer stabulis inimicum ignem, atque interfice messes ; 330
Ure sata, et validam in vites molire bipennem :
Tanta meæ si te ceperunt tædia laudis."

At mater sonitum thalamo sub fluminis alti
Sensit. Eam circum Milesia vellera Nymphæ
Carpebant, hyali saturo fucata colore ; 335
Drymoque, Xanthoque, Ligeaque, Phyllodoceque,
Cæsariem effusæ nitidam per candida colla ;
[Nesæe, Spioque, Thaliaque, Cymodoceque,]
Cydippeque, et flava Lycorias ; altera virgo,
Altera tum primos Lucinæ experta labores ; 340
Clioque, et Beroë soror, Oceanitides ambæ,
Ambæ auro pictis incinctæ pellibus ambæ ;
Atque Ephyre, atque Opis, et Asia Deïopea ;
Et tandem positis velox Arethusa sagittis.
Inter quas curam Clymene narrabat inanem 345
Vulcani, Martisque dolos et dulcia furta ;
Aque Chao densos divûm numerabat amores.
Carmine quo captæ dum fusis mollia pensa
Devolvunt, iterum maternas impulit aures
Luctus Aristæi, vitreisque sedilibus omnes 350
Obstupuêre : sed ante alias Arethusa sorores
Prospiciens, summâ flavum caput extulit undâ.
Et procul : " O gemitu non frustra exterrita tanto,
Cyrene soror, ipse tibi, tua maxima cura,
Tristis Aristæus Penei genitoris ad undam 355
Stat lacrymans, et te crudelem nomine dicit."
Huic percussa novâ mentem formidine mater,
" Duc, age, duc ad nos ; fas illi limina divûm
Tangere," ait. Simul alta jubet discedere latè
Flumina, quâ juvenis gressus inferret : at illum 360
Curvata in montis faciem circumstetit unda,
Accepitque sinu vasto, misitque sub amnem.
Jamque domum mirans genetricis, et humida regna,
Speluncisque lacus clausos, lucosque sonantes,
Ibat ; et, ingenti motu stupefactus aquarum, 365
Omnia sub magnâ labentia flumina terrâ
Spectabat diversa locis, Phasimque, Lycumque,
Et caput, unde altus primùm se erumpit Enipeus,
Unde pater Tiberinus, et unde Aniena fluenta,
Saxosumque sonans Hypanis, Mysusque Caïcus, 370
Et gemina auratus taurino cornua vultu
Eridanus ; quo non alius per pinguia culta

In mare purpureum violentior effluit amnis.
Postquam est in thalami pendentia pumice tecta
Perventum, et nati fletus cognovit inanes 375
Cyrene, manibus liquidos dant ordine fontes
Germanæ, tonsisque ferunt mantelia villis.
Pars epulis onerant mensas, et plena reponunt
Pocula ; Panchæis adolescunt ignibus aræ.
Et mater, "Cape Mæonii carchesia Bacchi ; 380
Oceano libemus," ait. Simul ipsa precatur
Oceanumque patrem rerum, Nymphasque sorores,
Centum quæ silvas, centum quæ flumina servant.
Ter liquido ardentem perfudit nectare Vestam ;
Ter flamma ad summum tecti subjecta reluxit. 385
Omine quo firmans animum, sic incipit ipsa :
"Est in Carpathio Neptuni gurgite vates,
Cæruleus Proteus, magnum qui piscibus æquor
Et juncto bipedum curru metitur equorum.
Hic nunc Emathiæ portus patriamque revisit 390
Pallenen. Hunc et Nymphæ veneramur, et ipse
Grandævus Nereus ; novit namque omnia vates,
Quæ sint, quæ fuerint, quæ mox ventura trahantur :
Quippe ita Neptuno visum est, immania cujus
Armenta et turpes pascit sub gurgite phocas. 395
Hic tibi, nate, priùs vinclis capiundus, ut omnem
Expediat morbi causam eventusque secundet.
Nam sine vi non ulla dabit præcepta, neque illum
Orando flectes : vim duram et vincula capto
Tende ; doli circum hæc demum frangentur inanes. 400
Ipsa ego te, medios quum sol accenderit æstus,
Quum sitiunt herbæ, et pecori jam gratior umbra est,
In secreta senis ducam, quò fessus ab undis
Se recipit, facilè ut somno aggrediare jacentem.
Verùm ubi correptum manibus vinclisque tenebis, 405
Tum variæ eludent species atque ora ferarum.
Fiet enim subitò sus horridus, atraque tigris,
Squamosusque draco, et fulvâ cervice leæna ;
Aut acrem flammæ sonitum dabit, atque ita vinclis
Excidet, aut in aquas tenues dilapsus abibit. 410
Sed quantò ille magìs formas se vertet in omnes,
Tantò, nate, magìs contende tenacia vincla ;

Donec talis erit mutato corpore, qualem
Videris, incepto tegeret quum lumina somno."
  Hæc ait, et liquidum ambrosiæ diffundit odorem, 415
Quo totum nati corpus perduxit : at illi
Dulcis compositis spiravit crinibus aura,
Atque habilis membris venit vigor. Est specus ingens
Exesi latere in montis, quò plurima vento
Cogitur inque sinus scindit sese unda reductos ; 420
Deprensis olim statio tutissima nautis :
Intus se vasti Proteus tegit objice saxi.
Hîc juvenem in latebris aversum a lumine Nympha
Collocat : ipsa procul nebulis obscura resistit.
Jam rapidus torrens sitientes Sirius Indos 425
Ardebat, cœlo et medium sol igneus orbem
Hauserat ; arebant herbæ, et cava flumina siccis
Faucibus ad limum radii tepefacta coquebant :
Quum Proteus consueta petens e fluctibus antra
Ibat ; eum vasti circum gens humida ponti 430
Exsultans rorem latè dispersit amarum.
Sternunt se somno diversæ in littore phocæ.
Ipse, velut stabuli custos in montibus olim,
Vesper ubi e pastu vitulos ad tecta reducit,
Auditisque lupos acuunt balatibus agni, 435
Considit scopulo medius, numerumque recenset.
Cujus Aristæo quoniam est oblata facultas,
Vix defessa senem passus componere membra,
Cum clamore ruit magno, manicisque jacentem
Occupat. Ille, suæ contrà non immemor artis, 440
Omnia transformat sese in miracula rerum,
Ignemque, horribilemque feram, fluviumque liquentem.
Verùm ubi nulla fugam reperit pellacia, victus
In sese redit, atque hominis tandem ore locutus :
"Nam quis te, juvenum confidentissime, nostras 445
Jussit adire domus ? quidve hinc petis ?" inquit. At ille :
"Scis, Proteu, scis ipse ; neque est te fallere quidquam :
Sed tu desine velle ; deûm præcepta secuti
Venimus, hinc lapsis quæsitum oracula rebus."
Tantùm effatus. Ad hæc vates vi denique multâ 450
Ardentes oculos intorsit lumine glauco,
Et, graviter frendens, sic fatis ora resolvit :

"Non te nullius exercent numinis iræ.
Magna luis commissa: tibi has miserabilis Orpheus
Haudquaquam ob meritum pœnas, ni fata resistant, 455
Suscitat, et raptâ graviter pro conjuge sævit.
Illa quidem, dum te fugeret per flumina præceps,
Immanem ante pedes hydrum moritura puella
Servantem ripas altâ non vidit in herbâ.
At chorus æqualis Dryadum clamore supremos 460
Implêrunt montes: flêrunt Rhodopeïæ arces,
Altaque Pangæa, et Rhesi Mavortia tellus,
Atque Getæ, atque Hebrus, et Actias Orithyia.
Ipse, cavâ solans ægrum testudine amorem,
Te, dulcis conjux, te solo in littore secum, 465
Te veniente die, te decedente, canebat.
Tænarias etiam fauces, alta ostia Ditis,
Et caligantem nigrâ formidine lucum,
Ingressus, Manesque adiit, regemque tremendum,
Nesciaque humanis precibus mansuescere corda. 470
At cantu commotæ Erebi de sedibus imis
Umbræ ibant tenues, simulacraque luce carentûm;
Quàm multa in foliis avium se millia condunt,
Vesper ubi aut hibernus agit de montibus imber:
Matres, atque viri, defunctaque corpora vitâ 475
Magnanimûm heroum, pueri, innuptæque puellæ,
Impositique rogis juvenes ante ora parentûm;
Quos circùm limus niger, et deformis arundo
Cocyti, tardâque palus inamabilis undâ
Alligat, et novies Styx interfusa coërcet. 480
Quin ipsæ stupuêre domus, atque intima Leti
Tartara, cæruleosque implexæ crinibus angues
Eumenides, tenuitque inhians tria Cerberus ora,
Atque Ixionii vento rota constitit orbis.
Jamque pedem referens casus evaserat omnes, 485
Redditaque Eurydice superas veniebat ad auras,
Ponè sequens; namque hanc dederat Proserpina legem;
Quum subita incautum dementia cepit amantem,
Ignoscenda quidem, scirent si ignoscere Manes.
Restitit, Eurydicenque suam jam luce sub ipsâ, 490
Immemor, heu! victusque animi, respexit. Ibi omnis
Effusus labor, atque immitis rupta tyranni

Fœdera, terque fragor stagnis auditus Avernis.
Illa, "Quis et me, inquit, miseram, et te perdidit, Orpheu?
Quis tantus furor? en iterum crudelia retro 495
Fata vocant, conditque natantia lumina somnus.
Jamque vale. Feror ingenti circumdata nocte,
Invalidasque tibi tendens, heu! non tua, palmas."
Dixit, et ex oculis subitò, ceu fumus in auras
Commixtus tenues, fugit diversa: neque illum 500
Prensantem nequidquam umbras, et multa volentem
Dicere, præterea vidit; nec portitor Orci
Ampliùs objectam passus transire paludem.
Quid faceret? quò se raptâ bis conjuge ferret?
Quo fletu Manes, quâ Numina voce moveret? 505
Illa quidem Stygiâ nabat jam frigida cymbâ.
Septem illum totos perhibent ex ordine menses,
Rupe sub aëriâ deserti ad Strymonis undam,
Flevisse, et gelidis hæc evolvisse sub antris,
Mulcentem tigres, et agentem carmine quercus. 510
Qualis populeâ mœrens Philomela sub umbrâ
Amissos queritur fœtus, quos durus arator
Observans nido implumes detraxit; at illa
Flet noctem, ramoque sedens miserabile carmen
Integrat, et mœstis latè loca questibus implet. 515
Nulla Venus, non ulli animum flexêre Hymenæi.
Solus Hyperboreas glacies, Tanaïmque nivalem,
Arvaque Rhipæis nunquam viduata pruinis
Lustrabat, raptam Eurydicen atque irrita Ditis
Dona querens. Spretæ Ciconum quo munere matres, 520
Inter sacra deûm nocturnique orgia Bacchi,
Discerptum latos juvenem sparsêre per agros.
Tum quoque, marmoreâ caput a cervice revulsum
Gurgite quum medio portans Œagrius Hebrus
Volveret, Eurydicen vox ipsa et frigida lingua, 525
Ah miseram Eurydicen! animâ fugiente, vocabat;
Eurydicen toto referebant flumine ripæ."
Hæc Proteus: et se jactu dedit æquor in altum;
Quâque dedit, spumantem undam sub vortice torsit.
At non Cyrene; namque ultro affata timentem: 530
"Nate, licet tristes animo deponere curas.
Hæc omnis morbi causa: hinc miserabile Nymphæ,

Cum quibus illa choros lucis agitabat in altis,
Exitium misêre apibus. Tu munera supplex
Tende petens pacem, et faciles venerare Napæas : 535
Namque dabunt veniam votis, irasque remittent.
Sed, modus orandi qui sit, priùs ordine dicam.
Quatuor eximios præstanti corpore tauros,
Qui tibi nunc viridis depascunt summa Lycæi,
Delige, et intactâ totidem cervice juvencas. 540
Quatuor his aras alta ad delubra dearum
Constitue, et sacrum jugulis demitte cruorem,
Corporaque ipsa boum frondoso desere luco.
Pòst, ubi nona suos Aurora ostenderit ortus,
Inferias Orphei Lethæa papavera mittes, 545
Placatam Eurydicen vitulâ venerabere cæsâ,
Et nigram mactabis ovem, lucumque revises."
Haud mora ; continuò matris præcepta facessit.
Ad delubra venit ; monstratas excitat aras ;
Quatuor eximios præstanti corpore tauros 550
Ducit, et intactâ totidem cervice juvencas.
Pòst, ubi nona suos Aurora induxerat ortus,
Inferias Orphei mittit, lucumque revisit.
Hîc verò subitum ac dictu mirabile monstrum
Adspiciunt, liquefacta boum per viscera toto 555
Stridere apes utero, et ruptis effervere costis ;
Immensasque trahi nubes, jamque arbore summâ
Confluere, et lentis uvam demittere ramis.

Hæc super arvorum cultu pecorumque canebam,
Et super arboribus, Cæsar dum magnus ad altum 560
Fulminat Euphraten bello, victorque volentes
Per populos dat jura, viamque affectat Olympo.
Illo Virgilium me tempore dulcis alebat
Parthenope, studiis florentem ignobilis otî ;
Carmina qui lusi pastorum, audaxque juventâ, 565
Tityre, te patulæ cecini sub tegmine fagi.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

ÆNEIDOS

LIBER I.

Ille ego, qui quondam, gracili modulatus avenâ
Carmen, et, egressus silvis, vicina coëgi
Ut quamvis avido parerent arva colono ;
Gratum opus agricolis : at nunc horrentia Martis

Arma virumque cano, Trojæ qui primus ab oris
Italiam, fato profugus, Lavinia venit
Littora. Multùm ille et terris jactatus et alto,
Vi Superûm, sævæ memorem Junonis ob iram.
Multa quoque et bello passus, dum conderet urbem, 5
Inferretque deos Latio : genus unde Latinum,
Albanique patres, atque altæ mœnia Romæ.
Musa, mihi causas memora, quo numine læso,
Quidve dolens, regina deûm tot volvere casus
Insignem pietate virum, tot adire labores 10
Impulerit : tantæne animis cœlestibus iræ !
Urbs antiqua fuit, Tyrii tenuêre coloni,
Carthago, Italiam contra Tiberinaque longè
Ostia, dives opum, studiisque asperrima belli ;
Quam Juno fertur terris magis omnibus unam 15
Posthabitâ coluisse Samo ; hîc illius arma,
Hîc currus fuit : hoc regnum dea gentibus esse,
Si quâ fata sinant, jam tum tenditque fovetque.
Progeniem sed enim Trojano a sanguine duci
Audierat, Tyrias olim quæ verteret arces ; 20
Hinc populum latè regem, belloque superbum,
Venturum excidio Libyæ : sic volvere Parcas.
Id metuens, veterisque memor Saturnia belli,
Prima quod ad Trojam pro caris gesserat Argis ;
Necdum etiam causæ irarum sævique dolores 25

Exciderant animo : manet altâ mente repôstum
Judicium Paridis, spretæque injuria formæ,
Et genus invisum, et rapti Ganymedis honores ;
His accensa supèr, jactatos æquore toto
Troas, reliquias Danaûm atque immitis Achilli, 30
Arcebat longè Latio : multosque per annos
Errabant acti fatis maria omnia circum.
Tantæ molis erat Romanam condere gentem !
Vix e conspectu Siculæ telluris in altum
Vela dabant, læti et spumas salis ære ruebant ; 35
Quum Juno, æternum servans sub pectore vulnus,
Hæc secum ; Mene incepto desistere victam ?
Nec posse Italiâ Teucrorum avertere regem ?
Quippe vetor fatis ! Pallasne exurere classem
Argivûm, atque ipsos potuit submergere ponto, 40
Unius ob noxam et furias Ajacis Oïlei ?
Ipsa, Jovis rapidum jaculata e nubibus ignem,
Disjecitque rates, evertitque æquora ventis ;
Illum, exspirantem transfixo pectore flammas,
Turbine corripuit, scopuloque infixit acuto. 45
Ast ego, quæ divûm incedo regina, Jovisque
Et soror et conjux, unâ cum gente tot annos
Bella gero ! Et quisquam numen Junonis adoret
Præterea, aut supplex aris imponat honorem ?
Talia flammato secum dea corde volutans, 50
Nimborum in patriam, loca fœta furentibus austris,
Æoliam venit. Hìc vasto rex Æolus antro
Luctantes ventos tempestatesque sonoras
Imperio premit, ac vinclis et carcere frænat.
Illi indignantes magno cum murmure montis 55
Circum claustra fremunt. Celsâ sedet Æolus arce,
Sceptra tenens, mollitque animos, et temperat iras.
Ni faciat, maria ac terras, cœlumque profundum
Quippe ferant rapidi secum, verrantque per auras.
Sed Pater omnipotens speluncis abdidit atris, 60
Hoc metuens : molemque et montes insuper altos
Imposuit ; regemque dedit, qui fœdere certo
Et premere, et laxas sciret dare jussus habenas.
Ad quem tum Juno supplex his vocibus usa est :
Æole, (namque tibi divûm Pater atque hominum rex 65

Et mulcere dedit fluctus, et tollere vento,)
Gens inimica mihi Tyrrhenum navigat æquor,
Ilium in Italiam portans, victosque Penates :
Incute vim ventis, submersasque obrue puppes ;
Aut age diversos, et disjice corpora ponto. 70
Sunt mihi bis septem præstanti corpore Nymphæ,
Quarum, quæ formâ pulcherrima, Deïopeam
Connubio jungam stabili, propriamque dicabo ;
Omnes ut tecum meritis pro talibus annos
Exigat, et pulchrâ faciat te prole parentem. 75
Æolus hæc contrà : Tuus, o regina, quid optes
Explorare labor ; mihi jussa capessere fas est.
Tu mihi, quodcumque hoc regni, tu sceptra Jovemque
Concilias ; tu das epulis accumbere divûm,
Nimborumque facis tempestatumque potentem. 80
Hæc ubi dicta, cavum conversâ cuspide montem
Impulit in latus : ac venti, velut agmine facto,
Quâ data porta, ruunt, et terras turbine perflant.
Incubuêre mari, totumque a sedibus imis
Unâ Eurusque Notusque ruunt, creberque procellis 85
Africus ; et vastos volvunt ad littora fluctus.
Insequitur clamorque virûm, stridorque rudentûm.
Eripiunt subitò nubes cœlumque diemque
Teucrorum ex oculis : ponto nox incubat atra.
Intonuêre poli, et crebris micat ignibus æther ; 90
Præsentemque viris intentant omnia mortem.
Extemplo Æneæ solvuntur frigore membra.
Ingemit, et, duplices tendens ad sidera palmas,
Talia voce refert : O terque quaterque beati
Queis ante ora patrum, Trojæ sub mœnibus altis, 95
Contigit oppetere ! o Danaûm fortissime gentis
Tydide, mene Iliacis occumbere campis
Non potuisse, tuâque animam hanc effundere dextrâ !
Sævus ubi Æacidæ telo jacet Hector, ubi ingens
Sarpedon, ubi tot Simoïs correpta sub undis 100
Scuta virûm galeasque et fortia corpora volvit.
Talia jactanti stridens Aquilone procella
Velum adversa ferit, fluctusque ad sidera tollit.
Franguntur remi ; tum prora avertit, et undis
Dat latus ; insequitur cumulo præruptus aquæ mons. 105

Hi summo in fluctu pendent ; his unda dehiscens
Terram inter fluctus aperit : furit æstus arenis.
Tres Notus abreptas in saxa latentia torquet :
Saxa vocant Itali, mediis quæ in fluctibus, Aras ;
Dorsum immane mari summo. Tres Eurus ab alto 110
In brevia et syrtes urget, (miserabile visu !)
Illiditque vadis, atque aggere cingit arenæ.
Unam, quæ Lycios fidumque vehebat Orontem,
Ipsius ante oculos ingens a vertice pontus
In puppim ferit ; excutitur, pronusque magister 115
Volvitur in caput ; ast illam ter fluctus ibidem
Torquet agens circùm, et rapidus vorat æquore vortex.
Apparent rari nantes in gurgite vasto ;
Arma virûm, tabulæque, et Troïa gaza per undas.
Jam validam Iliònei navem, jam fortis Achatæ, 120
Et quâ vectus Abas, et quâ grandævus Aletes,
Vicit hiems ; laxis laterum compagibus omnes
Accipiunt inimicum imbrem, rimisque fatiscunt.
Interea magno misceri murmure pontum,
Emmissamque hiemem sensit Neptunus, et imis 125
Stagna refusa vadis, graviter commotus ; et alto
Prospiciens, summâ placidum caput extulit undâ.
Disjectam Æneæ toto videt æquore classem,
Fluctibus oppressos Troas cœlique ruinâ.
Nec latuêre doli fratrem Junonis et iræ. 130
Eurum ad se Zephyrumque vocat ; dehinc talia fatur :
Tantane vos generis tenuit fiducia vestri ?
Jam cœlum terramque meo sine numine, venti,
Miscere, et tantas audetis tollere moles ?
Quos ego . . . Sed motos præstat componere fluctus. 135
Pòst mihi non simili pœnâ commissa luetis.
Maturate fugam, regique hæc dicite vestro :
Non illi imperium pelagi, sævumque tridentem,
Sed mihi sorte datum. Tenet ille immania saxa,
Vestras, Eure, domos : illâ se jactet in aulâ 140
Æolus, et clauso ventorum carcere regnet.
Sic ait, et dicto citiùs tumida æquora placat,
Collectasque fugat nubes, solemque reducit.
Cymothoë, simul et Triton adnixus, acuto
Detrudunt naves scopulo ; levat ipse tridenti ; 145

Et vastas aperit syrtes, et temperat æquor ;
Atque rotis summas levibus perlabitur undas.
Ac veluti magno in populo quum sæpè coorta est
Seditio, sævitque animis ignobile vulgus ;
Jamque faces et saxa volant ; furor arma ministrat : 150
Tum, pietate gravem ac meritis si fortè virum quem
Conspexêre, silent, arrectisque auribus adstant ;
Iste regit dictis animos, et pectora mulcet.
Sic cunctus pelagi cecidit fragor, æquora postquam
Prospiciens genitor, cœloque invectus aperto, 155
Flectit equos, curruque volans dat lora secundo.
  Defessi Æneadæ, quæ proxima, littora cursu
Contendunt petere, et Libyæ vertuntur ad oras.
Est in secessu longo locus : insula portum
Efficit objectu laterum, quibus omnis ab alto 160
Frangitur inque sinus scindit sese unda reductos.
Hinc atque hinc vastæ rupes geminique minantur
In cœlum scopuli, quorum sub vertice latè
Æquora tuta silent ; tum silvis scena coruscis
Desuper, horrentique atrum nemus imminet umbrâ. 165
Fronte sub adversâ scopulis pendentibus antrum ;
Intus aquæ dulces, vivoque sedilia saxo,
Nympharum domus. Hîc fessas non vincula naves
Ulla tenent, unco non alligat anchora morsu.
Huc septem Æneas collectis navibus omni 170
Ex numero subit ; ac, magno telluris amore
Egressi, optatâ potiuntur Troës arenâ,
Et sale tabentes artus in littore ponunt.
Ac primùm silici scintillam excudit Achates,
Suscepitque ignem folliis, atque arida circùm 175
Nutrimenta dedit, rapuitque in fomite flammam.
Tum Cererem corruptam undis Cerealiaque arma
Expediunt fessi rerum ; frugesque receptas
Et torrere parant flammis, et frangere saxo.
  Æneas scopulum interea conscendit, et omnem 180
Prospectum latè pelago petit ; Anthea, si quem
Jactatum vento videat, Phrygiasque biremes,
Aut Capyn, aut celsis in puppibus arma Caïci.
Navem in conspectu nullam, tres littore cervos
Prospicit errantes ; hos tota armenta sequuntur 185

A tergo, et longum per valles pascitur agmen.
Constitit hîc, arcumque manu celeresque sagittas
Corripuit, fidus quæ tela gerebat Achates;
Ductoresque ipsos primùm, capita alta ferentes
Cornibus arboreis, sternit; tum vulgus; et omnem 190
Miscet agens telis nemora inter frondea turbam.
Nec priùs absistit, quàm septem ingentia victor
Corpora fundat humi, et numerum cum navibus æquet.
Hinc portum petit, et socios partitur in omnes.
Vina, bonus quæ deinde cadis onerârat Acestes 195
Littore Trinacrio, dederatque abeuntibus heros,
Dividit, et dictis mœrentia pectora mulcet:
O socii, (neque enim ignari sumus antè malorum,)
O passi graviora, dabit deus his quoque finem.
Vos et Scyllæam rabiem penitùsque sonantes 200
Accêstis scopulos; vos et Cyclopia saxa
Experti. Revocate animos, mœstumque timorem
Mittite; forsan et hæc olim meminisse juvabit.
Per varios casus, per tot discrimina rerum,
Tendimus in Latium, sedes ubi fata quietas 205
Ostendunt: illic fas regna resurgere Trojæ.
Durate, et vosmet rebus servate secundis.
  Talia voce refert, curisque ingentibus æger
Spem vultu simulat, premit altum corde dolorem.
Illi se prædæ accingunt dapibusque futuris: 210
Tergora deripiunt costis, et viscera nudant;
Pars in frusta secant, verubusque trementia figunt;
Littore ahena locant alii, flammasque ministrant.
Tum victu revocant vires; fusique per herbam
Implentur veteris Bacchi pinguisque ferinæ. 215
  Postquam exempta fames epulis, mensæque remotæ,
Amissos longo socios sermone requirunt,
Spemque metumque inter dubii, seu vivere credant,
Sive extrema pati, nec jam exaudire vocatos.
Præcipuè pius Æneas nunc acris Oronti, 220
Nunc Amyci casum gemit, et crudelia secum
Fata Lyci, fortemque Gyan, fortemque Cloanthum.
  Et jam finis erat, quum Jupiter æthere summo
Despiciens mare velivolum, terrasque jacentes,
Littoraque, et latos populos, sic vertice cœli 225

Constitit, et Libyæ defixit lumina regnis.
Atque illum tales jactantem pectore curas
Tristior, et lacrymis oculos suffusa nitentes,
Alloquitur Venus: O qui res hominumque deûmque
Æternis regis imperiis, et fulmine terres, 230
Quid meus Æneas in te committere tantum,
Quid Troës potuêre, quibus, tot funera passis,
Cunctus ob Italiam terrarum clauditur orbis ?
Certè hinc Romanos olim, volventibus annis,
Hinc fore ductores, revocato a sanguine Teucri, 235
Qui mare, qui terras omni ditione tenerent,
Pollicitus. Quæ te, genitor, sententia vertit ?
Hoc equidem occasum Trojæ tristesque ruinas
Solabar, fatis contraria fata rependens.
Nunc eadem fortuna viros tot casibus actos 240
Insequitur. Quem das finem, rex magne, laborum ?
Antenor potuit, mediis elapsus Achivis,
Illyricos penetrare sinus atque intima tutus
Regna Liburnorum, et fontem superare Timavi ;
Unde per ora novem vasto cum murmure montis 245
It mare proruptum, et pelago premit arva sonanti.
Hîc tamen ille urbem Patavî sedesque locavit
Teucrorum, et genti nomen dedit, armaque fixit
Troïa ; nunc placidâ compôstus pace quiescit.
Nos, tua progenies, cœli quibus annuis arcem, 250
Navibus (infandum !) amissis, unius ob iram
Prodimur, atque Italis longè disjungimur oris.
Hic pietatis honos ? sic nos in sceptra reponis ?
  Olli subridens hominum sator atque deorum,
Vultu, quo cœlum tempestatesque serenat, 255
Oscula libavit natæ ; dehinc talia fatur :
  Parce metu, Cytherea : manent immota tuorum
Fata tibi ; cernes urbem et promissa Lavinî
Mœnia, sublimemque feres ad sidera cœli
Magnanimum Ænean ; neque me sententia vertit. 260
Hic (tibi fabor enim, quando hæc te cura remordet,
Longiùs et volvens fatorum arcana movebo)
Bellum ingens geret Italiâ, populosque feroces
Contundet ; moresque viris et mœnia ponet :
Terti[illegible] Latio regnantem viderit æstas, 265

Ternaque transierint Rutulis hiberna subactis.
At puer Ascanius, cui nunc cognomen Iulo
[Additur, (Ilus erat, dum res stetit Ilia regno,)]
Triginta magnos volvendis mensibus orbes
Imperio explebit, regnumque ab sede Lavinî 270
Transferet, et longam multâ vi muniet Albam.
Hîc jam ter centum totos regnabitur annos
Gente sub Hectoreâ ; donec regina sacerdos
Marte gravis geminam partu dabit Ilia prolem.
Inde lupæ fulvo nutricis tegmine lætus 275
Romulus excipiet gentem, et Mavortia condet
Mœnia, Romanosque suo de nomine dicet.
His ego nec metas rerum nec tempora pono :
Imperium sine fine dedi. Quin aspera Juno,
Quæ mare nunc terrasque metu cœlumque fatigat, 280
Consilia in melius referet, mecumque fovebit
Romanos, rerum dominos gentemque togatam.
Sic placitum. Veniet lustris labentibus ætas,
Quum domus Assaraci Phthiam clarasque Mycenas
Servitio premet, ac victis dominabitur Argis. 285
Nascetur pulchrâ Trojanus origine Cæsar,
Imperium oceano, famam qui terminet astris ;
Julius, a magno demissum nomen Iulo.
Hunc tu olim cœlo, spoliis Orientis onustum,
Accipies secura : vocabitur hic quoque votis. 290
Aspera tum positis mitescent sæcula bellis.
Cana Fides, et Vesta, Remo cum fratre Quirinus,
Jura dabunt : diræ ferro et compagibus arctis
Claudentur Belli portæ : Furor impius intus,
Sæva sedens super arma, et centum vinctus ahenis 295
Post tergum nodis, fremet horridus ore cruento.
Hæc ait ; et Maiâ genitum demittit ab alto,
Ut terræ, utque novæ pateant Carthaginis arces
Hospitio Teucris ; ne fati nescia Dido
Finibus arceret. Volat ille per aëra magnum 300
Remigio alarum, ac Libyæ citus adstitit oris.
Et jam jussa facit : ponuntque ferocia Pœni
Corda, volente deo. In primis regina quietum
Accipit in Teucros animum mentemque benignam.
At pius Æneas, per noctem plurima volvens, 305

Ut primùm lux alma data est, exire, locosque
Explorare novos; quas vento accesserit oras,
Qui teneant, nam inculta videt, hominesne, feræne,
Quærere constituit, sociisque exacta referre.
Classem in convexo nemorum, sub rupe cavatâ, 310
Arboribus clausam circùm atque horrentibus umbris,
Occulit: ipse uno graditur comitatus Achate,
Bina manu lato crispans hastilia ferro.
Cui mater mediâ sese tulit obvia silvâ,
Virginis os habitumque gerens, et virginis arma 315
Spartanæ; vel qualis equos Threïssa fatigat
Harpalyce, volucremque fugâ prævertitur Eurum.
Namque humeris de more habilem suspenderat arcum
Venatrix, dederatque comam diffundere ventis;
Nuda genu, nodoque sinus collecta fluentes. 320
Ac prior: Heus, inquit, juvenes, monstrate mearum
Vidistis si quam hîc errantem fortè sororum,
Succinctam pharetrâ et maculosæ tegmine lyncis,
Aut spumantis apri cursum clamore prementem.
Sic Venus; et Veneris contrà sic filius orsus: 325
Nulla tuarum audita mihi neque visa sororum,
O, quam te memorem? virgo; namque haud tibi vultus
Mortalis, nec vox hominem sonat, o dea certè;
An Phœbi soror? an Nympharum sanguinis una?
Sis felix, nostrumque leves, quæcumque, laborem; 330
Et quo sub cœlo tandem, quibus orbis in oris
Jactemur, doceas: ignari hominumque locorumque
Erramus, vento huc et vastis fluctibus acti.
Multa tibi ante aras nostrâ cadet hostia dextrâ.
Tum Venus: Haud equidem tali me dignor honore: 335
Virginibus Tyriis mos est gestare pharetram,
Purpureoque altè suras vincire cothurno.
Punica regna vides, Tyrios, et Agenoris urbem;
Sed fines Libyci, genus intractabile bello.
Imperium Dido Tyriâ regit urbe profecta, 340
Germanum fugiens. Longa est injuria, longæ
Ambages; sed summa sequar fastigia rerum.
Huic conjux Sychæus erat, ditissimus agri
Phœnicum, et magno miseræ dilectus amore,
Cui pater intactam dederat, primisque jugârat 345

Ominibus. Sed regna Tyri germanus habebat
Pygmalion, scelere ante alios immanior omnes.
Quos inter medius venit furor : ille Sychæum
Impius ante aras, atque auri cæcus amore,
Clam ferro incautum superat, securus amorum 350
Germanæ ; factumque diu celavit, et ægram,
Multa malus simulans, vanâ spe lusit amantem.
Ipsa sed in somnis inhumati venit imago
Conjugis, ora modis attollens pallida miris ;
Crudeles aras trajectaque pectora ferro 355
Nudavit, cæcumque domûs scelus omne retexit.
Tum celerare fugam patriâque excedere suadet,
Auxiliumque viæ veteres tellure recludit
Thesauros, ignotum argenti pondus et auri.
His commota, fugam Dido sociosque parabat. 360
Conveniunt, quibus aut odium crudele tyranni,
Aut metus acer erat ; naves, quæ fortè paratæ,
Corripiunt, onerantque auro ; portantur avari
Pygmalionis opes pelago : dux fœmina facti.
Devenêre locos, ubi nunc ingentia cernes 365
Mœnia, surgentemque novæ Carthaginis arcem :
Mercatique solum, facti de nomine Byrsam,
Taurino quantùm possent circumdare tergo.
Sed vos qui tandem, quibus aut venistis ab oris,
Quòve tenetis iter ? Quærenti talibus ille 370
Suspirans, imoque trahens a pectore vocem :
O dea, si primâ repetens ab origine pergam,
Et vacet annales nostrorum audire laborum,
Antè diem clauso componet Vesper Olympo.
Nos, Trojâ antiquâ, si vestras fortè per aures 375
Trojæ nomen iit, diversa per æquora vectos,
Forte suâ Libycis tempestas appulit oris.
Sum pius Æneas, raptos qui ex hoste Penates
Classe veho mecum, famâ super æthera notus.
Italiam quæro patriam, genus ab Jove summo. 380
Bis denis Phrygium conscendi navibus æquor,
Matre deâ monstrante viam, data fata secutus ;
Vix septem convulsæ undis Euroque supersunt.
Ipse ignotus, egens, Libyæ deserta peragro,
Europâ atque Asiâ pulsus. Nec plura querentem 385
Passa Venus, medio sic interfata dolore est :

Quisquis es, haud, credo, invisus cœlestibus auras
Vitales carpis, Tyriam qui adveneris urbem.
Perge modò, atque hinc te reginæ ad limina perfer.
Namque tibi reduces socios classemque relatam 390
Nuntio, et in tutum versis Aquilonibus actam ;
Ni frustra augurium vani docuêre parentes.
Adspice bis senos lætantes agmine cycnos,
Ætheriâ quos lapsa plagâ Jovis ales aperto
Turbabat cœlo ; nunc terras ordine longo 395
Aut capere, aut captas jam despectare videntur.
Ut reduces illi ludunt stridentibus alis,
Et cœtu cinxêre polum, cantusque dedêre ;
Haud aliter puppesque tuæ, pubesque tuorum,
Aut portum tenet, aut pleno subit ostia velo. 400
Perge modò, et quâ te ducit via dirige gressum.
Dixit, et avertens roseâ cervice refulsit,
Ambrosiæque comæ divinum vertice odorem
Spiravêre ; pedes vestis defluxit ad imos ;
Et vera incessu patuit dea. Ille, ubi matrem 405
Agnovit, tali fugientem est voce secutus :
Quid natum toties, crudelis tu quoque, falsis
Ludis imaginibus ? cur dextræ jungere dextram
Non datur, ac veras audire et reddere voces ?
Talibus incusat, gressumque ad mœnia tendit. 410
At Venus obscuro gradientes aëre sepsit,
Et multo nebulæ circùm dea fudit amictu ;
Cernere ne quis eos, neu quis contingere posset,
Molirive moram, aut veniendi poscere causas.
Ipsa Paphum sublimis abit, sedesque revisit 415
Læta suas, ubi templum illi, centumque Sabæo
Thure calent aræ, sertisque recentibus halant.
Corripuêre viam interea, quâ semita monstrat,
Jamque ascendebant collem, qui plurimus urbi
Imminet, adversasque adspectat desuper arces. 420
Miratur molem Æneas, magalia quondam ;
Miratur portas, strepitumque, et strata viarum.
Instant ardentes Tyrii : pars ducere muros,
Molirique arcem, et manibus subvolvere saxa ;
Pars optare locum tecto, et concludere sulco. 425
Jura, magistratusque legunt, sanctumque senatum.

Hîc portus alii effodiunt ; hîc alta theatris
Fundamenta locant alii ; immanesque columnas
Rupibus excidunt, scenis decora alta futuris.
Qualis apes æstate novâ per florea rura 430
Exercet sub sole labor, quum gentis adultos
Educunt fœtus ; aut quum liquentia mella
Stipant, et dulci distendunt nectare cellas ;
Aut onera accipiunt venientûm ; aut, agmine facto,
Ignavum, fucos, pecus a præsepibus arcent : 435
Fervet opus, redolentque thymo fragrantia mella.
O fortunati, quorum jam mœnia surgunt !
Æneas ait ; et fastigia suspicit urbis.
Infert se septus nebulâ, (mirabile dictu !)
Per medios, miscetque viris ; neque cernitur ulli. 440
 Lucus in urbe fuit mediâ, lætissimus umbræ,
Quo primùm, jactati undis et turbine, Pœni
Effodêre loco signum, quod regia Juno
Monstrârat, caput acris equi ; sic nam fore bello
Egregiam et facilem victu per sæcula gentem. 445
Hîc templum Junoni ingens Sidonia Dido
Condebat, donis opulentum et numine divæ ;
Ærea cui gradibus surgebant limina, nexæque
Ære trabes, foribus cardo stridebat ahenis.
Hoc primùm in luco nova res oblata timorem 450
Leniit : hîc primùm Æneas sperare salutem
Ausus, et afflictis meliùs confidere rebus.
Namque, sub ingenti lustrat dum singula templo,
Reginam opperiens, dum, quæ fortuna sit urbi,
Artificumque manus inter se, operumque laborem 455
Miratur, videt Iliacas ex ordine pugnas,
Bellaque jam famâ totum vulgata per orbem ;
Atridas, Priamumque, et sævum ambobus Achillem.
Constitit ; et lacrymans, Quis jam locus, inquit, Achate,
Quæ regio in terris nostri non plena laboris ? 460
En Priamus ! Sunt hîc etiam sua præmia laudi,
Sunt lacrymæ rerum, et mentem mortalia tangunt.
Solve metus ; feret hæc aliquam tibi fama salutem.
Sic ait, atque animum picturâ pascit inani,
Multa gemens, largoque humectat flumine vultum. 465
Namque videbat, utì bellantes Pergama circum

Hâc fugerent Graii, premeret Trojana juventus ;
Hâc Phryges, instaret curru cristatus Achilles.
Nec procul hinc Rhesi niveis tentoria velis
Agnoscit lacrymans, primo quæ prodita somno 470
Tydides multâ vastabat cæde cruentus,
Ardentesque avertit equos in castra, priùs quàm
Pabula gustâssent Trojæ, Xanthumque bibissent.
Parte aliâ fugiens amissis Troïlus armis,
Infelix puer, atque impar congressus Achilli, 475
Fertur equis, curruque hæret resupinus inani,
Lora tenens tamen : huic cervixque comæque trahuntur
Per terram, et versâ pulvis inscribitur hastâ.
Interea ad templum non æquæ Palladis ibant
Crinibus Iliades passis, peplumque ferebant 480
Suppliciter tristes, et tunsæ pectora palmis.
Diva solo fixos oculos aversa tenebat.
Ter circum Iliacos raptaverat Hectora muros,
Exanimumque auro corpus vendebat Achilles.
Tum verò ingentem gemitum dat pectore ab imo, 485
Ut spolia, ut currus, utque ipsum corpus amici,
Tendentemque manus Priamum conspexit inermes.
Se quoque principibus permixtum agnovit Achivis,
Eoasque acies, et nigri Memnonis arma.
Ducit Amazonidum lunatis agmina peltis 490
Penthesilea furens, mediisque in millibus ardet,
Aurea subnectens exsertæ cingula mammæ
Bellatrix, audetque viris concurrere virgo.
  Hæc dum Dardanio Æneæ miranda videntur,
Dum stupet, obtutuque hæret defixus in uno, 495
Regina ad templum, formâ pulcherrima, Dido
Incessit, magna juvenum stipante catervâ.
Qualis in Eurotæ ripis, aut per juga Cynthi,
Exercet Diana choros ; quam mille secutæ
Hinc atque hinc glomerantur Oreades ; illa pharetram 500
Fert humero, gradiensque deas supereminet omnes :
Latonæ tacitum pertentant gaudia pectus.
Talis erat Dido, talem se læta ferebat
Per medios, instans operi regnisque futuris.
Tum foribus divæ, mediâ testudine templi, 505
Septa armis, solioque altè subnixa, resedit.

Jura dabat legesque viris, operumque laborem
Partibus æquabat justis, aut sorte trahebat :
Quum subitò Æneas concursu accedere magno
Anthea, Sergestumque videt, fortemque Cloanthum, 510
Teucrorumque alios, ater quos æquore turbo
Dispulerat, penitùsque alias avexerat oras.
Obstupuit simul ipse, simul percussus Achates
Lætitiâque metuque : avidi conjungere dextras
Ardebant ; sed res animos incognita turbat. 515
Dissimulant ; et nube cavâ speculantur amicti,
Quæ fortuna viris, classem quo littore linquant,
Quid veniant ; cunctis nam lecti navibus ibant
Orantes veniam, et templum clamore petebant.
Postquam introgressi, et coràm data copia fandi, 520
Maximus Ilioneus placido sic pectore cœpit :
O regina, novam cui condere Jupiter urbem,
Justitiâque dedit gentes frænare superbas,
Troës te miseri, ventis maria omnia vecti,
Oramus : prohibe infandos a navibus ignes ; 525
Parce pio generi, et propiùs res adspice nostras.
Non nos aut ferro Libycos populare Penates
Venimus, aut raptas ad littora vertere prædas ;
Non ea vis animo, nec tanta superbia victis.
Est locus, Hesperiam Graii cognomine dicunt, 530
Terra antiqua, potens armis atque ubere glebæ ;
Œnotri coluêre viri ; nunc fama, minores
Italiam dixisse, ducis de nomine, gentem.
Huc cursus fuit :
Quum subitò assurgens fluctu nimbosus Orion 535
In vada cæca tulit, penitùsque procacibus Austris
Perque undas, superante salo, perque invia saxa,
Dispulit : huc pauci vestris adnavimus oris.
Quod genus hoc hominum, quæve hunc tam barbara morem
Permittit patria ? hospitio prohibemur arenæ ! 540
Bella cient, primâque vetant consistere terrâ.
Si genus humanum et mortalia temnitis arma,
At sperate deos memores fandi atque nefandi.
Rex erat Æneas nobis, quo justior alter,
Nec pietate fuit, nec bello major et armis : 545
Quem si fata virum servant, si vescitur aurâ

Ætheriâ, neque adhuc crudelibus occubat umbris,
Non metus officio ne te certâsse priorem
Pœniteat. Sunt et Siculis regionibus urbes,
Arvaque, Trojanoque a sanguine clarus Acestes. 550
Quassatam ventis liceat subducere classem,
Et silvis aptare trabes, et stringere remos;
Si datur Italiam, sociis et rege recepto,
Tendere, ut Italiam læti Latiumque petamus;
Sin absumpta salus, et te, pater optime Teucrûm, 555
Pontus habet Libyæ, nec spes jam restat Iuli,
At freta Sicaniæ saltem, sedesque paratas,
Unde huc advecti, regemque petamus Acesten.
Talibus Ilioneus: cuncti simul ore fremebant
Dardanidæ. 560

Tum breviter Dido, vultum demissa, profatur:
Solvite corde metum, Teucri; secludite curas.
Res dura et regni novitas me talia cogunt
Moliri, et latè fines custode tueri.
Quis genus Æneadum, quis Trojæ nesciat urbem, 565
Virtutesque, virosque, aut tanti incendia belli?
Non obtusa adeò gestamus pectora Pœni;
Nec tam aversus equos Tyriâ Sol jungit ab urbe.
Seu vos Hesperiam magnam Saturniaque arva,
Sive Erycis fines regemque optatis Acesten, 570
Auxilio tutos dimittam, opibusque juvabo.
Vultis et his mecum pariter considere regnis?
Urbem quam statuo, vestra est; subducite naves;
Tros Tyriusque mihi nullo discrimine agetur.
Atque utinam rex ipse, Noto compulsus eodem, 575
Afforet Æneas! Equidem per littora certos
Dimittam, et Libyæ lustrare extrema jubebo;
Si quibus ejectus silvis aut urbibus errat.

His animum arrecti dictis, et fortis Achates
Et pater Æneas jamdudum erumpere nubem 580
Ardebant. Prior Ænean compellat Achates:
Nate deâ, quæ nunc animo sententia surgit?
Omnia tuta vides, classem, sociosque receptos.
Unus abest, medio in fluctu quem vidimus ipsi
Submersum: dictis respondent cætera matris. 585
Vix ea fatus erat, quum circumfusa repentè

Scindit se nubes, et in æthera purgat apertum.
Restitit Æneas, clarâque in luce refulsit,
Os humerosque deo similis : namque ipsa decoram
Cæsariem nato genetrix, lumenque juventæ 590
Purpureum, et lætos oculis afflârat honores.
Quale manus addunt ebori decus ; aut ubi flavo
Argentum, Pariusve lapis, circumdatur auro.
Tum sic reginam alloquitur, cunctisque repentè
Improvisus ait : Coràm, quem quæritis, adsum 595
Troïus Æneas, Libycis ereptus ab undis.
O sola infandos Trojæ miserata labores,
Quæ nos, reliquias Danaûm, terræque, marisque,
Omnibus exhaustos jam casibus, omnium egenos,
Urbe, domo, socias ! grates persolvere dignas 600
Non opis est nostræ, Dido, nec quidquid ubique est
Gentis Dardaniæ, magnum quæ sparsa per orbem.
Dî tibi, si qua pios respectant numina, si quid
Usquam justitia est, et mens sibi conscia recti,
Præmia digna ferant. Quæ te tam læta tulerunt 605
Sæcula ? qui tanti talem genuêre parentes ?
In freta dum fluvii current, dum montibus umbræ
Lustrabunt convexa, polus dum sidera pascet,
Semper honos, nomenque tuum, laudesque manebunt,
Quæ me cumque vocant terræ. Sic fatus, amicum 610
Ilionea petit dextrâ, lævâque Serestum ;
Pòst, alios, fortemque Gyan, fortemque Cloanthum.
Obstupuit primò adspectu Sidonia Dido,
Casu deinde viri tanto ; et sic ore locuta est :
Quis te, nate deâ, per tanta pericula casus 615
Insequitur ? quæ vis immanibus applicat oris ?
Tune ille Æneas, quem Dardanio Anchisæ
Alma Venus Phrygii genuit Simoëntis ad undam ?
Atque equidem Teucrum memini Sidona venire,
Finibus expulsum patriis, nova regna petentem 620
Auxilio Beli. Genitor tum Belus opimam
Vastabat Cyprum, et victor ditione tenebat.
Tempore jam ex illo casus mihi cognitus urbis
Trojanæ, nomenque tuum, regesque Pelasgi.
Ipse hostis Teucros insigni laude ferebat, 625
Seque ortum antiquâ Teucrorum ab stirpe volebat.

Quare agite, o, tectis, juvenes, succedite nostris.
Me quoque per multos similis fortuna labores
Jactatam hâc demum voluit consistere terrâ.
Non ignara mali, miseris succurrere disco. 630
Sic memorat ; simul Æneam in regia ducit
Tecta, simul divûm templis indicit honorem.
Nec minùs interea sociis ad littora mittit
Viginti tauros, magnorum horrentia centum
Terga suum, pingues centum cum matribus agnos ; 635
Munera lætitiamque dii.
At domus interior regali splendida luxu
Instruitur, mediisque parant convivia tectis.
Arte laboratæ vestes, ostroque superbo ;
Ingens argentum mensis, cælataque in auro 640
Fortia facta patrum, series longissima rerum,
Per tot ducta viros antiquâ ab origine gentis.
Æneas (neque enim patrius consistere mentem
Passus amor) rapidum ad naves præmittit Achaten,
Ascanio ferat hæc, ipsumque ad mœnia ducat. 645
Omnis in Ascanio cari stat cura parentis.
Munera præterea, Iliacis erepta ruinis,
Ferre jubet ; pallam signis auroque rigentem,
Et circumtextum croceo velamen acantho,
Ornatus Argivæ Helenæ ; quos illa Mycenis, 650
Pergama quum peteret inconcessosque Hymenæos,
Extulerat, matris Ledæ mirabile donum.
Præterea sceptrum, Ilione quod gesserat olim,
Maxima natarum Priami, colloque monile
Baccatum, et duplicem gemmis auroque coronam. 655
Hæc celerans, iter ad naves tendebat Achates.
At Cytherea novas artes, nova pectore versat
Consilia ; ut faciem mutatus et ora Cupido
Pro dulci Ascanio veniat, donisque furentem
Incendat reginam, atque ossibus implicet ignem. 660
Quippe domum timet ambiguam, Tyriosque bilingues.
Urit atrox Juno, et sub noctem cura recursat.
Ergo his aligerum dictis affatur Amorem :
Nate, meæ vires, mea magna potentia, solus,
Nate, patris summi qui tela Typhoïa temnis, 665
Ad te confugio, et supplex tua numina posco.

Frater ut Æneas pelago tuus omnia circum
Littora jactetur odiis Junonis iniquæ,
Nota tibi; et nostro doluisti sæpè dolore.
Hunc Phœnissa tenet Dido, blandisque moratur 670
Vocibus; et vereor quò se Junonia vertant
Hospitia; haud tanto cessabit cardine rerum.
Quocirca capere antè dolis, et cingere flammâ
Reginam meditor; ne quo se numine mutet,
Sed magno Æneæ mecum teneatur amore. 675
Quâ facere id possis, nostram nunc accipe mentem.
Regius, accitu cari genitoris, ad urbem
Sidoniam puer ire parat, mea maxima cura,
Dona ferens, pelago et flammis restantia Trojæ:
Hunc ego sopitum somno, super alta Cythera, 680
Aut super Idalium, sacratâ sede recondam;
Ne quâ scire dolos, mediusve occurrere possit.
Tu faciem illius, noctem non ampliùs unam,
Falle dolo, et notos pueri puer indue vultus;
Ut, quum te gremio accipiet lætissima Dido 685
Regales inter mensas laticemque Lyæum,
Quum dabit amplexus atque oscula dulcia figet,
Occultum inspires ignem, fallasque veneno.
Paret Amor dictis caræ genetricis, et alas
Exuit, et gressu gaudens incedit Iuli. 690
At Venus Ascanio placidam per membra quietem
Irrigat, et fotum gremio dea tollit in altos
Idaliæ lucos, ubi mollis amaracus illum
Floribus et dulci adspirans complectitur umbrâ.
Jamque ibat, dicto parens, et dona Cupido 695
Regia portabat Tyriis, duce lætus Achate.
Quum venit, aulæis jam se regina superbis
Aureâ composuit spondâ, mediamque locavit.
Jam pater Æneas et jam Trojana juventus
Conveniunt, stratoque super discumbitur ostro. 700
Dant famuli manibus lymphas, Cereremque canistris
Expediunt, tonsisque ferunt mantelia villis.
Quinquaginta intus famulæ, quibus ordine longo
Cura penum struere, et flammis adolere Penates.
Centum aliæ, totidemque pares ætate ministri, 705
Qui dapibus mensas onerant et pocula ponunt.

Nec non et Tyrii per limina læta frequentes
Convenêre, toris jussi discumbere pictis.
Mirantur dona Æneæ; mirantur Iulum,
Flagrantesque dei vultus, simulataque verba, 710
Pallamque, et pictum croceo velamen acantho.
Præcipuè infelix, pesti devota futuræ,
Expleri mentem nequit, ardescitque tuendo,
Phœnissa; et pariter puero donisque movetur.
Ille, ubi complexu Æneæ colloque pependit, 715
Et magnum falsi implevit genitoris amorem,
Reginam petit. Hæc oculis, hæc pectore toto
Hæret, et interdum gremio fovet; inscia Dido,
Insidat quantus miseræ deus! At memor ille
Matris Acidaliæ, paulatim abolere Sychæum 720
Incipit, et vivo tentat prævertere amore
Jam pridem resides animos desuetaque corda.
Postquam prima quies epulis, mensæque remotæ,
Crateras magnos statuunt, et vina coronant.
Fit strepitus tectis, vocemque per ampla volutant 725
Atria: dependent lychni laquearibus aureis
Incensi, et noctem flammis funalia vincunt.
Hîc regina gravem gemmis auroque poposcit,
Implevitque mero, pateram, quam Belus et omnes
A Belo soliti. Tum facta silentia tectis: 730
Jupiter, hospitibus nam te dare jura loquuntur,
Hunc lætum Tyriisque diem Trojâque profectis
Esse velis, nostrosque hujus meminisse minores.
Adsit lætitiæ Bacchus dator, et bona Juno.
Et vos, o, cœtum, Tyrii, celebrate faventes. 735
Dixit, et in mensam laticum libavit honorem;
Primaque, libato, summo tenus attigit ore.
Tum Bitiæ dedit increpitans; ille impiger hausit
Spumantem pateram, et pleno se proluit auro:
Pòst, alii proceres. Citharâ crinitus Iopas 740
Personat auratâ, docuit quæ maximus Atlas.
Hic canit errantem lunam, solisque labores;
Unde hominum genus, et pecudes; unde imber, et ignes;
Arcturum, pluviasque Hyadas, geminosque Triones;
Quid tantùm oceano properent se tingere soles 745
Hiberni, vel quæ tardis mora noctibus obstet.

Ingeminant plausu Tyrii, Troësque sequuntur.
Nec non et vario noctem sermone trahebat
Infelix Dido, longumque bibebat amorem,
Multa super Priamo rogitans, super Hectore multa ; 750
Nunc, quibus Auroræ venisset filius armis ;
Nunc, quales Diomedis equi ; nunc, quantus Achilles.
Immo age, et a primâ, dic, hospes, origine nobis
Insidias, inquit, Danaûm, casusque tuorum,
Erroresque tuos ; nam te jam septima portat 755
Omnibus errantem terris et fluctibus æstas.

ÆNEIDOS

LIBER II.

Conticuere omnes, intentique ora tenebant ;
Inde toro pater Æneas sic orsus ab alto :
Infandum, regina, jubes renovare dolorem :
Trojanas ut opes et lamentabile regnum
Eruerint Danai ; quæque ipse miserrima vidi, 5
Et quorum pars magna fui. Quis, talia fando,
Myrmidonum, Dolopumve, aut duri miles Ulyssei,
Temperet a lacrymis ? Et jam nox humida cœlo
Præcipitat, suadentque cadentia sidera somnos.
Sed, si tantus amor casus cognoscere nostros, 10
Et breviter Trojæ supremum audire laborem,
Quanquam animus meminisse horret, luctuque refugit,
Incipiam. Fracti bello, fatisque repulsi,
Ductores Danaûm, tot jam labentibus annis,
Instar montis equum, divinâ Palladis arte, 15
Ædificant, sectâque intexunt abiete costas.
Votum pro reditu simulant ; ea fama vagatur.
Huc delecta virûm sortiti corpora furtim
Includunt cæco lateri, penitùsque cavernas
Ingentes uterumque armato milite complent. 20

Est in conspectu Tenedos, notissima famâ
Insula, dives opum, Priami dum regna manebant;
Nunc tantùm sinus, et statio malè fida carinis.
Huc se provecti deserto in littore condunt.
Nos abiisse rati, et vento petiisse Mycenas. 25
Ergo omnis longo solvit se Teucria luctu.
Panduntur portæ; juvat ire, et Dorica castra,
Desertosque videre locos, littusque relictum.
Hîc Dolopum manus, hîc sævus tendebat Achilles;
Classibus hîc locus; hîc acie certare solebant. 30
Pars stupet innuptæ donum exitiale Minervæ,
Et molem mirantur equi: primusque Thymœtes
Duci intra muros hortatur, et arce locari;
Sive dolo, seu jam Trojæ sic fata ferebant.
At Capys, et quorum melior sententia menti, 35
Aut pelago Danaûm insidias suspectaque dona
Præcipitare jubent, subjectisve urere flammis;
Aut terebrare cavas uteri et tentare latebras.
Scinditur incertum studia in contraria vulgus.
Primus ibi ante omnes, magnâ comitante catervâ, 40
Laocoon ardens summâ decurrit ab arce;
Et procul: O miseri, quæ tanta insania, cives?
Creditis avectos hostes? aut ulla putatis
Dona carere dolis Danaûm? sic notus Ulysses?
Aut hoc inclusi ligno occultantur Achivi; 45
Aut hæc in nostros fabricata est machina muros,
Inspectura domos, venturaque desuper urbi;
Aut aliquis latet error: equo ne credite, Teucri.
Quidquid id est, timeo Danaos et dona ferentes.
Sic fatus, validis ingentem viribus hastam 50
In latus inque feri curvam compagibus alvum
Contorsit: stetit illa tremens, uteroque recusso
Insonuêre cavæ gemitumque dedêre cavernæ.
Et, si fata deûm, si mens non læva fuisset,
Impulerat ferro Argolicas fœdare latebras: 55
Trojaque, nunc stares; Priamique arx alta, maneres.
Ecce manus juvenem interea post terga revinctum
Pastores magno ad regem clamore trahebant
Dardanidæ; qui se ignotum venientibus ultro,
Hoc ipsum ut strueret, Trojamque aperiret Achivis, 60

Obtulerat, fidens animi, atque in utrumque paratus,
Seu versare dolos, seu certæ occumbere morti.
Undique visendi studio Trojana juventus
Circumfusa ruit, certantque illudere capto.
Accipe nunc Danaûm insidias ; et crimine ab uno 65
Disce omnes.
Namque, ut conspectu in medio, turbatus, inermis
Constitit, atque oculis Phrygia agmina circumspexit :
Heu ! quæ nunc tellus, inquit, quæ me æquora possunt
Accipere ? aut quid jam misero mihi denique restat ? 70
Cui neque apud Danaos usquam locus, et supèr ipsi
Dardanidæ infensi pœnas cum sanguine poscunt.
Quo gemitu conversi animi, compressus et omnis
Impetus. Hortamur fari, quo sanguine cretus,
Quidve ferat memoret, quæ sit fiducia capto. 75
[Ille hæc, depositâ tandem formidine, fatur :]
Cuncta equidem tibi, rex, fuerit quodcumque, fatebor
Vera, inquit : neque me Argolicâ de gente negabo ;
Hoc primùm ; nec, si miserum fortuna Sinonem
Finxit, vanum etiam mendacemque improba finget. 80
Fando aliquod si fortè tuas pervenit ad aures
Belidæ nomen Palamedis, et inclyta famâ
Gloria ; quem falsâ sub proditione Pelasgi
Insontem, infando indicio, quia bella vetabat,
Demisêre neci ; nunc cassum lumine lugent : 85
Illi me comitem, et consanguinitate propinquum,
Pauper in arma pater primis huc misit ab annis.
Dum stabat regno incolumis, regumque vigebat
Conciliis, et nos aliquod nomenque decusque
Gessimus. Invidiâ postquam pellacis Ulyssei 90
(Haud ignota loquor) superis concessit ab oris,
Afflictus vitam in tenebris luctuque trahebam,
Et casum insontis mecum indignabar amici.
Nec tacui demens ; et me, fors si qua tulisset,
Si patrios unquam remeâssem victor ad Argos, 95
Promisi ultorem ; et verbis odia aspera movi.
Hinc mihi prima mali labes ; hinc semper Ulysses
Criminibus terrere novis ; hinc spargere voces
In vulgum ambiguas, et quærere conscius arma.
Nec requievit enim, donec Calchante ministro. . . . 100

Sed quid ego hæc autem nequidquam ingrata revolvo ?
Quidve moror ? Si omnes uno ordine habetis Achivos,
Idque audire sat est, jamdudum sumite pœnas.
Hoc Ithacus velit, et magno mercentur Atridæ.
  Tum verò ardemus scitari et quærere causas, 105
Ignari scelerum tantorum artisque Pelasgæ.
Prosequitur pavitans, et ficto pectore fatur :
  Sæpè fugam Danai Trojâ cupiêre relictâ
Moliri, et longo fessi discedere bello.
Fecissentque utinam ! Sæpè illos aspera ponti 110
Interclusit hiems, et terruit Auster euntes.
Præcipuè, quum jam hic trabibus contextus acernis
Staret equus, toto sonuerunt æthere nimbi.
Suspensi Eurypylum scitatum oracula Phœbi
Mittimus ; isque adytis hæc tristia dicta reportat : 115
Sanguine placâstis ventos et virgine cæsâ,
Quum primùm Iliacas, Danai, venistis ad oras ;
Sanguine quærendi reditus, animâque litandum
Argolicâ. Vulgi quæ vox ut venit ad aures,
Obstupuêre animis, gelidusque per ima cucurrit 120
Ossa tremor ; cui fata parent, quem poscat Apollò.
Hîc Ithacus vatem magno Calchanta tumultu
Protrahit in medios ; quæ sint ea numina divûm
Flagitat. Et mihi jam multi crudele canebant
Artificis scelus, et taciti ventura videbant. 125
Bis quinos silet ille dies, tectusque recusat
Prodere voce suâ quemquam, aut opponere morti.
Vix tandem magnis Ithaci clamoribus actus,
Compositò rumpit vocem, et me destinat aræ.
Assensêre omnes ; et, quæ sibi quisque timebat, 130
Unius in miseri exitium conversa tulêre.
Jamque dies infanda aderat : mihi sacra parari,
Et salsæ fruges, et circum tempora vittæ.
Eripui, fateor, leto me, et vincula rupi ;
Limosoque lacu per noctem obscurus in ulvâ 135
Delitui, dum vela, darent si fortè, dedissent.
Nec mihi jam patriam antiquam spes ulla videndi,
Nec dulces natos, exoptatumque parentem ;
Quos illi fors ad pœnas ob nostra reposcent
Effugia, et culpam hanc miserorum morte piabunt. 140

Quòd te, per Superos et conscia numina veri,
Per, si qua est, quæ restet adhuc mortalibus usquam
Intemerata fides, oro, miserere laborum
Tantorum ; miserere animi non digna ferentis.
His lacrymis vitam damus, et miserescimus ultro. 145
Ipse viro primus manicas atque arcta levari
Vincla jubet Priamus ; dictisque ita fatur amicis :
Quisquis es, amissos hinc jam obliviscere Graios ;
Noster eris ; mihique hæc edissere vera roganti.
Quò molem hanc immanis equi statuêre ? quis auctor ? 150
Quidve petunt ? quæ religio ? aut quæ machina belli ?
Dixerat. Ille, dolis instructus et arte Pelasgâ,
Sustulit exutas vinclis ad sidera palmas :
Vos, æterni ignes, et non violabile vestrum
Testor numen, ait ; vos, aræ, ensesque nefandi, 155
Quos fugi ; vittæque deûm, quas hostia gessi ;
Fas mihi Graiorum sacrata resolvere jura,
Fas odisse viros, atque omnia ferre sub auras,
Si qua tegunt : teneor patriæ nec legibus ullis.
Tu modò promissis maneas, servataque serves, 160
Troja, fidem, si vera feram, si magna rependam.
Omnis spes Danaûm, et cœpti fiducia belli
Palladis auxiliis semper stetit. Impius ex quo
Tydides sed enim, scelerumque inventor Ulysses,
Fatale aggressi sacrato avellere templo 165
Palladium, cæsis summæ custodibus arcis,
Corripuêre sacram effigiem, manibusque cruentis
Virgineas ausi divæ contingere vittas ;
Ex illo fluere ac retro sublapsa referri
Spes Danaûm, fractæ vires, aversa deæ mens. 170
Nec dubiis ea signa dedit Tritonia monstris.
Vix positum castris simulacrum, arsêre coruscæ
Luminibus flammæ arrectis, salsusque per artus
Sudor iit ; terque ipsa solo (mirabile dictu !)
Emicuit, parmamque ferens hastamque trementem. 175
Extemplo tentanda fugâ canit æquora Calchas,
Nec posse Argolicis exscindi Pergama telis,
Omina ni repetant Argis, numenque reducant
Quod pelago et curvis secum avexêre carinis.
Et nunc, quòd patrias vento petiêre Mycenas, 180

Arma deosque parant comites, pelagoque remenso
Improvisi aderunt. Ita digerit omina Calchas.
Hanc pro Palladio, moniti, pro numine læso,
Effigiem statuêre, nefas quæ triste piaret.
Hanc tamen immensam Calchas attollere molem 185
Roboribus textis, cœloque educere, jussit ;
Ne recipi portis aut duci in mœnia possit,
Neu populum antiquâ sub religione tueri.
Nam, si vestra manus violâsset dona Minervæ,
Tum magnum exitium (quod dî priùs omen in ipsum 190
Convertant !) Priami imperio Phrygibusque futurum.
Sin manibus vestris vestram ascendisset in urbem,
Ultro Asiam magno Pelopea ad mœnia bello
Venturam, et nostros ea fata manere nepotes.
Talibus insidiis, perjurique arte Sinonis, 195
Credita res ; captique dolis lacrymisque coactis,
Quos neque Tydides, nec Larissæus Achilles,
Non anni domuêre decem, non mille carinæ.
Hîc aliud majus miseris multòque tremendum
Objicitur magìs, atque improvida pectora turbat. 200
Laocoon, ductus Neptuno sorte sacerdos,
Solemnes taurum ingentem mactabat ad aras.
Ecce autem gemini a Tenedo tranquilla per alta
(Horresco referens) immensis orbibus angues
Incumbunt pelago, pariterque ad littora tendunt ; 205
Pectora quorum inter fluctus arrecta, jubæque
Sanguineæ exsuperant undas ; pars cætera pontum
Ponè legit, sinuantque immensa volumine terga.
Fit sonitus, spumante salo ; jamque arva tenebant,
Ardentesque oculos suffecti sanguine et igni, 210
Sibila lambebant linguis vibrantibus ora.
Diffugimus visu exsangues. Illi agmine certo
Laocoonta petunt ; et primùm parva duorum
Corpora natorum serpens amplexus uterque
Implicat, et miseros morsu depascitur artus. 215
Pòst, ipsum, auxilio subeuntem ac tela ferentem,
Corripiunt, spirisque ligant ingentibus ; et jam
Bis medium amplexi, bis collo squamea circùm
Terga dati, superant capite et cervicibus altis.
Ille simul manibus tendit divellere nodos, 220

Perfusus sanie vittas atroque veneno ;
Clamores simul horrendos ad sidera tollit :
Quales mugitus, fugit quum saucius aram
Taurus, et incertam excussit cervice securim.
At gemini lapsu delubra ad summa dracones 225
Effugiunt, sævæque petunt Tritonidis arcem ;
Sub pedibusque deæ, clypeique sub orbe teguntur.
Tum verò tremefacta novus per pectora cunctis
Insinuat pavor ; et scelus expendisse merentem
Laocoonta ferunt, sacrum qui cuspide robur 230
Læserit, et tergo sceleratam intorserit hastam.
Ducendum ad sedes simulacrum, orandaque divæ
Numina conclamant.
Dividimus muros, et mœnia pandimus urbis.
Accingunt omnes operi, pedibusque rotarum 235
Subjiciunt lapsus, et stuppea vincula collo
Intendunt. Scandit fatalis machina muros,
Fœta armis : pueri circùm innuptæque puellæ
Sacra canunt, funemque manu contingere gaudent.
Illa subit, mediæque minans illabitur urbi. 240
O patria ! o divûm domus Ilium ! et inclyta bello
Mœnia Dardanidûm ! quater ipso in limine portæ
Substitit, atque utero sonitum quater arma dedêre.
Instamus tamen immemores, cæcique furore,
Et monstrum infelix sacratâ sistimus arce. 245
Tunc etiam fatis aperit Cassandra futuris
Ora, dei jussu non unquam credita Teucris.
Nos delubra deûm miseri, quibus ultimus esset
Ille dies, festâ velamus fronde per urbem.
Vertitur interea cœlum, et ruit oceano nox, 250
Involvens umbrâ magnâ terramque, polumque,
Myrmidonumque dolos : fusi per mœnia Teucri
Conticuêre ; sopor fessos complectitur artus.
Et jam Argiva phalanx instructis navibus ibat
A Tenedo, tacitæ per amica silentia lunæ 255
Littora nota petens ; flammas quum regia puppis
Extulerat, fatisque deûm defensus iniquis
Inclusos utero Danaos et pinea furtim
Laxat claustra Sinon. Illos patefactus ad auras
Reddit equus ; lætique cavo se robore promunt 260

Thessandrus Sthenelusque duces, et dirus Ulysses,
Demissum lapsi per funem, Acamasque, Thoasque,
Pelidesque Neoptolemus, primusque Machaon,
Et Menelaüs, et ipse doli fabricator Epeos.
Invadunt urbem somno vinoque sepultam : 265
Cæduntur vigiles ; portisque patentibus omnes
Accipiunt socios, atque agmina conscia jungunt.
Tempus erat, quo prima quies mortalibus ægris
Incipit, et dono divûm gratissima serpit.
In somnis, ecce, ante oculos mœstissimus Hector 270
Visus adesse mihi, largosque effundere fletus ;
Raptatus bigis, ut quondam, aterque cruento
Pulvere, perque pedes trajectus lora tumentes.
Hei mihi, qualis erat ! quantùm mutatus ab illo
Hectore, qui redit exuvias indutus Achilli, 275
Vel Danaûm Phrygios jaculatus puppibus ignes !
Squalentem barbam, et concretos sanguine crines,
Vulneraque illa gerens, quæ circum plurima muros
Accepit patrios. Ultro flens ipse videbar
Compellare virum, et mœstas expromere voces : 280
O lux Dardaniæ ! spes o fidissima Teucrûm !
Quæ tantæ tenuêre moræ ? quibus Hector ab oris
Exspectate venis ? ut te post multa tuorum
Funera, post varios hominumque urbisque labores,
Defessi adspicimus ! quæ causa indigna serenos 285
Fœdavit vultus ? aut cur hæc vulnera cerno ?
Ille nihil ; nec me quærentem vana moratur ;
Sed, graviter gemitus imo de pectore ducens,
Heu ! fuge, nate deâ, teque his, ait, eripe flammis.
Hostis habet muros ; ruit alto a culmine Troja. 290
Sat patriæ Priamoque datum. Si Pergama dextrâ
Defendi possent, etiam hâc defensa fuissent.
Sacra suosque tibi commendat Troja Penates :
Hos cape fatorum comites ; his mœnia quære,
Magna pererrato statues quæ denique ponto. 295
Sic ait ; et manibus vittas, Vestamque potentem,
Æternumque adytis effert penetralibus ignem.
Diverso interea miscentur mœnia luctu ;
Et magìs atque magìs, quanquam secreta parentis
Anchisæ domus, arboribusque obtecta recessit, 300

Clarescunt sonitus, armorumque ingruit horror.
Excutior somno, et summi fastigia tecti
Ascensu supero, atque arrectis auribus adsto :
In segetem veluti quum flamma, furentibus Austris,
Incidit, aut rapidus montano flumine torrens 305
Sternit agros, sternit sata læta, boumque labores,
Præcipitesque trahit silvas ; stupet inscius alto
Accipiens sonitum saxi de vertice pastor.
Tum verò manifesta fides, Danaûmque patescunt
Insidiæ. Jam Deiphobi dedit ampla ruinam, 310
Vulcano superante, domus ; jam proximus ardet
Ucalegon ; Sigea igni freta lata relucent.
Exoritur clamorque virûm clangorque tubarum.
Arma amens capio ; nec sat rationis in armis ;
Sed glomerare manum bello, et concurrere in arcem 315
Cum sociis ardent animi : furor iraque mentem
Præcipitant ; pulchrumque mori succurrit in armis.
Ecce autem telis Panthus elapsus Achivûm,
Panthus Othryades, arcis Phœbique sacerdos,
Sacra manu, victosque deos, parvumque nepotem, 320
Ipse trahit, cursuque amens ad limina tendit.
Quo res summa loco, Panthu ? quam prendimus arcem ?
Vix ea fatus eram, gemitu quum talia reddit :
Venit summa dies et ineluctabile tempus
Dardaniæ. Fuimus Troës ; fuit Ilium, et ingens 325
Gloria Teucrorum. Ferus omnia Jupiter Argos
Transtulit ; incensâ Danai dominantur in urbe.
Arduus armatos mediis in mœnibus adstans
Fundit equus ; victorque Sinon incendia miscet
Insultans : portis alii bipatentibus adsunt, 330
Millia quot magnis unquam venêre Mycenis.
Obsedêre alii telis angusta viarum
Oppositi : stat ferri acies mucrone corusco
Stricta, parata neci : vix primi prœlia tentant
Portarum vigiles, et cæco Marte resistunt. 335
Talibus Othryadæ dictis et numine divûm
In flammas et in arma feror, quò tristis Erinnys,
Quò fremitus vocat, et sublatus ad æthera clamor.
Addunt se socios Rhipeus et maximus armis
Epytus ; oblati per lunam Hypanisque Dymasque, 340

Et lateri agglomerant nostro ; juvenisque Corœbus
Mygdonides : illis ad Trojam fortè diebus
Venerat, insano Cassandræ incensus amore ;
Et gener auxilium Priamo Phrygibusque ferebat ;
Infelix, qui non sponsæ præcepta furentis 345
Audierit.
Quos ubi confertos audere in prœlia vidi,
Incipio super his : Juvenes, fortissima frustra
Pectora, si vobis audentem extrema cupido
Certa sequi, (quæ sit rebus fortuna videtis : 350
Excessêre omnes, adytis arisque relictis,
Dî quibus imperium hoc steterat : succurritis urbi
Incensæ :) moriamur, et in media arma ruamus :
Una salus victis nullam sperare salutem.
Sic animis juvenum furor additus. Inde, lupi ceu 355
Raptores, atrâ in nebulâ, quos improba ventris
Exegit cæcos rabies, catulique relicti
Faucibus exspectant siccis, per tela, per hostes,
Vadimus haud dubiam in mortem ; mediæque tenemus
Urbis iter : nox atra cavâ circumvolat umbrâ. 360
Quis cladem illius noctis, quis funera fando
Explicet, aut possit lacrymis æquare labores ?
Urbs antiqua ruit, multos dominata per annos ;
Plurima perque vias sternuntur inertia passim
Corpora, perque domos, et religiosa deorum 365
Limina. Nec soli pœnas dant sanguine Teucri ;
Quondam etiam victis redit in præcordia virtus :
Victoresque cadunt Danai. Crudelis ubique
Luctus, ubique pavor, et plurima mortis imago.
Primus se, Danaûm magnâ comitante catervâ, 370
Androgeus offert nobis, socia agmina credens
Inscius ; atque ultro verbis compellat amicis :
Festinate, viri ; nam quæ tam sera moratur
Segnities ? alii rapiunt incensa feruntque
Pergama ; vos celsis nunc primùm a navibus itis ! 375
Dixit, et extemplo (neque enim responsa dabantur
Fida satìs) sensit, medios delapsus in hostes.
Obstupuit, retroque pedem cum voce repressit.
Improvisum aspris veluti qui sentibus anguem
Pressit humi nitens, trepidusque repentè refugit 380

Attollentem iras, et cærula colla tumentem :
Haud secus Androgeus visu tremefactus abibat.
Irruimus, densis et circumfundimur armis ;
Ignarosque loci passim et formidine captos
Sternimus : adspirat primo fortuna labori. 385
Atque hîc successu exsultans animisque Corœbus,
O socii, quâ prima, inquit, Fortuna salutis
Monstrat iter, quâque ostendit se dextra, sequamur.
Mutemus clypeos, Danaûmque insignia nobis
Aptemus : dolus, an virtus, quis in hoste requirat ? 390
Arma dabunt ipsi. Sic fatus, deinde comantem
Androgei galeam clypeique insigne decorum
Induitur, laterique Argivum accommodat ensem.
Hoc Rhipeus, hoc ipse Dymas, omnisque juventus
Læta facit ; spoliis se quisque recentibus armat. 395
Vadimus immixti Danais, haud numine nostro ;
Multaque per cæcam congressi prœlia noctem
Conserimus ; multos Danaûm demittimus Orco.
Diffugiunt alii ad naves, et littora cursu
Fida petunt ; pars ingentem formidine turpi 400
Scandunt rursus equum, et notâ conduntur in alvo.
Heu ! nihil invitis fas quemquam fidere divis.
Ecce trahebatur passis Priameïa virgo
Crinibus a templo Cassandra adytisque Minervæ,
Ad cœlum tendens ardentia lumina frustra ; 405
Lumina, nam teneras arcebant vincula palmas.
Non tulit hanc speciem furiatâ mente Corœbus,
Et sese medium injecit periturus in agmen.
Consequimur cuncti, et densis incurrimus armis.
Hîc primùm ex alto delubri culmine telis 410
Nostrorum obruimur, oriturque miserrima cædes,
Armorum facie et Graiarum errore jubarum.
Tum Danai, gemitu atque ereptæ virginis irâ,
Undique collecti invadunt ; acerrimus Ajax,
Et gemini Atridæ, Dolopumque exercitus omnis : 415
Adversi rupto ceu quondam turbine venti
Confligunt, Zephyrusque, Notusque, et lætus Eois
Eurus equis ; stridunt silvæ ; sævitque tridenti
Spumeus atque imo Nereus ciet æquora fundo.
Illi etiam, si quos obscurâ nocte per umbram 420

Fudimus insidiis, totâque agitavimus urbe,
Apparent ; primi clypeos mentitaque tela
Agnoscunt, atque ora sono discordia signant.
Ilicet obruimur numero : primusque Corœbus,
Penelei dextrâ, divæ armipotentis ad aram 425
Procumbit ; cadit et Rhipeus, justissimus unus
Qui fuit in Teucris, et servantissimus æqui :
Dîs aliter visum. Pereunt Hypanisque Dymasque,
Confixi a sociis : nec te tua plurima, Panthu,
Labentem pietas nec Apollinis infula texit. 430
Iliaci cineres, et flamma extrema meorum,
Testor, in occasu vestro, nec tela nec ullas
Vitavisse vices Danaûm ; et, si fata fuissent
Ut caderem, meruisse manu. Divellimur inde,
Iphitus et Pelias mecum ; quorum Iphitus ævo 435
Jam gravior, Pelias et vulnere tardus Ulyssei :
Protenus ad sedes Priami clamore vocati.
Hîc verò ingentem pugnam, ceu cætera nusquam
Bella forent, nulli totâ morerentur in urbe :
Sic Martem indomitum, Danaosque ad tecta ruentes 440
Cernimus, obsessumque actâ testudine limen.
Hærent parietibus scalæ, postesque sub ipsos
Nituntur gradibus ; clypeosque ad tela sinistris
Protecti objiciunt ; prensant fastigia dextris.
Dardanidæ contrà turres ac tecta domorum 445
Culmina convellunt ; his se, quando ultima cernunt,
Extremâ jam in morte parant defendere telis :
Auratasque trabes, veterum decora alta parentûm,
Devolvunt : alii strictis mucronibus imas
Obsedêre fores ; has servant agmine denso. 450
Instaurati animi, regis succurrere tectis,
Auxilioque levare viros, vimque addere victis.
Limen erat, cæcæque fores, et pervius usus
Tectorum inter se Priami, postesque relicti
A tergo, infelix quâ se, dum regna manebant, 455
Sæpiùs Andromache ferre incomitata solebat
Ad soceros, et avo puerum Astyanacta trahebat.
Evado ad summi fastigia culminis, unde
Tela manu miseri jactabant irrita Teucri.
Turrim in præcipiti stantem, summisque sub astra 460

Eductam tectis, unde omnis Troja videri,
Et Danaûm solitæ naves, et Achaïa castra,
Aggressi ferro circùm, quâ summa labantes
Juncturas tabulata dabant, convellimus altis
Sedibus, impulimusque. Ea lapsa repentè ruinam 465
Cum sonitu trahit, et Danaûm super agmina latè
Incidit. Ast alii subeunt : nec saxa, nec ullum
Telorum interea cessat genus.
Vestibulum ante ipsum primoque in limine Pyrrhus
Exsultat, telis et luce coruscus ahenâ : 470
Qualis ubi in lucem coluber, malà gramina pastus,
Frigida sub terrâ tumidum quem bruma tegebat,
Nunc positis novus exuviis, nitidusque juventâ,
Lubrica convolvit, sublato pectore, terga
Arduus ad solem, et linguis micat ore trisulcis. 475
Unâ ingens Periphas, et equorum agitator Achillis
Armiger Automedon, unâ omnis Scyria pubes,
Succedunt tecto, et flammas ad culmina jactant.
Ipse inter primos correptâ dura bipenni
Limina perrumpit, postesque a cardine vellit 480
Æratos ; jamque, excisâ trabe, firma cavavit
Robora, et ingentem lato dedit ore fenestram.
Apparet domus intus, et atria longa patescunt ;
Apparent Priami et veterum penetralia regum ;
Armatosque vident stantes in limine primo. 485
At domus interior gemitu miseroque tumultu
Miscetur ; penitùsque cavæ plangoribus ædes
Fœmineis ululant ; ferit aurea sidera clamor.
Tum pavidæ tectis matres ingentibus errant,
Amplexæque tenent postes, atque oscula figunt. 490
Instat vi patriâ Pyrrhus ; nec claustra neque ipsi
Custodes sufferre valent. Labat ariete crebro
Janua, et emoti procumbunt cardine postes.
Fit via vi ; rumpunt aditus, primosque trucidant
Immissi Danai, et latè loca milite complent. 495
Non sic, aggeribus ruptis quum spumeus amnis
Exiit, oppositasque evicit gurgite moles,
Fertur in arva furens cumulo, camposque per omnes
Cum stabulis armenta trahit. Vidi ipse furentem
Cæde Neoptolemum, geminosque in limine Atridas : 500

Vidi Hecubam, centumque nurus, Priamumque per aras
Sanguine fœdantem, quos ipse sacraverat, ignes.
Quinquaginta illi thalami, spes tanta nepotum,
Barbarico postes auro spoliisque superbi
Procubuêre : tenent Danai quâ deficit ignis. 505
Forsitan et, Priami fuerint quæ fata, requiras.
Urbis utì captæ casum, convulsaque vidit
Limina tectorum, et medium in penetralibus hostem,
Arma diu senior desueta trementibus ævo
Circumdat nequidquam humeris, et inutile ferrum 510
Cingitur, ac densos fertur moriturus in hostes.
Ædibus in mediis, nudoque sub ætheris axe,
Ingens ara fuit ; juxtàque veterrima laurus
Incumbens aræ, atque umbrâ complexa Penates.
Hîc Hecuba et natæ nequidquam altaria circum, 515
Præcipites atrâ ceu tempestate columbæ,
Condensæ, et divûm amplexæ simulacra, sedebant.
Ipsum autem sumptis Priamum juvenalibus armis
Ut vidit : Quæ mens tam dira, miserrime conjux,
Impulit his cingi telis ? aut quò ruis ? inquit. 520
Non tali auxilio nec defensoribus istis
Tempus eget ; non, si ipse meus nunc afforet Hector.
Huc tandem concede : hæc ara tuebitur omnes,
Aut moriêre simul. Sic ore effata, recepit
Ad sese, et sacrâ longævum in sede locavit. 525
Ecce autem, elapsus Pyrrhi de cæde, Polites,
Unus natorum Priami, per tela, per hostes
Porticibus longis fugit, et vacua atria lustrat
Saucius. Illum ardens infesto vulnere Pyrrhus
Insequitur, jam jamque manu tenet, et premit hastâ. 530
Ut tandem ante oculos evasit et ora parentûm,
Concidit, ac multo vitam cum sanguine fudit.
Hîc Priamus, quanquam in mediâ jam morte tenetur,
Non tamen abstinuit, nec voci iræque pepercit :
At tibi pro scelere, exclamat, pro talibus ausis, 535
Dî (si qua est cœlo pietas, quæ talia curet)
Persolvant grates dignas, et præmia reddant
Debita, qui nati coram me cernere letum
Fecisti, et patrios fœdâsti funere vultus !
At non ille, satum quo te mentiris, Achilles 540

Talis in hoste fuit Priamo ; sed jura fidemque
Supplicis erubuit, corpusque exsangue sepulcro
Reddidit Hectoreum, meque in mea regna remisit.
Sic fatus senior, telumque imbelle sine ictu
Conjecit, rauco quod protinus ære repulsum, 545
Et summo clypei nequidquam umbone pependit.
Cui Pyrrhus : Referes ergo hæc, et nuntius ibis
Pelidæ genitori : illi mea tristia facta,
Degeneremque Neoptolemum, narrare memento.
Nunc morere. Hoc dicens, altaria ad ipsa trementem 550
Traxit, et in multo lapsantem sanguine nati ;
Implicuitque comam lævâ, dextrâque coruscum
Extulit, ac lateri capulo tenus abdidit, ensem.
Hæc finis Priami fatorum ; hic exitus illum
Sorte tulit, Trojam incensam et prolapsa videntem 555
Pergama, tot quondam populis terrisque superbum
Regnatorem Asiæ. Jacet ingens littore truncus,
Avulsumque humeris caput, et sine nomine corpus.
At me tum primùm sævus circumstetit horror.
Obstupui ; subiit cari genitoris imago, 560
Ut regem æquævum crudeli vulnere vidi
Vitam exhalantem ; subiit deserta Creüsa,
Et direpta domus, et parvi casus Iuli.
Respicio, et quæ sit me circum copia lustro.
Deseruêre omnes defessi, et corpora saltu 565
Ad terram misêre, aut ignibus ægra dedêre.
Jamque adeò super unus eram ; quum limina Vestæ
Servantem et tacitam secretâ in sede latentem
Tyndarida adspicio : dant clara incendia lucem
Erranti, passimque oculos per cuncta ferenti. 570
Illa sibi infestos eversa ob Pergama Teucros,
Et pœnas Danaûm, et deserti conjugis iras
Præmetuens, Trojæ et patriæ communis Erinnys,
Abdiderat sese, atque aris invisa sedebat.
Exarsêre ignes animo ; subit ira cadentem 575
Ulcisci patriam, et sceleratas sumere pœnas.
Scilicet hæc Spartam incolumis patriasque Mycenas
Adspiciet, partoque ibit regina triumpho ?
Conjugiumque, domumque, patres, natosque videbit,
Iliadum turbâ et Phrygiis comitata ministris ? 580

Occiderit ferro Priamus ? Troja arserit igni ?
Dardanium toties sudârit sanguine littus ?
Non ita ; namque etsi nullum memorabile nomen
Fœmineâ in pœnâ est, nec habet victoria laudem,
Extinxisse nefas tamen, et sumpsisse merentis 585
Laudabor pœnas ; animumque explêsse juvabit
Ultricis flammæ, et cineres satiâsse meorum.
Talia jactabam, et furiatâ mente ferebar ;
Quum mihi se, non antè oculis tam clara, videndam
Obtulit, et purâ per noctem in luce refulsit, 590
Alma parens, confessa deam, qualisque videri
Cœlicolis et quanta solet ; dextrâque prehensum
Continuit, roseoque hæc insuper addidit ore :
Nate, quis indomitas tantus dolor excitat iras ?
Quid furis ? aut quònam nostri tibi cura recessit ? 595
Non priùs adspicies, ubi fessum ætate parentem
Liqueris Anchisen ? superet conjuxne Creüsa,
Ascaniusque puer ? quos omnes undique Graiæ
Circum errant acies ; et, ni mea cura resistat,
Jam flammæ tulerint, inimicus et hauserit ensis. 600
Non tibi Tyndaridis facies invisa Lacænæ,
Culpatusve Paris ; divûm inclementia, divûm,
Has evertit opes, sternitque a culmine Trojam.
Adspice : namque omnem, quæ nunc obducta tuenti
Mortales hebetat visus tibi, et humida circùm 605
Caligat, nubem eripiam : tu ne qua parentis
Jussa time, neu præceptis parere recusa.
Hîc, ubi disjectas moles avulsaque saxis
Saxa vides, mixtoque undantem pulvere fumum,
Neptunus muros magnoque emota tridenti 610
Fundamenta quatit, totamque ab sedibus urbem
Eruit. Hîc Juno Scæas sævissima portas
Prima tenet, sociumque furens a navibus agmen,
Ferro accincta, vocat.
Jam summas arces Tritonia, respice, Pallas 615
Insedit, nimbo effulgens et Gorgone sævâ.
Ipse Pater Danais animos viresque secundas
Sufficit ; ipse deos in Dardana suscitat arma.
Eripe, nate, fugam, finemque impone labori.
Nusquam abero, et tutum patrio te limine sistam. 620

Dixerat, et spissis noctis se condidit umbris.
Apparent diræ facies, inimicaque Trojæ
Numina magna deûm.
Tum verò omne mihi visum considere in ignes
Ilium, et ex imo verti Neptunia Troja. 625
Ac veluti, summis antiquam in montibus ornum
Quum ferro accisam crebrisque bipennibus instant
Eruere agricolæ certatim ; illa usque minatur,
Et tremefacta comam concusso vertice nutat ;
Vulneribus donec paulatim evicta, supremùm 630
Congemuit, traxitque jugis avulsa ruinam.
Descendo, ac, ducente deo, flammam inter et hostes
Expedior : dant tela locum, flammæque recedunt.
Atque ubi jam patriæ perventum ad limina sedis,
Antiquasque domos, genitor, quem tollere in altos 635
Optabam primum montes, primumque petebam,
Abnegat excisâ vitam producere Trojâ,
Exsiliumque pati. Vos o, quibus integer ævi
Sanguis, ait, solidæque suo stant robore vires,
Vos agitate fugam. 640
Me si cœlicolæ voluissent ducere vitam,
Has mihi servâssent sedes : satìs una supèrque
Vidimus excidia, et captæ superavimus urbi.
Sic o, sic positum affati discedite corpus.
Ipse manu mortem inveniam ; miserebitur hostis, 645
Exuviasque petet. Facilis jactura sepulcri.
Jam pridem invisus divis, et inutilis, annos
Demoror, ex quo me divûm Pater atque hominum rex
Fulminis afflavit ventis et contigit igni.
Talia perstabat memorans, fixusque manebat. 650
Nos contrà effusi lacrymis, conjuxque Creüsa,
Ascaniusque, omnisque domus, ne vertere secum
Cuncta pater, fatoque urgenti incumbere vellet.
Abnegat, inceptoque et sedibus hæret in ìsdem.
Rursus in arma feror, mortemque miserrimus opto. 655
Nam quod consilium, aut quæ jam fortuna dabatur ?
Mene efferre pedem, genitor, te posse relicto
Sperâsti ? tantùmque nefas patrio excidit ore ?
Si nihil ex tantâ Superis placet urbe relinqui,
Et sedet hoc animo, peritur æque addere Trojæ 660

Teque tuosque juvat ; patet isti janua leto :
Jamque aderit multo Priami de sanguine Pyrrhus,
Natum ante ora patris, patrem qui obtruncat ad aras.
Hoc erat, alma parens, quòd me per tela, per ignes
Eripis, ut mediis hostem in penetralibus, utque 665
Ascanium, patremque meum, juxtàque Creüsam,
Alterum in alterius mactatos sanguine, cernam ?
Arma, viri, ferte arma : vocat lux ultima victos.
Reddite me Danais ; sinite instaurata revisam
Prœlia. Nunquam omnes hodie moriemur inulti. 670
Hinc ferro accingor rursus, clypeoque sinistram
Insertabam aptans, meque extra tecta ferebam.
Ecce autem complexa pedes in limine conjux
Hærebat, parvumque patri tendebat Iulum :
Si periturus abis, et nos rape in omnia tecum ; 675
Sin aliquam expertus sumptis spem ponis in armis,
Hanc primum tutare domum. Cui parvus Iulus,
Cui pater, et conjux quondam tua dicta relinquor ?
Talia vociferans, gemitu tectum omne replebat ;
Quum subitum dictuque oritur mirabile monstrum. 680
Namque, manus inter mœstorumque ora parentûm,
Ecce levis summo de vertice visus Iuli
Fundere lumen apex, tactuque innoxia molles
Lambere flamma comas, et circum tempora pasci.
Nos pavidi trepidare metu, crinemque flagrantem 685
Excutere, et sanctos restinguere fontibus ignes.
At pater Anchises oculos ad sidera lætus
Extulit, et cœlo palmas cum voce tetendit.
Jupiter omnipotens, precibus si flecteris ullis,
Adspice nos ; hoc tantùm ; et, si pietate meremur, 690
Da deinde auxilium, Pater, atque hæc omina firma.
Vix ea fatus erat senior, subitoque fragore
Intonuit lævum, et de cœlo lapsa per umbras
Stella facem ducens multâ cum luce cucurrit.
Illam, summa super labentem culmina tecti, 695
Cernimus Idæâ claram se condere silvâ,
Signantemque vias ; tum longo limite sulcus
Dat lucem, et latè circùm loca sulfure fumant.
Hîc verò victus genitor se tollit ad auras,
Affaturque deos, et sanctum sidus adorat. 700

Jam jam nulla mora est : sequor, et, quâ ducitis, adsum.
Dî patrii, servate domum, servate nepotem !
Vestrum hoc augurium, vestroque in numine Troja est.
Cedo equidem ; nec, nate, tibi comes ire recuso.
  Dixerat ille ; et jam per mœnia clarior ignis 705
Auditur, propiùsque æstus incendia volvunt.
Ergo age, care pater, cervici imponere nostræ ;
Ipse subibo humeris, nec me labor iste gravabit :
Quò res cumque cadent, unum et commune periclum,
Una salus ambobus erit. Mihi parvus Iulus 710
Sit comes ; et longè servet vestigia conjux.
Vos, famuli, quæ dicam animis advertite vestris.
Est urbe egressis tumulus, templumque vetustum
Desertæ Cereris, juxtàque antiqua cupressus
Religione patrum multos servata per annos : 715
Hanc ex diverso sedem veniemus in unam.
Tu, genitor, cape sacra manu, patriosque Penates :
Me, bello e tanto digressum et cæde recenti,
Attrectare nefas, donec me flumine vivo
Abluero. 720
Hæc fatus, latos humeros subjectaque colla
Veste supèr fulvique insternor pelle leonis,
Succedoque oneri. Dextræ se parvus Iulus
Implicuit, sequiturque patrem non passibus æquis ;
Ponè subit conjux. Ferimur per opaca locorum : 725
Et me, quem dudum non ulla injecta movebant
Tela, neque adverso glomerati ex agmine Graii,
Nunc omnes terrent auræ, sonus excitat omnis
Suspensum, et pariter comitique onerique timentem.
  Jamque propinquabam portis, omnemque videbar 730
Evasisse vicem ; subitò quum creber ad aures
Visus adesse pedum sonitus ; genitorque per umbram
Prospiciens : Nate, exclamat, fuge, nate ; propinquant :
Ardentes clypeos atque æra micantia cerno.
Hîc mihi nescio quod trepido malè numen amicum 735
Confusam eripuit mentem. Namque, avia cursu
Dum sequor, et notâ excedo regione viarum,
Heu ! misero conjux fatone erepta Creüsa
Substitit, erravitne viâ, seu lassa resedit,
Incertum ; nec pòst oculis est reddita nostris. 740

Nec priùs amissam respexi, animumve reflexi,
Quàm tumulum antiquæ Cereris sedemque sacratam
Venimus. Hîc demum, collectis omnibus, una
Defuit; et comites, natumque, virumque fefellit.
Quem non incusavi amens hominumque deorumque? 745
Aut quid in eversâ vidi crudelius urbe?
Ascanium, Anchisenque patrem, Teucrosque Penates,
Commendo sociis, et curvâ valle recondo:
Ipse urbem repeto, et cingor fulgentibus armis.
Stat casus renovare omnes, omnemque reverti 750
Per Trojam, et rursus caput objectare periclis.
Principio muros obscuraque limina portæ,
Quâ gressum extuleram, repeto; et vestigia retro
Observata sequor per noctem, et lumine lustro.
Horror ubique animos, simul ipsa silentia terrent. 755
Inde domum, si fortè pedem, si fortè tulisset,
Me refero. Irruerant Danai, et tectum omne tenebant.
Ilicet ignis edax summa ad fastigia vento
Volvitur; exsuperant flammæ; furit æstus ad auras.
Procedo, et Priami sedes arcemque reviso. 760
Et jam porticibus vacuis Junonis asylo
Custodes lecti Phœnix et dirus Ulysses
Prædam asservabant. Huc undique Troïa gaza
Incensis erepta adytis, mensæque deorum,
Crateresque auro solidi, captivaque vestis 765
Congeritur: pueri et pavidæ longo ordine matres
Stant circùm.
Ausus quin etiam voces jactare per umbram,
Implevi clamore vias, mœstusque Creüsam
Nequidquam ingeminans iterumque iterumque vocavi. 770
Quærenti, et tectis urbis sine fine furenti,
Infelix simulacrum atque ipsius umbra Creüsæ
Visa mihi ante oculos, et notâ major imago.
Obstupui, steteruntque comæ, et vox faucibus hæsit.
Tum sic affari, et curas his demere dictis: 775
Quid tantùm insano juvat indulgere dolori,
O dulcis conjux? non hæc sine numine divûm
Eveniunt: nec te hinc comitem asportare Creüsam
Fas, aut ille sinit superi regnator Olympi.
Longa tibi exsilia, et vastum maris æquor arandum: 780

Et terram Hesperiam venies, ubi Lydius, arva
Inter opima virûm, leni fluit agmine Tybris.
Illic res lætæ, regnumque, et regia conjux
Parta tibi: lacrymas dilectæ pelle Creüsæ.
Non ego Myrmidonum sedes Dolopumve superbas 785
Adspiciam, aut Graiis servitum matribus ibo,
Dardanis, et divæ Veneris nurus:
Sed me magna deûm genetrix his detinet oris.
Jamque vale, et nati serva communis amorem.
Hæc ubi dicta dedit, lacrymantem et multa volentem 790
Dicere deseruit, tenuesque recessit in auras.
Ter conatus ibi collo dare brachia circum;
Ter frustra comprensa manus effugit imago,
Par levibus ventis, volucrique simillima somno.
Sic demum socios, consumptâ nocte, reviso. 795
Atque hîc ingentem comitum affluxisse novorum
Invenio admirans numerum; matresque, virosque,
Collectam exsilio pubem, miserabile vulgus.
Undique convenêre, animis opibusque parati,
In quascumque velim pelago deducere terras. 800
Jamque jugis summæ surgebat Lucifer Idæ,
Ducebatque diem; Danaique obsessa tenebant
Limina portarum; nec spes opis ulla dabatur.
Cessi, et sublato montem genitore petivi.

ÆNEIDOS

LIBER III.

Postquam res Asiæ Priamique evertere gentem
Immeritam visum Superis, ceciditque superbum
Ilium, et omnis humo fumat Neptunia Troja;
Diversa exsilia et desertas quærere terras
Auguriis agimur divûm; classemque sub ipsâ 5

Antandro et Phrygiæ molimur montibus Idæ,
Incerti quò fata ferant, ubi sistere detur;
Contrahimusque viros. Vix prima inceperat æstas,
Et pater Anchises dare fatis vela jubebat;
Littora quum patriæ lacrymans portusque relinquo, 10
Et campos, ubi Troja fuit: feror exsul in altum,
Cum sociis, natoque, Penatibus, et magnis dîs.
Terra procul vastis colitur Mavortia campis,
Thraces arant, acri quondam regnata Lycurgo;
Hospitium antiquum Trojæ, sociique Penates, 15
Dum fortuna fuit. Feror huc, et littore curvo
Mœnia prima loco, fatis ingressus iniquis:
Æneadasque meo nomen de nomine fingo.
Sacra Dionææ matri divisque ferebam
Auspicibus cœptorum operum; superoque nitentem 20
Cœlicolûm regi mactabam in littore taurum.
Fortè fuit juxtà tumulus, quo cornea summo
Virgulta, et densis hastilibus horrida myrtus.
Accessi; viridemque ab humo convellere silvam
Conatus, ramis tegerem ut frondentibus aras, 25
Horrendum et dictu video mirabile monstrum.
Nam, quæ prima solo ruptis radicibus arbos
Vellitur, huic atro liquuntur sanguine guttæ,
Et terram tabo maculant. Mihi frigidus horror
Membra quatit, gelidusque coit formidine sanguis. 30
Rursus et alterius lentum convellere vimen
Insequor, et causas penitùs tentare latentes;
Ater et alterius sequitur de cortice sanguis.
Multa movens animo, Nymphas venerabar agrestes,
Gradivumque patrem, Geticis qui præsidet arvis, 35
Ritè secundarent visus, omenque levarent.
Tertia sed postquam majore hastilia nisu
Aggredior, genibusque adversæ obluctor arenæ,
(Eloquar, an sileam?) gemitus lacrymabilis imo
Auditur tumulto, et vox reddita fertur ad aures: 40
Quid miserum, Ænea, laceras? jam parce sepulto;
Parce pias scelerare manus. Non me tibi Troja
Externum tulit, aut cruor hic de stipite manat.
Heu! fuge crudeles terras, fuge littus avarum.
Nam Polydorus ego. Hîc confixum ferrea texit 45

Telorum seges, et jaculis increvit acutis.
Tum verò ancipiti mentem formidine pressus
Obstupui, steteruntque comæ, et vox faucibus hæsit.
  Hunc Polydorum auri quondam cum pondere magno
Infelix Priamus furtim mandârat alendum 50
Threïcio regi, quum jam diffideret armis
Dardaniæ, cingique urbem obsidione videret.
Ille, ut opes fractæ Teucrûm, et Fortuna recessit,
Res Agamemnonias victriciaque arma secutus,
Fas omne abrumpit, Polydorum obtruncat, et auro 55
Vi potitur. Quid non mortalia pectora cogis,
Auri sacra fames? Postquam pavor ossa reliquit,
Delectos populi ad proceres, primùmque parentem,
Monstra deûm refero, et, quæ sit sententia, posco.
Omnibus idem animus sceleratâ excedere terrâ, 60
Linqui pollutum hospitium, et dare classibus austros.
Ergo instauramus Polydoro funus, et ingens
Aggeritur tumulo tellus; stant Manibus aræ,
Cæruleis mœstæ vittis atrâque cupresso;
Et circùm Iliades crinem de more solutæ. 65
Inferimus tepido spumantia cymbia lacte,
Sanguinis et sacri pateras; animamque sepulcro
Condimus, et magnâ supremùm voce ciemus.
  Inde, ubi prima fides pelago, placataque venti
Dant maria, et lenis crepitans vocat Auster in altum, 70
Deducunt socii naves, et littora complent.
Provehimur portu; terræque urbesque recedunt.
Sacra mari colitur medio gratissima tellus
Nereidum matri et Neptuno Ægæo;
Quam pius Arcitenens, oras et littora circum 75
Errantem, Gyaro celsâ Myconoque revinxit,
Immotamque coli dedit, et contemnere ventos.
Huc feror; hæc fessos tuto placidissima portu
Accipit. Egressi veneramur Apollinis urbem.
Rex Anius, rex idem hominum Phœbique sacerdos, 80
Vittis et sacrâ redimitus tempora lauro,
Occurrit: veterem Anchisen agnoscit amicum.
Jungimus hospitio dextras, et tecta subimus.
Templa dei saxo venerabar structa vetusto:
Da propriam, Thymbræe, domum: da mœnia fessis, 85

Et genus, et mansuram urbem: serva altera Trojæ
Pergama, reliquias Danaûm atque immitis Achilli.
Quem sequimur? quòve ire jubes? ubi ponere sedes?
Da, pater, augurium, atque animis illabere nostris.
  Vix ea fatus eram; tremere omnia visa repentè, 90
Liminaque, laurusque dei, totusque moveri
Mons circùm, et mugire adytis cortina reclusis.
Submissi petimus terram, et vox fertur ad aures:
Dardanidæ duri, quæ vos a stirpe parentûm
Prima tulit tellus, eadem vos ubere læto 95
Accipiet reduces. Antiquam exquirite matrem.
Hîc domus Æneæ cunctis dominabitur oris,
Et nati natorum, et qui nascentur ab illis.
Hæc Phœbus: mixtoque ingens exorta tumultu
Lætitia; et cuncti, quæ sint ea mœnia, quærunt; 100
Quò Phœbus vocet errantes, jubeatque reverti.
Tum genitor, veterum volvens monumenta virorum,
Audite, o proceres, ait, et spes discite vestras.
Creta Jovis magni medio jacet insula ponto;
Mons Idæus ubi, et gentis cunabula nostræ. 105
Centum urbes habitant magnas, uberrima regna:
Maximus unde pater, si ritè audita recordor,
Teucrus Rhœteas primùm est advectus ad oras,
Optavitque locum regno. Nondum Ilium et arces
Pergameæ steterant; habitabant vallibus imis. 110
Hinc mater cultrix Cybelæ, Corybantiaque æra,
Idæumque nemus; hinc fida silentia sacris,
Et juncti currum dominæ subiêre leones.
Ergo agite, et divûm ducunt quâ jussa sequamur.
Placemus ventos, et Gnosia regna petamus. 115
Nec longo distant cursu; modò Jupiter adsit,
Tertia lux classem Cretæis sistet in oris.
Sic fatus, meritos aris mactavit honores,
Taurum Neptuno, taurum tibi, pulcher Apollo,
Nigram Hiemi pecudem, Zephyris felicibus albam. 120
  Fama volat, pulsum regnis cessisse paternis
Idomenea ducem, desertaque littora Cretæ;
Hoste vacare domos, sedesque adstare relictas.
Linquimus Ortygiæ portus, pelagoque volamus,
Bacchatamque jugis Naxon, viridemque Donusam, 125

Olearon, niveamque Paron, sparsasque per æquor
Cycladas, et crebris legimus freta consita terris.
Nauticus exoritur vario certamine clamor.;
Hortantur socii, Cretam proavósque petamus.
Prosequitur surgens a puppi ventus euntes ; 130
Et tandem antiquis Curetum allabimur oris.
Ergo avidus muros optatæ molior urbis,
Pergameamque voco ; et lætam cognomine gentem
Hortor amare focos, arcemque attollere tectis.
Jamque ferè sicco subductæ littore puppes ; 135
Connubiis arvisque novis operata juventus ;
Jura domosque dabam ; subitò quum tabida membris,
Corrupto cœli tractu, miserandaque venit
Arboribusque satisque lues, et letifer annus.
Linquebant dulces animas, aut ægra trahebant 140
Corpora : tum steriles exurere Sirius agros :
Arebant herbæ, et victum seges ægra negabat.
Rursus ad oraclum Ortygiæ Phœbumque remenso
Hortatur pater ire mari, veniamque precari :
Quam fessis finem rebus ferat ; unde laborum 145
Tentare auxilium jubeat ; quò vertere cursus.
Nox erat, et terris animalia somnus habebat.
Effigies sacræ divûm Phrygiique Penates,
Quos mecum a Trojâ mediisque ex ignibus urbis
Extuleram, visi ante oculos adstare jacentis 150
Insomnis, multo manifesti lumine, quâ se
Plena per insertas fundebat luna fenestras.
Tum sic affari, et curas his demere dictis :
Quod tibi delato Ortygiam dicturùs Apollo est,
Hîc canit ; et tua nos en ultro ad limina mittit. 155
Nos te, Dardaniâ incensâ, tuaque arma secuti ;
Nos tumidum sub te permensi classibus æquor ;
Idem venturos tollemus in astra nepotes,
Imperiumque urbi dabimus. Tu mœnia magnis
Magna para, longumque fugæ ne linque laborem. 160
Mutandæ sedes ; non hæc tibi littora suasit
Delius, aut Cretæ jussit considere, Apollo.
Est locus, Hesperiam Graii cognomine dicunt,
Terra antiqua, potens armis atque ubere glebæ ;
Œnotri coluêre viri : nunc fama, minores 165

Italiam dixisse, ducis de nomine, gentem:
Hæ nobis propriæ sedes; hinc Dardanus ortus,
Iasiusque pater, genus a quo principe nostrum.
Surge age, et hæc lætus longævo dicta parenti
Haud dubitanda refer: Corythum, terrasque requirat 170
Ausonias. Dictæa negat tibi Jupiter arva.
Talibus attonitus visis ac voce deorum,
(Nec sopor illud erat; sed coràm agnoscere vultus,
Velatasque comas, præsentiaque ora videbar;
Tum gelidus toto manabat corpore sudor;) 175
Corripio e stratis corpus, tendoque supinas
Ad cœlum cum voce manus, et munera libo
Intemerata focis. Perfecto lætus honore,
Anchisen facio certum, remque ordine pando.
Agnovit prolem ambiguam geminosque parentes, 180
Seque novo veterum deceptum errore locorum.
Tum memorat: Nate, Iliacis exercite fatis,
Sola mihi tales casus Cassandra canebat.
Nunc repeto hæc generi portendere debita nostro,
Et sæpè Hesperiam, sæpè Itala regna, vocare. 185
Sed quis ad Hesperiæ venturos littora Teucros
Crederet? aut quem tum vates Cassandra moveret?
Cedamus Phœbo, et moniti meliora sequamur.
Sic ait: et cuncti dicto paremus ovantes.
Hanc quoque deserimus sedem, paucisque relictis 190
Vela damus, vastumque cavâ trabe currimus æquor.
Postquam altum tenuêre rates, nec jam ampliùs ullæ
Apparent terræ, cœlum undique, et undique pontus;
Tum mihi cæruleus supra caput adstitit imber,
Noctem hiememque ferens; et inhorruit unda tenebris. 195
Continuò venti volvunt mare, magnaque surgunt
Æquora; dispersi jactamur gurgite vasto.
Involvêre diem nimbi, et nox humida cœlum
Abstulit; ingeminant abruptis nubibus ignes.
Excutimur cursu, et cæcis erramus in undis. 200
Ipse diem noctemque negat discernere cœlo,
Nec meminisse viæ mediâ Palinurus in undâ.
Tres adeò incertos cæcâ caligine soles
Erramus pelago, totidem sine sidere noctes.
Quarto terra die primùm se attollere tandem 205

Visa, aperire procul montes, ac volvere fumum.
Vela cadunt ; remis insurgimus ; haud mora, nautæ
Adnixi torquent spumas, et cærula verrunt.
Servatum ex undis Strophadum me littora primùm
Accipiunt. Strophades Graio stant nomine dictæ 210
Insulæ Ionio in magno, quas dira Celæno,
Harpyiæque colunt aliæ, Phineïa postquam
Clausa domus, mensasque metu liquêre priores.
Tristius haud illis monstrum, nec sævior ulla
Pestis et ira deûm Stygiis sese extulit undis. 215
Virginei volucrum vultus, fœdissima ventris
Proluvies, uncæque manus, et pallida semper
Ora fame.
Huc ubi delati portus intravimus ; ecce
Læta boum passim campis armenta videmus, 220
Caprigenumque pecus, nullo custode, per herbas.
Irruimus ferro, et divos ipsumque vocamus
In partem prædamque Jovem. Tum littore curvo
Exstruimusque toros, dapibusque epulamur opimis.
At subitæ horrifico lapsu de montibus adsunt 225
Harpyiæ, et magnis quatiunt clangoribus alas,
Diripiuntque dapes, contactuque omnia fœdant
Immundo : tum vox tetrum dira inter odorem.
Rursum in secessu longo sub rupe cavatâ,
Arboribus clausi circùm atque horrentibus umbris, 230
Instruimus mensas, arisque reponimus ignem.
Rursum ex diverso cœli cæcisque latebris
Turba sonans prædam pedibus circumvolat uncis,
Polluit ore dapes. Sociis tunc, arma capessant,
Edico, et dirâ bellum cum gente gerendum. 235
Haud secus ac jussi faciunt, tectosque per herbam
Disponunt enses, et scuta latentia condunt.
Ergo, ubi delapsæ sonitum per curva dedêre
Littora, dat signum speculâ Misenus ab altâ
Ære cavo. Invadunt socii, et nova prœlia tentant, 240
Obscœnas pelagi ferro fœdare volucres.
Sed neque vim plumis ullam nec vulnera tergo
Accipiunt ; celerique fugâ sub sidera lapsæ,
Semesam prædam et vestigia fœda relinquunt.
Una in præcelsâ consedit rupe Celæno, 245
Infelix vates, rumpitque hanc pectore vocem :

Bellum etiam pro cæde boum stratisque juvencis,
Laomedontiadæ, bellumne inferre paratis,
Et patrio Harpyias insontes pellere regno ?
Accipite ergo, animis atque hæc mea figite dicta : 250
Quæ Phœbo Pater omnipotens, mihi Phœbus Apollo
Prædixit, vobis Furiarum ego maxima pando.
Italiam cursu petitis, ventisque vocatis
Ibitis Italiam, portusque intrare licebit :
Sed non antè datam cingetis mœnibus urbem, 255
Quàm vos dira fames nostræque injuria cædis
Ambesas subigat malis absumere mensas.
Dixit, et in silvam pennis ablata refugit.
At sociis subitâ gelidus formidine sanguis
Diriguit ; cecidêre animi ; nec jam ampliùs armis, 260
Sed votis precibusque jubent exposcere pacem,
Sive deæ, seu sint diræ obscœnæque volucres.
Et pater Anchises, passis de littore palmis,
Numina magna vocat, meritosque indicit honores :
Dî, prohibete minas ; dî, talem avertite casum ; 265
Et placidi servate pios ! Tum littore funem
Deripere, excussosque jubet laxare rudentes.
Tendunt vela Noti ; ferimur spumantibus undis,
Quâ cursum ventusque gubernatorque vocabant.
Jam medio apparet fluctu nemorosa Zacynthos, 270
Dulichiumque, Sameque, et Neritos ardua saxis.
Effugimus scopulos Ithacæ, Laërtia regna,
Et terram altricem sævi execramur Ulyssei.
Mox et Leucatæ nimbosa cacumina montis,
Et formidatus nautis aperitur Apollo. 275
Hunc petimus fessi, et parvæ succedimus urbi.
Anchora de prorâ jacitur ; stant littore puppes.
Ergo insperatâ tandem tellure potiti,
Lustramurque Jovi, votisque incendimus aras,
Actiaque Iliacis celebramus littora ludis. 280
Exercent patrias oleo labente palæstras
Nudati socii. Juvat evasisse tot urbes
Argolicas, mediosque fugam tenuisse per hostes.
Interea magnum sol circumvolvitur annum,
Et glacialis hiems Aquilonibus asperat undas. 285
Ære cavo clypeum, magni gestamen Abantis,

Postibus adversis figo, et rem carmine signo :
ÆNEAS HÆC DE DANAIS VICTORIBUS ARMA.
Linquere tum portus jubeo, et considere transtris.
Certatim socii feriunt mare, et æquora verrunt. 290
Protenus aërias Phæacum abscondimus arces,
Littoraque Epiri legimus, portuque subimus
Chaonio, et celsam Buthroti accedimus urbem.
Hîc incredibilis rerum fama occupat aures,
Priamiden Helenum Graias regnare per urbes, 295
Conjugio Æacidæ Pyrrhi sceptrisque potitum ;
Et patrio Andromachen iterum cessisse marito.
Obstupui ; miroque incensum pectus amore
Compellare virum, et casus cognoscere tantos.
Progredior portu, classes et littora linquens. 300
Solemnes tum fortè dapes et tristia dona,
Ante urbem in luco, falsi Simoëntis ad undam,
Libabat cineri Andromache, Manesque vocabat
Hectoreum ad tumulum, viridi quem cespite inanem,
Et geminas, causam lacrymis, sacraverat aras. 305
Ut me conspexit venientem, et Troïa circùm
Arma amens vidit, magnis exterrita monstris,
Diriguit visu in medio ; calor ossa reliquit ;
Labitur, et longo vix tandem tempore fatur :
Verane te facies, verus mihi nuntius affers, 310
Nate deâ ? vivisne ? aut, si lux alma recessit,
Hector ubi est ? Dixit, lacrymasque effudit, et omnem
Implevit clamore locum. Vix pauca furenti
Subjicio, et raris turbatus vocibus hisco :
Vivo equidem, vitamque extrema per omnia duco. 315
Ne dubita ; nam vera vides.
Heu ! quis te casus dejectam conjuge tanto
Excipit ? aut quæ digna satìs fortuna revisit ?
Hectoris, Andromache, Pyrrhin' connubia servas ?
Dejecit vultum, et demissâ voce locuta est : 320
O felix una ante alias Priameïa virgo,
Hostilem ad tumulum, Trojæ sub mœnibus altis,
Jussa mori, quæ sortitus non pertulit ullos,
Nec victoris heri tetigit captiva cubile !
Nos, patriâ incensâ, diversa per æquora vectæ, 325
Stirpis Achilleæ fastus, juvenemque superbum,

Hostilis facies occurrat, et omina turbet.
Hunc socii morem sacrorum, hunc ipse teneto ;
Hâc casti maneant in religione nepotes.
Ast, ubi digressum Siculæ te admoverit oræ 410
Ventus, et angusti rarescent claustra Pelori,
Læva tibi tellus, et longo læva petantur
Æquora circuitu : dextrum fuge littus, et undas.
Hæc loca, vi quondam et vastâ convulsa ruinâ,
(Tantùm ævi longinqua valet mutare vetustas !) 415
Dissiluisse ferunt, quum protenus utraque tellus
Una foret : venit medio vi pontus, et undis
Hesperium Siculo latus abscidit, arvaque et urbes
Littore diductas angusto interluit æstu.
Dextrum Scylla latus, lævum implacata Charybdis 420
Obsidet, atque imo barathri ter gurgite vastos
Sorbet in abruptum fluctus, rursusque sub auras
Erigit alternos, et sidera verberat undâ.
At Scyllam cæcis cohibet spelunca latebris,
Ora exsertantem, et naves in saxa trahentem. 425
Prima hominis facies, et pulchro pectore virgo
Pube tenus ; postrema immani corpore pristis,
Delphinûm caudas utero commissa luporum.
Præstat Trinacrii metas lustrare Pachyni
Cessantem, longos et circumflectere cursus, 430
Quàm semel informem vasto vidisse sub antro
Scyllam, et cæruleis canibus resonantia saxa.
Præterea, si qua est Heleno prudentia, vati
Si qua fides, animum si veris implet Apollo,
Unum illud tibi, nate deâ, præque omnibus unum 435
Prædicam, et repetens iterumque iterumque monebo.
Junonis magnæ primùm prece numen adora ;
Junoni cane vota libens, dominamque potentem
Supplicibus supera donis : sic denique victor
Trinacriâ fines Italos mittêre relictâ. 440
Huc ubi delatus Cumæam accesseris urbem,
Divinosque lacus, et Averna sonantia silvis,
Insanam vatem adspicies, quæ rupe sub imâ
Fata canit, foliisque notas et nomina mandat.
Quæcumque in foliis descripsit carmina virgo, 445
Digerit in numerum, atque antro seclusa relinquit :

Illa manent immota locis, neque ab ordine cedunt.
Verùm eadem, verso tenuis quum cardine ventus
Impulit, et teneras turbavit janua frondes,
Nunquam deinde cavo volitantia prendere saxo, 450
Nec revocare situs, aut jungere carmina curat.
Inconsulti abeunt, sedemque odêre Sibyllæ.
Hîc tibi ne qua moræ fuerint dispendia tanti,
Quamvis increpitent socii, et vi cursus in altum
Vela vocet, possisque sinus implere secundos, 455
Quin adeas vatem, precibusque oracula poscas.
Ipsa canat, vocemque volens atque ora resolvat.
Illa tibi Italiæ populos, venturaque bella,
Et quo quemque modo fugiasque ferasque laborem,
Expediet ; cursusque dabit venerata secundos. 460
Hæc sunt, quæ nostrâ liceat te voce moneri.
Vade age, et ingentem factis fer ad æthera Trojam.
  Quæ postquam vates sic ore effatus amico est,
Dona dehinc auro gravia, sectoque elephanto,
Imperat ad naves ferri, stipatque carinis 465
Ingens argentum, Dodonæosque lebetas,
Loricam consertam hamis auroque trilicem,
Et conum insignis galeæ, cristasque comantes,
Arma Neoptolemi. Sunt et sua dona parenti.
Addit equos, additque duces ; 470
Remigium supplet ; socios simul instruit armis.
  Interea classem velis aptare jubebat
Anchises, fieret vento mora ne qua ferenti.
Quem Phœbi interpres multo compellat honore :
Conjugio, Anchisa, Veneris dignate superbo, 475
Cura deûm, bis Pergameis erepte ruinis,
Ecce tibi Ausoniæ tellus ; hanc arripe velis.
Et tamen hanc pelago præterlabare necesse est :
Ausoniæ pars illa procul, quam pandit Apollo.
Vade, ait, o felix nati pietate ! Quid ultra 480
Provehor, et fando surgentes demoror austros ?
Nec minùs Andromache, digressu mœsta supremo,
Fert picturatas auri subtemine vestes,
Et Phrygiam Ascanio chlamydem ; nec cedit honori ;
Textilibusque onerat donis, ac talia fatur : 485
Accipe et hæc, manuum tibi quæ monumenta mearum

Sint, puer, et longum Andromachæ testentur amorem,
Conjugis Hectoreæ. Cape dona extrema tuorum,
O mihi sola mei supèr Astyanactis imago !
Sic oculos, sic ille manus, sic ora ferebat ; 490
Et nunc æquali tecum pubesceret ævo.
  Hos ego digrediens lacrymis affabar obortis :
Vivite felices, quibus est fortuna peracta
Jam sua ; nos alia ex aliis in fata vocamur.
Vobis parta quies ; nullum maris æquor arandum ; 495
Arva neque Ausoniæ, semper cedentia retro,
Quærenda. Effigiem Xanthi Trojamque videtis,
Quam vestræ fecêre manus, melioribus, opto,
Auspiciis, et quæ fuerit minùs obvia Graiis.
Si quando Tybrim vicinaque Tybridis arva 500
Intrâro, gentique meæ data mœnia cernam,
Cognatas urbes olim, populosque propinquos,
Epiro, Hesperiâ, quibus idem Dardanus auctor,
Atque idem casus, unam faciemus utramque
Trojam animis : maneat nostros ea cura nepotes. 505
  Provehimur pelago vicina Ceraunia juxta,
Unde iter Italiam, cursusque brevissimus undis.
Sol ruit interea, et montes umbrantur opaci.
Sternimur optatæ gremio telluris ad undam,
Sortiti remos, passimque in littore sicco 510
Corpora curamus ; fessos sopor irrigat artus.
Necdum orbem medium Nox horis acta subibat :
Haud segnis strato surgit Palinurus, et omnes
Explorat ventos, atque auribus aëra captat ;
Sidera cuncta notat tacito labentia cœlo, 515
Arcturum, pluviasque Hyades, geminosque Triones,
Armatumque auro circumspicit Oriona.
Postquam cuncta videt cœlo constare sereno,
Dat clarum e puppi signum ; nos castra movemus,
Tentamusque viam, et velorum pandimus alas. 520
  Jamque rubescebat stellis Aurora fugatis,
Quum procul obscuros colles humilemque videmus
Italiam. Italiam primus conclamat Achates ;
Italiam læto socii clamore salutant.
Tum pater Anchises magnum cratera coronâ 525
Induit, implevitque mero, divosque vocavit
Stans celsâ in puppi :

Dî, maris et terræ tempestatumque potentes,
Ferte viam vento facilem, et spirate secundi.
Crebrescunt optatæ auræ, portusque patescit 530
Jam propior, templumque apparet in arce Minervæ.
Vela legunt socii, et proras ad littora torquent.
Portus ab Euroo fluctu curvatus in arcum :
Objectæ salsâ spumant aspergine cautes :
Ipse latet : gemino demittunt brachia muro 535
Turriti scopuli, refugitque ab littore templum.
Quatuor hîc, primum omen, equos in gramine vidi
Tondentes campum latè, candore nivali.
Et pater Anchises : Bellum, o terra hospita, portas :
Bello armantur equi ; bellum hæc armenta minantur. 540
Sed tamen îdem olim curru succedere sueti
Quadrupedes, et fræna jugo concordia ferre :
Spes et pacis, ait. Tum numina sancta precamur
Palladis armisonæ, quæ prima accepit ovantes ;
Et capita ante aras Phrygio velamur amictu : 545
Præceptisque Heleni, dederat quæ maxima, ritè
Junoni Argivæ jussos adolemus honores.
Haud mora, continuò, perfectis ordine votis,
Cornua velatarum obvertimus antennarum ;
Grajugenûmque domos, suspectaque linquimus arva. 550
Hinc sinus Herculei, si vera est fama, Tarenti
Cernitur. Attollit se diva Lacinia contrà,
Caulonisque arces, et navifragum Scylaceum.
Tum procul e fluctu Trinacria cernitur Ætna :
Et gemitum ingentem pelagi, pulsataque saxa 555
Audimus longè, fractasque ad littora voces ;
Exsultantque vada, atque æstu miscentur arenæ.
Et pater Anchises : Nimirum hæc illa Charybdis :
Hos Helenus scopulos, hæc saxa horrenda canebat.
Eripite, o socii, pariterque insurgite remis. 560
Haud minùs ac jussi faciunt : primusque rudentem
Contorsit lævas proram Palinurus ad undas ;
Lævam cuncta cohors remis ventisque petivit.
Tollimur in cœlum curvato gurgite, et îdem
Subductâ ad Manes imos desidimus undâ. 565
Ter scopuli clamorem inter cava saxa dedêre ;
Ter spumam elisam et rorantia vidimus astra.

Interea fessos ventus cum sole reliquit;
Ignarique viæ, Cyclopum allabimur oris.
Portus ab accessu ventorum immotus, et ingens 570
Ipse; sed horrificis juxtà tonat Ætna ruinis,
Interdumque atram prorumpit ad æthera nubem,
Turbine fumantem piceo, et candente favillâ;
Attollitque globos flammarum, et sidera lambit:
Interdum scopulos avulsaque viscera montis 575
Erigit eructans, liquefactaque saxa sub auras
Cum gemitu glomerat, fundoque exæstuat imo.
Fama est, Enceladi semiustum fulmine corpus
Urgeri mole hâc, ingentemque insuper Ætnam
Impositam ruptis flammam exspirare caminis; 580
Et, fessum quoties mutet latus, intremere omnem
Murmure Trinacriam, et cœlum subtexere fumo..
Noctem illam tecti silvis immania monstra
Perferimus; nec, quæ sonitum det causa, videmus:
Nam neque erant astrorum ignes, nec lucidus æthrâ 585
Sidereâ polus; obscuro sed nubila cœlo;
Et lunam in nimbo nox intempesta tenebat.
Postera jamque dies primo surgebat Eoo,
Humentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram;
Quum subitò e silvis, macie confecta supremâ, 590
Ignoti nova forma viri, miserandaque cultu,
Procedit, supplexque manus ad littora tendit.
Respicimus: dira illuvies, immissaque barba,
Consertum tegumen spinis; at cætera Graius,
Ut quondam patriis ad Trojam missus in armis. 595
Isque ubi Dardanios habitus et Troïa vidit
Arma procul, paulùm adspectu conterritus hæsit,
Continuitque gradum; mox sese ad littora præceps
Cum fletu precibusque tulit: Per sidera testor,
Per Superos, atque hoc cœli spirabile lumen, 600
Tollite me, Teucri; quascumque abducite terras,
Hoc sat erit. Scio me Danais e classibus unum,
Et bello Iliacos fateor petiisse Penates.
Pro quo, si sceleris tanta est injuria nostri,
Spargite me in fluctus, vastoque immergite ponto. 605
Si pereo, hominum manibus periisse juvabit.
Dixerat; et, genua amplexus genibusque volutans,

Hærebat. Qui sit, fari, quo sanguine cretus,
Hortamur ; quæ deinde agitet fortuna, fateri.
Ipse pater dextram Anchises, haud multa moratus, 610
Dat juveni, atque animum præsenti pignore firmat.
Ille hæc, depositâ tandem formidine, fatur :
Sum patriâ ex Ithacâ, comes infelicis Ulyssei,
Nomen Achemenides, Trojam genitore Adamasto
Paupere (mansissetque utinam fortuna !) profectus. 615
Hîc me, dum trepidi crudelia limina linquunt,
Immemores socii vasto Cyclopis in antro
Deseruêre. Domus sanie dapibusque cruentis
Intus opaca, ingens : ipse arduus, altaque pulsat
Sidera, (Dî, talem terris avertite pestem !) 620
Nec visu facilis, nec dictu affabilis ulli.
Visceribus miserorum et sanguine vescitur atro.
Vidi egomet, duo de numero quum corpora nostro
Prensa manu magnâ, medio resupinus in antro,
Frangeret ad saxum, sanieque exspersa natarent 625
Limina ; vidi, atro quum membra fluentia tabo
Manderet, et tepidi tremerent sub dentibus artus.
Haud impunè quidem ; nec talia passus Ulysses,
Oblitusve sui est Ithacus discrimine tanto.
Nam simul, expletus dapibus vinoque sepultus, 630
Cervicem inflexam posuit, jacuitque per antrum
Immensus, saniem eructans ac frusta cruento
Per somnum commixta mero ; nos, magna precati
Numina, sortitique vices, unâ undique circùm
Fundimur, et telo lumen terebramus acuto 635
Ingens, quod torvâ solum sub fronte latebat,
Argolici clypei aut Phœbeæ lampadis instar :
Et tandem læti sociorum ulciscimur umbras.
Sed fugite, o miseri, fugite, atque ab littore funem
Rumpite. 640
Nam, qualis quantusque cavo Polyphemus in antro
Lanigeras claudit pecudes, atque ubera pressat,
Centum alii curva hæc habitant ad littora vulgò
Infandi Cyclopes, et altis montibus errant.
Tertia jam lunæ se cornua lumine complent, 645
Quum vitam in silvis, inter deserta ferarum
Lustra domosque, traho, vastosque ab rupe Cyclopas

Prospicio, sonitumque pedum vocemque tremisco.
Victum infelicem, baccas lapidosaque corna,
Dant rami, et vulsis pascunt radicibus herbæ. 650
Omnia collustrans, hanc primùm ad littora classem
Conspexi venientem. Huic me, quæcumque fuisset,
Addixi : satìs est gentem effugisse nefandam.
Vos animam hanc potiùs quocumque absumite leto.
Vix ea fatus erat, summo quum monte videmus 655
Ipsum inter pecudes vastâ se mole moventem
Pastorem Polyphemum, et littora nota petentem ;
Monstrum horrendum, informe, ingens, cui lumen ademptum.
Trunca manu pinus regit et vestigia firmat.
Lanigeræ comitantur oves ; ea sola voluptas, 660
Solamenque mali.
Postquam altos tetigit fluctus, et ad æquora venit,
Luminis effossi fluidum lavit inde cruorem,
Dentibus infrendens gemitu ; graditurque per æquor
Jam medium, necdum fluctus latera ardua tinxit. 665
Nos procul inde fugam trepidi celerare, recepto
Supplice, sic meritò ; tacitique incidere funem :
Verrimus et proni certantibus æquora remis.
Sensit, et ad sonitum vocis vestigia torsit.
Verùm, ubi nulla datur dextrâ affectare potestas, 670
Nec potis Ionios fluctus æquare sequendo,
Clamorem immensum tollit, quo pontus et omnes
Intremuêre undæ, penitùsque exterrita tellus
Italiæ, curvisque immugiit Ætna cavernis.
At genus e silvis Cyclopum et montibus altis 675
Excitum ruit ad portus, et littora complent.
Cernimus adstantes nequidquam lumine torvo
Ætnæos fratres, cœlo capita alta ferentes,
Concilium horrendum ; quales quum vertice celso
Aëriæ quercus aut coniferæ cyparissi 680
Constiterunt, silva alta Jovis, lucusve Dianæ.
Præcipites metus acer agit quòcumque rudentes
Excutere, et ventis intendere vela secundis.
Contrà, jussa monent Heleni Scyllam atque Charybdim
Inter, utramque viam leti discrimine parvo, 685
Ni teneant cursus : certum est dare lintea retro.
Ecce autem Boreas, angustâ ab sede Pelori

Missus, adest. Vivo prætervehor ostia saxo
Pantagiæ, Megarosque sinus, Thapsumque jacentem.
Talia monstrabat relegens errata retrorsum 690
Littora Achemenides, comes infelicis Ulyssei.
Sicanio prætenta sinu jacet insula contra
Plemmyrium undosum : nomen dixêre priores
Ortygiam. Alpheum fama est huc Elidis amnem
Occultas egisse vias subter mare ; qui nunc 695
Ore, Arethusa, tuo Siculis confunditur undis.
Jussi numina magna loci veneramur ; et inde
Exsupero præpingue solum stagnantis Helori.
Hinc altas cautes projectaque saxa Pachyni
Radimus ; et fatis nunquam concessa moveri 700
Apparet Camarina procul, campique Geloi,
Immanisque Gela, fluvii cognomine dicta.
Arduus inde Acragas ostentat maxima longè
Mœnia, magnanimûm quondam generator equorum.
Teque datis linquo ventis, palmosa Selinus ; 705
Et vada dura lego saxis Lilybeïa cæcis.
Hinc Drepani me portus et illætabilis ora
Accipit. Hîc, pelagi tot tempestatibus actus,
Heu ! genitorem, omnis curæ casûsque levamen,
Amitto Anchisen : hîc me, pater optime, fessum 710
Deseris, heu ! tantis nequidquam erepte periclis !
Nec vates Helenus, qùum multa horrenda moneret,
H[illegible]ihi prædixit luctus, non dira Celæno.
H[illegible]r extremus, longarum hæc meta viarum.
Hin[illegible] digressum vestris deus appulit oris. 715
Sic pater Æneas, intentis omnibus, unus
Fata renarrabat divûm, cursusque docebat.
Conticuit tandem, factoque hîc fine quievit.

ÆNEIDOS

LIBER IV.

At regina, gravi jam dudum saucia curâ,
Vulnus alit venis, et cæco carpitur igni.
Multa viri virtus animo, multusque recursat
Gentis honos ; hærent infixi pectore vultus,
Verbaque ; nec placidam membris dat cura quietem. 5
Postera Phœbeâ lustrabat lampade terras,
Humentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram ;
Quum sic unanimam alloquitur malè sana sororem :
Anna soror, quæ me suspensam insomnia terrent !
Quis novus hic nostris successit sedibus hospes ! 10
Quem sese ore ferens ! quàm forti pectore, et armis !
Credo equidem, nec vana fides, genus esse deorum.
Degeneres animos timor arguit. Heu ! quibus ille
Jactatus fatis ! quæ bella exhausta canebat !
Si mihi non animo fixum immotumque sederet, 15
Ne cui me vinclo vellem sociare jugali,
Postquam primus amor deceptam morte fefellit ;
Si non pertæsum thalami tædæque fuisset ;
Huic uni forsan potui succumbere culpæ.
Anna, fatebor enim, miseri post fata Sychæi 20
Conjugis, et sparsos fraternâ cæde Penates,
Solus hic inflexit sensus, animumque labantem
Impulit. Agnosco veteris vestigia flammæ.
Sed mihi vel tellus optem priùs ima dehiscat,
Vel Pater omnipotens adigat me fulmine ad umbras, 25
Pallentes umbras Erebi, noctemque profundam,
Antè, Pudor, quàm te violo, aut tua jura resolvo.
Ille meos, primus qui me sibi junxit, amores
Abstulit ; ille habeat secum, servetque sepulcro.
Sic effata, sinum lacrymis implevit obortis. 30
Anna refert : O luce magìs dilecta sorori,

Solane perpetuâ mœrens carpêre juventâ ?
Nec dulces natos, Veneris nec præmia nôris ?
Id cinerem aut Manes credis curare sepultos ?
Esto : ægram nulli quondam flexêre mariti ; 35
Non Libyæ, non antè Tyro ; despectus Iarbas,
Ductoresque alii, quos Africa terra triumphis
Dives alit : placitone etiam pugnabis amori ?
Nec venit in mentem, quorum consederis arvis ?
Hinc Gætulæ urbes, genus insuperabile bello, 40
Et Numidæ infræni cingunt, et inhospita Syrtis :
Hinc deserta siti regio, latèque furentes
Barcæi. Quid bella Tyro surgentia dicam,
Germanique minas ?
Dîs equidem auspicibus reor, et Junone secundâ, 45
Huc cursum Iliacas vento tenuisse carinas.
Quam tu urbem, soror, hanc cernes, quæ surgere regna
Conjugio tali ! Teucrûm comitantibus armis,
Punica se quantis attollet gloria rebus !
Tu modò posce deos veniam ; sacrisque litatis, 50
Indulge hospitio, causasque innecte morandi ;
Dum pelago desævit hiems, et aquosus Orion,
Quassatæque rates, dum non tractabile cœlum.
His dictis incensum animum inflammavit amore,
Spemque dedit dubiæ menti, solvitque pudorem. 55
Principio delubra adeunt, pacemque per aras
Exquirunt : mactant lectas de more bidentes
Legiferæ Cereri, Phœboque, patrique Lyæo ;
Junoni ante omnes, cui vincla jugalia curæ.
Ipsa, tenens dextrâ pateram, pulcherrima Dido 60
Candentis vaccæ media inter cornua fundit ;
Aut ante ora deûm pingues spatiatur ad aras,
Instauratque diem donis, pecudumque reclusis
Pectoribus inhians, spirantia consulit exta.
Heu ! vatum ignaræ mentes ! quid vota furentem, 65
Quid delubra juvant ? est mollis flamma medullas
Interea, et tacitum vivit sub pectore vulnus.
Uritur infelix Dido, totâque vagatur
Urbe furens : qualis conjectâ cerva sagittâ,
Quam procul incautam nemora inter Cresia fixit 70
Pastor agens telis, liquitque volatile ferrum

Nescius ; illa fugâ silvas saltusque peragrat
Dictæos ; hæret lateri letalis arundo.
Nunc media Ænean secum per mœnia ducit,
Sidoniasque ostentat opes, urbemque paratam : 75
Incipit effari, mediâque in voce resistit.
Nunc eadem, labente die, convivia quærit,
Iliacosque iterum demens audire labores
Exposcit, pendetque iterum narrantis ab ore.
Pòst, ubi digressi, lumenque obscura vicissim 80
Luna premit, suadentque cadentia sidera somnos,
Sola domo mœret vacuâ, stratisque relictis
Incubat : illum absens absentem auditque videtque.
Aut gremio Ascanium, genitoris imagine capta,
Detinet, infandum si fallere possit amorem. 85
Non cœptæ assurgunt turres ; non arma juventus
Exercet ; portusve, aut propugnacula bello
Tuta parant : pendent opera interrupta, minæque
Murorum ingentes, æquataque machina cœlo.
Quam simul ac tali persensit peste teneri 90
Cara Jovis conjux, nec famam obstare furori ;
Talibus aggreditur Venerem Saturnia dictis :
Egregiam verò laudem et spolia ampla refertis
Tuque puerque tuus ; magnum et memorabile nomen,
Una dolo divûm si fœmina victa duorum est ! 95
Nec me adeò fallit, veritam te mœnia nostra,
Suspectas habuisse domos Carthaginis altæ.
Sed quis erit modus ? aut quò nunc certamina tanta ?
Quin potiùs pacem æternam pactosque hymenæos
Exercemus ? habes, totâ quod mente petîsti : 100
Ardet amans Dido, traxitque per ossa furorem.
Communem hunc ergo populum paribusque regamus
Auspiciis : liceat Phrygio servire marito,
Dotalesque tuæ Tyrios permittere dextræ.
Olli (sensit enim simulatâ mente locutam, 105
Quò regnum Italiæ Libycas averteret oras)
Sic contrà est ingressa Venus : Quis talia demens
Abnuat, aut tecum malit contendere bello ?
Si modò, quod memoras, factum fortuna sequatur.
Sed fatis incerta feror, si Jupiter unam 110
Esse velit Tyriis urbem Trojâque profectis,

Miscerive probet populos, aut fœdera jungi.
Tu conjux ; tibi fas animum tentare precando.
Perge ; sequar. Tum sic excepit regia Juno :
Mecum erit iste labor : nunc quâ ratione quod instat 115
Confieri possit, paucis, adverte, docebo.
Venatum Æneas unâque miserrima Dido
In nemus ire parant, ubi primos crastinus ortus
Extulerit Titan, radiisque retexerit orbem.
His ego nigrantem commixtâ grandine nimbum, 120
Dum trepidant alæ, saltusque indagine cingunt,
Desuper infundam, et tonitru cœlum omne ciebo.
Diffugient comites, et nocte tegentur opacâ :
Speluncam Dido dux et Trojanus eamdem
Devenient. Adero, et, tua si mihi certa voluntas, 125
Connubio jungam stabili, propriamque dicabo.
Hîc Hymenæus erit. Non adversata petenti
Annuit, atque dolis risit Cytherea repertis.
Oceanum interea surgens Aurora relinquit.
It portis, jubare exorto, delecta juventus : 130
Retia rara, plagæ, lato venabula ferro,
Massylique ruunt equites, et odora canum vis.
Reginam thalamo cunctantem ad limina primi
Pœnorum exspectant ; ostroque insignis et auro
Stat sonipes, ac fræna ferox spumantia mandit. 135
Tandem progreditur, magnâ stipante catervâ,
Sidoniam picto chlamydem circumdata limbo ;
Cui pharetra ex auro, crines nodantur in aurum,
Aurea purpuream subnectit fibula vestem.
Nec non et Phrygii comites, et lætus Iulus, 140
Incedunt. Ipse ante alios pulcherrimus omnes
Infert se socium Æneas, atque agmina jungit.
Qualis, ubi hibernam Lyciam Xanthique fluenta
Deserit, ac Delum maternam invisit Apollo,
Instauratque choros ; mixtique altaria circum 145
Cretesque Dryopesque fremunt, pictique Agathyrsi :
Ipse jugis Cynthi graditur, mollique fluentem
Fronde premit crinem fingens, atque implicat auro ;
Tela sonant humeris. Haud illo segnior ibat
Æneas ; tantum egregio decus enitet ore. 150
Postquam altos ventum in montes atque invia lustra,

Ecce feræ, saxi dejectæ vertice, capræ
Decurrêre jugis: aliâ de parte patentes
Transmittunt cursu campos atque agmina cervi
Pulverulenta fugâ glomerant, montesque relinquunt. 155
At puer Ascanius mediis in vallibus acri
Gaudet equo; jamque hos cursu, jam præterit illos;
Spumantemque dari pecora inter inertia votis
Optat aprum, aut fulvum descendere monte leonem.
Interea magno misceri murmure cœlum 160
Incipit: insequitur commixtâ grandine nimbus.
Et Tyrii comites passim, et Trojana juventus,
Dardaniusque nepos Veneris, diversa per agros
Tecta metu petiêre: ruunt de montibus amnes.
Speluncam Dido dux et Trojanus eamdem 165
Deveniunt. Prima et Tellus et pronuba Juno
Dant signum; fulsêre ignes, et conscius æther
Connubiis; summoque ululârunt vertice nymphæ.
Ille dies primus leti primusque malorum
Causa fuit: neque enim specie famâve movetur, 170
Nec jam furtivum Dido meditatur amorem:
Conjugium vocat; hoc prætexit nomine culpam.
Extemplo Libyæ magnas it Fama per urbes,
Fama, malum quâ non aliud velocius ullum;
Mobilitate viget, viresque acquirit eundo; 175
Parva metu primò, mox sese attollit in auras,
Ingrediturque solo, et caput inter nubila condit.
Illam Terra parens, irâ irritata deorum,
Extremam, ut perhibent, Cœo Enceladoque sororem
Progenuit, pedibus celerem et pernicibus alis: 180
Monstrum horrendum, ingens; cui, quot sunt corpore plumæ,
Tot vigiles oculi subter, mirabile dictu,
Tot linguæ, totidem ora sonant, tot subrigit aures.
Nocte volat cœli medio terræque, per umbram
Stridens, nec dulci declinat lumina somno. 185
Luce sedet custos, aut summi culmine tecti,
Turribus aut altis, et magnas territat urbes;
Tam ficti pravique tenax, quàm nuntia veri.
Hæc tum multiplici populos sermone replebat
Gaudens, et pariter facta atque infecta canebat: 190
Venisse Ænean, Trojano a sanguine cretum,

Cui se pulchra viro dignetur jungere Dido ;
Nunc hiemem inter se luxu, quàm longa, fovere,
Regnorum immemores, turpique cupidine captos.
Hæc passim dea fœda virûm diffundit in ora. 195
Protenus ad regem cursus detorquet Iarban,
Incenditque animum dictis, atque aggerat iras.
Hic Hammone satus, raptâ Garamantide nymphâ,
Templa Jovi centum latis immania regnis,
Centum aras posuit ; vigilemque sacraverat ignem, 200
Excubias divûm æternas, pecudumque cruore
Pingue solum, et variis florentia limina sertis.
Isque amens animi, et rumore accensus amaro,
Dicitur ante aras, media inter numina divûm,
Multa Jovem manibus supplex orâsse supinis : 205
Jupiter omnipotens, cui nunc Maurusia pictis
Gens epulata toris Lenæum libat honorem,
Adspicis hæc ? an te, genitor, quum fulmina torques,
Nequidquam horremus ? cæcique in nubibus ignes
Terrificant animos, et inania murmura miscent ? 210
Fœmina, quæ, nostris errans in finibus, urbem
Exiguam pretio posuit, cui littus arandum,
Cuique loci leges dedimus, connubia nostra
Repulit, ac dominum Ænean in regna recepit.
Et nunc ille Paris, cum semiviro comitatu, 215
Mæoniâ mentum mitrâ crinemque madentem
Subnixus, rapto potitur : nos munera templis
Quippe tuis ferimus, famamque fovemus inanem.
Talibus orantem dictis, arasque tenentem,
Audiit Omnipotens, oculosque ad mœnia torsit 220
Regia, et oblitos famæ melioris amantes.
Tum sic Mercurium alloquitur, ac talia mandat :
Vade age, nate, voca Zephyros, et labere pennis ;
Dardaniumque ducem, Tyriâ Carthagine qui nunc
Exspectat, fatisque datas non respicit urbes, 225
Alloquere, et celeres defer mea dicta per auras.
Non illum nobis genetrix pulcherrima talem
Promisit, Graiûmque ideo bis vindicat armis ;
Sed fore, qui gravidam imperiis belloque frementem
Italiam regeret, genus alto a sanguine Teucri 230
Proderet, ac totum sub leges mitteret orbem.

Si nulla accendit tantarum gloria rerum,
Nec super ipse suâ molitur laude laborem ;
Ascanione pater Romanas invidet arces ?
Quid struit ? aut quâ spe inimicâ in gente moratur, 235
Nec prolem Ausoniam et Lavinia respicit arva ?
Naviget ; hæc summa est : hic nostri nuntius esto.
Dixerat. Ille Patris magni parere parabat
Imperio : et primùm pedibus talaria nectit
Aurea, quæ sublimem alis, sive æquora supra, 240
Seu terram, rapido pariter cum flamine portant.
Tum virgam capit : hâc animas ille evocat Orco
Pallentes, alias sub Tartara tristia mittit ;
Dat somnos adimitque, et lumina morte resignat :
Illâ fretus agit ventos, et turbida tranat 245
Nubila. Jamque volans apicem et latera ardua cernit
Atlantis duri, cœlum qui vertice fulcit ;
Atlantis, cinctum assiduè cui nubibus atris
Piniferum caput et vento pulsatur et imbri :
Nix humeros infusa tegit ; tum flumina mento 250
Præcipitant senis, et glacie riget horrida barba.
Hîc primùm paribus nitens Cyllenius alis
Constitit : hinc toto præceps se corpore ad undas
Misit ; avi similis, quæ circum littora, circum
Piscosos scopulos, humilis volat æquora juxta. 255
Haud aliter terras inter cœlumque volabat
Littus arenosum ad Libyæ, ventosque secabat
Materno veniens ab avo Cyllenia proles.
Ut primùm alatis tetigit magalia plantis,
Ænean fundantem arces ac tecta novantem 260
Conspicit ; atque illi stellatus iaspide fulvâ
Ensis erat, Tyrioque ardebat murice læna
Demissa ex humeris ; dives quæ munera Dido
Fecerat, et tenui telas discreverat auro.
Continuò invadit : Tu nunc Carthaginis altæ 265
Fundamenta locas, pulchramque uxorius urbem
Exstruis ? heu ! regni rerumque oblite tuarum !
Ipse deûm tibi me claro demittit Olympo
Regnator, cœlum et terras qui numine torquet ;
Ipse hæc ferre jubet celeres mandata per auras : 270
Quid struis ? aut quâ spe Libycis teris otia terris ?

Si te nulla movet tantarum gloria rerum,
Nec super ipse tuâ moliris laude laborem;
Ascanium surgentem et spes hæredis Iuli
Respice, cui regnum Italiæ Romanaque tellus 275
Debentur. Tali Cyllenius ore locutus
Mortales visus medio sermone reliquit,
Et procul in tenuem ex oculis evanuit auram.
At verò Æneas adspectu obmutuit amens;
Arrectæque horrore comæ, et vox faucibus hæsit. 280
Ardet abire fugâ, dulcesque relinquere terras,
Attonitus tanto monitu imperioque deorum.
Heu! quid agat? quo nunc reginam ambire furentem
Audeat affatu? quæ prima exordia sumat?
Atque animum nunc huc celerem, nunc dividit illuc, 285
In partesque rapit varias, perque omnia versat.
Hæc alternanti potior sententia visa est.
Mnesthea, Sergestumque vocat, fortemque Cloanthum;
Classem aptent taciti, socios ad littora cogant,
Arma parent, et quæ sit rebus causa novandis 290
Dissimulent: sese interea, quando optima Dido
Nesciat, et tantos rumpi non speret amores,
Tentaturum aditus, et quæ mollissima fandi
Tempora, quis rebus dexter modus. Ociùs omnes
Imperio læti parent, ac jussa facessunt. 295
At regina dolos (quis fallere possit amantem!)
Præsensit, motusque excepit prima futuros,
Omnia tuta timens. Eadem impia Fama furenti
Detulit armari classem, cursumque parari.
Sævit inops animi, totamque incensa per urbem 300
Bacchatur: qualis commotis excita sacris
Thyias, ubi audito stimulant trieterica Baccho
Orgia, nocturnusque vocat clamore Cithæron.
Tandem his Ænean compellat vocibus ultro:
Dissimulare etiam sperâsti, perfide, tantum 305
Posse nefas, tacitusque meâ decedere terrâ?
Nec te noster amor, nec te data dextera quondam,
Nec moritura tenet crudeli funere Dido?
Quin etiam hiberno moliris sidere classem,
Et mediis properas Aquilonibus ire per altum, 310
Crudelis? Quid? si non arva aliena domosque

Ignotas peteres, et Troja antiqua maneret,
Troja per undosum peteretur classibus æquor ?
Mene fugis ? Per ego has lacrymas dextramque tuam, te,
(Quando aliud mihi jam miseræ nihil ipsa reliqui,) 315
Per connubia nostra, per inceptos hymenæos,
Si bene quid de te merui, fuit aut tibi quidquam
Dulce meum, miserere domûs labentis, et istam,
Oro, si quis adhuc precibus locus, exue mentem.
Te propter Libycæ gentes Nomadumque tyranni 320
Odêre ; infensi Tyrii ; te propter eundem
Extinctus pudor, et, quâ solâ sidera adibam,
Fama prior. Cui me moribundam deseris, hospes ?
Hoc solum nomen quoniam de conjuge restat.
Quid moror ? an mea Pygmalion dum mœnia frater 325
Destruat, aut captam ducat Gætulus Iarbas ?
Saltem si qua mihi de te suscepta fuisset
Ante fugam soboles ; si quis mihi parvulus aulâ
Luderet Æneas, qui te tamen ore referret ;
Non equidem omnino capta ac deserta viderer. 330
Dixerat. Ille Jovis monitis immota tenebat
Lumina, et obnixus curam sub corde premebat.
Tandem pauca refert : Ego te, quæ plurima fando
Enumerare vales, nunquam, regina, negabo
Promeritam ; nec me meminisse pigebit Elissæ, 335
Dum memor ipse mei, dum spiritus hos regit artus.
Pro re pauca loquar. Neque ego hanc abscondere furto
Speravi, ne finge, fugam ; nec conjugis unquam
Prætendi tædas, aut hæc in fœdera veni.
Me si fata meis paterentur ducere vitam 340
Auspiciis, et sponte meâ componere curas,
Urbem Trojanam primùm dulcesque meorum
Reliquias colerem ; Priami tecta alta manerent ;
Et recidiva manu posuissem Pergama victis.
Sed nunc Italiam magnam Gryneus Apollo, 345
Italiam Lyciæ jussêre capessere sortes.
Hic amor, hæc patria est. Si te Carthaginis arces
Phœnissam, Libycæque adspectus detinet urbis ;
Quæ tandem, Ausoniâ Teucros considere terrâ,
Invidia est ? Et nos fas extera quærere regna. 350
Me patris Anchisæ, quoties humentibus umbris

Nox operit terras, quoties astra ignea surgunt,
Admonet in somnis, et turbida terret imago :
Me puer Ascanius, capitisque injuria cari,
Quem regno Hesperiæ fraudo et fatalibus arvis. 355
Nunc etiam interpres divûm, Jove missus ab ipso,
(Testor utrumque caput) celeres mandata per auras
Detulit : ipse deum manifesto in lumine vidi
Intrantem muros, vocemque his auribus hausi.
Desine meque tuis incendere teque querelis : 360
Italiam non sponte sequor.
   Talia dicentem jamdudum aversa tuetur,
Huc illuc volvens oculos, totumque pererrat
Luminibus tacitis, et sic accensa profatur :
Nec tibi diva parens, generis nec Dardanus auctor, 365
Perfide ; sed duris genuit te cautibus horrens
Caucasus, Hyrcanæque admôrunt ubera tigres.
Nam quid dissimulo ? aut quæ me ad majora reservo ?
Num fletu ingemuit nostro ? num lumina flexit ?
Num lacrymas victus dedit ? aut miseratus amantem est ? 370
Quæ quibus anteferam ? jam jam nec maxima Juno,
Nec Saturnius hæc oculis pater adspicit æquis.
Nusquam tuta fides. Ejectum littore, egentem,
Excepi, et regni demens in parte locavi :
Amissam classem, socios a morte reduxi. 375
Heu ! Furiis incensa feror ! Nunc augur Apollo,
Nunc Lyciæ sortes, nunc et Jove missus ab ipso
Interpres divûm fert horrida jussa per auras.
Scilicet is Superis labor est ; ea cura quietos
Sollicitat. Neque te teneo, neque dicta refello. 380
I, sequere Italiam ventis ; pete regna per undas.
Spero equidem mediis, si quid pia numina possunt,
Supplicia hausurum scopulis, et nomine Dido
Sæpè vocaturum. Sequar atris ignibus absens ;
Et, quum frigida mors animâ seduxerit artus, 385
Omnibus umbra locis adero. Dabis, improbe, pœnas ;
Audiam ; et hæc Manes veniet mihi fama sub imos.
   His medium dictis sermonem abrumpit, et auras
Ægra fugit, seque ex oculis avertit et aufert,
Linquens multa metu cunctantem et multa parantem 390

Dicere. Suscipiunt famulæ, collapsaque membra
Marmoreo referunt thalamo, stratisque reponunt.
At pius Æneas, quanquam lenire dolentem
Solando cupit, et dictis avertere curas,
Multa gemens, magnoque animum labefactus amore, 395
Jussa tamen divûm exsequitur, classemque revisit.
Tum verò Teucri incumbunt, et littore celsas
Deducunt toto naves. Natat uncta carina ;
Frondentesque ferunt remos et robora silvis
Infabricata, fugæ studio. 400
Migrantes cernas, totâque ex urbe ruentes :
Ac veluti ingentem formicæ farris acervum
Quum populant, hiemis memores, tectoque reponunt ;
It nigrum campis agmen, prædamque per herbas
Convectant calle angusto ; pars grandia trudunt 405
Obnixæ frumenta humeris ; pars agmina cogunt,
Castigantque moras : opere omnis semita fervet.
Quis tibi tunc, Dido, cernenti talia sensus !
Quosve dabas gemitus, quum littora fervere latè
Prospiceres arce ex summâ, totumque videres 410
Misceri ante oculos tantis clamoribus æquor !
Improbe amor, quid non mortalia pectora cogis !
Ire iterum in lacrymas, iterum tentare precando
Cogitur, et supplex animos submittere amori ;
Ne quid inexpertum frustrà moritura relinquat. 415
Anna, vides toto properari littore ; circùm
Undique convenêre ; vocat jam carbasus auras ;
Puppibus et læti nautæ imposuêre coronas.
Hunc ego si potui tantum sperare dolorem,
Et perferre, soror, potero. Miseræ hoc tamen unum 420
Exsequere, Anna, mihi ; solam nam perfidus ille
Te colere, arcanos etiam tibi credere sensus ;
Sola viri molles aditus et tempora nôras.
I, soror, atque hostem supplex affare superbum :
Non ego cum Danais Trojanam exscindere gentem 425
Aulide juravi, classemve ad Pergama misi ;
Nec patris Anchisæ cinerem Manesve revelli.
Cur mea dicta negat duras demittere in aures ?
Quò ruit ? Extremum hoc miseræ det munus amanti :
Exspectet facilemque fugam ventosque ferentes. 430

Non jam conjugium antiquum, quod prodidit, oro :
Nec pulchro ut Latio careat, regnumque relinquat.
Tempus inane peto, requiem spatiumque furori,
Dum mea me victam doceat fortuna dolere.
Extremam hanc oro veniam, (miserere sororis !) 435
Quam mihi quum dederis, cumulatam morte remittam.
Talibus orabat, talesque miserrima fletus
Fertque refertque soror. Sed nullis ille movetur
Fletibus, aut voces ullas tractabilis audit :
Fata obstant, placidasque viri deus obstruit aures. 440
Ac veluti annoso validam quum robore quercum
Alpini Boreæ, nunc hinc, nunc flatibus illinc
Eruere inter se certant ; it stridor, et altè
Consternunt terram, concusso stipite, frondes ;
Ipsa hæret scopulis ; et, quantùm vertice ad auras 445
Ætherias, tantùm radice in Tartara tendit :
Haud secùs assiduis hinc atque hinc vocibus heros
Tunditur, et magno persentit pectore curas :
Mens immota manet ; lacrymæ volvuntur inanes.
Tum verò infelix fatis exterrita Dido 450
Mortem orat ; tædet cœli convexa tueri.
Quò magìs inceptum peragat, lucemque relinquat,
Vidit, thuricremis quum dona imponeret aris,
(Horrendum dictu !) latices nigrescere sacros,
Fusaque in obscœnum se vertere vina cruorem. 455
Hoc visum nulli, non ipsi effata sorori.
Præterea fuit in tectis de marmore templum
Conjugis antiqui, miro quod honore colebat,
Velleribus niveis et festâ fronde revinctum :
Hinc exaudiri voces et verba vocantis 460
Visa viri, nox quum terras obscura teneret ;
Solaque culminibus ferali carmine bubo
Sæpè queri, et longas in fletum ducere voces.
Multaque præterea vatum prædicta priorum
Terribili monitu horrificant. Agit ipse furentem 465
In somnis ferus Æneas : semperque relinqui
Sola sibi, semper longam incomitata videtur
Ire viam, et Tyrios desertâ quærere terrâ.
Eumenidum veluti demens videt agmina Pentheus,
Et solem geminum, et duplices se ostendere Thebas : 470

Aut Agamemnonius scenis agitatus Orestes,
Armatam facibus matrem et serpentibus atris
Quum fugit, ultricesque sedent in limine Diræ.
  Ergo ubi concepit furias evicta dolore,
Decrevitque mori, tempus secum ipsa modumque 475
Exigit, et mœstam dictis aggressa sororem,
Consilium vultu tegit, ac spem fronte serenat:
Inveni, germana, viam, (gratare sorori)
Quæ mihi reddat eum, vel eo me solvat amantem.
Oceani finem juxta solemque cadentem, 480
Ultimus Æthiopum locus est, ubi maximus Atlas
Axem humero torquet stellis ardentibus aptum.
Hinc mihi Massylæ gentis monstrata sacerdos,
Hesperidum templi custos, epulasque draconi
Quæ dabat, et sacros servabat in arbore ramos, 485
Spargens humida mella soporiferumque papaver.
Hæc se carminibus promittit solvere mentes
Quas velit, ast aliis duras immittere curas;
Sistere aquam fluviis, et vertere sidera retro:
Nocturnosque ciet Manes: mugire videbis 490
Sub pedibus terram, et descendere montibus ornos.
Testor, cara, deos, et te, germana, tuumque
Dulce caput, magicas invitam accingier artes.
Tu secreta pyram tecto interiore sub auras
Erige; et arma viri, thalamo quæ fixa reliquit 495
Impius, exuviasque omnes, lectumque jugalem,
Quo perii, superimponas. Abolere nefandi
Cuncta viri monumenta jubet monstratque sacerdos.
Hæc effata silet. Pallor simul occupat ora.
Non tamen Anna novis prætexere funera sacris 500
Germanam credit, nec tantos mente furores
Concipit, aut graviora timet quàm morte Sychæi.
Ergo jussa parat.
  At regina, pyrâ penetrali in sede sub auras
Erectâ ingenti, tædis atque ilice sectâ, 505
Intenditque locum sertis, et fronde coronat
Funereâ: super exuvias, ensemque relictum,
Effigiemque toro locat, haud ignara futuri.
Stant aræ circùm; et crines effusa sacerdos
Ter centum tonat ore deos, Erebumque, Chaosque, 510

Tergeminamque Hecaten, tria virginis ora Dianæ.
Sparserat et latices simulatos fontis Averni.
Falcibus et messæ ad lunam quœruntur ahenis
Pubentes herbæ, nigri cum lacte veneni.
Quæritur et nascentis equi de fronte revulsus, 515
Et matri præreptus, amor.
Ipsa, molâ manibusque piis, altaria juxta,
Unum exuta pedem vinclis, in veste recinctâ,
Testatur moritura deos, et conscia fati
Sidera : tum, si quod non æquo fœdere amantes 520
Curæ numen habet justumque memorque, precatur.
Nox erat, et placidum carpebant fessa soporem
Corpora per terras ; silvæque et sæva quiêrant
Æquora ; quum medio volvuntur sidera lapsu ;
Quum tacet omnis ager ; pecudes, pictæque volucres, 525
Quæque lacus latè liquidos, quæque aspera dumis
Rura tenent, somno positæ sub nocte silenti
Lenibant curas, et corda oblita laborum.
At non infelix animi Phœnissa ; neque unquam
Solvitur in somnos, oculisve aut pectore noctem 530
Accipit : ingeminant curæ ; rursusque resurgens
Sævit amor, magnoque irarum fluctuat æstu.
Sic adeò insistit, secumque ita corde volutat :
En, quid ago ? rursusne procos irrisa priores
Experiar ? Nomadumque petam connubia supplex, 535
Quos ego sim toties jam dedignata maritos ?
Iliacas igitur classes atque ultima Teucrûm
Jussa sequar ? quiane auxilio juvat antè levatos,
Aut bene apud memores veteris stat gratia facti ?
Quis me autem, fac velle, sinet ? ratibusve superbis 540
Invisam accipiet ? Nescis, heu ! perdita, necdum
Laomedonteæ sentis perjuria gentis ?
Quid tum ? sola fugâ nautas comitabor ovantes ?
An Tyriis omnique manu stipata meorum
Inferar ? et, quos Sidoniâ vix urbe revelli, 545
Rursus agam pelago, et ventis dare vela jubebo ?
Quin morere, ut merita es, ferroque averte dolorem.
Tu, lacrymis evicta meis, tu prima furentem
His, germana, malis oneras, atque objicis hosti.
Non licuit thalami expertem sine crimine vitam 550

Degere, more feræ, tales nec tangere curas!
Non servata fides cineri promissa Sychæo!
Tantos illa suo rumpebat pectore questus.
 Æneas celsâ in puppi, jam certus eundi,
Carpebat somnos, rebus jam ritè paratis. 555
Huic se forma dei, vultu redeuntis eodem,
Obtulit in somnis, rursusque ita visa monere est;
Omnia Mercurio similis, vocemque, coloremque,
Et crines flavos, et membra decora juventæ:
Nate deâ, potes hoc sub casu ducere somnos? 560
Nec, quæ te circum stent deinde pericula, cernis?
Demens! nec Zephyros audis spirare secundos?
Illa dolos dirumque nefas in pectore versat,
Certa mori, varioque irarum fluctuat æstu.
Non fugis hinc præceps, dum præcipitare potestas? 565
Jam mare turbari trabibus, sævasque videbis
Collucere faces, jam fervere littora flammis,
Si te his attigerit terris Aurora morantem.
Eia age, rumpe moras. Varium et mutabile semper
Fœmina. Sic fatus, nocti se immiscuit atræ. 570
 Tum verò Æneas, subitis exterritus umbris,
Corripit e somno corpus, sociosque fatigat:
Præcipites vigilate, viri, et considite transtris;
Solvite vela citi. Deus, æthere missus ab alto,
Festinare fugam, tortosque incidere funes, 575
Ecce iterum stimulat. Sequimur te, sancte deorum,
Quisquis es, imperioque iterum paremus ovantes.
Adsis o, placidusque juves, et sidera cœlo
Dextra feras. Dixit: vaginâque eripit ensem
Fulmineum, strictoque ferit retinacula ferro. 580
Idem omnes simul ardor habet; rapiuntque, ruuntque.
Littora deseruêre; latet sub classibus æquor;
Adnixi torquent spumas, et cærula verrunt.
 Et jam prima novo spargebat lumine terras
Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile: 585
Regina e speculis ut primùm albescere lucem
Vidit, et æquatis classem procedere velis,
Littoraque et vacuos sensit sine remige portus;
Terque quaterque manu pectus percussa decorum,
Flaventesque abscissa comas: Proh Jupiter! ibit 590

Hic, ait, et nostris illuserit advena regnis ?
Non arma expedient, totâque ex urbe sequentur,
Deripientque rates alii navalibus ? Ite :
Ferte citi flammas, date vela, impellite remos.
Quid loquor? aut ubi sum? quæ mentem insania mutat? 595
Infelix Dido ! nunc te facta impia tangunt.
Tum decuit, quum sceptra dabas. En dextra fidesque !
Quem secum patrios aiunt portâsse Penates,
Quem subiisse humeris confectum ætate parentem !
Non potui abreptum divellere corpus, et undis 600
Spargere ? non socios, non ipsum absumere ferro
Ascanium, patriisque epulandum ponere mensis ?
Verùm anceps pugnæ fuerat fortuna. Fuisset ;
Quem metui moritura ? Faces in castra tulissem ;
Implêssemque foros flammis ; natumque patremque 605
Cum genere extinxêm ; memet super ipsa dedissem.
Sol, qui terrarum flammis opera omnia lustras,
Tuque harum interpres curarum et conscia Juno,
Nocturnisque Hecate triviis ululata per urbes,
Et Diræ ultrices, et dî morientis Elissæ, 610
Accipite hæc, meritumque malis advertite numen,
Et nostras audite preces. Si tangere portus
Infandum caput ac terris adnare necesse est,
Et sic fata Jovis poscunt, hic terminus hæret ;
At bello audacis populi vexatus et armis, 615
Finibus extorris, complexu avulsus Iuli,
Auxilium imploret, videatque indigna suorum
Funera ; nec, quum se sub leges pacis iniquæ
Tradiderit, regno aut optatâ luce fruatur ;
Sed cadat ante diem, mediâque inhumatus arenâ. 620
Hæc precor : hanc vocem extremam cum sanguine fundo.
Tum vos, o Tyrii, stirpem et genus omne futurum
Exercete odiis ; cinerique hæc mittite nostro
Munera. Nullus amor populis nec fœdera sunto.
Exoriare aliquis nostris ex ossibus ultor, 625
Qui face Dardanios ferroque sequare colonos,
Nunc, olim, quocumque dabunt se tempore vires.
Littora littoribus contraria, fluctibus undas,
Imprecor, arma armis : pugnent ipsique nepotesque.
Hæc ait, et partes animum versabat in omnes, 630

Invisam quærens quamprimùm abrumpere lucem.
Tum breviter Barcen nutricem affata Sychæi,
Namque suam patriâ antiquâ cinis ater habebat:
Annam, cara mihi nutrix, huc siste sororem;
Dic corpus properet fluviali spargere lymphâ, 635
Et pecudes secum et monstrata piacula ducat;
Sic veniat: tuque ipsa piâ tege tempora vittâ.
Sacra Jovi Stygio, quæ ritè incepta paravi,
Perficere est animus, finemque imponere curis,
Dardaniique rogum capitis permittere flammæ. 640
Sic ait. Illa gradum studio celerabat anili.
At trepida et cœptis immanibus effera Dido,
Sanguineam volvens aciem, maculisque trementes
Interfusa genas, et pallida morte futurâ,
Interiora domûs irrumpit limina, et altos 645
Conscendit furibunda rogos, ensemque recludit
Dardanium, non hos quæsitum munus in usus.
Hîc, postquam Iliacas vestes notumque cubile
Cònspexit, paulùm lacrymis et mente morata,
Incubuitque toro, dixitque novissima verba: 650
Dulces exuviæ, dum fata deusque sinebant,
Accipite hanc animam, meque his exsolvite curis.
Vixi, et quem dederat cursum Fortuna peregi:
Et nunc magna mei sub terras ibit imago.
Urbem præclaram statui; mea mœnia vidi; 655
Ulta virum, pœnas inimico a fratre recepi;
Felix, heu! nimiùm felix, si littora tantùm
Nunquam Dardaniæ tetigissent nostra carinæ!
Dixit, et os impressa toro, Moriemur inultæ!
Sed moriamur, ait. Sic, sic juvat ire sub umbras. 660
Hauriat hunc oculis ignem crudelis ab alto
Dardanus, et nostræ secum ferat omina mortis.
Dixerat; atque illam media inter talia ferro
Collapsam adspiciunt comites, ensemque cruore
Spumantem, sparsasque manus. It clamor ad alta 665
Atria; concussam bacchatur fama per urbem;
Lamentis, gemituque, et fœmineo ululatu
Tecta fremunt; resonat magnis plangoribus æther.
Non aliter quàm si immissis ruat hostibus omnis
Carthago, aut antiqua Tyros, flammæque furentes 670
Culmina perque hominum volvantur perque deorum.

Audiit exanimis, trepidoque exterrita cursu,
Unguibus ora soror fœdans, et pectora pugnis,
Per medios ruit, ac morientem nomine clamat :
Hoc illud, germana, fuit ? me fraude petebas ? 675
Hoc rogus iste mihi, hoc ignes aræque parabant ?
Quid primùm deserta querar ? comitemne sororem
Sprevisti moriens ? Eadem me ad fata vocâsses ;
Idem ambas ferro dolor, atque eadem hora, tulisset.
His etiam struxi manibus, patriosque vocavi 680
Voce deos, sic te ut positâ, crudelis ! abessem ?
Extinxti me, teque, soror, populumque, patresque
Sidonios, urbemque tuam. Date vulnera lymphis ;
Abluam, et, extremus si quis supèr halitus errat,
Ore legam. Sic fata, gradus evaserat altos, 685
Semanimemque sinu germanam amplexa fovebat
Cum gemitu, atque atros siccabat veste cruores.
Illa, graves oculos conata attollere, rursus
Deficit : infixum stridit sub pectore vulnus.
Ter sese attollens cubitoque adnixa levavit, 690
Ter revoluta toro est ; oculisque errantibus alto
Quæsivit cœlo lucem, ingemuitque repertam.
Tum Juno omnipotens, longum miserata dolorem
Difficilesque obitus, Irim demisit Olympo,
Quæ luctantem animam nexosque resolveret artus. 695
Nam, quia nec fato, meritâ nec morte peribat,
Sed misera ante diem, subitoque accensa furore,
Nondum illi flavum Proserpina vertice crinem
Abstulerat, Stygioque caput damnaverat Orco.
Ergo Iris, croceis per cœlum roscida pennis, 700
Mille trahens varios adverso sole colores,
Devolat, et supra caput adstitit : Hunc ego Diti
Sacrum jussa fero, teque isto corpore solvo.
Sic ait, et dextrâ crinem secat. Omnis et unâ
Dilapsus calor, atque in ventos vita recessit. 705

ÆNEIDOS

LIBER V.

Interea medium Æneas jam classe tenebat
Certus iter, fluctusque atros Aquilone secabat,
Mœnia respiciens, quæ jam infelicis Elissæ
Collucent flammis. Quæ tantum accenderit ignem
Causa latet; duri magno sed amore dolores 5
Polluto, notumque furens quid fœmina possit,
Triste per augurium Teucrorum pectora ducunt.
Ut pelagus tenuêre rates, nec jam ampliùs ulla
Occurrit tellus, maria undique et undique cœlum;
Olli cæruleus supra caput adstitit imber, 10
Noctem hiememque ferens; et inhorruit unda tenebris.
Ipse gubernator puppi Palinurus ab altâ:
Heu! quianam tanti cinxerunt æthera nimbi?
Quidve, pater Neptune, paras? Sic deinde locutus,
Colligere arma jubet, validisque incumbere remis; 15
Obliquatque sinus in ventum, ac talia fatur:
Magnanime Ænea, non, si mihi Jupiter auctor
Spondeat, hoc sperem Italiam contingere cœlo.
Mutati transversa fremunt, et vespere ab atro
Consurgunt venti, atque in nubem cogitur aër. 20
Nec nos obniti contrà, nec tendere tantùm,
Sufficimus. Superat quoniam Fortuna, sequamur,
Quòque vocat, vertamus iter. Nec littora longè
Fida reor fraterna Erycis, portusque Sicanos,
Si modò ritè memor servata remetior astra. 25
Tum pius Æneas: Equidem sic poscere ventos
Jamdudum, et frustra cerno te tendere contrà.
Flecte viam velis. An sit mihi gratior ulla,
Quòve magìs fessas optem demittere naves,
Quàm quæ Dardanium tellus mihi servat Acesten, 30
Et patris Anchisæ gremio complectitur ossa?

Hæc ubi dicta, petunt portus, et vela secundi
Intendunt Zephyri ; fertur cita gurgite classis ;
Et tandem læti notæ advertuntur arenæ.
At procul excelso miratus vertice montis 35
Adventum sociasque rates, occurrit Acestes,
Horridus in jaculis et pelle Libystidis ursæ ;
Troïa Crimiso conceptum flumine mater
Quem genuit. Veterum non immemor ille parentûm,
Gratatur reduces ; et gazâ lætus agresti 40
Excipit, ac fessos opibus solatur amicis.
Postera quum primo stellas oriente fugârat
Clara dies, socios in cœtum littore ab omni
Advocat Æneas, tumulique ex aggere fatur :
Dardanidæ magni, genus alto a sanguine divûm, 45
Annuus exactis completur mensibus orbis,
Ex quo reliquias divinique ossa parentis
Condidimus terrâ, mœstasque sacravimus aras.
Jamque dies, ni fallor, adest, quem semper acerbum,
Semper honoratum (sic dî voluistis) habebo. 50
Hunc ego, Gætulis agerem si Syrtibus exsul,
Argolicove mari deprensus, et urbe Mycenæ,
Annua vota tamen solemnesque ordine pompas
Exsequerer, strueremque suis altaria donis.
Nunc ultro ad cineres ipsius et ossa parentis, 55
Haud equidem sine mente, reor, sine numine divûm,
Adsumus, et portus delati intramus amicos.
Ergo agite, et lætum cuncti celebremus honorem :
Poscamus ventos, atque hæc me sacra quotannis
Urbe velit positâ templis sibi ferre dicatis. 60
Bina boum vobis Trojâ generatus Acestes
Dat numero capita in naves : adhibete Penates
Et patrios epulis, et quos colit hospes Acestes.
Præterea, si nona diem mortalibus almum
Aurora extulerit, radiisque retexerit orbem, 65
Prima citæ Teucris ponam certamina classis :
Quique pedum cursu valet, et qui viribus audax,
Aut jaculo incedit melior levibusque sagittis,
Seu crudo fidit pugnam committere cæstu :
Cuncti adsint, meritæque exspectent præmia palmæ. 70
Ore favete omnes, et tempora cingite ramis.

Sic fatus, velat maternâ tempora myrto;
Hoc Helymus facit, hoc ævi maturus Acestes,
Hoc puer Ascanius; sequitur quos cætera pubes.
Ille e concilio multis cum millibus ibat 75
Ad tumulum, magnâ medius comitante catervâ.
Hîc duo ritè mero libans carchesia Baccho
Fundit humi, duo lacte novo, duo sanguine sacro;
Purpureosque jacit flores, ac talia fatur:
Salve, sancte parens, iterum: salvete, recepti 80
Nequidquam cineres, animæque umbræque paternæ.
Non licuit fines Italos, fataliaque arva,
Nec tecum Ausonium, quicumque est, quærere Tybrim.
Dixerat hæc, adytis quum lubricus anguis ab imis
Septem ingens gyros, septena volumina, traxit, 85
Amplexus placidè tumulum, lapsusque per aras;
Cæruleæ cui terga notæ, maculosus et auro
Squamam incendebat fulgor; ceu nubibus arcus
Mille jacit varios adverso sole colores.
Obstupuit visu Æneas. Ille, agmine longo 90
Tandem inter pateras et levia pocula serpens,
Libavitque dapes, rursusque innoxius imo
Successit tumulo, et depasta altaria liquit.
Hoc magìs inceptos genitori instaurat honores,
Incertus Geniumne loci, famulumne parentis, 95
Esse putet: cædit binas de more bidentes,
Totque sues, totidem nigrantes terga juvencos:
Vinaque fundebat pateris, animamque vocabat
Anchisæ magni, Manesque Acheronte remissos.
Nec non et socii, quæ cuique est copia, læti 100
Dona ferunt, onerantque aras, mactantque juvencos:
Ordine ahena locant alii; fusique per herbam
Subjiciunt verubus prunas, et viscera torrent.
Exspectata dies aderat, nonamque serenâ
Auroram Phaëthontis equi jam luce vehebant: 105
Famaque finitimos et clari nomen Acestæ
Excierat: læto complêrant littora cœtu,
Visuri Æneadas, pars et certare parati.
Munera principio ante oculos circoque locantur
In medio; sacri tripodes, viridesque coronæ, 110
Et palmæ, pretium victoribus, armaque, et ostro

Perfusæ vestes, argenti aurique talenta :
Et tuba commissos medio canit aggere ludos.
Prima pares ineunt gravibus certamina remis
Quatuor ex omni delectæ classe carinæ. 115
Velocem Mnestheus agit acri remige Pristin,
Mox Italus Mnestheus, genus a quo nomine Memmî ;
Ingentemque Gyas ingenti mole Chimæram,
Urbis opus, triplici pubes quam Dardana versu
Impellunt, terno consurgunt ordine remi ; 120
Sergestusque, domus tenet a quo Sergia nomen,
Centauro invehitur magnâ ; Scyllâque Cloanthus
Cæruleâ, genus unde tibi, Romane Cluenti.
Est procul in pelago saxum, spumantia contra
Littora, quod tumidis submersum tunditur olim 125
Fluctibus, hiberni condunt ubi sidera Cori ;
Tranquillo silet, immotâque attollitur undâ
Campus, et apricis statio gratissima mergis.
Hîc viridem Æneas frondenti ex ilice metam
Constituit signum nautis pater, unde reverti 130
Scirent, et longos ubi circumflectere cursus.
Tum loca sorte legunt ; ipsique in puppibus auro
Ductores longè effulgent ostroque decori.
Cætera populeâ velatur fronde juventus,
Nudatosque humeros oleo purfusa nitescit : 135
Considunt transtris, intentaque brachia remis ;
Intenti exspectant signum ; exsultantiaque haurit
Corda pavor pulsans, laudumque arrecta cupido.
Inde, ubi clara dedit sonitum tuba, finibus omnes,
Haud mora, prosiluêre suis ; ferit æthera clamor 140
Nauticus ; adductis spumant freta versa lacertis.
Infindunt pariter sulcos ; totumque dehiscit
Convulsum remis rostrisque tridentibus æquor.
Non tam præcipites bijugo certamine campum
Corripuêre, ruuntque effusi carcere currus ; 145
Nec sic immissis aurigæ undantia lora
Concussêre jugis, pronique in verbera pendent.
Tum plausu fremituque virûm, studiisque faventûm,
Consonat omne nemus ; vocemque inclusa volutant
Littora ; pulsati colles clamore resultant. 150
Effugit ante alios, primisque elabitur undis

Turbam inter fremitumque Gyas : quem deinde Cloanthus
Consequitur, melior remis ; sed pondere pinus
Tarda tenet. Post hos æquo discrimine Pristis
Centaurusque locum tendunt superare priorem. 155
Et nunc Pristis habet ; nunc victam præterit ingens
Centaurus ; nunc unâ ambæ junctisque feruntur
Frontibus, et longâ sulcant vada salsa carinâ.
Jamque propinquabant scopulo, metamque tenebant,
Quum princeps medioque Gyas in gurgite victor 160
Rectorem navis compellat voce Menœten :
Quò tantum mihi dexter abis ? huc dirige gressum ;
Littus ama, et lævas stringat, sine, palmula cautes :
Altum alii teneant. Dixit ; sed cæca Menœtes
Saxa timens proram pelagi detorquet ad undas. 165
Quò diversus abis ? iterum, Pete saxa, Menœte,
Cum clamore Gyas revocabat. Et ecce Cloanthum
Respicit instantem tergo, et propiora tenentem.
Ille inter navemque Gyæ scopulosque sonantes
Radit iter lævum interior, subitòque priorem 170
Præterit, et metis tenet æquora tuta relictis.
Tum verò exarsit juveni dolor ossibus ingens ;
Nec lacrymis caruêre genæ ; segnemque Menœten,
Oblitus decorisque sui sociûmque salutis,
In mare præcipitem puppi deturbat ab altâ. 175
Ipse gubernaclo rector subit, ipse magister ;
Hortaturque viros, clavumque ad littora torquet.
At gravis, ut fundo vix tandem redditus imo est,
Jam senior, madidâque fluens in veste, Menœtes,
Summa petit scopuli, siccâque in rupe resedit. 180
Illum et labentem Teucri et risêre natantem ;
Et salsos rident revomentem pectore fluctus.
Hîc læta extremis spes est accensa duobus,
Sergesto Mnestheique, Gyan superare morantem.
Sergestus capit antè locum, scopuloque propinquat : 185
Nec totâ tamen ille prior præeunte carinâ ;
Parte prior, partem rostro premit æmula Pristis.
At mediâ socios incedens nave per ipsos
Hortatur Mnestheus : Nunc, nunc, insurgite remis,
Hectorei socii, Trojæ quos sorte supremâ 190
Delegi comites ; nunc illas promite vires,

Nunc animos, quibus in Gætulis Syrtibus usi,
Ionioque mari, Maleæque sequacibus undis.
Non jam prima peto Mnestheus, neque vincere certo :
Quanquam o ! sed superent, quibus hoc, Neptune, dedisti.
Extremos pudeat rediisse : hoc vincite, cives, 196
Et prohibete nefas. Olli certamine summo
Procumbunt ; vastis tremit ictibus ærea puppis,
Subtrahiturque solum : tum creber anhelitus artus
Aridaque ora quatit ; sudor fluit undique rivis. 200
Attulit ipse viris optatum casus honorem :
Namque, furens animi, dum proram ad saxa suburget
Interior, spatioque subit Sergestus iniquo,
Infelix saxis in procurrentibus hæsit.
Concussæ cautes, et acuto in murice remi 205
Obnixi crepuêre, illisaque prora pependit.
Consurgunt nautæ, et magno clamore morantur :
Ferratasque trudes et acutâ cuspide contos
Expediunt ; fractosque legunt in gurgite remos.
At lætus Mnestheus, successuque acrior ipso, 210
Agmine remorum celeri, ventisque vocatis,
Prona petit maria, et pelago decurrit aperto.
Qualis speluncâ subitò commota columba,
Cui domus et dulces latebroso in pumice nidi,
Fertur in arva volans, plausumque exterrita pennis 215
Dat tecto ingentem ; mox aëre lapsa quieto,
Radit iter liquidum, celeres neque commovet alas :
Sic Mnestheus, sic ipsa fugâ secat ultima Pristis
Æquora ; sic illam fert impetus ipse volantem.
Et primùm in scopulo luctantem deserit alto 220
Sergestum brevibusque vadis, frustraque vocantem
Auxilia, et fractis discentem currere remis.
Inde Gyan ipsamque ingenti mole Chimæram
Consequitur : cedit, quoniam spoliata magistro est.
Solus jamque ipso superest in fine Cloanthus ; 225
Quem petit, et summis adnixus viribus urget.
Tum verò ingeminat clamor, cunctique sequentem
Instigant studiis, resonatque fragoribus æther.
Hi proprium decus et partum indignantur honorem
Ni teneant, vitamque volunt pro laude pacisci. 230
Hos successus alit ; possunt, quia posse videntur.

Et fors æquatis cepissent præmia rostris,
Ni, palmas ponto tendens utrasque, Cloanthus
Fudissetque preces, divosque in vota vocâsset:
Dî, quibus imperium est pelagi, quorum æquora curro, 235
Vobis lætus ego hoc candentem in littore taurum
Constituam ante aras, voti reus, extaque salsos
Porriciam in fluctus, et vina liquentia fundam.
Dixit, eumque imis sub fluctibus audiit omnis
Nereïdum Phorcique chorus, Panopeaque virgo; 240
Et pater ipse manu magnâ Portunus euntem
Impulit. Illa Noto citiùs volucrique sagittâ
Ad terram fugit, et portu se condidit alto.

Tum satus Anchisâ, cunctis ex more vocatis,
Victorem magnâ præconis voce Cloanthum 245
Declarat, viridique advelat tempora lauro;
Muneraque in naves ternos optare juvencos,
Vinaque, et argenti magnum dat ferre talentum.
Ipsis præcipuos ductoribus addit honores:
Victori chlamydem auratam, quam plurima circum 250
Purpura Mæandro duplici Melibœa cucurrit;
Intextusque puer frondosâ regius Idâ
Veloces jaculo cervos cursuque fatigat
Acer, anhelanti similis; quem præpes ab Idâ
Sublimem pedibus rapuit Jovis armiger uncis; 255
Longævi palmas nequidquam ad sidera tendunt
Custodes, sævitque canum latratus in auras.
At, qui deinde locum tenuit virtute secundum,
Levibus huic hamis consertam auroque trilicem
Loricam, quam Demoleo detraxerat ipse 260
Victor apud rapidum Simoënta sub Ilio alto,
Donat habere viro, decus et tutamen in armis.
Vix illam famuli Phegeus Sagarisque ferebant
Multiplicem, connixi humeris; indutus at olim
Demoleos cursu palantes Troas agebat. 265
Tertia dona facit geminos ex ære lebetas,
Cymbiaque argento perfecta, atque aspera signis.
Jamque adeò donati omnes, opibusque superbi,
Puniceis ibant evincti tempora tæniis;
Quum, sævo e scopulo multâ vix arte revulsus, 270
Amissis remis, atque ordine debilis uno,

Irrisam sine honore ratem Sergestus agebat.
Qualis sæpè viæ deprensus in aggere serpens,
Ærea quem obliquum rota transiit, aut gravis ictu
Seminecem liquit saxo lacerumque viator, 275
Nequidquam longos fugiens dat corpore tortus;
Parte ferox, ardensque oculis, et sibila colla
Arduus attollens; pars vulnere clauda retentat
Nexantem nodis, seque in sua membra plicantem.
Tali remigio navis se tarda movebat; 280
Vela facit tamen, et velis subit ostia plenis.
Sergestum Æneas promisso munere donat,
Servatam ob navem lætus sociosque reductos.
Olli serva datur, operum haud ignara Minervæ,
Cressa genus, Pholoë, geminique sub ubere nati. 285
Hoc pius Æneas misso certamine tendit
Gramineum in campum, quem collibus undique curvis
Cingebant silvæ; mediâque in valle theatri
Circus erat, quò se multis cum millibus heros
Consessu medium tulit, exstructoque resedit. 290
Hîc, qui fortè velint rapido contendere cursu,
Invitat pretiis animos, et præmia ponit.
Undique conveniunt Teucri, mixtique Sicani:
Nisus et Euryalus primi;
Euryalus formâ insignis viridique juventâ, 295
Nisus amore pio pueri; quos deinde secutus
Regius egregiâ Priami de stirpe Diores:
Hunc Salius, simul et Patron; quorum alter Acarnan,
Alter ab Arcadio Tegeææ sanguine gentis:
Tum duo Trinacrii juvenes, Helymus Panopesque, 300
Assueti silvis, comites senioris Acestæ:
Multi præterea, quos fama obscura recondit.
Æneas quibus in mediis sic deinde locutus:
Accipite hæc animis, lætasque advertite mentes.
Nemo ex hoc numero mihi non donatus abibit. 305
Gnosia bina dabo levato lucida ferro
Spicula, cælatamque argento ferre bipennem:
Omnibus hic erit unus honos. Tres præmia primi
Accipient, flavâque caput nectentur olivâ.
Primus equum phaleris insignem victor habeto. 310
Alter Amazoniam pharetram, plenamque sagittis

Threïciis, lato quam circumplectitur auro
Balteus, et tereti subnectit fibula gemmâ.
Tertius Argolicâ hâc galeâ contentus abito.
Hæc ubi dicta, locum capiunt; signoque repentè 315
Corripiunt spatia audito, limenque relinquunt,
Effusi nimbo similes; simul ultima signant.
Primus abit, longèque ante omnia corpora Nisus
Emicat, et ventis et fulminis ocior alis.
Proximus huic, longo sed proximus intervallo, 320
Insequitur Salius. Spatio pòst deinde relicto,
Tertius Euryalus.
Euryalumque Helymus sequitur. Quo deinde sub ipso
Ecce volat, calcemque terit jam calce Diores,
Incumbens humero: spatia et si plura supersint, 325
Transeat elapsus prior, ambiguumve relinquat.
Jamque ferè spatio extremo, fessique, sub ipsam
Finem adventabant, levi quum sanguine Nisus
Labitur infelix; cæsis ut fortè juvencis
Fusus humum viridesque super madefecerat herbas. 330
Hîc juvenis, jam victor ovans, vestigia presso
Haud tenuit titubata solo; sed pronus in ipso
Concidit immundoque fimo sacroque cruore.
Non tamen Euryali, non ille oblitus amorum;
Nam sese opposuit Salio, per lubrica surgens. 335
Ille autem spissâ jacuit revolutus arenâ.
Emicat Euryalus, et munere victor amici
Prima tenet, plausuque volat fremituque secundo.
Pòst Helymus subit, et nunc tertia palma Diores.
Hîc totum caveæ consessum ingentis, et ora 340
Prima patrum, magnis Salius clamoribus implet,
Ereptumque dolo reddi sibi poscit honorem.
Tutatur favor Euryalum, lacrymæque decoræ,
Gratior et pulchro veniens in corpore virtus.
Adjuvat, et magnâ proclamat voce Diores, 345
Qui subiit palmæ, frustraque ad præmia venit
Ultima, si primi Salio redduntur honores.
Tum pater Æneas, Vestra, inquit, munera vobis
Certa manent, pueri; et palmam movet ordine nemo:
Me liceat casus miserari insontis amici. 350
Sic fatus, tergum Gætuli immane leonis

Dat Salio, villis onerosum atque unguibus aureis.
Hîc Nisus, Si tanta, inquit, sunt præmia victis,
Et te lapsorum miseret; quæ munera Niso
Digna dabis? primam merui qui laude coronam, 355
Ni me, quæ Salium, fortuna inimica tulisset.
Et simul his dictis faciem ostentabat, et udo
Turpia membra fimo. Risit pater optimus olli,
Et clypeum efferri jussit, Didymaonis artes,
Neptuni sacro Danais de poste refixum. 360
Hoc juvenem egregium præstanti munere donat.
  Pòst, ubi confecti cursus, et dona peregit:
Nunc, si cui virtus animusque in pectore præsens,
Adsit, et evinctis attollat brachia palmis.
Sic ait, et geminum pugnæ proponit honorem: 365
Victori velatum auro vittisque juvencum;
Ensem, atque insignem galeam, solatia victo.
Nec mora; continuò vastis cum viribus effert
Ora Dares, magnoque virûm se murmure tollit:
Solus qui Paridem solitus contendere contra; 370
Idemque ad tumulum, quo maximus occubat Hector,
Victorem Buten immani corpore, qui se
Bebryciâ veniens Amyci de gente ferebat,
Perculit, et fulvâ moribundum extendit arenâ.
Talis prima Dares caput altum in prœlia tollit: 375
Ostenditque humeros latos, alternaque jactat
Brachia protendens, et verberat ictibus auras.
Quæritur huic alius; nec quisquam ex agmine tanto
Audet adire virum, manibusque inducere cæstus.
Ergo alacris, cunctosque putans excedere palmâ, 380
Æneæ stetit ante pedes; nec plura moratus,
Tum lævâ taurum cornu tenet, atque ita fatur:
Nate deâ, si nemo audet se credere pugnæ,
Quæ finis standi? quò me decet usque teneri?
Ducere dona jube. Cuncti simul ore fremebant 385
Dardanidæ, redditque viro promissa jubebant.
Hîc gravis Entellum dictis castigat Acestes,
Proximus ut viridante toro consederat herbæ:
  Entelle, heroum quondam fortissime frustra,
Tantane tam patiens nullo certamine tolli 390
Dona sines? ubi nunc nobis deus ille, magister

Nequidquam memoratus, Eryx? ubi fama per omnem
Trinacriam, et spolia illa tuis pendentia tectis?
Ille sub hæc: Non laudis amor, nec gloria cessit
Pulsa metu; sed enim gelidus tardante senectâ 395
Sanguis hebet, frigentque effœtæ in corpore vires.
Si mihi, quæ quondam fuerat, quâque improbus iste
Exsultat fidens, si nunc foret illa juventas;
Haud equidem pretio inductus pulchroque juvenco
Venissem: nec dona moror. Sic deinde locutus, 400
In medium geminos immani pondere cæstus
Projecit, quibus acer Eryx in prœlia suetus
Ferre manum, duroque intendere brachia tergo.
Obstupuêre animi: tantorum ingentia septem
Terga boum plumbo insuto ferroque rigebant. 405
Ante omnes stupet ipse Dares, longèque recusat:
Magnanimusque Anchisiades et pondus et ipsa
Huc illuc vinclorum immensa volumina versat.
Tum senior tales referebat pectore voces:
Quid, si quis cæstus ipsius et Herculis arma 410
Vidisset, tristemque hoc ipso in littore pugnam?
Hæc germanus Eryx quondam tuus arma gerebat;
Sanguine cernis adhuc fractoque infecta cerebro.
His magnum Alciden contra stetit: his ego suetus,
Dum melior vires sanguis dabat, æmula necdum 415
Temporibus geminis canebat sparsa senectus.
Sed, si nostra Dares hæc Troius arma recusat,
Idque pio sedet Æneæ, probat auctor Acestes,
Æquemus pugnas. Erycis tibi terga remitto;
Solve metus; et tu Trojanos exue cæstus. 420
Hæc fatus, duplicem ex humeris rejecit amictum;
Et magnos membrorum artus, magna ossa, lacertosque
Exuit, atque ingens mediâ consistit arenâ.
Tum satus Anchisâ cæstus pater extulit æquos,
Et paribus palmas amborum innexuit armis. 425
Constitit in digitos extemplo arrectus uterque,
Brachiaque ad superas interritus extulit auras.
Abduxêre retro longè capita ardua ab ictu;
Immiscentque manus manibus, pugnamque lacessunt.
Ille pedum melior motu, fretusque juventâ: 430
Hic membris et mole valens; sed tarda trementi

Genua labant ; vastos quatit æger anhelitus artus.
Multa viri nequidquam inter se vulnera jactant,
Multa cavo lateri ingeminant, et pectore vastos
Dant sonitus ; erratque aures et tempora circum 435
Crebra manus ; duro crepitant sub vulnere malæ.
Stat gravis Entellus, nisuque immotus eodem,
Corpore tela modò atque oculis vigilantibus exit.
Ille, velut celsam oppugnat qui molibus urbem,
Aut montana sedet circum castella sub armis, 440
Nunc hos, nunc illos aditus, omnemque pererrat
Arte locum, et variis assultibus irritus urget.
Ostendit dextram insurgens Entellus, et altè
Extulit ; ille ictum venientem a vertice velox
Prævidit, celerique elapsus corpore cessit. 445
Entellus vires in ventum effudit, et ultro
Ipse gravis graviterque ad terram pondere vasto
Concidit : ut quondam cava concidit, aut Erymantho,
Aut Idâ in magnâ, radicibus eruta pinus.
Consurgunt studiis Teucri et Trinacria pubes ; 450
It clamor cœlo ; primusque accurrit Acestes,
Æquævumque ab humo miserans attollit amicum.
At, non tardatus casu neque territus, heros
Acrior ad pugnam redit, ac vim suscitat ira ;
Tum pudor incendit vires, et conscia virtus : 455
Præcipitemque Daren ardens agit æquore toto,
Nunc dextrâ ingeminans ictus, nunc ille sinistrâ.
Nec mora, nec requies. Quàm multâ grandine nimbi
Culminibus crepitant ; sic densis ictibus heros
Creber utrâque manu pulsat versatque Dareta. 460
Tum pater Æneas procedere longiùs iras,
Et sævire animis Entellum haud passus acerbis ;
Sed finem imposuit pugnæ, fessumque Dareta
Eripuit, mulcens dictis ; ac talia fatur :
Infelix ! quæ tanta animum dementia cepit ! 465
Non vires alias, conversaque numina, sentis ?
Cede deo. Dixitque, et prœlia voce diremit.
Ast illum fidi æquales, genua ægra trahentem,
Jactantemque utròque caput, crassumque cruorem
Ore ejectantem, mixtosque in sanguine dentes, 470
Ducunt ad naves : galeamque ensemque vocati

Accipiunt ; palmam Entello taurumque relinquunt.
Hîc victor, superans animis, tauroque superbus :
Nate deâ, vosque hæc, inquit, cognoscite, Teucri,
Et mihi quæ fuerint juvenali in corpore vires, 475
Et quâ servetis revocatum a morte Dareta.
Dixit, et adversi contra stetit ora juvenci,
Qui donum adstabat pugnæ ; durosque reductâ
Libravit dextrâ media inter cornua cæstus
Arduus, effractoque illisit in ossa cerebro. 480
Sternitur, exanimisque tremens procumbit humi bos.
Ille supèr tales effundit pectore voces :
Hanc tibi, Eryx, meliorem animam pro morte Daretis
Persolvo : hîc victor cæstus artemque repono.
Protenus Æneas celeri certare sagittâ 485
Invitat qui fortè velint, et præmia ponit :
Ingentique manu malum de nave Seresti
Erigit ; et volucrem trajecto in fune columbam,
Quò tendant ferrum, malo suspendit ab alto.
Convenêre viri, dejectamque ærea sortem 490
Accepit galea ; et primus clamore secundo
Hyrtacidæ ante omnes exit locus Hippocoontis ;
Quem modò navali Mnestheus certamine victor
Consequitur, viridi Mnestheus evinctus olivâ.
Tertius Eurytion, tuus, o clarissime, frater, 495
Pandare, qui quondam, jussus confundere fœdus,
In medios telum torsisti primus Achivos.
Extremus galeâque imâ subsidit Acestes ;
Ausus et ipse manu juvenum tentare laborem.
Tum validis flexos incurvant viribus arcus 500
Pro se quisque viri, et depromunt tela pharetris.
Primaque per cœlum nervo stridente sagitta
Hyrtacidæ juvenis volucres diverberat auras,
Et venit, adversique infigitur arbore mali.
Intremuit malus, timuitque exterrita pennis 505
Ales, et ingenti sonuerunt omnia plausu.
Pòst acer Mnestheus adducto constitit arcu,
Alta petens ; pariterque oculos telumque tetendit :
Ast ipsam miserandus avem contingere ferro
Non valuit ; nodos et vincula linea rupit, 510
Queis innexa pedem malo pendebat ab alto.

Illa Notos atque atra volans in nubila fugit.
Tum rapidus, jamdudum arcu contenta parato
Tela tenens, fratrem Eurytion in vota vocavit,
Jam vacuo lætam cœlo speculatus, et alis 515
Plaudentem nigrâ figit sub nube columbam.
Decidit exanimis, vitamque reliquit in astris
Ætheriis, fixamque refert delapsa sagittam.
Amissâ solus palmâ superabat Acestes;
Qui tamen aërias telum contendit in auras, 520
Ostentans artemque pater arcumque sonantem.
Hîc oculis subitum objicitur magnoque futurum
Augurio monstrum: docuit pòst exitus ingens;
Seraque terrifici cecinerunt omina vates.
Namque volans liquidis in nubibus arsit arundo, 525
Signavitque viam flammis, tenuesque recessit
Consumpta in ventos: cœlo ceu sæpè refixa
Transcurrunt, crinemque volantia sidera ducunt.
Attonitis hæsêre animis, Superosque precati,
Trinacrii Teucrique viri: nec maximus omen 530
Abnuit Æneas; sed lætum amplexus Acesten
Muneribus cumulat magnis, ac talia fatur:
Sume, pater; nam te voluit rex magnus Olympi
Talibus auspiciis exsortem ducere honores.
Ipsius Anchisæ longævi hoc munus habebis, 535
Cratera impressum signis, quem Thracius olim
Anchisæ genitori in magno munere Cisseus
Ferre sui dederat monumentum et pignus amoris.
Sic fatus, cingit viridanti tempora lauro,
Et primum ante omnes victorem appellat Acesten. 540
Nec bonus Eurytion prælato invidit honori,
Quamvis solus avem cœlo dejecit ab alto.
Proximus ingreditur donis, qui vincula rupit;
Extremus, volucri qui fixit arundine malum.
At pater Æneas, nondum certamine misso, 545
Custodem ad sese comitemque impubis Iuli
Epytiden vocat, et fidam sic fatur ad aurem:
Vade age, et Ascanio, si jam puerile paratum
Agmen habet secum, cursusque instruxit equorum,
Ducat avo turmas, et sese ostendat in armis, 550
Dic, ait. Ipse omnem longo decedere circo

Infusum populum, et campos jubet esse patentes.
Incedunt pueri, pariterque ante ora parentûm
Frænatis lucent in equis : quos omnis euntes
Trinacriæ mirata fremit Trojæque juventus. 555
Omnibus in morem tonsâ coma pressa coronâ ;
Cornea bina ferunt præfixo hastilia ferro ;
Pars leves humero pharetras ; it pectore summo
Flexilis obtorti per collum circulus auri.
Tres equitum numero turmæ, ternique vagantur 560
Ductores ; pueri bis seni quemque secuti
Agmine partito fulgent, paribusque magistris.
Una acies juvenum, ducit quam parvus ovantem
Nomen avi referens Priamus, tua clara, Polite,
Progenies, auctura Italos ; quem Thracius albis 565
Portat equus bicolor maculis, vestigia primi
Alba pedis frontemque ostentans arduus albam.
Alter Atys, genus unde Atii duxêre Latini ;
Parvus Atys, pueroque puer dilectus Iulo.
Extremus, formâque ante omnes pulcher, Iulus 570
Sidonio est invectus equo, quem candida Dido
Esse sui dederat monumentum et pignus amoris.
Cætera Trinacriis pubes senioris Acestæ
Fertur equis.
Excipiunt plausu pavidos, gaudentque tuentes 575
Dardanidæ, veterumque agnoscunt ora parentûm.
Postquam omnem læti consessum oculosque suorum
Lustravêre in equis, signum clamore paratis
Epytides longè dedit, insonuitque flagello.
Olli discurrêre pares, atque agmina terni 580
Diductis solvêre choris ; rursusque vocati
Convertêre vias, infestaque tela tulêre.
Inde alios ineunt cursus aliosque recursus
Adversis spatiis ; alternisque orbibus orbes
Impediunt, pugnæque cient simulacra sub armis. 585
Et nunc terga fugâ nudant ; nunc spicula vertunt
Infensi ; factâ pariter nunc pace feruntur.
Ut quondam Cretâ fertur Labyrinthus in altâ
Parietibus textum cæcis iter, ancipitemque
Mille viis habuisse dolum, quâ signa sequendi 590
Falleret indeprensus et irremeabilis error.

Haud alio Teucrûm nati vestigia cursu
Impediunt, texuntque fugas et prœlia ludo ;
Delphinum similes, qui per maria húmida nando
Carpathium Libycumque secant, luduntque per undas. 595
Hunc morem, hos cursus, atque hæc certamina primus
Ascanius, Longam muris quum cingeret Albam,
Retulit, et priscos docuit celebrare Latinos,
Quo puer ipse modo, secum quo Troïa pubes.
Albani docuêre suos ; hinc maxima porrò 600
Accepit Roma, et patrium servavit honorem ;
Trojaque nunc, pueri Trojanum dicitur agmen.
Hâc celebrata tenus sancto certamina patri.

Hîc primùm Fortuna fidem mutata novavit.
Dum variis tumulo referunt solemnia ludis, 605
Irim de cœlo misit Saturnia Juno
Iliacam ad classem, ventosque adspirat eunti,
Multa movens, necdum antiquum saturata dolorem.
Illa, viam celerans per mille coloribus arcum,
Nulli visa, cito decurrit tramite virgo. 610
Conspicit ingentem concursum, et littora lustrat,
Desertosque videt portus classemque relictam.

At procul in solâ secretæ Troades actâ
Amissum Anchisen flebant, cunctæque profundum
Pontum adspectabant flentes : Heu ! tot vada fessis 615
Et tantum superesse maris ! vox omnibus una.
Urbem orant ; tædet pelagi perferre laborem.
Ergo inter medias sese, haud ignara nocendi,
Conjicit, et faciemque deæ vestemque reponit.
Fit Beroë, Tmarii conjux longæva Dorycli, 620
Cui genus, et quondam nomen, natique fuissent ;
Ac sic Dardanidûm mediam se matribus infert :
O miseræ, quas non manus, inquit, Achaïca bello
Traxerit ad letum patriæ sub mœnibus ! o gens
Infelix, cui te exitio Fortuna reservat ! 625
Septima post Trojæ excidium jam vertitur æstas,
Quum freta, quum terras omnes, tot inhospita saxa,
Sideraque emensæ ferimur ; dum per mare magnum
Italiam sequimur fugientem, et volvimur undis.
Hîc Erycis fines fraterni, atque hospes Acestes : 630
Quid prohibet muros jacere, et dare civibus urbem ?

O patria, et rapti nequidquam ex hoste Penates !
Nullane jam Trojæ dicentur mœnia ? nusquam
Hectoreos amnes, Xanthum et Simoënta, videbo ?
Quin agite, et mecum infaustas exurite puppes. 635
Nam mihi Cassandræ per somnum vatis imago
Ardentes dare visa faces : Hîc quærite Trojam,
Hîc domus est, inquit, vobis. Jam tempus agi res ;
Nec tantis mora prodigiis. En quatuor aræ
Neptuno ; deus ipse faces animumque ministrat. 640
Hæc memorans, prima infensum vi corripit ignem ;
Sublatâque procul dextrâ connixa coruscat,
Et jacit. Arrectæ mentes stupefactaque corda
Iliadum. Hîc una e multis, quæ maxima natu,
Pyrgo, tot Priami natorum regia nutrix : 645
Non Beroë vobis, non hæc Rhœteïa, matres,
Est Dorycli conjux : divini signa decoris
Ardentesque notate oculos ; qui spiritus illi,
Qui vultus, vocisve sonus, vel gressus eunti.
Ipsa egomet dudum Beroën digressa reliqui 650
Ægram, indignantem, tali quòd sola careret
Munere, nec meritos Anchisæ inferret honores.
Hæc effata.
At matres, primò ancipites, oculisque malignis
Ambiguæ, spectare rates, miserum inter amorem 655
Præsentis terræ, fatisque vocantia regna :
Quum dea se paribus per cœlum sustulit alis,
Ingentemque fugâ secuit sub nubibus arcum.
Tum verò attonitæ monstris, actæque furore,
Conclamant, rapiuntque focis penetralibus ignem : 660
Pars spoliant aras, frondem ac virgulta facesque
Conjiciunt : furit immissis Vulcanus habenis
Transtra per et remos, et pictas abiete puppes.
Nuntius Anchisæ ad tumulum cuneosque theatri
Incensas perfert naves Eumelus ; et ipsi 665
Respiciunt atram in nimbo volitare favillam.
Primus et Ascanius, cursus ut lætus equestres
Ducebat, sic acer equo turbata petivit
Castra ; nec exanimes possunt retinere magistri.
Quis furor iste novus ? quò nunc, quò tenditis, inquit, 670
Heu ! miseræ cives ? non hostem, inimicaque castra

Argivûm, vestras spes uritis. En ego vester
Ascanius. Galeam ante pedes projecit inanem,
Quâ ludo indutus belli simulacra ciebat.
Accelerat simul Æneas, simul agmina Teucrûm. 675
Ast illæ diversa metu per littora passim
Diffugiunt; silvasque, et sicubi concava furtim
Saxa, petunt. Piget incepti, lucisque; suosque
Mutatæ agnoscunt, excussaque pectore Juno est.
Sed non idcirco flammæ atque incendia vires 680
Indomitas posuêre: udo sub robore vivit
Stuppa, vomens tardum fumum; lentusque carinas
Est vapor, et toto descendit corpore pestis;
Nec vires heroum infusaque flumina prosunt.
Tum pius Æneas humeris abscindere vestem, 685
Auxilioque vocare deos, et tendere palmas:
Jupiter omnipotens, si nondum exosus ad unum
Trojanos, si quid pietas antiqua labores
Respicit humanos; da flammam evadere classi
Nunc, Pater, et tenues Teucrûm res eripe leto. 690
Vel tu, quod superest, infesto fulmine morti,
Si mereor, demitte, tuâque hîc obrue dextrâ.
Vix hæc ediderat, quum effusis imbribus atra
Tempestas sine more furit, tonitruque tremiscunt
Ardua terrarum et campi; ruit æthere toto 695
Turbidus imber aquâ, densisque nigerrimus Austris;
Implenturque supèr puppes; semiusta madescunt
Robora; restinctus donec vapor omnis, et omnes,
Quatuor amissis, servatæ a peste carinæ.
At pater Æneas, casu concussus acerbo, 700
Nunc huc ingentes nunc illuc pectore curas
Mutabat, versans, Siculisne resideret arvis,
Oblitus fatorum, Italasne capesseret oras.
Tum senior Nautes, unum Tritonia Pallas
Quem docuit, multâque insignem reddidit arte, 705
Hæc responsa dabat, vel quæ portenderet ira
Magna deûm, vel quæ fatorum posceret ordo.
Isque his Ænean solatus vocibus infit:
Nate deâ, quò fata trahunt retrahuntque, sequamur:
Quidquid erit, superanda omnis fortuna ferendo est. 710
Est tibi Dardanius divinæ stirpis Acestes:

Hunc cape consiliis socium, et conjunge volentem.
Huic trade amissis superant qui navibus, et quos
Pertæsum magni incepti rerumque tuarum est ;
Longævosque senes, ac fessas æquore matres, 715
Et quidquid tecum invalidum metuensque pericli est,
Delige ; et his habeant terris, sine, mœnia fessi.
Urbem appellabunt permisso nomine Acestam.
  Talibus incensus dictis senioris amici :
Tum verò in curas animum diducitur omnes. 720
Et nox atra polum bigis subvecta tenebat :
Visa dehinc cœlo facies delapsa parentis
Anchisæ subitò tales effundere voces :
Nate, mihi vitâ quondam, dum vita manebat,
Care magìs, nate, Iliacis exercite fatis, 725
Imperio Jovis huc venio, qui classibus ignem
Depulit, et cœlo tandem miseratus ab alto est.
Consiliis pare, quæ nunc pulcherrima Nautes
Dat senior : lectos juvenes, fortissima corda,
Defer in Italiam. Gens dura atque aspera cultu 730
Debellanda tibi Latio est. Ditis tamen antè
Infernas accede domos, et Averna per alta
Congressus pete, nate, meos. Non me impia namque
Tartara habent, tristes umbræ ; sed amœna piorum
Concilia Elysiumque colo. Huc casta Sĭbylla 735
Nigrarum multo pecudum te sanguine ducet.
Tum genus omne tuum, et quæ dentur mœnia, disces.
Jamque vale : torquet medios nox humida cursus ;
Et me sævus equis Oriens afflavit anhelis.
Dixerat, et tenues fugit, ceu fumus, in auras. 740
Æneas, Quò deinde ruis ? quò proripis ? inquit ;
Quem fugis ? aut quis te nostris complexibus arcet ?
Hæc memorans, cinerem et sopitos suscitat ignes ;
Pergameumque Larem, et canæ penetralia Vestæ,
Farre pio et plenâ supplex veneratur acerrâ. 745
  Extemplo socios primùmque arcessit Acesten ;
Et Jovis imperium et cari præcepta parentis
Edocet, et quæ nunc animo sententia constet.
Haud mora consiliis, nec jussa recusat Acestes.
Transcribunt urbi matres, populumque volentem 750
Deponunt, animos nil magnæ laudis egentes.

Ipsi transtra novant, flammisque ambesa reponunt
Robora navigiis, aptant remosque rudentesque ;
Exigui numero, sed bello vivida virtus.
Interea Æneas urbem designat aratro, 755
Sortitusque domos, hoc Ilium, et hæc loca Trojam
Esse jubet. Gaudet regno Trojanus Acestes,
Indicitque forum, et patribus dat jura vocatis.
Tum vicina astris Erycino in vertice sedes
Fundatur Veneri Idaliæ, tumuloque sacerdos 760
Ac lucus latè sacer additur Anchiseo.

Jamque dies epulata novem gens omnis, et aris
Factus honos : placidi straverunt æquora venti,
Creber et adspirans rursus vocat Auster in altum.
Exoritur procurva ingens per littora fletus ; 765
Complexi inter se noctemque diemque morantur.
Ipsæ jam matres, ipsi, quibus aspera quondam
Visa maris facies, et non tolerabile nomen,
Ire volunt, omnemque fugæ perferre laborem.
Quos bonus Æneas dictis solatur amicis, 770
Et consanguineo lacrymans commendat Acestæ.
Tres Eryci vitulos, et Tempestatibus agnam,
Cædere deinde jubet, solvique ex ordine funem.
Ipse, caput tonsæ foliis evinctus olivæ,
Stans procul in prorâ, pateram tenet, extaque salsos 775
Porricit in fluctus, ac vina liquentia fundit.
Prosequitur surgens a puppi ventus euntes :
Certatim socii feriunt mare, et æquora verrunt.

At Venus interea Neptunum, exercita curis,
Alloquitur, talesque effundit pectore questus : 780
Junonis gravis ira, nec exsaturabile pectus,
Cogunt me, Neptune, preces descendere in omnes :
Quam nec longa dies, pietas nec mitigat ulla ;
Nec Jovis imperio fatisve infracta quiescit.
Non mediâ de gente Phrygum exedisse nefandis 785
Urbem odiis satìs est, nec pœnam traxe per omnem
Reliquias ; Trojæ cineres atque ossa peremptæ
Insequitur. Causas tanti sciat illa furoris.
Ipse mihi nuper Libycis tu testis in undis
Quam molem subitò excierit : maria omnia cœlo 790
Miscuit, Æoliis nequidquam freta procellis,

In regnis hoc ausa tuis.
Per scelus ecce etiam Trojanis matribus actis
Exussit fœdè puppes, et classe subegit
Amissâ socios ignotæ linquere terræ. 795
Quod superest, oro, liceat dare tuta per undas
Vela tibi ; liceat Laurentem attingere Tybrim ;
Si concessa peto, si dant ea mœnia Parcæ.
Tum Saturnius hæc domitor maris edidit alti :
Fas omne est, Cytherea, meis te fidere regnis, 800
Unde genus ducis : merui quoque ; sæpè furores
Compressi et rabiem tantam cœlique marisque.
Nec minor in terris, Xanthum Simoëntaque testor,
Æneæ mihi cura tui. Quum Troïa Achilles
Exanimata sequens impingeret agmina muris, 805
Millia multa daret leto, gemerentque repleti
Amnes, nec reperire viam atque evolvere posset
In mare se Xanthus ; Pelidæ tunc ego forti
Congressum Ænean, nec dîs nec viribus æquis,
Nube cavâ rapui, cuperem quum vertere ab imo 810
Structa meis manibus perjuræ mœnia Trojæ.
Nunc quoque mens eadem perstat mihi ; pelle timorem.
Tutus, quos optas, portus accedet Averni.
Unus erit tantùm, amissum quem gurgite quæret ;
Unum pro multis dabitur caput. 815
His ubi læta deæ permulsit pectora dictis,
Jungit equos auro genitor, spumantiaque addit
Fræna feris, manibusque omnes effundit habenas.
Cæruleo per summa levis volat æquora curru.
Subsidunt undæ, tumidumque sub axe tonanti 820
Sternitur æquor aquis ; fugiunt vasto æthere nimbi.
Tum variæ comitum facies ; immania cete,
Et senior Glauci chorus, Inoüsque Palæmon,
Tritonesque citi, Phorcique exercitus omnis.
Læva tenent Thetis, et Melite, Panopeaque virgo, 825
Nesæe, Spioque, Thaliaque, Cymodoceque.
Hîc patris Æneæ suspensam blanda vicissim
Gaudia pertentant mentem : jubet ociùs omnes
Attolli malos, intendi brachia velis.
Unâ omnes fecêre pedem ; pariterque sinistros, 830
Nunc dextros, solvêre sinus ; unâ ardua torquent

Cornua, detorquentque : ferunt sua flamina classem.
Princeps ante omnes densum Palinurus agebat
Agmen ; ad hunc alii cursum contendere jussi.
  Jamque ferè mediam cœli nox humida metam 835
Contigerat ; placidâ laxârant membra quiete
Sub remis fusi per dura sedilia nautæ :
Quum levis ætheriis delapsus Somnus ab astris
Aëra dimovit tenebrosum, et dispulit umbras,
Te, Palinure, petens, tibi somnia tristia portans 840
Insonti ; puppique deus consedit in altâ,
Phorbanti similis ; funditque has ore loquelas :
Iaside Palinure, ferunt ipsa æquora classem ;
Æquatæ spirant auræ ; datur hora quieti :
Pone caput, fessosque oculos furare labori. 845
Ipse ego paulisper pro te tua munera inibo.
Cui vix attollens Palinurus lumina fatur :
Mene salis placidi vultum fluctusque quietos
Ignorare jubes ? mene huic confidere monstro ?
Ænean credam quid enim fallacibus Austris, 850
Et cœli toties deceptus fraude sereni ?
Talia dicta dabat ; clavumque affixus et hærens
Nusquam amittebat, oculosque sub astra tenebat.
Ecce deus ramum Lethæo rore madentem,
Vique soporatum Stygiâ, super utraque quassat 855
Tempora ; cunctantique natantia lumina solvit.
Vix primos inopina quies laxaverat artus ;
Et supèr incumbens, cum puppis parte revulsâ,
Cumque gubernaclo, liquidas projecit in undas
Præcipitem, ac socios nequidquam sæpè vocantem. 860
Ipse volans tenues se sustulit ales ad auras.
Currit iter tutum non seciùs æquore classis,
Promissisque patris Neptuni interrita fertur.
Jamque adeò scopulos Sirenum advecta subibat,
Difficiles quondam, multorumque ossibus albos : 865
Tum rauca assiduo longè sale saxa sonabant :
Quum pater amisso fluitantem errare magistro
Sensit, et ipse ratem nocturnis rexit in undis,
Multa gemens, casuque animum concussus amici :
O nimiùm cœlo et pelago confise sereno, 870
Nudus in ignotâ, Palinure, jacebis arenâ !

ÆNEIDOS

LIBER VI.

Sic fatur lacrymans, classique immittit habenas,
Et tandem Euboïcis Cumarum allabitur oris.
Obvertunt pelago proras ; tum dente tenaci
Anchora fundabat naves, et littora curvæ
Prætexunt puppes : juvenum manus emicat ardens 5
Littus in Hesperium ; quærit pars semina flammæ
Abstrusa in venis silicis ; pars densa ferarum
Tecta rapit, silvas ; inventaque flumina monstrat.
At pius Æneas arces, quibus altus Apollo
Præsidet, horrendæque procul secreta Sibyllæ, 10
Antrum immane, petit ; magnam cui mentem animumque
Delius inspirat vates, aperitque futura.
Jam subeunt Triviæ lucos atque aurea tecta.
Dædalus, ut fama est, fugiens Minoïa regna,
Præpetibus pennis ausus se credere cœlo, 15
Insuetum per iter gelidas enavit ad Arctos,
Chalcidicâque levis tandem super adstitit arce.
Redditus his primùm terris, tibi, Phœbe, sacravit
Remigium alarum, posuitque immania templa.
In foribus letum Androgei : tum pendere pœnas 20
Cecropidæ jussi, (miserum !) septena quotannis
Corpora natorum ; stat ductis sortibus urna.
Contrà elata mari respondet Gnosia tellus.
Hîc crudelis amor tauri, suppôstaque furto
Pasiphaë, mixtumque genus, prolesque biformis 25
Minotaurus inest, Veneris monumenta nefandæ ;
Hîc labor ille domûs, et inextricabilis error.
Magnum reginæ sed enim miseratus amorem
Dædalus, ipse dolos tecti ambagesque resolvit,
Cæca regens filo vestigia. Tu quoque magnam 30
Partem opere in tanto, sineret dolor, Icare, haberes.

Bis conatus erat casus effingere in auro ;
Bis patriæ cecidêre manus. Quin protenus omnia
Perlegerent oculis, ni jam præmissus Achates
Afforet, atque unâ Phœbi Triviæque sacerdos, 35
Deïphobe Glauci, fatur quæ talia regi :
Non hoc ista sibi tempus spectacula poscit :
Nunc grege de intacto septem mactare juvencos
Præstiterit, totidem lectas de more bidentes.
Talibus affata Ænean (nec sacra morantur 40
Jussa viri) Teucros vocat alta in templa sacerdos.
Excisum Euboïcæ latus ingens rupis in antrum,
Quò lati ducunt aditus centum, ostia centum ;
Unde ruunt totidem voces, responsa Sibyllæ.
Ventum erat ad limen, quum virgo, Poscere fata 45
Tempus, ait : deus, ecce, deus. Cui talia fanti
Ante fores, subitò non vultus, non color unus,
Non comptæ mansêre comæ ; sed pectus anhelum
Et rabie fera corda tument, majorque videri,
Nec mortale sonans ; afflata est numine quando 50
Jam propiore dei. Cessas in vota precesque,
Tros, ait, Ænea ? cessas ? neque enim antè dehiscent
Attonitæ magna ora domûs. Et talia fata,
Conticuit. Gelidus Teucris per dura cucurrit
Ossa tremor ; funditque preces rex pectore ab imo : 55
Phœbe, graves Trojæ semper miserate labores,
Dardana qui Paridis direxti tela manusque
Corpus in Æacidæ, magnas obeuntia terras
Tot maria intravi, duce te, penitùsque repôstas
Massylûm gentes, prætentaque Syrtibus arva ; 60
Jam tandem Italiæ fugientis prendimus oras :
Hâc Trojana tenus fuerit fortuna secuta.
Vos quoque Pergameæ jam fas est parcere genti,
Dîque deæque omnes, quibus obstitit Ilium, et ingens
Gloria Dardaniæ. Tuque, o sanctissima vates, 65
Præscia venturi, da, non indebita posco
Regna meis fatis, Latio considere Teucros,
Errantesque deos, agitataque numina Trojæ.
Tum Phœbo et Triviæ solido de marmore templum
Instituam, festosque dies de nomine Phœbi. 70
Te quoque magna manent regnis penetralia nostris :

Hîc ego namque tuas sortes, arcanaque fata
Dicta meæ genti, ponam, lectosque sacrabo,
Alma, viros. Foliis tantùm ne carmina manda ;
Ne turbata volent rapidis ludibria ventis : 75
Ipsa canas, oro. Finem dedit ore loquendi.
At, Phœbi nondum patiens, immanis in antro
Bacchatur vates, magnum si pectore possit
Excussisse deum : tantò magìs ille fatigat
Os rabidum, fera corda domans, fingitque premendo. 80
Ostia jamque domûs patuêre ingentia centum
Sponte suâ, vatisque ferunt responsa per auras :
O tandem magnis pelagi defuncte periclis !
Sed terrâ graviora manent. In regna Lavinî
Dardanidæ venient ; mitte hanc de pectore curam ; 85
Sed non et venisse volent. Bella, horrida bella,
Et Tybrim multo spumantem sanguine cerno.
Non Simoïs tibi, nec Xanthus, nec Dorica castra,
Defuerint : alius Latio jam partus Achilles,
Natus et ipse deâ ; nec Teucris addita Juno 90
Usquam aberit. Quum tu supplex, in rebus egenis,
Quas gentes Italûm, aut quas non oraveris urbes !
Causa mali tanti conjux iterum, hospita Teucris,
Externique iterum thalami.
Tu, ne cede malis ; sed contrà audentior ito, 95
Quâ tua te Fortuna sinet. Via prima salutis,
Quod minimè reris, Graiâ pandetur ab urbe.
Talibus ex adyto dictis Cumæa Sibylla
Horrendas canit ambages, antroque remugit,
Obscuris vera involvens : ea fræna furenti 100
Concutit, et stimulos sub pectore vertit, Apollo.
Ut primùm cessit furor, et rabida ora quiêrunt,
Incipit Æneas heros : Non ulla laborum,
O virgo, nova mî facies inopinave surgit.
Omnia præcepi, atque animo mecum antè peregi. 105
Unum oro : quando hîc inferni janua regis
Dicitur, et tenebrosa palus Acheronte refuso,
Ire ad conspectum cari genitoris et ora
Contingat ; doceas iter, et sacra ostia pandas.
Illum ego per flammas et mille sequentia tela 110
Eripui his humeris, medioque ex hoste recepi ;

Ille, meum comitatus iter, maria omnia mecum,
Atque omnes pelagique minas cœlique ferebat
Invalidus, vires ultra sortemque senectæ.
Quin, ut te supplex peterem, et tua limina adirem, 115
Idem orans mandata dabat. Natique patrisque,
Alma, precor, miserere : potes namque omnia ; nec te
Nequidquam lucis Hecate præfecit Avernis.
Si potuit Manes arcessere conjugis Orpheus,
Threïciâ fretus citharâ fidibusque canoris ; 120
Si fratrem Pollux alternâ morte redemit,
Itque reditque viam toties. Quid Thesea, magnum
Quid memorem Alciden ? et mî genus ab Jove summo.
  Talibus orabat dictis, arasque tenebat ;
Quum sic orsa loqui vates : Sate sanguine divûm, 125
Tros Anchisiada, facilis descensus Averno ;
Noctes atque dies patet atri janua Ditis :
Sed revocare gradum, superasque evadere ad auras,
Hoc opus, hic labor est. Pauci, quos æquus amavit
Jupiter, aut ardens evexit ad æthera virtus, 130
Dîs geniti, potuêre. Tenent media omnia silvæ,
Cocytusque sinu labens circumvenit atro.
Quòd si tantus amor menti, si tanta cupido est
Bis Stygios innare lacus, bis nigra videre
Tartara, et insano juvat indulgere labori, 135
Accipe, quæ peragenda priùs. Latet arbore opacâ
Aureus et foliis et lento vimine ramus,
Junoni infernæ dictus sacer : hunc tegit omnis
Lucus, et obscuris claudunt convallibus umbræ.
Sed non antè datur telluris operta subire, 140
Auricomos quàm quis decerpserit arbore fœtus.
Hoc sibi pulchra suum ferri Proserpina munus
Instituit. Primo avulso, non deficit alter
Aureus ; et simili frondescit virga metallo.
Ergo altè vestiga oculis, et ritè repertum 145
Carpe manu : namque ipse volens facilisque sequetur,
Si te fata vocant ; aliter, non viribus ullis
Vincere, nec duro poteris convellere ferro.
Præterea jacet exanimum tibi corpus amici,
(Heu nescis !) totamque incestat funere classem, 150
Dum consulta petis, nostroque in limine pendes.

Sedibus hunc refer antè suis, et conde sepulcro.
Duc nigras pecudes ; ea prima piacula sunto.
Sic demum lucos Stygios, regna invia vivis,
Adspicies. Dixit, pressoque obmutuit ore. 155
Æneas mœsto defixus lumina vultu
Ingreditur, linquens antrum, cæcosque volutat
Eventus animo secum. Cui fidus Achates
It comes, et paribus curis vestigia figit.
Multa inter sese vario sermone serebant : 160
Quem socium exanimem vates, quod corpus humandum,
Diceret. Atque illi Misenum in littore sicco,
Ut venêre, vident indignâ morte peremptum ;
Misenum Æoliden, quo non præstantior alter
Ære ciere viros, Martemque accendere cantu. 165
Hectoris hic magni fuerat comes : Hectora circum
Et lituo pugnas insignis obibat et hastâ.
Postquam illum vitâ victor spoliavit Achilles,
Dardanio Æneæ sese fortissimus heros
Addiderat socium, non inferiora secutus. 170
Sed tum, fortè cavâ dum personat æquora conchâ,
Demens, et cantu vocat in certamina divos,
Æmulus exceptum Triton (si credere dignum est)
Inter saxa virum spumosâ immerserat undâ.
Ergo omnes magno circùm clamore fremebant ; 175
Præcipuè pius Æneas. Tum jussa Sibyllæ,
Haud mora, festinant flentes ; aramque sepulcri
Congerere arboribus, cœloque educere certant.
Itur in antiquam silvam, stabula alta ferarum :
Procumbunt piceæ ; sonat icta securibus ilex ; 180
Fraxineæque trabes cuneis et fissile robur
Scinditur ; advolvunt ingentes montibus ornos.
Nec non Æneas opera inter talia primus
Hortatur socios, paribusque accingitur armis :
Atque hæc ipse suo tristi cum corde volutat, 185
Adspectans silvam immensam, et sic voce precatur :
Si nunc se nobis ille aureus arbore ramus
Ostendat nemore in tanto ! quando omnia verè,
Heu ! nimiùm de te vates, Misene, locuta est.
Vix ea fatus erat, geminæ quum fortè columbæ, 190
Ipsa sub ora viri, cœlo venêre volantes,

Et viridi sedêre solo. Tum maximus heros
Maternas agnoscit aves, lætusque precatur :
Este duces, o, si qua via est, cursumque per auras
Dirigite in lucos, ubi pinguem dives opacat 195
Ramus humum. Tuque, o, dubiis ne defice rebus,
Diva parens. Sic effatus, vestigia pressit,
Observans quæ signa ferant, quò tendere pergant.
Pascentes illæ tantùm prodire volando,
Quantùm acie possent oculi servare sequentûm. 200
Inde, ubi venêre ad fauces graveolentis Averni,
Tollunt se celeres ; liquidumque per aëra lapsæ,
Sedibus optatis geminæ super arbore sidunt,
Discolor unde auri per ramos aura refulsit.
Quale solet silvis brumali frigore viscum 205
Fronde virere novâ, quod non sua seminat arbos,
Et croceo fœtu teretes circumdare truncos :
Talis erat species auri frondentis opacâ
Ilice ; sic leni crepitabat bractea vento.
Corripit Æneas extemplo, avidusque refringit 210
Cunctantem, et vatis portat sub tecta Sibyllæ.

Nec minùs interea Misenum in littore Teucri
Flebant, et cineri ingrato suprema ferebant.
Principio pinguem tædis et robore secto
Ingentem struxêre pyram ; cui frondibus atris 215
Intexunt latera, et ferales antè cupressos
Constituunt, decorantque supèr fulgentibus armis.
Pars calidos latices et ahena undantia flammis
Expediunt, corpusque lavant frigentis et ungunt.
Fit gemitus : tum membra toro defleta reponunt, 220
Purpureasque supèr vestes, velamina nota,
Conjiciunt. Pars ingenti subiêre feretro,
Triste ministerium, et subjectam more parentûm
Aversi tenuêre facem. Congesta cremantur
Thurea dona, dapes, fuso crateres olivo. 225
Postquam collapsi cineres, et flamma quievit,
Reliquias vino et bibulam lavêre favillam,
Ossaque lecta cado texit Corynæus aheno.
Idem ter socios purâ circumtulit undâ,
Spargens rore levi et ramo felicis olivæ, 230
Lustravitque viros, dixitque novissima verba.

At pius Æneas ingenti mole sepulcrum
Imponit, suaque arma viro, remumque, tubamque,
Monte sub aërio; qui nunc Misenus ab illo
Dicitur, æternumque tenet per sæcula nomen. 235
His actis, properè exsequitur præcepta Sibyllæ.
Spelunca alta fuit, vastoque immanis hiatu,
Scrupea, tuta lacu nigro nemorumque tenebris,
Quam super haud ullæ poterant impunè volantes
Tendere iter pennis; talis sese halitus atris 240
Faucibus effundens supera ad convexa ferebat;
[Unde locum Graii dixerunt nomine Aornon.]
Quatuor hîc primùm nigrantes terga juvencos
Constituit, frontique invergit vina sacerdos:
Et, summas carpens media inter cornua setas, 245
Ignibus imponit sacris, libamina prima,
Voce vocans Hecaten, cœloque Ereboque potentem.
Supponunt alii cultros, tepidumque cruorem
Suscipiunt pateris. Ipse atri velleris agnam
Æneas matri Eumenidum, magnæque sorori, 250
Ense ferit; sterilemque tibi, Proserpina, vaccam.
Tum Stygio regi nocturnas inchoat aras,
Et solida imponit taurorum viscera flammis,
Pingue supèr oleum infundens ardentibus extis.
Ecce autem, primi sub lumina solis et ortus, 255
Sub pedibus mugire solum, et juga cœpta moveri
Silvarum, visæque canes ululare per umbram,
Adventante deâ. Procul, o, procul este, profani,
Conclamat vates, totoque absistite luco.
Tuque invade viam, vaginâque eripe ferrum: 260
Nunc animis opus, Ænea, nunc pectore firmo.
Tantùm effata, furens antro se immisit aperto:
Ille ducem haud timidis vadentem passibus æquat.
Dî, quibus imperium est animarum, Umbræque silentes,
Et Chaos, et Phlegethon, loca nocte tacentia latè, 265
Sit mihi fas audita loqui, sit numine vestro
Pandere res altâ terrâ et caligine mersas.
Ibant obscuri solâ sub nocte per umbram,
Perque domos Ditis vacuas et inania regna.
Quale per incertam lunam sub luce malignâ 270
Est iter in silvis, ubi cœlum condidit umbrâ

Jupiter, et rebus nox abstulit atra colorem.
Vestibulum ante ipsum, primisque in faucibus Orci,
Luctus et ultrices posuêre cubilia Curæ ;
Pallentesque habitant Morbi, tristisque Senectus, 275
Et Metus, et malesuada Fames, ac turpis Egestas,
Terribiles visu formæ ; Letumque, Labosque ;
Tum consanguineus Leti Sopor, et mala mentis
Gaudia ; mortiferumque adverso in limine Bellum,
Ferreique Eumenidum thalami, et Discordia demens, 280
Vipereum crinem vittis innexa cruentis.
In medio ramos annosaque brachia pandit
Ulmus opaca, ingens, quam sedem Somnia vulgò
Vana tenere ferunt, foliisque sub omnibus hærent.
Multaque præterea variarum monstra ferarum, 285
Centauri in foribus stabulant, Scyllæque biformes,
Et centumgeminus Briareus, ac bellua Lernæ
Horrendùm stridens, flammisque armata Chimæra,
Gorgones, Harpyiæque, et forma tricorporis umbræ.
Corripit hîc subitâ trepidus formidine ferrum 290
Æneas, strictamque aciem venientibus offert ;
Et, ni docta comes tenues sine corpore vitas
Admoneat volitare cavâ sub imagine formæ,
Irruat, et frustra ferro diverberet umbras.
Hinc via, Tartarei quæ fert Acherontis ad undas : 295
Turbidus hic cœno vastâque voragine gurges
Æstuat, atque omnem Cocyto eructat arenam.
Portitor has horrendus aquas et flumina servat
Terribili squalore Charon, cui plurima mento
Canities inculta jacet ; stant lumina flammâ ; 300
Sordidus ex humeris nodo dependet amictus.
Ipse ratem conto subigit, velisque ministrat,
Et ferrugineâ subvectat corpora cymbâ ;
Jam senior, sed cruda deo viridisque senectus.
Huc omnis turba ad ripas effusa ruebat : 305
Matres atque viri, defunctaque corpora vitâ
Magnanimûm heroum, pueri, innuptæque puellæ,
Impositique rogis juvenes ante ora parentûm :
Quàm multa in silvis autumni frigore primo
Lapsa cadunt folia ; aut ad terram gurgite ab alto 310
Quàm multæ glomerantur aves, ubi frigidus annus

Trans pontum fugat, et terris immittit apricis.
Stabant orantes primi transmittere cursum,
Tendebantque manus, ripæ ulterioris amore.
Navita sed tristis nunc hos, nunc accipit illos ; 315
Ast alios longè submotos arcet arenâ.
Æneas, miratus enim, motusque tumultu,
Dic, ait, o virgo, quid vult concursus ad amnem ?
Quidve petunt animæ ? vel quo discrimine ripas
Hæ linquunt, illæ remis vada livida verrunt ? 320
Olli sic breviter fata est longæva sacerdos :
Anchisâ generate, deûm certissima proles,
Cocyti stagna alta vides, Stygiamque paludem,
Dî cujus jurare timent et fallere numen.
Hæc omnis, quam cernis, inops inhumataque turba est: 325
Portitor ille, Charon : hi, quos vehit unda, sepulti.
Nec ripas datur horrendas et rauca fluenta
Transportare priùs, quàm sedibus ossa quiêrunt.
Centum errant annos, volitantque hæc littora circum ;
Tum demum admissi stagna exoptata revisunt. 330
Constitit Anchisâ satus, et vestigia pressit,
Multa putans, sortemque animo miseratus iniquam.
Cernit ibi mœstos, et mortis honore carentes,
Leucaspim, et Lyciæ ductorem classis Orontem ;
Quos simul, a Trojâ ventosa per æquora vectos, 335
Obruit Auster, aquâ involvens navemque virosque.

Ecce gubernator sese Palinurus agebat,
Qui Libyco nuper cursu, dum sidera servat,
Exciderat puppi, mediis effusus in undis.
Hunc ubi vix multâ mœstum cognovit in umbrâ, 340
Sic prior alloquitur: Quis te, Palinure, deorum
Eripuit nobis, medioque sub æquore mersit ?
Dic age. Namque, mihi fallax haud antè repertus,
Hoc uno responso animum delusit Apollo ;
Qui fore te ponto incolumem, finesque canebat 345
Venturum Ausonios : en hæc promissa fides est ?
Ille autem: Neque te Phœbi cortina fefellit,
Dux Anchisiada, nec me deus æquore mersit.
Namque gubernaclum multâ vi fortè revulsum,
Cui datus hærebam custos, cursusque regebam, 350
Præcipitans traxi mecum. Maria aspera juro,

Non ullum pro me tantum cepisse timorem,
Quàm tua ne, spoliata armis, excussa magistro,
Deficeret tantis navis surgentibus undis
Tres Notus hibernas immensa per æquora noctes 355
Vexit me violentus aquâ: vix lumine quarto
Prospexi Italiam, summâ sublimis ab undâ.
Paulatim adnabam terræ: jam tuta tenebam;
Ni gens crudelis madidâ cum veste gravatum,
Prensantemque uncis manibus capita aspera montis, 360
Ferro invasisset, prædamque ignara putâsset.
Nunc me fluctus habet, versantque in littore venti.
Quòd te per cœli jucundum lumen, et auras,
Per genitorem, oro, per spes surgentis Iuli,
Eripe me his, invicte, malis: aut tu mihi terram 365
Injice, namque potes, portusque require Velinos:
Aut tu, si qua via est, si quam tibi diva creatrix
Ostendit (neque enim, credo, sine numine divûm
Flumina tanta paras Stygiamque innare paludem),
Da dextram misero, et tecum me tolle per undas, 370
Sedibus ut saltem placidis in morte quiescam.
Talia fatus erat, cœpit quum talia vates:
Unde hæc, o Palinure, tibi tam dira cupido?
Tu Stygias inhumatus aquas amnemque severum
Eumenidum adspicies, ripamve injussus adibis? 375
Desine fata deûm flecti sperare precando.
Sed cape dicta memor, duri solatia casûs:
Nam tua finitimi, longè latèque per urbes
Prodigiis acti cœlestibus, ossa piabunt;
Et statuent tumulum, et tumulo solemnia mittent; 380
Æternumque locus Palinuri nomen habebit.
His dictis curæ emotæ, pulsusque parumper
Corde dolor tristi; gaudet cognomine terrâ.
Ergo iter inceptum peragunt, fluvioque propinquant.
Navita quos jam inde ut Stygiâ prospexit ab undâ 385
Per tacitum nemus ire, pedemque advertere ripæ,
Sic prior aggreditur dictis, atque increpat ultro:
Quisquis es, armatus qui nostra ad flumina tendis,
Fare age, quid venias; jam istinc et comprime gressum.
Umbrarum hic locus est, Somni Noctisque soporæ: 390
Corpora viva nefas Stygiâ vectare carinâ.

Nec verò Alciden me sum lætatus euntem
Accepisse lacu, nec Thesea Pirithoumque,
Dîs quanquam geniti atque invicti viribus essent.
Tartareum ille manu custodem in vincla petivit 395
Ipsius a solio regis, traxitque trementem :
Hi dominam Ditis thalamo deducere adorti.
Quæ contra breviter fata est Amphrysia vates :
Nullæ hîc insidiæ tales ; absiste moveri ;
Nec vim tela ferunt : licet ingens janitor antro 400
Æternùm latrans exsangues terreat umbras ;
Casta licet patrui servet Proserpina limen.
Troïus Æneas, pietate insignis et armis,
Ad genitorem imas Erebi descendit ad umbras.
Si te nulla movet tantæ pietatis imago, 405
At ramum hunc (aperit ramum qui veste latebat)
Agnoscas. Tumida ex irâ tum corda residunt.
Nec plura his. Ille, admirans venerabile donum
Fatalis virgæ, longo pòst tempore visum,
Cæruleam advertit puppim, ripæque propinquat. 410
Inde alias animas, quæ per juga longa sedebant,
Deturbat, laxatque foros ; simul accipit alveo
Ingentem Ænean. Gemuit sub pondere cymba
Sutilis, et multam accepit rimosa paludem.
Tandem trans fluvium incolumis vatemque virumque 415
Informi limo glaucâque exponit in ulvâ.
Cerberus hæc ingens latratu regna trifauci
Personat, adverso recubans immanis in antro.
Cui vates, horrere videns jam colla colubris,
Melle soporatam et medicatis frugibus offam 420
Objicit : ille, fame rabidâ tria guttura pandens,
Corripit objectam, atque immania terga resolvit
Fusus humi, totoque ingens extenditur antro.
Occupat Æneas aditum, custode sepulto,
Evaditque celer ripam irremeabilis undæ. 425

Continuò auditæ voces, vagitus et ingens,
Infantûmque animæ flentes in limine primo ;
Quos dulcis vitæ exsortes et ab ubere raptos
Abstulit atra dies, et funere mersit acerbo.
Hos juxta falso damnati crimine mortis. 430
Nec verò hæ sine sorte datæ, sine judice, sedes.

Quæsitor Minos urnam movet: ille silentûm
Conciliumque vocat, vitasque et crimina discit.
Proxima deinde tenent mœsti loca, qui sibi letum
Insontes peperêre manu, lucemque perosi 435
Projecêre animas. Quàm vellent æthere in alto
Nunc et pauperiem et duros perferre labores!
Fas obstat, tristique palus inamabilis undâ
Alligat, et novies Styx interfusa coërcet.
Nec procul hinc partem fusi monstrantur in omnem 440
Lugentes campi; sic illos nomine dicunt.
Hîc, quos durus amor crudeli tabe peredit,
Secreti celant calles, et myrtea circùm
Silva tegit; curæ non ipsâ in morte relinquunt.
His Phædram Procrinque locis, mœstamque Eriphylen, 445
Crudelis nati monstrantem vulnera, cernit,
Euadnenque, et Pasiphaën. His Laodamia
It comes; et juvenis quondam, nunc fœmina, Cænis,
Rursus et in veterem fato revoluta figuram.
Inter quas Phœnissa recens a vulnere Dido 450
Errabat silvâ in magnâ: quam Troïus heros,
Ut primùm juxta stetit, agnovitque per umbram
Obscuram, qualem primo qui surgere mense
Aut videt, aut vidisse putat, per nubila lunam,
Demisit lacrymas, dulcique affatus amore est: 455
Infelix Dido, verus mihi nuntius ergo
Venerat extinctam, ferroque extrema secutam!
Funeris, heu! tibi causa fui! Per sidera juro,
Per Superos, et si qua fides tellure sub imâ est,
Invitus, regina, tuo de littore cessi. 460
Sed me jussa deûm, quæ nunc has ire per umbras,
Per loca senta situ cogunt, noctemque profundam,
Imperiis egêre suis; nec credere quivi
Hunc tantum tibi me discessu ferre dolorem.
Siste gradum, teque adspectu ne subtrahe nostro. 465
Quem fugis? extremum fato, quod te alloquor, hoc est.
Talibus Æneas ardentem et torva tuentem
Lenibat dictis animum, lacrymasque ciebat.
Illa solo fixos oculos aversa tenebat;
Nec magìs incepto vultum sermone movetur, 470
Quàm si dura silex aut stet Marpesia cautes.

Tandem corripuit sese, atque inimica refugit
In nemus umbriferum, conjux ubi pristinus illi
Respondet curis, æquatque Sychæus amorem.
Nec minùs Æneas, casu percussus iniquo, 475
Prosequitur lacrymans longè, et miseratur euntem.
Inde datum molitur iter : jamque arva tenebant
Ultima, quæ bello clari secreta frequentant.
Hîc illi occurrit Tydeus, hîc inclytus armis
Parthenopæus, et Adrasti pallentis imago. 480
Hîc multùm fleti ad superos, belloque caduci,
Dardanidæ ; quos ille omnes longo ordine cernens,
Ingemuit, Glaucumque, Medontaque, Thersilochumque,
Tres Antenoridas, Cererique sacrum Polyphœten,
Idæumque, etiam currus, etiam arma tenentem. 485
Circumstant animæ dextrâ lævâque frequentes.
Nec vidisse semel satìs est : juvat usque morari,
Et conferre gradum, et veniendi discere causas.
At Danaûm proceres, Agamemnoniæque phalanges,
Ut vidêre virum, fulgentiaque arma per umbras, 490
Ingenti trepidare metu : pars vertere terga,
Ceu quondam petiêre rates : pars tollere vocem
Exiguam ; inceptus clamor frustratur hiantes.
Atque hîc Priamiden laniatum corpore toto
Deïphobum vidit, lacerum crudeliter ora, 495
Ora, manusque ambas, populataque tempora raptis
Auribus, et truncas inhonesto vulnere nares.
Vix adeò agnovit pavitantem, et dira tegentem
Supplicia ; et notis compellat vocibus ultro :
Deïphobe armipotens, genus alto a sanguine Teucri, 500
Quis tam crudeles optavit sumere pœnas ?
Cui tantùm de te licuit ? Mihi fama supremâ
Nocte tulit, fessum vastâ te cæde Pelasgûm
Procubuisse super confusæ stragis acervum.
Tunc egomet tumulum Rhœteo in littore inanem 505
Constitui, et magnâ Manes ter voce vocavi.
Nomen et arma locum servant. Te, amice, nequivi
Conspicere, et patriâ decedens ponere terrâ.
Ad quæ Priamides : Nihil o tibi, amice, relictum ;
Omnia Deïphobo solvisti et funeris umbris. 510
Sed me fata mea et scelus exitiale Lacænæ

His mersêre malis ; illa hæc monumenta reliquit.
Namque, ut supremam falsa inter gaudia noctem
Egerimus, nôsti ; et nimiùm meminisse necesse est.
Quum fatalis equus saltu super ardua venit 515
Pergama, et armatum peditem gravis attulit alvo ;
Illa, chorum simulans, evantes orgia circùm
Ducebat Phrygias ; flammam media ipsa tenebat
Ingentem, et summâ Danaos ex arce vocabat.
Tum me, confectum curis somnoque gravatum, 520
Infelix habuit thalamus ; pressitque jacentem
Dulcis et alta quies, placidæque simillima morti.
Egregia interea conjux arma omnia tectis
Emovet, et fidum capiti subduxerat ensem.
Intra tecta vocat Menelaum, et limina pandit ; 525
Scilicet id magnum sperans fore munus amanti,
Et famam extingui veterum sic posse malorum.
Quid moror ? irrumpunt thalamo ; comes additus unâ
Hortator scelerum Æolides. Dî, talia Graiis
Instaurate, pio si pœnas ore reposco. 530
Sed te qui vivum casus, age, fare vicissim,
Attulerint. Pelagine venis erroribus actus,
An monitu divûm ? an quæ te fortuna fatigat,
Ut tristis sine sole domos, loca turbida, adires ?
Hâc vice sermonum roseis Aurora quadrigis 535
Jam medium ætherio cursu trajecerat axem ;
Et fors omne datum traherent per talia tempus :
Sed comes admonuit, breviterque affata Sibylla est :
Nox ruit, Ænea ; nos flendo ducimus horas.
Hic locus est, partes ubi se via findit in ambas : 540
Dextera, quæ Ditis magni sub mœnia tendit ;
Hâc iter Elysium nobis : at læva malorum
Exercet pœnas, et ad impia Tartara mittit.
Deïphobus contrà : Ne sævi, magna sacerdos ;
Discedam, explebo numerum, reddarque tenebris. 545
I decus, i, nostrum ; melioribus utere fatis.
Tantùm effatus, et in verbo vestigia torsit.
Respicit Æneas subitò, et sub rupe sinistrâ
Mœnia lata videt, triplici circumdata muro ;
Quæ rapidus flammis ambit torrentibus amnis 550
Tartareus Phlegethon, torquetque sonantia saxa.

Porta adversa, ingens, solidoque adamante columnæ;
Vis ut nulla virûm, non ipsi exscindere ferro
Cœlicolæ valeant. Stat ferrea turris ad auras;
Tisiphoneque sedens, pallâ succincta cruentâ, 555
Vestibulum exsomnis servat noctesque diesque.
Hinc exaudiri gemitus, et sæva sonare
Verbera: tum stridor ferri, tractæque catenæ.
Constitit Æneas, strepitumque exterritus hausit:
Quæ scelerum facies? o virgo, effare; quibusve 560
Urgentur pœnis? qui tantus plangor ad auras?
Tum vates sic orsa loqui: Dux inclyte Teucrûm,
Nulli fas casto sceleratum insistere limen;
Sed me, quum lucis Hecate præfecit Avernis,
Ipsa deûm pœnas docuit, perque omnia duxit. 565
Gnosius hæc Rhadamanthus habet durissima regna;
Castigatque auditque dolos, subigitque fateri
Quæ quis apud superos, furto lætatus inani,
Distulit in seram commissa piacula mortem.
Continuò sontes ultrix accincta flagello 570
Tisiphone quatit insultans; torvosque sinistrâ
Intentans angues, vocat agmina sæva sororum.
Tum demum horrisono stridentes cardine sacræ
Panduntur portæ. Cernis, custodia qualis
Vestibulo sedeat? facies quæ limina servet? 575
Quinquaginta atris immanis hiatibus Hydra
Sævior intus habet sedem. Tum Tartarus ipse
Bis patet in præceps tantùm, tenditque sub umbras,
Quantus ad ætherium cœli suspectus Olympum.
Hîc genus antiquum Terræ, Titania pubes, 580
Fulmine dejecti, fundo volvuntur in imo.
Hîc et Aloïdas geminos, immania vidi,
Corpora, qui manibus magnum rescindere cœlum
Aggressi, superisque Jovem detrudere regnis.
Vidi et crudeles dantem Salmonea pœnas, 585
Dum flammas Jovis et sonitus imitatur Olympi.
Quatuor hic invectus equis, et lampada quassans,
Per Graiûm populos mediæque per Elidis urbem
Ibat ovans, divûmque sibi poscebat honorem:
Demens! qui nimbos et non imitabile fulmen 590
Ære et cornipedum pulsu simulârat equorum.

At Pater omnipotens densa inter nubila telum
Contorsit; non ille faces, nec fumea tædis
Lumina; præcipitemque immani turbine adegit.
Nec non et Tityon, Terræ omniparentis alumnum, 595
Cernere erat; per tota novem cui jugera corpus
Porrigitur; rostroque immanis vultur obunco
Immortale jecur tondens, fœcundaque pœnis
Viscera, rimaturque epulis, habitatque sub alto
Pectore; nec fibris requies datur ulla renatis. 600
Quid memorem Lapithas, Ixiona, Pirithoümque,
Quos super atra silex jam jam lapsura cadentique
Imminet assimilis? Lucent genialibus altis
Aurea fulcra toris, epulæque ante ora paratæ
Regifico luxu: Furiarum maxima juxtà 605
Accubat, et manibus prohibet contingere mensas;
Exsurgitque facem attollens, atque intonat ore.
Hîc, quibus invisi fratres, dum vita manebat,
Pulsatusve parens, aut fraus innexa clienti;
Aut qui divitiis soli incubuêre repertis, 610
Nec partem posuêre suis; quæ maxima turba est;
Quique ob adulterium cæsi, quique arma secuti
Impia, nec veriti dominorum fallere dextras:
Inclusi pœnam exspectant. Ne quære doceri
Quam pœnam, aut quæ forma viros fortunave mersit. 615
Saxum ingens volvunt alii, radiisve rotarum
Districti pendent: sedet, æternùmque sedebit,
Infelix Theseus: Phlegyasque miserrimus omnes
Admonet, et magnâ testatur voce per umbras:
"Discite justitiam moniti, et non temnere divos." 620
Vendidit hic auro patriam, dominumque potentem
Imposuit, fixit leges pretio atque refixit.
Hic thalamum invasit natæ vetitosque hymenæos.
Ausi omnes immane nefas, ausoque potiti.
Non, mihi si linguæ centum sint, oraque centum, 625
Ferrea vox, omnes scelerum comprendere formas,
Omnia pœnarum percurrere nomina, possim.
Hæc ubi dicta dedit Phœbi longæva sacerdos:
Sed jam age, carpe viam, et susceptum perfice munus:
Acceleremus, ait. Cyclopum educta caminis 630
Mœnia conspicio, atque adverso fornice portas,

Hæc ubi nos præcepta jubent deponere dona.
Dixerat ; et pariter, gressi per opaca viarum,
Corripiunt spatium medium, foribusque propinquant.
Occupat Æneas aditum, corpusque recenti 635
Spargit aquâ, ramumque adverso in limine figit.
His demum exactis, perfecto munere divæ,
Devenêre locos lætos, et amœna vireta
Fortunatorum nemorum, sedesque beatas.
Largior hîc campos æther et lumine vestit 640
Purpureo ; solemque suum, sua sidera nôrunt.
Pars in gramineis exercent membra palæstris,
Contendunt ludo, et fulvâ luctantur arenâ ;
Pars pedibus plaudunt choreas, et carmina dicunt.
Nec non Threïcius longâ cum veste sacerdos 645
Obloquitur numeris septem discrimina vocum :
Jamque eadem digitis, jam pectine pulsat eburno.
Hîc genus antiquum Teucri, pulcherrima proles,
Magnanimi heroës, nati melioribus annis,
Ilusque, Assaracusque, et Trojæ Dardanus auctor. 650
Arma procul currusque virûm miratur inanes.
Stant terrâ defixæ hastæ, passimque soluti
Per campos pascuntur equi. Quæ gratia currûm
Armorumque fuit vivis, quæ cura nitentes
Pascere equos, eadem sequitur tellure repôstos. 655
Conspicit, ecce, alios dextrâ lævâque per herbam
Vescentes, lætumque choro Pæana canentes,
Inter odoratum lauri nemus, unde supernè
Plurimus Eridani per silvam volvitur amnis.
Hîc manus, ob patriam pugnando vulnera passi, 660
Quique sacerdotes casti dum vita manebat,
Quique pii vates, et Phœbo digna locuti,
Inventas aut qui vitam excoluêre per artes,
Quique sui memores alios fecêre merendo :
Omnibus his niveâ cinguntur tempora vittâ. 665
Quos circumfusos sic est affata Sibylla ;
Musæum ante omnes ; medium nam plurima turba
Hunc habet, atque humeris exstantem suspicit altis :
Dicite, felices animæ, tuque, optime vates ;
Quæ regio Anchisen, quis habet locus ? illius ergo 670
Venimus, et magnos Erebi tranavimus amnes.

Atque huic responsum paucis ita reddidit heros :
Nulli certa domus ; lucis habitamus opacis,
Riparumque toros et prata recentia rivis
Incolimus. Sed vos, si fert ita corde voluntas, 675
Hoc superate jugum ; et facili jam tramite sistam.
Dixit, et antè tulit gressum, camposque nitentes
Desuper ostentat : dehinc summa cacumina linquunt.
At pater Anchises penitùs convalle virenti
Inclusas animas, superumque ad lumen ituras, 680
Lustrabat studio recolens ; omnemque suorum
Fortè recensebat numerum, carosque nepotes,
Fataque, fortunasque virûm, moresque, manusque.
Isque, ubi tendentem adversum per gramina vidit
Ænean, alacris palmas utrasque tetendit ; 685
Effusæque genis lacrymæ ; et vox excidit ore :
Venisti tandem, tuaque spectata parenti
Vicit iter durum pietas ! datur ora tueri,
Nate, tua, et notas audire et reddere voces !
Sic equidem ducebam animo, rebarque futurum, 690
Tempora dinumerans ; nec me mea cura fefellit.
Quas ego te terras et quanta per æquora vectum
Accipio ! quantis jactatum, nate, periclis !
Quàm metui, ne quid Libyæ tibi regna nocerent !
Ille autem : Tua me, genitor, tua tristis imago, 695
Sæpiùs occurrens, hæc limina tendere adegit.
Stant sale Tyrrheno classes. Da jungere dextram,
Da, genitor ; teque amplexu ne subtrahe nostro.
Sic memorans, largo fletu simul ora rigabat.
Ter conatus ibi collo dare brachia circùm ; 700
Ter frustra comprensa manus effugit imago,
Par levibus ventis, volucrique simillima somno.
Interea videt Æneas in valle reductâ
Seclusum nemus, et virgulta sonantia silvis,
Lethæumque, domos placidas qui prænatat, amnem. 705
Hunc circum innumeræ gentes populique volabant :
Ac, veluti in pratis, ubi apes æstate serenâ
Floribus insidunt variis, et candida circum
Lilia funduntur ; strepit omnis murmure campus.
Horrescit visu subito, causasque requirit 710
Inscius Æneas, quæ sint ea flumina porrò,

Quive viri tanto complêrint agmine ripas.
Tum pater Anchises : Animæ, quibus altera fato
Corpora debentur, Lethæi ad fluminis undam
Securos latices et longa oblivia potant. 715
Has equidem memorare tibi, atque ostendere coràm,
Jam pridem hanc prolem cupio enumerare meorum,
Quò magìs Italiâ mecum lætere repertâ.
O pater, anne aliquas ad cœlum hinc ire putandum est
Sublimes animas, iterumque in tarda reverti 720
Corpora ? Quæ lucis miseris tam dira cupido ?
Dicam equidem ; nec te suspensum, nate, tenebo ;
Suscipit Anchises, atque ordine singula pandit.
  Principio cœlum ac terras, camposque liquentes,
Lucentemque globum lunæ, Titaniaque astra, 725
Spiritus intus alit, totamque infusa per artus
Mens agitat molem, et magno se corpore miscet.
Inde hominum pecudumque genus, vitæque volantûm,
Et quæ marmoreo fert monstra sub æquore pontus.
Igneus est ollis vigor et cœlestis origo 730
Seminibus, quantùm non noxia corpora tardant,
Terrenique hebetant artus moribundaque membra.
Hinc metuunt cupiuntque, dolent gaudentque ; neque auras
Dispiciunt, clausæ tenebris et carcere cæco.
Quin et supremo quum lumine vita reliquit, 735
Non tamen omne malum miseris, nec funditùs omnes
Corporeæ excedunt pestes ; penitùsque necesse est
Multa diu concreta modis inolescere miris.
Ergo exercentur pœnis, veterumque malorum
Supplicia expendunt. Aliæ panduntur inanes 740
Suspensæ ad ventos : aliis sub gurgite vasto
Infectum eluitur scelus, aut exuritur igni :
Quisque suos patimur Manes ; exinde per amplum
Mittimur Elysium, et pauci læta arva tenemus :
Donec longa dies, perfecto temporis orbe, 745
Concretam exemit labem, purumque reliquit
Ætherium sensum, atque auraï simplicis ignem.
Has omnes, ubi mille rotam volvêre per annos,
Lethæum ad fluvium deus evocat agmine magno ;
Scilicet immemores supera ut convexa revisant 750
Rursus, et incipiant in corpora velle reverti.

Dixerat Anchises: natumque unâque Sibyllam
Conventus trahit in medios, turbamque sonantem;
Et tumulum capit, unde omnes longo ordine posset
Adversos legere, et venientûm discere vultus. 755
Nunc age, Dardaniam prolem quæ deinde sequatur
Gloria, qui maneant Italâ de gente nepotes,
Illustres animas, nostrumque in nomen ituras,
Expediam dictis, et te tua fata docebo.
Ille, vides, purâ juvenis qui nititur hastâ, 760
Proxima sorte tenet lucis loca; primus ad auras
Ætherias Italo commixtus sanguine surget,
Silvius, Albanum nomen, tua postuma proles:
Quem tibi longævo serum Lavinia conjux
Educet silvis regem, regumque parentem; 765
Unde genus Longâ nostrum dominabitur Albâ.
Proximus ille Procas, Trojanæ gloria gentis;
Et Capys, et Numitor, et, qui te nomine reddet,
Silvius Æneas, pariter pietate vel armis
Egregius, si unquam regnandam acceperit Albam. 770
Qui juvenes quantas ostentant, adspice, vires!
At, qui umbrata gerunt civili tempora quercu,
Hi tibi Nomentum, et Gabios, urbemque Fidenam;
Hi Collatinas imponent montibus arces,
Pometios, castrumque Inui, Bolamque, Coramque: 775
Hæc tum nomina erunt, nunc sunt sine nomine terræ.
Quin et avo comitem sese Mavortius addet
Romulus, Assaraci quem sanguinis Ilia mater
Educet. Viden' ut geminæ stant vertice cristæ,
Et Pater ipse suo Superûm jam signat honore? 780
En, hujus, nate, auspiciis illa inclyta Roma
Imperium terris, animos æquabit Olympo,
Septemque una sibi muro circumdabit arces,
Felix prole virûm: qualis Berecyntia mater
Invehitur curru Phrygias turrita per urbes, 785
Læta deûm partu, centum complexa nepotes,
Omnes cœlicolas, omnes supera alta tenentes.
Huc geminas nunc flecte acies: hanc adspice gentem,
Romanosque tuos. Hîc Cæsar, et omnis Iuli
Progenies, magnum cœli ventura sub axem. 790
Hic vir, hic est, tibi quem promitti sæpiùs audis,

Augustus Cæsar, divi genus; aurea condet
Sæcula qui rursus Latio, regnata per arva
Saturno quondam; super et Garamantas et Indos
Proferet imperium: jacet extra sidera tellus, 795
Extra anni solisque vias, ubi cœlifer Atlas
Axem humero torquet stellis ardentibus aptum.
Hujus in adventum jam nunc et Caspia regna
Responsis horrent divûm, et Mæotia tellus,
Et septemgemini turbant trepida ostia Nili. 800
Nec verò Alcides tantùm telluris obivit,
Fixerit æripedem cervam licèt, aut Erymanthi
Pacârit nemora, et Lernam tremefecerit arcu:
Nec, qui pampineis victor juga flectit habenis,
Liber, agens celso Nysæ de vertice tigres. 805
Et dubitamus adhuc virtutem extendere factis?
Aut metus Ausoniâ prohibet consistere terrâ?
Quis procul ille autem ramis insignis olivæ,
Sacra ferens? nosco crines incanaque menta
Regis Romani, primus qui legibus urbem 810
Fundabit, Curibus parvis et paupere terrâ
Missus in imperium magnum. Cui deinde subibit,
Otia qui rumpet patriæ, residesque movebit
Tullus in arma viros, et jam desueta triumphis
Agmina. Quem juxtà sequitur jactantior Ancus, 815
Nunc quoque jam nimiùm gaudens popularibus auris.
Vis et Tarquinios reges, animamque superbam
Ultoris Bruti, fascesque videre receptos?
Consulis imperium hic primus sævasque secures
Accipiet; natosque pater, nova bella moventes, 820
Ad pœnam pulchrâ pro libertate vocabit.
Infelix! utcumque ferent ea facta minores,
Vincet amor patriæ, laudumque immensa cupido.
Quin Decios, Drusosque procul, sævumque securi
Adspice Torquatum, et referentem signa Camillum. 825
Illæ autem, paribus quas fulgere cernis in armis,
Concordes animæ nunc, et dum nocte prementur,
Heu! quantum inter se bellum, si lumina vitæ
Attigerint, quantas acies stragemque ciebunt!
Aggeribus socer Alpinis atque arce Monœci 830
Descendens; gener adversis instructus Eois.

Ne, pueri, ne tanta animis assuescite bella ;
Neu patriæ validas in viscera vertite vires.
Tuque prior, tu parce, genus qui ducis Olympo ;
Projice tela manu, sanguis meus. 835
Ille triumphatâ Capitolia ad alta Corintho
Victor aget currum, cæsis insignis Achivis.
Eruet ille Argos, Agamemnoniasque Mycenas,
Ipsumque Æaciden, genus armipotentis Achilli ;
Ultus avos Trojæ, templa et temerata Minervæ. 840
Quis te, magne Cato, tacitum, aut te, Cosse, relinquat ?
Quis Gracchi genus ? aut geminos, duo fulmina belli,
Scipiadas, cladem Libyæ ? parvoque potentem
Fabricium ? vel te sulco, Serrane, serentem ?
Quò fessum rapitis, Fabii ? Tu Maximus ille es, 845
Unus qui nobis cunctando restituis rem.
Excudent alii spirantia molliùs æra,
Credo equidem ; vivos ducent de marmore vultus ;
Orabunt causas meliùs, cœlique meatus
Describent radio, et surgentia sidera dicent. 850
Tu regere imperio populos, Romane, memento ;
Hæ tibi erunt artes, pacisque imponere morem,
Parcere subjectis, et debellare superbos.
Sic pater Anchises, atque hæc mirantibus addit :
Adspice, ut insignis spoliis Marcellus opimis 855
Ingreditur, victorque viros supereminet omnes !
Hic rem Romanam, magno turbante tumultu,
Sistet, eques sternet Pœnos, Gallumque rebellem,
Tertiaque arma patri suspendet capta Quirino.
Atque hîc Æneas, unâ namque ire videbat 860
Egregium formâ juvenem et fulgentibus armis,
Sed frons læta parum, et dejecto lumina vultu :
Quis, pater, ille, virum qui sic comitatur euntem ?
Filius ? anne aliquis magnâ de stirpe nepotum ?
Qui strepitus circà comitum! quantum instar in ipso est! 865
Sed Nox atra caput tristi circumvolat umbrâ.
Tum pater Anchises, lacrymis ingressus obortis :
O nate, ingentem luctum ne quære tuorum ;
Ostendent terris hunc tantùm fata, neque ultrà
Esse sinent. Nimiùm vobis Romana propago 870
Visa potens, Superi, propria hæc si dona fuissent.

Quantos ille virûm magnam Mavortis ad urbem
Campus aget gemitus! vel quæ, Tiberine, videbis
Funera, quum tumulum præterlabêre recentem!
Nec puer Iliacâ quisquam de gente Latinos 875
In tantum spe tollet avos; nec Romula quondam
Ullo se tantùm tellus jactabit alumno.
Heu pietas! heu prisca fides! invictaque bello
Dextera! non illi se quisquam impunè tulisset
Obvius armato, seu quum pedes iret in hostem, 880
Seu spumantis equi foderet calcaribus armos.
Heu! miserande puer! si quâ fata aspera rumpas,
Tu Marcellus eris. Manibus date lilia plenis:
Purpureos spargam flores, animamque nepotis
His saltem accumulem donis, et fungar inani 885
Munere. Sic totâ passim regione vagantur
Aëris in campis latis, atque omnia lustrant.
Quæ postquam Anchises natum per singula duxit,
Incenditque animum famæ venientis amore;
Exin bella viro memorat, quæ deinde gerenda, 890
Laurentesque docet populos, urbemque Latini,
Et quo quemque modo fugiatque feratque laborem.
 Sunt geminæ Somni portæ; quarum altera fertur
Cornea, quâ veris facilis datur exitus umbris:
Altera, candenti perfecta nitens elephanto; 895
Sed falsa ad cœlum mittunt insomnia Manes.
His ubi tum natum Anchises unâque Sibyllam
Prosequitur dictis, portâque emittit eburnâ.
Ille viam secat ad naves, sociosque revisit.
Tum se ad Caietæ recto fert limite portum: 900
Anchora de prorâ jacitur; stant littore puppes.

ÆNEIDOS

LIBER VII.

Tu quoque littoribus nostris, Æneïa nutrix,
Æternam moriens famam, Caieta, dedisti;
Et nunc servat honos sedem tuus, ossaque nomen
Hesperiâ in magnâ, si qua est ea gloria, signat.
At pius exsequiis Æneas ritè solutis, 5
Aggere composito tumuli, postquam alta quiêrunt
Æquora, tendit iter velis, portumque relinquit.
Adspirant auræ in noctem, nec candida cursus
Luna negat; splendet tremulo sub lumine pontus.
Proxima Circææ raduntur littora terræ, 10
Dives inaccessos ubi Solis filia lucos
Assiduo resonat cantu, tectisque superbis
Urit odoratam nocturna in lumina cedrum,
Arguto tenues percurrens pectine telas.
Hinc exaudiri gemitus iræque leonum 15
Vincla recusantûm et serâ sub nocte rudentûm;
Setigerique sues, atque in præsepibus ursi
Sævire, ac formæ magnorum ululare luporum;
Quos hominum ex facie dea sæva potentibus herbis
Induerat Circe in vultus ac terga ferarum. 20
Quæ ne monstra pii paterentur talia Troës
Delati in portus, neu littora dira subirent,
Neptunus ventis implevit vela secundis,
Atque fugam dedit, et præter vada fervida vexit.
Jamque rubescebat radiis mare, et æthere ab alto 25
Aurora in roseis fulgebat lutea bigis:
Quum venti posuêre, omnisque repentè resedit
Flatus, et in lento luctantur marmore tonsæ.
Atque hîc Æneas ingentem ex æquore lucum
Prospicit. Hunc inter fluvio Tiberinus amœno, 30
Vorticibus rapidis, et multâ flavus arenâ,

In mare prorumpit : variæ circùmque supràque
Assuetæ ripis volucres et fluminis alveo
Æthera mulcebant cantu, lucoque volabant.
Flectere iter sociis, terræque advertere proras, 35
Imperat, et lætus fluvio succedit opaco.

Nunc age, qui reges, Erato, quæ tempora rerum,
Quis Latio antiquo fuerit status, advena classem
Quum primùm Ausoniis exercitus appulit oris,
Expediam, et primæ revocabo exordia pugnæ. 40
Tu vatem, tu, Diva, mone. Dicam horrida bella ;
Dicam acies, actosque animis in funera reges,
Tyrrhenamque manum, totamque sub arma coactam
Hesperiam. Major rerum mihi nascitur ordo,
Majus opus moveo. Rex arva Latinus et urbes 45
Jam senior longâ placidas in pace regebat.
Hunc Fauno et nymphâ genitum Laurente Maricâ
Accipimus. Fauno Picus pater ; isque parentem
Te, Saturne, refert ; tu sanguinis ultimus auctor.
Filius huic, fato divûm, prolesque virilis 50
Nulla fuit, primâque oriens erepta juventâ est.
Sola domum et tantas servabat filia sedes,
Jam matura viro, jam plenis nubilis annis.
Multi illam magno e Latio totâque petebant
Ausoniâ. Petit ante alios pulcherrimus omnes 55
Turnus, avis atavisque potens ; quem regia conjux
Adjungi generum miro properabat amore ;
Sed variis portenta deûm terroribus obstant.
Laurus erat tecti medio, in penetralibus altis,
Sacra comam, multosque metu servata per annos ; 60
Quam pater inventam, primas quum conderet arces,
Ipse ferebatur Phœbo sacrâsse Latinus,
Laurentisque ab eâ nomen posuisse colonis.
Hujus apes summum densæ (mirabile dictu !)
Stridore ingenti liquidum trans æthera vectæ, 65
Obsedêre apicem ; et, pedibus per mutua nexis,
Examen subitum ramo frondente pependit.
Continuò vates, Externum cernimus, inquit,
Adventare virum, et partes petere agmen easdem
Partibus ex îsdem, et summâ dominarier arce. 70
Præterea, castis adolet dum altaria tædis,

Ut juxta genitorem adstat Lavinia virgo,
Visa (nefas!) longis comprendere crinibus ignem,
Atque omnem ornatum flammâ crepitante cremari;
Regalesque accensa comas, accensa coronam 75
Insignem gemmis; tum fumida lumine fulvo
Involvi, ac totis Vulcanum spargere tectis.
Id verò horrendum ac visu mirabile ferri:
Namque fore illustrem famâ fatisque canebant
Ipsam; sed populo magnum portendere bellum. 80
At rex, sollicitus monstris, oracula Fauni,
Fatidici genitoris, adit, lucosque sub altâ
Consulit Albuneâ, nemorum quæ maxima sacro
Fonte sonat, sævamque exhalat opaca mephitim.
Hinc Italæ gentes, omnisque Œnotria tellus, 85
In dubiis responsa petunt. Huc dona sacerdos
Quum tulit, et cæsarum ovium sub nocte silenti
Pellibus incubuit stratis, somnosque petivit,
Multa modis simulacra videt volitantia miris,
Et varias audit voces, fruiturque deorum 90
Colloquio, atque imis Acheronta affatur Avernis.
Hîc et tum pater ipse, petens responsa, Latinus
Centum lanigeras mactabat ritè bidentes,
Atque harum effultus tergo stratisque jacebat
Velleribus. Subita ex alto vox reddita luco est: 95
Ne pete connubiis natam sociare Latinis,
O mea progenies, thalamis neu crede paratis:
Externi veniunt generi, qui sanguine nostrum
Nomen in astra ferent, quorumque ab stirpe nepotes
Omnia sub pedibus, quâ sol utrumque recurrens 100
Adspicit oceanum, vertique regique videbunt.
Hæc responsa patris Fauni, monitusque silenti
Nocte datos, non ipse suo premit ore Latinus;
Sed circùm latè volitans jam Fama per urbes
Ausonias tulerat, quum Laomedontia pubes 105
Gramineo ripæ religavit ab aggere classem.
  Æneas, primique duces, et pulcher Iulus,
Corpora sub ramis deponunt arboris altæ,
Instituuntque dapes, et adorea liba per herbam
Subjiciunt epulis, (sic Jupiter ille monebat,) 110
Et Cereale solum pomis agrestibus augent.

Consumptis hîc forte aliis, ut vertere morsus
Exiguam in Cererem penuria adegit edendi,
Et violare manu malisque audacibus orbem
Fatalis crusti, patulis nec parcere quadris: 115
Heus! etiam mensas consumimus! inquit Iulus.
Nec plura alludens. Ea vox audita laborum
Prima tulit finem, primamque loquentis ab ore
Eripuit pater, ac stupefactus numine pressit.
Continuò, Salve, fatis mihi debita Tellus, 120
Vosque, ait, o fidi Trojæ, salvete, Penates.
Hîc domus, hæc patria est. Genitor mihi talia, namque
Nunc repeto, Anchises fatorum arcana reliquit:
Quum te, nate, fames ignota ad littora vectum
Accisis coget dapibus consumere mensas, 125
Tum sperare domos defessus, ibique memento
Prima locare manu molirique aggere tecta.
Hæc erat illa fames; hæc nos suprema manebat,
Exitiis positura modum.
Quare agite, et primo læti cum lumine solis 130
Quæ loca, quive habeant homines, ubi mœnia gentis,
Vestigemus, et a portu diversa petamus.
Nunc pateras libate Jovi, precibusque vocate
Anchisen genitorem, et vina reponite mensis.
Sic deinde effatus, frondenti tempora ramo 135
Implicat, et Geniumque loci, primamque deorum
Tellurem, Nymphasque, et adhuc ignota precatur
Flumina; tum Noctem, Noctisque orientia signa,
Idæumque Jovem, Phrygiamque ex ordine Matrem,
Invocat, et duplices Cœloque Ereboque parentes. 140
Hîc Pater omnipotens ter cœlo clarus ab alto
Intonuit, radiisque ardentem lucis et auro
Ipse manu quatiens ostendit ab æthere nubem.
Diditur hîc subitò Trojana per agmina rumor,
Advenisse diem, quo debita mœnia condant. 145
Certatim instaurant epulas, atque omine magno
Crateras læti statuunt, et vina coronant.
  Postera quum primâ lustrabat lampade terras
Orta dies, urbem, et fines, et littora gentis,
Diversi explorant: hæc fontis stagna Numici, 150
Hunc Tybrim fluvium, hîc fortes habitare Latinos.

Tum satus Anchisâ delectos ordine ab omni
Centum oratores augusta ad mœnia regis
Ire jubet, ramis velatos Palladis omnes;
Donaque ferre viro, pacemque exposcere Teucris. 155
Haud mora; festinant jussi, rapidisque feruntur
Passibus. Ipse humili designat mœnia fossâ,
Moliturque locum; primasque in littore sedes,
Castrorum in morem, pinnis atque aggere cingit.
Jamque iter emensi, turres ac tecta Latinorum 160
Ardua cernebant juvenes, muroque subibant.
Ante urbem pueri et primævo flore juventus
Exercentur equis, domitantque in pulvere currus;
Aut acres tendunt arcus, aut lenta lacertis
Spicula contorquent, cursuque ictuque lacessunt: 165
Quum prævectus equo longævi regis ad aures
Nuntius ingentes ignotâ in veste reportat
Advenisse viros. Ille intra tecta vocari
Imperat, et solio medius consedit avito.
Tectum augustum, ingens, centum sublime columnis, 170
Urbe fuit summâ, Laurentis regia Pici,
Horrendum silvis et religione parentûm.
Hîc sceptra accipere, et primos attollere fasces,
Regibus omen erat; hoc illis curia templum;
Hæ sacris sedes epulis; hîc, ariete cæso, 175
Perpetuis soliti patres considere mensis.
Quin etiam veterum effigies ex ordine avorum
Antiquâ e cedro, Italusque, paterque Sabinus
Vitisator, curvam servans sub imagine falcem,
Saturnusque senex, Janique bifrontis imago, 180
Vestibulo adstabant; aliique ab origine reges
Martiaque ob patriam pugnando vulnera passi.
Multaque præterea sacris in postibus arma;
Captivi pendent currus, curvæque secures,
Et cristæ capitum, et portarum ingentia claustra, 185
Spiculaque, clypeique, ereptaque rostra carinis.
Ipse, Quirinali lituo, parvâque sedebat
Succinctus trabeâ, lævâque ancile gerebat
Picus, equûm domitor; quem capta cupidine conjux
Aureâ percussum virgâ, versumque venenis, 190
Fecit avem Circe, sparsitque coloribus alas.

Tali intus templo divûm, patriâque Latinus
Sede sedens, Teucros ad sese in tecta vocavit;
Atque hæc ingressis placido prior edidit ore:
  Dicite, Dardanidæ, neque enim nescimus et urbem 195
Et genus, auditique advertitis æquore cursum,
Quid petitis? quæ causa rates, aut cujus egentes
Littus ad Ausonium tot per vada cærula vexit?
Sive errore viæ, seu tempestatibus acti,
(Qualia multa mari nautæ patiuntur in alto,) 200
Fluminis intrâstis ripas, portuque sedetis;
Ne fugite hospitium, neve ignorate Latinos
Saturni gentem, haud vinclo nec legibus æquam,
Sponte suâ, veterisque dei se more tenentem.
Atque equidem memini (fama est obscurior annis) 205
Auruncos ita ferre senes; his ortus ut agris
Dardanus Idæas Phrygiæ penetrârit ad urbes,
Threïciamque Samum, quæ nunc Samothracia fertur.
Hinc illum Corythi Tyrrhenâ ab sede profectum
Aurea nunc solio stellantis regia cœli 210
Accipit, et numerum divorum altaribus addit.
  Dixerat; et dicta Ilioneus sic voce secutus:
Rex, genus egregium Fauni, nec fluctibus actos
Atra subegit hiems vestris succedere terris,
Nec sidus regione viæ littusve fefellit. 215
Consilio hanc omnes animisque volentibus urbem
Afferimur, pulsi regnis, quæ maxima quondam
Extremo veniens sol adspiciebat Olympo.
Ab Jove principium generis; Jove Dardana pubes
Gaudet avo; rex ipse, Jovis de gente supremâ, 220
Troïus Æneas tua nos ad limina misit.
Quanta per Idæos sævis effusa Mycenis
Tempestas ierit campos; quibus actus uterque
Europæ atque Asiæ fatis concurrerit orbis;
Audiit, et si quem tellus extrema refuso 225
Submovet oceano, et si quem extenta plagarum
Quatuor in medio dirimit plaga solis iniqui.
Diluvio ex illo tot vasta per æquora vecti,
Dîs sedem exiguam patriis, littusque rogamus
Innocuum, et cunctis undamque auramque patentem. 230
Non erimus regno indecores; nec vestra feretur

Fama levis, tantive abolescet gratia facti ;
Nec Trojam Ausonios gremio excepisse pigebit.
Fata per Æneæ juro, dextramque potentem,
Sive fide, seu quis bello est expertus et armis ; 235
Multi nos populi, multæ (ne temne, quòd ultro
Præferimus manibus vittas ac verba precantia)
Et petiêre sibi et voluêre adjungere gentes.
Sed nos fata deûm vestras exquirere terras
Imperiis egêre suis. Hinc Dardanus ortus 240
Huc repetit ; jussisque ingentibus urget Apollo
Tyrrhenum ad Tybrim, et fontis vada sacra Numici.
Dat tibi præterea fortunæ parva prioris
Munera, reliquias Trojâ ex ardente receptas.
Hoc pater Anchises auro libabat ad aras ; 245
Hoc Priami gestamen erat, quum jura vocatis
More daret populis ; sceptrumque, sacerque tiaras,
Iliadumque labor vestes.
Talibus Ilionei dictis defixa Latinus
Obtutu tenet ora, soloque immobilis hæret, 250
Intentos volvens oculos. Nec purpura regem
Picta movet, nec sceptra movent Priameïa tantùm,
Quantùm in connubio natæ thalamoque moratur ;
Et veteris Fauni volvit sub pectore sortem.
Hunc illum fatis externâ ab sede profectum 255
Portendi generum, paribusque in regna vocari
Auspiciis ; huic progeniem virtute futuram
Egregiam, et totum quæ viribus occupet orbem.
Tandem lætus ait : Dî nostra incepta secundent,
Auguriumque suum ! Dabitur, Trojane, quod optas. 260
Munera nec sperno. Non vobis, rege Latino,
Divitis uber agri Trojæve opulentia deerit.
Ipse modò Æneas, (nostri si tanta cupido est,
Si jungi hospitio properat, sociusque vocari,)
Adveniat ; vultus neve exhorrescat amicos. 265
Pars mihi pacis erit dextram tetigisse tyranni.
Vos contrà regi mea nunc mandata referte.
Est mihi nata, viro gentis quam jungere nostræ,
Non patrio ex adyto sortes, non plurima cœlo
Monstra sinunt : generos externis affore ab oris, 270
Hoc Latio restare canunt, qui sanguine nostrum

Nomen in astra ferant. Hunc illum poscere fata
Et reor, et, si quid veri mens augurat, opto.
Hæc effatus, equos numero pater eligit omni:
Stabant ter centum nitidi in præsepibus altis. 275
Omnibus extemplo Teucris jubet ordine duci
Instratos ostro alipedes pictisque tapetis.
Aurea pectoribus demissa monilia pendent:
Tecti auro, fulvum mandunt sub dentibus aurum.
Absenti Æneæ currum geminosque jugales, 280
Semine ab ætherio, spirantes naribus ignem,
Illorum de gente, patri quos dædala Circe
Suppositâ de matre nothos furata creavit.
Talibus Æneadæ donis dictisque Latini
Sublimes in equis redeunt, pacemque reportant. 285
Ecce autem Inachiis sese referebat ab Argis
Sæva Jovis conjux, aurasque invecta tenebat;
Et lætum Ænean classemque ex æthere longo
Dardaniam Siculo prospexit ab usque Pachyno.
Moliri jam tecta videt, jam fidere terræ, 290
Deseruisse rates. Stetit acri fixa dolore.
Tum, quassans caput, hæc effundit pectore dicta:
Heu stirpem invisam! et fatis contraria nostris
Fata Phrygum! num Sigeis occumbere campis,
Num capti potuêre capi? num incensa cremavit 295
Troja viros? medias acies mediosque per ignes
Invenêre viam. At, credo, mea numina tandem
Fessa jacent, odiis aut exsaturata quievi.
Quin etiam patriâ excussos infesta per undas
Ausa sequi, et profugis toto me opponere ponto. 300
Absumptæ in Teucros vires cœlique marisque.
Quid Syrtes, aut Scylla mihi, quid vasta Charybdis
Profuit? optato conduntur Tybridis alveo,
Securi pelagi, atque mei. Mars perdere gentem
Immanem Lapithûm valuit: concessit in iras 305
Ipse deûm antiquam genitor Calydona Dianæ.
Quod scelus aut Lapithas tantum, aut Calydona merentem?
Ast ego, magna Jovis conjux, nil linquere inausum
Quæ potui infelix, quæ memet in omnia verti,
Vincor ab Æneâ. Quòd si mea numina non sunt 310
Magna satìs, dubitem haud equidem implorare quod usquam est.

Flectere si nequeo Superos, Acheronta movebo.
Non dabitur regnis, esto, prohibere Latinis,
Atque immota manet fatis Lavinia conjux:
At trahere, atque moras tantis licet addere rebus; 315
At licet amborum populos exscindere regum.
Hâc gener atque socer coëant mercede suorum.
Sanguine Trojano et Rutulo dotabere, virgo;
Et Bellona manet te pronuba. Nec face tantùm
Cisseïs prægnans ignes enixa jugales; 320
Quin idem Veneri partus suus, et Paris alter,
Funestæque iterum recidiva in Pergama tædæ.
Hæc ubi dicta dedit, terras horrenda petivit.
Luctificam Allecto dirarum ab sede sororum
Infernisque ciet tenebris; cui tristia bella, 325
Iræque, insidiæque, et crimina noxia cordi.
Odit et ipse pater Pluton, odêre sorores
Tartareæ monstrum: tot sese vertit in ora,
Tam sævæ facies, tot pullulat atra colubris.
Quam Juno his acuit verbis, ac talia fatur: 330
Hunc mihi da proprium, virgo sata Nocte, laborem,
Hanc operam; ne noster honos infractave cedat
Fama loco; neu connubiis ambire Latinum
Æneadæ possint, Italosve obsidere fines.
Tu potes unanimos armare in prœlia fratres, 335
Atque odiis versare domos; tu verbera tectis
Funereasque inferre faces; tibi nomina mille,
Mille nocendi artes. Fœcundum concute pectus,
Disjice compositam pacem, sere crimina belli;
Arma velit, poscatque simul, rapiatque juventus. 340
Exin Gorgoneis Allecto infecta venenis
Principio Latium et Laurentis tecta tyranni
Celsa petit, tacitumque obsedit limen Amatæ:
Quam super adventu Teucrûm, Turnique hymenæis,
Fœmineæ ardentem curæque iræque coquebant. 345
Huic dea cæruleis unum de crinibus anguem
Conjicit, inque sinum præcordia ad intima subdit;
Quo furibunda domum monstro permisceat omnem.
Ille, inter vestes et levia pectora lapsus,
Volvitur attactu nullo, fallitque furentem, 350
Vipeream inspirans animam; fit tortile collo

Aurum ingens coluber ; fit longæ tænia vittæ,
Innectitque comas, et membris lubricus errat.
Ac dum prima lues udo sublapsa veneno
Pertentat sensus, atque ossibus implicat ignem, 355
Necdum animus toto percepit pectore flammam,
Molliùs, et solito matrum de more, locuta est,
Multa super natâ lacrymans, Phrygiisque hymenæis :
  Exsulibusne datur ducenda Lavinia Teucris,
O genitor ? nec te miseret natæque, tuique ? 360
Nec matris miseret, quam primo Aquilone relinquet
Perfidus, alta petens, abductâ virgine, prædo ?
At non sic Phrygius penetrat Lacedæmona pastor,
Ledæamque Helenam Trojanas vexit ad urbes ?
Quid tua sancta fides, quid cura antiqua tuorum, 365
Et consanguineo toties data dextera Turno ?
Si gener externâ petitur de gente Latinis,
Idque sedet, Faunique premunt te jussa parentis ;
Omnem equidem sceptris terram, quæ libera nostris
Dissidet, externam reor, et sic dicere divos. 370
Et Turno, si prima domûs repetatur origo,
Inachus Acrisiusque patres, mediæque Mycenæ.
  His ubi nequidquam dictis experta, Latinum
Contrà stare videt, penitùsque in viscera lapsum
Serpentis furiale malum, totamque pererrat ; 375
Tum verò infelix, ingentibus excita monstris,
Immensam sine more furit lymphata per urbem :
Ceu quondam torto volitans sub verbere turbo,
Quem pueri magno in gyro vacua atria circum
Intenti ludo exercent ; ille actus habenâ 380
Curvatis fertur spatiis : stupet inscia suprà
Impubesque manus, mirata volubile buxum :
Dant animos plagæ. Non cursu segnior illo
Per medias urbes agitur, populosque feroces.
Quin etiam in silvas, simulato numine Bacchi, 385
Majus adorta nefas, majoremque orsa furorem,
Evolat ; et natam frondosis montibus abdit ;
Quò thalamum eripiat Teucris, tædasque moretur :
Euœ Bacche, fremens, solum te virgine dignum,
Vociferans : etenim molles tibi sumere thyrsos, 390
Te lustrare choro, sacrum tibi pascere crinem.

Fama volat: Furiisque accensas pectore matres
Idem omnes simul ardor agit, nova quærere tecta.
Deseruêre domos: ventis dant colla comasque.
Ast aliæ tremulis ululatibus æthera complent, 395
Pampineasque gerunt incinctæ pellibus hastas.
Ipsa inter medias flagrantem fervida pinum
Sustinet, ac natæ Turnique canit hymenæos,
Sanguineam torquens aciem; torvumque repentè
Clamat: Io matres, audite, ubi quæque, Latinæ; 400
Si qua piis animis manet infelicis Amatæ
Gratia, si juris materni cura remordet;
Solvite crinales vittas, capite orgia mecum.
  Talem inter silvas, inter deserta ferarum,
Reginam Allecto stimulis agit undique Bacchi. 405
Postquam visa satìs primos acuisse furores,
Consiliumque omnemque domum vertisse Latini;
Protenus hinc fuscis tristis dea tollitur alis
Audacis Rutuli ad muros; quam dicitur urbem
Acrisioneis Danaë fundâsse colonis, 410
Præcipiti delata Noto. Locus Ardea quondam
Dictus avis, et nunc magnum manet Ardea nomen;
Sed fortuna fuit. Tectis hîc Turnus in altis
Jam mediam nigrâ carpebat nocte quietem.
Allecto torvam faciem et furialia membra 415
Exuit: in vultus sese transformat aniles,
Et frontem obscœnam rugis arat; induit albos
Cum vittâ crines; tum ramum innectit olivæ.
Fit Calybe, Junonis anus templique sacerdos:
Et juveni ante oculos his se cum vocibus offert: 420
  Turne, tot incassum fusos patiêre labores,
Et tua Dardaniis transcribi sceptra colonis?
Rex tibi conjugium et quæsitas sanguine dotes
Abnegat, externusque in regnum quæritur hæres.
I nunc, ingratis offer te, irrise, periclis; 425
Tyrrhenas, i, sterne acies; tege pace Latinos.
Hæc adeò tibi me, placidâ quum nocte jaceres,
Ipsa palam fari omnipotens Saturnia jussit.
Quare age, et armari pubem portisque moveri,
Lætus in arma para; et Phrygios, qui flumine pulchro 430
Consedêre, duces, pictasque exure carinas

Cœlestûm vis magna jubet. Rex ipse Latinus,
Ni dare conjugium, et dicto parere fatetur,
Sentiat, et tandem Turnum experiatur in armis.
Hîc juvenis, vatem irridens, sic orsa vicissim 435
Ore refert : Classes invectas Tybridis alveo
Non, ut rere, meas effugit nuntius aures.
Ne tantos mihi finge metus : nec regia Juno
Immemor est nostri.
Sed te victa situ verique effœta senectus, 440
O mater, curis nequidquam exercet, et arma
Regum inter falsâ vatem formidine ludit.
Cura tibi, divûm effigies et templa tueri :
Bella viri pacemque gerent, queis bella gerenda.
Talibus Allecto dictis exarsit in iras. 445
At juveni oranti subitus tremor occupat artus ;
Diriguêre oculi : tot Erinnys sibilat hydris,
Tantaque se facies aperit. Tum, flammea torquens
Lumina, cunctantem et quærentem dicere plura
Repulit, et geminos erexit crinibus angues, 450
Verberaque insonuit, rabidoque hæc addidit ore :
En, ego victa situ, quam veri effœta senectus
Arma inter regum falsâ formidine ludit.
Respice ad hæc : adsum dirarum ab sede sororum ;
Bella manu letumque gero. 455
Sic effata facem juveni conjecit, et atro
Lumine fumantes fixit sub pectore tædas.
Olli somnum ingens rumpit pavor, ossaque et artus
Perfundit toto proruptus corpore sudor.
Arma amens fremit ; arma toro tectisque requirit. 460
Sævit amor ferri, et scelerata insania belli,
Ira supèr. Magno veluti quum flamma sonore
Virgea suggeritur costis undantis aheni,
Exsultantque æstu latices ; furit intus aquaï
Fumidus atque altè spumis exuberat amnis ; 465
Nec jam se capit unda ; volat vapor ater ad auras.
Ergo iter ad regem, pollutâ pace, Latinum
Indicit primis juvenum, et jubet arma parari,
Tutari Italiam, detrudere finibus hostem ;
Se satìs ambobus Teucrisque venire Latinisque. 470
Hæc ubi dicta dedit, divosque in vota vocavit :

Certatim sese Rutuli exhortantur in arma.
Hunc decus egregium formæ movet atque juventæ ;
Hunc atavi reges, hunc claris dextera factis.
Dum Turnus Rutulos animis audacibus implet, 475
Allecto in Teucros Stygiis se concitat alis ;
Arte novâ speculata locum, quo littore pulcher
Insidiis cursuque feras agitabat Iulus.
Hîc subitam canibus rabiem Cocytia virgo
Objicit, et noto nares contingit odore, 480
Ut cervum ardentes agerent : quæ prima laborum
Causa fuit, belloque animos accendit agrestes.
Cervus erat formâ præstanti et cornibus ingens ;
Tyrrhidæ pueri quem matris ab ubere raptum
Nutribant, Tyrrheusque pater, cui regia parent 485
Armenta, et latè custodia credita campi.
Assuetum imperiis soror omni Silvia curâ
Mollibus intexens ornabat cornua sertis,
Pectebatque ferum, puroque in fonte lavabat.
Ille, manum patiens, mensæque assuetus herili, 490
Errabat silvis, rursusque ad limina nota
Ipse domum serâ quamvis se nocte ferebat.
Hunc procul errantem rabidæ venantis Iuli
Commovêre canes, fluvio quum fortè secundo
Deflueret, ripâque æstus viridante levaret. 495
Ipse etiam, eximiæ laudis succensus amore,
Ascanius curvo direxit spicula cornu :
Nec dextræ erranti deus abfuit ; actaque multo
Perque uterum sonitu perque ilia venit arundo.
Saucius at quadrupes nota intra tecta refugit, 500
Successitque gemens stabulis ; questuque cruentus
Atque imploranti similis tectum omne replebat.
Silvia prima soror, palmis percussa lacertos,
Auxilium vocat, et duros conclamat agrestes.
Olli (pestis enim tacitis latet aspera silvis,) 505
Improvisi adsunt ; hic torre armatus obusto,
Stipitis hic gravidi nodis : quod cuique repertum
Rimanti, telum ira facit. Vocat agmina Tyrrheus,
Quadrifidam quercum cuneis ut fortè coactis
Scindebat, raptâ spirans immanè securi. 510
At sæva e speculis tempus dea nacta nocendi

Ardua tecta petit stabuli, et de culmine summo
Pastorale canit signum, cornuque recurvo
Tartaream intendit vocem ; quâ protenus omne
Contremuit nemus, et silvæ intonuêre profundæ. 515
Audiit et Triviæ longè lacus ; audiit amnis
Sulfureâ Nar albus aquâ, fontesque Velini ;
Et trepidæ matres pressêre ad pectora natos.
Tum verò ad vocem celeres, quâ buccina signum
Dira dedit, raptis concurrunt undique telis 520
Indomiti agricolæ ; nec non et Troïa pubes
Ascanio auxilium castris effundit apertis.
Direxêre acies : non jam certamine agresti,
Stipitibus duris agitur, sudibusve præustis ;
Sed ferro ancipiti decernunt, atraque latè 525
Horrescit strictis seges ensibus, æraque fulgent
Sole lacessita, et lucem sub nubila jactant :
Fluctus uti primo cœpit quum albescere vento,
Paulatim sese tollit mare, et altiùs undas
Erigit, inde imo consurgit ad æthera fundo. 530
Hîc juvenis primam ante aciem, stridente sagittâ,
Natorum Tyrrhei fuerat qui maximus, Almo
Sternitur : hæsit enim sub gutture vulnus, et udæ
Vocis iter tenuemque inclusit sanguine vitam.
Corpora multa virûm circà ; seniorque Galæsus, 535
Dum paci medium se offert, justissimus unus
Qui fuit, Ausoniisque olim ditissimus arvis :
Quinque greges illi balantûm, quina redibant
Armenta, et terram centum vertebat aratris.
Atque, ea per campos æquo dum Marte geruntur, 540
Promissi dea facta potens, ubi sanguine bellum
Imbuit, et primæ commisit funera pugnæ,
Deserit Hesperiam, et, cœli convexa, per auras,
Junonem victrix affatur voce superbâ :
En, perfecta tibi bello discordia tristi ; 545
Dic, in amicitiam coëant, et fœdera jungant ;
Quandoquidem Ausonio respersi sanguine Teucros.
Hoc etiam his addam, tua si mihi certa voluntas ;
Finitimas in bella feram rumoribus urbes,
Accendamque animos insani Martis amore, 550
Undique ut auxilio veniant ; spargam arma per agros.

Tum contrà Juno : Terrorum et fraudis abundè est :
Stant belli causæ ; pugnatur comminus armis ;
Quæ fors prima dedit, sanguis novus imbuit arma.
Talia connubia et tales celebrent hymenæos 555
Egregium Veneris genus et rex ipse Latinus.
Te super ætherias errare licentiùs auras
Haud Pater ille velit, summi regnator Olympi ;
Cede locis. Ego, si qua super fortuna laborum est,
Ipsa regam. Tales dederat Saturnia voces. 560
Illa autem attollit stridentes anguibus alas,
Cocytique petit sedem, supera ardua linquens.
Est locus, Italiæ medio sub montibus altis,
Nobilis, et famâ multis memoratus in oris,
Amsancti valles ; densis hunc frondibus atrum 565
Urget utrimque latus nemoris, medioque fragosus
Dat sonitum saxis et torto vortice torrens.
Hîc specus horrendum, sævi spiracula Ditis,
Monstratur ; ruptoque ingens Acheronte vorago
Pestiferas aperit fauces, queis condita Erinnys, 570
Invisum numen, terras cœlumque levabat.
Nec minùs interea extremam Saturnia bello
Imponit regina manum. Ruit omnis in urbem
Pastorum ex acie numerus, cæsosque reportant,
Almonem puerum, fœdatique ora Galæsi ; 575
Implorantque deos, obtestanturque Latinum.
Turnus adest, medioque in crimine, cædis et ignis
Terrorem ingeminat : Teucros in regna vocari,
Stirpem admisceri Phrygiam ; se limine pelli.
Tum, quorum attonitæ Baccho nemora avia matres 580
Insultant thiasis, neque enim leve nomen Amatæ,
Undique collecti coëunt, Martemque fatigant.
Ilicet infandum cuncti contra omnia bellum,
Contra fata deûm, perverso numine poscunt.
Certatim regis circumstant tecta Latini. 585
Ille, velut pelagi rupes immota, resistit ;
[Ut pelagi rupes, magno veniente fragore,]
Quæ sese, multis circùm latrantibus undis,
Mole tenet ; scopuli nequidquam et spumea circùm
Saxa fremunt, laterique illisa refunditur alga. 590
Verùm, ubi nulla datur cæcum exsuperare potestas

Consilium, et sævæ nutu Junonis eunt res,
Multa deos aurasque pater testatus inanes,
Frangimur, heu! fatis, inquit, ferimurque procellâ.
Ipsi has sacrilego pendetis sanguine pœnas, 595
O miseri! Te, Turne, nefas, te triste manebit
Supplicium; votisque deos venerabere seris.
Nam mihi parta quies, omnisque in limine portûs,
Funere felici spolior. Nec plura locutus,
Sepsit se tectis, rerumque reliquit habenas. 600
Mos erat Hesperio in Latio, quem protenus urbes
Albanæ coluêre sacrum, nunc maxima rerum
Roma colit, quum prima movent in prœlia Martem,
Sive Getis inferre manu lacrymabile bellum,
Hyrcanisve, Arabisve parant, seu tendere ad Indos, 605
Auroramque sequi, Parthosque reposcere signa.
Sunt geminæ Belli portæ, sic nomine dicunt,
Religione sacræ, et sævi formidine Martis:
Centum ærei claudunt vectes, æternaque ferri
Robora; nec custos absistit limine Janus. 610
Has, ubi certa sedet patribus sententia pugnæ,
Ipse, Quirinali trabeâ cinctuque Gabino
Insignis, reserat stridentia limina consul;
Ipse vocat pugnas; sequitur tum cætera pubes,
Æreaque assensu conspirant cornua rauco. 615
Hoc et tum Æneadis indicere bella Latinus
More jubebatur, tristesque recludere portas.
Abstinuit tactu pater, aversusque refugit
Fœda ministeria, et cæcis se condidit umbris.
Tum regina deûm, cœlo delapsa, morantes 620
Impulit ipsa manu portas, et cardine verso
Belli ferratos rupit Saturnia postes.
Ardet inexcita Ausonia atque immobilis antè:
Pars pedes ire parat campis; pars arduus altis
Pulverulentus equis furit: omnes arma requirunt. 625
Pars leves clypeos et spicula lucida tergunt
Arvinâ pingui, subiguntque in cote secures;
Signaque ferre juvat, sonitusque audire tubarum.
Quinque adeò magnæ positis incudibus urbes
Tela novant; Atina potens, Tiburque superbum, 630
Ardea, Crustumerique, et turrigeræ Antemnæ.

Tegmina tuta cavant capitum, flectuntque salignas
Umbonum crates ; alii thoracas ahenos,
Aut leves ocreas lento ducunt argento.
Vomeris huc et falcis honos, huc omnis aratri 635
Cessit amor ; recoquunt patrios fornacibus enses.
Classica jamque sonant ; it bello tessera signum.
Hic galeam tectis trepidus rapit ; ille frementes
Ad juga cogit equos, clypeumque auroque trilicem
Loricam induitur, fidoque accingitur ense. 640
Pandite nunc Helicona, Deæ, cantusque movete,
Qui bello exciti reges, quæ quemque secutæ
Complêrint campos acies ; quibus Itala jam tum
Floruerit terra alma viris, quibus arserit armis.
Et meministis enim, Divæ, et memorare potestis : 645
Ad nos vix tenuis famæ perlabitur aura.
Primus init bellum Tyrrhenis asper ab oris
Contemptor divûm Mezentius, agminaque armat.
Filius huic juxtà Lausus, quo pulchrior alter
Non fuit, excepto Laurentis corpore Turni. 650
Lausus, equûm domitor, debellatorque ferarum,
Ducit Agyllinâ nequidquam ex urbe secutos
Mille viros ; dignus, patriis qui lætior esset
Imperiis, et cui pater haud Mezentius esset.
Post hos insignem palmâ per gramina currum, 655
Victoresque ostentat equos, satus Hercule pulchro
Pulcher Aventinus ; clypeoque, insigne paternum,
Centum angues, cinctamque gerit serpentibus Hydram :
Collis Aventini silvâ quem Rhea sacerdos
Furtivum partu sub luminis edidit oras, 660
Mixta deo mulier, postquam Laurentia victor,
Geryone exstincto, Tirynthius attigit arva,
Tyrrhenoque boves in flumine lavit Iberas.
Pila manu sævosque gerunt in bella dolones ;
Et tereti pugnant mucrone, veruque Sabello. 665
Ipse pedes, tegumen torquens immane leonis,
Terribili impexum setâ, cum dentibus albis,
Indutus capiti : sic regia tecta subibat
Horridus, Herculeoque humeros innexus amictu.
Tum gemini fratres Tiburtia mœnia linquunt, 670
Fratris Tiburti dictam cognomine gentem,

Catillusque acerque Coras, Argiva juventus ;
Et primam ante aciem densa inter tela feruntur :
Ceu duo nubigenæ quum vertice montis ab alto
Descendunt Centauri, Homolen Othrymque nivalem 675
Linquentes cursu rapido ; dat euntibus ingens
Silva locum, et magno cedunt virgulta fragore.
Nec Prænestinæ fundator defuit urbis,
Vulcano genitum pecora inter agrestia regem,
Inventumque focis omnis quem credidit ætas, 680
Cæculus. Hunc legio latè comitatur agrestis ;
Quique altum Præneste viri, quique arva Gabinæ
Junonis, gelidumque Anienem, et roscida rivis
Hernica saxa colunt ; quos, dives Anagnia, pascis,
Quos, Amasene pater. Non illis omnibus arma, 685
Nec clypei currusve sonant : pars maxima glandes
Liventis plumbi spargit ; pars spicula gestat
Bina manu ; fulvosque lupi de pelle galeros
Tegmen habent capiti ; vestigia nuda sinistri
Instituêre pedis, crudus tegit altera pero. 690
At Messapus, equûm domitor, Neptunia proles,
Quem neque fas igni cuiquam nec sternere ferro,
Jam pridem resides populos, desuetaque bello
Agmina in arma vocat subitò, ferrumque retractat.
Hi Fescenninas acies, Æquosque Faliscos ; 695
Hi Soractis habent arces, Flaviniaque arva,
Et Cimini cum monte lacum, lucosque Capenos.
Ibant æquati numero, regemque canebant :
Ceu quondam nivei liquida inter nubila cycni,
Quum sese e pastu referunt, et longa canoros 700
Dant per colla modos ; sonat amnis, et Asia longè
Pulsa palus.
Nec quisquam æratas acies ex agmine tanto
Misceri putet ; aëriam sed gurgite ab alto
Urgeri volucrum raucarum ad littora nubem. 705
Ecce, Sabinorum prisco de sanguine, magnum
Agmen agens Clausus, magnique ipse agminis instar,
Claudia nunc a quo diffunditur et tribus et gens
Per Latium, postquam in partem data Roma Sabinis.
Unâ ingens Amiterna cohors, priscique Quirites, 710
Ereti manus omnis, oliviferæque Mutuscæ ;

Qui Nomentum urbem, qui Rosea rura Velini,
Qui Tetricæ horrentes rupes, montemque Severum,
Casperiamque colunt, Forulosque, et flumen Himellæ ;
Qui Tybrim Fabarimque bibunt ; quos frigida misit 715
Nursia, et Hortinæ classes, populique Latini ;
Quosque secans infaustum interluit Allia nomen :
Quàm multi Libyco volvuntur marmore fluctus,
Sævus ubi Orion hibernis conditur undis ;
Vel quum sole novo densæ torrentur aristæ, 720
Aut Hermi campo, aut Lyciæ flaventibus arvis.
Scuta sonant, pulsuque pedum conterrita tellus.
Hinc Agamemnonius, Trojani nominis hostis,
Curru jungit Halesus equos, Turnoque feroces
Mille rapit populos : vertunt felicia Baccho 725
Massica qui rastris, et quos de collibus altis
Aurunci misêre patres, Sidicinaque juxtà
Æquora, quique Cales linquunt, amnisque vadosi
Accola Vulturni, pariterque Saticulus asper,
Oscorumque manus. Teretes sunt aclydes illis 730
Tela ; sed hæc lento mos est aptare flagello ;
Lævas cætra tegit ; falcati comminus enses.
Nec tu carminibus nostris indictus abibis,
Œbale, quem generâsse Telon Sebethide nymphâ
Fertur, Teleboûm Capreas quum regna teneret 735
Jam senior ; patriis sed non et filius arvis
Contentus, latè jam tum ditione premebat
Sarrastes populos, et quæ rigat æquora Sarnus,
Quique Rufras, Batulumque tenent, atque arva Celennæ,
Et quos maliferæ despectant mœnia Abellæ : 740
Teutonico ritu soliti torquere cateias ;
Tegmina queis capitum raptus de subere cortex ;
Æratæque micant peltæ, micat æreus ensis.
Et te montosæ misêre in prœlia Nersæ,
Ufens, insignem famâ et felicibus armis ; 745
Horrida præcipuè cui gens, assuetaque multo
Venatu nemorum, duris Æquicula glebis :
Armati terram exercent, semperque recentes
Convectare juvat prædas, et vivere rapto.
Quin et Marrubiâ venit de gente sacerdos, 750
Fronde super galeam et felici comptus olivâ,

Archippi regis missu, fortissimus Umbro:
Vipereo generi et graviter spirantibus hydris
Spargere qui somnos cantuque manuque solebat,
Mulcebatque iras, et morsus arte levabat. 755
Sed non Dardaniæ medicari cuspidis ictum
Evaluit; neque eum juvêre in vulnera cantus
Somniferi, et Marsis quæsitæ montibus herbæ.
Te nemus Anguitiæ, vitreâ te Fucinus undâ,
Te liquidi flevêre lacus. 760
  Ibat et Hippolyti proles pulcherrima bello
Virbius; insignem quem mater Aricia misit,
Eductum Egeriæ lucis, humentia circum
Littora, pinguis ubi et placabilis ara Dianæ.
Namque ferunt famâ Hippolytum, postquam arte novercæ
Occiderit, patriasque explêrit sanguine pœnas 765
Turbatis distractus equis, ad sidera rursus
Ætheria et superas cœli venisse sub auras,
Pæoniis revocatum herbis et amore Dianæ.
Tum Pater omnipotens, aliquem indignatus ab umbris 770
Mortalem infernis ad lumina surgere vitæ,
Ipse repertorem medicinæ talis et artis
Fulmine Phœbigenam Stygias detrusit ad undas.
At Trivia Hippolytum secretis alma recondit
Sedibus, et nymphæ Egeriæ nemorique relegat; 775
Solus ubi in silvis Italis ignobilis ævum
Exigeret, versoque ubi nomine Virbius esset.
Unde etiam templo Triviæ lucisque sacratis
Cornipedes arcentur equi; quòd littore currum
Et juvenem monstris pavidi effudêre marinis. 780
Filius ardentes haud seciùs æquore campi
Exercebat equos, curruque in bella ruebat.
  Ipse inter primos præstanti corpore Turnus
Vertitur, arma tenens, et toto vertice suprà est.
Cui triplici crinita jubâ galea alta Chimæram 785
Sustinet, Ætnæos efflantem faucibus ignes:
Tam magìs illa fremens et tristibus effera flammis,
Quàm magìs effuso crudescunt sanguine pugnæ.
At levem clypeum sublatis cornibus Io
Auro insignibat, jam setis obsita, jam bos, 790
Argumentum ingens, et custos virginis Argus,

Cælatâque amnem fundens pater Inachus urnâ.
Insequitur nimbus peditum, clypeataque totis
Agmina densentur campis, Argivaque pubes,
Auruncæque manus, Rutuli, veteresque Sicani, 795
Et Sacranæ acies, et picti scuta Labici;
Qui saltus, Tiberine, tuos, sacrumque Numici
Littus arant, Rutulosque exercent vomere colles,
Circæumque jugum; queis Jupiter Anxurus arvis
Præsidet, et viridi gaudens Feronia luco; 800
Quâ Saturæ jacet atra palus, gelidusque per imas
Quærit iter valles atque in mare conditur Ufens.
Hos super advenit Volscâ de gente Camilla,
Agmen agens equitum, et florentes ære catervas,
Bellatrix: non illa colo calathisve Minervæ 805
Fœmineas assueta manus; sed prœlia virgo
Dura pati, cursuque pedum prævertere ventos.
Illa vel intactæ segetis per summa volaret
Gramina, nec teneras cursu læsisset aristas;
Vel mare per medium, fluctu suspensa tumenti, 810
Ferret iter, celeres nec tingeret æquore plantas.
Illam omnis tectis agrisque effusa juventus
Turbaque miratur matrum, et prospectat euntem,
Attonitis inhians animis; ut regius ostro
Velet honos leves humeros; ut fibula crinem 815
Auro internectat; Lyciam ut gerat ipsa pharetram,
Et pastoralem præfixâ cuspide myrtum.

ÆNEIDOS

LIBER VIII.

Ut belli signum Laurenti Turnus ab arce
Extulit, et rauco strepuerunt cornua cantu,
Utque acres concussit equos, utque impulit arma;
Extemplo turbati animi; simul omne tumultu
Conjurat trepido Latium, sævitque juventus 5
Effera. Ductores primi, Messapus et Ufens,
Contemptorque deûm Mezentius, undique cogunt
Auxilia, et latos vastant cultoribus agros.
Mittitur et magni Venulus Diomedis ad urbem,
Qui petat auxilium, et, Latio consistere Teucros, 10
Advectum Ænean classi, victosque Penates
Inferre, et fatis regem se dicere posci,
Edoceat, multasque viro se adjungere gentes
Dardanio, et latè Latio increbrescere nomen.
Quid struat his cœptis, quem, si Fortuna sequatur, 15
Eventum pugnæ cupiat, manifestiùs ipsi,
Quàm Turno regi, aut regi apparere Latino.
Talia per Latium: quæ Laomedontius heros
Cuncta videns, magno curarum fluctuat æstu,
Atque animum nunc huc celerem, nunc dividit illuc, 20
In partesque rapit varias, perque omnia versat.
Sicut aquæ tremulum labris ubi lumen ahenis,
Sole repercussum, aut radiantis imagine lunæ,
Omnia pervolitat latè loca; jamque sub auras
Erigitur, summique ferit laquearia tecti. 25
Nox erat, et terras animalia fessa per omnes,
Alituum pecudumque genus, sopor altus habebat;
Quum pater in ripâ gelidique sub ætheris axe
Æneas, tristi turbatus pectora bello,
Procubuit, seramque dedit per membra quietem. 30
Huic deus ipse loci, fluvio Tiberinus amœno,

Populeas inter senior se attollere frondes
Visus. Eum tenuis glauco velabat amictu
Carbasus, et crines umbrosa tegebat arundo.
Tum sic affari, et curas his demere dictis : 35
O sate gente deûm, Trojanam ex hostibus urbem
Qui revehis nobis, æternaque Pergama servas,
Exspectate solo Laurenti arvisque Latinis,
Hîc tibi certa domus ; certi, ne absiste, Penates ;
Neu belli terrere minis. Tumor omnis et iræ 40
Concessêre deûm.
Jamque tibi, ne vana putes hæc fingere somnum,
Littoreis ingens inventa sub ilicibus sus,
Triginta capitum fœtus enixa, jacebit,
Alba, solo recubans, albi circum ubera nati. 45
[Hic locus urbis erit, requies ea certa laborum :]
Ex quo ter denis urbem redeuntibus annis
Ascanius clari condet cognominis Albam.
Haud incerta cano. Nunc quâ ratione, quod instat,
Expedias victor, paucis, adverte, docebo. 50
Arcades his oris, genus a Pallante profectum,
Qui regem Evandrum comites, qui signa secuti,
Delegêre locum, et posuêre in montibus urbem,
Pallantis proavi de nomine Pallenteum.
Hi bellum assiduè ducunt cum gente Latinâ ; 55
Hos castris adhibe socios, et fœdera junge.
Ipse ego te ripis et recto flumine ducam,
Adversum remis superes subvectus ut amnem.
Surge, age, nate deâ ; primisque cadentibus astris,
Junoni fer ritè preces, iramque minasque 60
Supplicibus supera votis. Mihi victor honorem
Persolves. Ego sum, pleno quem flumine cernis
Stringentem ripas, et pinguia culta secantem,
Cæruleus Tybris, cœlo gratissimus amnis.
Hîc mihi magna domus, celsis caput urbibus exit. 65
Dixit ; deinde lacu fluvius se condidit alto,
Ima petens. Nox Ænean somnusque reliquit.
Surgit, et, ætherii spectans orientia solis
Lumina, ritè cavis undam de flumine palmis
Sustulit, ac tales effundit ad æthera voces : 70
Nymphæ, Laurentes Nymphæ, genus amnibus unde est,

Tuque, o Tybri tuo genitor cum flumine sancto,
Accipite Ænean, et tandem arcete periclis.
Quo te cumque lacus, miserantem incommoda nostra,
Fonte tenet, quocumque solo pulcherrimus exis, 75
Semper honore meo, semper celebrabere donis,
Corniger Hesperidum fluvius regnator aquarum.
Adsis o tantùm, et propiùs tua numina firmes !
Sic memorat, geminasque legit de classe biremes,
Remigioque aptat ; socios simul instruit armis. 80
Ecce autem, subitum atque oculis mirabile monstrum,
Candida per silvam cum fœtu concolor albo
Procubuit, viridique in littore conspicitur, sus :
Quam pius Æneas tibi enim, tibi, maxima Juno,
Mactat, sacra ferens, et cum grege sistit ad aram. 85
Tybris eâ fluvium, quàm longa est, nocte tumentem
Leniit, et tacitâ refluens ita substitit undâ,
Mitis ut in morem stagni placidæque paludis
Sterneret æquor aquis, remo ut luctamen abesset.
Ergo iter inceptum celerant ; rumore secundo 90
Labitur uncta vadis abies : mirantur et undæ,
Miratur nemus insuetum fulgentia longè
Scuta virûm, fluvio pictasque innare carinas.
Olli remigio noctemque diemque fatigant,
Et longos superant flexus, variisque teguntur 95
Arboribus, viridesque secant placido æquore silvas.
Sol medium cœli conscenderat igneus orbem,
Quum muros, arcemque procul, ac rara domorum
Tecta vident, quæ nunc Romana potentia cœlo
Æquavit ; tum res inopes Evandrus habebat. 100
Ociùs advertunt proras, urbique propinquant.
Fortè die solemnem illo rex Arcas honorem
Amphitryoniadæ magno divisque ferebat
Ante urbem in luco. Pallas huic filius unâ,
Unâ omnes juvenum primi, pauperque senatus, 105
Thura dabant, tepidusque cruor fumabat ad aras.
Ut celsas vidêre rates, atque inter opacum
Allabi nemus, et tacitis incumbere remis ;
Terrentur visu subito, cunctique relictis
Consurgunt mensis. Audax quos rumpere Pallas 110
Sacra vetat, raptoque volat telo obvius ipse ;

Et procul e tumulo : Juvenes, quæ causa subegit
Ignotas tentare vias ? quò tenditis ? inquit.
Qui genus ? unde domo ? pacemne huc fertis, an arma ?
Tum pater Æneas puppi sic fatur ab altâ, 115
Paciferæque manu ramum prætendit olivæ :
Trojugenas ac tela vides inimica Latinis,
Quos illi bello profugos egêre superbo.
Evandrum petimus. Ferte hæc, et dicite lectos
Dardaniæ venisse duces, socia arma rogantes. 120
Obstupuit tanto percussus nomine Pallas :
Egredere, o quicumque es, ait, coràmque parentem
Alloquere, ac nostris succede Penatibus hospes.
Excepitque manu, dextramque amplexus inhæsit.
Progressi subeunt luco, fluviumque relinquunt. 125
Tum regem Æneas dictis affatur amicis :
Optime Grajugenûm, cui me Fortuna precari,
Et vittâ comptos voluit prætendere ramos,
Non equidem extimui, Danaûm quòd ductor et Arcas,
Quòdque ab stirpe fores geminis conjunctus Atridis ; 130
Sed mea me virtus, et sancta oracula divûm,
Cognatique patres, tua terris didita fama,
Conjunxêre tibi, et fatis egêre volentem.
Dardanus, Iliacæ primus pater urbis et auctor,
Electrâ, ut Graii perhibent, Atlantide cretus, 135
Advehitur Teucros : Electram maximus Atlas
Edidit, ætherios humero qui sustinet orbes.
Vobis Mercurius pater est, quem candida Maia
Cyllenæ gelido conceptum vertice fudit ;
At Maiam, auditis si quidquam credimus, Atlas, 140
Idem Atlas generat, cœli qui sidera tollit.
Sic genus amborum scindit se sanguine ab uno.
His fretus, non legatos, neque prima per artem
Tentamenta tui pepigi : me, me ipse, meumque
Objeci caput, et supplex ad limina veni. 145
Gens eadem, quæ te, crudeli Daunia bello
Insequitur : nos si pellant, nihil abfore credunt
Quin omnem Hesperiam penitùs sua sub juga mittant,
Et mare quod suprà teneant, quodque alluit infrà.
Accipe daque fidem. Sunt nobis fortia bello 150
Pectora, sunt animi, et rebus spectata juventus.

Dixerat Æneas. Ille os, oculosque loquentis
Jam dudum, et totum lustrabat lumine corpus.
Tum sic pauca refert: Ut te, fortissime Teucrûm,
Accipio agnoscoque libens! ut verba parentis 155
Et vocem Anchisæ magni vultumque recordor!
Nam memini Hesionæ visentem regna sororis
Laomedontiaden Priamum, Salamina petentem,
Protenus Arcadiæ gelidos invisere fines.
Tum mihi prima genas vestibat flore juventa; 160
Mirabarque duces Teucros, mirabar et ipsum
Laomedontiaden: sed cunctis altior ibat
Anchises. Mihi mens juvenali ardebat amore
Compellare virum, et dextræ conjungere dextram:
Accessi, et cupidus Phenei sub mœnia duxi. 165
Ille mihi insignem pharetram Lyciasque sagittas,
Discedens, chlamydemque auro dedit intertextam,
Frænaque bina, meus quæ nunc habet, aurea, Pallas.
Ergo et, quam petitis, juncta est mihi fœdere dextra:
Et, lux quum primùm terris se crastina reddet, 170
Auxilio lætos dimittam, opibusque juvabo.
Interea sacra hæc, quando huc venistis amici,
Annua, quæ differre nefas, celebrate faventes
Nobiscum, et jam nunc sociorum assuescite mensis.
Hæc ubi dicta, dapes jubet et sublata reponi 175
Pocula, gramineoque viros locat ipse sedili;
Præcipuumque toro et villosi pelle leonis
Accipit Ænean, solioque invitat acerno.
Tum lecti juvenes certatim aræque sacerdos
Viscera tosta ferunt taurorum, onerantque canistris 180
Dona laboratæ Cereris, Bacchumque ministrant.
Vescitur Æneas, simul et Trojana juventus,
Perpetui tergo bovis et lustralibus extis.
Postquam exempta fames, et amor compressus edendi,
Rex Evandrus ait: Non hæc solemnia nobis, 185
Has ex more dapes, hanc tanti numinis aram,
Vana superstitio veterumque ignara deorum
Imposuit: sævis, hospes Trojane, periclis
Servati facimus, meritosque novamus honores.
Jam primùm saxis suspensam hanc adspice rupem; 190
Disjectæ procul ut moles, desertaque montis

Stat domus, et scopuli ingentem traxêre ruinam.
Hîc spelunca fuit, vasto submota recessu,
Semihominis Caci facies quam dira tenebat,
Solis inaccessam radiis ; semperque recenti 195
Cæde tepebat humus ; foribusque affixa superbis
Ora virûm tristi pendebant pallida tabo.
Huic monstro Vulcanus erat pater : illius atros
Ore vomens ignes, magnâ se mole ferebat.
Attulit et nobis aliquando optantibus ætas 200
Auxilium adventumque dei. Nam maximus ultor,
Tergemini nece Geryonæ spoliisque superbus,
Alcides aderat, taurosque hâc victor agebat
Ingentes ; vallemque boves amnemque tenebant.
At furiis Caci mens effera, ne quid inausum 205
Aut intractatum scelerisve dolive fuisset,
Quatuor a stabulis præstanti corpore tauros
Avertit, totidem formâ superante juvencas ;
Atque hos, ne qua forent pedibus vestigia rectis,
Caudâ in speluncam tractos, versisque viarum 210
Indiciis, raptos saxo occultabat opaco.
Quærenti nulla ad speluncam signa ferebant.
Interea, quum jam stabulis saturata moveret
Amphitryoniades armenta, abitumque pararet,
Discessu mugire boves, atque omne querelis 215
Impleri nemus, et colles clamore relinqui.
Reddidit una boum vocem, vastoque sub antro
Mugiit, et Caci spem custodita fefellit.
Hîc verò Alcidæ furiis exarserat atro
Felle dolor : rapit arma manu, nodisque gravatum 220
Robur, et ætherii cursu petit ardua montis.
Tum primùm nostri Cacum vidêre timentem,
Turbatumque oculis. Fugit ilicet ocior Euro,
Speluncamque petit : pedibus timor addidit alas.
Ut sese inclusit, ruptisque immane catenis 225
Dejecit saxum, ferro quod et arte paternâ
Pendebat, fultosque emuniit obice postes ;
Ecce furens animis aderat Tirynthius, omnemque
Accessum lustrans, huc ora ferebat et illuc,
Dentibus infrendens. Ter totum fervidus irâ 230
Lustrat Aventini montem ; ter saxea tentat

Limina nequidquam ; ter fessus valle resedit.
Stabat acuta silex, præcisis undique saxis,
Speluncæ dorso insurgens, altissima visu,
Dirarum nidis domus opportuna volucrum. 235
Hanc, ut prona jugo lævum incumbebat ad amnem,
Dexter in adversum nitens concussit, et imis
Avulsam solvit radicibus ; inde repentè
Impulit, impulsu quo maximus insonat æther :
Dissultant ripæ, refluitque exterritus amnis. 240
At specus et Caci detecta apparuit ingens
Regia, et umbrosæ penitùs patuêre cavernæ :
Non secùs ac si quâ penitùs vi terra dehiscens
Infernas reseret sedes, et regna recludat
Pallida, dîs invisa, supèrque immane barathrum 245
Cernatur, trepident immisso lumine Manes.
Ergo insperatâ deprensum in luce repentè,
Inclusumque cavo saxo, atque insueta rudentem,
Desuper Alcides telis premit, omniaque arma
Advocat, et ramis vastisque molaribus instat. 250
Ille autem, neque enim fuga jam supèr ulla pericli,
Faucibus ingentem fumum, mirabile dictu,
Evomit, involvitque domum caligine cæcâ,
Prospectum eripiens oculis ; glomeratque sub antro
Fumiferam noctem, commixtis igne tenebris. 255
Non tulit Alcides animis ; seque ipse per ignem
Præcipiti injecit saltu, quâ plurimus undam
Fumus agit, nebulâque ingens specus æstuat atrâ.
Hîc Cacum in tenebris incendia vana vomentem
Corripit in nodum complexus, et angit inhærens 260
Elisos oculos, et siccum sanguine guttur.
Panditur extemplo foribus domus atra revulsis ;
Abstractæque boves abjuratæque rapinæ
Cœlo ostenduntur ; pedibusque informe cadaver
Protrahitur. Nequeunt expleri corda tuendo 265
Terribiles oculos, vultum, villosaque setis
Pectora semiferi, atque exstinctos faucibus ignes.
Ex illo celebratus honos, lætique minores
Servavêre diem ; primusque Potitius auctor,
Et domus Herculei custos Pinaria sacri 270
Hanc aram luco statuit, quæ Maxima semper

Dicetur nobis, et erit quæ maxima semper.
Quare agite, o juvenes, tantarum in munere laudum,
Cingite fronde comas, et pocula porgite dextris;
Communemque vocate deum, et date vina volentes. 275
Dixerat: Herculeâ bicolor quum populus umbrâ
Velavitque comas, foliisque innexa pependit,
Et sacer implevit dextram scyphus. Ociùs omnes
In mensam læti libant, divosque precantur.
Devexo interea propior fit Vesper Olympo: 280
Jamque sacerdotes primusque Potitius ibant,
Pellibus in morem cincti, flammasque ferebant.
Instaurant epulas, et mensæ grata secundæ
Dona ferunt, cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras.
Tum Salii ad cantus, incensa altaria circum, 285
Populeis adsunt evincti tempora ramis;
Hic juvenum chorus, ille senum, qui carmine laudes
Herculeas et facta ferunt: ut prima novercæ
Monstra manu geminosque premens eliserit angues;
Ut bello egregias idem disjecerit urbes, 290
Trojamque, Œchaliamque; ut duros mille labores
Rege sub Eurystheo, fatis Junonis iniquæ,
Pertulerit. Tu nubigenas, invicte, bimembres
Hylæumque Pholumque manu, tu Cresia mactas
Prodigia, et vastum Nemeâ sub rupe leonem. 295
Te Stygii tremuêre lacus, te janitor Orci
Ossa super recubans antro semesa cruento.
Nec te ullæ facies, non terruit ipse Typhoëus
Arduus, arma tenens; non te rationis egentem
Lernæus turbâ capitum circumstetit anguis. 300
Salve, vera Jovis proles, decus addite divis:
Et nos et tua dexter adi pede sacra secundo.
Talia carminibus celebrant: super omnia Caci
Speluncam adjiciunt, spirantemque ignibus ipsum.
Consonat omne nemus strepitu, collesque resultant. 305
Exin se cuncti divinis rebus ad urbem
Perfectis referunt. Ibat rex obsitus ævo,
Et comitem Ænean juxtà natumque tenebat
Ingrediens, varioque viam sermone levabat.
Miratur, facilesque oculos fert omnia circum, 310
Æneas, capiturque locis; et singula lætus

Exquiritque auditque virûm monumenta priorum.
Tum rex Evandrus, Romanæ conditor arcis :
Hæc nemora indigenæ Fauni Nymphæque tenebant,
Gensque virûm truncis et duro robore nata ; 315
Queis neque mos, neque cultus erat ; nec jungere tauros,
Aut componere opes nôrant, aut parcere parto ;
Sed rami, atque asper victu venatus alebat.
Primus ab æthereo venit Saturnus Olympo,
Arma Jovis fugiens, et regnis exsul ademptis. 320
Is genus indocile ac dispersum montibus altis
Composuit, legesque dedit, Latiumque vocari
Maluit, his quoniam latuisset tutus in oris.
Aurea quæ perhibent, illo sub rege fuerunt
Sæcula ; sic placidâ populos in pace regebat. 325
Deterior donec paulatim ac decolor ætas,
Et belli rabies, et amor successit habendi.
Tum manus Ausonia et gentes venêre Sicanæ ;
Sæpiùs et nomen posuit Saturnia tellus.
Tum reges, asperque immani corpore Tybris, 330
A quo pòst Itali fluvium cognomine Tybrim
Diximus ; amisit verum vetus Albula nomen.
Me pulsum patriâ, pelagique extrema sequentem,
Fortuna omnipotens et ineluctabile fatum
His posuêre locis, matrisque egêre tremenda 335
Carmentis Nymphæ monita, et deus auctor Apollo.
Vix ea dicta ; dehinc progressus monstrat et aram,
Et Carmentalem Romano nomine portam
Quam memorant, Nymphæ priscum Carmentis honorem,
Vatis fatidicæ ; cecinit quæ prima futuros 340
Æneadas magnos, et nobile Pallanteum.
Hinc lucum ingentem, quem Romulus acer Asylum
Retulit ; et gelidâ monstrat sub rupe Lupercal,
Parrhasio dictum Panos de more Lycæi.
Nec non et sacri monstrat nemus Argileti, 345
Testaturque locum, et letum docet hospitis Argi.
Hinc ad Tarpeiam sedem et Capitolia ducit,
Aurea nunc, olim silvestribus horrida dumis.
Jam tum religio pavidos terrebat agrestes
Dira loci ; jam tum silvam saxumque tremebant. 350
Hoc nemus, hunc, inquit, frondoso vertice collem,

Quis deus, incertum est, habitat deus: Arcades ipsum
Credunt se vidisse Jovem, quum sæpè nigrantem
Ægida concuteret dextrâ, nimbosque cieret.
Hæc duo præterea disjectis oppida muris, 355
Reliquias veterumque vides monumenta virorum.
Hanc Janus pater, hanc Saturnus condidit arcem;
Janiculum huic, illi fuerat Saturnia nomen.
Talibus inter se dictis ad tecta subibant
Pauperis Evandri, passimque armenta videbant 360
Romanoque foro et lautis mugire Carinis.
Ut ventum ad sedes: Hæc, inquit, limina victor
Alcides subiit; hæc illum regia cepit.
Aude, hospes, contemnere opes, et te quoque dignum
Finge deo; rebusque veni non asper egenis. 365
Dixit; et angusti subter fastigia tecti
Ingentem Ænean duxit, stratisque locavit
Effultum foliis et pelle Libystidis ursæ.
Nox ruit, et fuscis tellurem amplectitur alis.
At Venus haud animo nequidquam exterrita mater, 370
Laurentûmque minis et duro mota tumultu,
Vulcanum alloquitur, thalamoque hæc conjugis aureo
Incipit, et dictis divinum adspirat amorem:
Dum bello Argolici vastabant Pergama reges
Debita, casurasque inimicis ignibus arces, 375
Non ullum auxilium miseris, non arma rogavi
Artis opisque tuæ; nec te, carissime conjux,
Incassumve tuos volui exercere labores;
Quamvis et Priami deberem plurima natis,
Et durum Æneæ flevissem sæpè laborem. 380
Nunc Jovis imperiis Rutulorum constitit oris:
Ergo eadem supplex venio, et sanctum mihi numen
Arma rogo, genetrix nato. Te filia Nerei,
Te potuit lacrymis Tithonia flectere conjux.
Adspice, qui coëant populi, quæ mœnia clausis 385
Ferrum acuant portis in me excidiumque meorum.
Dixerat; et niveis hinc atque hinc diva lacertis
Cunctantem amplexu molli fovet. Ille repentè
Accepit solitam flammam, notusque medullas
Intravit calor, et labefacta per ossa cucurrit: 390
Non secùs atque olim, tonitru quum rupta corusco

Ignea rima micans percurrit lumine nimbos.
Sensit læta dolis et formæ conscia conjux.
Tum pater æterno fatur devinctus amore ;
Quid causas petis ex alto ? fiducia cessit 395
Quò tibi, diva, mei ? similis si cura fuisset,
Tum quoque fas nobis Teucros armare fuisset ;
Nec Pater omnipotens Trojam nec fata vetabant
Stare, decemque alios Priamum superesse per annos.
Et nunc, si bellare paras, atque hæc tibi mens est, 400
Quidquid in arte meâ possum promittere curæ,
Quod fieri ferro liquidove potest electro,
Quantùm ignes animæque valent ; absiste precando
Viribus indubitare tuis. Ea verba locutus,
Optatos dedit amplexus, placidumque petivit 405
Conjugis infusus gremio per membra soporem.
Inde, ubi prima quies, medio jam noctis abactæ
Curriculo, expulerat somnum ; quum fœmina primùm,
Cui tolerare colo vitam tenuique Minervâ
Impositum, cinerem et sopitos suscitat ignes, 410
Noctem addens operi ; famulasque ad lumina longo
Exercet penso, castum ut servare cubile
Conjugis, et possit parvos educere natos :
Haud secùs ignipotens, nec tempore segnior illo,
Mollibus e stratis opera ad fabrilia surgit. 415
Insula Sicanium juxta latus Æoliamque
Erigitur Liparen, fumantibus ardua saxis ;
Quam subter specus et Cyclopum exesa caminis
Antra Ætnæa tonant, validique incudibus ictus
Auditi referunt gemitum, striduntque cavernis 420
Stricturæ Chalybum, et fornacibus ignis anhelat :
Vulcani domus, et Vulcania nomine tellus.
Hoc tunc ignipotens cœlo descendit ab alto.
Ferrum exercebant vasto Cyclopes in antro,
Brontesque, Steropesque, et nudus membra Pyracmon. 425
His informatum manibus, jam parte politâ,
Fulmen erat ; toto genitor quæ plurima cœlo
Dejicit in terras ; pars imperfecta manebat.
Tres imbris torti radios, tres nubis aquosæ
Addiderant, rutili tres ignis et alitis austri. 430
Fulgores nunc terrificos, sonitumque, metumque,

Miscebant operi, flammisque sequacibus iras.
Parte aliâ Marti currumque rotasque volucres
Instabant, quibus ille viros, quibus excitat urbes :
Ægidaque horriferam, turbatæ Palladis arma, 435
Certatim squamis serpentûm auroque polibant,
Connexosque angues, ipsamque in pectore divæ
Gorgona, desecto vertentem lumina collo.
Tollite cuncta, inquit, cœptosque auferte labores,
Ætnæi Cyclopes, et huc advertite mentem. 440
Arma acri facienda viro. Nunc viribus usus,
Nunc manibus rapidis, omni nunc arte magistrâ.
Præcipitate moras. Nec plura effatus : et illi
Ociùs incubuêre omnes, pariterque laborem
Sortiti : fluit æs rivis, aurique metallum ; 445
Vulnificusque chalybs vastâ fornace liquescit.
Ingentem clypeum informant, unum omnia contra
Tela Latinorum ; septenosque orbibus orbes
Impediunt. Alii ventosis follibus auras
Accipiunt redduntque ; alii stridentia tingunt 450
Æra lacu : gemit impositis incudibus antrum.
Illi inter sese multâ vi brachia tollunt
In numerum, versantque tenaci forcipe massam.
Hæc pater Æoliis properat dum Lemnius oris,
Evandrum ex humili tecto lux suscitat alma, 455
Et matutini volucrum sub culmine cantus.
Consurgit senior, tunicâque inducitur artus,
Et Tyrrhena pedum circumdat vincula plantis.
Tum lateri atque humeris Tegeæum subligat ensem,
Demissa ab lævâ pantheræ terga retorquens. 460
Nec non et gemini custodes limine ab alto
Præcedunt, gressumque canes comitantur herilem.
Hospitis Æneæ sedem et secreta petebat,
Sermonum memor et promissi muneris, heros.
Nec minùs Æneas se matutinus agebat. 465
Filius huic Pallas, illi comes ibat Achates.
Congressi jungunt dextras, mediisque residunt
Ædibus, et licito tandem sermone fruuntur.
Rex prior hæc :
Maxime Teucrorum ductor, quo sospite nunquam 470
Res equidem Trojæ victas aut regna fatebor,

Nobis ad belli auxilium pro nomine tanto
Exiguæ vires: hinc Tusco claudimur amni,
Hinc Rutulus premit, et murum circumsonat armis.
Sed tibi ego ingentes populos opulentaque regnis 475
Jungere castra paro, quam fors inopina salutem
Ostentat; Fatis huc te poscentibus affers.
Haud procul hinc saxo incolitur fundata vetusto
Urbis Agyllinæ sedes, ubi Lydia quondam
Gens, bello præclara, jugis insedit Etruscis. 480
Hanc multos florentem annos rex deinde superbo
Imperio et sævis tenuit Mezentius armis.
Quid memorem infandas cædes, quid facta tyranni
Effera! Dî capiti ipsius generique reservent!
Mortua quin etiam jungebat corpora vivis, 485
Componens manibusque manus atque oribus ora,
Tormenti genus! et sanie taboque fluentes
Complexu in misero longâ sic morte necabat.
At fessi tandem cives infanda furentem
Armati circumsistunt ipsumque domumque: 490
Obtruncant socios, ignem ad fastigia jactant.
Ille inter cædem Rutulorum elapsus in agros
Confugere, et Turni defendier hospitis armis.
Ergo omnis furiis surrexit Etruria justis;
Regem ad supplicium præsenti Marte reposcunt. 495
His ego te, Ænea, ductorem millibus addam.
Toto namque fremunt condensæ littore puppes,
Signaque ferre jubent: retinet longævus haruspex,
Fata canens: O Mæoniæ delecta juventus,
Flos veterum virtusque virûm, quos justus in hostem 500
Fert dolor, et meritâ accendit Mezentius irâ,
Nulli fas Italo tantam subjungere gentem;
Externos optate duces. Tum Etrusca resedit
Hoc acies campo, monitis exterrita divûm.
Ipse oratores ad me regnique coronam 505
Cum sceptro misit, mandatque insignia Tarcho,
Succedam castris, Tyrrhenaque regna capessam.
Sed mihi tarda gelu sæclisque effœta senectus
Invidet imperium, seræque ad fortia vires.
Natum exhortarer, ni, mixtus matre Sabellâ, 510
Hinc partem patriæ traheret. Tu, cujus et annis

Et generi fata indulgent, quem numina poscunt,
Ingredere, o Teucrûm atque Italûm fortissime ductor.
Hunc tibi præterea, spes et solatia nostri,
Pallanta adjungam. Sub te tolerare magistro 515
Militiam et grave Martis opus, tua cernere facta
Assuescat, primis et te miretur ab annis.
Arcadas huic equites bis centum, robora pubis
Lecta, dabo ; totidemque suo tibi nomine Pallas.
Vix ea fatus erat, defixique ora tenebant 520
Æneas Anchisiades et fidus Achates,
Multaque dura suo tristi cum corde putabant ;
Ni signum cœlo Cytherea dedisset aperto.
Namque improvisò vibratus ab æthere fulgor
Cum sonitu venit, et ruere omnia visa repentè, 525
Tyrrhenusque tubæ mugire per æthera clangor.
Suspiciunt : iterum atque iterum fragor increpat ingens.
Arma inter nubem, cœli in regione serenâ,
Per sudum rutilare vident, et pulsa tonare.
Obstupuêre animis alii ; sed Troïus heros 530
Agnovit sonitum, et divæ promissa parentis.
Tum memorat : Ne verò, hospes, ne quære profectò
Quem casum portenta ferant : ego poscor Olympo.
Hoc signum cecinit missuram diva creatrix,
Si bellum ingrueret ; Vulcaniaque arma per auras 535
Laturam auxilio.
Heu ! quantæ miseris cædes Laurentibus instant !
Quas pœnas mihi, Turne, dabis ! quàm multa sub undas
Scuta virûm galeasque et fortia corpora volves,
Tybri pater ! Poscant acies, et fœdera rumpant ! 540
Hæc ubi dicta dedit, solio se tollit ab alto ;
Et primùm Herculeis sopitas ignibus aras
Excitat ; hesternumque Larem, parvosque Penates
Lætus adit ; mactant lectas de more bidentes,
Evandrus pariter, pariter Trojana juventus. 545
Pòst hinc ad naves graditur, sociosque revisit :
Quorum de numero, qui sese in bella sequantur,
Præstantes virtute legit ; pars cætera pronâ
Fertur aquâ, segnisque secundo defluit amni,
Nuntia ventura Ascanio rerumque patrisque. 550
Dantur equi Teucris Tyrrhena petentibus arva :

Ducunt exsortem Æneæ, quem fulva leonis
Pellis obit totum, præfulgens unguibus aureis.
Fama volat, parvam subitò vulgata per urbem,
Ociùs ire equites Tyrrheni ad limina regis. 555
Vota metu duplicant matres, propiùsque periclo
It timor, et major Martis jam apparet imago.
Tum pater Evandrus, dextram complexus euntis,
Hæret, inexpletùm lacrymans, ac talia fatur:
O mihi præteritos referat si Jupiter annos! 560
Qualis eram, quum primam aciem Præneste sub ipsâ
Stravi, scutorumque incendi victor acervos;
Et regem hâc Herilum dextrâ sub Tartara misi,
Nascenti cui tres animas Feronia mater
(Horrendum dictu) dederat, terna arma movenda; 565
Ter leto sternendus erat; cui tunc tamen omnes
Abstulit hæc animas dextra, et totidem exuit armis:
Non ego nunc dulci amplexu divellerer usquam,
Nate, tuo; neque finitimus Mezentius unquam
Huic capiti insultans tot ferro sæva dedisset 570
Funera, tam multis viduâsset civibus urbem.
At vos, o Superi, et divûm tu maxime rector
Jupiter, Arcadii, quæso, miserescite regis,
Et patrias audite preces: Si numina vestra
Incolumem Pallanta mihi, si fata reservant; 575
Si visurus eum vivo, et venturus in unum,
Vitam oro; patiar quemvis durare laborem.
Sin aliquem infandum casum, Fortuna, minaris,
Nunc, o, nunc liceat crudelem abrumpere vitam,
Dum curæ ambiguæ, dum spes incerta futuri, 580
Dum te, care puer, mea sera et sola voluptas,
Complexu teneo: gravior ne nuntius aures
Vulneret. Hæc genitor digressu dicta supremo
Fundebat: famuli collapsum in tecta ferebant.
Jamque adeò exierat portis equitatus apertis: 585
Æneas inter primos et fidus Achates;
Inde alii Trojæ proceres: ipse agmine Pallas
In medio, chlamyde et pictis conspectus in armis;
Qualis ubi oceani perfusus Lucifer undâ,
Quem Venus ante alios astrorum diligit ignes, 590
Extulit os sacrum cœlo, tenebrasque resolvit.

Stant pavidæ in muris matres, oculisque sequuntur
Pulveream nubem, et fulgentes ære catervas.
Olli per dumos, quâ proxima meta viarum,
Armati tendunt : it clamor, et, agmine facto, 595
Quadrupedante putrem sonitu quatit ungula campum.
Est ingens gelidum lucus prope Cæritis amnem,
Religione patrum latè sacer : undique colles
Inclusêre cavi, et nigrâ nemus abiete cingunt.
Silvano fama est veteres sacrâsse Pelasgos, 600
Arvorum pecorisque deo, lucumque diemque,
Qui primi fines aliquando habuêre Latinos.
Haud procul hinc Tarcho et Tyrrheni tuta tenebant
Castra locis ; celsoque omnis de colle videri
Jam poterat legio, et latis tendebat in arvis. 605
Huc pater Æneas et bello lecta juventus
Succedunt, fessique et equos et corpora curant.
At Venus ætherios inter dea candida nimbos
Dona ferens aderat : natumque in valle reductâ
Ut procul egelido secretum flumine vidit, 610
Talibus affata est dictis, seque obtulit ultro :
En, perfecta mei promissâ conjugis arte
Munera : ne mox aut Laurentes, nate, superbos,
Aut acrem dubites in prœlia poscere Turnum.
Dixit, et amplexus nati Cytherea petivit : 615
Arma sub adversâ posuit radiantia quercu.
Ille, deæ donis et tanto lætus honore,
Expleri nequit, atque oculos per singula volvit,
Miraturque, interque manus et brachia versat
Terribilem cristis galeam flammasque vomentem, 620
Fatiferumque ensem, loricam ex ære rigentem,
Sanguineam, ingentem, qualis quum cærula nubes
Solis inardescit radiis longèque refulget ;
Tum leves ocreas electro auroque recocto,
Hastamque, et clypei non enarrabile textum. 625
Illic res Italas, Romanorumque triumphos,
Haud vatum ignarus, venturique inscius ævi,
Fecerat ignipotens ; illic genus omne futuræ
Stirpis ab Ascanio, pugnataque in ordine bella.
Fecerat et viridi fœtam Mavortis in antro 630
Procubuisse lupam ; geminos huic ubera circum

Ludere pendentes pueros, et lambere matrem
Impavidos; illam tereti cervice reflexam
Mulcere alternos, et corpora fingere linguâ.
Nec procul hinc Romam, et raptas sine more Sabinas 635
Consessu caveæ, magnis Circensibus actis,
Addiderat; subitòque novum consurgere bellum
Romulidis, Tatioque seni, Curibusque severis.
Pòst îdem, inter se posito certamine, reges
Armati Jovis ante aram, paterasque tenentes, 640
Stabant, et cæsâ jungebant fœdera porcâ.
Haud procul inde, citæ Metum in diversa quadrigæ
Distulerant, (at tu dictis, Albane, maneres!)
Raptabatque viri mendacis viscera Tullus
Per silvam, et sparsi rorabant sanguine vepres. 645
Nec non Tarquinium ejectum Porsena jubebat
Accipere, ingentique urbem obsidione premebat;
Æneadæ in ferrum pro libertate ruebant.
Illum indignanti similem, similemque minanti
Adspiceres, pontem auderet quòd vellere Cocles, 650
Et fluvium vinclis innaret Clœlia ruptis.
In summo custos Tarpeiæ Manlius arcis
Stabat pro templo, et Capitolia celsa tenebat,
[Romuleoque recens horrebat regia culmo.]
Atque hîc auratis volitans argenteus anser 655
Porticibus, Gallos in limine adesse, canebat;
Galli per dumos aderant, arcemque tenebant,
Defensi tenebris et dono noctis opacæ.
Aurea cæsaries ollis, atque aurea vestis;
Virgatis lucent sagulis; tum lactea colla 660
Auro innectuntur; duo quisque Alpina coruscant
Gæsa manu, scutis protecti corpora longis.
Hîc exsultantes Salios, nudosque Lupercos,
Lanigerosque apices, et lapsa ancilia cœlo
Extuderat: castæ ducebant sacra per urbem 665
Pilentis matres in mollibus. Hinc procul addit
Tartareas etiam sedes, alta ostia Ditis;
Et scelerum pœnas, et te, Catilina, minaci
Pendentem scopulo, Furiarumque ora trementem;
Secretosque pios, his dantem jura Catonem. 670
Hæc inter tumidi latè maris ibat imago

Aurea, sed fluctu spumabant cærula cano ;
Et circùm argento clari delphines in orbem
Æquora verrebant caudis, æstumque secabant.
In medio classes æratas, Actia bella, 675
Cernere erat ; totumque instructo Marte videres
Fervere Leucaten, auroque effulgere fluctus.
Hinc Augustus agens Italos in prœlia Cæsar,
Cum patribus, populoque, Penatibus, et magnis dîs,
Stans celsâ in puppi ; geminas cui tempora flammas 680
Læta vomunt, patriumque aperitur vertice sidus.
Parte aliâ, ventis et dîs Agrippa secundis,
Arduus, agmen agens ; cui, belli insigne superbum,
Tempora navali fulgent rostrata coronâ.
Hinc ope barbaricâ variisque Antonius armis, 685
Victor ab Auroræ populis et littore rubro,
Ægyptum, viresque Orientis, et ultima secum
Bactra vehit ; sequiturque (nefas !) Ægyptia conjux.
Unâ omnes ruere, ac totum spumare, reductis
Convulsum remis rostrisque tridentibus, æquor. 690
Alta petunt : pelago credas innare revulsas
Cycladas, aut montes concurrere montibus altos :
Tantâ mole viri turritis puppibus instant.
Stuppea flamma manu, telisque volatile ferrum
Spargitur : arva novâ Neptunia cæde rubescunt. 695
Regina in mediis patrio vocat agmina sistro ;
Necdum etiam geminos a tergo respicit angues.
Omnigenûmque deûm monstra, et latrator Anubis,
Contra Neptunum et Venerem, contraque Minervam
Tela tenent. Sævit medio in certamine Mavors 700
Cælatus ferro, tristesque ex æthere Diræ ;
Et scissâ gaudens vadit Discordia pallâ ;
Quam cum sanguineo sequitur Bellona flagello.
Actius hæc cernens arcum intendebat Apollo
Desuper : omnis eo terrore Ægyptus, et Indi, 705
Omnis Arabs, omnes vertebant terga Sabæi.
Ipsa videbatur ventis regina vocatis
Vela dare, et laxos jam jamque immittere funes.
Illam inter cædes, pallentem morte futurâ,
Fecerat ignipotens undis et Iapyge ferri ; 710
Contrà autem magno mœrentem corpore Nilum,

Pandentemque sinus, et totâ veste vocantem
Cæruleum in gremium latebrosaque flumina victos.
At Cæsar, triplici invectus Romana triumpho
Mœnia, dîs Italis votum immortale sacrabat, 715
Maxima ter centum totam delubra per urbem.
Lætitiâ ludisque viæ plausuque fremebant :
Omnibus in templis matrum chorus, omnibus aræ ;
Ante aras terram cæsi stravêre juvenci.
Ipse, sedens niveo candentis limine Phœbi, 720
Dona recognoscit populorum, aptatque superbis
Postibus : incedunt victæ longo ordine gentes,
Quàm variæ linguis, habitu tam vestis et armis.
Hîc Nomadum genus et discinctos Mulciber Afros,
Hîc Lelegas, Carasque, sagittiferosque Gelonos, 725
Finxerat. Euphrates ibat jam mollior undis,
Extremique hominum Morini, Rhenusque bicornis,
Indomitique Dahæ, et pontem indignatus Araxes.
Talia per clypeum Vulcani, dona parentis,
Miratur, rerumque ignarus imagine gaudet, 730
Attollens humero famamque et fata nepotum.

ÆNEIDOS

LIBER IX.

Atque ea diversâ penitùs dum parte geruntur,
Irim de cœlo misit Saturnia Juno
Audacem ad Turnum. Luco tum fortè parentis
Pilumni Turnus sacratâ valle sedebat.
Ad quem sic roseo Thaumantias ore locuta est : 5
Turne, quod optanti divûm promittere nemo
Auderet, volvenda dies, en, attulit ultro :
Æneas, urbe, et sociis, et classe relictâ,
Sceptra Palatini sedemque petit Evandri.
Nec satìs : extremas Corythi penetravit ad urbes ; 10
Lydorumque manum, collectos armat agrestes.
Quid dubitas ? nunc tempus equos, nunc poscere currus :
Rumpe moras omnes, et turbata arripe castra.

Dixit, et in cœlum paribus se sustulit alis ;
Ingentemque fugâ secuit sub nubibus arcum. 15
Agnovit juvenis, duplicesque ad sidera palmas
Sustulit, et tali fugientem est voce secutus :
Iri, decus cœli, quis te mihi nubibus actam
Detulit in terras ? unde hæc tam clara repentè
Tempestas ? medium video discedere cœlum, 20
Palantesque polo stellas. Sequor omina tanta,
Quisquis in arma vocas. Et sic effatus ad undam
Processit, summoque hausit de gurgite lymphas,
Multa deos orans ; oneravitque æthera votis.
Jamque omnis campis exercitus ibat apertis, 25
Dives equûm, dives pictaï vestis et auri.
Messapus primas acies, postrema coërcent
Tyrrhidæ juvenes, medio dux agmine Turnus :
[Vertitur arma tenens, et toto vertice suprà est.]
Ceu, septem surgens sedatis amnibus, altus 30
Per tacitum Ganges, aut pingui flumine Nilus,
Quum refluit campis, et jam se condidit alveo.
Hîc subitam nigro glomerari pulvere nubem
Prospiciunt Teucri, ac tenebras insurgere campis.
Primus ab adversâ conclamat mole Caïcus : 35
Quis globus, o cives, caligine volvitur atrâ !
Ferte citi ferrum, date tela, scandite muros ;
Hostis adest, eia ! Ingenti clamore per omnes
Condunt se Teucri portas, et mœnia complent.
Namque ita discedens præceperat optimus armis 40
Æneas : si qua interea fortuna fuisset,
Neu struere auderent aciem, neu credere campo ;
Castra modò et tutos servarent aggere muros.
Ergo, etsi conferre manum pudor iraque monstrat,
Objiciunt portas tamen, et præcepta facessunt, 45
Armatique cavis exspectant turribus hostem.
Turnus, ut antè volans tardum præcesserat agmen,
Viginti lectis equitum comitatus, et urbi
Improvisus adest ; maculis quem Thracius albis
Portat equus, cristâque tegit galea aurea rubrâ. 50
Ecquis erit mecum, juvenes ? qui primus in hostem ?
En, ait. Et jaculum attorquens emittit in auras,
Principium pugnæ, et campo sese arduus infert.

Clamore excipiunt socii, fremituque sequuntur
Horrisono ; Teucrûm mirantur inertia corda ;
Non æquo dare se campo, non obvia ferre
Arma viros, sed castra fovere. Huc turbidus atque hu
Lustrat equo muros, aditumque per avia quærit.
Ac veluti pleno lupus insidiatus ovili,
Quum fremit ad caulas, ventos perpessus et imbres,
Nocte super mediâ ; tuti sub matribus agni
Balatum exercent : ille, asper et improbus irâ,
Sævit in absentes ; collecta fatigat edendi
Ex longo rabies, et siccæ sanguine fauces :
Haud aliter Rutulo muros et castra tuenti
Ignescunt iræ ; duris dolor ossibus ardet :
Quâ tentet ratione aditus, et quæ via clausos
Excutiat Teucros vallo, atque effundat in æquor.
Classem, quæ lateri castrorum adjuncta latebat,
Aggeribus septam circùm et fluvialibus undis,
Invadit ; sociosque incendia poscit ovantes ;
Atque manum pinu flagranti fervidus implet.
Tum verò incumbunt ; urget præsentia Turni,
Atque omnis facibus pubes accingitur atris.
Diripuêre focos ; piceum fert fumida lumen
Tæda, et commixtam Vulcanus ad astra favillam.
  Quis deus, o musæ, tam sæva incendia Teucris
Avertit ? tantos ratibus quis depulit ignes ?
Dicite. Prisca fides facto, sed fama perennis.
  Tempore quo primùm Phrygiâ formabat in Idâ
Æneas classem, et pelagi petere alta parabat
Ipsa deûm fertur genetrix Berecyntia magnum
Vocibus his affata Jovem : Da, nate, petenti,
Quod tua cara parens domito te poscit Olympo.
Pinea silva mihi, multos dilecta per annos,
Lucus in arce fuit summâ, quò sacra ferebant,
Nigranti piceâ trabibusque obscurus acernis :
Has ego Dardanio juveni, quum classis egeret,
Læta dedi ; nunc sollicitam timor anxius urget.
Solve metus, atque hoc precibus sine posse parentem,
Ne cursu quassatæ ullo, neu turbine venti,
Vincantur ; prosit nostris in montibus ortas.
Filius huic contrà, torquet qui sidera mundi :

O genetrix, quò fata vocas ? aut quid petis istis ?
Mortaline manu factæ immortale carinæ 95
Fas habeant ? certusque incerta pericula lustret
Æneas ? Cui tanta deo permissa potestas ?
Immo, ubi defunctæ finem portusque tenebunt
Ausonios, olim quæcumque evaserit undas,
Dardaniumque ducem Laurentia vexerit arva, 100
Mortalem eripiam formam, magnique jubebo
Æquoris esse deas : qualis Nereïa Doto
Et Galatea secant spumantem pectore pontum.
Dixerat ; idque ratum Stygii per flumina fratris,
Per pice torrentes atrâque voragine ripas, 105
Annuit, et totum nutu tremefecit Olympum.
Ergo aderat promissa dies, et tempora Parcæ
Debita complêrant, quum Turni injuria Matrem
Admonuit ratibus sacris depellere tædas.
Hîc primùm nova lux oculis offulsit, et ingens 110
Visus ab Aurorâ cœlum transcurrere nimbus,
Idæique chori ; tum vox horrenda per auras
Excidit, et Troum Rutulorumque agmina complet :
Ne trepidate meas, Teucri, defendere naves,
Neve armate manus ; maria antè exurere Turno 115
Quàm sacras dabitur pinus. Vos, ite solutæ,
Ite, deæ pelagi ; Genetrix jubet. Et sua quæque
Continuò puppes abrumpunt vincula ripis,
Delphinûmque modo demersis æquora rostris
Ima petunt. Hinc virgineæ (mirabile monstrum !) 120
[Quot priùs æratæ steterant ad littora proræ,]
Reddunt se totidem facies,pontoque feruntur.
Obstupuêre animis Rutuli ; conterritus ipse
Turbatis Messapus equis ; cunctatur et amnis
Rauca sonans, revocatque pedem Tiberinus ab alto. 125
At non audaci cessit fiducia Turno ;
Ultro animos tollit dictis, atque increpat ultro :
Trojanos hæc monstra petunt ; his Jupiter ipse
Auxilium solitum eripuit : non tela, nec ignes
Exspectant Rutulos. Ergo maria invia Teucris, 130
Nec spes ulla fugæ : rerum pars altera adempta est ;
Terra autem in nostris manibus ; tot millia, gentes
Arma ferunt Italæ. Nil me fatalia terrent,

Si qua Phryges præ se jactant, responsa deorum.
Sat fatis Venerique datum, tetigêre quòd arva 135
Fertilis Ausoniæ Troës. Sunt et mea contrà
Fata mihi, ferro sceleratam exscindere gentem,
Conjuge prærepta. Nec solos tangit Atridas
Iste dolor, solisque licet capere arma Mycenis.
Sed periisse semel satìs est. Peccare fuisset 140
Antè satìs, penitùs modò non genus omne perosos
Fœmineum. Quibus hæc medii fiducia valli,
Fossarumque moræ, leti discrimina parva,
Dant animos. At non viderunt mœnia Trojæ,
Neptuni fabricata manu, considere in ignes? 145
Sed vos, o lecti, ferro qui scindere vallum
Apparat, et mecum invadit trepidantia castra?
Non armis mihi Vulcani, non mille carinis
Est opus in Teucros. Addant se protenus omnes
Etrusci socios. Tenebras et inertia furta 150
[Palladii, cæsis summæ custodibus arcis,]
Ne timeant; nec equi cæcâ condemur in alvo:
Luce, palàm, certum est igni circumdare muros.
Haud sibi cum Danais rem faxo et pube Pelasgâ
Esse putent, decimum quos distulit Hector in annum. 155
Nunc adeò, melior quoniam pars acta diei,
Quod superest, læti bene gestis corpora rebus
Procurate, viri; et pugnam sperate parati.
Interea vigilum excubiis obsidere portas
Cura datur Messapo, et mœnia cingere flammis. 160
Bis septem, Rutulo muros qui milite servent,
Delecti; ast illos centeni quemque sequuntur
Purpurei cristis juvenes auroque corusci.
Discurrunt, variantque vices, fusique per herbam
Indulgent vino, et vertunt crateras ahenos. 165
Collucent ignes; noctem custodia ducit
Insomnem ludo.
Hæc super e vallo prospectant Troës, et armis
Alta tenent; nec non trepidi formidine portas
Explorant, pontesque et propugnacula jungunt; 170
Tela gerunt. Instant Mnestheus acerque Serestus,
Quos pater Æneas, si quando adversa vocarent,
Rectores juvenum et rerum dedit esse magistros.

Omnis per muros legio, sortita periclum,
Excubat, exercetque vices, quod cuique tuendum est. 175
Nisus erat portæ custos, acerrimus armis,
Hyrtacides ; comitem Æneæ quem miserat Ida
Venatrix, jaculo celerem levibusque sagittis :
Et juxtà comes Euryalus, quo pulchrior alter
Non fuit Æneadûm, Trojana neque induit arma ; 180
Ora puer primâ signans intonsa juventâ.
His amor unus erat, pariterque in bella ruebant ;
Tum quoque communi portam statione tenebant.
Nisus ait : Dîne hunc ardorem mentibus addunt,
Euryale ? an sua cuique deus fit dira cupido ? 185
Aut pugnam, aut aliquid jam dudum invadere magnum
Mens agitat mihi ; nec placidâ contenta quiete est.
Cernis, quæ Rutulos habeat fiducia rerum :
Lumina rara micant ; somno vinoque sepulti
Procubuêre ; silent latè loca. Percipe porrò, 190
Quid dubitem, et quæ nunc animo sententia surgat.
Ænean acciri omnes, populusque patresque
Exposcunt, mittique viros, qui certa reportent.
Si tibi quæ posco promittunt, nam mihi facti
Fama sat est ; tumulo videor reperire sub illo 195
Posse viam ad muros et mœnia Pallantea.
Obstupuit, magno laudum percussus amore,
Euryalus ; simul his ardentem affatur amicum :
Mene igitur socium summis adjungere rebus,
Nise, fugis ? solum te in tanta pericula mittam ? 200
Non ita me genitor, bellis assuetus, Opheltes,
Argolicum terrorem inter Trojæque labores
Sublatum erudiit ; nec tecum talia gessi,
Magnanimum Ænean et fata extrema secutus.
Est hîc, est animus lucis contemptor, et istum 205
Qui vitâ bene credat emi, quò tendis, honorem.
Nisus ad hæc : Equidem de te nil tale verebar,
Nec fas ; non. Ita me referat tibi magnus ovantem
Jupiter, aut quicumque oculis hæc adspicit æquis.
Sed, si quis (quæ multa vides discrimine tali,) 210
Si quis in adversum rapiat casusve, deusve,
Te superesse velim : tua vitâ dignior ætas.
Sit, qui me raptum pugnâ, pretiove redemptum,

Mandet humo solitâ ; aut, si qua id fortuna vetabit,
Absenti ferat inferias, decoretque sepulcro. 215
Neu matri miseræ tanti sim causa doloris ;
Quæ te, sola, puer, multis e matribus ausa,
Persequitur, magni nec mœnia curat Acestæ.
Ille autem : Causas nequidquam nectis inanes,
Nec mea jam mutata loco sententia cedit. 220
Acceleremus, ait. Vigiles simul excitat ; illi
Succedunt, servantque vices : statione relictâ
Ipse comes Niso graditur, regemque requirunt.
  Cætera per terras omnes animalia somno
Laxabant curas, et corda oblita laborum : 225
Ductores Teucrûm primi, delecta juventus,
Consilium summis regni de rebus habebant ;
Quid facerent, quisve Æneæ jam nuntius esset.
Stant longis adnixi hastis, et scuta tenentes,
Castrorum et campi medio. Tum Nisus et unà 230
Euryalus confestim alacres admittier orant ;
Rem magnam, pretiumque moræ fore. Primus Iulus
Accepit trepidos, ac Nisum dicere jussit.
Tum sic Hyrtacides : Audite o mentibus æquis,
Æneadæ ; neve hæc nostris spectentur ab annis, 235
Quæ ferimus. Rutuli somno vinoque soluti
Conticuêre : locum insidiis conspeximus ipsi,
Qui patet in bivio portæ, quæ proxima ponto ;
Interrupti ignes, aterque ad sidera fumus
Erigitur. Si fortunâ permittitis uti, 240
Quæsitum Ænean ad mœnia Pallantea
Mox hîc cum spoliis, ingenti cæde peractâ,
Affore cernetis. Nec nos via fallit euntes :
Vidimus obscuris primam sub vallibus urbem
Venatu assiduo, et totum cognovimus amnem. 245
Hîc annis gravis atque animi maturus Aletes :
Dî patrii, quorum semper sub numine Troja est,
Non tamen omnino Teucros delere paratis,
Quum tales animos juvenum et tam certa tulistis
Pectora. Sic memorans, humeros dextrasque tenebat 250
Amborum, et vultum lacrymis atque ora rigabat.
Quæ vobis, quæ digna, viri, pro laudibus istis,
Præmia posse rear solvi ? Pulcherrima primùm

Dî moresque dabunt vestri : tum cætera reddet
Actutum pius Æneas, atque integer ævi 255
Ascanius, meriti tanti non immemor unquam.
Immo ego vos, cui sola salus genitore reducto,
Excipit Ascanius, per magnos, Nise, Penates,
Assaracique Larem, et canæ penetralia Vestæ,
Obtestor ; (quæcumque mihi fortuna fidesque est 260
In vestris pono gremiis :) revocate parentem ;
Reddite conspectum ; nihil illo triste recepto.
Bina dabo argento perfecta atque aspera signis
Pocula, devictâ genitor quæ cepit Arisbâ ;
Et tripodas geminos ; auri duo magna talenta ; 265
Cratera antiquum, quem dat Sidonia Dido.
Si verò capere Italiam sceptrisque potiri
Contigerit victori, et prædæ ducere sortem ;
Vidisti, quo Turnus equo, quibus ibat in armis
Aureus : ipsum illum, clypeum cristasque rubentes, 270
Excipiam sorti, jam nunc tua præmia, Nise.
Præterea bis sex genitor lectissima matrum
Corpora, captivosque dabit, suaque omnibus arma :
Insuper his, campi quod rex habet ipse Latinus.
Te verò, mea quem spatiis propioribus ætas 275
Insequitur, venerande puer, jam pectore toto
Accipio, et comitem casus complector in omnes :
Nulla meis sine te quæretur gloria rebus ;
Seu pacem, seu bella geram ; tibi maxima rerum
Verborumque fides. Contra quem talia fatur 280
Euryalus : Me nulla dies tam fortibus ausis
Dissimilem arguerit ; tantum : Fortuna, secunda
Aut adversa, cadat. Sed te super omnia dona
Unum oro : genetrix, Priami de gente vetustâ,
Est mihi, quam miseram tenuit non Ilia tellus 285
Mecum excedentem, non mœnia regis Acestæ.
Hanc ego nunc ignaram hujus quodcumque pericli est,
Inque salutatam linquo : Nox, et tua testis
Dextera, quòd nequeam lacrymas perferre parentis.
At tu, oro, solare inopem, et succurre relictæ. 290
Hanc sine me spem ferre tui ; audentior ibo
In casus omnes. Percussâ mente dederunt
Dardanidæ lacrymas ; ante omnes pulcher Iulus ;

Atque animum patriæ strinxit pietatis imago.
Tum sic effatur : 295
Spondeo digna tuis ingentibus omnia cœptis.
Namque erit ista mihi genetrix, nomenque Creüsæ
Solum defuerit, nec partum gratia talem
Parva manet. Casus factum quicumque sequuntur ;
Per caput hoc juro, per quod pater antè solebat ; 300
Quæ tibi polliceor reduci rebusque secundis,
Hæc eadem matrique tuæ generique manebunt.
Sic ait illacrymans : humero simul exuit ensem
Auratum, mirâ quem fecerat arte Lycaon
Gnosius, atque habilem vaginâ aptârat eburnâ. 305
Dat Niso Mnestheus pellem horrentisque leonis
Exuvias ; galeam fidus permutat Aletes.
Protenus armati incedunt ; quos omnis euntes
Primorum manus ad portas juvenumque senumque
Prosequitur votis. Nec non et pulcher Iulus, 310
Ante annos animumque gerens curamque virilem,
Multa patri portanda dabat mandata ; sed auræ
Omnia discerpunt, et nubibus irrita donant.
  Egressi superant fossas, noctisque per umbram
Castra inimica petunt, multis tamen antè futuri 315
Exitio. Passim somno vinoque per herbam
Corpora fusa vident, arrectos littore currus,
Inter lora rotasque viros, simul arma jacere,
Vina simul. Prior Hyrtacides sic ore locutus :
Euryale, audendum dextrâ : nunc ipsa vocat res. 320
Hâc iter est : tu, ne qua manus se attollere nobis
A tergo possit, custodi, et consule longè.
Hæc ego vasta dabo, et lato te limite ducam.
Sic memorat, vocemque premit : simul ense superbum
Rhamnetem aggreditur, qui fortè tapetibus altis 325
Exstructus toto proflabat pectore somnum ;
Rex idem, et regi Turno gratissimus augur :
Sed non augurio potuit depellere pestem.
Tres juxtà famulos temerè inter tela jacentes,
Armigerumque Remi premit, aurigamque sub ipsis 330
Nactus equis, ferroque secat pendentia colla.
Tum caput ipsi aufert domino, truncumque relinquit
Sanguine singultantem ; atro tepefacta cruore

Terra torique madent. Nec non Lamyrumque, Lamumque,
Et juvenem Sarranum, illâ qui plurima nocte 335
Luserat, insignis facie, multoque jacebat
Membra deo victus : felix, si protenus illum
Æquâsset nocti ludum, in lucemque tulisset !
Impastus ceu plena leo per ovilia turbans,
Suadet enim vesana fames, manditque trahitque 340
Molle pecus, mutumque metu ; fremit ore cruento.
Nec minor Euryali cædes : incensus et ipse
Perfurit, ac multam in medio sine nomine plebem,
Fadumque, Herbesumque subit, Rhœtumque, Abarimque,
Ignaros ; Rhœtum vigilantem et cuncta videntem, 345
Sed magnum metuens se post cratera tegebat ;
Pectore in adverso totum cui comminus ensem
Condidit assurgenti, et multâ morte recepit.
Purpuream vomit ille animam, et cum sanguine mixta
Vina refert moriens : hic furto fervidus instat. 350
Jamque ad Messapi socios tendebat, ubi ignem
Deficere extremum, et religatos ritè videbat
Carpere gramen equos ; breviter quum talia Nisus,
(Sensit enim nimiâ cæde atque cupidine ferri,)
Absistamus, ait ; nam lux inimica propinquat. 355
Pœnarum exhaustum satìs est ; via facta per hostes.
Multa virûm solido argento perfecta relinquunt
Armaque, craterasque simul, pulchrosque tapetas.
Euryalus phaleras Rhamnetis et aurea bullis
Cingula, Tiburti Remulo ditissimus olim 360
Quæ mittit dona, hospitio quum jungeret absens,
Cædicus : ille suo moriens dat habere nepoti :
Post mortem bello Rutuli pugnâque potiti :
Hæc rapit, atque humeris nequidquam fortibus aptat.
Tum galeam Messapi habilem cristisque decoram 365
Induit. Excedunt castris, et tuta capessunt.
Interea præmissi equites ex urbe Latinâ,
Cætera dum legio campis instructa moratur,
Ibant, et Turno regis responsa ferebant,
Tercentum, scutati omnes, Volscente magistro. 370
Jamque propinquabant castris, murosque subibant,
Quum procul hos lævo flectentes limite cernunt ;
Et galea Euryalum sublustri noctis in umbrâ

Prodidit immemorem, radiisque adversa refulsit.
Haud temerè est visum. Conclamat ab agmine Volscens ;
State, viri ; quæ causa viæ ? quive estis in armis ? 376
Quòve tenetis iter ? Nihil illi tendere contrà ;
Sed celerare fugam in silvas, et fidere nocti.
Objiciunt equites sese ad divortia nota
Hinc atque hinc, omnemque abitum custode coronant. 380
Silva fuit latè dumis atque ilice nigrâ
Horrida, quam densi complêrant undique sentes ;
Rara per occultos lucebat semita calles.
Euryalum tenebræ ramorum onerosaque præda
Impediunt, fallitque timor regione viarum. 385
Nisus abit : jamque imprudens evaserat hostes,
Atque lacus, qui pòst, Albæ de nomine, dicti
Albani ; tum rex stabula alta Latinus habebat.
Ut stetit, et frustra absentem respexit amicum :
Euryale, infelix quâ te regione reliqui ? 390
Quâve sequar ? Rursus perplexum iter omne revolvens
Fallacis silvæ, simul et vestigia retro
Observata legit, dumisque silentibus errat.
Audit equos, audit strepitus et signa sequentûm.
Nec longum in medio tempus, quum clamor ad aures 395
Pervenit, ac videt Euryalum, quem jam manus omnis,
Fraude loci et noctis, subito turbante tumultu,
Oppressum rapit et conantem plurima frustra.
Quid faciat ? quâ vi juvenem, quibus audeat armis
Eripere ? an sese medios moriturus in enses 400
Inferat, et pulchram properet per vulnera mortem ?
Ociùs adducto torquens hastile lacerto,
Suspiciens altam Lunam, sic voce precatur :
Tu, dea, tu præsens nostro succurre labori,
Astrorum decus, et nemorum Latonia custos. 405
Si qua tuis unquam pro me pater Hyrtacus aris
Dona tulit, si qua ipse meis venatibus auxi,
Suspendive tholo, aut sacra ad fastigia fixi :
Hunc sine me turbare globum, et rege tela per auras.
Dixerat ; et toto connixus corpore ferrum 410
Conjicit : hasta volans noctis diverberat umbras,
Et venit aversi in tergum Sulmonis, ibique
Frangitur, ac fisso transit præcordia ligno.

Volvitur ille vomens calidum de pectore flumen
Frigidus, et longis singultibus ilia pulsat. 415
Diversi circumspiciunt. Hoc acrior idem
Ecce aliud summâ telum librabat ab aure :
Dum trepidant, iit hasta Tago per tempus utrumque,
Stridens, trajectoque hæsit tepefacta cerebro.
Sævit atrox Volscens, nec teli conspicit usquam 420
Auctorem, nec quò se ardens immittere possit :
Tu tamen interea calido mihi sanguine pœnas
Persolves amborum, inquit. Simul ense recluso
Ibat in Euryalum. Tum verò exterritus, amens
Conclamat Nisus ; nec se celare tenebris 425
Ampliùs, aut tantum potuit perferre dolorem :
Me, me, adsum qui feci ; in me convertite ferrum,
O Rutuli ! mea fraus omnis : nihil iste nec ausus,
Nec potuit ; cœlum hoc et conscia sidera testor :
Tantùm infelicem nimiùm dilexit amicum. 430
Talia dicta dabat ; sed viribus ensis adactus
Transabiit costas, et candida pectora rumpit.
Volvitur Euryalus leto, pulchrosque per artus
It cruor, inque humeros cervix collapsa recumbit :
Purpureus veluti quum flos, succisus aratro, 435
Languescit moriens ; lassove papavera collo
Demisêre caput, pluviâ quum fortè gravantur.
At Nisus ruit in medios, solumque per omnes
Volscentem petit ; in solo Volscente moratur.
Quem circum glomerati hostes, hinc comminus atque hinc
Proturbant : instat non seciùs, ac rotat ensem 441
Fulmineum ; donec Rutuli clamantis in ore
Condidit adverso, et moriens animam abstulit hosti.
Tum super exanimum sese projecit amicum
Confossus, placidâque ibi demum morte quievit. 445
Fortunati ambo ! si quid mea carmina possunt,
Nulla dies unquam memori vos eximet ævo ;
Dum domus Æneæ Capitolî immobile saxum
Accolet, imperiumque pater Romanus habebit.
Victores prædâ Rutuli spoliisque potiti 450
Volscentem exanimum flentes in castra ferebant.
Nec minor in castris luctus, Rhamnete reperto
Exsangui, et primis unâ tot cæde peremptis,

Sarranoque, Numâque. Ingens concursus ad ipsa
Corpora, seminecesque viros, tepidâque recentem 455
Cæde locum, et plenos spumanti sanguine rivos.
Agnoscunt spolia inter se, galeamque nitentem
Messapi, et multo phaleras sudore receptas.
Et jam prima novo spargebat lumine terras
Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile ; 460
Jam sole infuso, jam rebus luce retectis,
Turnus in arma viros, armis circumdatus ipse,
Suscitat, æratasque acies in prœlia cogit ;
Quisque suos, variisque acuunt rumoribus iras.
Quin ipsa arrectis, (visu miserabile !) in hastis 465
Præfigunt capita, et multo clamore sequuntur,
Euryali et Nisi.
Æneadæ duri murorum in parte sinistrâ
Opposuêre aciem, (nam dextera cingitur amni,)
Ingentesque tenent fossas, et turribus altis 470
Stant mœsti : simul ora virûm præfixa movebant,
Nota nimis miseris, atroque fluentia tabo.
Interea pavidam volitans pennata per urbem
Nuntia Fama ruit, matrisque adlabitur aures
Euryali. At subitus miseræ calor ossa reliquit ; 475
Excussi manibus radii, revolutaque pensa.
Evolat infelix, et, fœmineo ululatu,
Scissa comam, muros amens atque agmina cursu
Prima petit : non illa virûm, non illa pericli,
Telorumque memor ; cœlum dehinc questibus implet : 480
Hunc ego te, Euryale, adspicio ? tune, illa senectæ
Sera meæ requies, potuisti linquere solam,
Crudelis ? nec te, sub tanta pericula missum,
Affari extremùm miseræ data copia matri ?
Heu ! terrâ ignotâ, canibus date præda Latinis 485
Alitibusque, jaces ! nec te, tua funera, mater
Produxi, pressive oculos, aut vulnera lavi,
Veste tegens ; tibi quam noctes festina diesque
Urgebam, et telâ curas solabar aniles !
Quò sequar, aut quæ nunc artus, avulsaque membra, 490
Et funus lacerum, tellus habet ? Hoc mihi de te,
Nate, refers ? hoc sum terrâque marique secuta ?
Figite me, si qua est pietas ; in me omnia tela

Conjicite, o Rutuli ; me primam absumite ferro.
Aut tu, magne Pater divûm, miserere, tuoque 495
Invisum hoc detrude caput sub Tartara telo,
Quando aliter nequeo crudelem abrumpere vitam.
  Hoc fletu concussi animi, mœstusque per omnes
It gemitus : torpent infractæ ad prœlia vires.
Illam incendentem luctus Idæus et Actor, 500
Ilionei monitu, et multùm lacrymantis Iuli,
Corripiunt, interque manus sub tecta reponunt.
  At tuba terribilem sonitum procul ære canoro
Increpuit : sequitur clamor, cœlumque remugit.
Accelerant, actâ pariter testudine, Volsci, 505
Et fossas implere parant, ac vellere vallum.
Quærunt pars aditum, et scalis ascendere muros,
Quâ rara est acies, interlucetque corona
Non tam spissa viris. Telorum effundere contrà
Omne genus Teucri, ac duris detrudere contis, 510
Assueti longo muros defendere bello.
Saxa quoque infesto volvebant pondere, si quâ
Possent tectam aciem perrumpere ; quum tamen omnes
Ferre juvat subter densâ testudine casus.
Nec jam sufficiunt ; nam, quâ globus imminet ingens, 515
Immanem Teucri molem volvuntque ruuntque,
Quæ stravit Rutulos latè, armorumque resolvit
Tegmina. Nec curant cæco contendere Marte
Ampliùs audaces Rutuli ; sed pellere vallo
Missilibus certant. 520
Parte aliâ horrendus visu quassabat Etruscam
Pinum, et fumiferos infert Mezentius ignes.
At Messapus, equûm domitor, Neptunia proles,
Rescindit vallum, et scalas in mœnia poscit.
  Vos, o Calliope, precor, adspirate canenti ; 525
Quas ibi tunc ferro strages, quæ funera Turnus
Ediderit, quem quisque virum demiserit Orco ;
Et mecum ingentes oras evolvite belli :
[Et meministis enim, divæ, et memorare potestis.]
  Turris erat vasto suspectu et pontibus altis, 530
Opportuna loco ; summis quam viribus omnes
Expugnare Itali, summâque evertere opum vi
Certabant ; Troës contrà defendere saxis,

Perque cavas densi tela intorquere fenestras.
Princeps ardentem conjecit lampada Turnus, 535
Et flammam affixit lateri; quæ plurima vento
Corripuit tabulas, et postibus hæsit adesis.
Turbati trepidare intus, frustraque malorum
Velle fugam. Dum se glomerant, retroque residunt
In partem, quæ peste caret, tum pondere turris 540
Procubuit subitò, et cœlum tonat omne fragore.
Semineces ad terram, immani mole secutâ,
Confixique suis telis, et pectora duro
Transfossi ligno, veniunt. Vix unus Helenor,
Et Lycus, elapsi; quorum primævus Helenor, 545
Mæonio regi quem serva Licymnia furtim
Sustulerat, vetitisque ad Trojam miserat armis,
Ense levis nudo, parmâque inglorius albâ.
Isque ubi se Turni media inter millia vidit,
Hinc acies atque hinc acies adstare Latinas; 550
Ut fera, quæ, densâ venantûm septa coronâ,
Contra tela furit, seseque haud nescia morti
Injicit, et saltu supra venabula fertur;
Haud aliter juvenis medios moriturus in hostes
Irruit, et, quâ tela videt densissima, tendit. 555
At pedibus longè melior Lycus, inter et hostes,
Inter et arma, fugâ muros tenet, altaque certat
Prendere tecta manu, sociûmque attingere dextras.
Quem Turnus, pariter cursu teloque secutus,
Increpat his victor: Nostrasne evadere, demens, 560
Sperâsti te posse manus? Simul arripit ipsum
Pendentem, et magnâ muri cum parte revellit:
Qualis ubi aut leporem, aut candenti corpore cycnum,
Sustulit alta petens pedibus Jovis armiger uncis;
Quæsitum aut matri multis balatibus agnum 565
Martius a stabulis rapuit lupus. Undique clamor
Tollitur. Invadunt, et fossas aggere complent;
Ardentes tædas alii ad fastigia jactant.
Ilioneus saxo atque ingenti fragmine montis
Lucetium, portæ subeuntem, ignesque ferentem; 570
Emathiona Liger, Corynæum sternit Asylas;
Hic jaculo bonus, hic longè fallente sagittâ;
Ortygium Cæneus, victorem Cænea Turnus;

Turnus Itym, Cloniumque, Dioxippum, Promolumque,
Et Sagarim, et summis stantem pro turribus Idan; 575
Privernum Capys. Hunc primò levis hasta Temillæ
Strinxerat: ille manum, projecto tegmine, demens
Ad vulnus tulit; ergo alis allapsa sagitta,
Et lævo affixa est lateri manus, abditaque intus
Spiramenta animæ letali vulnere rumpit. 580
Stabat in egregiis Arcentis filius armis,
Pictus acu chlamydem, et ferrugine clarus Iberâ,
Insignis facie, genitor quem miserat Arcens,
Eductum Matris luco, Symæthia circum
Flumina, pinguis ubi et placabilis ara Palici. 585
Stridentem fundam, positis Mezentius hastis,
Ipse ter adductâ circum caput egit habenâ,
Et media adversi liquefacto tempora plumbo
Diffidit, ac multâ porrectum extendit arenâ.

Tum primùm bello celerem intendisse sagittam 590
Dicitur, antè feras solitus terrere fugaces,
Ascanius, fortemque manu fudisse Numanum;
Cui Remulo cognomen erat; Turnique minorem
Germanam, nuper thalamo sociatus, habebat.
Is primam ante aciem, digna atque indigna relatu 595
Vociferans, tumidusque novo præcordia regno,
Ibat, et ingentem sese clamore ferebat:

Non pudet obsidione iterum valloque teneri,
Bis capti Phryges, et Marti prætendere muros?
En, qui nostra sibi bello connubia poscunt! 600
Quis deus Italiam, quæ vos dementia adegit?
Non hîc Atridæ, nec fandi fictor Ulysses.
Durum ab stirpe genus, natos ad flumina primùm
Deferimus, sævoque gelu duramus et undis:
Venatu invigilant pueri, silvasque fatigant: 605
Flectere ludus equos, et spicula tendere cornu.
At patiens operum parvoque assueta juventus,
Aut rastris terram domat, aut quatit oppida bello.
Omne ævum ferro teritur; versâque juvencûm
Terga fatigamus hastâ: nec tarda senectus 610
Debilitat vires animi, mutatque vigorem;
Canitiem galeâ premimus; semperque recentes
Comportare juvat prædas, et vivere rapto.

Vobis picta croco et fulgenti murice vestis;
Desidiæ cordi; juvat indulgere choreis; 615
Et tunicæ manicas, et habent redimicula mitræ.
O verè Phrygiæ, neque enim Phryges, ite per alta
Dindyma, ubi assuetis biforem dat tibia cantum.
Tympana vos buxusque vocant Berecyntia matris
Idææ. Sinite arma viris, et cedite ferro. 620
Talia jactantem dictis ac dira canentem
Non tulit Ascanius; nervoque obversus equino
Intendit telum, diversaque brachia ducens
Constitit, antè Jovem supplex per vota precatus:
Jupiter omnipotens, audacibus annue cœptis: 625
Ipse tibi ad tua templa feram solemnia dona;
Et statuam ante aras auratâ fronte juvencum
Candentem, pariterque caput cum matre ferentem,
[Jam cornu petat et pedibus qui spargat arenam.]
Audiit et cœli genitor de parte serenâ 630
Intonuit lævùm: sonat unâ fatifer arcus.
Effugit horrendùm stridens adducta sagitta,
Perque caput Remuli venit, et cava tempora ferro
Trajicit. I, verbis virtutem illude superbis.
Bis capti Phryges hæc Rutulis responsa remittunt. 635
Hoc tantùm Ascanius. Teucri clamore sequuntur,
Lætitiâque fremunt, animosque ad sidera tollunt.
Ætheriâ tum fortè plagâ crinitus Apollo
Desuper Ausonias acies urbemque videbat,
Nube sedens; atque his victorem affatur Iulum: 640
Macte novâ virtute, puer; sic itur ad astra,
Dîs genite, et geniture deos. Jure omnia bella
Gente sub Assaraci fato ventura resident:
Nec te Troja capit. Simul, hæc effatus, ab alto
Æthere se mittit, spirantes dimovet auras, 645
Ascaniumque petit. Formam tum vertitur oris
Antiquum in Buten. Hic Dardanio Anchisæ
Armiger antè fuit, fidusque ad limina custos;
Tum comitem Ascanio pater addidit. Ibat Apollo
Omnia longævo similis, vocemque, coloremque, 650
Et crines albos, et sæva sonoribus arma;
Atque his ardentem dictis affatur Iulum:
Sit satis, Æneada, telis impunè Numanum

Oppetiisse tuis : primam hanc tibi magnus Apollo
Concedit laudem, et paribus non invidet armis. 655
Cætera parce, puer, bello. Sic orsus Apollo
Mortales medio adspectus sermone reliquit,
Et procul in tenuem ex oculis evanuit auram.
Agnovêre deum proceres divinaque tela
Dardanidæ, pharetramque fugâ sensêre sonantem. 660
Ergo avidum pugnæ, dictis ac numine Phœbi,
Ascanium prohibent : ipsi in certamina rursus
Succedunt, animasque in aperta pericula mittunt.
It clamor totis per propugnacula muris :
Intendunt acres arcus, amentaque torquent. 665
Sternitur omne solum telis : tum scuta cavæque
Dant sonitum flictu galeæ : pugna aspera surgit ;
Quantus ab occasu veniens, pluvialibus Hædis,
Verberat imber humum ; quàm multâ grandine nimbi
In vada præcipitant, quum Jupiter horridus austris 670
Torquet aquosam hiemem, et cœlo cava nubila rumpit.
 Pandarus et Bitias, Idæo Alcanore creti,
Quos Jovis eduxit luco silvestris Iæra,
Abietibus juvenes patriis et montibus æquos,
Portam, quæ ducis imperio commissa, recludunt 675
Freti armis, ultroque invitant mœnibus hostem.
Ipsi intus dextrâ ac lævâ pro turribus adstant,
Armati ferro, et cristis capita alta corusci :
Quales aëriæ liquentia flumina circum,
Sive Padi ripis, Athesim seu propter amœnum, 680
Consurgunt geminæ quercus, intonsaque cœlo
Attollunt capita, et sublimi vertice nutant.
Irrumpunt, aditus Rutuli ut vidêre patentes.
Continuò Quercens, et pulcher Aquicolus armis,
Et præceps animi Tmarus, et Mavortius Hæmon, 685
Agminibus totis aut versi terga dedêre,
Aut ipso portæ posuêre in limine vitam.
Tum magìs increscunt animis discordibus iræ ;
Et jam collecti Troës glomerantur eodem,
Et conferre manum et procurrere longiùs audent. 690
 Ductori Turno, diversâ in parte furenti,
Turbantique viros, perfertur nuntius, hostem
Fervere cæde novâ, et portas præbere patentes.

Deserit inceptum, atque immani concitus irâ
Dardaniam ruit ad portam fratresque superbos ; 695
Et primùm Antiphaten, is enim se primus agebat,
Thebanâ de matre nothum Sarpedonis alti,
Conjecto sternit jaculo : volat Itala cornus
Aëra per tenerum, stomachoque infixa sub altum
Pectus abit ; reddit specus atri vulneris undam 700
Spumantem, et fixo ferrum in pulmone tepescit.
Tum Meropem atque Erymanta manu, tum sternit Aphidnum;
Tum Bitian ardentem oculis, animisque frementem,
Non jaculo, neque enim jaculo vitam ille dedisset ;
Sed magnùm stridens contorta falarica venit, 705
Fulminis acta modo ; quam nec duo taurea terga,
Nec duplici squamâ lorica fidelis et auro
Sustinuit : collapsa ruunt immania membra ;
Dat tellus gemitum, et clypeum supèr intonat ingens :
Qualis in Euboïco Baiarum littore quondam 710
Saxea pila cadit, magnis quam molibus antè
Constructam ponto jaciunt : sic illa ruinam
Prona trahit, penitùsque vadis illisa recumbit :
Miscent se maria, et nigræ attolluntur arenæ ;
Tum sonitu Prochyta alta tremit, durumque cubile 715
Inarime Jovis imperiis imposta Typhoëo.
  Hîc Mars armipotens animum viresque Latinis
Addidit, et stimulos acres sub pectore vertit ;
Immisitque Fugam Teucris atrumque Timorem.
Undique conveniunt, quoniam data copia pugnæ, 720
Bellatorque animos deus incidit.
Pandarus, ut fuso germanum corpore cernit,
Et quo sit fortuna loco, qui casus agat res,
Portam vi multâ converso cardine torquet,
Obnixus latis humeris, multosque suorum 725
Mœnibus exclusos duro in certamine linquit :
Ast alios secum includit recipitque ruentes ;
Demens ; qui Rutulum in medio non agmine regem
Viderit irrumpentem, ultroque incluserit urbi ;
Immanem veluti pecora inter inertia tigrim. 730
Continuò nova lux oculis offulsit, et arma
Horrendùm sonuêre ; tremunt in vertice cristæ
Sanguineæ, clypeoque micantia fulmina mittunt.

Agnoscunt faciem invisam atque immania membra
Turbati subitò Æneadæ. Tum Pandarus ingens 735
Emicat, et, mortis fraternæ fervidus irâ,
Effatur: Non hæc dotalis regia Amatæ,
Nec muris cohibet patriis media Ardea Turnum.
Castra inimica vides; nulla hinc exire potestas.
Olli subridens sedato pectore Turnus: 740
Incipe, si qua animo virtus, et consere dextram;
Hîc etiam inventum Priamo narrabis Achillem.
Dixerat: ille rudem nodis et cortice crudo
Intorquet summis adnixus viribus hastam.
Excepêre auræ vulnus; Saturnia Juno 745
Detorsit veniens; portæque infigitur hasta.
At non hoc telum, mea quod vi dextera versat,
Effugies; neque enim is teli nec vulneris auctor.
Sic ait, et sublatum altè consurgit in ensem,
Et mediam ferro gemina inter tempora frontem 750
Dividit, impubesque immani vulnere malas.
Fit sonus, ingenti concussa est pondere tellus:
Collapsos artus atque arma cruenta cerebro
Sternit humi moriens; atque illi partibus æquis
Huc caput atque illuc humero ex utroque pependit. 755
Diffugiunt versi trepidâ formidine Troës:
Et, si continuò victorem ea cura subisset,
Rumpere claustra manu, sociosque immittere portis,
Ultimus ille dies bello gentique fuisset;
Sed furor ardentem cædisque insana cupido 760
Egit in adversos.
Principio Phalerim et, succiso poplite, Gygen
Excipit; hinc raptas fugientibus ingerit hastas
In tergum: Juno vires animumque ministrat.
Addit Halym comitem, et confixâ Phegea parmâ; 765
Ignaros deinde in muris, Martemque cientes,
Alcandrumque, Haliumque, Noëmonaque, Prytanimque:
Lyncea tendentem contrà, sociosque vocantem,
Vibranti gladio connixus ab aggere dexter
Occupat; huic uno dejectum comminus ictu 770
Cum galeâ longè jacuit caput. Inde ferarum
Vastatorem Amycum, quo non felicior alter
Ungere tela manu, ferrumque armare veneno:

Et Clÿtium Æoliden, et amicum Crethea Musis ;
Crethea Musarum comitem, cui carmina semper 775
Et citharæ cordi, numerosque intendere nervis ;
Semper equos atque arma virûm pugnasque canebat.
Tandem ductores, auditâ cæde suorum,
Conveniunt Teucri, Mnestheus acerque Serestus ;
Palantesque vident socios, hostemque receptum. 780
Et Mnestheus : Quò deinde fugam, quò tenditis ? inquit.
Quos alios muros, quæ jam ultrà mœnia habetis ?
Unus homo, et vestris, o cives, undique septus
Aggeribus, tantas strages impunè per urbem
Ediderit ? juvenum primos tot miserit Orco ? 785
Non infelicis patriæ, veterumque deorum,
Et magni Æneæ, segnes miseretque pudetque ?
Talibus accensi firmantur, et agmine denso
Consistunt. Turnus paulatim excedere pugnâ,
Et fluvium petere, ac partem quæ cingitur amni. 790
Acriùs hoc Teucri clamore incumbere magno,
Et glomerare manum : ceu sævum turba leonem
Quum telis premit infensis : at territus ille,
Asper, acerba tuens, retro redit ; et neque terga
Ira dare aut virtus patitur, nec tendere contrà, 795
Ille quidem hoc cupiens, potis est per tela virosque.
Haud aliter retro dubius vestigia Turnus
Improperata refert, et mens exæstuat irâ.
Quin etiam bis tum medios invaserat hostes ;
Bis confusa fugâ per muros agmina vertit. 800
Sed manus e castris properè coit omnis in unum :
Nec contrà vires audet Saturnia Juno
Sufficere ; aëriam cœlo nam Jupiter Irim
Demisit, germanæ haud mollia jussa ferentem,
Ni Turnus cedat Teucrorum mœnibus altis. 805
Ergo nec clypeo juvenis subsistere tantùm,
Nec dextrâ valet, injectis sic undique telis
Obruitur. Strepit assiduo cava tempora circum
Tinnitu galea, et saxis solida æra fatiscunt ;
Discussæque jubæ capiti ; nec sufficit umbo 810
Ictibus : ingeminant hastis et Troës et ipse
Fulmineus Mnestheus. Tum toto corpore sudor
Liquitur, et piceum (nec respirare potestas)

Flumen agit; fessos quatit acer anhelitus artus.
Tum demum præceps saltu sese omnibus armis 815
In fluvium dedit: ille suo cum gurgite flavo
Accepit venientem, ac mollibus extulit undis;
Et lætum sociis, ablutâ cæde, remisit.

ÆNEIDOS

LIBER X.

Panditur interea domus omnipotentis Olympi,
Conciliumque vocat divûm Pater atque hominum rex
Sideream in sedem; terras unde arduus omnes,
Castraque Dardanidûm adspectat, populosque Latinos.
Considunt tectis bipatentibus. Incipit ipse: 5
Cœlicolæ magni, quia nam sententia vobis
Versa retro, tantùmque animis certatis iniquis?
Abnueram bello Italiam concurrere Teucris.
Quæ contra vetitum discordia? quis metus aut hos
Aut hos arma sequi, ferrumque lacessere suasit? 10
Adveniet justum pugnæ, ne arcessite, tempus,
Quum fera Carthago Romanis arcibus olim
Exitium magnum atque Alpes immittet apertas.
Tum certare odiis, tum res rapuisse licebit.
Nunc sinite; et placitum læti componite fœdus. 15
Jupiter hæc paucis; at non Venus aurea contrà
Pauca refert:
O Pater, o hominum divûmque æterna potestas!
(Namque aliud quid sit, quod jam implorare queamus?)
Cernis ut insultent Rutuli, Turnusque feratur 20
Per medios insignis equis, tumidusque secundo
Marte ruat? Non clausa tegunt jam mœnia Teucros;
Quin intra portas atque ipsis prœlia miscent
Aggeribus murorum; et inundant sanguine fossæ.
Æneas ignarus abest. Nunquamne levari 25
Obsidione sines? muris iterum imminet hostis
Nascentis Trojæ; nec non exercitus alter,

Atque iterum in Teucros Ætolis surgit ab Arpis
Tydides. Equidem, credo, mea vulnera restant;
Et tua progenies mortalia demoror arma! 30
Si sine pace tuâ, atque invito numine, Troës
Italiam petiêre, luant peccata; neque illos
Juveris auxilio. Sin tot responsa secuti,
Quæ Superi Manesque dabant, cur nunc tua quisquam
Vertere jussa potest? aut cur nova condere fata? 35
Quid repetam exustas Erycino in littore classes?
Quid tempestatum regem, ventosque furentes
Æoliâ excitos? aut actam nubibus Irim?
Nunc etiam Manes (hæc intentata manebat
Sors rerum) movet; et superis immissa repentè 40
Allecto, medias Italûm bacchata per urbes.
Nil super imperio moveor: speravimus ista,
Dum fortuna fuit; vincant, quos vincere mavis.
Si nulla est regio, Teucris quam det tua conjux
Dura; per eversæ, genitor, fumantia Trojæ 45
Excidia obtestor, liceat dimittere ab armis
Incolumem Ascanium, liceat superesse nepotem.
Æneas procul ignotis jactetur in undis,
Et quamcumque viam dederit Fortuna sequatur:
Hunc tegere, et diræ valeam subducere pugnæ. 50
Est Amathus, est celsa mihi Paphus, atque Cythera,
Idaliæque domus; positis inglorius armis
Exigat hîc ævum. Magnâ ditione jubeto
Carthago premat Ausoniam; nihil urbibus inde
Obstabit Tyriis. Quid pestem evadere belli 55
Juvit, et Argolicos medium fugisse per ignes,
Totque maris vastæque exhausta pericula terræ,
Dum Latium Teucri recidivaque Pergama quærunt?
Non satius, cineres patriæ insedisse supremos,
Atque solum, quo Troja fuit? Xanthum et Simoënta 60
Redde, oro, miseris; iterumque revolvere casus
Da, pater, Iliacos Teucris. Tum regia Juno,
Acta furore gravi: Quid me alta silentia cogis
Rumpere, et obductum verbis vulgare dolorem?
Ænean hominum quisquam divûmve subegit 65
Bella sequi, aut hostem regi se inferre Latino?
Italiam fatis petiit auctoribus, esto,

Cassandræ impulsus furiis. Num linquere castra
Hortati sumus, aut vitam committere ventis ?
Num puero summam belli, num credere muros ? 70
Tyrrhenamve fidem aut gentes agitare quietas ?
Quis deus in fraudem, quæ dura potentia nostri
Egit ? Ubi hîc Juno, demissave nubibus Iris ?
Indignum est, Italos Trojam circumdare flammis
Nascentem, et patriâ Turnum consistere terrâ, 75
Cui Pilumnus avus, cui diva Venilia mater :
Quid, face Trojanos atrâ vim ferre Latinis,
Arva aliena jugo premere, atque avertere prædas ?
Quid, soceros legere, et gremiis abducere pactas ;
Pacem orare manu, præfigere puppibus arma ? 80
Tu potes Ænean manibus subducere Graiûm,
Proque viro nebulam et ventos obtendere inanes ;
Et potes in totidem classem convertere Nymphas :
Nos aliquid Rutulos contrà juvisse, nefandum est ?
Æneas ignarus abest : ignarus et absit. 85
Est Paphus Idaliumque tibi, sunt alta Cythera :
Quid gravidam bellis urbem et corda aspera tentas ?
Nosne tibi fluxas Phrygiæ res vertere fundo
Conamur ? nos ? an miseros qui Troas Achivis
Objecit ? Quæ causa fuit, consurgere in arma 90
Europamque Asiamque, et fœdera solvere furto ?
Me duce Dardanius Spartam expugnavit adulter ?
Aut ego tela dedi, fovive Cupidine bella ?
Tum decuit metuisse tuis : nunc sera querelis
Haud justis assurgis, et irrita jurgia jactas. 95
Talibus orabat Juno ; cunctique fremebant
Cœlicolæ assensu vario : ceu flamina prima,
Quum deprensa fremunt silvis, et cæca volutant
Murmura, venturos nautis prodentia ventos.
Tum Pater omnipotens, rerum cui summa potestas, 100
Infit. Eo dicente, deûm domus alta silescit,
Et tremefacta solo tellus ; silet arduus æther ;
Tum Zephyri posuêre ; premit placida æquora pontus.
Accipite ergo, animis atque hæc mea figite dicta.
Quandoquidem Ausonios conjungi fœdere Teucris 105
Haud licitum, nec vestra capit discordia finem ;
Quæ cuique est fortuna hodie, quam quisque secat spem,

Tros Rutulusve fuat, nullo discrimine habebo;
Seu fatis Italûm castra obsidione tenentur,
Sive errore malo Trojæ monitisque sinistris. 110
Nec Rutulos solvo. Sua cuique exorsa laborem
Fortunamque ferent. Rex Jupiter omnibus idem.
Fata viam invenient. Stygii per flumina fratris,
Per pice torrentes atrâque voragine ripas,
Annuit; et totum nutu tremefecit Olympum. 115
Hic finis fandi. Solio tum Jupiter aureo
Surgit; cœlicolæ medium quem ad limina ducunt.
  Interea Rutuli portis circùm omnibus instant
Sternere cæde viros, et mœnia cingere flammis.
At legio Æneadûm vallis obsessa tenetur: 120
Nec spes ulla fugæ. Miseri stant turribus altis
Nequidquam, et rarâ muros cinxêre coronâ.
Asius Imbrasides, Hicetaoniusque Thymœtes,
Assaracique duo, et senior cum Castore Thymbris,
Prima acies. Hos germani Sarpedonis ambo, 125
Et Clarus, et Themon, Lyciâ comitantur ab altâ.
Fert ingens toto connixus corpore saxum,
Haud partem exiguam montis, Lyrnessius Acmon,
Nec Clytio genitore minor, nec fratre Menestheo.
Hi jaculis, illi certant defendere saxis, 130
Molirique ignem, nervoque aptare sagittas.
Ipse inter medios, Veneris justissima cura,
Dardanius caput, ecce, puer detectus honestum,
Qualis gemma, micat, fulvum quæ dividit aurum,
Aut collo decus, aut capiti; vel quale per artem 135
Inclusum buxo, aut Oriciâ terebintho,
Lucet ebur: fusos cervix cui lactea crines
Accipit, et molli subnectens circulus auro.
Te quoque magnanimæ viderunt, Ismare, gentes
Vulnera dirigere, et calamos armare veneno, 140
Mæoniâ, generose, domo; ubi pinguia culta
Exercentque viri, Pactolosque irrigat auro.
Affuit et Mnestheus, quem pulsi pristina Turni
Aggere murorum sublimem gloria tollit:
Et Capys; hinc nomen Campanæ ducitur urbi. 145
  Illi inter sese duri certamina belli
Contulerant; mediâ Æneas freta nocte secabat.

Namque, ut ab Evandro castris ingressus Etruscis
Regem adit, et regi memorat nomenque genusque ;
Quidve petat, quidve ipse ferat, Mezentius arma 150
Quæ sibi conciliet, violentaque pectora Turni,
Edocet ; humanis quæ sit fiducia rebus
Admonet ; immiscetque preces : haud fit mora ; Tarcho
Jungit opes, fœdusque ferit. Tum libera fati
Classem conscendit jussis gens Lydia divûm, 155
Externo commissa duci. Æneïa puppis
Prima tenet, rostro Phrygios subjuncta leones :
Imminet Ida supèr, profugis gratissima Teucris.
Hîc magnus sedet Æneas, secumque volutat
Eventus belli varios : Pallasque, sinistro 160
Affixus lateri, jam quærit sidera, opacæ
Noctis iter, jam quæ passus terrâque marique.
Pandite nunc Helicona, Deæ, cantusque movete ;
Quæ manus interea Tuscis comitetur ab oris
Ænean, armetque rates, pelagoque vehatur. 165
Massicus æratâ princeps secat æquora Tigri :
Sub quo mille manus juvenum, qui mœnia Clusî,
Quique urbem liquêre Cosas ; queis tela, sagittæ,
Corytique leves humeris et letifer arcus.
Unâ torvus Abas ; huic totum insignibus armis 170
Agmen, et aurato fulgebat Apolline puppis.
Sexcentos illi dederat Populonia mater
Expertos belli juvenes : ast Ilva trecentos
Insula, inexhaustis Chalybum generosa metallis.
Tertius, ille hominum divûmque interpres Asylas, 175
Cui pecudum fibræ, cœli cui sidera parent,
Et linguæ volucrum, et præsagi fulminis ignes,
Mille rapit densos acie atque horrentibus hastis.
Hos parere jubent Alpheæ ab origine Pisæ,
Urbs Etrusca solo. Sequitur pulcherrimus Astur, 180
Astur equo fidens, et versicoloribus armis.
Tercentum adjiciunt (mens omnibus una sequendi)
Qui Cæretc domo, qui sunt Minionis in arvis,
Et Pyrgi veteres, intempestæque Graviscæ.
Non ego te, Ligurum ductor fortissime bello, 185
Transîerim, Cinyra ; et paucis comitate Cupavo,
Cujus olorinæ surgunt de vertice pennæ :

Crimen amor vestrum, formæque insigne paternæ ;
Namque ferunt, luctu Cycnum Phaëthontis amati,
Populeas inter frondes umbramque sororum 190
Dum canit, et mœstum Musâ solatur amorem,
Canentem molli plùmâ duxisse senectam,
Linquentem terras, et sidera voce sequentem.
Filius, æquales comitatus classe catervas,
Ingentem remis Centaurum promovet : ille 195
Instat aquæ, saxumque undis immane minatur
Arduus, et longâ sulcat maria alta carinâ.
Ille etiam patriis agmen ciet Ocnus ab oris,
Fatidicæ Mantûs et Tusci filius amnis,
Qui muros matrisque dedit tibi, Mantua, nomen, 200
Mantua dives avis ; sed non genus omnibus unum ;
Gens illi triplex, populi sub gente quaterni ;
Ipsa caput populis : Tusco de sanguine vires.
Hinc quoque quingentos in se Mezentius armat,
Quos patre Benaco, velatus arundine glaucâ, 205
Mincius infestâ ducebat in æquora pinu.
It gravis Aulestes, centenâque arbore fluctus
Verberat assurgens ; spumant vada marmore verso.
Hunc vehit immanis Triton, et cærula conchâ
Exterrens freta : cui laterum tenus hispida nanti 210
Frons hominem præfert, in pristin desinit alvus,
Spumea semifero sub pectore murmurat unda.
Tot lecti proceres ter denis navibus ibant
Subsidio Trojæ, et campos salis ære secabant.
Jamque dies cœlo concesserat, almaque curru 215
Noctivago Phœbe medium pulsabat Olympum.
Æneas, neque enim membris dat cura quietem,
Ipse sedens clavumque regit velisque ministrat.
Atque illi, medio in spatio, chorus, ecce, suarum
Occurrit comitum, Nymphæ, quas alma Cybebe 220
Numen habere maris, Nymphasque e navibus esse,
Jusserat : innabant pariter, fluctusque secabant,
Quot priùs æratæ steterant ad littora proræ.
Agnoscunt longè regem, lustrantque choreis.
Quarum, quæ fandi doctissima, Cymodocea, 225
Ponè sequens, dextrâ puppim tenet, ipsaque dorso
Eminet, ac lævâ tacitis subremigat undis.

Tum sic ignarum alloquitur : Vigilasne, deûm gens,
Ænea ? vigila, et velis immitte rudentes.
Nos sumus Idææ sacro de vertice pinus, 230
Nunc pelagi Nymphæ, classis tua. Perfidus ut nos
Præcipites ferro Rutulus flammâque premebat,
Rupimus invitæ tua vincula, teque per æquor
Quærimus. Hanc Genetrix faciem miserata refecit,
Et dedit esse deas, ævumque agitare sub undis. 235
At puer Ascanius muro fossisque tenetur
Tela inter media atque horrentes Marte Latinos.
Jam loca jussa tenent forti permixtus Etrusco
Arcas eques. Medias illis opponere turmas,
Ne castris jungant, certa est sententia Turno. 240
Surge age, et Aurorâ socios veniente vocari
Primus in arma jube ; et clypeum cape, quem dedit ipse
Invictum ignipotens, atque oras ambiit auro.
Crastina lux, mea si non irrita dicta putâris,
Ingentes Rutulæ spectabit cædis acervos. 245
Dixerat ; et dextrâ discedens impulit altam,
Haud ignara modi, puppim. Fugit illa per undas
Ocior et jaculo et ventos æquante sagittâ.
Inde aliæ celerant cursus. Stupet inscius ipse
Tros Anchisiades ; animos tamen omine tollit. 250
Tum breviter, supera adspectans convexa, precatur :
Alma parens Idæa deûm, cui Dindyma cordi,
Turrigeræque urbes, bijugique ad fræna leones ;
Tu mihi nunc pugnæ princeps, tu ritè propinques
Augurium ; Phrygibusque adsis pede, Diva, secundo. 255
Tantum effatus ; et interea revoluta ruebat
Maturâ jam luce dies, noctemque fugârat.
Principio sociis edicit signa sequantur,
Atque animos aptent armis, pugnæque parent se.
Jamque in conspectu Teucros habet et sua castra, 260
Stans celsâ in puppi ; clypeum quum deinde sinistrâ
Extulit ardentem. Clamorem ad sidera tollunt
Dardanidæ e muris ; spes addita suscitat iras ;
Tela manu jaciunt : quales sub nubibus atris
Strymoniæ dant signa grues, atque æthera tranant 265
Cum sonitu, fugiuntque Notos clamore secundo.
At Rutulo regi ducibusque ea mira videri

Ausoniis ; donec versas ad littora puppes
Respiciunt, totumque allabi classibus æquor.
Ardet apex capiti, cristisque a vertice flamma 270
Funditur, et vastos umbo vomit aureus ignes.
Non secus ac liquidâ si quando nocte cometæ
Sanguinei lugubrè rubent, aut Sirius ardor ;
Ille, sitim morbosque ferens mortalibus ægris,
Nascitur, et lævo contristat lumine cœlum. 275
Haud tamen audaci Turno fiducia cessit
Littora præcipere, et venientes pellere terrâ.
[Ultro animos tollit dictis, atque increpat ultro :]
Quod votis optâstis, adest, perfringere dextrâ ;
In manibus Mars ipse, viri. Nunc conjugis esto 280
Quisque suæ tectique memor : nunc magna referto
Facta, patrum laudes. Ultro occurramus ad undam,
Dum trepidi, egressique labant vestigia prima.
Audentes Fortuna juvat.
Hæc ait ; et secum versat, quos ducere contrà, 285
Vel quibus obsessos possit concredere muros.
Interea Æneas socios de puppibus altis
Pontibus exponit. Multi servare recursus
Languentis pelagi, et brevibus se credere saltu ;
Per remos alii. Speculatus littora Tarcho, 290
Quâ vada non spirant, nec fracta remurmurat unda,
Sed mare inoffensum crescenti allabitur æstu,
Advertit subitò proras, sociosque precatur :
Nunc, o lecta manus, validis incumbite remis ;
Tollite, ferte rates ; inimicam findite rostris 295
Hanc terram, sulcumque sibi premat ipsa carina.
Frangere nec tali puppim statione recuso,
Arreptâ tellure semel. Quæ talia postquam
Effatus Tarcho, socii consurgere tonsis,
Spumantesque rates arvis inferre Latinis ; 300
Donec rostra tenent siccum, et sedêre carinæ
Omnes innocuæ. Sed non puppis tua, Tarcho ;
Namque, inflicta vadis, dorso dum pendet iniquo,
Anceps sustentata diu, fluctusque fatigat,
Solvitur, atque viros mediis exponit in undis ; 305
Fragmina remorum quos et fluitantia transtra
Impediunt, retrahitque pedem simul unda relabens.

Nec Turnum segnis retinet mora ; sed rapit acer
Totam aciem in Teucros, et contrà in littore sistit.
Signa canunt. Primus turmas invasit agrestes 310
Æneas, omen pugnæ, stravitque Latinos,
Occiso Therone, virûm qui maximus ultro
Ænean petit : huic gladio, perque ærea suta,
Per tunicam squalentem auro, latus haurit apertum.
Inde Lichan ferit, exsectum jam matre peremptâ, 315
Et tibi, Phœbe, sacrum, casus evadere ferri
Quòd licuit parvo. Nec longè Cissea durum,
Immanemque Gyan, sternentes agmina clavâ,
Dejecit leto. Nihil illos Herculis arma,
Nec validæ juvêre manus, genitorque Melampus, 320
Alcidæ comes, usque graves dum terra labores
Præbuit. Ecce Pharo, voces dum jactat inertes,
Intorquens jaculum clamanti sistit in ore.
Tu quoque, flaventem primâ lanugine malas
Dum sequeris Clytium infelix, nova gaudia, Cydon, 325
Dardaniâ stratus dextrâ, securus amorum,
Qui juvenum tibi semper erant, miserande, jaceres,
Ni fratrum stipata cohors foret obvia, Phorci
Progenies ; septem numero septenaque tela
Conjiciunt : partim galeâ clypeoque resultant 330
Irrita ; deflexit partim stringentia corpus
Alma Venus. Fidum Æneas affatur Achaten :
Suggere tela mihi, non ullum dextera frustra
Torserit in Rutulos, steterunt quæ in corpore Graiûm
Iliacis campis. Tum magnam corripit hastam, 335
Et jacit : illa volans clypei transverberat æra
Mæonis, et thoraca simul cum pectore rumpit.
Huic frater subit Alcanor, fratremque ruentem
Sustentat dextrâ : trajecto missa lacerto
Protenus hasta fugit, servatque cruenta tenorem ; 340
Dexteraque ex humero nervis moribunda pependit.
Tum Numitor, jaculo fratris de corpore rapto,
Ænean petiit ; sed non et figere contrà
Est licitum, magnique femur perstrinxit Achatæ.
Hìc Curibus, fidens primævo corpore, Clausus 345
Advenit, et rigidâ Dryopem ferit eminus hastâ
Sub mentum, graviter pressâ, pariterque loquentis

Vocem animamque rapit, trajecto gutture ; at ille
Fronte ferit terram, et crassum vomit ore cruorem.
Tres quoque Threïcios, Boreæ de gente supremâ, 350
Et tres, quos Idas pater et patria Ismara mittit,
Per varios sternit casus. Accurrit Halesus,
Auruncæque manus ; subit et Neptunia proles,
Insignis Messapus equis. Expellere tendunt
Nunc hi, nunc illi : certatur limine in ipso 355
Ausoniæ. Magno discordes æthere venti
Prœlia ceu tollunt, animis et viribus æquis :
Non ipsi inter se, non nubila, non mare cedunt :
Anceps pugna diu ; stant obnixa omnia contrà.
Haud aliter Trojanæ acies aciesque Latinæ 360
Concurrunt ; hæret pede pes, densusque viro vir.

At parte ex aliâ, quâ saxa rotantia latè
Impulerat torrens arbustaque diruta ripis,
Arcadas, insuetos acies inferre pedestres,
Ut vidit Pallas Latio dare terga sequaci, 365
Aspera queis natura loci dimittere quando
Suasit equos ; unum quod rebus restat egenis,
Nunc prece, nunc dictis virtutem accendit amaris :

Quò fugitis, socii ? per vos et fortia facta,
Per ducis Evandri nomen, devictaque bella, 370
Spemque meam, patriæ quæ nunc subit æmula laudi,
Fidite ne pedibus. Ferro rumpenda per hostes
Est via. Quâ globus ille virûm densissimus urget,
Hâc vos et Pallanta ducem patria alta reposcit.
Numina nulla premunt : mortali urgemur ab hoste 375
Mortales ; totidem nobis animæque manusque.
Ecce, maris magnâ claudit nos objice pontus ;
Deest jam terra fugæ : pelagus, Trojamne petemus ?

Hæc ait, et medius densos prorumpit in hostes.
Obvius huic primùm, fatis adductus iniquis, 380
Fit Lagus : hunc, magno vellit dum pondere saxum,
Intorto figit telo, discrimina costis
Per medium quâ spina dedit, hastamque receptat
Ossibus hærentem. Quem non supèr occupat Hisbo,
Ille quidem hoc sperans ; nam Pallas antè ruentem, 385
Dum furit, incautum crudeli morte sodalis,
Excipit, atque ensem tumido in pulmone recondit.

Hinc Sthenelum petit, et Rhœti de gente vetustâ
Anchemolum, thalamos ausum incestare novercæ.
Vos etiam gemini Rutulis cecidistis in arvis, 390
Daucia, Laride Thymberque, simillima proles,
Indiscreta suis, gratusque parentibus error:
At nunc dura dedit vobis discrimina Pallas:
Nam tibi, Thymbre, caput Evandrius abstulit ensis;
Te decisa suum, Laride, dextera quærit, 395
Semanimesque micant digiti, ferrumque retractant.
  Arcadas accensos monitu, et præclara tuentes
Facta viri, mixtus dolor et pudor armat in hostes.
Tum Pallas bijugis fugientem Rhœtea præter
Trajicit. Hoc spatium, tantumque moræ fuit Ilo: 400
Ilo namque procul validam direxerat hastam,
Quam medius Rhœteus intercipit, optime Teuthra,
Te fugiens, fratremque Tyren; curruque volutus
Cædit semanimis Rutulorum calcibus arva.
Ac velut, optatò ventis æstate coortis, 405
Dispersa immittit silvis incendia pastor;
Correptis subitò mediis, extenditur unâ
Horrida per latos acies Vulcania campos;
Ille sedens victor flammas despectat ovantes.
Non aliter sociûm virtus coit omnis in unum, 410
Teque juvat, Palla. Sed bellis acer Halesus
Tendit in adversos, seque in sua colligit arma.
Hic mactat Ladona, Pheretaque, Demodocumque;
Strymonio dextram fulgenti deripit ense
Elatam in jugulum; saxo ferit ora Thoantis, 415
Ossaque dispersit cerebro permixta cruento.
Fata canens silvis genitor celârat Halesum;
Ut senior leto canentia lumina solvit,
Injecêre manum Parcæ, telisque sacrârunt
Evandri. Quem sic Pallas petit, antè precatus: 420
Da nunc, Tybri pater, ferro, quod missile libro,
Fortunam atque viam duri per pectus Halesi:
Hæc arma exuviasque viri tua quercus habebit.
Audiit illa deus: dum texit Imaona Halesus,
Arcadio infelix telo dat pectus inermum. 425
  At non cæde viri tantâ perterrita Lausus,
Pars ingens belli, sinit agmina. Primus Abantem

Oppositum interimit, pugnæ nodumque moramque.
Sternitur Arcadiæ proles ; sternuntur Etrusci ;
Et vos, o Graiis imperdita corpora, Teucri. 430
Agmina concurrunt ducibusque et viribus æquis :
Extremi addensent acies ; nec turba moveri
Tela manusque sinit. Hinc Pallas instat et urget,
Hinc contrà Lausus, nec multùm discrepat ætas,
Egregii formæ ; sed queis fortuna negârat 435
In patriam reditus. Ipsos concurrere passus
Haud tamen inter se magni regnator Olympi ;
Mox illos sua fata manent majore sub hoste.

Interea soror alma monet succurrere Lauso
Turnum, qui volucri curru medium secat agmen. 440
Ut vidit socios : Tempus desistere pugnæ ;
Solus ego in Pallanta feror ; soli mihi Pallas
Debetur ; cuperem ipse parens spectator adesset.
Hæc ait ; et socii cesserunt æquore jusso.
At, Rutulûm abscessu, juvenis tum, jussa superba 445
Miratus, stupet in Turno, corpusque per ingens
Lumina volvit, obitque truci procul omnia visu ;
Talibus et dictis it contra dicta tyranni :
Aut spoliis ego jam raptis laudabor opimis,
Aut leto insigni : sorti pater æquus utrique est. 450
Tolle minas. Fatus medium procedit in æquor.
Frigidus Arcadibus coit in præcordia sanguis.

Desiluit Turnus bijugis ; pedes apparat ire
Comminus. Utque leo, speculâ quum vidit ab altâ
Stare procul campis meditantem in prœlia taurum, 455
Advolat : haud alia est Turni venientis imago.
Hunc ubi contiguum missæ fore credidit hastæ,
Ire prior Pallas, si quâ fors adjuvet ausum
Viribus imparibus ; magnumque ita ad æthera fatur :
Per patris hospitium, et mensas, quas advena adîsti, 460
Te precor, Alcide, cœptis ingentibus adsis ;
Cernat semineci sibi me rapere arma cruenta,
Victoremque ferant morientia lumina Turni.
Audiit Alcides juvenem, magnumque sub imo
Corde premit gemitum, lacrymasque effudit inanes. 465
Tum Genitor natum dictis affatur amicis :
Stat sua cuique dies ; breve et irreparabile tempus

Omnibus est vitæ ; sed famam extendere factis,
Hoc virtutis opus. Trojæ sub mœnibus altis
Tot nati cecidêre deûm ; quin occidit unâ 470
Sarpedon, mea progenies. Etiam sua Turnum
Fata vocant, metasque dati pervenit ad ævi.
Sic ait, atque oculos Rutulorum rejicit arvis.
At Pallas magnis emittit viribus hastam,
Vaginâque cavâ fulgentem deripit ensem. 475
Illa volans, humeris surgunt quâ tegmina summa,
Incidit, atque, viam clypei molita per oras,
Tandem etiam magno strinxit de corpore Turni.
Hîc Turnus ferro præfixum robur acuto
In Pallanta diu librans jacit, atque ita fatur : 480
Adspice, num magè sit nostrum penetrabile telum.
Dixerat : at clypeum, tot ferri terga, tot æris,
Quum pellis totiens obeat circumdata tauri,
Vibranti medium cuspis transverberat ictu,
Loricæque moras et pectus perforat ingens. 485
Ille rapit calidum frustra de vulnere telum ;
Unâ eâdemque viâ sanguis animusque sequuntur.
Corruit in vulnus ; sonitum supèr arma dedêre ;
Et terram hostilem moriens petit ore cruento.
Quem Turnus super assistens : 490
Arcades, hæc, inquit, memores mea dicta referte
Evandro : Qualem meruit, Pallanta remitto.
Quisquis honos tumuli, quidquid solamen humandi est,
Largior. Haud illi stabunt Æneïa parvo
Hospitia. Et lævo pressit pede, talia fatus, 495
Exanimem, rapiens immania pondera baltei,
Impressumque nefas : unâ sub nocte jugali
Cæsa manus juvenum fœdè, thalamique cruenti ;
Quæ Clonus Eurytides multo cælaverat auro :
Quo nunc Turnus ovat spolio gaudetque potitus. 500
Nescia mens hominum fati sortisque futuræ,
Et servare modum, rebus sublata secundis !
Turno tempus erit, magno quum optaverit emptum
Intactum Pallanta, et quum spolia ista diemque
Oderit. At socii multo gemitu lacrymisque 505
Impositum scuto referunt Pallanta frequentes.
O dolor atque decus magnum rediture parenti !

Hæc te prima dies bello dedit, hæc eadem aufert,
Quum tamen ingentes Rutulorum linquis acervos!
Nec jam fama mali tanti, sed certior auctor 510
Advolat Æneæ, tenui discrimine leti
Esse suos; tempus versis succurrere Teucris.
Proxima quæque metit gladio, latumque per agmen
Ardens limitem agit ferro; te, Turne, superbum
Cæde novâ quærens. Pallas, Evander, in ipsis 515
Omnia sunt oculis; mensæ, quas advena primas
Tunc adiit, dextræque datæ. Sulmone creatos
Quatuor hîc juvenes, totidem, quos educat Ufens,
Viventes rapit, inferias quos immolet umbris,
Captivoque rogi perfundat sanguine flammas. 520
Inde Mago procul infensam contenderat hastam;
Ille astu subit, ac tremebunda supervolat hasta:
Et genua amplectens effatur talia supplex;
Per patrios Manes, per spes surgentis Iuli,
Te precor, hanc animam serves natoque patrique. 525
Est domus alta; jacent penitùs defossa talenta
Cælati argenti; sunt auri pondera facti
Infectique mihi. Non hîc victoria Teucrûm
Vertitur, aut anima una dabit discrimina tanta.
Dixerat. Æneas contrà cui talia reddit: 530
Argenti atque auri memoras quæ multa talenta,
Gnatis parce tuis: belli commercia Turnus
Sustulit ista prior, jam tum Pallante perempto.
Hoc patris Anchisæ Manes, hoc sentit Iulus.
Sic fatus, galeam lævâ tenet, atque reflexâ 535
Cervice orantis capulo tenus applicat ensem.
Nec procul Hæmonides, Phœbi Triviæque sacerdos,
Infula cui sacrâ redimibat tempora vittâ,
Totus collucens veste atque insignibus armis;
Quem congressus agit campo, lapsumque superstans 540
Immolat, ingentique umbrâ tegit; arma Serestus
Lecta refert humeris, tibi, rex Gradive, tropæum.
Instaurant acies, Vulcani stirpe creatus
Cæculus, et veniens Marsorum montibus Umbro.
Dardanides contrà furit. Anxuris ense sinistram, 545
Et totum clypei ferro dejecerat orbem;
Dixerat ille aliquid magnum, vimque affore verbo

Crediderat, cœloque animum fortasse ferebat,
Canitiemque sibi et longos promiserat annos.
Tarquitus exsultans contrà fulgentibus armis, 550
Silvicolæ Fauno Dryope quem Nympha creârat,
Obvius ardenti sese obtulit: ille reductâ
Loricam clypeique ingens onus impedit hastâ.
Tum caput orantis nequidquam, et multa parantis
Dicere, deturbat terræ; truncumque tepentem 555
Provolvens, super hæc inimico pectore fatur:
Istîc nunc, metuende, jace! non te optima mater
Condet humi, patriove onerabit membra sepulcro:
Alitibus linquêre feris; aut gurgite mersum
Unda feret, piscesque impasti vulnera lambent. 560
Protenus Antæum et Lucam, prima agmina Turni,
Persequitur, fortemque Numam, fulvumque Camertem,
Magnanimo Volscente satum, ditissimus agri
Qui fuit Ausonidûm, et tacitis regnavit Amyclis.
Ægæon qualis, centum cui brachia dicunt, 565
Centenasque manus, quinquaginta oribus ignem
Pectoribusque arsisse, Jovis quum fulmina contra
Tot paribus streperet clypeis, tot stringeret enses:
Sic toto Æneas desævit in æquore victor,
Ut semel intepuit mucro. Quin ecce Niphæi 570
Quadrijuges in equos adversaque pectora tendit:
Atque illi, longè gradientem et dira frementem
Ut vidêre, metu versi, retroque ruentes,
Effunduntque ducem, rapiuntque ad littora currus.
Interea bijugis infert se Lucagus albis 575
In medios, fraterque Liger: sed frater habenis
Flectit equos; strictum rotat acer Lucagus ensem.
Haud tulit Æneas tanto fervore furentes:
Irruit, adversâque ingens apparuit hastâ.
Cui Liger: 580
Non Diomedis equos, nec currus cernis Achilli,
Aut Phrygiæ campos: nunc belli finis et ævi
His dabitur terris. Vesano talia latè
Dicta volant Ligeri: sed non et Troïus heros
Dicta parat contrà; jaculum nam torquet in hostem. 585
Lucagus ut pronus pendens in verbera telo
Admonuit bijugos; projecto dum pede lævo

Aptat se pugnæ ; subit oras hasta per imas
Fulgentis clypei, tum lævum perforat inguen ;
Excussus curru moribundus volvitur arvis. 590
Quem pius Æneas dictis affatur amaris :
Lucage, nulla tuos currus fuga segnis equorum
Prodidit, aut vanæ vertêre ex hostibus umbræ :
Ipse rotis saliens juga deseris. Hæc ita fatus,
Arripuit bijugos. Frater tendebat inermes 595
Infelix palmas, curru delapsus eodem :
Per te, per qui te talem genuêre parentes,
Vir Trojane, sine hanc animam, et miserere precantis.
Pluribus oranti Æneas : Haud talia dudum
Dicta dabas : morere, et fratrem ne desere frater. 600
Tum, latebras animæ, pectus mucrone recludit.
Talia per campos edebat funera ductor
Dardanius, torrentis aquæ vel turbinis atri
More furens. Tandem erumpunt et castra relinquunt
Ascanius puer et nequidquam obsessa juventus. 605
Junonem interea compellat Jupiter ultro :
O germana mihi atque eadem gratissima conjux,
Ut rebare, Venus (nec te sententia fallit)
Trojanas sustentat opes : non vivida bello
Dextra viris, animusque ferox, patiensque pericli. 610
Cui Juno submissa : Quid, o pulcherrime conjux,
Sollicitas ægram et tua tristia dicta timentem ?
Si mihi, quæ quondam fuerat, quamque esse decebat,
Vis in amore foret ; non hoc mihi namque negares,
Omnipotens, quin et pugnæ subducere Turnum, 615
Et Dauno possem incolumem servare parenti.
Nunc pereat, Teucrisque pio det sanguine pœnas.
Ille tamen nostrâ deducit origine nomen,
Pilumnusque illi quartus pater ; et tua largâ
Sæpè manu multisque ornavit limina donis. 620
Cui rex ætherii breviter sic fatur Olympi :
Si mora præsentis leti tempusque caduco
Oratur juveni, meque hoc ita ponere sentis ;
Tolle fugâ Turnum, atque instantibus eripe fatis :
Hactenus indulsisse vacat. Sin altior istis 625
Sub precibus venia ulla latet, totumque moveri
Mutarive putas bellum ; spes pascis inanes.

Et Juno allacrymans : Quid si, quod voce gravaris,
Mente dares ; atque hæc Turno rata, vita maneret ?
Nunc manet insontem gravis exitus, aut ego veri 630
Vana feror. Quod ut o potiùs formidine falsâ
Ludar ; et in melius tua, qui potes, orsa reflectas !
Hæc ubi dicta dedit, cœlo se protenus alto
Misit, agens hiemem, nimbo succincta per auras :
Iliacamque aciem et Laurentia castra petivit. 635
Tum dea nube cavâ tenuem sine viribus umbram
In faciem Æneæ (visu mirabile monstrum !)
Dardaniis ornat telis ; clypeumque jubasque
Divini assimulat capitis ; dat inania verba ;
Dat sine mente sonum, gressusque effingit euntis : 640
Morte obitâ quales fama est volitare figuras,
Aut quæ sopitos deludunt somnia sensus.
At primas læta ante acies exsultat imago,
Irritatque virum telis, et voce lacessit.
Instat cui Turnus, stridentemque eminus hastam 645
Conjicit ; illa dato vertit vestigia tergo.
Tum verò Ænean aversum ut cedere Turnus
Credidit, atque animo spem turbidus hausit inanem :
Quò fugis, Ænea ? thalamos ne desere pactos :
Hâc dabitur dextrâ tellus quæsita per undas. 650
Talia vociferans sequitur, strictumque coruscat
Mucronem, nec ferre videt sua gaudia ventos.
Fortè ratis, celsi conjuncta crepidine saxi,
Expositis stabat scalis et ponte parato,
Quâ rex Clusinis advectus Osinius oris. 655
Huc sese trepida Æneæ fugientis imago
Conjicit in latebras ; nec Turnus segnior instat,
Exsuperatque moras, et pontes transilit altos.
Vix proram attigerat, rumpit Saturnia funem,
Avulsamque rapit revoluta per æquora navem. 660
Illum autem Æneas absentem in prœlia poscit ;
Obvia multa virûm demittit corpora morti.
Tum levis haud ultrà latebras jam quærit imago,
Sed sublimè volans nubi se immiscuit atræ :
Quum Turnum medio interea fert æquore turbo. 665
Respicit ignarus rerum, ingratusque salutis ;
Et duplices cum voce manus ad sidera tendit :

Omnipotens genitor, tanton' me crimine dignum
Duxisti? et tales voluisti expendere pœnas?
Quò feror? unde abii? quæ me fuga, quemve reducet?
Laurentesne iterum muros aut castra videbo? 671
Quid manus illa virûm, qui me meaque arma secuti?
Quosne (nefas) omnes infandâ in morte reliqui?
Et nunc palantes video, gemitumque cadentûm
Accipio. Quid ago? aut quæ jam satìs ima dehiscat 675
Terra mihi? Vos o potiùs miserescite, venti:
In rupes, in saxa, (volens vos Turnus adoro,)
Ferte ratem, sævisque vadis immittite syrtis,
Quò neque me Rutuli, nec conscia fama sequatur.
Hæc memorans, animo nunc huc, nunc fluctuat illuc: 680
An sese mucrone ob tantum dedecus amens
Induat, et crudum per costas exigat ensem;
Fluctibus an jaciat mediis, et littora nando
Curva petat, Teucrûmque iterum se reddat in arma.
Ter conatus utramque viam: ter maxima Juno 685
Continuit, juvenemque animi miserata repressit.
Labitur alta secans, fluctuque æstuque secundo:
Et patris antiquam Dauni defertur ad urbem.
At Jovis interea monitis Mezentius ardens
Succedit pugnæ, Teucrosque invadit ovantes. 690
Concurrunt Tyrrhenæ acies; atque omnibus uni,
Uni odiisque viro telisque frequentibus instant.
Ille, velut rupes, vastum quæ prodit in æquor,
Obvia ventorum furiis, expostaque ponto,
Vim cunctam atque minas perfert cœlique marisque, 695
Ipsa immota manens; prolem Dolichaonis Hebrum
Sternit humi, cum quo Latagum, Palmumque fugacem:
Sed Latagum saxo atque ingenti fragmine montis
Occupat os faciemque adversam; poplite Palmum
Succiso volvi segnem sinit, armaque Lauso 700
Donat habere humeris, et vertice figere cristas.
Nec non Euanthen Phrygium, Paridisque Mimanta
Æqualem comitemque; unâ quem nocte Theano
In lucem genitori Amyco dedit, et face prægnans
Cisseïs regina Parin: Paris urbe paternâ 705
Occubat; ignarum Laurens habet ora Mimanta.
Ac velut ille canum morsu de montibus altis

Actus aper, multos Vesulus quem pinifer annos
Defendit, multosve palus Laurentia, silvâ
Pastus arundineâ ; postquam inter retia ventum est, 710
Substitit, infremuitque ferox, et inhorruit armos ;
Nec cuiquam irasci propiùsve accedere virtus,
Sed jaculis tutisque procul clamoribus instant :
Ille autem impavidus partes cunctatur in omnes,
Dentibus infrendens, et tergo decutit hastas. 715
Haud aliter, justæ quibus est Mezentius iræ,
Non ulli est animus stricto concurrere ferro ;
Missilibus longè et vasto clamore lacessunt.
Venerat antiquis Corythi de finibus Acron,
Graius homo, infectos linquens profugus hymenæos : 720
Hunc ubi miscentem longè media agmina vidit,
Purpureum pennis et pactæ conjugis ostro ;
Impastus stabula alta leo ceu sæpè peragrans,
(Suadet enim vesana fames,) si fortè fugacem
Conspexit capream, aut surgentem in cornua cervum, 725
Gaudet, hians immanè, comasque arrexit, et hæret
Visceribus super incumbens ; lavit improba teter
Ora cruor :
Sic ruit in densos alacer Mezentius hostes.
Sternitur infelix Acron, et calcibus atram 730
Tundit humum exspirans, infractaque tela cruentat.
Atque idem fugientem haud est dignatus Oroden
Sternere, nec jactâ cæcum dare cuspide vulnus ;
Obvius adversoque occurrit, seque viro vir
Contulit, haud furto melior, sed fortibus armis. 735
Tum super abjectum posito pede nixus et hastâ :
Pars belli haud temnenda, viri, jacet altus Orodes.
Conclamant socii, lætum pæana secuti.
Ille autem exspirans : Non me, quicumque es, inulto,
Victor, nec longum lætabere ; te quoque fata 740
Prospectant paria, atque eadem mox arva tenebis.
Ad quem subridens mixtâ Mezentius irâ :
Nunc morere : ast de me divûm Pater atque hominum rex
Viderit. Hoc dicens, eduxit corpore telum :
Olli dura quies oculos et ferreus urget 745
Somnus ; in æternam clauduntur lumina noctem.
Cædicus Alcathoum obtruncat, Sacrator Hydaspen ;

Partheniumque Rapo et prædurum viribus Orsen;
Messapus Cloniumque, Lycaoniumque Ericeten;
Illum infrænis equi lapsu tellure jacentem, 750
Hunc peditem pedes. Et Lycius processerat Agis,
Quem tamen haud expers Valerus virtutis avitæ
Dejicit; at Thronium Salius, Saliumque Nealces,
Insignis jaculo et longè fallente sagittâ.
Jam gravis æquabat luctus et mutua Mavors 755
Funera; cædebant pariter pariterque ruebant
Victores victique, neque his fuga nota neque illis.
Dî Jovis in tectis iram miserantur inanem
Amborum, et tantos mortalibus esse labores.
Hinc Venus, hinc contrà spectat Saturnia Juno. 760
Pallida Tisiphone media inter millia sævit.
At verò ingentem quatiens Mezentius hastam
Turbidus ingreditur campo. Quàm magnus Orion,
Quum pedes incedit medii per maxima Nerei
Stagna, viam scindens, humero supereminet undas; 765
Aut summis referens annosam montibus ornum,
Ingrediturque solo, et caput inter nubila condit:
Talis se vastis infert Mezentius armis.
Huic contrà Æneas, speculatus in agmine longo,
Obvius ire parat. Manet imperterritus ille, 770
Hostem magnanimum opperiens, et mole suâ stat;
Atque oculis spatium emensus, quantum satis hastæ:
Dextra, mihi deus, et telum, quod missile libro,
Nunc adsint! Voveo prædonis corpore raptis
Indutum spoliis ipsum te, Lause, tropæum 775
Æneæ. Dixit, stridentemque eminus hastam
Injicit; illa volans clypeo est excussa, proculque
Egregium Antoren latus inter et ilia figit;
Herculis Antoren comitem, qui missus ab Argis
Hæserat Evandro, atque Italâ consederat urbe. 780
Sternitur infelix alieno vulnere, cœlumque
Adspicit, et dulces moriens reminiscitur Argos.
Tum pius Æneas hastam jacit: illa per orbem
Ære cavum triplici, per linea terga, tribusque
Transiit intextum tauris opus, imaque sedit 785
Inguine; sed vires haud pertulit. Ociùs ensem
Æneas, viso Tyrrheni sanguine lætus,

Eripit a femine, et trepidanti fervidus instat.
Ingemuit cari graviter genitoris amore,
Ut vidit, Lausus; lacrymæque per ora volutæ. 790
Hîc mortis duræ casum, tuaque optima facta,
Si qua fidem tanto est operi latura vetustas,
Non equidem, nec te, juvenis memorande, silebo.
Ille pedem referens, et inutilis, inque ligatus,
Cedebat, clypeoque inimicum hastile trahebat. 795
Prorupit juvenis, seseque immiscuit armis.
Jamque assurgentis dextrâ, plagamque ferentis,
Æneæ subiit mucronem, ipsumque morando
Sustinuit: socii magno clamore sequuntur,
Dum genitor nati parmâ protectus abiret; 800
Telaque conjiciunt, proturbantque eminus hostem
Missilibus. Furit Æneas, tectusque tenet se.
Ac velut, effusâ si quando grandine nimbi
Præcipitant, omnis campis diffugit arator,
Omnis et agricola; et tutâ latet arce viator, 805
Aut amnis ripis, aut alti fornice saxi,
Dum pluit in terris; ut possint, sole reducto,
Exercere diem: sic obrutus undique telis
Æneas nubem belli, dum detonet, omnem
Sustinet, et Lausum increpitat, Lausoque minatur: 810
Quò, moriture, ruis? majoraque viribus audes?
Fallit te incautum pietas tua. Nec minùs ille
Exsultat demens: sævæ jamque altiùs iræ
Dardanio surgunt ductori, extremaque Lauso
Parcæ fila legunt; validum namque exigit ensem 815
Per medium Æneas juvenem, totumque recondit.
Transiit et parmam mucro, levia arma minacis,
Et tunicam, molli mater quam neverat auro;
Implevitque sinum sanguis: tum vita per auras
Concessit mœsta ad Manes, corpusque reliquit. 820
At verò ut vultum vidit morientis et ora,
Ora modis, Anchisiades, pallentia miris,
Ingemuit miserans graviter, dextramque tetendit;
Et mentem patriæ subiit pietatis imago:
Quid tibi nunc, miserande puer, pro laudibus istis, 825
Quid pius Æneas tantâ dabit indole dignum?
Arma, quibus lætatus, habe tua; teque parentûm

Manibus et cineri, si qua est ea cura, remitto.
Hoc tamen infelix miseram solabere mortem ;
Æneæ magni dextrâ cadis. Increpat ultro 830
Cunctantes socios, et terrâ sublevat ipsum,
Sanguine turpantem comptos de more capillos.
Interea genitor Tiberini ad fluminis undam
Vulnera siccabat lymphis, corpusque levabat,
Arboris acclinis trunco : procul ærea ramis 835
Dependet galea, et prato gravia arma quiescunt.
Stant lecti circùm juvenes : ipse æger, anhelans,
Colla fovet, fusus propexam in pectore barbam ;
Multa super Lauso rogitat, multumque remittit
Qui revocent, mœstique ferant mandata parentis. 840
At Lausum socii exanimem super arma ferebant
Flentes, ingentem, atque ingenti vulnere victum.
Agnovit longè gemitum præsaga mali mens ;
Canitiem multo deformat pulvere, et ambas
Ad cœlum tendit palmas, et corpore inhæret : 845
Tantane me tenuit vivendi, nate, voluptas,
Ut pro me hostili paterer succedere dextræ,
Quem genui ? tuane hæc genitor per vulnera servor,
Morte tuâ vivens ? Heu ! nunc misero mihi demum
Exsilium infelix ! nunc altè vulnus adactum ! 850
Idem ego, nate, tuum maculavi crimine nomen,
Pulsus ob invidiam solio sceptrisque paternis.
Debueram patriæ pœnas odiisque meorum :
Omnes per mortes animam sontem ipse dedissem.
Nunc vivo ! neque adhuc homines lucemque relinquo ! 855
Sed linquam. Simul hoc dicens attollit in ægrum
Se femur ; et, quanquam vis alto vulnere tardat,
Haud dejectus, equum duci jubet. Hoc decus illi,
Hoc solamen erat ; bellis hoc victor abibat
Omnibus. Alloquitur mœrentem, et talibus infit : 860
Rhœbe, diu (res si qua diu mortalibus ulla est,)
Viximus : aut hodie victor spolia illa cruenta
Et caput Æneæ referes, Lausique dolorum
Ultor eris mecum ; aut, aperit si nulla viam vis,
Occumbes pariter. Neque enim, fortissime, credo, 865
Jussa aliena pati et dominos dignabere Teucros.
Dixit ; et exceptus tergo consueta locavit
Membra, manusque ambas jaculis oneravit acutis,

Ære caput fulgens, cristâque hirsutus equinâ.
Sic cursum in medios rapidus dedit. Æstuat ingens 870
Uno in corde pudor, mixtoque insania luctu,
[Et Furiis agitatus amor, et conscia virtus.]
Atque hic Ænean magnâ ter voce vocavit.
Æneas agnovit enim, lætusque precatur:
Sic Pater ille deûm faciat, sic altus Apollo, 875
Incipias conferre manum!
Tantum effatus, et infestâ subit obvius hastâ.
Ille autem: Quid me, erepto, sævissime, nato,
Terres? hæc via sola fuit, quâ perdere posses.
Nec mortem horremus, nec divûm parcimus ulli. 880
Desine: jam venio moriturus, et hæc tibi porto
Dona priùs. Dixit, telumque intorsit in hostem:
Inde aliud supèr atque aliud figitque, volatque
Ingenti gyro; sed sustinet aureus umbo.
Ter circum adstantem lævos equitavit in orbes, 885
Tela manu jaciens; ter secum Troïus heros
Immanem ærato circumfert tegmine silvam.
Inde ubi tot traxisse moras, tot spicula tædet
Vellere, et urgetur pugnâ congressus iniquâ;
Multa movens animo, jam tandem erumpit, et inter 890
Bellatoris equi cava tempora conjicit hastam.
Tollit se arrectum quadrupes, et calcibus auras
Verberat, effusumque equitem supèr ipse secutus
Implicat, ejectoque incumbit cernuus armo.
Clamore incendunt cœlum Troësque Latinique. 895
Advolat Æneas, vaginâque eripit ensem,
Et super hæc: Ubi nunc Mezentius acer, et illa
Effera vis animi? Contrà Tyrrhenus, ut auras
Suspiciens hausit cœlum, mentemque recepit:
Hostis amare, quid increpitas, mortemque minaris? 900
Nullum in cæde nefas: nec sic ad prœlia veni,
Nec tecum meus hæc pepigit mihi fœdera Lausus.
Unum hoc, per, si qua est victis venia hostibus, oro;
Corpus humo patiare tegi. Scio acerba meorum
Circumstare odia; hunc, oro, defende furorem, 905
Et me consortem nati concede sepulcro.
Hæc loquitur, juguloque haud inscius accipit ensem,
Undantique animam diffundit in arma cruore.

ÆNEIDOS

LIBER XI.

OCEANUM interea surgens Aurora reliquit.
Æneas, quanquam et sociis dare tempus humandis
Præcipitant curæ, turbataque funere mens est,
Vota deûm primo victor solvebat Eoo.
Ingentem quercum, decisis undique ramis, 5
Constituit tumulo, fulgentiaque induit arma
Mezentî ducis exuvias; tibi, magne, tropæum,
Bellipotens: aptat rorantes sanguine cristas,
Telaque trunca viri, et bis sex thoraca petitum
Perfossumque locis; clypeumque ex ære sinistræ 10
Subligat, atque ensem collo suspendit eburnum.
Tum socios, namque omnis eum stipata tegebat
Turba ducum, sic incipiens hortatur ovantes:
Maxima res effecta, viri: timor omnis abesto,
Quod superest. Hæc sunt spolia, et de rege superbo 15
Primitiæ; manibusque meis Mezentius hic est.
Nunc iter ad regem nobis murosque Latinos.
Arma parate, animis et spe præsumite bellum;
Ne qua mora ignaros, ubi primùm vellere signa
Annuerint Superi, pubemque educere castris, 20
Impediat, segnisve metu sententia tardet.
Interea socios inhumataque corpora terræ
Mandemus; qui solus honos Acheronte sub imo est.
Ite, ait, egregias animas, quæ sanguine nobis
Hanc patriam peperêre suo, decorate supremis 25
Muneribus; mœstamque Evandri primus ad urbem
Mittatur Pallas, quem non virtutis egentem
Abstulit atra dies, et funere mersit acerbo.
Sic ait illacrymans, recipitque ad limina gressum;
Corpus ubi exanimi positum Pallantis Acœtes 30
Servabat senior, qui Parrhasio Evandro

Armiger antè fuit ; sed non felicibus æquè
Tum comes auspiciis caro datus ibat alumno.
Circùm omnes famulûmque manus, Trojanaque turba,
Et mœstum Iliades crinem de more solutæ. 35
Ut verò Æneas foribus sese intulit altis,
Ingentem gemitum tunsis ad sidera tollunt
Pectoribus, mœstoque immugit regia luctu.
Ipse, caput nivei fultum Pallantis et ora
Ut vidit, levique patens in pectore vulnus 40
Cuspidis Ausoniæ, lacrymis ita fatur obortis :
  Tene, inquit, miserande puer, quum læta veniret,
Invidit Fortuna mihi, ne regna videres
Nostra, neque ad sedes victor veherere paternas ?
Non hæc Evandro de te promissa parenti 45
Discedens dederam, quum me complexus euntem
Mitteret in magnum imperium, metuensque moneret
Acres esse viros, cum durâ prœlia gente.
Et nunc ille quidem, spe multùm captus inani,
Fors et vota facit, cumulatque altaria donis ; 50
Nos juvenem exanimum, et nil jam cœlestibus ullis
Debentem, vano mœsti comitamur honore.
Infelix, nati funus crudele videbis !
Hi nostri reditus, exspectatique triumphi !
Hæc mea magna fides ! At non, Evandre, pudendis 55
Vulneribus pulsum adspicies ; nec sospite dirum
Optabis nato funus pater. Hei mihi ! quantum
Præsidium, Ausonia, et quantum tu perdis, Iule !
  Hæc ubi deflevit, tolli miserabile corpus
Imperat, et toto lectos ex agmine mittit 60
Mille viros, qui supremum comitentur honorem,
Intersintque patris lacrymis : solatia luctûs
Exigua ingentis, misero sed debita patri.
Haud segnes alii crates et molle feretrum
Arbuteis texunt virgis et vimine querno, 65
Exstructosque toros obtentu frondis inumbrant.
Hîc juvenem agresti sublimem stramine ponunt :
Qualem virgineo demessum pollice florem,
Seu mollis violæ, seu languentis hyacinthi,
Cui neque fulgor adhuc, nec dum sua forma recessit ; 70
Non jam mater alit tellus, viresque ministrat.

Tunc geminas vestes, auroque ostroque rigentes,
Extulit Æneas, quas illi læta laborum
Ipsa suis quondam manibus Sidonia Dido
Fecerat, et tenui telas discreverat auro. 75
Harum unam juveni supremum mœstus honorem
Induit, arsurasque comas obnubit amictu :
Multaque præterea Laurentis præmia pugnæ
Aggerat, et longo prædam jubet ordine duci.
Addit equos et tela, quibus spoliaverat hostem. 80
Vinxerat et post terga manus, quos mitteret umbris
Inferias, cæso sparsuros sanguine flammam :
Indutosque jubet truncos hostilibus armis
Ipsos ferre duces, inimicaque nomina figi.
Ducitur infelix ævo confectus Acœtes, 85
Pectora nunc fœdans pugnis, nunc unguibus ora :
Sternitur et toto projectus corpore terræ.
Ducunt et Rutulo perfusos sanguine currus.
Pòst bellator equus, positis insignibus, Æthon
It lacrymans, guttisque humectat grandibus ora. 90
Hastam alii galeamque ferunt ; nam cætera Turnus
Victor habet. Tum mœsta phalanx Teucrique sequuntur,
Tyrrhenique duces, et versis Arcades armis.
Postquam omnis longè comitum processerat ordo,
Substitit Æneas, gemituque hæc addidit alto : 95
Nos alias hinc ad lacrymas eadem horrida belli
Fata vocant. Salve æternùm mihi, maxime Palla,
Æternùmque vale. Nec plura effatus, ad altos
Tendebat muros, gressumque in castra ferebat.
Jamque oratores aderant ex urbe Latinâ, 100
Velati ramis oleæ, veniamque rogantes :
Corpora, per campos ferro quæ fusa jacebant,
Redderet, ac tumulo sineret succedere terræ ;
Nullum cum victis certamen et æthere cassis ;
Parceret hospitibus quondam socerisque vocatis. 105
Quos bonus Æneas, haud aspernanda precantes,
Prosequitur veniâ, et verbis hæc insuper addit :
Quænam vos tanto Fortuna indigna, Latini,
Implicuit bello, qui nos fugiatis amicos ?
Pacem me exanimis et Martis sorte peremptis 110
Oratis ; equidem et vivis concedere vellem.

Nec veni, nisi fata locum sedemque dedissent ;
Nec bellum cum gente gero. Rex nostra reliquit
Hospitia, et Turni potiùs se credidit armis.
Æquiùs huic Turnum fuerat se opponere morti. 115
Si bellum finire manu, si pellere Teucros
Apparat, his mecum decuit concurrere telis :
Vixet, cui vitam deus aut sua dextra dedisset.
Nunc ite, et miseris supponite civibus ignem.
Dixerat Æneas : olli obstupuêre silentes ; 120
Conversique oculos inter se atque ora tenebant.
Tum senior, semperque odiis et crimine Drances
Infensus juveni Turno, sic ore vicissim
Orsa refert : O famâ ingens, ingentior armis,
Vir Trojane, quibus cœlo te laudibus æquem ? 125
Justitiæne priùs mirer, belline laborum ?
Nos verò hæc patriam grati referemus ad urbem,
Et te, si qua viam dederit fortuna, Latino
Jungemus regi. Quærat sibi fœdera Turnus.
Quin et fatales murorum attollere moles, 130
Saxaque subvectare humeris Trojana, juvabit.
Dixerat hæc ; unoque omnes eadem ore fremebant.
Bis senos pepigêre dies ; et, pace sequestrâ,
Per silvas Teucri, mixtique impunè Latini,
Erravêre jugis. Ferro sonat icta bipenni 135
Fraxinus ; evertunt actas ad sidera pinus ;
Robora nec cuneis et olentem scindere cedrum,
Nec plaustris cessant vectare gementibus ornos.
Et jam Fama volans, tanti prænuntia luctûs,
Evandrum Evandrique domos et mœnia complet, 140
Quæ modò victorem Latio Pallanta ferebat.
Arcades ad portas ruere ; et de more vetusto
Funereas rapuêre faces : lucet via longo
Ordine flammarum, et latè discriminat agros.
Contrà turba Phrygum veniens plangentia jungunt 145
Agmina. Quæ postquam matres succedere tectis
Viderunt, mœstam incendunt clamoribus urbem.
At non Evandrum potis est vis ulla tenere ;
Sed venit in medios. Feretro Pallanta reposto
Procubuit super, atque hæret lacrymansque gemensque ;
Et via vix tandem voci laxata dolore est : 151

Non hæc, o Palla, dederas promissa parenti.
Cautiùs ut sævo velles te credere Marti !
Haud ignarus eram, quantum nova gloria in armis,
Et prædulce decus primo certamine posset. 155
Primitiæ juvenis miseræ ! bellique propinqui
Dura rudimenta ! et nulli exaudita deorum
Vota precesque meæ ! Tuque, o sanctissima conjux,
Felix morte tuâ, neque in hunc servata dolorem !
Contrà ego vivendo vici mea fata, superstes 160
Restarem ut genitor. Troum socia arma secutum
Obruerent Rutuli telis ! animam ipse dedissem,
Atque hæc pompa domum me, non Pallanta, referret !
Nec vos arguerim, Teucri, nec fœdera, nec quas
Junximus hospitio dextras : sors ista senectæ 165
Debita erat nostræ. Quòd si immatura manebat
Mors natum ; cæsis Volscorum millibus antè,
Ducentem in Latium Teucros cecidisse juvabit.
Quin ego non alio digner te funere, Palla,
Quàm pius Æneas, et quàm magni Phryges, et quàm 170
Tyrrhenique duces, Tyrrhenûm exercitus omnis.
Magna tropæa ferunt, quos dat tua dextera leto.
Tu quoque nunc stares immanis truncus in armis,
Esset par ætas, et idem si robur ab annis,
Turne. Sed infelix Teucros quid demoror armis ? 175
Vadite, et hæc memores regi mandata referte :
Quòd vitam moror invisam, Pallante perempto,
Dextera causa tua est ; Turnum natoque patrique
Quam debere vides : meritis vacat hic tibi solus
Fortunæque locus. Non vitæ gaudia quæro, 180
Nec fas ; sed nato Manes perferre sub imos.
Aurora interea miseris mortalibus almam
Extulerat lucem, referens opera atque labores.
Jam pater Æneas, jam curvo in littore Tarcho
Constituêre pyras ; huc corpora quisque suorum 185
More tulêre patrum ; subjectisque ignibus atris
Conditur in tenebras altum caligine cœlum.
Ter circum accensos, cincti fulgentibus armis,
Decurrêre rogos ; ter mœstum funeris ignem
Lustravêre in equis, ululatusque ore dedêre. 190
Spargitur et tellus lacrymis, sparguntur et arma :

It cœlo clamorque virûm, clangorque tubarum.
Hinc alii spolia occisis derepta Latinis
Conjiciunt igni, galeas, ensesque decoros,
Frænaque, ferventesque rotas ; pars munera nota, 195
Ipsorum clypeos, et non felicia tela.
Multa boum circà mactantur corpora Morti ;
Setigerosque sues, raptasque ex omnibus agris
In flammam jugulant pecudes. Tum littore toto
Ardentes spectant socios, semiustaque servant 200
Busta ; neque avelli possunt, nox humida donec
Invertit cœlum stellis fulgentibus aptum.
Nec minùs et miseri diversâ in parte Latini
Innumeras struxêre pyras, et corpora partim
Multa virûm terræ infodiunt, avectaque partim 205
Finitimos tollunt in agros, urbique remittunt.
Cætera, confusæque ingentem cædis acervum,
Nec numero nec honore, cremant. Tunc undique vasti
Certatim crebris collucent ignibus agri.
Tertia lux gelidam cœlo dimoverat umbram, 210
Mœrentes altum cinerem et confusa ruebant
Ossa focis, tepidoque onerabant aggere terræ.
Jam verò in tectis, prædivitis urbe Latini,
Præcipuus fragor, et longi pars maxima luctûs.
Hîc matres, miseræque nurus, hîc cara sororum 215
Pectora mœrentûm, puerique parentibus orbi,
Dirum exsecrantur bellum, Turnique hymenæos ;
Ipsum armis, ipsumque jubent decernere ferro,
Qui regnum Italiæ et primos sibi poscat honores.
Ingravat hæc sævus Drances, solumque vocari 220
Testatur, solum posci in certamina Turnum.
Multa simul contrà variis sententia dictis
Pro Turno, et magnum reginæ nomen obumbrat :
Multa virum meritis sustentat fama tropæis.
Hos inter motus, medio in flagrante tumultu, 225
Ecce, supèr mœsti magnâ Diomedis ab urbe
Legati responsa ferunt : nihil omnibus actum
Tantorum impensis operum ; nil dona, neque aurum,
Nec magnas valuisse preces ; alia arma Latinis
Quærenda, aut pacem Trojano ab rege petendam. 230
Deficit ingenti luctu rex ipse Latinus.

Fatalem Ænean manifesto numine ferri
Admonet ira deûm, tumulique ante ora recentes.
Ergo concilium magnum, primosque suorum
Imperio accitos, alta intra limina cogit. 235
Olli convenêre, fluuntque ad regia plenis
Tecta viis. Sedet in mediis, et maximus ævo,
Et primus sceptris, haud lætâ fronte, Latinus.
Atque hîc legatos Ætolâ ex urbe remissos,
Quæ referant, fari jubet, et responsa reposcit 240
Ordine cuncta suo. Tum facta silentia linguis,
Et Venulus, dicto parens, ita farier infit :
Vidimus, o cives, Diomede Argivaque castra ;
Atque, iter emensi, casus superavimus omnes ;
Contigimusque manum, quâ concidit Ilia tellus. 245
Ille urbem Argyripam, patriæ cognomine gentis,
Victor Gargani condebat Iapygis arvis.
Postquam introgressi, et coràm data copia fandi,
Munera præferimus, nomen patriamque docemus ;
Qui bellum intulerint, quæ causa attraxerit Arpos. 250
Auditis ille hæc placido sic reddidit ore :
O fortunatæ gentes, Saturnia regna,
Antiqui Ausonii, quæ vos fortuna quietos
Sollicitat, suadetque ignota lacessere bella ?
Quicumque Iliacos ferro violavimus agros, 255
(Mitto ea, quæ muris bellando exhausta sub altis,
Quos Simoïs premat ille viros,) infanda per orbem
Supplicia, et scelerum pœnas expendimus omnes,
Vel Priamo miseranda manus. Scit triste Minervæ
Sidus, et Euboicæ cautes, ultorque Caphereus. 260
Militiâ ex illâ diversum ad littus adacti,
Atrides Protei Menelaüs adusque columnas
Exsulat ; Ætnæos vidit Cyclopas Ulysses.
Regna Neoptolemi referam, versosque Penates
Idomenei ? Libycone habitantes littore Locros ? 265
Ipse Mycenæus magnorum ductor Achivûm
Conjugis infandæ prima intra limina dextrâ
Oppetiit ; devictam Asiam subsedit adulter.
Invidisse deos, patriis ut redditus aris
Conjugium optatum et pulchram Calydona viderem ! 270
Nunc etiam horribili visu portenta sequuntur,

Et socii amissi petierunt æthera pennis,
Fluminibusque vagantur aves (heu dira meorum
Supplicia !) et scopulos lacrymosis vocibus implent.
Hæc adeò ex illo mihi jam speranda fuerunt 275
Tempore, quum ferro cœlestia corpora demens
Appetii, et Veneris violavi vulnere dextram.
Ne verò, ne me ad tales impellite pugnas.
Nec mihi cum Teucris ullum post eruta bellum
Pergama ; nec veterum memini lætorve malorum. 280
Munera, quæ patriis ad me portatis ab oris,
Vertite ad Ænean. Stetimus tela aspera contra,
Contulimusque manus : experto credite, quantus
In clypeum assurgat, quo turbine torqueat hastam.
Si duo præterea tales Idæa tulisset 285
Terra viros, ultro Inachias venisset ad urbes
Dardanus, et versis lugeret Græcia fatis.
Quidquid apud duræ cessatum est mœnia Trojæ,
Hectoris Æneæque manu victoria Graiûm
Hæsit, et in decimum vestigia retulit annum. 290
Ambo animis, ambo insignes præstantibus armis :
Hic pietate prior. Coëant in fœdera dextræ,
Quâ datur : ast armis concurrant arma, cavete.
Et responsa simul quæ sint, rex optime, regis
Audîsti, et quæ sit magno sententia bello. 295
Vix ea legati ; variusque per ora cucurrit
Ausonidûm turbata fremor : ceu saxa morantur
Quum rapidos amnes ; fit clauso gurgite murmur,
Vicinæque fremunt ripæ crepitantibus undis.
Ut primùm placati animi, et trepida ora quiêrunt, 300
Præfatus divos, solio rex infit ab alto :
Antè equidem summâ de re statuisse, Latini,
Et vellem, et fuerat meliùs : non tempore tali
Cogere concilium, quum muros assidet hostis.
Bellum importunum, cives, cum gente deorum 305
Invictisque viris gerimus, quos nulla fatigant
Prœlia, nec victi possunt absistere ferro.
Spem, si quam adscitis Ætolûm habuistis in armis,
Ponite ; spes sibi quisque. Sed hæc, quàm angusta, videtis !
Cætera quâ rerum jaceant perculsa ruinâ, 310
Ante oculos interque manus sunt omnia vestras.

Nec quemquam incuso. Potuit quæ plurima virtus
Esse, fuit. Toto certatum est corpore regni.
Nunc adeò, quæ sit dubiæ sententia menti,
Expediam, et paucis, animos adhibete, docebo. 315
Est antiquus ager Tusco mihi proximus amni,
Longus in occasum, fines super usque Sicanos :
Aurunci Rutulique serunt, et vomere duros
Exercent colles, atque horum asperrima pascunt.
Hæc omnis regio, et celsi plaga pinea montis, 320
Cedat amicitiæ Teucrorum ; et fœderis æquas
Dicamus leges, sociosque in regna vocemus :
Considant, si tantus amor, et mœnia condant.
Sin alios fines aliamque capessere gentem
Est animus, poscuntque solo decedere nostro ; 325
Bis denas Italo texamus robore naves,
Seu plures complere valent : jacet omnis ad undam
Materies ; ipsi numerumque modumque carinis
Præcipiant ; nos æra, manus, navalia demus.
Præterea, qui dicta ferant, et fœdera firment, 330
Centum oratores primâ de gente Latinos
Ire placet, pacisque manu prætendere ramos ;
Munera portantes aurique eborisque talenta,
Et sellam regni trabeamque insignia nostri.
Consulite in medium, et rebus succurrite fessis. 335
Tum Drances idem infensus, quem gloria Turni
Obliquâ invidiâ stimulisque agitabat amaris,
Largus opum, et linguâ melior, sed frigida bello
Dextera, consiliis habitus non futilis auctor,
Seditione potens ; genus huic materna superbum 340
Nobilitas dabat, incertum de patre ferebat ;
Surgit, et his onerat dictis, atque aggerat iras :
Rem nulli obscuram, nostræ nec vocis egentem,
Consulis, o bone rex. Cuncti se scire fatentur,
Quid fortuna ferat populi ; sed dicere mussant. 345
Det libertatem fandi, flatusque remittat,
Cujus ob auspicium infaustum moresque sinistros
(Dicam equidem, licèt arma mihi mortemque minetur)
Lumina tot cecidisse ducum, totamque videmus
Consedisse urbem luctu, dum Troïa tentat 350
Castra, fugæ fidens, et cœlum territat armis.

Unum etiam donis istis, quæ plurima mitti
Dardanidis dicique jubes, unum, optime regum,
Adjicias ; nec te ullius violentia vincat,
Quin natam egregio genero dignisque hymenæis 355
Des pater, et pacem hanc æterno fœdere firmes.
Quòd si tantus habet mentes et pectora terror,
Ipsum obtestemur, veniamque oremus ab ipso ;
Cedat, jus proprium regi patriæque remittat.
Quid miseros toties in aperta pericula cives 360
Projicis, o Latio caput horum et causa malorum ?
Nulla salus bello : pacem te poscimus omnes,
Turne, simul pacis solum inviolabile pignus.
Primus ego, invisum quem tu tibi fingis, et esse
Nil moror, en, supplex venio. Miserere tuorum ; 365
Pone animos, et pulsus abi. Sat funera fusi
Vidimus, ingentes et desolavimus agros.
Aut, si fama movet, si tantum pectore robur
Concipis, et si adeò dotalis regia cordi est,
Aude, atque adversum fidens fer pectus in hostem. 370
Scilicet, ut Turno contingat regia conjux,
Nos, animæ viles, inhumata infletaque turba,
Sternamur campis ! Et jam tu, si qua tibi vis,
Si patrii quid Martis habes, illum adspice contrà,
Qui vocat. 375
Talibus exarsit dictis violentia Turni ;
Dat gemitum, rumpitque has imo pectore voces :
Larga quidem, Drance, semper tibi copia fandi,
Tum quum bella manus poscunt ; patribusque vocatis
Primus ades. Sed non replenda est curia verbis, 380
Quæ tutò tibi magna volant, dum distinet hostem
Agger murorum, nec inundant sanguine fossæ.
Proinde tona eloquio, solitum tibi ; meque timoris
Argue tu, Drance, quando tot stragis acervos
Teucrorum tua dextra dedit, passimque tropæis 385
Insignis agros. Possit quid vivida virtus,
Experiare licet : nec longè scilicet hostes
Quærendi nobis ; circumstant undique muros.
Imus in adversos ? Quid cessas ? an tibi Mavors
Ventosâ in linguâ pedibusque fugacibus istis 390
Semper erit ?

Pulsus ego? aut quisquam meritò, fœdissime, pulsum
Arguet, Iliaco tumidum qui crescere Tybrim
Sanguine, et Evandri totam cum stirpe videbit
Procubuisse domum, atque exutos Arcadas armis? 395
Haud ita me experti Bitias et Pandarus ingens,
Et quos mille die victor sub Tartara misi,
Inclusus muris, hostilique aggere septus.
Nulla salus bello! Capiti cane talia demens
Dardanio, rebusque tuis. Proinde omnia magno 400
Ne cessa turbare metu, atque extollere vires
Gentis bis victæ; contrà premere arma Latini.
Nunc et Myrmidonum proceres Phrygia arma tremiscunt,
Nunc et Tydides, et Larissæus Achilles:
Amnis et Hadriacas retro fugit Aufidus undas. 405
Vel quum se pavidum contra mea jurgia fingit
Artificis scelus, et formidine crimen acerbat.
Nunquam animam talem dextrâ hâc, absiste moveri,
Amittes; habitet tecum, et sit pectore in isto.
Nunc ad te, et tua magna, pater, consulta revertor. 410
Si nullam nostris ultrà spem ponis in armis,
Si tam deserti sumus, et semel agmine verso
Funditùs occidimus, neque habet Fortuna regressum;
Oremus pacem, et dextras tendamus inertes.
Quanquam, o, si solitæ quidquam virtutis adesset, 415
Ille mihi ante alios, fortunatusque laborum,
Egregiusque animi, qui, ne quid tale videret,
Procubuit moriens, et humum semel ore momordit.
Sin et opes nobis, et adhuc intacta juventus,
Auxilioque urbes Italæ populique supersunt; 420
Sin et Trojanis cum multo gloria venit
Sanguine; sunt illis sua funera, parque per omnes
Tempestas: cur indecores in limine primo
Deficimus? cur ante tubam tremor occupat artus?
Multa dies, variique labor mutabilis ævi 425
Retulit in melius; multos alterna revisens
Lusit, et in solido rursus Fortuna locavit.
Non erit auxilio nobis Ætolus, et Arpi:
At Messapus erit, felixque Tolumnius, et quos
Tot populi misêre duces; nec tarda sequetur 430
Gloria delectos Latio et Laurentibus agris.

Est et Volscorum egregiâ de gente Camilla,
Agmen agens equitum, et florentes ære catervas.
Quòd si me solum Teucri in certamina poscunt,
Idque placet, tantùmque bonis communibus obsto ; 435
Non adeò has exosa manus Victoria fugit,
Ut tantâ quidquam pro spe tentare recusem.
Ibo animis contrà ; vel magnum præstet Achillem,
Factaque Vulcani manibus paria induat arma
Ille licèt. Vobis animam hanc soceroque Latino, 440
Turnus ego, haud ulli veterum virtute secundus,
Devovi. Solum Æneas vocat : et, vocet, oro.
Nec Drances potiùs, sive est hæc ira deorum,
Morte luat ; sive est virtus et gloria, tollat.
Illi hæc inter se dubiis de rebus agebant 445
Certantes : castra Æneas aciemque movebat.
Nuntius ingenti per regia tecta tumultu
Ecce ruit, magnisque urbem terroribus implet ;
Instructos acie Tiberino a flumine Teucros
Tyrrhenamque manum totis descendere campis. 450
Extemplo turbati animi, concussaque vulgi
Pectora, et arrectæ stimulis haud mollibus iræ.
Arma manu trepidi poscunt ; fremit arma juventus ;
Flent mœsti mussantque patres. Hîc undique clamor
Dissensu vario magnus se tollit in auras : 455
Haud secus atque alto in luco quum fortè catervæ
Consedêre avium, piscosove amne Padusæ
Dant sonitum rauci per stagna loquacia cycni.
Immo, ait, o cives, arrepto tempore, Turnus,
Cogite concilium, et pacem laudate sedentes : 460
Illi armis in regna ruant. Nec plura locutus
Corripuit sese, et tectis citus extulit altis.
Tu, Voluse, armari Volscorum edice maniplis ;
Duc, ait, et Rutulos. Equitem, Messapus, in armis,
Et cum fratre Coras, latis diffundite campis. 465
Pars aditus urbis firment, turresque capessant :
Cætera, quâ jusso, mecum manus inferat arma.
Ilicet in muros totâ discurritur urbe.
Concilium ipse pater et magna incepta Latinus
Deserit, ac tristi turbatus tempore differt. 470
Multaque se incusat, qui non acceperit ultro

Dardanium Ænean, generumque adsciverit, urbi.
Præfodiunt alii portas, aut saxa sudesque
Subvectant. Bello dat signum rauca cruentum
Buccina. Tum muros variâ cinxêre coronâ, 475
Matronæ puerique: vocat labor ultimus omnes.
Nec non ad templum summasque ad Palladis arces
Subvehitur magnâ matrum regina catervâ,
Dona ferens; juxtàque comes Lavinia virgo,
Causa mali tanti, oculos dejecta decoros. 480
Succedunt matres, et templum thure vaporant,
Et mœstas alto fundunt de limine voces:
Armipotens, præses belli, Tritonia virgo,
Frange manu telum Phrygii prædonis, et ipsum
Pronum sterne solo, portisque effunde sub altis. 485
Cingitur ipse furens certatim in prœlia Turnus.
Jamque adeò Rutulum thoraca indutus ahenis
Horrebat squamis, surasque incluserat auro,
Tempora nudus adhuc; laterique accinxerat ensem;
Fulgebatque altâ decurrens aureus arce; 490
Exsultatque animis, et spe jam præcipit hostem.
Qualis, ubi abruptis fugit præsepia vinclis,
Tandem liber, equus, campoque potitus aperto;
Aut ille in pastus armentaque tendit equarum,
Aut assuetus aquæ perfundi flumine noto 495
Emicat, arrectisque fremit cervicibus altè
Luxurians; luduntque jubæ per colla, per armos.
Obvia cui, Volscorum acie comitante, Camilla
Occurrit, portisque ab equo regina sub ipsis
Desiluit: quam tota cohors imitata relictis 500
Ad terram defluxit equis. Tum talia fatur:
Turne, sui meritò si qua est fiducia forti,
Audeo, et Æneadûm promitto occurrere turmæ,
Solaque Tyrrhenos equites ire obvia contra.
Me sine prima manu tentare pericula belli: 505
Tu pedes ad muros subsiste, et mœnia serva.
Turnus ad hæc, oculos horrendâ in virgine fixus:
O, decus Italiæ, virgo, quas dicere grates,
Quasve referre parem? sed nunc, est omnia quando
Iste animus supra, mecum partire laborem. 510
Æneas, ut fama fidem missique reportant

Exploratores, equitum levia improbus arma
Præmisit, quaterent campos : ipse, ardua montis
Per deserta jugo superans, adventat ad urbem.
Furta paro belli convexo in tramite silvæ, 515
Ut bivias armato obsidam milite fauces.
Tu Tyrrhenum equitem collatis excipe signis ;
Tecum acer Messapus erit, turmæque Latinæ,
Tiburnique manus : ducis et tu concipe curam.
Sic ait, et paribus Messapum in prœlia dictis 520
Hortatur, sociosque duces ; et pergit in hostem.
Est curvo anfractu valles, accomoda fraudi
Armorumque dolis ; quam densis frondibus atrum
Urget utrimque latus ; tenuis quò semita ducit,
Angustæque ferunt fauces, aditusque maligni. 525
Hanc super, in speculis, summoque in vertice montis,
Planities ignota jacet, tutique receptus,
Seu dextrâ lævâque velis occurrere pugnæ,
Sive instare jugis, et grandia volvere saxa.
Huc juvenis notâ fertur regione viarum, 530
Arripuitque locum, et silvis insedit iniquis.
Velocem interea superis in sedibus Opim,
Unam ex virginibus sociis sacrâque catervâ,
Compellabat, et has tristis Latonia voces
Ore dabat : Graditur bellum ad crudele Camilla, 535
O virgo, et nostris nequidquam cingitur armis,
Cara mihi ante alias : neque enim novus iste Dianæ
Venit amor, subitâque animum dulcedine movit.
Pulsus ob invidiam regno viresque superbas,
Priverno antiquâ Metabus quum excederet urbe, 540
Infantem, fugiens media inter prœlia belli,
Sustulit exsilio comitem, matrisque vocavit
Nomine Casmillæ, mutatâ parte, Camillam.
Ipse, sinu præ se portans, juga longa petebat
Solorum nemorum : tela undique sæva premebant, 545
Et circumfuso volitabant milite Volsci.
Ecce, fugæ medio, summis Amasenus abundans
Spumabat ripis ; tantus se nubibus imber
Ruperat. Ille, innare parans, infantis amore
Tardatur, caroque oneri timet. Omnia secum 550
Versanti subitò vix hæc sententia sedit :

Telum immane, manu validâ quod fortè gerebat
Bellator, solidum nodis et robore cocto,
Huic natam, libro et silvestri subere clausam,
Implicat, atque habilem mediæ circumligat hastæ ; 555
Quam dextrâ ingenti librans, ita ad æthera fatur :
Alma, tibi hanc, nemorum cultrix, Latonia virgo,
Ipse pater famulam voveo : tua prima per auras
Tela tenens supplex hostem fugit. Accipe, testor,
Diva, tuam, quæ nunc dubiis committitur auris. 560
Dixit, et adducto contortum hastile lacerto
Immittit : sonuêre undæ ; rapidum super amnem
Infelix fugit in jaculo stridente Camilla.
At Metabus, magnâ propiùs jam urgente catervâ,
Dat sese fluvio, atque hastam cum virgine victor 565
Gramineo, donum Triviæ, de cespite vellit.
Non illum tectis ullæ, non mœnibus, urbes
Accepêre ; neque ipse manus feritate dedisset :
Pastorum et solis exegit montibus ævum.
Hîc natam, in dumis interque horrentia lustra, 570
Armentalis equæ mammis et lacte ferino
Nutribat, teneris immulgens ubera labris.
Utque pedum primis infans vestigia plantis
Institerat, jaculo palmas oneravit acuto :
Spiculaque ex humero parvæ suspendit et arcum. 575
Pro crinali auro, pro longæ tegmine pallæ,
Tigridis exuviæ per dorsum a vertice pendent.
Tela manu jam tum tenerâ puerilia torsit,
Et fundam tereti circum caput egit habenâ,
Strymoniamque gruem aut album dejecit olorem. 580
Multæ illam frustra Tyrrhena per oppida matres
Optavêre nurum : solâ contenta Dianâ,
Æternum telorum et virginitatis amorem
Intemerata colit. Vellem haud correpta fuisset
Militiâ tali, conata lacessere Teucros ; 585
Cara mihi, comitumque foret nunc una mearum.
Verùm age, quandoquidem fatis urgetur acerbis,
Labere, Nympha, polo, finesque invise Latinos,
Tristis ubi infausto committitur omine pugna.
Hæc cape, et ultricem pharetrâ deprome sagittam : 590
Hac, quicumque sacrum violârit vulnere corpus,

Tros Italusve, mihi pariter det sanguine pœnas.
Pòst ego nube cavâ miserandæ corpus et arma
Inspoliata feram tumulo, patriæque reponam.
Dixit : at illa leves cœli delapsa per auras 595
Insonuit, nigro circumdata turbine corpus.
At manus interea muris Trojana propinquat,
Etruscique duces, equitumque exercitus omnis,
Compositi numero in turmas. Fremit æquore toto
Insultans sonipes, et pressis pugnat habenis, 600
Huc obversus et huc : tum latè ferreus hastis
Horret ager, campique armis sublimibus ardent.
Nec non Messapus contrà, celeresque Latini,
Et cum fratre Coras, et virginis ala Camillæ,
Adversi campo apparent, hastasque reductis 605
Protendunt longè dextris, et spicula vibrant :
Adventusque virûm, fremitusque ardescit equorum.
Jamque intra jactum teli progressus uterque
Substiterat : subito erumpunt clamore, frementesque
Exhortantur equos ; fundunt simul undique tela 610
Crebra, nivis ritu ; cœlumque obtexitur umbrâ.
Continuò adversis Tyrrhenus et acer Aconteus
Connixi incurrunt hastis, primique ruinam
Dant sonitu ingenti, perfractaque quadrupedantûm
Pectora pectoribus rumpunt. Excussus Aconteus 615
Fulminis in morem, aut tormento ponderis acti,
Præcipitat longè, et vitam dispergit in auras.
Extemplo turbatæ acies ; versique Latini
Rejiciunt parmas, et equos ad mœnia vertunt.
Troës agunt ; princeps turmas inducit Asylas. 620
Jamque propinquabant portis, rursusque Latini
Clamorem tollunt, et mollia colla reflectunt.
Hi fugiunt, penitùsque datis referuntur habenis.
Qualis ubi alterno procurrens gurgite pontus
Nunc ruit ad terras, scopulosque superjacit undam 625
Spumeus, extremamque sinu perfundit arenam :
Nunc rapidus retro, atque æstu revoluta resorbens
Saxa, fugit, littusque vado labente relinquit.
Bis Tusci Rutulos egêre ad mœnia versos ;
Bis rejecti armis respectant terga tegentes. 630
Tertia sed postquam congressi in prœlia, totas

Implicuêre inter se acies, legitque virum vir :
Tum verò et gemitus morientûm, et sanguine in alto
Armaque, corporaque, et permixti cæde virorum
Semanimes volvuntur equi ; pugna aspera surgit. 635
Orsilochus Remuli, quando ipsum horrebat adire,
Hastam intorsit equo, ferrumque sub aure reliquit.
Quo sonipes ictu furit arduus, altaque jactat,
Vulneris impatiens, arrecto pectore, crura.
Volvitur ille excussus humi. Catillus Iolan, 640
Ingentemque animis, ingentem corpore et armis,
Dejicit Herminium ; nudo cui vertice fulva
Cæsaries, nudique humeri ; nec vulnera terrent ;
Tantus in arma patet. Latos huic hasta per armos
Acta tremit, duplicatque virum transfixa dolore. 645
Funditur ater ubique cruor : dant funera ferro
Certantes, pulchramque petunt per vulnera mortem.
At medias inter cædes exsultat Amazon,
Unum exserta latus pugnæ, pharetrata Camilla ;
Et nunc lenta manu spargens hastilia denset, 650
Nunc validam dextrâ rapit indefessa bipennem.
Aureus ex humero sonat arcus, et arma Dianæ.
Illa etiam, si quando in tergum pulsa recessit,
Spicula converso fugientia dirigit arcu.
At circùm lectæ comites, Larinaque virgo, 655
Tullaque, et æratam quatiens Tarpeia securim,
Italides ; quas ipsa decus sibi dia Camilla
Delegit, pacisque bonas bellique ministras.
Quales Threïciæ, quum flumina Thermodontis
Pulsant, et pictis bellantur Amazones armis ; 660
Seu circum Hippolyten, seu quum se Martia curru
Penthesilea refert, magnoque ululante tumultu
Fœminea exsultant lunatis agmina peltis.
Quem telo primum, quem postremum, aspera virgo,
Dejicis ? aut quot humi morientia corpora fundis ? 665
Eunæum Clytio primum patre, cujus apertum
Adversi longâ transverberat abiete pectus :
Sanguinis ille vomens rivos cadit, atque cruentam
Mandit humum, moriensque suo se in vulnere versat.
Tum Lirim, Pagasumque supèr ; quorum alter habenas
Suffosso revolutus equo dum colligit, alter 671

Dum subit, ac dextram labenti tendit inermem,
Præcipites pariterque ruunt. His addit Amastrum
Hippotaden; sequiturque incumbens eminus hastâ
Tereaque, Harpalycumque, et Demophoonta, Chromimque:
Quotque emissa manu contorsit spicula virgo, 676
Tot Phrygii cecidêre viri. Procul Ornytus armis
Ignotis et equo venator Iapyge fertur:
Cui pellis latos humeros erepta juvenco
Pugnatori operit; caput ingens oris hiatus 680
Et malæ texêre lupi cum dentibus albis,
Agrestisque manus armat sparus: ipse catervis
Vertitur in mediis, et toto vertice suprà est.
Hunc illa exceptum, neque enim labor agmine verso,
Trajicit, et super hæc inimico pectore fatur: 685
Silvis te, Tyrrhene, feras agitare putâsti?
Advenit qui vestra dies muliebribus armis
Verba redarguerit. Nomen tamen haud leve patrum
Manibus hoc referes, telo cecidisse Camillæ.
Protenus Orsilochum et Buten, duo maxima Teucrûm 690
Corpora: sed Buten aversum cuspide fixit
Loricam galeamque inter, quâ colla sedentis
Lucent, et lævo dependet parma lacerto:
Orsilochum, fugiens magnumque agitata per orbem,
Eludit gyro interior, sequiturque sequentem. 695
Tum validam perque arma viro perque ossa securim,
Altior exsurgens, oranti et multa precanti
Congeminat: vulnus calido rigat ora cerebro.
Incidit huic, subitoque adspectu territus hæsit,
Appenninicolæ bellator filius Auni, 700
Haud Ligurum extremus, dum fallere fata sinebant.
Isque, ubi se nullo jam cursu evadere pugnæ
Posse, neque instantem reginam avertere, cernit;
Consilio versare dolos ingressus et astu,
Incipit hæc: Quid tam egregium, si fœmina forti 705
Fidis equo? dimitte fugam, et te comminus æquo
Mecum crede solo, pugnæque accinge pedestri:
Jam nosces, ventosa ferat cui gloria fraudem.
Dixit: at illa furens, acrique accensa dolore,
Tradit equum comiti, paribusque resistit in armis, 710
Ense pedes nudo, purâque interrita parmâ.

At juvenis, vicisse dolo ratus, avolat ipse,
Haud mora, conversisque fugax aufertur habenis,
Quadrupedemque citum ferratâ calce fatigat.
Vane Ligus, frustràque animis elate superbis, 715
Nequidquam patrias tentâsti lubricus artes ;
Nec fraus te incolumem fallaci perferet Auno.
Hæc fatur virgo, et pernicibus ignea plantis
Transit equum cursu, frænisque adversa prehensis
Congreditur, pœnasque inimico ex sanguine sumit : 720
Quàm facilè accipiter saxo sacer ales ab alto
Consequitur pennis sublimem in nube columbam,
Comprensamque tenet, pedibusque eviscerat uncis ;
Tum cruor et vulsæ labuntur ab æthere plumæ.

At non hæc nullis hominum sator atque deorum 725
Observans oculis, summo sedet altus Olympo.
Tyrrhenum genitor Tarchonem in prœlia sæva
Suscitat, et stimulis haud mollibus injicit iras.
Ergo inter cædes cedentiaque agmina Tarcho
Fertur equo, variisque instigat vocibus alas, 730
Nomine quemque vocans ; reficitque in prœlia pulsos :
Quis metus, o nunquam dolituri, o semper inertes
Tyrrheni, quæ tanta animis ignavia venit ?
Fœmina palantes agit, atque hæc agmina vertit.
Quò ferrum, quidve hæc gerimus tela irrita dextris ? 735
At non in Venerem segnes, nocturnaque bella,
Aut, ubi curva choros indixit tibia Bacchi,
Exspectare dapes et plenæ pocula mensæ.
Hic amor, hoc studium ; dum sacra secundus haruspex
Nunciet, ac lucos vocet hostia pinguis in altos. 740

Hæc effatus, equum in medios, moriturus et ipse,
Concitat, et Venulo adversum se turbidus infert ;
Dereptumque ab equo dextrâ complectitur hostem,
Et gremium ante suum multâ vi concitus aufert.
Tollitur in cœlum clamor, cunctique Latini 745
Convertêre oculos. Volat igneus æquore Tarcho,
Arma virumque ferens ; tum summâ ipsius ab hastâ
Defringit ferrum, et partes rimatur apertas,
Quâ vulnus letale ferat. Contrà ille repugnans
Sustinet a jugulo dextram, et vim viribus exit. 750
Utque volans altè raptum quum fulva draconem

Fert aquila, implicuitque pedes, atque unguibus hæsit ;
Saucius at serpens sinuosa volumina versat,
Arrectisque horret squamis, et sibilat ore,
Arduus insurgens ; illa haud minùs urget obunco 755
Luctantem rostro ; simul æthera verberat alis :
Haud aliter prædam Tiburtûm ex agmine Tarcho
Portat ovans. Ducis exemplum eventumque secuti
Mæonidæ incurrunt. Tum fatis debitus Arruns
Velocem jaculo et multâ prior arte Camillam 760
Circuit, et quæ sit fortuna facillima tentat.
Quâ se cumque furens medio tulit agmine virgo,
Hâc Arruns subit, et tacitus vestigia lustrat :
Quâ victrix redit illa, pedemque ex hoste reportat,
Hâc juvenis furtim celeres detorquet habenas. 765
Hos aditus, jamque hos aditus, omnemque pererrat
Undique circuitum, et certam quatit improbus hastam.
Fortè sacer Cybelæ Chloreus, olimque sacerdos,
Insignis longè Phrygiis fulgebat in armis ;
Spumantemque agitabat equum, quem pellis ahenis 770
In plumam squamis auro conserta tegebat.
Ipse, peregrinâ ferrugine clarus et ostro,
Spicula torquebat Lycio Gortynia cornu ;
Aureus ex humeris sonat arcus, et aurea vati
Cassida ; tum croceam chlamydemque sinusque crepantes
Carbaseos fulvo in nodum collegerat auro, 776
Pictus acu tunicas, et barbara tegmina crurum.
Hunc virgo, sive ut templis præfigeret arma
Troïa, captivo sive ut se ferret in auro
Venatrix, unum ex omni certamine pugnæ 780
Cæca sequebatur ; totumque incauta per agmen
Fœmineo prædæ et spoliorum ardebat amore.
Telum ex insidiis quum tandem tempore capto
Concitat, et Superos Arruns sic voce precatur :
Summe deûm, sancti custos Soractis Apollo, 785
Quem primi colimus, cui pineus ardor acervo
Pascitur, et medium freti pietate per ignem
Cultores multâ premimus vestigia prunâ ;
Da, Pater, hoc nostris aboleri dedecus armis,
Omnipotens. Non exuvias, pulsæve tropæum 790
Virginis, aut spolia ulla peto. Mihi cætera laudem

Facta ferent. Hæc dira meo dum vulnere pestis
Pulsa cadat, patrias remeabo inglorius urbes.
Audiit, et voti Phœbus succedere partem
Mente dedit, partem volucres dispersit in auras. 795
Sterneret ut subitâ turbatam morte Camillam,
Annuit oranti: reducem ut patria alta videret,
Non dedit; inque notos vocem vertêre procellæ.
Ergo, ut missa manu sonitum dedit hasta per auras,
Convertêre animos acres, oculosque tulêre 800
Cuncti ad reginam Volsci. Nihil ipsa neque auræ
Nec sonitûs memor, aut venientis ab æthere teli;
Hasta sub exsertam donec perlata papillam
Hæsit, virgineumque altè bibit acta cruorem.
Concurrunt trepidæ comites, dominamque ruentem 805
Suscipiunt. Fugit ante omnes exterritus Arruns,
Lætitiâ mixtoque metu; nec jam ampliùs hastæ
Credere, nec telis occurrere virginis audet.
Ac velut ille, priùs quàm tela inimica sequantur,
Continuò in montes sese avius abdidit altos, 810
Occiso pastore, lupus, magnove juvenco,
Conscius audacis facti, caudamque remulcens
Subjecit pavitantem utero, silvasque petivit:
Haud secus ex oculis se turbidus abstulit Arruns,
Contentusque fugâ, mediis se immiscuit armis. 815
Illa manu moriens telum trahit; ossa sed inter
Ferreus ad costas alto stat vulnere mucro.
Labitur exsanguis, labuntur frigida leto
Lumina; purpureus quondam color ora reliquit.
Tum sic exspirans Accam, ex æqualibus unam, 820
Alloquitur, fida ante alias quæ sola Camillæ,
Quîcum partiri curas; atque hæc ita fatur:
Hactenus, Acca soror, potui: nunc vulnus acerbum
Conficit, et tenebris nigrescunt omnia circùm.
Effuge, et hæc Turno mandata novissima perfer: 825
Succedat pugnæ, Trojanosque arceat urbe.
Jamque vale. Simul his dictis linquebat habenas,
Ad terram non sponte fluens. Tum frigida toto
Paulatim exsolvit se corpore, lentaque colla
Et captum leto posuit caput, arma relinquens; 830
Vitaque cum gemitu fugit indignata sub umbras.

Tum verò immensus surgens ferit aurea clamor
Sidera : dejectâ crudescit pugna Camillâ.
Incurrunt densi simul omnis copia Teucrûm,
Tyrrhenique duces, Evandrique Arcades alæ. 835
At Triviæ custos jam dudum in montibus Opis
Alta sedet summis, spectatque interrita pugnas.
Utque procul medio juvenum in clamore furentûm
Prospexit tristi multatam morte Camillam ;
Ingemuitque, deditque has imo pectore voces : 840
Heu ! nimiùm, virgo, nimiùm crudele luisti
Supplicium, Teucros conata lacessere bello !
Nec tibi desertæ in dumis coluisse Dianam
Profuit, aut nostras humero gessisse pharetras.
Non tamen indecorem tua te regina reliquit 845
Extremâ jam in morte : neque hoc sine nomine letum
Per gentes erit, aut famam patiêris inultæ.
Nam quicumque tuum violavit vulnere corpus,
Morte luet meritâ. Fuit ingens monte sub alto
Regis Dercenni terreno ex aggere bustum 850
Antiqui Laurentis, opacâque ilice tectum :
Hìc dea se primùm rapido pulcherrima nisu
Sistit, et Arruntem tumulo speculatur ab alto.
Ut vidit fulgentem armis, ac vana tumentem :
Cur, inquit, diversus abis ? huic dirige gressum, 855
Huc periture veni : capias ut digna Camillæ
Præmia. Tune etiam telis moriêre Dianæ ?
Dixit, et auratâ volucrem Threïssa sagittam
Deprompsit pharetrâ, cornuque infensa tetendit,
Et duxit longè, donec curvata coirent 860
Inter se capita, et manibus jam tangeret æquis,
Lævâ aciem ferri, dextrâ nervoque papillam.
Extemplo teli stridorem aurasque sonantes
Audiit unâ Arruns, hæsitque in corpore ferrum.
Illum exspirantem socii atque extrema gementem 865
Obliti ignoto camporum in pulvere linquunt :
Opis ad ætherium pennis aufertur Olympum.
Prima fugit, dominâ amissâ, levis ala Camillæ ;
Turbati fugiunt Rutuli ; fugit acer Atinas ;
Disjectique duces desolatique manipli 870
Tuta petunt, et equis aversi ad mœnia tendunt.

Nec quisquam instantes Teucros letumque ferentes
Sustentare valet telis, aut sistere contrà;
Sed laxos referunt humeris languentibus arcus;
Quadrupedumque putrem cursu quatit ungula campum. 875
Volvitur ad muros caligine turbidus atrâ
Pulvis; et e speculis percussæ pectora matres
Fœmineum clamorem ad cœli sidera tollunt.
Qui cursu portas primi irrupêre patentes,
Hos inimica super mixto premit agmine turba: 880
Nec miseram effugiunt mortem; sed limine in ipso,
Mœnibus in patriis, atque inter tuta domorum,
Confixi exspirant animas. Pars claudere portas;
Nec sociis aperire viam, nec mœnibus audent
Accipere orantes; oriturque miserrima cædes 885
Defendentûm armis aditus, inque arma ruentûm.
Exclusi, ante oculos lacrymantûmque ora parentûm,
Pars in præcipites fossas, urgente ruinâ,
Volvitur; immissis pars cæca et concita frænis
Arietat in portas et duros objice postes. 890
Ipsæ de muris summo certamine matres
(Monstrat amor verus patriæ,) ut vidêre Camillam,
Tela manu trepidæ jaciunt, ac robore duro
Stipitibus ferrum sudibusque imitantur obustis
Præcipites, primæque mori pro mœnibus ardent. 895
Interea Turnum in silvis sævissimus implet
Nuntius, et juveni ingentem fert Acca tumultum:
Deletas Volscorum acies, cecidisse Camillam,
Ingruere infensos hostes, et Marte secundo
Omnia corripuisse; metum jam ad mœnia ferri. 900
Ille furens (et sæva Jovis sic numina poscunt)
Deserit obsessos colles, nemora aspera linquit.
Vix e conspectu exierat, campumque tenebat,
Quum pater Æneas, saltus ingressus apertos,
Exsuperatque jugum, silvâque evadit opacâ. 905
Sic ambo ad muros rapidi totoque feruntur
Agmine; nec longis inter se passibus absunt.
Ac simul Æneas fumantes pulvere campos
Prospexit longè, Laurentiaque agmina vidit;
Et sævum Ænean agnovit Turnus in armis, 910
Adventumque pedum flatusque audivit equorum.

Continuòque ineant pugnas, et prœlia tentent,
Ni roseus fessos jam gurgite Phœbus Ibero
Tingat equos, noctemque, die labente, reducat.
Considunt castris ante urbem, et mœnia vallant. 915

ÆNEIDOS

LIBER XII.

Turnus ut infractos adverso Marte Latinos
Defecisse videt, sua nunc promissa reposci,
Se signari oculis; ultro implacabilis ardet,
Attollitque animos. Pœnorum qualis in arvis
Saucius ille gravi venantûm vulnere pectus 5
Tum demum movet arma leo, gaudetque comantes
Excutiens cervice toros, fixumque latronis
Impavidus frangit telum, et fremit ore cruento:
Haud secus accenso gliscit violentia Turno.
Tum sic affatur regem, atque ita turbidus infit: 10
Nulla mora in Turno; nihil est quòd dicta retractent
Ignavi Æneadæ, nec quæ pepigêre recusent.
Congredior. Fer sacra, pater, et concipe fœdus.
Aut hâc Dardanium dextrâ sub Tartara mittam,
Desertorem Asiæ (sedeant spectentque Latini,) 15
Et solus ferro crimen commune refellam;
Aut habeat victos, cedat Lavinia conjux.
Olli sedato respondit corde Latinus;
O præstans animi juvenis, quantùm ipse feroci
Virtute exsuperas, tantò me impensiùs æquum est 20
Consulere, atque omnes metuentem expendere casus.
Sunt tibi regna patris Dauni, sunt oppida capta
Multa manu; nec non aurumque animusque Latino est:
Sunt aliæ innuptæ Latio et Laurentibus agris,
Nec genus indecores. Sine me hæc haud mollia fatu 25
Sublatis aperire dolis; simul hoc animo hauri.
Me natam nulli veterum sociare procorum
Fas erat; idquè omnes divique hominesque canebant:

Victus amore tui, cognato sanguine victus,
Conjugis et mœstæ lacrymis, vincla omnia rupi ; 30
Promissam eripui genero ; arma impia sumpsi.
Ex illo qui me casus, quæ, Turne, sequantur
Bella, vides ; quantos primus patiare labores.
Bis magnâ victi pugnâ vix urbe tuemur
Spes Italas ; recalent nostro Tiberina fluenta 35
Sanguine adhuc, campique ingentes ossibus albent.
Quò referor toties ? quæ mentem insania mutat ?
Si, Turno exstincto, socios sum adscire paratus,
Cur non incolumi potiùs certamina tollo ?
Quid consanguinei Rutuli, quid cætera dicet 40
Italia, ad mortem si te (Fors dicta refutet !)
Prodiderim, natam et connubia nostra petentem ?
Respice res bello varias ; miserere parentis
Longævi, quem nunc mœstum patria Ardea longè
Dividit. Haudquaquam dictis violentia Turni 45
Flectitur : exsuperat magìs, ægrescitque medendo.
Ut primùm fari potuit, sic institit ore :
Quam pro me curam geris, hanc precor, optime, pro me
Deponas, letumque sinas pro laude pacisci.
Et nos tela, pater, ferrumque haud debile dextrâ 50
Spargimus, et nostro sequitur de vulnere sanguis.
Longè illi dea mater erit, quæ nube fugacem
Fœmineâ tegat, et vanis sese occulat umbris.
At regina, novâ pugnæ conterrita sorte,
Flebat, et ardentem generum moritura tenebat : 55
Turne, per has ego te lacrymas, per si quis Amatæ
Tangit honos animum (spes tu nunc una, senectæ
Tu requies miseræ, decus imperiumque Latini
Te penes, in te omnis domus inclinata recumbit,)
Unum oro ; desiste manum committere Teucris. 60
Qui te cumque manent isto certamine casus,
Et me, Turne, manent. Simul hæc invisa relinquam
Lumina ; nec generum Ænean captiva videbo.
Accepit vocem lacrymis Lavinia matris,
Flagrantes perfusa genas ; cui plurimus ignem 65
Subjecit rubor et calefacta per ora cucurrit.
Indum sanguineo veluti violaverit ostro
Si quis ebur ; aut mixta rubent ubi lilia multâ

Alba rosâ : tales virgo dabat ore colores.
Illum turbat amor, figitque in virgine vultus : 70
Ardet in arma magìs, paucisque affatur Amatam :
Ne, quæso, ne me lacrymis, neve omine tanto,
Prosequere in duri certamina Martis euntem,
O mater : neque enim Turno mora libera mortis.
Nuntius hæc, Idmon, Phrygio mea dicta tyranno 75
Haud placitura refer : Quum primùm crastina cœlo
Puniceis invecta rotis Aurora rubescit,
Non Teucros agat in Rutulos. Teucrûm arma quiescant
Et Rutulûm. Nostro dirimamus sanguine bellum.
Illo quæratur conjux Lavinia campo. 80
Hæc ubi dicta dedit, rapidus in tecta recessit :
Poscit equos, gaudetque tuens ante ora frementes,
Pilumno quos ipsa decus dedit Orithyia ;
Qui candore nives anteirent, cursibus auras.
Circumstant properi aurigæ, manibusque lacessunt 85
Pectora plausa cavis, et colla comantia pectunt.
Ipse dehinc auro squalentem alboque orichalco
Circumdat loricam humeris ; simul aptat habendo
Ensemque, clypeumque, et rubræ cornua cristæ ;
Ensem, quem Dauno ignipotens deus ipse parenti 90
Fecerat, et Stygiâ candentem tinxerat undâ.
Exin, quæ mediis ingenti adnixa columnæ
Ædibus adstabat, validam vi corripit hastam,
Actoris Aurunci spolium, quassatque trementem,
Vociferans : Nunc, o nunquam frustrata vocatus 95
Hasta meos, nunc tempus adest : te maximus Actor,
Te Turni nunc dextra gerit : da sternere corpus,
Loricamque manu validâ lacerare revulsam
Semiviri Phrygis, et fœdare in pulvere crines
Vibratos calido ferro, myrrhâque madentes. 100
His agitur furiis, totoque ardentis ab ore
Scintillæ absistunt ; oculis micat acribus ignis.
Mugitus veluti quum prima in prœlia taurus
Terrificos ciet, atque irasci in cornua tentat,
Arboris obnixus trunco, ventosque lacessit 105
Ictibus, et sparsâ ad pugnam proludit arenâ.
Nec minùs interea maternis sævus in armis
Æneas acuit Martem, et se suscitat irâ,

Oblato gaudens componi fœdere bellum.
Tum socios mœstique metum solatur Iuli, 110
Fata docens ; regique jubet responsa Latino
Certa referre viros, et pacis dicere leges.
  Postera vix summos spargebat lumine montes
Orta dies, quum primùm alto se gurgite tollunt
Solis equi, lucemque elatis naribus efflant : 115
Campum ad certamen, magnæ sub mœnibus urbis,
Dimensi Rutulique viri Teucrique parabant ;
In medioque focos, et dîs communibus aras
Gramineas. Alii fontemque ignemque ferebant,
Veláti limo, et verbenâ tempora vincti. 120
Procedit legio Ausonidûm, pilataque plenis
Agmina se fundunt portis. Hinc Troïus omnis,
Tyrrhenusque ruit variis exercitus armis :
Haud secus instructi ferro, quàm si aspera Martis
Pugna vocet. Nec non mediis in millibus ipsi 125
Ductores auro volitant ostroque decori,
Et genus Assaraci Mnestheus, et fortis Asylas,
Et Messapus equûm domitor, Neptunia proles.
Utque, dato signo, spatia in sua quisque recessit,
Defigunt tellure hastas, et scuta reclinant. 130
Tum studio effusæ matres, et vulgus inermum,
Invalidique senes, turres et tecta domorum
Obsedêre : alii portis sublimibus adstant.
  At Juno, e summo, qui nunc Albanus habetur,
(Tum neque nomen erat, nec honos, aut gloria monti,) 135
Prospiciens tumulo, campum adspectabat, et ambas
Laurentûm Troumque acies, urbemque Latini.
Extemplo Turni sic est affata sororem,
Diva deam, stagnis quæ fluminibusque sonoris
Præsidet ; hunc illi rex ætheris altus honorem 140
Jupiter ereptâ pro virginitate sacravit :
Nympha, decus fluviorum, animo gratissima nostro,
Scis, ut te cunctis unam, quæcumque Latinæ
Magnanimi Jovis ingratum ascendêre cubile,
Prætulerim, cœlique lubens in parte locârim. 145
Disce tuum, ne me incuses, Juturna, dolorem.
Quâ visa est fortuna pati, Parcæque sinebant
Cedere res Latio, Turnum et tua mœnia texi :

Nunc juvenem imparibus video concurrere fatis,
Parcarumque dies et vis inimica propinquat. 150
Non pugnam adspicere hanc oculis, non fœdera possum.
Tu, pro germano si quid præsentius audes,
Perge ; decet. Forsan miseros meliora sequentur.
Vix ea, quum lacrymas oculis Juturna profudit ;
Terque quaterque manu pectus percussit honestum. 155
Non lacrymis hoc tempus, ait Saturnia Juno ;
Accelera, et fratrem, si quis modus, eripe morti ;
Aut tu bella cie, conceptumque excute fœdus.
Auctor ego audendi. Sic exhortata reliquit
Incertam, et tristi turbatam vulnere mentis. 160
Interea reges, ingenti mole Latinus
Quadrijugo vehitur curru, cui tempora circum
Aurati bis sex radii fulgentia cingunt,
Solis avi specimen ; bigis it Turnus in albis,
Bina manu lato crispans hastilia ferro. 165
Hinc pater Æneas, Romanæ stirpis origo,
Sidereo flagrans clypeo et cœlestibus armis,
Et juxtà Ascanius, magnæ spes altera Romæ,
Procedunt castris ; purâque in veste sacerdos
Setigeri fœtum suis, intonsamque bidentem 170
Attulit, admovitque pecus flagrantibus aris.
Illi, ad surgentem conversi lumina solem,
Dant fruges manibus salsas, et tempora ferro
Summa notant pecudum, paterisque altaria libant.
Tum pius Æneas, stricto sic ense precatur : 175
Esto nunc Sol testis, et hæc mihi Terra vocanti,
Quam propter tantos potui perferre labores,
Et Pater omnipotens, et tu, Saturnia Juno,
Jam melior, jam, diva, precor : tuque, inclyte Mavors,
Cuncta tuo qui bella, pater, sub numine torques : 180
Fontesque, Fluviosque voco, quæque Ætheris alti
Religio, et quæ cæruleo sunt numina ponto.
Cesserit Ausonio si fors victoria Turno,
Convenit, Evandri victos discedere ad urbem ;
Cedet Iulus agris ; nec pòst arma ulla rebelles 185
Æneadæ referent, ferrove hæc regna lacessent.
Sin nostrum annuerit nobis Victoria Martem,
(Ut potiùs reor, et potiùs dî numine firment !)

Non ego nec Teucris Italos parere jubebo,
Nec mihi regna peto. Paribus se legibus ambæ 190
Invictæ gentes æterna in fœdera mittant.
Sacra deosque dabo : socer arma Latinus habeto ;
Imperium solemne socer : mihi mœnia Teucri
Constituent, urbique dabit Lavinia nomen.
Sic prior Æneas : sequitur sic deinde Latinus, 195
Suspiciens cœlum, tenditque ad sidera dextram :
Hæc eadem, Ænea, Terram, Mare, Sidera, juro,
Latonæque genus duplex, Janumque bifrontem,
Vimque deûm infernam, et duri sacraria Ditis ;
Audiat hæc Genitor, qui fœdera fulmine sancit. 200
Tango aras ; medios ignes et numina testor :
Nulla dies pacem hanc Italis nec fœdera rumpet,
Quò res cumque cadent ; nec me vis ulla volentem
Avertet ; non, si tellurem effundat in undas,
Diluvio miscens, cœlumque in Tartara solvat : 205
Ut sceptrum hoc, (dextrâ sceptrum nam fortè gerebat,)
Nunquam fronde levi fundet virgulta neque umbras,
Quum semel in silvis, imo de stirpe recisum,
Matre caret, posuitque comas et brachia ferro ;
Olim arbos, nunc artificis manus ære decoro 210
Inclusit, patribusque dedit gestare Latinis.
Talibus inter se firmabant fœdera dictis,
Conspectu in medio procerum. Tum ritè sacratas
In flammam jugulant pecudes, et viscera vivis
Eripiunt, cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras. 215
At verò Rutulis impar ea pugna videri
Jam dudum, et vario misceri pectora motu :
Tum magìs, ut propiùs cernunt, non viribus æquis.
Adjuvat, incessu tacito progressus, et aram
Suppliciter venerans demisso lumine, Turnus, 220
Tabentesque genæ, et juvenali in corpore pallor.
Quem simul ac Juturna soror crebrescere vidit
Sermonem, et vulgi variare labantia corda,
In medias acies, formam assimulata Camerti,
Cui genus a proavis ingens, clarumque paternæ 225
Nomen erat virtutis, et ipse acerrimus armis,
In medias dat sese acies, haud nescia rerum,
Rumoresque serit varios, ac talia fatur :

Non pudet, o Rutuli, pro cunctis talibus unam
Objectare animam ? numerone, an viribus æqui 230
Non sumus ? En, omnes et Troës et Arcades hi sunt,
Fatalisque manus, infensa Etruria Turno :
Vix hostem, alterni si congrediamur, habemus.
Ille quidem ad Superos, quorum se devovet aris,
Succedet famâ, vivusque per ora feretur : 235
Nos, patriâ amissâ, dominis parere superbis
Cogemur, qui nunc lenti consedimus arvis.
Talibus incensa est juvenum sententia dictis
Jam magìs atque magìs ; serpitque per agmina murmur.
Ipsi Laurentes mutati, ipsique Latini. 240
Qui sibi jam requiem pugnæ rebusque salutem
Sperabant, nunc arma volunt, fœdusque precantur
Infectum, et Turni sortem miserantur iniquam.
His aliud majus Juturna adjungit, et alto
Dat signum cœlo ; quo non præsentius ullum 245
Turbavit mentes Italas, monstroque fefellit.
Namque volans rubrâ fulvus Jovis ales in æthrâ
Littoreas agitabat aves, turbamque sonantem
Agminis aligeri ; subitò quum lapsus ad undas
Cycnum excellentem pedibus rapit improbus uncis. 250
Arrexêre animos Itali ; cunctæque volucres
Convertunt clamore fugam, (mirabile visu !)
Ætheraque obscurant pennis, hostemque per auras
Factâ nube premunt ; donec vi victus et ipso
Pondere defecit, prædamque ex unguibus ales 255
Projecit fluvio, penitùsque in nubila fugit.
Tum verò augurium Rutuli clamore salutant,
Expediuntque manus ; primusque Tolumnius augur,
Hoc erat, hoc votis, inquit, quod sæpè petivi :
Accipio, agnoscoque deos. Me, me duce, ferrum 260
Corripite, o miseri, quos improbus advena bello
Territat, invalidas ut aves ; et littora vestra
Vi populat. Petet ille fugam, penitùsque profundo
Vela dabit. Vos unanimi densate catervas,
Et regem vobis pugnâ defendite raptum. 265
Dixit, et adversos telum contorsit in hostes
Procurrens ; sonitum dat stridula cornus, et auras
Certa secat. Simul hoc, simul ingens clamor, et omnes

Turbati cunei, calefactaque corda tumultu.
Hasta volans, ut fortè novem pulcherrima fratrum 270
Corpora constiterant contrà, quos fida creârat
Una tot Arcadio conjux Tyrrhena Gylippo ;
Horum unum, ad medium, teritur quâ sutilis alvo
Balteus, et laterum juncturas fibula mordet,
Egregium formâ juvenem et fulgentibus armis, 275
Transadigit costas, fulvâque effundit arenâ
At fratres, animosa phalanx, accensaque luctu,
Pars gladios stringunt manibus, pars missile ferrum
Corripiunt, cæcique ruunt. Quos agmina contra
Procurrunt Laurentûm : hinc densi rursus inundant 280
Troës, Agyllinique, et pictis Arcades armis.
Sic omnes amor unus habet decernere ferro.
Diripuêre aras : it tota turbida cœlo
Tempestas telorum, ac ferreus ingruit imber :
Craterasque focosque ferunt. Fugit ipse Latinus, 285
Pulsatos referens infecto fœdere divos.
Infrænant alii currus ; aut corpora saltu
Subjiciunt in equos, et strictis ensibus adsunt.
Messapus regem, regisque insigne gerentem,
Tyrrhenum Aulesten, avidus confundere fœdus, 290
Adverso proterret equo : ruit ille recedens,
Et miser oppositis a tergo involvitur aris
In caput inque humeros. At fervidus advolat hastâ
Messapus, teloque orantem multa trabali
Desuper altus equo graviter ferit, atque ita fatur : 295
Hoc habet ; hæc melior magnis data victima divis.
Concurrunt Itali, spoliantque calentia membra.
Obvius ambustum torrem Corynæus ab arâ
Corripit, et venienti Ebuso, plagamque ferenti,
Occupat os flammis : olli ingens barba reluxit, 300
Nidoremque ambusta dedit. Supèr ipse secutus
Cæsariem lævâ turbati corripit hostis,
Impressoque genu nitens terræ applicat ipsum :
Sic rigido latus ense ferit. Podalirius Alsum
Pastorem, primâque acie per tela ruentem, 305
Ense sequens nudo superimminet : ille securi
Adversi frontem mediam mentumque reductâ
Disjicit, et sparso latè rigat arma cruore.

Olli dura quies oculos et ferreus urget
Somnus ; in æternam clauduntur lumina noctem. 310
At pius Æneas dextram tendebat inermem,
Nudato capite, atque suos clamore vocabat :
Quò ruitis ? quæve ista repens discordia surgit ?
O cohibete iras ! ictum jam fœdus, et omnes
Compositæ leges ; mihi jus concurrere soli ; 315
Me sinite, atque auferte metus. Ego fœdera faxo
Firma manu : Turnum jam debent hæc mihi sacra.
Has inter voces, media inter talia verba,
Ecce, viro stridens alis allapsa sagitta est :
Incertum quâ pulsa manu, quo turbine adacta ; 320
Quis tantam Rutulis laudem, casusne, deusne,
Attulerit. Pressa est insignis gloria facti ;
Nec sese Æneæ jactavit vulnere quisquam.
Turnus, ut Ænean cedentem ex agmine vidit,
Turbatosque duces, subitâ spe fervidus ardet : 325
Poscit equos atque arma simul, saltuque superbus
Emicat in currum, et manibus molitur habenas.
Multa virûm volitans dat fortia corpora leto ;
Semineces volvit multos, aut agmina curru
Proterit, aut raptas fugientibus ingerit hastas. 330
Qualis apud gelidi quum flumina concitus Hebri
Sanguineus Mavors clypeo increpat, atque furentes
Bella movens immittit equos : illi æquore aperto
Ante Notos Zephyrumque volant ; gemit ultima pulsu
Thraca pedum ; circùmque atræ Formidinis ora, 335
Iræque, Insidiæque, dei comitatus, aguntur.
Talis equos alacer media inter prœlia Turnus
Fumantes sudore quatit, miserabilè cæsis
Hostibus insultans ; spargit rapida ungula rores
Sanguineos, mixtâque cruor calcatur arenâ. 340
Jamque neci Sthenelumque dedit, Thamyrimque, Pholumque;
Hunc congressus et hunc ; illum eminus ; eminus ambo
Imbrasidas, Glaucum atque Laden, quos Imbrasus ipse
Nutrierat Lyciâ, paribusque ornaverat armis,
Vel conferre manum, vel equo prævertere ventos. 345
Parte aliâ, media Eumedes in prœlia fertur,
Antiqui proles bello præclara Dolonis ;

Nomine avum referens, animo manibusque parentem ;
Qui quondam, castra ut Danaûm speculator adiret,
Ausus Pelidæ pretium sibi poscere currus : 350
Illum Tydides alio pro talibus ausis
Affecit pretio ; nec equis adspirat Achillis.
Hunc procul ut campo Turnus prospexit aperto,
Antè levi jaculo longum per inane secutus,
Sistit equos bijuges, et curru desilit, atque 355
Semanimi lapsoque supervenit, et pede collo
Impresso, dextræ mucronem extorquet, et alto
Fulgentem tingit jugulo, atque hæc insuper addit :
En, agros, et quam bello, Trojane, petîsti,
Hesperiam metire jacens : hæc præmia, qui me 360
Ferro ausi tentare, ferunt ; sic mœnia condunt.
Huic comitem Asbuten, conjectâ cuspide, mittit ;
Chloreaque, Sybarimque, Daretaque, Thersilochumque,
Et sternacis equi lapsum cervice Thymœten.
Ac velut Edoni Boreæ quum spiritus alto 365
Insonat Ægæo, sequiturque ad littora fluctus ;
Quâ venti incubuêre, fugam dant nubila cœlo :
Sic Turno, quâcumque viam secat, agmina cedunt,
Conversæque ruunt acies ; fert impetus ipsum,
Et cristam adverso curru quatit aura volantem. 370
Non tulit instantem Phegeus animisque frementem ;
Objecit sese ad currum, et spumantia frænis
Ora citatorum dextrâ detorsit equorum.
Dum trahitur, pendetque jugis, hunc lata retectum
Lancea consequitur, rumpitque infixa bilicem 375
Loricam, et summum degustat vulnere corpus.
Ille tamen clypeo objecto conversus in hostem
Ibat, et auxilium ducto mucrone petebat :
Quum rota præcipitem, et procursu concitus axis
Impulit, effunditque solo ; Turnusque secutus, 380
Imam inter galeam summi thoracis et oras,
Abstulit ense caput, truncumque reliquit arenæ.
Atque ea dum campis victor dat funera Turnus,
Interea Ænean Mnestheus, et fidus Achates,
Ascaniusque comes, castris statuêre cruentum, 385
Alternos longâ nitentem cuspide gressus.
Sævit, et infractâ luctatur arundine telum

Eripere, auxilioque viam, quæ proxima, poscit :
Ense secent lato vulnus, telique latebram
Rescindant penitùs, seseque in bella remittant. 390
Jamque aderat Phœbo ante alios dilectus Iapis
Iasides ; acri quondam cui captus amore
Ipse suas artes, sua munera, lætus Apollo
Augurium, citharamque dabat, celeresque sagittas.
Ille, ut depositi proferret fata parentis, 395
Scire potestates herbarum usumque medendi
Maluit, et mutas agitare inglorius artes.
Stabat, acerba fremens, ingentem nixus in hastam,
Æneas, magno juvenum et mœrentis Iuli
Concursu, lacrymis immobilis. Ille retorto 400
Pæonium in morem senior succinctus amictu,
Multa manu medicâ Phœbique potentibus herbis
Nequidquam trepidat, nequidquam spicula dextrâ
Sollicitat, prensatque tenaci forcipe ferrum.
Nulla viam Fortuna regit, nihil auctor Apollo 405
Subvenit : et sævus campis magìs ac magìs horror
Crebrescit, propiùsque malum est. Jam pulvere cœlum
Stare vident ; subeunt equites, et spicula castris
Densa cadunt mediis. It tristis ad æthera clamor
Bellantûm juvenum, et duro sub Marte cadentûm. 410
Hîc Venus, indigno nati concussa dolore,
Dictamnum genetrix Cretæâ carpit ab Idâ,
Puberibus caulem foliis et flore comantem
Purpureo : non illa feris incognita capris
Gramina, quum tergo volucres hæsêre sagittæ. 415
Hoc Venus, obscuro faciem circumdata nimbo,
Detulit : hoc fusum labris splendentibus amnem
Inficit, occultè medicans ; spargitque salubris
Ambrosiæ succos, et odoriferam panaceam.
Fovit eâ vulnus lymphâ longævus Iapis, 420
Ignorans ; subitòque omnis de corpore fugit
Quippe dolor ; omnis stetit imo vulnere sanguis :
Jamque secuta manum, nullo cogente, sagitta
Excidit, atque novæ rediêre in pristina vires.
Arma citi properate viro ! quid statis ? Iapis 425
Conclamat, primusque animos accendit in hostem.
Non hæc humanis opibus, non arte magistrâ,

Proveniunt ; neque te, Ænea, mea dextera servat :
Major agit deus, atque opera ad majora remittit.
Ille, avidus pugnæ, suras incluserat auro 430
Hinc atque hinc, oditque moras, hastamque coruscat.
Postquam habilis lateri clypeus loricaque tergo est,
Ascanium fusis circùm complectitur armis,
Summaque per galeam delibans oscula fatur :
Disce, puer, virtutem ex me, verumque laborem ; 435
Fortunam ex aliis. Nunc te mea dextera bello
Defensum dabit, et magna inter præmia ducet.
Tu facito, mox quum matura adoleverit ætas,
Sis memor, et te, animo repetentem exempla tuorum,
Et pater Æneas, et avunculus excitet Hector. 440
Hæc ubi dicta dedit, portis sese extulit ingens,
Telum immane manu quatiens : simul agmine denso
Antheusque Mnestheusque ruunt ; omnisque relictis
Turba fluit castris. Tum cæco pulvere campus
Miscetur, pulsuque pedum tremit excita tellus. 445
Vidit ab adverso venientes aggere Turnus,
Vidêre Ausonii ; gelidusque per ima cucurrit
Ossa tremor. Prima ante omnes Juturna Latinos
Audiit, agnovitque sonum, et tremefacta refugit.
Ille volat, campoque atrum rapit agmen aperto. 450
Qualis ubi ad terras, abrupto sidere, nimbus
It mare per medium : miseris, heu ! præscia longè
Horrescunt corda agricolis : dabit ille ruinas
Arboribus, stragemque satis ; ruet omnia latè :
Antevolant, sonitumque ferunt ad littora venti. 455
Talis in adversos ductor Rhœteïus hostes
Agmen agit : densi cuneis se quisque coactis
Agglomerant. Ferit ense gravem Thymbræus Osirim ;
Archetium Mnestheus ; Epulonem obtruncat Achates,
Ufentemque Gyas : cadit ipse Tolumnius augur, 460
Primus in adversos telum qui torserat hostes.
Tollitur in cœlum clamor, versique vicissim
Pulverulenta fugâ Rutuli dant terga per agros.
Ipse neque aversos dignatur sternere morti,
Nec pede congressos æquo, nec tela ferentes 465
Insequitur : solum densâ in caligine Turnum
Vestigat lustrans ; solum in certamina poscit.

Hoc concussa metu mentem Juturna virago
Aurigam Turni media inter lora Metiscum
Excutit, et longè lapsum temone relinquit. 470
Ipsa subit, manibusque undantes flectit habenas,
Cuncta gerens, vocemque, et corpus, et arma Metisci.
Nigra velut magnas domini quum divitis ædes
Pervolat, et pennis alta atria lustrat hirundo,
Pabula parva legens, nidisque loquacibus escas; 475
Et nunc porticibus vacuis, nunc humida circum
Stagna sonat: similis medios Juturna per hostes
Fertur equis, rapidoque volans obit omnia curru;
Jamque hîc germanum, jamque hîc, ostentat ovantem;
Nec conferre manum patitur; volat avia longè. 480
Haud minùs Æneas tortos legit obvius orbes,
Vestigatque virum, et disjecta per agmina magnâ
Voce vocat. Quoties oculos conjecit in hostem,
Alipedumque fugam cursu tentavit equorum,
Aversos toties currus Juturna retorsit. 485
Heu! quid agat? vario nequidquam fluctuat æstu;
Diversæque vocant animum in contraria curæ.
Huic Messapus, uti lævâ duo fortè gerebat
Lenta, levis cursu, præfixa hastilia ferro,
Horum unum certo contorquens dirigit ictu. 490
Substitit Æneas, et se collegit in arma,
Poplite subsidens: apicem tamen incita summum
Hasta tulit, summasque excussit vertice cristas.
Tum verò assurgunt iræ; insidiisque subactus,
Diversos ubi sensit equos currumque referri, 495
Multa Jovem et læsi testatur fœderis aras;
Jam tandem invadit medios, et, Marte secundo
Terribilis, sævam nullo discrimine cædem
Suscitat, irarumque omnes effundit habenas.
Quis mihi nunc tot acerba deus, quis carmine cædes 500
Diversas, obitumque ducum, quos æquore toto
Inque vicem nunc Turnus agit, nunc Troïus heros,
Expediat? Tanton' placuit concurrere motu,
Jupiter, æternâ gentes in pace futuras!
Æneas Rutulum Sucronem (ea prima ruentes 505
Pugna loco statuit Teucros,) haud multa moratus
Excipit in latus, et, quâ fata celerrima, crudum

Transadigit costas et crates pectoris ensem.
Turnus equo dejectum Amycum, fratremque Dioren,
Congressus pedes ;, hunc venientem cuspide longâ, 510
Hunc mucrone ferit ; curruque abscisa duorum
Suspendit capita, et rorantia sanguine portat.
Ille Talon, Tanaïmque neci, fortemque Cethegum,
Tres uno congressu, et mœstum mittit Onyten,
Nomen Echionium, matrisque genus Peridiæ. 515
Hic fratres Lyciâ missos et Apollinis agris,
Et juvenem exosum nequidquam bella Menœten
Arcada ; piscosæ cui circum flumina Lernæ
Ars fuerat, pauperque domus ; nec nota potentûm
Limina ; conductâque pater tellure serebat. 520
Ac velut immissi diversis partibus ignes
Arentem in silvam et virgulta sonantia lauro ;
Aut ubi decursu rapido de montibus altis
Dant sonitum spumosi amnes, et in æquora currunt,
Quisque suum populatus iter : non segniùs ambo 525
Æneas Turnusque ruunt per prœlia : nunc, nunc
Fluctuat ira intus ; rumpuntur nescia vinci
Pectora ; nunc totis in vulnera viribus itur.
Murranum hic, atavos et avorum antiqua sonantem
Nomina, per regesque actum genus omne Latinos, 530
Præcipitem scopulo atque ingentis turbine saxi
Excutit, effunditque solo : hunc lora et juga subter
Provolvêre rotæ, crebro supèr ungula pulsu
Incita nec domini memorum proculcat equorum.
Ille ruenti Hyllo, animisque immanè frementi, 535
Occurrit, telumque aurata ad tempora torquet :
Olli per galeam fixo stetit hasta cerebro.
Dextera nec tua te, Graiûm fortissime, Creteu,
Eripuit Turno. Nec dî texêre Cupencum,
Æneâ veniente, sui : dedit obvia ferro 540
Pectora ; nec misero clypei mora profuit ærei.
Te quoque Laurentes viderunt, Æole, campi
Oppetere, et latè terram consternere tergo :
Occidis, Argivæ quem non potuêre phalanges
Sternere, nec Priami regnorum eversor Achilles ; 545
Hîc tibi mortis erant metæ : domus alta sub Idâ,
Lyrnessi domus alta ; solo Laurente sepulcrum.

Totæ adeò conversæ acies, omnesque Latini
Omnes Dardanidæ, Mnestheus, acerque Serestus,
Et Messapus equûm domitor, et fortis Asylas, 550
Tuscorumque phalanx, Evandrique Arcades alæ :
Pro se quisque, viri summâ nituntur opum vi.
Nec mora, nec requies : vasto certamine tendunt.
Hîc mentem Æneæ genetrix pulcherrima misit,
Iret ut ad muros, urbique adverteret agmen 555
Ociùs, et subitâ turbaret clade Latinos.
Ille, ut vestigans diversa per agmina Turnum,
Huc atque huc acies circumtulit, adspicit urbem
Immunem tanti belli atque impunè quietam.
Continuò pugnæ accendit majoris imago. 560
Mnesthea, Sergestumque vocat, fortemque Serestum,
Ductores, tumulumque capit ; quò cætera Teucrûm
Concurrit legio ; nec scuta aut spicula densi
Deponunt. Celso medius stans aggere fatur :
Nequa meis esto dictis mora : Jupiter hâc stat. 565
Neu quis ob inceptum subitum mihi segnior ito.
Urbem hodie, causam belli, regna ipsa Latini,
Ni frænum accipere et victi parere fatentur,
Eruam, et æqua solo fumantia culmina ponam.
Scilicet exspectem, libeat dum prœlia Turno 570
Nostra pati, rursusque velit concurrere victus ?
Hoc caput, o cives, hæc belli summa nefandi.
Ferte faces properè, fœdusque reposcite flammis.
Dixerat ; atque animis pariter certantibus omnes
Dant cuneum, densâque ad muros mole feruntur. 575
Scalæ improvisò, subitusque apparuit ignis.
Discurrunt alii ad portas, primosque trucidant ;
Ferrum alii torquent, et obumbrant æthera telis.
Ipse inter primos dextram sub mœnia tendit
Æneas, magnâque incusat voce Latinum : 580
Testaturque deos iterum se ad prœlia cogi,
Bis jam Italos hostes, hæc altera fœdera rumpi.
Exoritur trepidos inter discordia cives :
Urbem alii reserare jubent, et pandere portas
Dardanidis, ipsumque trahunt in mœnia regem ; 585
Arma ferunt alii, et pergunt defendere muros.
Inclusas ut quum latebroso in pumice pastor

Vestigavit apes, fumoque implevit amaro ;
Illæ intus trepidæ rerum per cerea castra
Discurrunt, magnisque acuunt stridoribus iras ; 590
Volvitur ater odor tectis, tum murmure cæco
Intus saxa sonant ; vacuas it fumus ad auras.
Accidit hæc fessis etiam fortuna Latinis,
Quæ totam luctu concussit funditus urbem.
Regina, ut tectis venientem prospicit hostem, 595
Incessi muros, ignes ad tecta volare ;
Nusquam acies contrà Rutulas, nulla agmina Turni :
Infelix pugnæ juvenem in certamine credit
Exstinctum ; et, subito mentem turbata dolore,
Se causam clamat, crimenque, caputque malorum ; 600
Multaque per mœstum demens effata furorem,
Purpureos moritura manu discindit amictus,
Et nodum informis leti trabe nectit ab altâ.
Quam cladem miseræ postquam accepêre Latinæ,
Filia prima manu flavos Lavinia crines 605
Et roseas laniata genas ; tum cætera circùm
Turba furit : resonant latè plangoribus ædes.
Hinc totam infelix vulgatur fama per urbem.
Demittunt mentes : it scissâ veste Latinus,
Conjugis attonitus fatis, urbisque ruinâ, 610
Canitiem immundo perfusam pulvere turpans ;
[Multaque se incusat, qui non acceperit antè
Dardanium Ænean, generumque adsciverit ultro.]
Interea extremo bellator in æquore Turnus
Palantes sequitur paucos, jam segnior, atque 615
Jam minùs atque minùs successu lætus equorum.
Attulit hunc illi cæcis terroribus aura
Commixtum clamorem, arrectasque impulit aures
Confusæ sonus urbis, et illætabile murmur.
Hei mihi ! quid tanto turbantur mœnia luctu ? 620
Quisve ruit tantus diversâ clamor ab urbe ?
Sic ait, adductisque amens subsistit habenis.
Atque huic, in faciem soror ut conversa Metisci
Aurigæ, currumque et equos et lora regebat,
Talibus occurrit dictis : Hâc, Turne, sequamur 625
Trojugenas, quâ prima viam Victoria pandit ;
Sunt alii, qui tecta manu defendere possint.

Ingruit Æneas Italis, et prœlia miscet :
Et nos sæva manu mittamus funera Teucris.
Nec numero inferior, pugnæ nec honore, recedes. 630
Turnus ad hæc :
O soror, et dudum agnovi, quum prima per artem
Fœdera turbâsti, teque hæc in bella dedisti :
Et nunc nequidquam fallis, dea. Sed quis Olympo
Demissam tantos voluit te ferre labores ? 635
An fratris miseri letum ut crudele videres ?
Nam quid ago ? aut quæ jam spondet Fortuna salutem?
Vidi oculos ante ipse meos, me voce vocantem,
Murranum, quo non superat mihi carior alter,
Oppetere, ingentem, atque ingenti vulnere victum. 640
Occidit infelix, ne nostrum dedecus Ufens
Adspiceret ; Teucri potiuntur corpore et armis.
Exscindine domos, (id rebus defuit unum,)
Perpetiar ? dextrâ nec Drancis dicta refellam ?
Terga dabo ? et Turnum fugientem hæc terra videbit ? 645
Usque adeòne mori miserum est ? Vos o mihi, Manes,
Este boni, quoniam Superis aversa voluntas.
Sancta ad vos anima, atque istius inscia culpæ,
Descendam, magnorum haud unquam indignus avorum.
Vix ea fatus erat ; medios volat, ecce, per hostes 650
Vectus equo spumante Saces, adversa sagittâ
Saucius ora, ruitque, implorans nomine Turnum :
Turne, in te suprema salus ; miserere tuorum.
Fulminat Æneas armis, summasque minatur
Dejecturum arces Italûm, excidioque daturum ; 655
Jamque faces ad tecta volant. In te ora Latini,
In te oculos referunt : mussat rex ipse Latinus,
Quos generos vocet, aut quæ sese ad fœdera flectat.
Præterea regina, tui fidissima, dextrâ
Occidit ipsa suâ, lucemque exterrita fugit. 660
Soli pro portis Messapus et acer Atinas
Sustentant aciem. Circum hos utrimque phalanges
Stant densæ, strictisque seges mucronibus horret
Ferrea : tu currum deserto in gramine versas !
Obstupuit variâ confusus imagine rerum 665
Turnus, et obtutu tacito stetit : æstuat ingens
Uno in corde pudor, mixtoque insania luctu,

Et Furiis agitatus amor, et conscia virtus.
Ut primùm discussæ umbræ, et lux reddita menti,
Ardentes oculorum orbes ad mœnia torsit 670
Turbidus, eque rotis magnam respexit ad urbem.
  Ecce autem, flammis inter tabulata volutus
Ad cœlum undabat vortex, turrimque tenebat ;
Turrim, compactis trabibus quam eduxerat ipse,
Subdideratque rotas, pontesque instraverat altos. 675
Jam jam fata, soror, superant ; absiste morari :
Quò deus, et quò dura vocat Fortuna, sequamur.
Stat conferre manum Æneæ, stat quidquid acerbi est
Morte pati ; nec me indecorem, germana, videbis
Ampliùs. Hunc, oro, sine me furere antè furorem. 680
Dixit, et e curru saltum dedit ociùs arvis :
Perque hostes, per tela ruit, mœstamque sororem
Deserit, ac rapido cursu media agmina rumpit.
Ac veluti montis saxum de vertice præceps
Quum ruit, avulsum vento, seu turbidus imber 685
Proluit, aut annis solvit sublapsa vetustas ;
Fertur in abruptum magno mons improbus actu,
Exsultatque solo, silvas, armenta, virosque,
Involvens secum : disjecta per agmina Turnus
Sic urbis ruit ad muros, ubi plurima fuso 690
Sanguinè terra madet, striduntque hastilibus auræ ;
Significatque manu, et magno simul incipit ore :
Parcite jam, Rutuli ; et vos, tela inhibete, Latini :
Quæcumque est Fortuna, mea est ; me verius unum
Pro vobis fœdus luere, et decernere ferro. 695
Discessêre omnes medii, spatiumque dedêre.
  At pater Æneas, audito nomine Turni,
Deserit et muros, et summas deserit arces ;
Præcipitatque moras omnes ; opera omnia rumpit,
Lætitiâ exsultans ; horrendùmque intonat armis : 700
Quantus Athos, aut quantus Eryx, aut ipse, coruscis
Quum fremit ilicibus, quantus, gaudetque nivali
Vertice, se attollens pater Apenninus ad auras.
Jam verò et Rutuli certatim, et Troës, et omnes
Convertêre oculos Itali, quique alta tenebant 705
Mœnia, quique imos pulsabant ariete muros ;
Armaque deposuêre humeris. Stupet ipse Latinus,

Ingentes, genitos diversis partibus orbis,
Inter se coiisse viros, et cernere ferro.
Atque illi, ut vacuo patuerunt æquore campi, 710
Procursu rapido, conjectis eminus hastis,
Invadunt Martem clypeis atque ære sonoro.
Dat gemitum tellus ; tum crebros ensibus ictus
Congeminant : Fors et virtus miscentur in unum.
Ac velut ingenti Silâ, summove Taburno, 715
Quum duo conversis inimica in prœlia tauri
Frontibus incurrunt ; pavidi cessêre magistri ;
Stat pecus omne metu mutum, mussantque juvencæ
Quis nemori imperitet, quem tota armenta sequantur ;
Illi inter sese multâ vi vulnera miscent, 720
Cornuaque obnixi infigunt, et sanguine largo
Colla armosque lavant ; gemitu nemus omne remugit :
Haud aliter Tros Æneas et Daunius heros
Concurrunt clypeis : ingens fragor æthera complet.
Jupiter ipse duas æquato examine lances 725
Sustinet, et fata imponit diversa duorum ;
Quem damnet labor, et quo vergat pondere letum.
Emicat hîc, impunè putans, et corpore toto
Altè sublatum consurgit Turnus in ensem,
Et ferit. Exclamant Troës trepidique Latini, 730
Arrectæque amborum acies. At perfidus ensis
Frangitur, in medioque ardentem deserit ictu ;
Ni fuga subsidio subeat. Fugit ocior Euro,
Ut capulum ignotum dextramque adspexit inermem.
Fama, est præcipitem, quum prima in prœlia junctos 735
Conscendebat equos, patrio mucrone relicto,
Dum trepidat, ferrum aurigæ rapuisse Metisci :
Idque diu, dum terga dabant palantia Teucri,
Suffecit ; postquam arma dei ad Vulcania ventum,
Mortalis mucro, glacies ceu futilis, ictu 740
Dissiluit ; fulvâ resplendent fragmina arenâ.
Ergo amens diversa fugâ petit æquora Turnus ;
Et nunc huc, inde huc, incertos implicat orbes.
Undique enim densâ Teucri inclusêre coronâ ;
Atque hinc vasta palus, hinc ardua mœnia cingunt. 745
Nec minùs Æneas, quanquam tardata sagittâ
Interdum genua impediunt, cursumque recusant,

Insequitur, trepidique pedem pede fervidus urget.
Inclusum veluti si quando flumine nactus
Cervum, aut puniceæ septum formidine pennæ, 750
Venator cursu, canis et latratibus instat:
Ille autem, insidiis et ripâ territus altâ,
Mille fugit refugitque vias; at vividus Umber
Hæret hians, jam jamque tenet, similisque tenenti
Increpuit malis, morsuque elusus inani est. 755
Tum verò exoritur clamor, ripæque lacusque
Responsant circà, et cœlum tonat omne tumultu.
Ille, simul fugiens, Rutulos simul increpat omnes,
Nomine quemque vocans; notumque efflagitat ensem.
Æneas mortem contrà præsensque minatur 760
Exitium, si quisquam adeat; terretque trementes,
Excisurum urbem minitans, et saucius instat.
Quinque orbes explent cursu, totidemque retexunt
Huc, illuc. Neque enim levia aut ludicra petuntur
Præmia, sed Turni de vitâ et sanguine certant. 765
Fortè sacer Fauno foliis oleaster amaris
Hîc steterat, nautis olim venerabile signum;
Servati ex undis ubi figere dona solebant
Laurenti divo, et votas suspendere vestes:
Sed stirpem Teucri, nullo discrimine, sacrum 770
Sustulerant, puro ut possent concurrere campo.
Hîc hasta Æneæ stabat; huc impetus illam
Detulerat, fixam et lentâ in radice tenebat.
Incubuit, voluitque manu convellere ferrum
Dardanides, teloque sequi, quem prendere cursu 775
Non poterat. Tum verò amens formidine Turnus,
Faune, precor, miserere, inquit; tuque optima ferrum
Terra tene; colui vestros si semper honores,
Quos contrà Æneadæ bello fecêre profanos.
Dixit, opemque dei non cassa in vota vocavit. 780
Namque diu luctans, lentoque in stirpe moratus,
Viribus haud ullis valuit discludere morsus
Roboris Æneas. Dum nititur acer, et instat,
Rursus in aurigæ faciem mutata Metisci
Procurrit, fratrique ensem dea Daunia reddit. 785
Quod Venus audaci Nymphæ indignata licere,
Accessit, telumque altâ ab radice revellit.

Olli sublimes, armis animisque refecti,
Hic gladio fidens, hic acer et arduus hastâ,
Adsistunt contrà, certamine Martis anheli. 790
  Junonem interea Rex omnipotentis Olympi
Alloquitur, fulvâ pugnas de nube tuentem.
Quæ jam finis erit, conjux ? quid denique restat ?
Indigetem Ænean scis ipsa, et scire fateris,
Deberi cœlo, fatisque ad sidera tolli. 795
Quid struis ? aut quâ spe gelidis in nubibus hæres ?
Mortalin' decuit violari vulnere divum ?
Aut ensem (quid enim sine te Juturna valeret ?)
Ereptum reddi Turno, et vim crescere victis ?
Desine jam tandem, precibusque inflectere nostris ; 800
Nec te tantus edat tacitam dolor ; et mihi curæ
Sæpè tuo dulci tristes ex ore recursent.
Ventum ad supremum est. Terris agitare, vel undis,
Trojanos potuisti, infandum accendere bellum,
Deformare domum, et luctu miscere hymenæos : 805
Ulteriùs tentare veto. Sic Jupiter orsus :
Sic dea submisso contrà Saturnia vultu :
Ista quidem quia nota mihi tua, magne, voluntas,
Jupiter, et Turnum et terras invita reliqui.
Nec tu me aëriâ solam nunc sede videres 810
Digna indigna pati ; sed flammis cincta sub ipsam
Starem aciem, traheremque inimica in prœlia Teucros.
Juturnam misero, fateor, succurrere fratri
Suasi, et pro vitâ majora audere probavi ;
Non ut tela tamen, non ut contenderet arcum ; 815
Adjuro Stygii caput implacabile fontis,
Una superstitio superis quæ reddita divis.
Et nunc cedo equidem, pugnasque exosa relinquo.
Illud te, nullâ fati quod lege tenetur,
Pro Latio obtestor, pro majestate tuorum : 820
Quum jam connubiis pacem felicibus, esto,
Component, quum jam leges et fœdera jungent ;
Ne vetus indigenas nomen mutare Latinos ;
Neu Troas fieri jubeas, Teucrosque vocari,
Aut vocem mutare viros, aut vertere vestes. 825
Sit Latium, sint Albani per sæcula reges ;

Sit Romana potens Italâ virtute propago:
Occidit, occideritque sinas cum nomine, Troja.
Olli subridens hominum rerumque repertor:
Et germana Jovis, Saturnique altera proles, 830
Irarum tantos volvis sub pectore fluctus!
Verùm age, et inceptum frustra submitte furorem:
Do quod vis, et me victusque volensque remitto.
Sermonem Ausonii patrium moresque tenebunt;
Utque est, nomen erit: commixti corpore tantùm 835
Subsident Teucri. Morem ritusque sacrorum
Adjiciam, faciamque omnes uno ore Latinos.
Hinc genus, Ausonio mixtum quod sanguine surget,
Supra homines, supra ire deos pietate videbis;
Nec gens ulla tuos æquè celebrabit honores. 840
Annuit his Juno, et mentem lætata retorsit.
Interea excedit cœlo, nubemque reliquit.
His actis, aliud Genitor secum ipse volutat;
Juturnamque parat fratris dimittere ab armis.
Dicuntur geminæ pestes cognomine Diræ, 845
Quas et Tartaream Nox intempesta Megæram
Uno eodemque tulit partu, paribusque revinxit
Serpentûm spiris, ventosasque addidit alas.
Hæ Jovis ad solium, sævique in limine regis,
Apparent, acuuntque metum mortalibus ægris, 850
Si quando letum horrificum morbosque deûm rex
Molitur, meritas aut bello territat urbes.
Harum unam celerem demisit ab æthere summo
Jupiter, inque omen Juturnæ occurrere jussit.
Illa volat, celerique ad terram turbine fertur: 855
Non secus ac nervo per nubem impulsa sagitta,
Armatam sævi Parthus quam felle veneni,
Parthus, sive Cydon, telum immedicabile, torsit;
Stridens, et celeres incognita transilit umbras.
Talis se sata Nocte tulit, terrasque petivit. 860
Postquam acies videt Iliacas atque agmina Turni,
Alitis in parvæ subitam collecta figuram,
Quæ quondam in bustis, aut culminibus desertis,
Nocte sedens serùm canit importuna per umbras:
Hanc versa in faciem, Turni se pestis ob ora 865
Fertque refertque sonans, clypeumque everberat alis.

Illi membra novus solvit formidine torpor,
Arrectæque horrore comæ, et vox faucibus hæsit.
At, procul ut Diræ stridorem agnovit et alas,
Infelix crines scindit Juturna solutos, 870
Unguibus ora soror fœdans, et pectora pugnis.
Quid nunc te tua, Turne, potest germana juvare ?
Aut quid jam duræ superat mihi ? quâ tibi lucem
Arte morer ? talin' possum me opponere monstro ?
Jam jam linquo acies. Ne me terrete timentem, 875
Obscœnæ volucres ; alarum verbera nosco,
Letalemque sonum ; nec fallunt jussa superba
Magnanimi Jovis. Hæc pro virginitate reponit ?
Quò vitam dedit æternam ? cur mortis adempta est
Conditio ? possem tantos finire dolores 880
Nunc certè, et misero fratri comes ire per umbras.
Immortalis ego ? aut quidquam mihi dulce meorum
Te sine, frater, erit ? O quæ satìs alta dehiscat
Terra mihi, Manesque deam demittat ad imos ?
Tantùm effata, caput glauco contexit amictu 885
Multa gemens, et se fluvio dea condidit alto.
  Æneas instat contrà, telumque coruscat
Ingens, arboreum, et sævo sic pectore fatur :
Quæ nunc deinde mora est ? aut quid jam, Turne, retractas ?
Non cursu, sævis certandum est comminus armis. 890
Verte omnes tete in facies, et contrahe quidquid
Sive animis, sive arte, vales ; opta ardua pennis
Astra sequi, clausumque cavâ te condere terrâ.
Ille, caput quassans : Non me tua fervida terrent
Dicta, ferox ; dî me terrent, et Jupiter hostis. 895
Nec plura effatus, saxum circumspicit ingens,
Saxum antiquum, ingens, campo quod fortè jacebat,
Limes agro positus, litem ut discerneret arvis.
Vix illud lecti bis sex cervice subirent,
Qualia nunc hominum producit corpora tellus. 900
Ille manu raptum trepidâ torquebat in hostem,
Altior insurgens, et cursu concitus, heros.
Sed neque currentem se, nec cognoscit euntem,
Tollentemve manu, saxumque immane moventem.
Genua labant ; gelidus concrevit frigore sanguis. 905
Tum lapis ipse viri, vacuum per inane volutus,

Nec spatium evasit totum, nec pertulit ictum.
Ac velut in somnis, oculos ubi languida pressit
Nocte quies, nequidquam avidos extendere cursus
Velle videmur, et in mediis conatibus ægri 910
Succidimus ; non lingua valet, non corpore notæ
Sufficiunt vires ; nec vox aut verba sequuntur :
Sic Turno, quâcumque viam virtute petivit,
Successum dea dira negat. Tum pectore sensus
Vertuntur varii. Rutulos adspectat, et urbem, 915
Cunctaturque metu, telumque instare tremiscit ;
Nec quò se eripiat, nec quâ vi tendat in hostem,
Nec currus usquam videt, aurigamve sororem.
Cunctanti telum Æneas fatale coruscat,
Sortitus fortunam oculis, et corpore toto 920
Eminus intorquet. Murali concita nunquam
Tormento sic saxa fremunt, nec fulmine tanti
Dissultant crepitus. Volat atri turbinis instar
Exitium dirum hasta ferens ; orasque recludit
Loricæ, et clypei extremos septemplicis orbes ; 925
Per medium stridens transit femur. Incidit ictus
Ingens ad terram duplicato poplite Turnus.
Consurgunt gemitu Rutuli, totusque remugit
Mons circùm, et vocem latè nemora alta remittunt.
Ille, humilis supplexque, oculos dextramque precantem 930
Protendens : Equidem merui, nec deprecor, inquit :
Utere sorte tuâ. Miseri te si qua parentis
Tangere cura potest, oro (fuit et tibi talis
Anchises genitor,) Dauni miserere senectæ ;
Et me, seu corpus spoliatum lumine mavis, 935
Redde meis. Vicisti, et victum tendere palmas
Ausonii vidêre : tua est Lavinia conjux.
Ulteriùs ne tende odiis. Stetit acer in armis
Æneas, volvens oculos, dextramque repressit.
Et jam jamque magìs cunctantem flectere sermo 940
Cœperat, infelix humero quum apparuit alto
Balteus, et notis fulserunt cingula bullis
Pallantis pueri ; victum quem vulnere Turnus
Straverat, atque humeris inimicum insigne gerebat.
Ille, oculis postquam sævi monumenta doloris 945
Exuviasque hausit, furiis accensus, et irâ

Terribilis : Tune hinc spoliis indute meorum
Eripiare mihi ? Pallas te hoc vulnere, Pallas
Immolat, et pœnam scelerato ex sanguine sumit.
Hoc dicens, ferrum adverso sub pectore condit 950
Fervidus. Ast illi solvuntur frigore membra,
Vitaque cum gemitu fugit indignata sub umbras.

ANNOTATIONS.

ON THE

LIFE AND WRITINGS

OF

PUBLIUS VIRGILIUS MARO.

All that is known with certainty respecting the life of Virgil may be very briefly told. He lived in a highly civilized age, when a taste for letters was widely diffused, and active patronage was bestowed upon literary men. The civil history of his time has come down to us in a state of perfect preservation; but biographies of its eminent men were seldom written, except they were distinguished for military exploits, or held a prominent station in the government. The career of our poet was not diversified by many remarkable events either of good or evil fortune, and a memoir of him must be pieced together from casual notices in his own works and those of his contemporaries, and from sketches of very doubtful authority, written in a much later age. The earliest life of him, which we possess, was written by Donatus, a grammarian of the fourth century; and this account, though very imperfect, and stuffed with the most improbable fables, has furnished the chief materials for all subsequent biographies.

Virgil was born on the fifteenth day of October, in the 684th year of Rome, or about 70 years before Christ. His birthplace was Andes, a small village about three miles from Mantua, in the north of Italy. His father was of low extraction and employment; but he had received a small landed estate through his wife Maia, the daughter of an opulent farmer, and he was thereby enabled to give a good education to his son. Virgil was sent to the neighbouring city of Cremona to be educated, and remained there till he assumed the manly gown, in the seventeenth year of his age. He then went to Milan, and afterwards to Naples, where he prosecuted his studies with great perseverance and success. He devoted himself to Greek literature, mathematics, and philosophy, and thus acquired the various and accurate learning, which was one source of his excellence as a poet.

It is probable, that he chose Naples for his residence, because it was less disturbed by the civil wars, that grew out of the death of Julius Cæsar, and which were then desolating the north of Italy. These disturbances at one time threatened to deprive the poet of the small estate in land, which was then his sole dependence. The triumvirate of Octavius Cæsar, Antony, and Lepidus, was formed U. C. 711, and, in the division of the government between the associates, Cisalpine Gaul, as the north of Italy was then termed, fell to the lot of Antony. Wherever the inhabitants, during the preceding struggle, had followed the interests of the opposite party, their lands were taken from them, and bestowed on the veteran soldiers. Great distress ensued, and the ancient proprietors flocked to Rome in the hope of obtaining restitution of their estates by applying to their various patrons. Virgil had

returned to his farm, and enjoyed it under the protection of C. Asinius Pollio, a distinguished commander, whom Antony had made prefect of the province. He was a rigorous and oppressive officer, but he had a fine taste in letters, in which he had himself achieved some reputation, and he was a generous patron of literary men. Virgil was already known as a poet, and Pollio soon became his friend and protector. But a change took place in the government of the province, and the people of Cremona, who had espoused the cause of Brutus, were compelled to give up their territory. The rapacious soldiery, who were settled upon it, passed the bounds assigned to them, seized the lands round Mantua, and Virgil, among others, was deprived of his farm. He immediately went to Rome, and being recommended by Pollio to some persons in authority, he obtained an order for the restoration of his property. But the rude soldier, who had gained the land, would not quietly yield possession of it, and when the poet returned to claim his estate, he was violently assaulted, and only escaped with life by swimming over the Mincio. Not discouraged, he went again to Rome, and made poetry the vehicle of his complaint for the wrongs which he had suffered.

In these successive visits to the capital, he acquired the friendship of Varus, who is several times mentioned in the Eclogues, and of Mæcenas, the wise minister and munificent patron of letters. He was assisted also by Cornelius Gallus, who was then high in favor and office, and, as a writer of Latin elegies, was compared by the first critics to Tibullus and Ovid. These active patrons commended the young poet to Octavius Cæsar, who soon became much attached to him, and remained so after the Commonwealth was wholly prostrated, and a servile senate hailed the successful triumvir under the title of the Emperor Augustus. Efficient measures, of course, were taken to restore Virgil's property, and wealth and powerful patronage crowned the remainder of his days.

These events furnished occasion for writing most of the Eclogues, which were the poet's earliest efforts. The one entitled *Alexis*, though usually placed second in his works, is supposed to have been his first production, being written when the poet was twenty-five years of age. Both the subject and the manner of treating it indicate the youth of the writer. The *Palæmon* came next, though after an interval of more than a year; it was an offering of gratitude to Pollio, Virgil's earliest friend. The deification of Julius Cæsar took place U. C. 712, and it is supposed, though on very slight grounds, that this event is celebrated in the *Daphnis*, which was written about this time. *Tityrus*, which is usually placed first among the Eclogues, was composed the following year, to express thankfulness to Cæsar for the first order to restore the poet's estate. The ninth Eclogue, *Mœris*, was hastily put together, as a poetical complaint, when Virgil returned to Rome after the unsuccessful attempt to gain possession of his farm. The *Silenus* was next written, in compliment to the author's active friends, Varus and Gallus, probably in compliance with a request from the former. In the year U. C. 714, Pollio became consul, and took an active share in bringing about the reconciliation between Antony and Octavius, at Brundusium. To celebrate this event and express the happy anticipations, that were formed from it, the magnificent Eclogue, inscribed to *Pollio* was composed. The next year, this general led a successful expedition against the Parthini, a people of Illyrium, and the *Pharmaceutria* was written and dedicated to him. It is conjectured, that *Melibœus* also was published about this time. A Roman army crossed the Rhine, U. C. 717, to quiet an insurrection of the Gauls, and a soldier in this expedition carried off the mistress of Gallus. The last of the Eclogues was written to console the poet's friend for this deprivation, and it was inscribed with his name.

Thus it appears, that Virgil commenced the Eclogues when only twenty-five years of age, and spent about eight years in composing

them. The perfect finish and elaboration of these exquisite poems justify the account, that so much time was employed upon them. The writer had now obtained wealth, reputation, and numerous and powerful friends, and his refined taste and retiring disposition giving him no predilection for public life, he fixed his abode near Naples, where he possessed a delightful villa, and devoted his time to the composition of his second great work. It is supposed, that he had previously dwelt for a year or two at Rome, having a house on the Esquiline hill, near the gardens of Mæcenas, whose society he frequently enjoyed. But the climate of the south of Italy was better suited to his delicate health, and the beautiful scenery of Campania gratified his taste, and suggested many an exquisite descriptive passage in his future poems. Naples with its vicinity was then a favorite retreat for statesmen and literary men, and the honor and popularity, which Virgil had enjoyed in the capital, followed him to this abode.

The effect of the civil war, which had now raged for a long time in Italy, was fully manifest in the condition of the country and the character of its inhabitants. Many districts had been laid waste by warlike and predatory excursions, agriculture was generally neglected, the people were harassed by successive exactions from different parties, and were generally in a feeble or destitute condition. Many of the ancient proprietors were deprived of their farms, and the land was given to rude and lawless soldiers, too long accustomed to rapine and violence, to be easily transformed into quiet and industrious cultivators of the soil. There was danger that tillage would be generally neglected, and that famine would be added to the other distresses of the people. The dominion of Octavius was now well established in Italy, though his contest with Antony for the government of the world was far from being ended. Mæcenas, the wise minister of the former, sought to remedy the general distress by encouraging husbandry and inviting the inhabitants to resume the arts of peace. By his express command, as we are told, Virgil commenced writing the Georgics, in which his object was, not only to instruct those who were ignorant of the business of tillage, but to present such a flattering picture of rural life and the blessings of peace, that the whole people, and especially the new proprietors of the soil, might be weaned from their warlike tastes and restless habits, and induced to seek for sustenance and happiness in quiet and constant employment. The design was worthy of the wisdom of the minister, and the humane and amiable character of the poet, and its execution has formed a lasting monument to the reputation of both.

The Georgics were begun as soon as the Eclogues were finished, when the poet was thirty-three years of age, and their composition occupied the seven following years of his life. The time of completing the work is indicated by the concluding passage of the fourth book, which seems to refer to the triumphs of Octavius in the East, after the death of Antony and Cleopatra, U. C. 724. That the poem was commenced at least seven years before this period, appears from an allusion in the second book to the work of Agrippa, who formed the Julian harbour by opening a communication between the lakes Lucrinus and Avernus. This harbour was made, U. C. 717, and the poet seems to allude to it as a very recent work. While writing the Georgics, Virgil resided at his villa near Naples, and many passages show his perfect knowledge of the topography of Campania, and of the modes of husbandry which were best adapted to that region. The writer's skill in agriculture, which is attested by the unanimous voice of his contemporaries and by the experience of modern times, must have been gained partly by practice in the management of his paternal estate on the banks of the Mincio, and partly by close observation of the farms in the vicinity of Naples. The didactic character of the work is relieved and ornamented by the splendid passages interwoven with it in praise of rural

pursuits and in honor of Augustus, all of which throw light on the character of the writer and the purpose of his composition.

It is probable, that Virgil frequently visited Rome after peace was restored, and his great patron Augustus was established as master of the Roman empire. He had now the happiness of seeing the effect of his poetical precepts and exhortations, in the reviving agriculture of the country and the welfare of its inhabitants. The emperor denied him nothing, and the liberality of Mæcenas considerably increased his private fortune. He had the pleasure of introducing Horace to the notice of the minister, and the lyric poet repaid this service by ardent affection and glowing testimonials in verse. It was even affirmed, though on slight grounds, that Augustus consulted Virgil in respect to his resignation of the government, as a sort of umpire between Agrippa and Mæcenas. It is certain, that he stood very high in the esteem of the emperor, and we may even suppose, that personal regard dictated those glowing panegyrics, so frequently introduced in his poems, which must otherwise be considered as specimens of extravagant and unbecoming flattery. According to Donatus, these tributes of praise were not confined to the poet's larger works. On one occasion, he wrote the following distich, though without acknowledging it, and affixed it to the gates of the palace.

> " Nocte pluit totâ, redeunt spectacula mane;
> Divisum imperium cum Jove Cæsar habet."

Augustus was pleased with the compliment, and offered a reward to the author, if he would discover himself. But Virgil would not come forward, and Bathyllus, a contemptible poet of the day, actually claimed the verses and received the gratuity. The writer of them exposed the fraud in the following manner. He again wrote the couplet and under it the following line;

> " Hos ego versiculos feci, tulit alter honores; "

and the beginning of another line

> " Sic vos non vobis ——

four times repeated. Bathyllus was requested to finish the lines; but he was unable, and Virgil then completed the stanza as follows.

> " Sic vos non vobis nidificatis aves;
> Sic vos non vobis vellera fertis aves;
> Sic vos non vobis mellificatis apes;
> Sic vos non vobis fertis aratra boves."

He thereby proved himself the author of the lines, and exposed the false claimant to merited ridicule. It is not unlikely, that the original distich came from Virgil's pen, for it bears all the marks of his style. But the authenticity of the remaining lines may well be doubted, for they are quite unworthy of him, and the conceit embodied in them betrays the taste of a much later age. The whole story was probably invented by some grammarian.

As soon as the Georgics were completed, Virgil devoted himself to the composition of an epic poem, and selected for his subject the settlement of the Trojans in Italy. The theme was equally pleasing to the emperor and the people, for it enabled the poet to flatter the former by tracing his parentage to the gods, and to confirm the popular belief, that the Romans were directly descended from the renowned personages of the heroic age. The hero of the poem is undoubtedly an allegorical portraiture of the emperor, and the virtues ascribed to the Trojan prince, together with the splendid prophecies, that were introduced, intimating a return of the Saturnian age under a wise and equitable ruler, were intended to reconcile the Romans to their new master. Augustus had now passed the crisis of his fortunes, and a continued series

of triumphs marked the remainder of his career. In token of the restoration of universal peace, the gates of the temple of Janus were closed, U. C. 725, the year after Virgil commenced his poem; and this event is doubtless alluded to in that splendid passage of the first book, beginning with the line

"Aspera tum positis mitescent secula bellis."

The threefold triumph, also, which was celebrated at Rome the same year, in honor of the conquest of the Dalmatians, the naval victory at Actium, and the reduction of Egypt, is particularly described in the eighth book.

"At Cæsar, triplici invectus Romana triumpho."

Seven years were given to the composition of the first six books, and a rumor of the work, on which the poet was engaged, having gone abroad, the liveliest curiosity and expectation were excited at Rome. It was thought, that a poem was forthcoming, which would eclipse the fame of the Iliad. Augustus himself became desirous of knowing more about it, and frequently importuned the author to grant him a perusal of those portions, which were finished. Macrobius has preserved a part of the poet's answer to one of the emperor's letters. "I have of late received frequent letters from you. With regard to my Æneas, by Hercules, if it were worth your notice, I would willingly send it. But so vast is the undertaking, that I almost appear to myself to have commenced such a work from some defect in judgment or understanding; especially since, as you know, other and far higher studies are required for such a performance." But soon after the death of the young Marcellus, U. C. 731, Virgil was persuaded to read, in presence of the emperor and his sister Octavia, the sixth book of the poem, in which he had inserted an elegant and affecting tribute to the memory of this lamented youth. The mother fainted when the name of her lost son was mentioned, and on her recovery, ordered 10,000 sesterces to be paid to Virgil for each line of this celebrated passage. It is said also, that, on other occasions, the second and fourth books were recited in presence of Augustus. The account is honorable to the literary taste of the emperor, and shows what intimate relations existed between the poet and the master of the Roman empire.

The last six books were written in four years, and the author being now more than fifty years of age, and somewhat weakened by disease, resolved to travel into Greece, both for the benefit of his health, and for the sake of revising and correcting his work at leisure in a country, which abounded with poetical associations. His constitution had always been delicate, and, as he advanced in years, he was frequently afflicted with headache, asthma, and spitting of blood. On his departure, Horace addressed to him the beautiful ode, beginning

"Sic te Diva potens Cypri."

His complaint was rather increased by the change of climate, and, meeting the emperor at Athens, he determined to return with him to Rome. The disease attacked him with fresh violence on the voyage home, and he landed at Brundusium in a hopeless state. In this city he expired, on the twenty-second day of September, U. C. 735, when he had nearly completed the fifty-second year of his age. A short time before his death, he dictated for himself this modest epitaph:

"Mantua me genuit, Calabri rapuêre, tenet nunc
Parthenope: cecini pascua, rura, duces."

It is thus translated by Dryden:

"I sung flocks, tillage, heroes; Mantua gave
Me life, Brundusium death, Naples a grave."

His remains were carried to Naples, and, little more than a mile from

the city, just above the entrance to the grotto of Pausilippo, a small quadrangular building is still pointed out to the curious traveller, as the tomb of Virgil.

The poet attached so much importance to the final revision and improvement of his works, that on the approach of death, he requested his friends Varius and Plotius Tucca, who were with him, to burn the Æneid as an imperfect poem. But the emperor interfered to save a work, which would have so great influence in extending his own fame to future ages. The poem was intrusted to the two friends with a power to revise and retrench, but with a strict charge that they should make no additions; and, accordingly, they did not venture to complete even the hemistichs, which had been left imperfect. This story should be remembered on making comparisons, in point of finish and elegance, between this work and the author's earlier productions. The poet bequeathed half of his fortune, which was considerable, to a brother; he left a rich legacy to Augustus, and divided the remainder of his wealth between Mæcenas, Varius, and Tucca.

Virgil was tall and slender in person, of a dark complexion, and a rather awkward address. His tastes were quiet and simple, his habits studious, and his mild and affectionate disposition secured for him numerous and strongly attached friends. His modesty was so great, that he was disconcerted by the public marks of admiration, which were drawn forth by his popularity as a national poet. On one occasion, in the theatre, the whole audience rose to greet him, an honor which was usually paid to the emperor alone. No envious or angry feelings appear to have disturbed his intimacy with his literary contemporaries, among whom were Livy, Tibullus, Horace, Ovid, and many others, forming that galaxy of illustrious names, which adorned the Augustan age. All were ready to do homage to his superior genius, and to admire the virtues and graces, which distinguished his private life. He was fastidious in composition, and by sustained and repeated efforts brought his works to that perfection, which they now exhibit. He was thoroughly acquainted with all the learning of his times, but his erudition was subservient to a correct taste and a sound judgment, and never overlaid or encumbered the flights of his imagination. The moral purity of his writings is remarkable, considering the licentiousness of the age, which is too frequently apparent in its other literary productions. His poems manifest correct sentiments and generous feelings, and the youthful pupil will find, that the careful study of them tends to refine the taste, to heighten the relish for the beautiful and the sublime, and to invigorate the understanding.

ON BUCOLIC POETRY.

The invention of this kind of poetry is commonly ascribed to Theocritus, a Greek poet, a native of Sicily. At least, the earliest specimens of it, which are now extant, are of his composition. He was born at Syracuse, B. C. 270, and wrote in the Doric dialect, which was spoken by his countrymen. The nature of this class of poems is indicated by their appellation, which is derived from the Greek βουκόλος signifying *a herdsman*. The modern designation, pastorals, comes from the Latin, with nearly the same meaning. The name *Ecloga*,— from the Greek ἐκλέγω, *to select*, — is properly given to a short poem selected from many others. As applied to the idyls of Virgil, it signifies either that the published poem was selected from many others, that the writer had

composed, or that certain compositions of Theocritus were selected as the only proper ones for imitation.

The district of Arcadia, in the centre of the Peloponnesus, and the interior of Sicily, on account of the rugged and mountainous character of the two regions, were used from the earliest times for the pasturage of flocks. The life of shepherds is simple and retired, and their occupation and the scenes in which it is carried on, afford many pleasing images and pictures for the use of the poet. The business itself, leaving so many idle moments, is calculated to nurse a dreamy and imaginative disposition, and to create a liking for music and song, especially, when those who are employed in it are endowed with the lively fancy and quick perceptions, which seem the natural inheritance of natives of such sunny climes, as Sicily and Greece. It is quite probable, that in the earliest ages, the shepherds of these countries were wont to amuse themselves with rude attempts at poetical composition, which they chanted to the accompaniment of some rough musical instrument. The subjects of their songs would naturally be taken from the loves and quarrels, which formed almost the sole incidents, that diversified the simple tenor of their life. Their frequently solitary employment would induce them to make friends, as it were, of the animals which they tended, and to address their complaints and rejoicings, their hopes and sorrows, to the sheep and goats which were feeding near them.

Such, at least, was the theory, on which the inventors of bucolic song proceeded. We are not to suppose, that Theocritus and his imitators drew from the very life, — that they had under their own eyes the scenes of rural existence, of which they have presented such charming sketches, or persons of the simple character and occupation which they have described. A tendency has existed in every age, to praise the superior and simpler virtues of by-gone times. Actual experience gives us to know the harsher features of every-day life, the disagreeable circumstances and petty cares, which cloud the pleasures and intercept the dreams of ordinary existence. The lapse of time wipes out the memory of these minor evils, and leaves the picture fair and joyous for future contemplation. Tradition most willingly preserves happy images, and hides the rough passages and thorny cares of the life, which it celebrates. Theocritus and Virgil saw real shepherds, but they painted ideal ones. Their sketches were true to nature, so far as was consistent with the attempt to impart pleasure by the general effect. As the principal charm of pastoral poetry consists in the simplicity and naturalness of the scenes and characters that it portrays, it might be expected, that the most ancient cultivators of it should be the most successful; that Theocritus should excel Virgil, just as the latter is far superior to all his modern imitators. The oldest did not actually see men and things in all the purity and freshness, that he attributed to them; but the realities, which he did see, still preserved some features of the antique type, and direct observation secured in part the truthfulness of the pictures. These features were proportionally more effaced in Virgil's time, but they still preserved some semblance of the original. Poets of modern days, especially in countries where the business of shepherds hardly exists at all, when they attempt this sort of writing, are obliged to draw wholly from the imagination, and their success is such as we might anticipate. English pastorals are the most tasteless and insipid compositions imaginable; but we are not justified in inferring, that the whole scheme of such poetry is an unnatural one, and that even the ancient specimens of it are wholly forced and artificial. On the contrary, they have all the air of fiction built upon a broad basis of fact.

The object of the bucolic poet is to represent scenes of pastoral life, which may be done either by narration, or by action and dialogue, in the form of a drama. The plot or incidents are chosen with art, that

a pleasant idea may be given of the happiness and simplicity of the shepherd's occupation; and therefore every thing is excluded, which may remind one of what there is sordid, fatiguing, and unpleasant in this life in the fields. The natural scenery, amidst which the events are supposed to take place, may be described, yet only incidentally, and with the easy and natural expressions, in which the emotions of one familiar with such objects would probably be conveyed. The sentiments, allusions, and words must be suited to the pastoral condition; not rude and vulgar, so as to excite disgust, nor so polished and ornate, as to betray the refinement and instruction of a higher social state. If pastorals were always written under these restrictions, a high degree of dramatic talent and versatility would be essential to the poet, and success would be indicative of the highest genius. But the term has a wider signification, or is more loosely applied It is given to poems, in which things, characters, and events of our own age and clime are described, but with images and coloring drawn from the shepherd's employment. Or, a known incident is formed into a fable, in which shepherds are actors, and the scene is carried back to the reputed simplicity and happiness of earliér times. This is a departure from the original idea of pastoral poetry, but the oldest poets often used this license.

Virgil was a professed imitator of Theocritus, whom, indeed, he often translates with great fidelity. The question of superiority between the two poets is often agitated, though with little reason, for the points of contrast between them proceed rather from the different times and purposes for which they wrote, than from original inequality of genius. Many of Virgil's eclogues are strictly occasional, being written as an expression of gratitude, or to cover a request, or to describe some incidents in the writer's life. The idyls of Theocritus are of a more general character, being dictated, as it seems, only by love of the art. The language, which the Roman poet used, was more stately, sonorous, and inflexible; the Sicilian had the advantage, not only of the wonderful copiousness and pliancy of the Greek tongue, but of that dialect of it, the Doric, of which the broad intonations and homely strength were so admirably adapted to his subject. Theocritus wrote for a lively and versatile people, who had a hearty relish for humor and faithful sketches of humble life, even though the pleasantry were coarse, the occupations sordid, and the characters vulgar. The Romans of Virgil's time, at least, those classes of them to whom the poet particularly addressed himself, were fastidious in taste, and had carried delicate refinement to the verge of effeminacy. The various characteristics of the two poets may be nearly all deduced from these differences in situation, objects, and materials. The praise of simplicity, truth, and natural grace, must be given to Theocritus; that of dignity, elegance, and richness of imagery belongs to Virgil. But the conversation of his shepherds is too polished and artificial, the subjects of discourse too lofty and magnificent, to be suited to their condition in life. The Sicilian poet errs in the opposite extreme. The language is often gross and the allusions offensive. But the characters in the little drama are admirably discriminated, and often are well supported throughout. The personages of Virgil all resemble each other; Tityrus, Menalcas, Damon, Melibœus, &c., are all different impressions from the same type. The pastoral coloring is often but faintly preserved; the fourth eclogue, for instance, having much of the lyric character, and the sixth has so little to do with shepherds and rural life, that it might with equal propriety be considered as a digression in an epic. In fine, if these youthful compositions be judged only as pastorals, they exhibit numerous and glaring defects; but, if considered as occasional poems of a miscellaneous character, the striking beauties, which they contain, must commend themselves to the taste and judgment of every reader.

ECLOGUE I.

The goatherd Melibœus, who has been driven from his possessions by an insolent soldiery, is wandering sadly along, driving his flock before him, when he perceives Tityrus quietly enjoying himself in the shade, apparently untouched by the misfortunes which have fallen upon all around him. He inquires the cause of this happy exemption from care, and is told that Tityrus, having visited the city of Rome in order to see his master, had obtained from him the gift of freedom, and encouragement to pursue without fear his former course of life. He warmly expresses his grateful feelings towards this generous benefactor. Melibœus congratulates him on his good fortune, which is contrasted with his own hard fate. Tityrus commiserates these misfortunes, and invites the unlucky goatherd to pass the night with him, with the assurance of hospitable treatment. It is commonly supposed, that Virgil represents himself under the character of Tityrus, and that the plot of the pastoral was contrived in order to express the poet's gratitude towards the emperor Augustus.

2. 'Tenui avenâ,' *slender oaten straw;* here put for the simple pipe, a rude sort of musical instrument, fashioned from such straw. 'Meditaris,' *sing over, practise upon.* 'Silvestrem musam,' pastoral songs.

4-5. 'lentus,' *lying at ease.* 'Amaryllida,' the name of the supposed mistress of Tityrus.

7-8. *For he will always be a god in my esteem; a young lamb from our folds shall often moisten his altar* with blood; that is, as a victim. Augustus actually received divine honors after his death, by the decree of a servile senate, altars being erected and sacrifices offered to him. Virgil here seems to anticipate the adulation of his countrymen.

9-10. 'ipsum,' 'me' understood. 'Ludere,' *to sing in sport:* 'calamo agresti,' *rustic reed,* another expression for the 'tenui avenâ,' mentioned above.

12-3. 'Usque adeò,' *to such a degree:* 'turbatur'; the passive voice used impersonally; *all is in confusion,* or *a general ferment prevails.* 'ipse — duco'; Gr. § 205. Rem. 1. *debilitated myself, I drive forward the young goats; this one, O Tityrus, I even lead with difficulty;* 'duco,' *lead, draw with a cord.*

14-5. *For here. among the thick hazel trees, she has just dropt twins, the hope of the flock, having brought them forth, alas! on the naked rock,* that is, having no better couch; 'connixa,' for 'enixa.'

16-7. 'læva,' *infatuated:* 'De cœlo tactas,' *struck with lightning.* The effects of lightning were a great source of augury to the Romans.

18-9. 'sinistra cornix,' *ill-boding crow:* 'da,' for 'dic'; *say, tell us.*

21-2. 'Stultus'; Gr. § 205. Rem. 15: 'huic nostræ,' 'urbi' understood; *this city of ours:* 'Pastores,' in apposition with 'nos' understood: 'depellere,' *to drive.*

24. 'Nôram'; contracted pluperfect, used with the force of the imperfect, from 'nosco.'

25-6. *But this one* (Rome) *raised its head as much among the other cities, as the cypress trees usually do among the pliant shrubs.*

27. 'tibi'; Gr. § 226. *And what so important reason had you for visiting Rome?*

28. 'Libertas'; here put for 'amor libertatis'; the *desire of freedom* was the reason of my going there: 'inertem,' *slothful*, or careless about freedom: 'respexit,' *looked* upon me *favorably*, became favorable to me.

29. A roundabout way of saying 'after I had grown old': 'tondenti' belongs to 'mihi' understood.

31-2. His former mistress, Galatea, did not urge him to any effort for obtaining freedom. Amaryllis was a more valuable friend.

34-6. Tityrus sold bullocks to be used as victims in the sacrifices, and manufactured rich cheeses also, which found a market in the neighbouring city; but the money thus obtained did not profit him much, for it was spent as soon as earned.

37. 'Amarylli'; see Gr. § 81.

38. *For whom you suffered the fruit to remain unplucked upon the trees.* For the meaning of 'sua,' see Gr. § 208, (8,) last sentence.

39-40. A poetical compliment to Tityrus; the very trees, fountains, and plantations seemed to lament his absence.

42-4. 'præsentes,' *propitious, kind:* 'quotannis — fumant,' *for whom* — in whose honor — *our altars reek with sacrifices for twelve days in each year.*

47. 'ergo — manebunt,' *you will keep possession of your fields then,* — that is, you will not be driven from them, as I have been from mine.

48-9. 'Et — junco'; commentators differ about the meaning of this passage. The following appears the most natural translation. *And they* (the fields) *were large enough for your purposes, though naked rock and a marsh with its slimy rushes hem in* — surround — *all your pastures.* The farm is described as rather a small spot, on the declivity of a hill, which could not be increased in size by any exertion of its owner; since on the upper side, it was bounded by the rocky rising ground, and at the lower extremity by an impracticable marsh.

50. 'tentabunt,' 'morbo' understood; *attack with disease:* 'graves,' *feeble;* 'fœtas,' *having just brought forth young;* faint with recent parturition. The two words belong to 'pecudes' understood. Melibœus alludes to the ill condition of his own flock, described above, 12-5.

52. 'flumina nota.' The Mincius and the Po, two rivers well known to Tityrus, for he had always lived near them.

54-6. *Here, the hedge*, that separates your farm *from the neighbouring cross path, and which is always fed upon, as to the flowers of the willows* contained in it, *by Hyblæan bees, by its soft murmurings shall often invite you to sleep;* 'limite,' the boundary between two farms, formed by a cross path, or a strip of uncultivated land; 'florem,' Gr. § 234, II.

60-4. The nature of all things shall be changed, and a general dispersion of nations ensue, sooner than I shall forget my generous benefactors; 'exsul — Tigrim,' *the Parthian as an exile shall drink of the Arar,* (a river of Gaul,) *and the German of the Tigris* (a river of Asia;) 'Antè' is to be construed in connexion with 'quàm'; 'Germania' for 'Germanus,' by enallage.

65. 'Afros,' see Gr. § 237, concluding part of Rem. 5.

68-70. 'En, unquam,' for 'unquamne;' *will it ever be, after a long time,* that, seeing again *my paternal possessions, the roof of my humble cottage formed of turf,* and thus *hereafter surveying my* former *domain, I shall wonder at some few stalks of grain,* that will be left; 'regna,' in apposition with 'fines'; 'Pòst,' used adverbially; 'tuguri,' see Gr. § 52; 'congestum cespite'; a roof not thatched, but covered with grass having earth still adhering to its roots.

73. 'queis' for 'quibus;' Gr. § 136, 2. *See, for whom* — for whose benefit — *we have planted the fields!*

76-7. A pleasing picture of a shepherd's happiness. Melibœus exaggerates the pleasures which he has lost, and touchingly images forth his sorrow. "I have seen in Italy," says Spence, "and on the Vatican hill near Rome in particular, a little arched cave, made by the shepherds

of evergreens, not high enough to stand in; and where they lie at their ease to observe their flocks browsing. Query, — whether it be not such a cave which is meant here? 'Viridi' is not a proper epithet for the inside of a natural cave."

81 – 2. 'mitia poma,' *ripe fruits*: 'pressi lactis,' *cheese.*

This eclogue contains some lively and graphic descriptions, and seems to be written throughout with real feeling. But a tasteful critic objects with reason to the diction of some passages, — verses 60 – 8, for instance, — as too swollen for the appropriate artlessness of pastoral song, and rather suited to the magnificence of Epic poetry.

ECLOGUE II.

The shepherd Corydon is in love with the beautiful boy, Alexis, who does not return his affection, but remains attached to Iolas, their common master. Corydon is the speaker through most of the poem, and tries, by offering various inducements, to win over Alexis to his love. At last, he reproves his own folly for persevering in such a fruitless endeavour. For the plot and many beautiful passages in this pastoral, Virgil is indebted to Theocritus.

1. 'ardebat Alexin;' Gr. § 232, (2).

3 – 5. 'Tantùm assiduè veniebat,' *only he was wont to go often*; mind the force of the imperfect tense; Gr. § 145. II. 1: 'hæc incondita,' 'carmina' understood: 'studio inani,' *with fruitless zeal.*

8. 'umbras et frigora,' *shady spots and cool places*, or 'coolness of the shade': 'captant,' *betake themselves to.*

10 – 1. 'Thestylis,' the female attendant of the reapers: 'rapido æstu,' *with the fervent heat*: 'Allia serpyllumque,' *garlic and wild thyme.*

12 – 3. 'At — cicadis.' Other creatures have sought silence and repose in the shade; *while, under the burning sun, I follow your footsteps, the thickets are vocal with the noisy cicadæ,* uniting in song *with me;* 'cicadæ'; not our grasshopper, but an insect peculiar to certain climes, that sits on branches of trees and shrubs during the hot weather, making a shrill noise with its wings.

14 – 5. 'satius,' comparative of 'satis'; *better, preferable*: 'Menalcan,' for 'Menalcæ fastidia.'

16. *Although he was dark, and thou art fair.*

17 – 8. 'nimiùm — leguntur,' *trust not too much to complexion; the white privets decay* unsought, *while the dark hyacinths are* eagerly *gathered.*

20 – 1. 'pecoris,' 'lactis'; see Gr. § 213. Rem. I. (3.): 'Siculis'; the example of Theocritus had made Sicily the appropriate ground for pastoral song.

23 – 4. *I sing* the songs *that the Theban Amphion was wont* to chant, *whenever he called the herds together, on the Attic Aracynthus.* Amphion was the son of Jupiter and Antiope; in revenge for some cruelties practised on his mother, he tied Dirce to the horns of a wild bull, who dragged her about, till the gods changed her into a fountain in Bœotia, afterwards called by her name. Hence, 'Dircæus' became a general epithet to signify *Theban*, or *Bœotian*. He was such a master of music, that he was said to have built the walls of Thebes, calling the stones together by the magic of his lyre. 'Aracyntho'; a mountain on the borders of Bœotia and Attica, and therefore called the Attic Aracynthus.

25-6. A pleasing image of a shepherd using the tranquil surface of the water as a mirror.

27. 'si — imago'; the refracting power of the water hardly allows its surface to give back a faithful representation.

28-9. 'O — cervos,' *O, that you would only be pleased to inhabit with me a lowly farm and a humble cot, and to pierce the stags.*

30. 'viridi hibisco,' *with a green rod of marsh mallow.*

31. Pan was the god of shepherds and cattle, and, according to the fable, was the inventor of rustic instruments of music. He had the head and body of a man, the horns and legs of a goat.

35. 'quid — Amyntas,' *what efforts did not Amyntas make.*

36-7. 'Est — Fistula,' *I have a shepherd's pipe,* formed *of seven hemlock stalks of unequal length firmly joined together:* 'dono mihi,' see Gr. § 227.

38. 'te — secundum,' *you now possess it, as its second owner.* The value of the article was enhanced, as it was a legacy from a friend.

40. 'nec' for 'non'; *found by me in a dangerous valley.*

42. 'Bina — ubera,' *each day they drain the two dugs of a sheep.*

43-4. *Thestylis already begs that she may take them from me; and she shall, since my gifts are despised by thee.*

46-50. 'tibi — calthâ,' *for thee a fair water-nymph, gathering the yellow wall-flowers and the tops of poppies, adds to them the daffodil and the flower of the sweet-smelling dill; then, interweaving these with thymelæa and other pleasant herbs, she sets off the soft hyacinths with the yellow marygold;* an elaborate description of a tempting nosegay, with which Corydon strives to entice his beloved. He goes on to offer other presents, that tempt the palate as well as the sense of smell.

51. 'cana tenerâ lanugine mala,' *hoary apples with their soft down.* It is doubtful what species of fruit is here meant, as no apples have a downy skin. Martyro suggests, that they were *apricots.*

53. 'honos — pomo,' *the honor shall belong to this fruit also;* that is, the *waxen plums,* just mentioned, shall be honored by your acceptance of them.

57. *If you contend by offering presents, Iolas is your superior;* being more wealthy, he can offer more. Corydon's agitation and rapid changes of feeling are finely described in the following lines. He cries out against his own folly in having just mentioned Iolas, and thereby reminded Alexis of one, who has higher claims to love than himself.

58-9. 'floribus — apros,' like *a madman, I have exposed my flowers to* a gust of *south wind, and let in the wild boars to* pollute *my pure springs.*

60. Resuming the former topic, Corydon goes on to enumerate the various inducements to a life in the country; 'habitârunt — silvas,' *even the gods have dwelt in the woods.*

61. Paris, the son of Priam king of Troy, was employed as a shepherd on Mount Ida, when the three goddesses, Juno, Venus, and Minerva, referring to him a dispute about their respective charms, he adjudged the palm of beauty to Venus. 'arces'; the Acropolis of Athens, where, according to the fable, the city was founded by Minerva.

66. 'aratra — juvenci,' *the bullocks are carrying home the ploughs hung to the yoke;* that is, inverted, so that, the share not entering the ground, they could be easily dragged along.

70. *Your half-pruned vine hangs on the leafy elm.* It was necessary to prune the vine, that the strength of the plant might be husbanded for the fruit, and not lost in supporting useless twigs; also, to trim the elm of leaves and young shoots, that the grapes might not be shaded from the genial warmth of the sun. Both these duties had been neglected by Corydon.

71-2. *Why do you not rather make ready, at least, to plait with osiers and pliant rushes some of those things, which are needed* for your domestic life; such as baskets, traps, and crates.

There are some beauties in this little poem, and the verse is polished with great care. But the subject is one which we cannot relish, and the images of rustic life seem to be laboriously and artificially heaped together.

ECLOGUE III.

Two shepherds, Menalcas and the hireling Damœtas, who is guarding the sheep of Ægon, meet in dispute and cast reproaches at each other, which are rather more lively than decent. Their respective abilities in song coming in question, they agree to sing together for a wager, and their neighbour Palæmon is appointed judge in the musical contest. This sort of musical dialogue is called *Amœbean*, from the Greek Ἀμοιβαῖος, signifying *mutual* or *alternate*. Each strives to surpass the other by coining a distich of the same measure and length, as the one just uttered by his antagonist, but of equal or superior merit, which, if he fails to do, he loses the prize. The issue of the present contest is, that Palæmon praises the musical talent of both, but refuses to award the superiority to either of them.

1–3. *Tell me, Damœtas, whose flock is this? Is it that of Melibœus?* 'Damœta,' vocative of a Greek noun; see Gr. § 44: 'cujum'; Gr. § 137, 5: 'ipse,' Ægon.

5. *This mercenary keeper milks his sheep twice every hour.*

7–8. 'objicienda'; Gr. § 274. Rem. 8. The meaning is, that one, who is only half a man himself, ought to be cautious how he reproaches others: 'Novimus,' Gr. § 183, 3. Note: 'qui te,' 'corruperit,' or some such verb, understood: 'transversa — hircis,' *the goats looking on askant*, or leering at you.

9. 'sed — risēre,' *but the good-natured Nymphs laughed*, instead of taking vengeance for the profanation of their abode.

10–1. They laughed *then, I suppose, when they saw me cutting the trees and the young vines of Mycon with a rusty pruning-knife.* The speech is ironical, Menalcas intending to charge, not himself, but his opponent, with an act of wanton malice in injuring his neighbour's plantations.

12. Neither disputant as yet attempts to defend himself, but goes on to twit his opponent with various acts of meanness. The pitiful envy, which Menalcas had shown on a former occasion, is the subject of the present charge.

15. *And you would have died* of spite, *if you could not have injured him in some way.*

16. *What may not the masters do, when their thievish servants show such audacity?*

18. 'Lyciscâ'; a fierce brute, half wolf, that was used as a watch-dog.

19–20. *And while I was crying out, "Where does he now hide himself? Get the flock together, Tityrus!" you lay concealed behind the sedges.*

21–4. Damœtas makes a poor defence against this direct charge of stealing, by saying, that the goat he had seized justly belonged to him, having been fairly won in a singing match, wherein he was victorious.

25. 'illum,' 'vicisti' understood.

26–7. 'non — carmen,' *were you not accustomed, ignorant fellow, in the public street, to murder a sorry tune on a squeaking straw?* 'triviis,' place where three roads meet, afterwards used to denote any place of common resort.

28-9. 'Vis — Experiamur,' *are you willing then, between ourselves, to try in turn what each can do?* 'ego hanc vitulam Depono,' *I put down,* as my part of the wager, *this heifer.*

31. *Say, with what wager you* are willing to *contend with me.*

35-7. 'Verùm — Fagina,' *but, since it pleases you to be so foolish* as to contend with me, *I will lay down what you yourself shall confess to be of greater value,* — namely, *beechen cups.*

38-9. *Around which a bending twig, carved out by the skilfully handled graving tool, enwreaths the scattered clusters with pale ivy.* 'vitis,' put for 'vimen'; not the vine, but a pliant twig of any plant; here, of the ivy. Two branches, one loaded with berries and the other with leaves, intwined together, surround two medallion-shaped spaces on either side of the cup, within which was carved the image of two eminent astronomers.

40. 'Conon'; a distinguished mathematician, who lived in the times of Ptolemy Philadelphus: 'quis fuit alter'; the shepherd forgets the name of the other, and therefore describes him by his works. Archimedes is probably meant.

41. 'radio'; a geometer's rod, with which he marked out his diagrams in the sand.

42. *What seasons are suited for the reaper, and what for the stooping ploughman.*

45-6. 'acantho'; the plant called *bear's foot:* 'sylvas sequentes'; Orpheus played so sweetly on the lyre, that rocks and trees were moved by the song.

48. But *if you look at the heifer, there is no* cause *for you to praise your cups,* for they are much inferior in value.

49-50. 'veniam — Palæmon,' *I will consent to whatever* terms *you shall propose. Only let any one who comes hear these songs,* in order to be judge in our contest; *look! Palæmon* comes.

54. *Hear these things with strict attention; it is no trifling affair.*

58. 'deinde' is used by Virgil as a dissyllable; Gr. § 306.

59. *You shall sing alternately; the Muses are fond of Amœbean verse.*

60-1. 'principium,' 'esto' understood: 'colit,' *fertilizes:* 'illi curæ,' 'sunt' understood; Gr. § 227.

62-3. 'Phœbus — hyacinthus,' *offerings proper for Apollo, the bay and the finely blushing hyacinth, are always in my possession;* 'sua'; Gr. § 208. (8.)

64. 'Malo — petit,' *Galatea* sportively *throws an apple at me.*

65. 'et se cupit antè videri';

> "The laugh that guides thee to the mark,
> When the fair nymph would coyness feign." Dryden.

68-9. Imitated by Shenstone.

> "I have found out a gift for my love,
> I have found where the wood-pigeons breed."

'meæ Veneri,' *my mistress:* 'Parta sunt,' *have been provided for.* The last ten lines are perfect in point of art.

70-1. 'Quod — misi,' I have done *what I could, I have sent ten golden apples, culled from a wild tree, to the boy.*

73. *Ye winds, bear some part of what she said to the ears of the gods;* i. e. that the gods may be witnesses of her promises to me.

77. *When I shall sacrifice a heifer for the fruits* of the earth, *come yourself;* 'faciam,' 'sacra' understood.

78-9. Damœtas has just alluded to his love for Phyllis. Menalcas here replies, that Phyllis is rather *his* mistress, because she wept at leaving him, and for his sake bade farewell to her former lover, Iolas. 'Et — Iola,' *adieu! a long adieu! she said, O beautiful Iolas;* 'longum vale'; Gr. § 205. Rem. 8.

80-1. 'Triste lupus'; Gr. § 205. Rem. 7. (2.) As a wolf is a terrible object for the folds, &c., so is the anger of Amaryllis for me. Com-

pelled to resign Phyllis to the superior pretensions of his rival, Damœtas here speaks of a new mistress.

82. 'Dulce'; Gr. § 205. Rem. 7 (2.): 'satis,' from 'sata, -orum,' derived from 'sero': 'depulsis,' *weaned*.

84. 'Pollio,' a distinguished Roman, a favorite with Augustus, a poet himself and the patron of poets. Both Virgil and Horace were much indebted to him.

88. *He who loves you, O Pollio, may he arrive at* the same honors, *which he rejoices* to see *you also* possess; 'gaudet,' 'venisse' understood.

89. 'Mella — illi,' *let honey flow for him*: 'amomum'; an African spice or perfume.

90. Bavius was a poor poet, Mævius one still worse. He who did not despise the former, might like the latter, and then yoke foxes together, or commit any other absurdity.

94-5. 'Parcite — Creditur,' *Beware of going too far, ye sheep; it is not safe to trust the bank.*

96. 'reice,' for 'rejice,' from 'rejicio'; Gr. § 322, 4, and § 306.

98. 'si — æstus,' *if the heat should dry up the milk.*

100. *Alas! how lean my bullock is, though fed on nutritious pulse.*

102. 'vix — hærent,' *their* flesh *hardly sticks to their bones*: 'quis oculus'; the terrors of 'an evil eye' were familiar to men at a comparatively recent period, when a belief in witchcraft was common.

105. *The sky is not visible over a space of more than three cubits.* Not able to overcome his rival in any other way, Damœtas attempts to puzzle him with a riddle. Commentators do not agree upon a solution. A well is probably meant, for any one looking up from the bottom of it, will see only so much sky, as the breadth of the well at top permits.

106-7. Menalcas replies by propounding a riddle in his turn. The hyacinth is supposed to be the flower in question, for the letters AI, AI, it was thought, might be traced upon its leaves, which letters, in Greek, express lamentation, and were referred to the death of Hyacinth; they were also the first letters in the name of Ajax, one of the Grecian princes. Hyacinth was a beautiful youth, beloved by Apollo, who accidentally killed him, while they were playing together at quoits. His blood was changed into the flower that bears his name.

108. Palæmon refuses to decide the contest, saying that they are both worthy of the prize.

109-10. 'et quisquis — amaros,' *and whoever shall be diffident in successful love, or have experience of unsuccessful.*

The commencement of this eclogue is in a coarse strain, unworthy of Virgil's usual elegance and delicate taste. In the remainder, much art and skill are displayed, but both qualities, perhaps, are too apparent to suit the simplicity of pastoral song.

ECLOGUE IV.

The Romans at all times were much attached to the arts of divination. Besides drawing auguries from natural events, the flight of birds, the entrails of slaughtered animals, and the phenomena of the weather, they eagerly consulted the oracles of the Sibyls, several of whom, at different periods, expressed their mystical and unconnected vaticinations in verse. In this astonishing eclogue, equally remarkable for the sublimity of the subject, the magnificence of its imagery, and the elegance of its versification, Virgil assumes the character of the prophet-poet, and,

using as his materials the fragments of Sibylline song, foretells the return of the golden age upon the earth. The poem is addressed to Pollio, the poet's constant friend, and the occasion of the promised advent of peace and happiness to mankind is declared to be the birth of a child, which event was to take place in the year of Pollio's consulship, U. C. 714, or 40 years before Christ. This boy was to become the ruler of the whole earth, and to be admitted to divine honors. Under his sway, war and pestilence were to cease, the earth was to bring forth spontaneous fruits, and men were to be freed from crime and the necessity of toil.

The spirit and imagery of this eclogue bear such a close resemblance to the passages from the Hebrew prophets, which are referred to the coming of the Saviour, that many persons have supposed, that the Roman poet here darkly indicates that great event, being either partially inspired himself, or drawing directly from his own knowledge of the Jewish prophecies, or using the vague anticipations of the Messiah's advent, which the Sibyls had obtained from some fugitive Jews, and incorporated into their own songs. Even Bishop Lowth favors this hypothesis, which is now, however, commonly rejected by the learned, as untenable. We refer our youthful readers to the noble imitation of this eclogue by Pope, in which, by incorporating more directly passages from the Hebrew prophecies, and thus referring the whole poem to the coming of Christ, he has equalled, if not surpassed, the sublimity of the original.

But who was the boy really intended by Virgil? Without going over the various hypotheses and arguments of critics on this difficult subject, it is enough to give the most probable supposition; — that it was Marcellus, the son of Octavia and the nephew of Octavius Cæsar, the adopted heir of the Roman empire. By the mediation of Mæcenas and Pollio, peace had just been concluded at Brundusium between Antony and Octavius, and the pledge of this pacification was the marriage of Antony and Octavia, who was then with child by her former husband. To her expected delivery the Roman people would naturally look with anxiety and interest, for, on the safety of the mother and the continuance of the union, depended the preservation of that peace, which all hoped was the final cessation of a disastrous civil war, that for many years had agitated the empire. The child to be born must occupy an elevated position in the state, and the epoch of his birth would be for ever connected with pleasing associations of restored tranquillity.

4-5. *The final term of years of the Cumæan song* (prophesied by the Cumæan sibyl) *has arrived; the great cycle of ages begins anew.* Some of the ancients believed, that the affairs of this world revolved in cycles; that, after a certain period, all things returned to their primitive condition, and precisely similar events occurred again in the same order, conducted by the same agents, or rather, by men who were at once different from the preceding race, and still the same with them: see verses 34-7 of this eclogue. The great cycle was supposed to contain five different ages, of which the first, or the Golden age, was passed under the reign of Saturn, when men lived without labor, pain, or crime, and the earth produced all fruits without tillage. In the second, or Silver age, they declined somewhat from this state of innocence and happiness. The Brazen age followed, in which they made themselves armour, and violence and war commenced. The Heroic age, or that of demi-gods and heroes, came next, to which belongs the half fabulous history of early Thebes and Troy. Finally, there was the Iron age, which the poets always speak of as the present condition of mankind, who have reached the last stage of degeneracy and wickedness. Virgil here supposes that the termination of this gloomy period has arrived, and that the Golden age was to commence anew. 'sæclorum' for 'sæculorum'; Gr. § 322. 4.

6. 'Virgo'; Astræa, or the goddess of Justice, is meant, who quitted the earth in disgust at the wickedness of mankind. Thus Ovid:

"— et Virgo cæde madentes,
Ultima cœlestûm, terras Astræa reliquit."

Her return, consequently, was a sign of the restoration of men to innocence.

8-10. In this order; 'Tu modò, casta Lucina, fave nascenti puero,' &c.: 'quo — desinet,' *with whom first the iron age shall cease to be.* 'tuus Apollo'; Lucina, the goddess who presided over childbirth, was the sister of Apollo, who is said to reign, when his prophecies are fulfilled.

11-2. 'Teque — Pollio;' *In thy consulship too, O Pollio, this glorious age shall begin:* 'decus ævi' for 'decorum ævum,' by enallage; Gr. 323: 'inibit,' 'cursum' understood.

14. 'Irrita' agrees with 'vestigia'; *being frustrated, they shall deliver the earth from perpetual fear.*

15-6. 'Ille (puer) — accipiet,' *he shall lead the life of the gods:* 'heroas'; Gr. § 86.

17. 'patriis virtutibus'; *paternal* is here put for *ancestral.* The family of Marcellus had often rendered signal services to the state.

18-21. *But for thee, O boy, shall the earth without cultivation pour forth its first small gifts,* &c. 'baccare,' a sweet smelling herb, supposed to be good against enchantments: 'colocasia,' *Egyptian bean:* 'ipsæ,' *of their own accord.*

23-4. *The very cradle shall pour forth pleasing flowers for thee; the serpent shall perish, and the deceitful poisonous herb.* With this passage, 18-25, compare the following verses from Isaiah; chap. xxxv. 1, chap. lx. 13, chap. xi. 6-8.

26-7. The poet, having spoken of the birth and infancy of the child, now goes on to describe his youthful years. *As soon as you shall be able to read of the glorious achievements of heroes, and the deeds of your father, and to know what manliness is;* 'parentis'; Augustus, the parent by adoption, is probably intended.

31. New blessings are constantly showered upon the earth, as the boy advances in years; but the restoration of the golden age was not to be perfect, till he had grown to manhood.

32. 'Thetim'; Thetis, a goddess of the sea, put for the sea itself. The toils of navigation and agriculture, no less than the evils of war, were regarded as a consequence of the fallen condition of mankind.

34. Tiphys was the pilot of the ship Argo, which carried Jason and his chosen companions to Colchis, in search of the golden fleece.

37-9. *Afterwards, when mature years shall have made you a man, the mariner himself shall quit the sea, and the pine ship shall not transport merchandise;* for *every land shall produce all things;* consequently, there will be no need of an exchange of products by navigation and trade.

42-5. A somewhat fantastic instance of exemption from toil; men will not be obliged to dye wool, for the fleeces of sheep shall be produced by nature with the requisite variety of colors. *The wool shall not learn to counterfeit various hues; but the ram himself in the meadows shall have his fleece tinged with the beautifully red murex,* &c. The *murex* was a species of shell-fish, from which the Tyrians obtained their famous purple.

46-7. '*Roll on, ye so* momentous *ages,' exclaimed the Parcæ to their spindles, harmonious with the established power of the fates.* The Parcæ, or Destinies, were three in number, Clotho, Lachesis, and Atropos, of whom the first held the distaff, the second spun the thread of life, and the third severed it. All events were directed by their irresistible power.

48-9. *The time will soon arrive, O dear offspring of the gods, great pupil of Jupiter; enter upon thy great honors!*

53-4. *May the latter part of my life stretch out so far, and my breath be so prolonged, as shall suffice to sing thy deeds.* 'Orpheus' is a dissyllable.

56-7. 'huic — adsit,' *although his mother assist the former, and his father helps the latter.* Orpheus was the son of the Muse Calliope; Linus, his instructer, was the son of Apollo and another of the Muses. In scanning, 'Orphei' is a spondee.

58. Arcadia was a country in the interior of Peloponnesus, very mountainous in character, and inhabited mostly by shepherds. Hence, it became the appropriate country of pastorals, and its people would be fit judges of song.

60. *Begin, dear infant, to know thy mother by her smile.* Critics are not agreed, whether the smile, here spoken of, is that of the infant or of its mother; but the concluding part of the next line but one seems decisively to refer it to the mother. I could wish that it were otherwise, and all will probably agree with me, who have watched the delightful effect of an infant's first smile, when the fond parent has coaxed it into giving this earliest manifestation of intelligence. Catullus has noted the event with his usual grace and naturalness.

> "Torquatus, volo, parvulus
> Matris e gremio suo
> Porrigens teneras manus
> *Dulce rideat ad patrem*
> Semihiante labello."

62-3. It was esteemed an evil omen for an infant, that his parents did not smile upon him at his birth. *Neither has a god thought such a one worthy of admission to his table, nor a goddess to her couch.*

ECLOGUE V.

Two shepherds, Mopsus and Menalcas, having passed mutual compliments, agree to sing together. Having entered a cave for the sake of the shade, Mopsus begins with a monody upon the death of Daphnis. Menalcas succeeds, celebrating the admission of the same person to divine honors. Having exchanged gifts, they then separate. Menalcas probably stands for Virgil himself.

1-2. 'Non' belongs to 'considimus' in the third line: 'boni ambo,' *both expert; you in playing upon the slender reeds, &c.*

4. *You are the elder; it is right for me to obey you, Menalcas.*

5-7. Mopsus seems to object to sitting under the trees, as the shade shifts with the waving of the foliage. He proposes rather to enter a cave; 'adspice — racemis,' *see, how the wild vine has overhung the cave with its scattered clusters.* The scenery in these three lines is lightly and elegantly sketched.

9. *What* wonder, *since he strives to surpass Apollo* himself *in song?*

10-1. 'si — Codri,' *if you have any loves of Phyllis, or praises of Alcon, or quarrels of Codrus* to celebrate. These names are probably taken at random, and do not stand for any persons in particular.

13-5. *I will rather try those songs, which I lately wrote on the green bark of a beech, when I sang and wrote by turns:* 'alterna' for 'alternatim': 'jubeto certet'; Gr. § 262. Rem. 4.

17-8. 'Puniceis'; *of a reddish or purple color*; the word properly signifies *Carthaginian*, and came to be applied to that color or dye, which was probably first obtained from Carthage. 'saliunca,' *French spikenard*: 'cedit,' *is inferior*.

19. 'plura'; depending on 'dicere' understood.

20-3. Here commences the proper theme of the eclogue. *The nymphs were weeping for Daphnis cut off by a cruel death: you, ye hazle trees and rivers, were witnesses to the nymphs* (i. e. beheld their sorrow,) *when the mother, embracing the pitiable body of her son, called upon the gods and the cruel stars.* The critics, who are always searching for allegory, will have it, that the poet alludes to Julius Cæsar under the character of Daphnis; but I can find nothing in the imagery or sentiments, which favors this hypothesis. The lamented shepherd was probably a wholly ideal personage. The name is borrowed from Theocritus.

25. 'nulla neque'; Gr. § 277. Rem. 5.

27-8. *O Daphnis, the barren mountains and the woods say, that even the Carthaginian lions mourned thy death.*

29-31. 'curru,' ancient dative for 'currui'; Gr. § 89. 3: 'Instituit,' *established the custom*. Bacchus, the god of wine, was usually represented in a chariot drawn by tigers, while his attendants danced and sang, brandishing *thyrses* or light spears, bound with branches of vine and ivy. The meaning here is, that Daphnis introduced the worship of Bacchus among the shepherds.

32. 'Vitis — est'; Gr. § 227; *as the vine is an ornament to trees.*

34. 'tuis,' 'amicis' understood: 'tulerunt,' instead of 'abstulerunt.'

35. 'Pales'; the goddess of shepherds, who with Apollo quitted the country in grief for the loss of Daphnis; and, as a consequence of their departure, weeds and thorns sprung up in the neglected fields.

36-7. *Barren darnel and unfruitful wild oats often spring up in the furrows, where we sowed the full-sized barley.*

39. 'paliurus,' *Christ's thorn*.

42-4. Mopsus concludes his monody by ordering the shepherds to raise a tomb to Daphnis, and inscribe this epitaph upon it; *I, Daphnis*, rest here, *the shepherd of a beautiful flock, but more beautiful myself, whose renown extends from these woods even to the stars.*

46-7. 'quale — rivo,' *as pleasant as it is, in the heat of the day, to quench one's thirst in a running brook of sweet water.*

49. 'tu — illo,' *you shall now be* accounted *next to him*.

50-1. 'Nos — Dicemus,' *Yet I, in my turn, will in some* feeble *way sing these my* songs *to you.*

53. *Can any thing surpass such a service in my* esteem?

56. Menalcas now commences his portion of the song and celebrates the apotheosis of Daphnis. 'Candidus,' *glittering*, like a star; alluding to the appearance of Daphnis after death.

58. *Therefore prompt rejoicing fills the woods and all the fields.*

59. 'Dryadas'; the Dryads, so called from δρῦς, *an oak*, were the nymphs who inhabited the woods.

62-4. *The unshorn mountains themselves in joy raise their voices to the stars; the very rocks now* break forth in *song, the thickets themselves exclaim*, "*A god, he is a god, Menalcas!*" With this noble passage compare, in many places, the sublime language of the Psalms and the Hebrew prophets.

65. 'Sis — tuis,' *O, be kind and gracious to thy* worshippers.

67-8. 'quotannis statuam,' *I will yearly place* upon thy altars.

69-70. *And enlivening the feast chiefly with much wine, at the fireside if it be winter, if harvest time, in the shade*; 'Baccho'; the god of wine, put for the liquor itself.

71. Ariusia was a district in the island of Chios, now Scio, famous for its excellent vintage: 'nectar' was the drink of the gods, as ambrosia was their food.

74-5. 'et — agros,' *both when we shall pay our solemn vows to the nymphs, and when we perform the lustratory service for the fields.*

77. 'cicadæ'; see note to Ecl. II. 13.

80. 'damnabis — votis,' *thou also shalt bind* thy suppliants *to their vows;* that is, having granted their requests, you shall exact the performance of their vows.

82-4. *For neither the sighing of the rising south-wind, nor* the murmurs of *the shore lashed by the waves, nor the* rippling of the *streams which run through the pebbly valleys, pleases me so much* as your song.

85. *First, I will present you with this slender reed.*

86. 'Hæc nos,' 'docuit' understood; *this taught me,*—or, more fully, *with this I learned to sing* that former song, beginning "Formosum Corydon," &c.

88-9. 'At — Antigenes,' *but do you take this shepherd's staff, which Antigenes did not obtain, though he often asked me for it.*

There are many beauties in this short poem, which must strike even the most careless reader. A considerable portion of it is closely imitated from Theocritus.

ECLOGUE VI.

In the introduction, Virgil alludes to his being the first Roman poet, who had attempted pastoral song. He had once tried heroic poetry, but Apollo reproved his rashness, and advised him to treat of humbler themes. Then, after paying some compliments to Varus, the poet goes on to the proper subject of this eclogue. Two young shepherds, Chromis and Mnasylus, to whom Silenus had often promised a song, happen to find him asleep in a cave. With the aid of the nymph Ægle, they bind him hand and foot, smear his face with berries, and then claim performance of his promise. He complies, and describes in song the Epicurean doctrine respecting the formation of the world, and then touches lightly upon some fables of ancient mythology.

1-2. In this order; 'Nostra Thalia prima dignata est ludere Syracosio versu,' *my Muse first deigned to sport in Syracusian verse.* Thalia, the name of one of the Muses, is here put for Muse in general. 'Syracosio'; Theocritus, Virgil's prototype, was a native of Syracuse.

3. 'Cynthius,' *Cynthian Apollo;* so called from Cynthus, a mountain in the island of Delos, where Apollo and Diana were born. 'aurem Vellit,' *pulled my ear*, as a hint to stop.

5-7. 'deductum,' *humble*, or *unpretending:* 'Nunc ego' to be construed with 'meditabor': 'super tibi erunt' for 'supererunt tibi'; Gr. § 323. 4.(5.) *For you will always have* poets *enough, Varus, desirous to celebrate your praises, and to record the mournful wars.* The person here spoken of was probably P. Quintilius Varus, who had held high offices in the empire under Augustus; leading an army against the Germans, he was defeated and slain by them with all his legions.

8-11. See note to Ecl. I. 2: 'Si — canet,' *but if any one, taking a fancy* to this song,—*if any one shall read these* verses *also, our tamarisks, O Varus, the whole grove shall sing of thee.* Though I may not dare to celebrate your deeds in Epic song, if any one will read these humble pastorals, he will find in them frequent mention of your name.

14. 'Silenum'; Silenus, an attendant of Bacchus, was represented as baldheaded, obese, always tipsy, and scarcely able to sit on his ass.

15. *His veins distended, as usual, with the drinking bout of yesterday;* 'Inflatum venas'; Gr. § 234. II.: 'Iaccho'; another name for Bacchus, here put for wine, derived from ἰαχή, *vociferation*, alluding to the shouts and clamors of his attendants.

16. 'tantum — delapsa,' *having only fallen from his head;* i. e. not torn off.

17. *And his great drinking-cup was hung up by its worn handle.*

20. 'timidis,' *to them trembling;* the boys were half frightened at their own audacity in thus attacking one of a superior race. Ægle encourages them.

21–2. *Ægle, the most beautiful of the river nymphs; and she paints the forehead and temples of him, now opening his eyes, with blood-red mulberries.*

24. 'satis — videri,' *it is enough to seem to have the power* to bind me.

26. 'Huic — erit,' *she shall be paid in another fashion.*

27–8. 'ludere in numerum,' *dancing in accordance to the measure;* that is, keeping time with the metrical movement.

29. *Neither are the rocks of Parnassus so much pleased with Apollo, &c.*, as these sylvan deities and inanimate objects were with the song of Silenus. Parnassus was a mountain in Phocis, sacred to Apollo and the Muses.

30. 'Rhodope'; 'Ismarus'; two mountains of Thrace, over which Orpheus wandered, when mourning for the loss of his wife Eurydice. In scanning, 'Orphea' is a spondee; Gr. § 306.

31–3. Epicurus taught, that the world was formed by the fortuitous concourse of atoms, which formerly floated about through Chaos. These seminal principles came together, and produced the four elements. 'uti — ignis,' *how the seminal principles of earth, air, the sea, and also of the pure fire* had been *brought together in the great void.*

34. 'tener,' *soft, yielding*, because just formed.

35–6. 'Tum — cœperit,' *then* how *the ground began to harden, and to throw off the water into the ocean cavities.* Nereus, the son of Neptune, was a god of the sea; he is here put for *water* in general. 'ponto'; properly *the sea;* here, the hollows that contain the seas.

38. 'Altiùs,' *from a greater height:* 'submotis nubibus,' *the clouds being raised up* from the face of the earth, where they once brooded.

40. *Animals* yet *few in number wander over the unexplored mountains.*

41. Silenus, having described the original formation of the earth, goes on to speak of its re-population after the deluge. According to the mythologists, mankind were once carried off by a deluge, only Deucalion and his wife Pyrrha being saved. The waters having subsided, these two were commanded to throw stones behind them; the stones thrown by Deucalion became men, and those by Pyrrha, women. 'Hinc,' 'canebat' understood; *then he sung about the stones, &c.* 'Saturnia regna,' *the golden age;* see Ecl. IV.

42. Prometheus, the son of Japetus, stole fire from heaven, in order to animate a man, which he had moulded from clay. Jupiter, to punish his audacity, ordered him to be chained upon mount Caucasus, where an eagle, or vulture, continually gnawed his liver, which was constantly renewed, that the punishment might be perpetual. In scanning, Promethei is a trisyllable; Prŏ|mēthei.

43–4. 'Hylan — clamâssent,' *by what fountain the mariners called loudly for the lost Hylas.* Hylas, a beautiful boy, beloved by Hercules, accompanied that hero on his expedition with the Argonauts. Having gone ashore to obtain water, as he stooped over the brink of the fountain, the weight of the pitcher drew him in, and he was drowned. Hence he was said to be carried away by a Naiad. Ignorant of his fate, Hercules and the other voyagers sought and shouted after him in

vain. In this fable, and in the others of which Silenus goes on to sing, the sin of impure passions and the evils which follow all mental perturbation are portrayed, and thus another branch of the Epicurean philosophy is taught.

45-6. *Then he consoles Pasiphaë for her passion for the snow-white bullock*, — Pasiphaë, *fortunate if there had never been herds of kine.* Pasiphaë, the wife of Minos, king of Crete, in her madness, is said to have fallen in love with a bull.

48. *The daughters of Prœtus filled the plains with counterfeited lowings.* The Prœtides, having compared their beauty to that of Juno, were rendered insane by the angry goddess, so that they fancied themselves to be cows, and ran lowing about the fields. Silenus tells Pasiphaë, that although these women had such a strange madness, yet they were not possessed with a disgraceful passion like hers.

50-1. 'quamvis — fronte,' *although she was afraid of being yoked to the plough, and often sought for horns upon her smooth forehead.*

53. 'latus'; Gr. § 234. II.

55-6. 'aliquam,' 'vaccam' understood. Pasiphaë, supposed to have lost sight of the bull, calls to her attendant to surround the entrances of the woods, that they may intercept his wanderings. 'Dictææ Nymphæ'; Dicte was the name of a mountain in Crete, whence 'Dictæan' became a general epithet for 'Cretan.'

57-60. *If anywhere, by chance, the footsteps of the wandering bull may meet our eyes: perhaps, while enticed by the fresh grass, or following the herds, some cows may lead him to the stables of Gortyna.* Gortyna was a city of Crete.

61. *Then he sings of the maiden who admired the apples of the Hesperides;* that is, Atalanta, who was very beautiful and very swift of foot. Any suitor for her hand was obliged to contend with her in a race, in which, if victorious, he was to marry her; but, if conquered, he was slain. Many having lost their lives in this way, Hippomenes, a grandson of Neptune, at last entered the lists. Venus gave him three beautiful golden apples, from the gardens of the Hesperides, which he threw down while running, and Atalanta, attracted by their beauty, stopping to pick them up, he attained the goal before her.

62. 'Phaëthontiadas'; the sisters of Phaëthon, who was the son of the Sun and Clymene. By his father's leave, he attempted one day to drive the chariot of the sun; but he could not manage the horses, and they running away, and putting the world in great danger, Jupiter struck him down with a thunderbolt, and he fell into the river Po. His sisters, grieving bitterly for his death, were changed into alders, or poplars, on the banks of that river, and their tears became the amber, which exudes from such trees.

64. The poet introduces a compliment to his friend Gallus, who wrote verses himself, though none of his productions are now extant. Permessus was a river of Bœotia.

65. 'Aonas in montes'; Helicon and Cithæron were called Aonian mountains, from Aon, a son of Neptune, who formerly reigned over the mountainous regions of Bœotia. 'una sororum'; *one of the* Muses, who were *sisters*, nine in number.

66. *And how the whole choir of Phœbus* (the Muses) *rose up* to do honor *to the man.*

70. 'Ascræo — seni,' *which they formerly gave to the Ascræan old man;* the poet Hesiod, who lived at Ascra, a village in Bœotia.

72. *With these let the origin of the Grynean forest be celebrated by thee.* Grynium was a city of Æolia, in Asia, where there was a grove sacred to Apollo.

74-6. *Why should I say, how* he described *Scylla*, the daughter *of Nisus*, whom *common report has celebrated, her white loins bound about with barking monsters, as having attacked the Dulichian ships, &c.*

Scylla, the daughter of Nisus, is here confounded by the poet with another of the same name, the daughter of Phorcus, who was changed into a rock in the straits between Sicily and Italy, very dangerous to mariners; or rather into a monster, whose appearance is described in the text, who dwelt upon this rock, and devoured the unhappy voyagers, that fell into her power. Among others, whose crew suffered in this way, was Ulysses, on his return from Troy. Hence "Dulichian ships," so called from Dulichium, an island in the Ionian sea, subject to Ulysses.

78. 'Terei'; Tereus, a king of Thrace, who married Procne, and had by her a son, Itys. He afterwards violated her sister, Philomela, whose tongue he cut out, that she might not disclose his villany. But she found means to inform her sister, who, in revenge, killed her own son, and served up his mangled limbs as a feast to her husband, who ignorantly partook of them. When he discovered the horrible fact, he was about to kill her, but the whole party were suddenly transformed by the gods into birds; Tereus into a hoopoe, Philomela into a nightingale, and Procne into a swallow. The poet here again makes confusion, by mentioning (line 79) one sister in place of the other. Some say, that Procne became the nightingale. 'Terei' is here a dissyllable.

83. 'Eurotas,' a river of the Peloponnesus, on the banks of which Apollo often sang.

85-6. *Until the evening star advanced over the unwilling Olympus, and commanded* the shepherds *to gather their sheep into the folds, and to count their numbers.* Olympus, a mountain of Thessaly, supposed to support the heavens, is here put for the sky itself, which is represented as so much pleased with the song of Silenus, that it beheld with reluctance the coming on of night.

The verses of this eclogue are wrought with much skill and elegance, and the subject is treated with pleasing variety and spirit.

ECLOGUE VII.

The shepherd Melibœus, while seeking after a stray goat, meets with Corydon and Thyrsis, who are about to engage in a poetical contest with each other, after the fashion described in the third Eclogue. Daphnis, who is with them, is to be the judge, and, at their request, Melibœus consents to act as an assistant arbiter, and the two, having listened for a short time to the rivals, who sing of various themes, adjudge the victory to Corydon.

1. 'sub argutâ ilice,' *under a rustling holm-oak.*

4. 'Arcades ambo,' *both Arcadians;* so called from their skill in song, and not because they were natives of Arcadia, for the scene of the Eclogue is on the banks of the river Mincius, in the north of Italy.

5. 'respondere parati'; able to answer each other in song, by versifying on the spur of the moment, like the *improvisatori* of modern times.

6-7. *Hither my goat,*—'vir gregis ipse,' *the very leader of the flock,*—*had wandered, whilst I was guarding the tender myrtles against the cold.* The first two vowels in 'deerraverat' are contracted into one syllable in scanning; Gr. § 306. (2.)

10. 'Si — potes,' *if you have any leisure.*

11. 'potum'; the supine from 'poto'; Gr. § 276. II.

12-3. *Here the Mintius has covered its verdant banks with pliant*

reeds, and swarms of bees hum from the sacred oak; 'eque,' *and from*, compounded of 'e' and 'que,' in like manner with 'atque,' which is given by many critics as the proper reading in this place.

15. 'depulsos a lacte.' just *weaned*, and therefore requiring more care: 'domi'; Gr. § 221. Rem. 3.

17. *However, I made my business give way for their sport.*

19. 'alternos — volebant'; the critics suggest two modes of translating this passage; *the Muses desired them to sing alternate verses*, and, *the Muses desired me to remember their alternate verses*. But the former translation gives a new meaning to 'meminisse,' and the latter is a forced construction of the proper office of the Muses. Ruæus, not without reason, suspects the genuineness of the passage.

21. 'Nymphæ Libethrides'; the Muses were so called from Libethrus, a fountain in Thessaly, which was consecrated to them.

22. 'Quale — Codro,' *such as* you have granted *to my Codrus*.

24. My *shrill pipe shall hang here on the sacred pine*. To hang up the instrument in some sacred place was customary, when one gave up his employment.

26. 'invidiâ — Codro,' *that the entrails of Codrus may burst with envy*; 'Codro'; Gr. § 211. Rem. 5. 1.

27. *Or, if he should praise him* (i. e. the rising poet) *more than is proper, bind his brow with baccar.* See note to Ecl. IV. 19. Lest the excessive and ill-meant praises of Codrus should injure him, bind his forehead with an herb, that has power to resist enchantment.

29–32. 'Delia,' *Diana*, so called from Delos, where she was born; 'Micon,' 'dicat' understood. *The little Micon* consecrates *to you, O Diana, this head of a shaggy boar, and the branchy horns of a long-lived stag. If this* success *be lasting*, an *entire* statue of *you shall stand* (be erected) *of polished marble, the legs bound with scarlet buskins.* This quatrain, and most of those which follow, seem to be mere detached epigrams, having no connexion with each other.

33. 'Sinum lactis,' *a jug of milk.* Priapus was the presiding deity over gardens and vineyards, where a roughly-executed statue of him was usually placed.

36. 'Si — suppleverit,' *if fruitfulness should recruit the flock.*

37. *O Galatea, daughter of Nereus, more sweet to me than the thyme of Hybla.* The sea-nymph here addressed was beloved by the Cyclops Polyphemus, whose character Corydon here seems to assume. Hybla was a mountain in Sicily, that abounded in thyme and bees.

40. 'qua' for 'aliqua,' which use of the relative is frequent.

42–3. 'rusco,' *butcher's broom*: 'algâ,' *sea-weed*: 'hæc lux,' *this day*.

44. *Go home, ye full-fed bullocks, go, if ye have any shame.* Thyrsis chides the cattle for lingering, when he is impatient to meet his love.

46–7. *And the green arbute, which covers you with a thin shade,— defend the cattle from the solstitial heat.*

50. 'et — nigri,' *and door-posts black with continual smoke.* The hut in those days having no chimney, the smoke escaped by the door.

51–2. 'quantùm — ripas,' *as much as the wolf* fears *the numbers of the* flock, *or as rapid rivers* regard their *banks*.

53. 'Stant,' here put for 'sunt': 'castaneæ hirsutæ'; chestnuts still enclosed in their rough outer husk. The verse is spondaic.

54. *The fruits lie scattered everywhere, each under its own tree.*

57. 'vitio aëris'; by the excessive heat of the air.

58. *Bacchus has grudged to the hills their vine-leaf shade*; that is, has deprived them of this shade by allowing the leaves to be dried up.

60. *And abundant air will descend* (will be condensed into) *in a pleasing shower.* The ancients called the air Jupiter, and supposed that rain was formed from the condensation of the atmosphere itself, and not of the moisture contained in it.

61. 'Populus,' the first syllable long, is *the poplar tree;* 'pŏpulus,' *the people.*

67–8. *But if you, O beautiful Lycidas, will visit me often, the ash in the woods, and the pine in the gardens, shall be* deemed *inferior to you.*

69. Melibœus now takes up the narration, and says, that Corydon was victorious.

70. *From that time Corydon is* looked upon *by us* as truly *Corydon;* that is, as worthy of his high fame. The genuineness of this verse is suspected.

There is not much poetical merit in this eclogue. Unconnected verses must possess rare excellence to afford much pleasure to the reader.

ECLOGUE VIII.

The songs of two shepherds, Damon and Alphesibœus, are repeated by the poet himself, as if he had received them from the original composers. In the brief introduction, he speaks of the merit of these songs, and dedicates the whole performance to his friend Pollio. The part of Damon is to express the sorrows of a young shepherd, whom his mistress Nisa has deserted for the sake of his rival Mopsus. Alphesibœus relates the incantations of a deserted female, who attempts by magic practices to recall her faithless lover. The two parts have no connexion with each other, and neither shepherd is to be considered as speaking in his own person, but as expressing the feelings of an ideal character.

1. 'musam'; 'narrabimus,' or some such word, understood.

2–3. 'Immemor — Certantes,' *whom the heifer, forgetting her grass, admired as they contended.*

4. 'mutata suos cursus,' literally, *being changed as to their courses;* that is, being arrested in their course: 'requiêrunt,' *stood still.*

6–7. 'Tu,' 'faveas' understood: 'seu — æquoris,' *whether thou art passing over the rocks of the great Timavus, or art sailing along the shore of the Illyrian sea.* The Timavus is a river that empties itself into the head of the Adriatic gulf, which was once called the Illyrian sea. 'saxa Timavi'; the Friulian mountains, among which this river has its source. Pollio is the person here addressed, who, in the year when this poem was written, led an army into Dalmatia, on the opposite side of the Adriatic. In going and returning, he might pass round the head of the gulf, by the sources of the Timavus, or coast along the shore in his ships.

9–10. 'ferre Sola — cothurno,' *to celebrate thy songs* (tragedies) *which alone are worthy of the buskin of Sophocles;* that is, worthy to be compared with the tragedies of Sophocles. The 'cothurnus' here mentioned was a kind of elevated sandal, used by tragic actors. It differed from the 'cothurnus' used by hunters, mentioned in Ecl. VII. 32.

11. 'A — desinet,' *the beginning* of my song is *from thee; it shall end upon thee.* Thy praises shall be my constant theme.

12–3. 'atque — lauros,' *permit this ivy to wind about thy temples amid the victorious bays.*

14. In this order; 'vix frigida umbra noctis decesserat cœlo.'

16. *Leaning upon a smooth staff of olive-wood, Damon thus began.*

17. *Haste, Lucifer! rise up, anticipating the beautiful day.* Lucifer, (from *lux* and *fero*,) was the name of the morning star. 'præque — veniens' for 'prævenienaque'; Gr. § 323. 4.(5.) These four lines, 14 - 17, describing the time and the scene of the poem, have an exquisite finish.

18. 'Conjugis Nisæ,' *of my betrothed Nisa;* not his wife, as he was only a suitor for her hand: 'indigno,' *perfidious.*

21. *Begin, my pipe, with me Mænalian songs.* Mænalus was a mountain in Arcadia, and the adjective formed from it became a general epithet for pastoral song. Lines like this, repeated at short intervals, are called intercalary verses.

24. *And Pan, who first did not permit reeds to be unemployed;* that is, who first fashioned them into musical instruments.

26 - 7. 'quid — equis,' *what may not we lovers expect? Griffins will be joined with horses;* or any prodigy may happen after such a monstrous union, as that of Nisa with Mopsus.

29 - 30. The speaker ironically invites Mopsus to complete the ceremonies of his marriage. 'tibi — uxor,' *a wife is being led* home *for thee.* The bride was conducted to the house in a procession headed by torchbearers. Later in the evening, the bridegroom threw nuts among the boys to be scrambled for, as a sign that he was himself quitting children's sports. 'tibi — Œtam,' *for thee the evening star is leaving mount Œta;* that is, is sinking behind Mount Œta. As this mountain is in Thessaly, the only place where this remark could properly be made would be in some region to the eastward of Thessaly. But the phrase was probably proverbial, to signify the progress of the night.

34. *My shaggy eyebrow and long beard* are hated by thee. He ironically depreciates his own good looks, insinuating thereby the ugliness of his rival.

35. In this order; 'Nec credis quemquam Deûm curare mortalia.'

37 - 8. *I saw thee,* when *a little girl with your mother, gathering dew-besprinkled apples in our enclosures,* where *I was your conductor.*

39. 'Alter ab undecimo,' *the twelfth.*

41. *When I saw thee, how was I undone! What fatal error* (love) *seized upon me!* No reader can fail to observe the exquisite simplicity and naturalness of the last five lines. Virgil borrowed the idea of this passage from Theocritus, but in the execution the pupil surpassed his master.

44. Tmarus, a mountain in Epirus; Rhodope, one in Thrace. The 'Garamantes' were a people of Africa, who were thought to live as far south as the world was habitable; therefore called 'extremi.'

47 - 8. 'Sævus — manus,' *Cruel Love taught a mother to imbue her hands in the blood of her children.* Medea, the wife of Jason, is here alluded to, who, in order to punish her husband for deserting her, slew her own children.

52. The speaker now returns to the match between Nisa and Mopsus, saying that nothing can appear strange after this event. *Now, also, let the wolf of his own accord fly from the sheep, &c.*

55 - 6. 'sit — Arion'; *let Tityrus be* accounted *an Orpheus; an Orpheus in the woods,* (in pastoral song,) *an Arion among the dolphins.* Tityrus is here put for any poor rhyming shepherd. Arion, a noted harp-player and lyric poet, was a native of Lesbos. Having embarked with all his property in a ship, the mariners threw him overboard in order to get possession of his wealth. But the fable says, that a dolphin, which had been attracted by his music, took him upon his back, and carried him safely to the shore.

58. 'vivite' for 'valete'; *farewell.*

59 - 60. *I will throw myself headlong into the waves from the summit of a lofty mountain; take this last gift of a dying man;* that is, receive this song as my last message.

62-3. The song of Damon ends here. The poet intimates his own inability to do justice to the song of Alphesibœus, and calls upon the Muses to repeat it for him. The chant and mystical rites seem designed to recall a faithless lover, who had deserted the speaker and gone into the city.

64-7. The sorceress begins with commanding her attendants to make the necessary preparation for the magic ceremony. The fillet is called 'molli,' *soft*, because spun of fine wool. 65. *Burn unctuous vervain and masculine* (the best of) *incense*. The *vervain* may be either a particular plant, or the branches of any sacred tree. 'avertere,' *pervert;* that is, inflame with passion: 'carmina'; the mystical chant.

70. 'Circe'; an enchantress, who changed the companions of Ulysses into swine; see the Æneid, Book VII. 10-20. 'Ulyssei' is a trisyllable.

73-5. *First, I place around thee these three lists, distinguished by three colors, and I carry the image three times about these altars.* The number three was thought to possess a mystic efficacy.

78. She bids her attendant, while tying the colored lists each into a knot, to repeat the words, *I knit the bands of Venus.*

80-1. *As this* (image of Daphnis) *clay hardens, and as this* of *wax melts by one and the same fire, so* may *Daphnis* be affected *by our love;* that is, may he be softened into love for me, and then confirmed in his affection. In much later times, the superstitious have attempted to affect the lives or feelings of absent persons, by forming images of them in clay or wax, and exposing these images to a fire. The line is scanned thus: ūn' eō|demqu' ig|ni, &c.; 'eodem'; Gr. § 306.

82. 'Sparge molam,' *crumble the cake.* The 'mola' was a cake formed of salted and kneaded meal, the crumbs from which were thrown upon the foreheads of victims, who were therefore said to be *immolated.*

83. As the cruel Daphnis allows me to burn with unrequited passion, so I kindle this branch of bay against him.

85. 'Talis amor,' 'teneat' understood; *may such love possess Daphnis.*

88. *Despairing, and forgets to depart,* though *late at night.*

89. 'nec — mederi,' *and may I have no wish to cure him.*

91-4. She proceeds to a new ceremony, burying the clothes of Daphnis under the threshold, to compel him to return. 'debent — Daphnin,' *these pledges must* bring *Daphnis* back, — they *owe* him to me.

95. 'hæc — venena,' *these drugs gathered by me in Pontus;* — a country of Asia Minor, supposed to be fruitful in poisons.

97-9. In this order; 'His ego sæpè vidi Mœrin fieri lupum,' &c. 'atque — messes,' *and I have seen him transfer whole fields of corn to another place.*

101. Still another rite succeeds. She bids her companion carry the ashes of the sacrifice out of doors, and throw them over her head into the river, without looking back.

105-6. Omens of success now begin to appear. *See! the embers themselves, whilst I delay carrying them off, have surrounded the altar of their own accord with flickering flames. May* the omen *be propitious.*

107. 'Hylax,' the name of the watchdog, whose barking without announces the approach of his master.

The song of Damon in this pastoral is very elegant and pathetic; that of his companion, with the exception of a few lines, is rather curious than poetical.

ECLOGUE IX.

The centurion, to whom Virgil's farm had been allotted, refused to yield possession, when the poet, relying on a promise of restitution from his patrons, came to resume his property. The rude soldier immediately attacked him, and Virgil only escaped with life by swimming across the Mincius. On this occasion the present Eclogue was written, and delivered to the author's friends at Rome, by way of entreating further assistance. Mœris, a servant who has charge of the farm that once belonged to Menalcas, is on his way to Mantua, bearing some presents to the soldier who now owns the land. He is overtaken by an acquaintance, Lycidas, to whom he relates the misfortunes of Menalcas, and the two converse about the violence of the soldiers. They repeat also some scraps of song, which Menalcas and others had composed. These passages are mostly close imitations of Theocritus.

1. 'pedes'; 'ducunt' understood. 'an — urbem,' *to the city, whither the road leads?*

2-4. 'vivi — Diceret,' *we have lived to see, what we never apprehended, that a stranger, possessing our little farm, should say, &c.*

6. 'quod — vertat,' *and little good may the present do him.*

7-10. Lycidas expresses his surprise at what Mœris tells him. *Surely, I had heard, that, where the hills begin to decline, and the ridge to slope with a gentle descent, quite down to the water and the already broken tops of the old beach trees, your Menalcas had preserved all, by his songs.* This appears to be an exact description of Virgil's farm.

13. 'Chaonias columbas'; the prophetic pigeons of the Dodonean grove in Chaonia, the ancient name of Epirus.

14-5. *For, unless the ill-boding crow from the hollow holm-oak had admonished me to cut short the new dispute on any terms* ——

17-8. *Alas! could, such a crime enter the mind of any one? Alas! the comfort of your* songs was *nearly taken away from us, together with yourself, Menalcas.*

21. 'Vel,' 'quis caneret' understood: 'tacitus,' *in private.*

22. 'Quum te ferres,' *when you were going.*

24-5. *And drive them,* when *fed, to drink, Tityrus; and while doing so, beware of meeting the he-goat, for he butts with his horns.*

27-8. 'superet — Cremonæ,' *if Mantua is but preserved to us, — Mantua, too near, alas! to miserable Cremona.* The connexion appears to be, that your name shall be sounded through the whole Mantuan territory, provided Mantua itself be saved from destruction. The lands of Cremona, which were first allotted to the soldiers, not being sufficient, a part of the Mantuan territory was added.

29. Swans are mute nowadays, and it is hard to believe, that they sang even in ancient times.

30. *So may your swarms avoid the yews of Corsica,* by feeding on which bees produced only bitter honey.

32-4. 'poëtam,' 'vatem'; a distinction here seems to be drawn between these two words, as if the 'poëta' was a mere maker of verses, while the 'vates' was the truly inspired bard.

35-6. *For I do not yet seem to compose any thing worthy of Varius or Cinna, but to scream like a goose among the musical swans.* The critics agree so little about the persons who are here intended, that it seems useless to repeat their conjectures.

39-43. A passage closely imitated from Theocritus, where Polyphemus tries to persuade his mistress, Galatea, to forsake the ocean for the greater pleasures of the land. 'purpureum'; an epithet of color, but

here used to express only the general beauty of the spring: 'Insani — fluctus,' *let the raging waves beat against the shore.*

44-5. *What were those verses, which I heard you singing by yourself, one clear night? I remember the measure, if I could only recall the words.* The lines which follow plainly relate to the deification of Julius Cæsar.

46-7. A new star, or comet, appeared in the heavens and shone for seven successive nights, during the games which were celebrating in honor of Julius Cæsar, not long after his death. Horace calls it the 'Julium sidus.' The vulgar supposed, that his deified soul had passed into that star. The speaker here asks Daphnis, why he watches the ancient constellations, when this bright star had risen. Cæsar traced his family back to Iulus, the grandson of Anchises and Venus; the nymph Dione was the mother of Venus. Hence the epithet *Dionæan* applied to Cæsar.

48-9. 'et — colorem,' *and through which the clusters of grapes shall acquire color on the sunny hills.*

51-2. Mœris breaks off here, alleging want of memory through old age as his excuse; 'fert,' for 'aufert': 'animum,' *the memory.* 'longos condere soles,' *I passed long summer days.*

53. 'oblita'; used in a passive sense: 'mihi'; Gr. § 225. II.

54. 'lupi — priores,' *the wolves have first looked on Mœris.* There was a fable, that if a wolf saw a man, before he was seen by him, the man lost his voice; but the wolf became dumb, if it was seen first.

56. *By making excuses, you put off for a long* time *our pleasure* in hearing you. He presses Mœris to continue his song, urging the stillness of the evening, and that they have already advanced so far, that they may sit down to rest for a while, and still reach the city in time.

57-8. *And now all the surface of the water is tranquil and silent for thee, and observe, every breath of murmuring wind has subsided*; 'ventosi murmuris' instead of 'murmurantis venti.' 'æquor'; not the surface of the sea, but of the river by which they were travelling.

59. 'sepulcrum'; the tombs of the ancients were usually placed beside the highway. The one here spoken of was probably an old tomb, that had become a landmark.

64. *Let us keep on singing; the way will be less tedious.*

65. 'ego — levabo,' *I will relieve you of this burden,* — the kids, which he was carrying.

66-7. 'desine,' 'dicere' understood: 'ipse,' Menalcas.

The touches of minute description in this eclogue, relating to the scenes among which Virgil passed his early days, are very interesting, and the scraps of other songs, which are introduced, are mostly elegant and pleasing. But the plot is awkwardly contrived, and the parts are unskilfully patched together.

ECLOGUE X.

The writer's friend, Gallus, equally celebrated as a poet and a military commander, had lost a mistress, Lycoris, who had deserted him, and gone off with another into the region beyond the Alps. Virgil, in the character of an Arcadian shepherd, attempts to console his friend, assuring him that inanimate objects, the rocks and trees, and even the sylvan deities are touched with his sorrow. Gallus himself breaks out into lamentations over his hard fate, and wishes that he had always lived a shepherd's life.

1. 'Arethusa'; a Sicilian nymph, here invoked, as the Sicilian muses were in a former Eclogue, alluding to the native country of Theocritus.

2. 'sed — Lycoris,' *but such as Lycoris herself may read,* and blush at her unworthy treatment of Gallus.

4-5. *So may not the bitter Doris intermingle her waters with thee, when thou glidest beneath the Sicilian waves.* The fable was, that Alpheus, a river of the Peloponnesus, was in love with Arethusa, who fled from him and was changed by Diana into a fountain. She escaped under the sea to Ortygia, an island near Sicily, where she rose up. Alpheus pursued her by the same route, and mingled his waters with hers. Doris, the daughter of Oceanus, and the mother of the sea nymphs, is here put for the sea itself, the bitter brine of which, the poet prays, may not mingle with the sweet waters of Arethusa.

9. *What groves, or what wooded hills possessed you, ye Naiads, &c.* Imitated by Milton in the poem of Lycidas; "Where were ye, Nymphs, when the remorseless deep," &c.

11. 'Pindi'; a celebrated mountain on the confines of Thessaly.

12. 'Aonia Aganippe'; a fountain of Bœotia, sacred to the Muses.

14-5. *The pine-bearing Mænalus also, and the stones of the cold Lycæus wept for him, lying alone under the rock;* two mountains in Arcadia, sacred to Pan.

16-7. 'nostri — poëta,' *neither were they ashamed of us, neither be thou ashamed of the flocks, O divine poet.* The sheep are represented as sympathizing with Gallus. Gr. § 215. and § 229. Rem. 6.

19. 'Adonis'; a beautiful huntsman, beloved by Venus.

20. *Menalcas came, wet from winter acorns;* that is, from feeding his swine on acorns in the wet forests, during the winter season.

22-3. 'tua — secuta est,' *thy darling Lycoris has followed another through the snow and through rude camps;* that is, some one bound on a rough military expedition.

24. 'Silvanus'; a god of the woods, represented with a leafy crown.

25. 'ferulas,' *fennel-giant,* a plant that grows to a great height.

27. *Red with vermilion and the blood-colored berries of dwarf-elder.*

29. *Cruel Love is never satiated with tears.*

31. 'ille'; Gallus himself, who now speaks in his own person.

33-5. 'O — unus,' *O then, how quietly will my bones rest, if your pipe should hereafter sing my love. And would that I were one of you!*

37-8. *Certainly, whether Phyllis, or Amyntas, were my love, or whoever* had inspired me with *passion; — what though Amyntas be swarthy?*

43. 'hic — ævo,' *here I could pass life itself with thee.*

46-8. 'Tu — vides,' *You, O cruel one, far from your country, (would it were impossible for me to believe such a thing!) without me, see Alpine snows and the cold Rhine.* 'sit,' for 'liceat'; Gr. § 260. Rem. 6.

49. *Ah! may the sharp ice not wound thy tender feet.*

50-1. The fluctuating state of mind of a person affected by strong passion is finely described in these and the following verses. Gallus expresses the various resolutions, which are hastily made, and as hastily abandoned, by a lover. He will make poetry, will dwell in the woods and carve the name of his beloved on the bark of trees, will turn huntsman; but he finds, that none of these diversions will cure his wound, and he concludes by admitting, that Love is invincible. *I will go, and on the pipe of the Sicilian shepherd* (Theocritus) *will sing the songs, which have been composed by me in Chalcidian verse.* Chalcis was a city of Eubœa, the native place of Euphorion, whose works Gallus translated into Latin.

52-3. 'Certum — pati,' *It is determined, that I prefer to suffer* (to prolong my existence) *in the woods, among the dens of wild beasts.*

55. 'mixtis Nymphis'; for 'permixtus Nymphis,' by enallage.

56-7. 'non — saltus,' *nor shall any cold prevent my encircling the Parthenian wooded hills with dogs.* Parthenius is a mountain in Arcadia, so called, ἀπὸ τῶν παρθένων, from the virgins, who hunted there.

59. Parthian bows and Cydonian arrows are here put for bows and arrows in general. The Parthians and Cydonians were famous for their skill in archery. Bows were frequently made of horn.

60. *As if these things were a cure for my passion!*

61. 'ille deus'; that is, Love.

62. 'Hamadryades'; Nymphs presiding over particular trees.

63–5. 'rursum concedite,' *farewell again:* 'illum'; Love. The Hebrus was a river of Thrace.

66. *And should endure Sithonian snows in the humid winter.* Sithonia was a part of Thrace, a cold and snowy country.

68. *We should tend the sheep of the Ethiopians under the constellation Cancer;* that is, far to the south, and consequently in a hot climate.

71. 'et — hibisco,' *and wove a basket with slender twigs of* marsh mallow.

72. You will dignify these poor poetical attempts for Gallus.

74. *As much as the green alder rises in early spring.*

Here end the poet's pastoral songs, sweetest in their close. No one can fail to mark the tenderness and elegance of the sentiments expressed, and the perfect finish of the versification. The best commentary upon it, in our language, is Milton's noble poem of Lycidas, in which he has skilfully adapted many of the fine touches in this Eclogue to a different subject.

THE POETRY OF THE GEORGICS.

The title of this work, derived from the Greek γῆ and ἔργον, signifies *agriculture* in general. The poetry is of the didactic class, and is probably the noblest specimen of it, which the genius of ancient or modern times has produced. The occasion of writing it is explained in the life of Virgil; and a poem of Hesiod, entitled "Works and Days," supplied the hint for its construction. As in his Eclogues, Virgil contested the superiority of Theocritus, so the present performance invites direct comparison with the work of the old poet, who was called, from the place of his residence, the Ascrean bard.

"Ascræumque cano Romana per oppida carmen."

The victory in the former case was doubtful, but in the latter, the unanimous voice of posterity has awarded to the Roman poet the preeminence over Hesiod and all other competitors. As the poem is, in great measure, didactic, and the subject is comprehensive and branches out into a great variety of topics, we are not to suppose, that the writer drew all his materials from his own observation, or that he was indebted for them chiefly to the poets. There were many prose writers on husbandry among his countrymen, and Theophrastus and Aristotle, among the Greeks, supplied facts and other matter, of which Virgil took advantage with his usual taste and discrimination. His learning opened to him a wide field to glean from, and his skill and industry moulded the various and often heterogeneous materials into a perfect and uniform whole.

The Romans were remarkable for the high estimate which they put

upon agriculture as a profession, while they held all other mechanical arts to be mean and degrading. Their dictators and consuls were often summoned from the plough to office, and when their term of public service expired, they returned contented and cheerful to their farms. Such was the case, at least, in the best days of the republic. A high value was naturally attributed to the labors of the farmer by a people of pure and simple habits, with whom articles of prime necessity formed the only objects of desire, and who reserved for the producers of food the praise, which a more luxurious age bestows on the inventors of elaborate and costly trifles. Employment in arms was the only business that offered superior attractions to labor in the fields, and the husbandman was easily transformed into the soldier; though, after the campaign was ended, the return to his former occupation was sometimes irksome and difficult. To wean his countrymen from their excessive fondness for war and conquest, to attach them to the soil, and to instruct them in those useful arts, which they had nearly forgotten in the excitements of foreign service and the rage of civil contests, was the noble object of the poet in his present work. His own predilections, founded on a weak habit of body, a retiring disposition, and a lively sensibility for the beauties of inanimate nature, urged him to the task, no less than his patriotic feelings and the special request of Mæcenas. Many of the beautiful episodes, with which the Georgics are interspersed, have a direct reference to this leading purpose of the writer. Such are the animated encomium on Italy, the addresses to Augustus, the affecting monitions to his countrymen, the fine sketch of the old gardener, and the ornate and majestic praises of rural life. It would be too harsh to go behind this patriotic purpose of the writer, so nobly executed, and to attribute to him a secret design of ministering to the ambition of the emperor, by counselling the Romans to remain quiet in slavish subjection. The fallen republic had then only a choice of masters. The cause of Augustus was that of good order and a wise government, against the weakness and inconstancy of Lepidus, and the brutal passions of Antony. The choice of Virgil, even if we do not consider it as dictated solely by personal considerations of gratitude and the like, was that of a true patriot, no less than a prudent man.

There is little room for weighing the merits of the Georgics by comparison. The work of Hesiod was the only prototype, and that furnished only a hint for the plan of a poem, which was filled up in a very dissimilar manner, and with a vast superiority of execution. The author of the "Works and Days" does not treat merely of rural economy, but presents an entire picture of domestic life, such as it was in his times; precepts on agriculture are united with maxims of general prudence, and are interspersed with moral axioms. He has not treated of the breeding of cattle, or the care of bees, which form the subjects of the third and fourth books of the Roman poet; and it is only in the two remaining books, that Virgil has copied from him some minute directions respecting tillage and the superstitious observance of days. The modern imitators of this portion of Virgil's works follow too slavishly in his track, and are too obviously inferior to him, to afford any salient points of comparison. The modern Latin poems, which have been written on this model, are admitted to be feeble and languid productions. The Abbé Delille published two poems in avowed imitation of a work, which he had fondly commented upon and faithfully translated. The "Seasons" of Thomson offer a labored copy of the more ornate and digressive portions of the Georgics, but the writer did not venture to give instructions on a subject of which he knew so little as agriculture. On the whole, therefore, this poem of Virgil stands alone, both in the merits of its conception, and the surpassing art and finish with which it is executed.

Virgil has not sacrificed his avowed object, that of instructing and

persuading his countrymen, to the desire of presenting agreeable pictures to the fancy, and forming an elegant and attractive poem. To discharge properly his function as a teacher is always his chief purpose, and no other ornaments are introduced, but those which spring naturally from the subject, and tend to promote the main design. At least, the long episode at the close of the fourth book is the only exception to this remark. The precepts, which he gives, are sound and judicious, many of them, probably, being drawn from his own experience in managing his paternal estate. His countrymen and immediate successors attributed great value to them, and recent observations have demonstrated their applicability to the soil and climate of Italy at the present day. The attractions of the work as a poem, therefore, are due to the exquisite skill with which the subject is treated, — to the power, which Virgil possessed in a greater degree than any other ancient or modern writer, of ennobling the lowest theme by the dignity and variety of his expressions, the copiousness of his images, and the general charms of his style. The implements of husbandry and the productions of the earth, in his hands, emulate the grandeur and magnificence of the weapons of war and the ensigns of victory; the glory of the plough rivals that of the sword. The tools of the farmer do not soil the hands of consuls, dictators, and kings. No less remarkable is the art, with which he groups together those beautiful objects which naturally belong to his theme; — the native attractions of the country, the labors and amusements of rustic life, the wonderful variety of the treasures which cover the earth, the richness of the vintage, the orchards, the flocks, the bees; — all the images, in fine, which, in spite of the depravation of moral taste and the prejudices of over-refined civilization, have such powerful claims to our regard. The poem is as rich as nature, and is equally inexhaustible. Then add, to complete the picture, the ideas of innocence, happiness, and tranquillity, which belong to a rural life; the exquisite pleasure, with which our eyes, weary of the pomp of cities and the wonders of art, turn towards the simple beauties of the country, and the various prodigies of nature. Bring all these images together, and the attractive whole, which is formed, does equal honor to the discrimination of the poet in selecting his materials, and to the taste and judgment which moulded them into a uniform and instructive poem. The beauties of the episodes, and the skill with which they are woven into the body of the work, will be separately noticed hereafter. These digressions contribute not a little to the excellence of a work, with which the author himself was so much pleased, that he willingly rested upon it his hopes of immortality. The weakness, which usually leads writers to place too high an estimate on their latest work, did not blind the severe taste of Virgil, who intrusted the Georgics to the judgment of posterity, while he sentenced the Æneid to the flames, as an imperfect poem.

THE GEORGICS.

BOOK I.

Having briefly marked out the subject of the whole work, the poet invokes the deities, who are most nearly connected with rural affairs, to assist him in his undertaking. Among these he places his patron, Augustus. Then follow general precepts respecting tillage, and the

proper time of the year for the husbandman to commence his labors. The modes of agriculture are to be adapted to the climate and the nature of the soil. The mythical history of the art is given, and some instruments of husbandry are described. The various seasons and the labors appropriate to each are treated at length. Many signs and prognostics of the weather are mentioned, and then comes a magnificent digression respecting the prodigies, which preceded and followed the death of Julius Cæsar. The book closes with a prayer to the gods for the safety of Augustus, and the restoration of tranquillity and the arts of peace to the empire.

1-4. Agriculture, the proper treatment of trees and vines, the management of cattle, and the care of bees are the several topics of the four books, into which Virgil has divided his work. *What may make the cornfields joyous* with abundant crops, *under what constellation it is proper, O Mæcenas, to turn up the earth, and to join the vines to the elms,* — &c., *I will now begin to sing.* The poets reckoned the seasons of the year by the constellations, which severally rise or set first after the sun. 'boum'; Gr. § 83. 4. Rem. 1., and § 84. Exc. 1: 'qui — pecori,' *what is the management proper for the* other *cattle* that are *to be kept:* 'experientia'; the *knowledge* gained by experience.

5-6. *Ye, O brightest lights of the world, who conduct the year gliding along the sky.* The most probable opinion is, that the sun and moon are here invoked, the copula 'et' being understood before 'Liber.'

7. 'Liber, et alma Ceres;' properly invoked here, because the former presides over vineyards, and the latter over agriculture and the fruits of the earth.

8-9. 'aristâ,' *grain.* 'Pocula Acheloïa;' the waters of the Achelous, a river of Ætolia, are here put for *water* in general. By the aid of these deities, man had risen from his primitive state, from feeding on acorns and water, to the discovery and use of grain and wine.

10. 'præsentia,' *propitious:* 'Fauni'; the Fauns were sylvan deities.

11-3. 'Ferte pedem,' *approach.* Neptune, the god of the sea, contending with Minerva which should give a name to Athens, the gods decreed, that this honor should belong to the one who would make the most useful present to man. Neptune produced the horse, by striking the earth with his trident. Minerva created the olive, and to her the victory was adjudged. 'cui — equum,' *for whom the earth first brought forth a neighing horse.*

14. 'cultor nemorum'; Aristæus is intended, who lived at Cea, an island in the Ægean sea. He taught men the use of honey and cheese.

17-8. *O Tegæan Pan,* so called from Tegea, a city of Arcadia, sacred to Pan. 'tua — curæ,' *if you have any regard for your Mænalus;* that is, since you delight in the mountains of Arcadia, that abound with flocks, assist me now, while I sing of pastures and herds.

19. 'puer monstrator'; Triptolemus, the inventor of the plough.

22. *And ye who support the new fruits produced without seed;* that is, those which first grew spontaneously, in opposition to 'satis,' in the next line, *the sown fields.*

24-5. Augustus is now invoked, to whom the poet gives his choice, whether he will be a god of earth, sea, or heaven. *And you, especially, Cæsar, whom it is doubtful which assembly of the gods is about to receive; whether you prefer the care of cities, &c.*

28. 'maternâ myrto'; the myrtle was sacred to Venus, to whom was ascribed the origin of the Julian family.

30. 'tibi — Thule,' *and remote Thule shall be subject to thee;* Thule, probably the Shetland Isles, was thought by the ancients to be the extreme part of the earth towards the north.

31. *And Tethys purchase thee, as her son-in-law, with all her waters.* Those admitted to divine honors usually married a goddess. So it is

here proposed, that Augustus should marry a sea-nymph, richly endowed by her mother Tethys.

33-5. *Where a place lies open between Virgo and the pursuing Scorpion; already the eager Scorpion himself draws back his claws for thee, and leaves thee more than a fair part of the heavens.* In the ancient division of the Zodiac, the Scorpion came next to Virgo, his claws extending over the space where Libra now is. This constellation is represented as eagerly making room for Augustus.

39. Proserpina, the daughter of Jupiter and Ceres, was carried off by Pluto to the infernal regions. Her mother long sought for, and at length discovered her, but could only obtain permission, that she should live alternately six months on the earth, and six in Tartarus. 'Nec sequi curet,' *does not wish to follow her mother* back.

41. *Taking pity with me* (as I do) *on the husbandmen ignorant of the way,*—unskilful in their task.

42. 'Ingredere,' *enter upon* thy office as a deity. Here concludes the invocation, which is very grand and highly wrought. The poet now enters upon his main topic.

43-4. 'gelidus humor'; the cold water produced by the melting of the snow: 'et—resolvit,' *and the friable soil opens itself to the west wind.* The frost giving way in Spring, leaves the surface of the earth loose and crumbling.

45. 'Depresso aratro,' *with the plough sunk deep* in the earth; the more the plough enters the ground, the heavier the task of the cattle.

48. 'bis—sensit,' *which has twice felt the sun, and twice the* winter's *cold;* that is, which has remained fallow two years.

50. Before ploughing, the cultivator is advised to consider the climate and the nature of the soil. 'scindimus,' *break up.*

51-2. *Let it be our care to study beforehand the winds, the changeable nature of the weather, the modes of cultivating used by our predecessors, and the nature of the grounds.*

55-6. 'Arborei fœtus,' *fruit trees:* 'injussa Gramina,' spontaneous pasturage.

56-9. Tmolus was a mountain of Phrygia, famous for saffron. The Sabæans were a people of Arabia; 'molles,' an epithet often applied to Asiatic nations, rendered *effeminate* by a hot climate and a rich soil. The Chalybes were a people, as some say, of Pontus,—others, of Spain; called 'nudi,' because the heat of their forges obliged them to work without clothes. 'Eliadum—equarum,' *Epirus* sends *the mares that are victorious at the Olympic games,* which were held in Elis, a district of the Peloponnesus. 'palmas equarum,' by enallage, for 'equas victrices,' as the palm-branch was the badge of victory.

60. 'Continuò,' *from the first,* Nature, by a fixed law, bound particular places to produce their peculiar fruits, and these only.

62. See note to Ecl. VI. 41.

65-6. 'glebas—æstas,' *and let the dusty summer bake the dormant clods with its full heat.*

68. *It will be enough to turn it up with a shallow furrow about the* time when *Arcturus* rises; which was then early in September. 'suspendere,' *to plough lightly, to loosen* the soil.

69-70. 'Illic,' *in the former case:* 'herbæ,' *weeds:* 'hic,' *in the latter case.*

71-2. *You will also allow,*—'tonsas novales,' *the newly cultivated land, whence the crops have been taken off,*—*to lie idle alternate years, and the exhausted ground to harden by disuse.*

73. 'mutato sidere,' the season being changed,—in another year.

74-6. 'Unde priùs sustuleris lætum,' &c. *where you formerly harvested the grateful pulse with its shaking pod, or the small fruit of the vetch, and the brittle stalks and rustling leaves of the bitter lupine.*

78. 'Lethæo somno;' Lethe was a fabulous river of the infernal regions; if any one drank of it, he lost all memory of past events.

79–80. *But yet the task* for the soil *is easy*, if you plant *in alternate* years; *only be not ashamed to saturate the dry soil with rich manure.*

82. 'mutatis fœtibus'; what we call *rotation of crops.*

85. The rapidity of this verse, consisting of dactyles, finely expresses the swiftness of the flame spreading over the stubble.

89–90. *Or this heat opens many passages and obstructed pores, through which nourishment may come to the young plants.*

92–3. 'tenues' here seems to mean *penetrating:* 'penetrabile,' is taken actively, having the same signification.

94. 'Multùm adeò'; 'adeò' has an intensive force; *very much.*

95. The wicker crate, in husbandry, was a lighter sort of harrow.

96. The goddess of husbandry smiles upon such labors.

97–8. The operation of cross-ploughing is here prescribed. *And he who, turning the plough again in an oblique direction, breaks down the ridges which he raises on the furrowed land.*

99. 'imperat'; *compels* the fields, as it were, to become fruitful.

100. *Pray for rainy summers and fair winters;* 'solstitium' signifies only the summer solstice.

102–3. The sense is, that no tillage, or application of human labor, is found so profitable in Mysia and Gargara, — two regions of Asia Minor, celebrated for their fertility, — as this peculiarity of climate; wet summers and dry winters.

104–5. 'comminus Insequitur,' refers to breaking up the clods, after the seed is sown: 'malè pinguis arenæ,' *over rich mould,* that tends to form itself into lumps: 'ruit,' in an active sense, *levels.*

108–9. *Behold, he draws water from the brow of a hill by a descending channel:* 'illa — murmur';

> "And liquid lapse of murmuring stream." MILTON.

110. 'scatebris,' *bubbling streams.*

111–2. 'Quid,' 'dicam' understood; *what shall I say of him, who, lest the stalk should bend down under the heavy ears, feeds down the luxuriance of the grain,* while it is *in the tender blade.*

115. 'incertis mensibus'; in the months of spring and autumn, when the weather is changeable.

117. 'cavæ lacunæ,' *cavities,* into which the superfluous water is drained off, and where it steams under the hot sun.

118–21. 'Nec,' 'nihil'; Gr. § 277. Rem. 4. *Still, when these labors of men and cattle have done their part in preparing the ground,* more remains to be done; *the mischievous goose, the Strymonian cranes, and succory with its bitter roots sometimes do harm, or the shade is hurtful.* The cranes were said to come from the river Strymon, on the borders of Thrace.

122. One writer remarks, that the ancients must have preserved some tradition respecting the primeval curse, 'that man should eat bread in the sweat of his brow.' This passage is one instance of Virgil's skilfully wrought transitions to another subject. A digression follows respecting the golden and silver ages; see note to Ecl. IV. 4.

123. 'movit,' *caused to be moved.*

124. 'sua regna,' men, who were *his subjects:* 'veterno,' *sloth.*

125. 'Ante Jovem'; that is, in the Saturnian age, as Saturn was the father of Jupiter.

127. 'in — quærebant,' *they obtained* their wealth *in common;* there was no distinction of property.

129. 'Ille,' Jupiter, who, in the beginning of the silver age, interposed difficulties, that men might improve themselves by toil.

131. 'removit'; he did not wholly deprive men of fire, but concealed it, so that art and industry were requisite for obtaining it.

133. *That experience by frequent thinking might strike out various arts.* The diction is very pregnant and forcible.

136. The art of navigation was then invented.

138. The Pleiades were seven stars on the neck of the Bull, so called from πλέω, *to sail*, because the time of their rising, about the vernal equinox, was esteemed in those days the proper season for navigation. The Hyades were seven stars on the forehead of the Bull, so called from ὕω, *to rain*, because their rising and setting was thought to be attended with showers. Callisto, the daughter of Lycaon, was transformed through the jealousy of Juno into a bear; Jupiter translated her to the skies, into the constellation which we call the Great Bear. 'claram,' *bright*: 'Lycaonis,' 'filiam' understood.

139-42. Hunting and bird-catching were then invented. 'Inventum,' 'est' understood: 'Atque — lina,' *one person now whips the broad river with his net, seeking its deep places, and another drags his wet lines in the sea.*

143. 'Tum,' 'venit' understood: 'ferri rigor,' for 'ferrum rigidum.'

147. Ceres instructed men in agriculture.

149. 'et — negaret,' *and Dodona denied* them *sustenance; see* note to Ecl. IX. 13.

150-3. 'ut — tribulique,' *that noxious mildew should eat the stalks, and the barren thistle should bristle in the fields; the grain-crops perish; a prickly growth succeeds them, burrs and caltrops.* 'Esset'; Gr. § 181: 'Lappæquē'; the final syllable lengthened by cæsura; Gr. § 309. 2.

155-6. *For unless you diligently work the earth by the frequent* use of the *harrow*: 'ruris opaci,' *thick foliage.*

158. *Alas! you will look in vain upon the great heap of another;* that is, you will vainly envy the rich harvest of some neighbour, who has attended to those cares, which you have neglected.

160. *I must also speak of the instruments, which belong to the hardy husbandmen*: 'Dicendum'; Gr. § 274. Rem. 8: 'arma'; Gr. § 206. (3.)

161. 'nec — messes,' *the grain can neither be sown nor* made to *grow.*

163. *And the slow rolling carts of the Eleusinian mother;* that is, the ordinary carts of a farm, which Virgil dignifies by alluding to their use in the festal rites of Ceres, which goddess was chiefly honored at Eleusis. The wagons, in which her image was carried round the fields, had wheels formed of a solid disc of wood, that turned with the axle.

164. 'Tribula,' *threshing machines,* loaded planks, that were drawn over the grain by oxen: 'traheæ,' *sledges*: 'iniquo,' *unwieldy.*

165. *And, moreover, the cheap wicker furniture of Celeus;* that is, the lighter implements of husbandry. Celeus, a king of Eleusis, having hospitably received Ceres, was instructed by her in agriculture. 'Celei' is a trisyllable.

166. 'mystica vannus Iacchi'; the winnowing fan, called mystical, because used in the Eleusinian rites, and carried about in the solemn procession in honor of Bacchus.

167. *All which things, provided long beforehand, you will carefully keep in store.*

169-75. This difficult passage, containing the description of a plough, has exercised the ingenuity of all the commentators, no two of whom agree in its interpretation. I give the version which appears to me the most literal and intelligible, without vouching its correctness. The 'buris' is the crooked beam, forming the trunk of the plough, to which the other portions are attached. The 'temo' is the draught-pole, or long beam, to the sides of which the cattle are fastened. The 'aures' are the two side-boards, which widen the furrow and throw up the ridge. The 'dentalia' must be understood as the ploughshare itself, with its projecting tooth, 'dens,' or point. The 'duplici dorso' refers to the two legs of the ploughshare from behind, by which it is fastened to the wood-work. The 'stiva' is the handle, or part which the ploughman grasps. The 'currus imos' may be considered as the machine itself, *depressed* in the earth. The whole passage may then be rendered

as follows; *In the first place, the elm in the woods is forcibly bent into a plough-beam, and takes the form of the curved plough. To its lower part are attached the draught-pole, extending a length of eight feet, two earth-boards, and the ploughshare with its double back. The light lime-tree, also, is felled beforehand for the yoke, and the tall beech, and the plough-handle* is cut out, *which may direct from behind the depressed carriage; and the smoke seasons the wood suspended over the fire.*

178-9. *Above all, the threshing-floor is to be made level with a large rolling stone, to be worked over by hand, and consolidated with binding chalk.* The ancients made their threshing-floors in the open air.

180. 'pulvere'; the effect for the cause,—the dust for the hot and dry weather which creates it; *lest weeds should spring up, or it should open into chinks,* when *overcome with dryness.*

181. 'Tum — pestes,' *then various plagues may do secret injury.*

183-6. 'capti oculis,' *deprived of sight:* 'Inventus — bufo,' *and the toad is found in hollow places:* 'Curculio,' *the weevil:* 'inopi metuens senectæ,' *fearing a needy old age.*

187-8. The poet instructs the farmer how to judge of the coming harvest. 'Contemplator'; the imperative, from the deponent verb, 'contemplor': 'nux,' *the walnut tree:* 'se plurima induet in florem,' *shall blossom plentifully.*

189. *If the fruit-blossoms* of this tree *abound more* than the leaves, *the grain shall follow equally* abundant.

190. 'Magna — tritura'; a great threshing; that is, an abundant harvest, which will give much labor to the thresher.

192. 'pingues paleâ,' *rich* only *in chaff.*

193. Virgil now gives directions about selecting and preparing the seed before it is sown. Steeping the seed is an expedient often practised by farmers at the present day.

195. *That there might be a fuller growth in the deceitful pods;* that is, in those which looked better than they were.

196. 'properata,' *being forced,* accelerated by this process: 'maderent,' *were steeped.*

197. 'lecta diu et spectata,' *long picked out and examined.*

198-9. 'ni — legeret,' *unless the industry of men yearly culled out the largest* seeds *by hand.*

200-3. *Degenerate and fall into decay;* Gr. § 324. 29: 'adverso flumine,' *against the stream:* 'Atque,' in the same sense as 'statim.'

204-5. Farmers ought to observe the rising and setting of the constellations, that is, the seasons of the year, no less than sailors. Arcturus is a large star, near the tail of the Great Bear. 'Hædi,' two stars in the shoulder of Auriga. 'Anguis,' the constellation Draco. The young reader may need to be informed, that the ancients divided the stars into numerous groups, called constellations, over which they drew fanciful figures of men, animals, &c., and then applied corresponding names. These divisions are still used.

206-7. *As by those carried* —'in patriam,' *homeward — over stormy seas, by whom the Euxine and the straits of oyster-bearing Abydus are visited.* Abydus, famous for oysters, is on the Asiatic side of the Hellespont.

208. 'Libra,' the constellation where the sun is at the autumnal equinox: 'die,' the old form of the genitive; Gr. § 90. Exc. in Dec.: 'somni,' for 'noctis.'

211. 'extremum' may refer to either end of a thing; it here means the beginning; *even to the first shower of the impracticable winter solstice;* 'intractabilis,' that in which nothing can be done.

212. 'Cereale papaver'; the poppy was sacred to Ceres.

214. 'dum — pendent'; before the clouds are dissolved in rain.

215-6. 'Vere — sulci,' *in the spring* comes *the sowing of beans; then, also, the friable furrows receive thee, Medic plant;* so called because first brought from Media; now denominated *lucern.*

218. 'et — astro,' *and the Dog sets, giving way to the retrograde sign;* that is, to the constellation Argo, which, in the form of a ship, goes down the sky, stern foremost, immediately after the Dog. The horns of the Bull are tipped with two bright stars. The sun entered Taurus about the middle of April.

220. 'solis — aristis,' *and labor for the bearded ears only;* for grain.

221-2. *Let the morning Pleiades first be hidden, and the Gnosian star of the burning Crown depart;* which occurred late in October, the time that Virgil appoints for sowing wheat. 'Atlantides'; the seven daughters of Atlas were translated to the firmament as the Pleiades; they are called the *morning* Atlantides when they are visible just before sunrise. Gnosus was a city of Crete, the birthplace of Ariadne. The crown presented to her on her marriage with Bacchus, was transferred to the heavens as a constellation, and called 'Ariadne's Crown.' 'decedat'; that is, depart far enough from the sun, to be visible before his rising. Observe how the poet, marking the seasons by the constellations, is enabled to dignify a humble subject with the most magnificent images.

224. The expression here is highly ornate and poetical.

225. 'Maiæ'; one of the Pleiades.

227-8. 'vilemque — lentis,' *and the cheap kidney-bean; and do not despise the cultivation of the Pelusiac lentil.* Pelusium was a city of lower Egypt, in which region this vegetable is most abundant.

231-3. The poet, supposing the sun to make his annual journey through the skies for the benefit of the agriculturist, makes a digression to describe the five zones and the solar track. 'Idcirco,' *for this reason;* that is, for marking out the time for husbandry; *the golden sun governs the great circle of the universe, divided into certain parts through the twelve constellations.* 'orbem' is the zodiac, or great belt, containing the twelve signs: 'quarum una'; that is, the Torrid zone.

235-6. *Around which, on the right and left, the extreme* zones (the Frigid) *are drawn, congealed with blue ice and dark showers.*

238-9. 'via — ordo,' *a road is cut between the two* Temperate zones *for the oblique order of the signs* (the Ecliptic) *to turn in.* The sun's path, turned obliquely to the equator, cuts it at two opposite points. 'per' instead of 'inter.'

240. 'Mundus,' *the heavens,* the convexity of which is here described according to the ancients' crude notions of astronomy. The *Rhipæan summits* are a range of mountains in Russia.

241. 'premitur devexus,' *is depressed and slopes downward.*

242-3. *This pole* (the Arctic) *is always over our heads; but black Styx and the Shades below see the other* (the Antarctic) *under our feet.*

244-6. The constellation Draco winds about, passing between the Great and the Little Bear. These constellations are placed so near the north pole, that, in Italian latitudes, they never sink below the horizon. Hence, *the Bears fearing to be dipped in the waters of ocean.*

247-51. The two opinions held by the ancients respecting the Antipodes are here stated; either, that they are enveloped in eternal night, or that the sun visits them, when he is below our horizon. The evening star, as it appears first after sunset, is poetically said to light up the others. 'Oriens,' *the rising sun,* or *the day itself.* Nothing can exceed the grandeur of the description in the last twenty lines.

252. 'Hinc'; from this knowledge of the heavens, we can predict the weather, and determine the fit season for farming operations.

254. 'marmor,' *the sea,* so called from its glossy surface in a calm.

256. 'tempestivam,' *in proper season.*

258. *And the year* divided *equally into four different seasons.*

259-61. The wet weather, which the farmers must pass within doors, may be usefully employed. 'quando' for 'aliquando': 'multa — datur,' *it is permitted to perform carefully many things, which otherwise would necessarily be hurried over under a fair sky.*

263. 'numeros — acervis;' the grain was put in stacks, to which numbers were attached by labels, or in sacks, which were numbered.

265. *And prepare Amerinan* (willow) *stays for the flexible vine.* Amerina was a city of Italy, where willows grew in abundance. The stays are spoken of, to which the young vines are bound.

266. *Now the light basket may be woven with bramble twigs.*

268-9. 'Quippe — sinunt,' *for divine and human laws permit one to do certain things on festal days.* 'Fas' refers to religion; 'jura' to human legislation. 'rivos deducere'; to drain the fields by digging new ditches, or clearing out old ones.

273-5. Sæpè — pomis,' *often the driver loads the sides of his slow-paced ass with oil or cheap fruits.* 'lapidem Incusum,' *indented stone,* with which corn was ground in a hand-mill. Pitch was used for glazing over the inside of vessels, in which wine was kept.

276-7. Precepts are given respecting lucky and unlucky days. *The moon itself* (the month) *gives different days in various succession favorable for* undertaking particular *tasks;* 'alios alio'; Gr. § 207. Rem. 32. 'Orcus,' *Pluto,* the king of the infernal regions.

278. 'Eumenidesque satæ,' *and the Furies were born* on that day. They were three in number, the avengers of crime.

279-80. The giants, whose names are here given, were the sons of Titan and the Earth. 'fratres'; Otus and Ephialtes, giant sons of Neptune. They made war upon the gods, and attempted to scale the heavens by piling one mountain upon another; but they were cast down by Jupiter's thunderbolts.

281. *Thrice they attempted to pile Ossa upon Pelion;* two mountains in Thessaly. The line is scanned thus; 'Ter sunt | cona|ti im|ponere| Pelio | Ossam.' The slow movement and the recurrence of the hiatus finely adapt the sound to the sense.

284. *The seventeenth is a lucky day, both to plant the vine,* &c.

285-6. 'licia — furtis,' *to tie the thrums to the web;* that is, to begin to weave; *the ninth is better for flight, but adverse for thefts.*

287. 'melius se dedêre,' *can be better performed.*

290-2. 'lentus,' *clammy.* 'Et — acuto,' *some sit up late by the light of a winter fire, and point torches with a sharp knife.* The torches were sticks, cut to a point.

295-6. *Or boils away the water of the sweet new wine over the fire, and skims with leaves the agitated liquid in the kettle.* The wine was boiled down in order to form a kind of sirup. Vulcan, the god of fire, is put for the fire itself. A pleasant picture is here presented of the interior of a cottage on a winter's eve.

297. 'Ceres,' *grain:* 'medio æstu,' *at mid-day,* when the heat is greatest.

299-300. Ploughing and sowing must be done, when the weather is too hot for the laborer to wear his clothes. 'hiems — colono,' *the winter is an idle time for the farmer.* 'Frigoribus,' *in the cold weather:* 'parto,' *what they have obtained.*

304. Chaplets on the stern of a vessel indicated the mariner's joy at his return.

309. *Whirling the hempen strings of the Balearic sling.* The natives of the Balearic isles, Majorca and Minorca, were famous slingers.

311. A noble description of a storm in the harvest time is now given, as an introduction to the passage on the prognostics of the weather.

312. 'æstas' is here put for *the heat* of summer.

313. 'vel — ver,' *or when the rainy spring draws to a close.*

315. *The milky grains swell on the green stalk.* The latter part of April seems to be intended, when the grain is usually "in the milk."

316-8. The order of construction is, 'Sæpè ego vidi omnia prœlia ventorum concurrere, quum agricola induceret messorem flavis arvis, et jam stringeret hordea fragili culmo'; *and was already reaping the barley*

with its brittle stem. Some commentators interpret this passage as referring to binding up the sheaves with wisps of straw.

319-21. *Which tore up far and wide the heavy grain by the very roots, and tossed it on high; in like manner, the tempest would carry off in a dark whirlwind the light straw and flying stubble.*

322. 'agmen aquarum'; a grand expression for *the flood of rain.*

324. 'ex alto'; interpreted by some, *from the sea;* more probably referring to the heavens,—*from on high:* 'æther ruit'; the ancients believed, that the atmosphere itself was condensed and became rain.

325. 'sata,' the planted fields: 'boumque labores'; the cause for the effect; *the growing corn.*

327-8. 'fretis spirantibus,' *the tossing waves.* 'Ipse Pater,' Jupiter. The poet heightens the grandeur of the description, by introducing the Father of the gods, seated in the clouds and directing the storm.

329. 'Fulmina molitur,' *hurls the thunderbolts.*

332. 'Atho'; a promontory of Macedonia. 'Rhodopen'; a mountain in Thrace. 'Ceraunia'; mountains in Epirus, from κεραυνός, because frequently struck by lightning.

335. 'metuens hoc,' *fearing this;* that is, the occurrence of a storm.

336-7. *Whither the cold star of Saturn retires, and in what circles of the heavens the planet Mercury wanders.* Mercury was born on Cyllene, a mountain of Arcadia.

339. The annual sacrifices to Ceres, offered by husbandmen in the spring of every year, are here described. They were called 'Ambarvalia,' 'quòd victima ambiret arva.' 'operatus,' *sacrificing;* Gr. § 162. 17.

343-5. *Let all your rustic youth adore Ceres; for whom, mix honey with milk and mild wine; and let the victim*—'felix,' *of happy omen*—*go thrice round* the fields of *young corn.*

347-50. 'neque — dicat,' *neither let any one put a sickle to the ripe grain before that, having bound his temples with entwined oak leaves, he performs the uncouth dance, and sings the hymns to Ceres.*

353. 'statuit'; ordained by a constant law.

354. 'Quo — austri,' *with what prognostic the tempestuous winds should subside.* 'austri,' the south winds; here put for any high wind.

356. The signs of rising wind are now enumerated. 'Continuò,' *immediately:* 'freta ponti'; a circumlocution for 'pontus.'

357-8. 'aridus fragor,' *a dry crackling noise,* like that of trees breaking, or of their dry branches rubbing against each other.

359. 'misceri,' *are lashed* by the waves.

360-1. *When the cormorants fly back swiftly from the midst of the sea,* (from their former position far out at sea,) *then the wave with difficulty refrains from* swallowing up *the curved ships;* the outline of a ship with its 'rostrum' forms a very graceful curve.

367. *And long trains of flame grow white behind them.*

369. 'summâ,' *on the surface;* Gr. § 205. Rem. 17.

370. The signs of coming rain are now described. 'Boreæ — trucis,' *from the region of fierce Boreas;* that is, from the north.

371. The habitation of the winds is put for the winds themselves, or rather, for the quarters of the compass whence they blow. 'tum' is understood before 'omnia.'

372-3. 'natant,' *are inundated.* 'imprudentibus,' persons *unaware* of its approach. The prognostics of a coming shower are so plain, that every one is forewarned.

375. 'Aëriæ'; so called, because they usually fly high; but, on the approach of rain, they descend to the valleys.

376. 'patulis — auras,' *snuffed in the air with distended nostrils.*

378. 'veterem querelam,' *ancient moan.* The countrymen in Lycia, who mocked at Latona, the mother of Apollo, were changed into frogs, whose croaking was supposed to express grief at this change.

380. 'Angustum terens iter,' *wearing* by its frequent passage *the nar-*

row pathway to its subterraneous cell. 'bibit'; the rainbow was supposed to drink up water through each of its extremities.

382. 'exercitus,' *a multitude:*' 'densis,' *numerous.*

383-7. In this order; 'Jam videas varias volucres,' &c. 'Et — Caystri,' *and those* (swans) *which, in the standing pools of sweet water* from *the Cayster, turn up the ground* for food *around the Asian meadows.* The Cayster is a river of Asia Minor, and the marshy country near mount Tmolus, which receives its overflowing waters, was called 'Asia palus.' The first syllable of 'Asia,' an adjective, is long; of 'Asia,' a quarter of the globe, is short: 'Dulcibus stagnis,' of fresh water, in distinction from salt marshes. 'largos rores,' *water in large drops;* every one has noticed the peculiar appearance of water running off the oily plumage of water-fowl. Hence, 'incassum,' they *vainly* endeavour to wash themselves. 'caput — fretis,' *plunge their heads into the water:* 'gestire,' *express delight.* A flock of noisy ducks about a horse-pond will convince the reader of the fidelity of this description.

390. 'nocturna — pensa,' *carding their night-task of wool.*

391-2. 'testâ ardente,' *a lamp.* The sputtering of the flame of a lamp shows the humidity of the air, and may therefore indicate rain. 'putres fungos'; what we call "a thief in the wick."

393-4. The signs of returning fair weather are now described. *No less will you be able, from the tempest, to foresee and know by certain signs*, that *sunny weather and a clear, open sky* are at hand; that is, by observing the tempest itself.

395. *Nor does the light of the stars then appear dim.*

396. *Nor does the moon* seem *to rise dependent on the rays of its brother,* the sun; that is, it is so bright, that it appears to shine by its own lustre, and not merely by reflection from the sun.

397. *Nor do light flocks of wool seem to be carried over the heavens.* The cloud denominated *cirrus* has "the appearance of a distended lock of white hair, or of a bunch of wool pulled out into fine pointed ends." 'Tenuia,' a trisyllable, as if spelt '*tenvia.*'

399-400. 'alcyones,' *king-fishers.* The fable is, that when the body of Ceyx, the son of Lucifer, who had perished by shipwreck, was brought to his wife Halcyone, in her grief she threw herself into the sea. The compassionate gods changed them both into king-fishers, and their love continuing while in this state, their approach was made to betoken the tranquillity of the seas. Hence they were loved by the sea-nymphs. 'non — maniplos,' *the unclean swine forget to toss about in their mouths the unbound wisps of straw.*

402-3. *And the owl, watching the sunset from the high summit* of a tree, *does not utter her late song;* 'nequidquam' for 'non.'

404-5. 'liquido,' *serene:* 'Nisus,' *a hawk.* 'Scylla,' a bird called *ciris*, by some thought to be the lark. The fable is, that Nisus was king of Megara, and the father of Scylla. She cut from his head the purple hair, on which his safety and that of his kingdom depended, and carried it to Minos, who was then besieging the city, and with whom she was in love. But he drowned her as a punishment for her parricidal act. The gods changed her into a *ciris* and her father into a hawk, the latter bird always pursuing and devouring the former.

407. 'stridore,' *whizzing* of the wings.

408. 'quâ' for 'quâcumque': 'ad auras,' *in the open air.*

410. 'presso gutture,' *with compressed throat,* thus uttering 'liquidas voces,' *clear* or *distinct sounds*, unlike their hoarse notes, which portend a tempest.

412-3. *Rejoicing with I know not what pleasure more than usual, they rustle among the leaves; they are pleased, the shower being ended —*

416. 'aut — major,' *or some extraordinary knowledge of things* is theirs *by fate.* Touching upon the philosophical question, Virgil declares he does not believe, that these birds and animals have received

any special gift of divination from the gods. He thinks their actions are guided mechanically.

418-9. *Have changed their courses* (condition,) *and the air, wet with south winds, condenses what was just before rare, and rarefies what was dense.* 'Jupiter,' for *the air*, as in Ecl. VII. 60.

420-1. 'species animorum,' *images* or *notions in their minds*: 'motus,' *affections*. 'alios, alios'; Gr. § 207. Rem. 32. The theory seems to be, that a change in the quality of the air affects the feelings of animals, producing either joy or sorrow, which they express by movements and cries, thus indicating the alteration in the atmosphere.

424. Signs of the weather are described, drawn from sun and moon.

426. 'neque—serenæ,' *nor will you be led astray by the deceptive appearance of a clear night.*

428. *If she encloses darkened air within her dimmed horns*; that is, if the brightness of her horns is obscured by a heavy atmosphere.

430. If she should shine with a red light.

431. 'Phœbe'; the moon, as the sister of Phœbus, the sun.

432. *But if on her fourth rising*,—when four days old,—*for this is an infallible sign.*

434-5. 'et—mensem'; the whole remainder of the month.

437. Divinities of the sea. Glaucus was a fisherman, who, observing that his fish gained strength by touching a certain herb, tasted it himself from curiosity; whereupon, he immediately leaped into the sea, and became a divinity of that element. Panopea was a sea-nymph. 'Inoo (filio) Melicertæ,' *Melicertes, the Inoan son*; that is, the son of Ino, who was the daughter of Cadmus, and wife of Athamas, king of Thebes. Flying from her husband's fury, she jumped into the sea with her son, and they both became sea deities. He was also called Portumnus and Palæmon.

440. *Both those which he brings in the morning, and those* which appear, *when the stars are about to rise*,—near sunset.

441-2. *When, at his first rising, he appears spotted, and, placed in a cloud, withdraws half his orb* from sight.

443. 'urget,' *is at hand*: 'ab alto,' *from the sea.*

444. 'satis,' *to the planted fields*: 'sinister,' *injurious.*

445-7. 'sub lucem'; *at the dawn of day*: 'aut—cubile,' *or when Aurora* (the dawn) *rises pale, leaving the saffron-colored couch of Tithonus.* Aurora, the goddess of morning, loved Tithonus, the son of Laomedon, and, when he was old, restored him to youth again.

449-51. 'crepitans salit,' describing the rattling noise and rebounding of hail on the roof. 'Hoc—magis,' *it will also be more profitable to remember this, when, having traversed Olympus* (the heavens,) *he is now going down.*

454-5. 'immiscerier' for 'immisceri'; Gr. § 322. 6. If the spots turn to a bright red, you may expect a storm of both wind and rain.

457-8. 'convellere funem,' *to unmoor.* 'quum—relatum,' *both when he brings on the day, and when he hides it again*; that is, both at sunrise and sunset.

460. 'Aquilone,' *the north wind*, which causes a dry and pure air.

462. The south wind is personified, as having command over the weather, and meditating whether he should cause rain.

466. Mentioning the extraordinary paleness of the sun, which followed the death of Julius Cæsar, the poet passes by an easy transition to an episode of astonishing grandeur, describing the other prodigies, which accompanied that great event in the annals of Rome.

467. 'obscurâ ferrugine,' *a dusky redness.*

468. 'Impiaque sæcula'; the age, for the men of that age; called impious, because they permitted Cæsar to be slain.

470. 'Obscœnique,' *ill-boding.*

471-2. *How often have we seen the heaving Ætna break forth from*

its ruptured furnaces upon the fields of the Cyclops. The sons of Neptune and Amphitrite, — called *Cyclops*, because they had but one eye in the middle of the forehead, — were the original inhabitants of Sicily, where Ætna is situated. It seems, that eruptions from this volcano were frequent about the time of Cæsar's death.

475. The fall of heavy avalanches might give rise to this report.

477. 'simulacra,' *spectres.*

480. 'ebur æraque,' *the statues* made of these materials: 'illacrymat,' *shed tears.*

481-3. 'Proluit — sylvas,' *swept off the trees, whirling them round in its raging whirlpool.* 'Eridanus'; the Po, called the king of rivers, because it is the largest in Italy. This is a lively description of an inundation from this great stream, of which, as Virgil lived near it, he must have been frequently an eyewitness. 'Fluviorum,' a trisyllable, as if spelt '*fluvyorum.*'

484. *And threatening fibres appeared in the ominous entrails.* The ancients drew omens from the 'exta' of animals offered in sacrifice.

485-6. 'et — urbes,' *and great cities resounded by night with the howling of wolves.*

487-8. Thunder, when the sky was not obscured by clouds, was considered a very evil omen. 'cometæ'; only *meteors*, probably, unless the poet refers to the 'Julium sidus'; see note to Ecl. IX. 47.

489-92. The prodigies just enumerated, though immediately attendant on the assassination of Julius Cæsar, are represented by the poet, as being also the signs of the commotions and civil wars, which occurred near the time of his death. *Therefore Philippi saw the Roman armies for the second time contend against each other with equal arms; nor were the gods displeased, that Emathia and the broad fields of Hæmus should twice be fattened with our blood.* 'paribus telis'; because Romans fought against Romans, both at Pharsalia, where Pompey was defeated by Cæsar, and at Philippi, where Octavius routed the forces of Brutus and Cassius. But as these two battle-grounds were on opposite sides of Macedonia, commentators have found difficulty in interpreting the passage. The most natural explanation is the one here given; 'iterum' is joined with 'concurrere,' so that the meaning is, not that Philippi saw *both* battles, but that it witnessed the *second* engagement. 'Hæmus' is the name of a range of mountains in a part of Thrace which once belonged to the Macedonians; Emathia is the ancient name of a part of Macedonia. Virgil, considering the two battle-grounds as both falling within the ill-defined limits of Macedonia, says that the same soil, that is, the same province, was twice fattened with Roman blood shed by Romans.

496. 'inanes,' *empty.* Notice the art with which the poet returns to his main subject, by this mention of the husbandman.

497. 'Grandia'; there was a popular belief, to which the poets frequently allude, that the generations of men degenerate in strength and stature, as well as in other respects; that the bones of a former race, if discovered now, would appear of astonishing magnitude.

498. 'Indigetes,' *deified ancestors*, like Æneas and Romulus.

499. The Tiber rises in Etruria. The 'Palatium,' or Palatine, was the hill first occupied by Romulus. 'Quæ servas,' *thou who guardest.*

500-2. *At least, do not hinder this young man* (Augustus) *from aiding a ruined world! We have already paid enough with our blood for the perjuries* — bad faith — *of Laomedon's Troy.* Laomedon, the founder of Troy, hired Neptune and Apollo to assist him in building its walls, and then defrauded them of the pay. He broke his word also to Hercules. The poet supposes, that these sins were visited upon his descendants.

505. 'Quippe — nefas,' *for here right and wrong are confounded.*

507. 'Dignus,' *such as it deserves.*

509-10. War was preparing at the same moment on opposite confines of the empire. 'legibus,' *treaties of peace.*

512-14. 'carceribus,' *the barriers,* which were the starting-places for the race. 'quadrigæ'; four horses yoked abreast. 'spatium' was the race-course, or measured distance, usually passed over several times in a race; hence, 'Addunt—'spatia' understood—in spatia,' *they add course upon course,* or run over the ground again and again. 'currus' instead of 'equi'; *the coursers heed not the reins.*

This Georgic is a good specimen of Virgil's happiest manner. The versification is elaborated with the utmost care, the transitions are admirably managed, and the episodes are of the most lofty and impressive character. The subject is humble, and it is treated with great minuteness; but the poet never sinks into bathos, nor offends by bold or prosaic expression. Dignity of style is preserved by a happy choice of words and a redundance of striking and beautiful imagery. The useful but unpretending labors of the husbandman receive full justice from one, whose refined taste, clear judgment, and amiable character enabled him to perceive poetry in utility, and to dignify toil with various and elevated sentiment, and a just appreciation of its ultimate results.

THE GEORGICS.

BOOK II.

The subject of the second book, the cultivation of vines, olives, and shrubs, is introduced with a brief invocation to Bacchus. A statement of the various ways, in which trees are produced, is followed by an earnest and affectionate address to the poet's patron, Mæcenas. The necessity of cultivation, and the propriety of adapting various plants to different soils, are spoken of, and a digression follows, in praise of the fine climate and bountiful productions of Italy. The mode of ascertaining the character of the soil, and the readiest means of improving it are explained. General precepts follow respecting the treatment of young trees, and the mode of protecting them from injury. The vine, the olive, and fruit trees in general, receive separate notice. The poem concludes with a beautiful picture of the pleasures of rustic life, and an earnest recommendation of the pursuits of agriculture.

1. 'Hactenus,' *thus far;* 'cecini,' or some such word, understood.

2-3. 'Bacche'; the inventor of the use of the vine. 'silvestris'; an epithet for such trees as, not bearing fruit themselves, are used for supporting the vines. 'Virgulta,' *young trees:* 'tardè crescentis'; the olive has a very slow growth from the seed.

4. 'Lenæe'; an epithet of Bacchus, derived from ληνός, a winepress.

5. 'pampineo autumno,' *the vine-leaved autumn,* instead of *the vine harvest.*

7-8. The order is, 'Tingeque mecum nudata crura, cothurnis dereptis, novo musto.' The custom of pressing out the juice from the grapes with the bare feet still exists in France and Italy.

9. *In the first place, the modes of producing trees are various.* Gr. § 275. II, and § 222, Note. Some grow spontaneously, others from seed, others from the root of the parent plant.

12. 'siler,' *the osier:* 'genistæ,' *Spanish broom plants.*

13. 'salicta'; places where willows grow, instead of the trees them-

selves. The epithets happily describe the willow, the leaves of which are of a bluish green, having a white down underneath.

15-6. 'nemorum — quercus,' *the bay-oak, which has the largest leaves in the groves* sacred *to Jupiter, and the oaks considered as oracles by the Greeks.* For the gender of trees, see Gr. § 29. 2.

17. *A thick wood sprouts up from the root of others;* that is, they are produced by suckers; 'aliis'; Gr. § 211. Rem. 5. 1.

20. 'his,' 'modis;' understood.

22. Having mentioned the three ways in which plants *naturally* propagate their kind, he now explains the *artificial* methods of producing trees. These are six in number; 23. by suckers, 25. by settings, 26. by layers, 28-9. by cuttings taken from the upper branches, 30. by pieces of the divided trunk, 33. by grafting. *There are other* modes, *which experience has found out for itself in its course.*

23. 'matrum,' *parent trees:* 'plantas,' *suckers,* which are the slender shoots that spring up from the root round the base of a tree.

24-7. 'hic — terrâ,' *another buries settings in the field, — stakes split crosswise* at the end, *and stocks with a sharpened point. Other trees expect the bent curves of a layer, and* to see *a living nursery* of young trees *in their own earth.* 'Silvarum aliæ'; Gr. § 212. Rem. 2. A layer is the branch of a tree bent down, a part of it being inserted in the ground, where it takes root and becomes a new tree.

30-1. *Moreover, — wonderful to say, — the trunks being slit apart, an olive root is thrust out from the dry wood.*

32-4. Grafting is here described. 'mutatam — pirum,' *and the changed pear-tree bears engrafted apples:* 'corna,' *cornel berries:* 'prunis,' *on plum-tree stocks.*

35. 'proprios — cultus,' *the culture proper for each sort* of trees.

37-8. 'Juvat — Taburnum,' *it is pleasant to plant Ismarus with vines, and to clothe the great Taburnus with olive.* Ismarus, a mountain of Thrace, was famous for wine; Taburnus, in Campania, for olives.

39. *And do thou assist, and pursue with me the task that is begun.*

41. *And flying along, spread the sails upon the open sea.*

44-6. 'ades — oram,' *assist me, and coast along the edge of the nearest shore:* 'In manibus,' *close at hand.* The poet entreats the assistance of his patron, assuring him that, as the subject is vast, a thorough treatment of it will not be attempted, and he shall not be detained by *roundabout stories and tedious preambles.*

47. 'quæ,' 'arbores' understood: 'in — auras,' *up to the light and air.*

48. 'læta'; having full foliage, and therefore appearing rich.

49-52. 'Quippe — subest,' *for natural* strength *exists in the soil.* 'Tamen — sequentur,' *yet these also, if any one ingrafts them, and intrusts them transplanted to prepared trenches, will put off their wild nature, and by constant culture will quickly fall into whatever courses you may desire;* that is, they will adopt whatever habit you wish.

53-4. 'sterilis,' 'planta' understood; *the sterile sucker also, —* 'Hoc faciet,' *will do this;* that is, 'exuet silvestrem animum.' 'vacuos — agros,' *if it be distributed through the open fields.*

56. *Prevent it from* producing *fruit when growing, or parch it when bearing* fruit.

59-62. Trees which spring from the seed grow slowly, *and their fruits degenerate, forgetful of* (i. e. having lost) *their former juices:* 'uva,' *the vine.* 'impendendus'; Gr. § 274. Rem. 8. 'multâ mercede,' *at great cost,* — at the expense of much toil.

63-4. *But olives answer* (succeed) *better,* if propagated *from the trunks,* — in the way described, 30-1, *vines from layers,* 26, *and the Paphian myrtle from the solid stock,* 24-5. Paphos was a city of Cyprus, where Venus was worshipped. The myrtle was sacred to her.

65-8. 'Plantis,' *from suckers;* see 23. The poplar is the tree referred to, as belonging to the chaplet of Hercules; see Ecl. VII. 61.

'Chaonii — glandes,' *and the acorns of the Chaonian father;* that is, of Jupiter, to whom the oaks of the Chaonian, or Dodonean grove were sacred. 'abies'; the fir was used in ship-building.

69. *But the rough arbute is ingrafted with a bud of the walnut tree.*

71 – 2. *And the beech has grown hoary with the white blossom of the chestnut, and the mountain ash with that of the pear, and swine have crunched acorns under the elms;* that is, the oak has been grafted on the elm. The last syllable of 'fagus' is lengthened by cæsura. The authority of Virgil is disputed here; it is said, that no graft will succeed, except it be upon a stock, which bears a fruit of the same kind.

73. 'inserere,' *grafting:* 'oculos imponere'; inoculation, or budding, which is performed by making a slit in the bark of one tree, and inserting in it the bud of another.

75 – 9. 'angustus — sinus,' *a narrow slit is made in the very knob:* 'udoque — libro,' *and they make it unite with the moist bark.* 'altè — via,' *and an opening is cut deep into the solid wood with wedges.*

83 – 4. The poet goes on to speak of the differences among trees of the same class, and of the great variety of fruits and vines. The lotus is an African tree, that produces both food and wine. The cypress is called *Idæan*, from Ida, a mountain in the island of Crete, where it grows in great abundance.

86. Virgil mentions three sorts of olives; the 'Orchades,' or round ones, the 'radii,' which are oblong, and resemble in shape a weaver's shuttle, and the 'pausia,' that have a bitter taste when gathered.

87. 'Alcinoi'; the gardens of Alcinous, king of the Phæacians, by whom Ulysses was hospitably received, are celebrated by Homer.

88. Three kinds of pears are enumerated; the *Crustumian*, named from a Sabine town, the *Syrian*, and the heavy 'volemi,' so called because they fill 'volam manus,' the palm of the hand.

90 – 2. Methymna, famous for wine, was a city of Lesbos, an island in the Ægean sea. Thasus is an island in the same sea. 'Mareotides,' from Mareotis, a lake in Egypt. 'habiles,' *adapted to:* 'hæ,' *the former:* 'illæ,' *the latter:* Gr. § 207. Rem. 23, second paragraph.

93 – 4. *And the Psithian* grape *better for raisin-wine, and the subtile Lageos, which will sometimes trip up your feet and fetter your tongue.*

96. Rhætia is a country bordering on Italy to the north: *yet do not contend with the repositories of Falernian* wine; the Rhætian, though excellent, is still inferior to the Falernian. 'Falernus,' a mountain in Campania.

98. *To which both Tmolus and king Phanæus himself do homage;* that is, acknowledge inferiority. 'Tmolus'; see Geor. I. 56. 'Phanæus,' a mountain of Chios: 'rex,' that is, *chief* among wine-bearing districts.

99 – 100. 'Argitis'; a name derived from Argos, a city and kingdom of the Peloponnesus. 'cui — annos,' *which none can rival, either in yielding much juice, or in retaining its strength through many years.*

101 – 2. *Nor would I pass over thee, O Rhodian* grape, *acceptable to the gods, and at the second course at table; nor thee, Bumastus, with thy swollen clusters.* At the second course libations were offered to the gods.

104 – 6. *For it is of no use to find their number, which he who wishes to know, may also wish to learn,* &c.; 'idem,' Gr. § 207. Rem. 27.

108. The part of the Mediterranean between Sicily and Greece was called the Ionian sea; the Libyan was further to the south, washing the shores of Africa.

109. As there are many sorts of trees and fruits, so different soils and countries are suited to each variety.

114. *Behold the extreme* parts of the *globe subdued by husbandmen;* that is, reduced to tillage; 'extremis,' belonging to 'cultoribus,' by poetical inversion, instead of 'extremum,' agreeing with 'orbem.'

115. The painted Geloni were a wild people of Scythia, who painted their faces, like other barbarous nations.

116-9. 'Divisæ — patriæ,' different *countries are appointed to different trees*: 'Sabæis'; see note to Geor. I. 57. 'Quid — Balsama,' *why should I mention to thee the balsam exuding from the fragrant wood*: 'acanthi,' *the acacia tree.*

120-1. *Why, the forests of the Æthiopians, hoary with soft wool*: the cotton-tree is intended. The Seres, a people of India, supplied silk to the Romans, who ignorantly supposed, that it was a sort of down obtained from the leaves of trees.

123-5. 'Extremi — orbis,' *a curve of the most remote part of the globe*: 'aëra summum,' instead of 'cacumen'; the trees of India were higher than an arrow's flight. 'Et — pharetris,' *and yet this people are active in using their quivers*; they are skilful archers.

126-30. 'Media — mali,' *Media bears the bitter juices and long-abiding taste of the healthful apple*; — the citron, much esteemed as an antidote. 'tardum'; so called, because the pungent taste remains long upon the palate. Construe the 130th line after the remainder of the 127th; *than which no more efficacious*, — 'Auxilium venit,' *antidote exists*, — *and* one which more surely — 'agit,' *expels*, &c. 'si quando,' *if at any time*: 'infecêre,' *have poisoned*: 'pocula,' *the draught.*

133. 'Laurus erat'; it might be taken for *the bay.*

134-5. 'ad prima,' *especially*: 'fovent animas,' *correct their breath*: 'anhelis,' *asthmatic*. A digression now follows, containing the famous panegyric upon Italy.

137-9. Ganges, a river of India: 'Hermus,' one of Asia Minor, which, after it receives the Pactolus, was reported to flow over golden sands. 'Bactra,' the capital city of the Bactrians, whose country lay between Parthia and India. 'Panchaia,' a district of Arabia Felix.

140-2. The allusion is to the land of Colchis, whither Jason, accompanied by the other Argonauts, went to obtain the golden fleece. He overcame the guardians of the fleece by the aid of the sorceress Medea; the bulls breathing fire from their nostrils were subdued and yoked to a plough. He also sowed the teeth of a huge hydra in the earth, and destroyed the armed men who sprung up from these teeth, like grain from seed. 'satis,' perf. part. from 'sero'; *the teeth of a huge hydra being sown*: 'virûm,' for 'virorum': 'horruit,' *bristled.*

143-4. 'Massicus'; the name of a mountain in Campania, famous for wine: 'Implevêre,' 'illam' understood, referring to Italy.

145. *Hence the war-horse steps loftily to the battle-field.*

146. Clitumnus, a river of Italy, supposed to have the power of imparting a white color to the beautiful flocks, that were pastured near it, and which were much prized for sacrifices.

149. Rather hyperbolical praise of the climate. 'alienis mensibus,' *in unusual months*; that is, at a time when winter reigns elsewhere.

150. The sheep breed and the trees bear fruit twice each year.

152-4. 'Semina,' *breed*: 'miseros legentes,' *unhappy gatherers*. 'Nec — anguis,' *nor does the scaly serpent trail huge folds over the ground, nor gather himself up into a spiral of so great a length.* It is allowed, that snakes exist in Italy, but they are not so large as elsewhere.

155. 'operumque laborem,' *the magnitude of the* artificial *structures.*

158. *May I mention the sea which washes it from above*, — that is, towards the north, the Adriatic, *or that which washes it from below*, — towards the south, the Tuscan sea, or that part of the Mediterranean which is north of Sicily.

159-60. 'Lari'; now the *Lago di Como*; Gr. § 52, third paragraph. 'Benace'; now the *Lago di Garda*; from its great size subject to storms, like those of the ocean.

161-4. Lucrinus and Avernus were two lakes communicating with the sea, near Baiæ. Octavius Cæsar caused a vast dyke to be con-

structed, so as to protect them from the violence of the waves, and deepening the canal, which led to Avernus, the innermost of the two, he formed them into a safe harbour, called the Julian port. 'claustra,' *moles*, or *dyke*: 'indignatum'; the sea is represented as angry at being shut out by artificial means. 'Julia — Avernis,' *where the Julian wave resounds afar, the sea ebbing and flowing* through the narrow entrance; *and the Tuscan tide is let in by the strait* leading to *Avernus.*

165-6. 'Hæc,' 'terra' understood: 'atque — fluxit,' *and possessed abundant gold.*

167-70. In this order; 'Hæc *terra* Extulit acre genus,' — &c. The poet mentions several of the tribes which possessed different portions of Italy, and were renowned in war, before they were conquered by the Romans. He then speaks of several Roman families, the members of which had gained imperishable fame. The passage thus leads naturally to the theme of which Virgil never tires, the praise of his patron Augustus. 'Assuetum malo,' *inured to hardship*: 'verutos,' *armed with short spears.*

172. *Art driving off the unwarlike Indians from the Roman citadels;* that is, from the fortifications on the frontier. Augustus, having conquered Antony and Cleopatra, went into Asia, and received the submission of several Eastern nations. This passage must have been written by the poet, after the rest of the Georgics had long been finished.

173. The poet warms with his subject, and breaks out into an eloquent apostrophe to the land of his birth and affections. 'Saturnia tellus'; Italy was the seat of Saturn's empire during the golden age.

174-6. 'tibi — Ingredior,' *for thee I enter upon subjects of ancient glory and art;* that is, the pursuits of husbandry praised and cultivated by the ancients: 'sanctos — fontes,' *having dared to open the sacred springs;* because he was the first Roman poet to treat of such topics. 'Ascræum carmen,' *Ascræan song;* so called, because imitated from Hesiod, who was a native of Ascra.

177-8. The means of distinguishing various soils, suited to different plants, are now pointed out. 'et — ferendis,' *and what is its capability for producing* certain *things.*

179-80. 'Difficiles'; with difficulty made productive: 'maligni,' *unfruitful*: 'Tenuis,' light and dry; *potters' earth*: 'et — arvis,' and where there are *pebbles over the bushy fields.*

181. Such soils *rejoice in the Palladian growth of the long-lived olive.* The olive was sacred to Pallas, another name for Minerva.

184-5. 'uligine,' *the natural moisture of the earth,* called 'dulci' to distinguish it from that which is bitter or salt. 'fertilis ubere,' *abounding with richness*, or fertility.

188-9. 'Felicem,' *fertilizing*: 'quique — aratris,' *and that which rises towards the south, and produces fern hated by the curved ploughs.* The tough, fibrous roots of fern are a great obstruction to ploughing.

190-2. 'multoque fluentes Baccho,' *and flowing* (abounding) *with much wine*: 'laticis — auro,' *wine, such as we use in libations from golden bowls*: 'pateris et auro,' for 'pateris aureis'; Gr. § 323. 2. (3.)

193-4. 'pinguis Tyrrhenus,' *the fat Tuscan* trumpeter. The inhabitants of Etruria were noted for their obesity. 'ebur,' for 'tibiam eburneam': 'Lancibus pandis,' *platters bending* with the weight: 'reddimus,' *we offer.*

195-6. 'Sin magis studium,' 'est tibi' understood; *if you have a greater desire*: 'urentes culta,' *that impoverish the cultivated lands.* The bite of kids was thought to be very injurious to plants.

197. *Seek the wooded hills and remote* fields *of fertile Tarentum.*

198. An allusion to the misfortunes of the Mantuans, whose lands were taken from them; see "Life of Virgil."

200. 'deerunt'; first two vowels contracted into one; Gr. § 306. (1.)

203-4. *The land which is commonly black and rich under the depressed*

ploughshare, and the soil of which is friable (for we imitate this by ploughing.) The object of ploughing is to render the ground loose and crumbling.

207. 'iratus,' *angry*, because useless woods occupied rich ground.

209-10. *And grubbed up the ancient habitations of the birds* (the trees) *with their lowest roots*: 'altum,' *the upper air.*

211. *But the ploughshare being driven* through it, *the field, unwrought* before, *began to take a comely aspect*

212-3. 'clivosi — ruris,' *gravel of hilly ground*: 'casias roremque,' *thymelæa and rosemary.*

214-6. *And the rough rotten stone, and chalk eaten by black snakes, deny that other fields produce sweet food and afford winding hiding-places for serpents* — 'æque,' *as much as* they do. The poets often attribute thought to inanimate things, but the figure here appears harsh.

217. 'fumosque volucres,' *and flying vapors.* Holdsworth observes, that the richest part of Campania, to which this description applies, has generally a thin mist hanging over it, and though there is scarcely any running water, the natural moisture of the land keeps it rich and fertile. Virgil says, that it is good for all the above-mentioned purposes; for vines, olives, flocks, and grain.

220. *Nor does it injure the iron* of the ploughshare *with roughness and corroding rust.*

223-4. *Both good for cattle, and tractable under the crooked ploughshare;* that is, fit for pasturage and tillage. Capua was the chief city of Campania, and one of the richest in Italy.

225. 'et — Acerris,' *and Clanius unfriendly to the deserted Acerræ;* a city in Campania, on the banks of the river Clanius, the frequent inundations of which drove away nearly all the inhabitants.

227-9. *You may seek to know whether it is a porous soil, or excessively hard* and stiff. 'Cereri,' *for grain*, and 'Lyæo,' an epithet of Bacchus, for *the vine.*

232-7. 'et — arenas,' *and trample down the uppermost clods with your feet.* 'Si deerunt,' *if there be not* earth *enough* to fill up the cavity, 'uber erit rarum' *the soil is porous;* 'uber' is a substantive. 'sin — Exspecta,' *but if* the clods *refuse to return to their places, and some earth remains after the cavities are filled up, the ground is thick; expect to find tough clods and stiff ridges.*

238. 'quæ perhibetur,' *which is* usually *called.*

240. Plants degenerate in it, and no longer merit their names.

241-2. 'Tale specimen,' *an indication of this sort*: 'tu — tectis,' *take baskets of thickly-woven twigs and the strainers of wine-presses from the smoky roofs.* These utensils were hung up over the fire to dry.

244. 'Ad — calcentur,' *be trodden full.*

246-7. 'et — amaror,' *and the bitterness will distort the sour-looking faces of those trying it by the taste.*

249-52. 'haud — fatiscit,' *tossed about in the hands, it never crumbles*: 'ad — lentescit,' *it sticks to the fingers*: 'habendo,' *being handled;* Gr. § 275. Rem. 2. 'justo Lætior,' *too rich;* Gr. § 256.

256-8. 'At — est,' *but it is difficult to detect the pernicious cold* soil: 'Interdum pandunt vestigia,' *sometimes give indications* of it.

259. The poet now proceeds to give directions for cultivating the vine. 'multò antè,' *long beforehand.*

260-2. 'Excoquere'; *to mellow* the earth, by exposing it to the sun, winds, and frosts: 'et — montes,' *and to cut the great hills with trenches*: 'supinatas glebas, *inverted clods*: 'infodias,' *bury in the earth.*

264. *And the stout ditcher turning over the loosened earth.*

265-7. 'quos,' for 'aliquos.' 'locum similem'; the more diligent cultivators select one spot, to serve as a nursery, whence the vines are afterwards transferred to ground of a similar quality; 'ubi — feratur,' *where the* — 'prima seges,' *nursery — may be prepared for the vines,*

and another spot *whither* the young growth *may afterwards be carried and set out in rows.*

268. 'semina,' *the young plants.* The soil of the two places must be similar, that the vines may adapt themselves to the new spot.

269-72. *They even mark on the bark* — 'regionem cœli,' the direction in which they stood relative to *the points of the compass; that they may replace each* tree *in the way it stood* before, *where it received the southern heat, and what side it turned towards the north; so great is the power of habit in tender* years.

274-5. 'Si — Bacchus,' *if you lay out the fields of a rich plain, plant* them *thickly; in* such *a closely-planted soil the vine is not less fruitful.* 'densa,' for 'densè'; Gr. § 205. Rem. 10.

276-8. *But if* you choose *a ground rising in mounds and gently-sloping hills, give more space to the rows;* and *no less let the trees be so set out, that every path* between them *may square exactly with the cross-path that is cut.* The vines thus placed would form perfect squares. By another interpretation, they would be set in the form of a "quincunx," or like squares of the same color on a chess-board. 'in unguem,' *exactly;* a metaphor taken from the workers in marble, who try the exactness of the joints with their nails.

281-3. 'ac — tellus,' *and the whole field waves all over with gleaming brass;* 'fluctuat' is a happy expression. The whole comparison, indeed, is magnificent. 'Mars'; the god of war: 'dubius,' *in suspense.*

284-7. *Let all be measured out with harmonious arrangement of the paths,* — not merely that the prospect may gratify the eye, but that the vines may share equally the richness of the soil, and may extend their branches without interference with each other. 'animum inanem'; a mind which seeks only idle gratification from the view.

288. 'scrobibus — fastigia,' *what should be the depth of the trenches.*

289. *I would venture to intrust the vine even to a shallow furrow.* 'Ausim'; Gr. § 183. Rem. 1.

291-2. 'in primis,' *especially:* 'quæ — tendit,' *which extends as far* downwards, — *towards Tartarus,* — *with its root, as it rises with its summit into the upper air.*

294-5. In this order; 'vincitque durando multos nepotes, volvens multa sæcula virorum,' *it outlasts in duration many descendants, living through many generations of men.*

299-300. 'neve — plantas,' *do not take the extremities of the shoots, nor gather cuttings from the top of a tree.*

301-2. The drift of the exclamation seems to be, that the branches nearest the earth contract a liking for it, and are therefore more likely to take root. 'neu — truncos,' *do not injure the young plants with a blunt knife; nor insert* among the vines *the trunks of the wild olive* tree.

305. 'Robora,' *the trunks* of the trees: 'elapsus,' *making its way upward.*

308. 'nemus'; the trees and vines: 'ruit,' *sends forth.*

310. 'a vertice,' *from on high;* according to Servius, *from the north.*

312-4. 'Hoc ubi,' 'accidit' understood; *when this has happened,* the vines perish entirely; 'non — terrâ,' *they have no power from* (they are destroyed down to) *the root, and being cut down they cannot revive or become green again, as before, from the very ground.* 'infelix,' *unfruitful:* 'superat,' *survives.*

315. Some directions about the season for planting vines are followed by a fine description of the beauties of spring. 'auctor,' *adviser.*

317-8. 'Rura — hiems,' *then winter binds up the fields with frost:* 'concretam radicem,' *the frozen root.*

320. The stork, a bird of passage, is here referred to, much esteemed for its services in destroying snakes.

322. *Does not yet reach winter with his horses,* but *the heat is just passing away.*

325. 'Tum Æther omnipotens Pater,' *then the air, the omnipotent father;* see note to Ecl. VII. 60. 'fœcundis,' *fertilizing.*

326-7. 'Conjugis'; that is, the earth, who is here represented as Juno, the spouse of Jupiter, (the air,) and their union is typified by rain. 'omnes fœtus'; all the productions of the earth.

329. 'Venerem repetunt,' *renew their union,* seek again their mates.

330-1. 'Zephyri — sinus,' *and the fields open their pores to the warm breath of the west wind.*

332. 'novos soles,' for 'novum solem'; the sun after the vernal equinox, as we speak of the *new* moon, after her conjunction with the sun.

336-9. The last touch is given to this exquisite description, by supposing that the creation of the world took place in the spring-time. The order is, 'Non crediderim alios dies illuxisse primâ origine crescentis mundi,' &c. 'aliumve — tenorem,' *or that they pursued a different course.* I take the thought to be, that the successive acts of creation followed each other, like the progressive stages of vegetation in spring. 'ver — Orbis,' *the great globe was then passing through its spring.*

341. 'Ferrea progenies'; an indistinct allusion to the fable of Deucalion and Pyrrha; see note to Ecl. VI. 41.

342. The conciseness of the expression here adds to the beauty of the image. The skies were peopled with stars, just as the forests were stocked with the animal creation.

343-5. A reason is here assigned for supposing that the creation of the world took place in the spring. The earth could not survive the weakness of infancy, unless favored by the softness of a vernal air and sky. 'non Inter — iret,' by tmesis, *did not intervene.* After careful study of the last twenty lines, let the young reader endeavour to forget his necessarily bald translation, and by dwelling upon the Latin terms, without seeking for the corresponding English expressions, try to realize the poetical beauty of the passage.

346-8. 'Quod superest'; a phrase of transition, as we should say, "*but, to proceed.*" 'quæcumque — agros,' *whatever cuttings you lay down in the field;* propagating by layers is meant. 'multâ terrâ,' *deep in the earth:* 'squalentes,' *roughly incrusted.*

349-50. *For* thus *water will trickle through, and a light breath of air will penetrate* to them, *and the planted fields will take heart,* — acquire strength: *some are found also,* —

353. *This* is done, *when the heat-bringing dog-star cleaves the gaping fields with thirst.* Sirius then rose about the middle of July.

354-5. 'deducere — capita'; any one who has hoed corn or potatoes will understand this: *and to exercise the two-pronged mattock.*

357. 'Flectere luctantes juvencos,' *to lead round the laboring bullocks.*

358-9. *Then prepare smooth reeds and stakes of peeled rods,* &c., to be set in the ground for the vines to cling to.

360-1. *Resting on the strength of these,* the vines *may inure themselves to withstand the winds and to climb the* successive *stages to the top of the elms;* 'tabulata'; the boughs projecting at different heights are compared to the stories of a house.

363-4. 'Parcendum teneris'; *the tender vines must be spared,* — should not be pruned. 'laxis — habenis,' *shooting up through the clear air,* as if *with slackened reins;* expressing the quickness of their growth.

365-6. *The vine itself should not yet be touched with the edge of the pruning-knife; but leaves may be culled and gathered with the fingers.*

368. 'tum — tonde,' *then strip the foliage, then prune the boughs.*

370-1. 'fluentes,' *luxuriant.* The poet now speaks of making hedges to keep out the cattle and goats, whence he digresses into an account of the sacrifices to Bacchus. 'tenendum,' instead of 'coërcendum.'

372-5. *Especially while the boughs are tender and not able to bear rough usage; for the wild buffaloes and persecuting goats continually injure them, more than the severe storms or burning sun.*

377-8. *Nor does the fiery summer-heat, beating upon the dry rocks, injure them so much as these animals do*, &c.: 'venenum'; the bite of the goat was supposed to be poisonous to plants.

380-4. 'Non—culpam,' *for no other fault*: 'Cæditur,' *is sacrificed*: 'et—ludi,' *and the ancient plays come upon the stage*. This refers to the origin of the drama among the Greeks. Tragedy took its rise from the festivities in honor of Bacchus, in which a hymn was sung, that was afterwards diversified by the introduction of a reciter, or actor, who carried on a dialogue with the persons of the chorus. 'Theside'; the descendants of Theseus, here put for the *Athenians*, because Theseus was a king of their city. 'Præmiaque—posuêre,' *and the Athenians instituted prizes for genius* (for the successful poets) *about the villages and crossways*. The prize was a goat, whence the word *Tragedy*, from τράγου and ᾠδή, *the song of the goat*. 'inter pocula,' *while drinking*; or, as we say, *in their cups*. 'mollibus—utres,' *danced on the greasy skins in the pleasant meadows*. In the Bacchic festivals, skins were blown up and besmeared with oil, and the rustics danced upon them on one foot. Of course, falls were frequent, and constituted the amusement of the spectators.

385-6. *The Ausonian rustics also, a race sprung from Troy, sport with rude verses and unrestrained laughter*. The Ausonians were the ancient inhabitants of Italy, and through them, the Romans traced their origin to the Trojans.

387. The performers wore grotesque masks, cut out of bark.

389. *And hang up for thee*—'mollia Oscilla,' *pendulous masks*—*from the lofty pine*. Another rite; as the suspended mask was swayed by the wind, whichever way the face turned, the field became fertile.

390. 'pubescit largo fœtu,' *comes to maturity with a rich growth*.

392. *And wherever the god turned his beautiful face*; as explained above, 389; 'circùm—egit;' Gr. § 323. 4. (5.)

396. *And we will roast the fat entrails on hazel spits*. A reason for choosing *hazel* spits appears in the 299th line of this Georgic.

397-9. Other directions respecting the culture of the vine are now given. *There is also this second task in managing the vine, which labor is never finished*: 'exhausti'; Gr. § 212. Rem. 4. 'versis,' *inverted*.

401. 'nemus,' as in line 308. 'redit—orbem,' *the toil of the husbandmen returns, carried round in a circle*; never ending, like a circle.

404. 'honorem' here means *the foliage*.

405. After the labors of the harvest, the diligent farmer must do something to provide for the coming year.

406-7. *And he busies himself about the vine abandoned* by its leaves, *trimming it with Saturn's hook, and fashions it by pruning*; Saturn's hook is the pruning-knife, with which he is usually represented.

409. 'sarmenta,' *brushwood*, the branches that have been pruned off: 'vallos,' *the stakes*, which were used in supporting the vines.

410-3. *Gather the grapes last*, or be the last to do it. *Twice* in the year too great *foliage overhangs the vines*, and needs to be pruned. 'Laudato—colito,' *commend large farms; cultivate a small one*.

415-6. 'inculti—salicti,' *and the attention* required by *the neglected willow-ground occupies us*. 'arbusta,' here means *the vineyards*: 'reponunt falcem'; that is, no longer need the pruning-hook.

417-8. *Now the weary vine-dresser sings* for joy, because he has reached *the last rows* in the vineyard. But after all this, the earth must be dug over and pulverized anew.

419. 'Jupiter,' *the air*, or, as it would better be rendered here, *the weather*, the uncertainty of which must be guarded against, though the grapes are already ripe.

422-4. 'hæserunt,' *have taken root*: 'Ipsa—fruges,' *the earth itself, when it is opened with the crooked tooth* of the mattock, *supplies moisture enough, and* bears *a heavy crop* when turned up *by the ploughshare*.

425. 'Hoc,' for 'propter hoc'; *on this account*: 'placitum Paci,' *acceptable to the goddess of peace*; the olive-branch has been the symbol of peace in all time: 'nutritor'; the passive imperative, with an active sense.

426. 'Poma,' *the fruit trees*: 'ut primùm sensêre,' *when first the grafts have taken hold of* the trunks.

429-30. 'nemus omne,' *all sorts of trees*: 'fœtu,' *with fruit*: 'aviaria,' *habitations of birds*; that is, forest trees in general.

433. Do men grudge the little care that is necessary for cultivating trees, which answer such valuable purposes?

434. 'Quid — sequar,' *why should I speak of the greater* plants? Since even the small shrubs, of spontaneous growth, are useful to man.

436-9. *They supply hedges for the fields and food for bees*; 'melli,' for 'apibus.' 'Cytorum'; a mountain of Paphlagonia, famous for box-trees. 'Narycisæ — lucos,' *groves of Locrian pitch*. Naryx, a city of Locris, sent forth a colony which founded the town of Locri, in Italy. 'non obnoxia,' *not standing in need of*.

440. *Caucasian summit*, for any mountain top whatever. 'steriles'; because they produce no fruit fit for eating. But they yield products, as appears in line 443, useful to man; as ship-timber, &c.

442. 'alios aliæ;' Gr. § 207. Rem. 32.

444. 'Hinc'; from these trees: 'trivêre'; fashion with a graving tool: 'radios rotis,' *spokes for wheels*: 'tympana,' *solid wheels*.

447-50. 'At — hastilibus,' *moreover, the myrtle tree* is good *for making stout spears*; for which purpose the cornel tree is also used. The Ituræi were a people of Syria, famous for archery. 'Nec — Non'; Gr. § 277. Rem. 4.

452-3. 'Missa Pado,' *launched on the Po*, the banks of which abound with alders: 'vitiosæ — alveo,' *the hollow of a decayed holm-oak*.

454. What have vineyards produced of equal utility with these forest products? Here, and in the next line, Bacchus is put for wine.

456-7. The Centaurs and Lapithæ were neighbouring nations in Thessaly. Pirithoüs, the king of the latter, on his marriage, invited the Centaurs to the nuptial-feast, where one of them, being intoxicated, attempted to ravish the bride. The Lapithæ, resenting the insult, immediately attacked the Centaurs, and with the aid of Theseus and Nestor, friends of Pirithoüs, who were present, defeated them with great slaughter. The battle is mentioned in this connexion, because the intemperate use of wine was the origin of the difficulty. Virgil gives the names of three of the principal Centaurs. 'magno cratere'; they fought with goblets and other articles snatched from the tables.

458-60. The poet now introduces his celebrated panegyric on a country life and the pursuits of agriculture. No other passage in his poems has been more deservedly praised, or frequently imitated. But no copyist has entirely preserved the sweetness of the versification, the richness and elegance of the imagery, the warmth of feeling that pervades the passage, and the wisdom of that philosophy of life, which it was the poet's object to develope and recommend. We refer the youthful reader, who has a copy of Thomson's "Seasons" at hand, to the concluding part of the "Autumn" for a very ornate and pleasing paraphrase of this gem of Latin poetry. 'O — agricolas,' *O too happy husbandmen, if they were aware of their own good fortune!* 'ipsa tellus,' *the earth itself*, called 'justissima,' because the seed intrusted to it is returned with interest: 'humo,' *from the ground*; that is, from its own surface: 'fundit,' *pours forth in abundance*: 'facilem,' *easily obtained*.

461 — 2. The order is, 'Si domus alta superbis foribus non vomit (ex) totis ædibus ingentem undam manè salutantûm.' They are happy, although no lofty palace, betokening their wealth and power, overflows with a crowd of morning visitors. Every noble family at Rome had its particular circle of dependents, called "clients," among the

lower orders, whose custom it was to pay their respects to their patrons by morning visits. The number of these clients was proportioned to the riches and influence of their patrician protector. 'undam'; figuratively for *a multitude:* 'salutantûm,' for 'salutantium'; Gr. § 322. 4.

463-5. 'Nec inhiant,' *nor do they crave:* 'testudine'; the door-posts were often inlaid with tortoise-shell. 'illusas,' *embroidered:* 'Ephyreïaque æra'; Ephyre was the old name of Corinth. Brass obtained from this city was much esteemed for vases and other articles of sumptuous furniture. 'Assyrio veneno,' *Assyrian dye,* meaning the Tyrian purple.

466-9. *Nor is the use of the pure oil tainted with thymelæa;* with perfumes. The poet now contrasts the quiet pleasures of a country life with the glittering shows and idle luxuries, that he has just enumerated. 'quies,' 'est illis,' referring to the farmers, understood. 'nescia fallere vita'; I understand this phrase to mean, — a mode of life which yields all that it promises, — in choosing which, one is not liable to disappointment. 'Dives — variarum,' *rich in various wealth,* or resources: 'at,' *moreover:* 'otia,' *tranquillity,* or *quiet enjoyment:* 'latis fundis'; Heyne says, that not the mere size of the farm is here alluded to, but the width of prospect which it affords. But this seems like refining too much in interpretation. 'Tempe'; a beautiful valley in Thessaly, much celebrated by the poets; here put for any cool and pleasant vale.

471-4. 'lustra ferarum,' *the dens of wild beasts,* put for the forests which they inhabit. 'Et — juventus,' *youth, able and willing to toil and accustomed to* (contented with) *a little.* 'Sacra — patres'; where the gods are honored, and old age is respected; "Sacra deorum sancta apud illos sunt, sancti etiam parentes." 'extrema — fecit,' *and Justice, departing from the earth, left the last traces* of herself *among them;* that is, abode with them the longest. The allusion is to the fable of Astræa; see note to Ecl. IV. 6.

475-80. The poet now speaks of his individual taste; that he prefers poetry and the study of philosophy and science above all things; but, if he is not qualified for such pursuits, he will adopt a quiet life in the country. In this order; 'vero primùm dulces ante omnia Musæ accipiant me,' &c.; *but first, may the Muses, pleasing above all things, receive me:* 'Quarum sacra fero'; poets are often spoken of as the priests of the Muses; so Virgil here speaks of himself as "conducting their rites": 'percussus'; a forcible expression; *deeply touched.* 'cœlique — monstrent'; the Muses are here considered, not merely as the deities of song, but as the favorers of science; *let them point out* to me, &c. 478. Poetical expressions for the eclipses of the sun and moon. 479-80. The causes of earthquakes and of the tides. 'Objicibus ruptis,' *breaking over impediments,* surmounting their shores.

481-2. Why the days in winter are so short, and the nights so long.

483-4. *But if the cold blood about my heart prevents my being able to attain to these parts of nature;* that is, hinders me from investigating successfully these difficult problems of natural science. The heart, instead of the head, was considered as the seat of the mind, and dullness of genius was attributed to the coldness of this organ.

486-9. 'ubi,' 'sunt' understood. 'Spercheos' was a famous river of Thessaly. 'Taygeta,' a chain of mountains in Laconia, sacred to Bacchus, whose orgies were celebrated upon it by the Spartan women. 'o, qui me Sistat,' *O, who will place me.*

490-2. I take the meaning to be as follows; he is happy, who, from his knowledge of natural science and ethics, is not alarmed by striking physical phenomena, but freely directs his own actions without dread of blind necessity, and rises superior to the fear of death. The Epicurean philosophy is here inculcated. 'Acherontis,' one of the rivers of the infernal regions.

493-4. 'Fortunatus et ille,' *he also is happy.* See notes to Ecl. II. 31, and X. 24.

495. Roman honors are signified by the 'fasces,' or bundle of rods carried before the consuls: foreign honors, by the purple robe of barbaric kings. The husbandman is unmoved by desire of either.

496. The civil wars created frequent divisions in families.

497. The Dacians, inhabiting the countries now called Transylvania, Moldavia, and Wallachia, made frequent incursions into the Roman empire. They often united with the nations bordering on the Danube.

498-9. In the country, he sees the extremes neither of poverty, nor wealth. 'neque — habenti,' *he is neither grieved* while *pitying the poor, nor does he envy the rich.*

500-2. 'Quos — carpsit,' *he gathers the fruits, which the branches and the willing ground itself offer of their own accord.* And he is free from the troubles of litigation; 'ferrea'; because inexorable: 'tabularia,' *record-offices* in the forum, where lawsuits were carried on.

503. 'cæca'; because unexplored, or subject to hidden dangers.

505. 'petit,' *attacks,* or seeks to destroy: 'Penates,' *household gods,* here put for the country in general.

506. *That he may drink from* a cup made of *precious stone, and may sleep upon Tyrian purple.* Sarra was the ancient name of Tyre.

507-10. A lively picture of the miser: 'incubat,' *lies upon,* so as to guard it. 'Hic — Rostris,' *this one listens with mute admiration at the Rostra,* or stage whence public addresses were given; it was adorned with *Rostra,* or beaks of captured ships. *But the doubled applause of both senators and plebeians, over the seats at the theatre, attracts this gaper* after popularity: 'cuneos'; seats at the theatre extending outwards from the centre, and divided by the aisles into wedge-like shapes. 'gaudent — fratrum,' others *rejoice to be sprinkled with their brothers' blood;* a strong expression for those engaged in civil war.

513-4. With these vain, harassing, and wicked pursuits, he now contrasts the quiet labors and enjoyments of a farmer's life. 'Hinc — labor,' *hence* his *annual toil,* meaning the fruits obtained by toil.

516-7. *There is no intermission, but the season abounds either with fruits, or the young of flocks, or with sheaves of grain.*

518-9. 'horrea vincat'; the abundance of the crops is expressed by saying, they were too large for the barns. 'teritur — trapetis,' *the Sicyonian berry is bruised in mills.* Sicyon, a city of Achaia, abounded with olives.

521. 'ponit,' *yields,* or *drops,* as fruits fall from the tree.

523-4. 'pendent circum oscula,' *hang about* his neck for *kisses.* 'domus,' *family,* meaning the *wife.* Adultery was frequent in cities.

525-6. In this order: 'pinguesque hædi luctantur inter se adversis cornibus in læto gramine.'

527. 'dies — festos,' *observes the holydays;* especially, those devoted to Bacchus.

529. 'Te — vocat,' *making a libation, invokes thee, O Bacchus:* 'pecorisque magistris,' *for the keepers of the flocks,* he offers prizes to be contended for in throwing the javelin and in wrestling.

532-5. Such was the life led by our frugal and virtuous ancestors, through whom Rome attained the power and fame which it now enjoys. The Sabines and Etruscans were two of the indigenous tribes of Italy. 'Remus — frater,' *Remus and his brother* Romulus, the twin founders of Rome, sons of Ilia and the god Mars: 'rerum pulcherrima'; a phrase for — *the noblest of all empires.* 'Septem arces'; the seven hills of Rome are familiarly known.

536. 'Ante — regis,' *before the reign of the Dictæan king;* that is, of Jupiter, who succeeded to Saturn after the golden age. He was called "Dictæan," from the mountain in Crete, where he was educated.

537. In the golden age, men used only a vegetable diet

538-40. 'Aureus'; the epithet applied to Saturn, which belongs

to his age. *Nor had they as yet heard trumpets blown, nor swords resounding* when *placed on the hard anvils.*

"They hang the trumpet in the hall,
And study war no more."

541 – 2. The close of the poem is marked with a metaphor drawn from the races. 'spatiis'; see note to Georg. I. 513: 'confecimus,' *we have passed over:* 'solvere,' *to free from the yoke:* 'tempus,' 'est' understood; Gr. § 209. Rem. 4.

The great beauty of the episodes in this Georgic has been sufficiently noticed. The skill with which these are interwoven with the body of the poem, and, notwithstanding their intrinsic magnificence, are made to appear subservient to the main purpose of the work, shows the diligence and success of the artist in elaborating his performance. The great difficulty of preserving unity in the treatment of such a wide and multifarious subject is thus successfully obviated, and in a manner which shows, that Virgil had as much at heart the ostensible object of these poems, the recommendation of the pursuits of agriculture to his countrymen, as the advancement of his own reputation as a poet. It should be mentioned, that recent observers of the soil and climate of Italy, and of the modes of agriculture which now succeed best in that country, bear witness to the judicious character of the precepts here given, and to the fidelity with which natural phenomena are described and commented upon.

THE GEORGICS.

BOOK III.

The book opens with an invocation of the appropriate deities, who preside over pastures and flocks. The poet alludes to the difficulties of his task, the topic being a novel one for poetry, and offers the usual tribute of flattery to Cæsar and Mæcenas. The marks of excellence in cattle and horses are described, and precepts are given respecting the breeding of these animals and the care of their young. The management of sheep and goats is next considered, and the mention of pasturage leads naturally to a digression respecting the nomadic tribes of Scythia, and the extreme cold of their climate. Advice is given respecting noxious animals and guarding against disease. This leads to a highly wrought description of a murrain, or plague, which had broken out some time before in the northern part of Italy, and done great injury to the herds and flocks.

1 – 2. *Thee, also, great Pales, and thee, memorable shepherd from Amphrysus, and you, ye woods and rivers of Lycæus, we will sing.* Pales was the goddess of shepherds. Apollo is the other god referred to, who, when banished from Olympus for a time, tended the herds of king Admetus, on the banks of the Amphrysus, a small river of Thessaly. The residence of Pan is invoked, instead of the god himself.

3 – 5. *The other* topics of poetry, *which* formerly *delighted idle minds with song,* are *now all common,* or trite; *who has not heard of the severe Eurystheus, or of the altars of the infamous Busiris.* Eurystheus was a king of Argos, who imposed upon Hercules his twelve labors. Busiris was a cruel king of Egypt, who seized all strangers that came into

his country, and sacrificed them at the altar. Attempting to do so with Hercules, he was overpowered, and put to death with his son.

6. 'Hylas'; see note to Ecl. VI. 43. 'Delos'; an island of the Ægean sea, where Latona was delivered of Apollo and Diana. It formerly floated about, but became fixed after this event.

7. Tantalus, king of Phrygia, to test the divining power of the gods, who were entertained at his house, cut in pieces his own son, Pelops, and served up his flesh at the banquet. All the gods abstained from the horrible feast except Ceres, who, in a fit of abstraction, ate up one shoulder. They restored Pelops to life, and supplied him with an ivory shoulder, to replace the one he had lost. The hand of Hippodame, daughter of Œnomaus, king of Elis, was promised to any one who should overcome her father in a chariot race, the penalty of failure being death. Pelops succeeded, by bribing the charioteer of Œnomaus, and then married Hippodame. Virgil says, that these old stories were worn threadbare, and that he will strike out a new path in poetry.

9. 'victorque — ora,' *and, being victorious, I shall be frequently in the mouths of men;* that is, having accomplished my purpose in treating this novel topic, I shall be often and honorably mentioned.

10-1. *I first, provided life remains* to me, *returning from the Aonian summit*, (mount Helicon, in Bœotia,) *will bring the Muses with me into my country.* 'Primus'; there had been no Mantuan poet before him.

12. 'Idumæas palmas'; Idumæa, the Edom of Scripture, was famous for palm-trees, branches of which were the badges of victory.

13. The victors at the Olympic games, from which sports the imagery of this passage is drawn, often expressed their gratitude to the gods by erecting a temple. Virgil's god, of course, is to be Augustus.

14. *Near the water, where the great Mincius wanders with slow windings.* This river, which Virgil has immortalized, flows south, passing by Mantua.

18. *I will drive a hundred four-horse chariots near the river.* He means merely, that he will cause them to be driven, by instituting games; a hundred is put in round numbers for a multitude.

19-20. The Greeks, leaving the Olympic and Nemæan games, shall come to these sports in honor of Augustus. Alpheus, a river of Elis, which flows near Olympia. Molorchus was a shepherd of Cleonæ, a town in the Peloponnesus, near which were the groves alluded to. Hercules was his friend, and slew for him the Nemæan lion, to commemorate which event, the Nemæan games were instituted. 'cæstu'; a sort of heavy gauntlet, used by pugilists to give force to the blow.

22-3. 'Jam nunc juvat'; the poet, eager for his patron's glory, fancies that the games are already going on.

24-5. *Or,* it is pleasant to see *how the scene shifts, the face being turned round, and how the Britons woven upon it* seem to *lift the purple curtain.* The back of the stage, being painted on both sides and turning on a pivot, the scene was shifted by simply whirling it round. The drop-scene in front, on which were depicted Briton captives, as it rose from the ground, seemed to be lifted by these figures.

27. 'Gangaridum'; an Indian people, dwelling near the Ganges, here mentioned to intimate the extent of Cæsar's victories in the East. 'Quirini,' the epithet of the deified Romulus, here applied to Augustus.

28. 'Atque hic,' 'faciam' understood. The final victory of Octavius over Antony and Cleopatra in Egypt is here referred to.

30-1. 'Niphaten'; a mountain of Armenia, here put for the Armenians themselves. The Parthians were famous for archery and skirmishing contests. 'versisque sagittis,' *arrows shot backwards;* that is, while the archers were flying.

32-3. *And two trophies taken by hand from different enemies, and the nations on either shore* (sea) *twice triumphed over.* This is understood as a poetical anticipation of victories yet to come, and not entirely

as an allusion to actual history. 'utroque littore,' refers to either extremity of the empire, — the Indian ocean, and the seas around Britain.

34-6. 'Parii;' the finest marble for statuary was brought from the island of Paros, in the Ægean sea. An allusion follows to the assumed Trojan origin of the family of Octavius. Anchises, the father of Æneas, was the grandson of Assaracus, the son of Tros, a descendant of Jupiter. Cynthius, *Apollo*, called the founder of Troy, because he assisted in building its walls.

37-9. The poet is still describing the subjects, which he will have sculptured on the doors of his temple to Augustus. He here menaces those who are envious of the emperor's fame. *Ill-boding envy shall dread the Furies, and the cruel river Cocytus, the twisted snakes and huge wheel of Ixion, and the rock*, (a task) *that cannot be surmounted*. The Furies were three sisters, the ministers of divine vengeance. Cocytus, a river of the infernal regions. Ixion, as a punishment for attempting to violate Juno, was bound in Tartarus with twisted snakes to a wheel, which was constantly turning. Sisyphus, a noted robber, was punished in the same place with the task of rolling up hill a heavy stone, which always fell back after it had reached the summit.

41. 'Intactos'; because as yet unsung by any Roman poet. 'tua jussa'; the story is, that the Georgics were written at the special request of Mæcenas. 'haud mollia,' *no easy task*. The places themselves, that were to be celebrated, are now represented as calling the poet to his task.

44. 'Epidaurus'; a district in the Peloponnesus, famous for horses.

45. *And the voice comes back reiterated by the echo of the groves.*

46. The poet here intimates his intention of writing an epic poem.

47-8. *And to transmit his name with glory through as many years, as Cæsar is distant from the very source* of the family *of Tithonus*. This space is put for an indefinite period of time. For Tithonus, one of the earliest personages in the history of Troy, see note to Geor. I. 447.

49-51. *If any one, looking with desire at the Olympic palm*,—desirous of victory at the Olympic games, — *breeds horses; or if any one* wishes to breed *strong bullocks for the plough*, &c.: 'præcipuè legat,' *let him choose with especial care*.

52-3. *The best shape of the wild-looking cow* is one with the *head clumsily-formed, the neck very large, and with dew-laps that hang from the chin to the knees*.

54-7. As to the body, the longer the better. 'omnia — etiam,' *all* the limbs *large, even the foot*. 'Nec — albo,' *one marked with white spots does not displease me;* 'maculis et albo;' Gr. § 323. 2. (3.) 'aspera cornu,' *disposed to strike with the horn*.

60. 'Lucinam,' *parturition*, the presiding deity for the thing presided over. 'justos,' taking place at a proper age.

61. *Begins after four, and ends before ten years old*. Gr. § 323. 4. (2.)

63-4. 'Interea'; that is, in the intervening space of five years. 'mitte primus,' *be the first to send, send as quickly as possible:* 'pecuaria,' *cattle*.

65. Secure a succession of them by generation.

66-7. 'Optima — fugit,' *whatever is the best time of life for us hapless mortals is the first to fly*.

69-71. Cattle of inferior quality should not be allowed to breed, or continue their stock. 'Semper — refice,' *always, therefore, renovate* the breed: 'amissa,' 'corpora' understood; and, that you may not perceive your loss, when it is too late to repair it, 'Anteveni — quotannis,' *be beforehand, and select each year young cattle for* filling up *the herd*.

73-5. *Only bestow the chief care, even from their early age, on those which you resolve to set aside*, — in spem gentis, — *for continuing the species*. 'Continuò,' *in the first place:* 'pullus,' *the colt*.

76-7. The colt should have long and straight legs, that he may

look tall, as he walks. 'mollia,' *pliant:* 'reponit,' *moves alternately.* 'iro viam'; Gr. § 232. He leads the way for his companions.

80-5. 'Argutum,' *small*, or, *delicately formed:* 'brevis,' *contracted, meagre:* 'Luxuriat — pectus,' *and his strong chest swells with the projecting muscles.* 'Honesti,' 'sunt' understood; *are of a good breed:* 'Spadices,' *bright bay:* 'glauci,' *gray:* 'albis,' *dead white, pallid:* 'gilvo,' *pale yellow;* 'est' understood; Gr. § 226. 'micat auribus'; a fine expression for the quick, tremulous motion of a horse's ears, when he is alarmed or roused. 'ignem,' poetically, for a *quick, hot breath:* 'premens,' *breathing short; he emits the thick, hot breath under his nostrils, panting quickly.*

87. 'duplex spina'; not *double* in reality, but only in appearance; for when the horse is in good flesh, the spine, near the haunches, lies in a sort of furrow, with a ridge on either side. 'agitur,' *extends.*

89-91. *Such was Cyllarus, subdued by the reins of Amyclæan Pollux, and those whom the Greek poets celebrate, the two harnessed steeds of Mars, and the chariot* horses *of great Achilles.* Amyclæ, a city of Laconia, where the twin brothers Castor and Pollux were educated. Cyllarus was a famous horse, belonging to the latter. The horses of Mars and Achilles are both celebrated by Homer. 'Achilli;' Gr. § 73.

92-3. 'Talis — Saturnus,' *such also was swift Saturn himself, when, on the coming of his wife, he spread a horse's mane over his neck.* This god, being surprised by his spouse when engaged in some love adventure on mount Pelion, transformed himself into a horse and escaped.

95-6. 'nec' qualifies 'turpi': *shut up this one also at home, when he fails,* being *either oppressed with disease, or weakened by years; spare his not inglorious old age.*

98. 'prœlia,' that is, 'Veneris': 'ventum est'; Gr. § 205. Rem. 18.

101-2. 'hinc — palmæ,' 'notabis' understood; *then their other qualities, and the offspring of* such *sires, what grief each one has* when *overcome, and what exultation in victory;* that is, by observing the qualities and spirit of the former colts, you can judge whether it be well to continue to use the sire as a stallion.

103-6. A glowing description of a chariot race is now introduced; see note to Geor. I. 512. 'Quum — pulsans,' *when the hopes of the young men are excited, and thrilling anxiety agitates their beating hearts.*

109. 'atque — auras,' *and to mount on high.* When wheels in very rapid motion strike against a slight obstacle in the way, they fly up, and the chariot is really borne for some distance through the air.

111. *They are wet with the foam and breath of those who follow.* This fine description of a chariot race is directly imitated from a passage in the 23d book of the Iliad, and some critics have not hesitated to award to the Latin poet the preference over the original.

113-7. *Erichthonius first dared to harness the chariot and four steeds together, and victorious to stand over the flying wheels.* He was one of the early kings of Athens, fabled to be the son of Vulcan and Minerva. *The Pelethronian Lapithæ, placed on* horseback, — 'dedêre,' *invented — bridles* — 'gyrosque,' *and the exercises of the ring — and taught the armed equestrian how to* make his horse *prance, and proudly curvet through his paces.* Pelethronium was a city of the Lapithæ in Thessaly, where horses were first tamed.

118-20. 'Æquus — Exquirunt,' *each labor,* that of procreating and of racing, *is equally great; the owners in both cases seek out a young horse.* 'Quamvis' refers to something understood: 'the horse, if not young, is unfit for these purposes,' *although,* &c.

121-2. *And boasts of Epirus and noble Mycenæ* as his *country, and traces his pedigree from the very race of Neptune;* see notes to Geor. I. 13 and 59. Mycenæ, a city of Argolis, famous for horses.

123-5. Directions are now given for treating the animals just before they are brought together. The male should be well fed, but the female

is to be kept lean by a spare diet and exercise. 'instant sub tempus,' *they take great pains* when *near the time* of breeding: 'denso — ducem,' *to fill out with firm fat the one which they have chosen as the leader;* 'pingui,' instead of 'pinguetudine.'

126. *They cut juicy grass for him and supply fresh water.*

128–30. *And lest the puny offspring should betray the weakness of their sires.* 'tenuant volentes,' *they purposely reduce:* 'armenta,' *the mares and cows:* 'jam nota,' *already* instinctively *known.*

133. The proper season is about threshing time, or midsummer.

134. *And when the empty chaff is thrown to the rising west wind*

135–7. 'luxu,' instead of 'pinguetudine': 'usus,' *the use,* for — *the capacity for use:* 'oblimet,' *should close up:* 'Venerem,' for 'semen.'

138–42. Hitherto, the chief attention has been given to the sires. Now, these may be neglected, and the dams must be treated with great care, especially when near parturition. 'Rursus,' *on the other hand.* 'Exactis mensibus,' *the* number of *months being complete. Let no one allow them to draw the yoke with heavy wagons, nor to leap over the road, to cross the meadows at full speed, and to swim the rapid streams.*

143–5. 'plena'; when the channel is full, the cattle need not strain themselves by stooping to drink. 'saxea'; projected by high rocks.

146–9. *There is, about the groves of Silarus and Alburnus green with holm-oaks, a flying* insect, — 'plurimus,' *in great numbers,— for which the Roman name is "asilus,"* (gad-fly,) which *the Greeks have interpreted calling it "œstrus."* Silarus is a river of Lucania, in Italy, and Alburnus is a mountain near it. 'volitans'; Gr. § 205. Rem. 7. 'asilo'; Gr. § 204. Rem. 8. 'Asper,' *passionate:* 'acerba sonans'; referring to the sharp whizzing of their wings.

150–1. 'furit—Concussus,' *the air resounds, echoing their bellowings.* The Tanager is a small stream, flowing into the Silarus; it is dried up in summer.

153. *Juno, contriving evil against the Inachian heifer;* 'meditata'; Gr. § 162, 17. Io, the daughter of Inachus, was transformed, through the jealousy of Juno, into a heifer, guarded by Argus, and tormented by the gad-fly.

156. *Just after sunrise, or* when *the stars* are *bringing on the night;* 'recèns,' used adverbially.

157 — 8. The poet now gives instructions for the treatment of the offspring. The custom of branding cattle is of very ancient origin.

159–60. *Both those which they prefer to put aside for keeping up the flock,* that is, for breeding, *or to reserve as consecrated for the altars,* that is, for sacrifices, *or to plough up the ground.*

164–6. *Teach* them when they are *yet but calves, and begin the process of taming them.* 'mobilis ætas'; the age when the body and joints are flexible. 'circlos,' for 'circulos'; Gr. § 322. 4.

168–70. 'ipsis — pares,' *join* two, who are *well matched,* — 'aptos,' *fastened together by these very collars,* and not by the horns, as was the custom of some at that day. 'conferre gradum,' *to keep step.* 'rotæ inanes'; wheels without the body of the cart.

172–3. *Afterwards, let the beechen axle creak, laboring under a heavy weight, and let the brazen draught-pole draw the connected wheels;* 'nitens,' from 'nitor'; 'æreus'; because strengthened with brass.

174–6. In this order: 'Interea carpes manu indomitæ pubi non tantùm gramina,' *meanwhile you will gather by hand for the untamed bullocks, not only grass,* &c.: 'vescas'; having but little juice or nourishment: 'ulvam,' *sedge;* Martyn thinks, that the plant called "cat-tail," often used as a substitute for feathers in making beds, is here meant. But I doubt, whether this is ever eaten by cattle. 'frumenta sata'; grain cut while yet unripe. 'fœtæ,' that have brought forth.

179. 'magis studium,' 'est tibi' understood; *but if you have a greater desire* to train horses for war or Olympic contests.

180. *Or to glide quickly on wheels beside the river Alpheus of Pisa;* a district of Elis in the Peloponnesus, where were Olympia and the river Alpheus. In the grove was a temple to Jupiter; see note to line 20.

182-3. 'animos'; the courage shown in battle for the battle itself: 'tractuque gementem,' *creaking with the draught,* or while drawn.

186-9. 'plausæ cervicis,' *neck patted* in token of approbation. 'jam — matris'; as soon as weaned. 'inque vicem,' 'frænorum' understood; *instead of bits,* use halters at first: 'inscius ævi'; not having the confidence in his strength that is attained by age.

191-4. 'gyrum'; see note to line 115. 'gradibus — crurum,' *to tramp with regular steps, and let him bend alternately the joints of his legs;* that is, raise the feet high and throw them forward alternately. 'Sit — similis'; let his gait be not a natural one, but studied and artificial. 'tum — vocet,' *then let him challenge the winds in trials of speed.*

195-201. 'vix — Nubila,' *let him scarce print his steps on the top of the sand. Like the violent north-wind, when it rushes from the Hyperborean shores, and scatters the storms and dry clouds of Scythia.* 'Hyperboreis'; an epithet applied to countries north of Thrace. 'arida Nubila'; clouds that do not dissolve in rain: 'densus,' *close,* heavy, and therefore sweeping with greater force. 'natantes,' *waving:* 'lenibus — flabris,' *shake with gentle blasts.* The wind was thought to be less violent near the surface of the earth. 'Ille,' Aquilo.

202-4. 'Hic'; that is, 'equus': 'Elei campi,' *the Elean plain,* where the Olympic games were held: 'spatia'; see note to Geor. I. 512. 'Belgica esseda'; a kind of carriage with two wheels, which the Romans copied from the Gauls. 'molli,' *tamed, obedient.*

205-6. *Then, at last, permit the huge body of those already tamed to grow, by* feeding them on *thick-mixed provender;* before breaking them in, such a generous diet would render them ungovernable.

208. 'duris lupatis'; severe bits, having projecting points, like a wolf's teeth.

210-1. A beautiful digression follows, describing the effects of love on the whole animal creation. 'cæci,' *hidden,* creeping through the veins and bones: 'cui' for 'alicui'; whether one prefers to keep horned cattle or horses.

214-5. *Or keep them shut up within at the stalls full* of provender. 'Carpit,' *consumes:* 'videndo,' *by being seen;* Gr. § 275. I. Rem. 2.

217-8. *She, indeed, with her sweet allurements, often also compels the proud lovers to contend together with their horns.*

220-1. 'alternantes,' *in turn, mutually:* 'lavit'; this verb here adopts the form of the third conjugation.

222-3. *The horns are turned and pressed against each other, striving hard, with loud bellowing:* 'Olympus,' *the heavens.*

228. 'adspectans,' *looking back upon,* as with regret: 'regnis avitis'; a lofty phrase; *the fields possessed by his sires.*

230-4. *And among the hard rocks lies all night on the bare ground;* 'instrato cubili,' couch not strewed with any thing; that is, bare earth. 'carice acutâ, *sharp rushes:* 'tentat sese,' *makes trial of his strength:* 'atque — trunco,' *and pushing against the trunk of a tree, learns to butt angrily with his horns;* 'irasci,' for 'irascens exercet se'; 'in cornua' for 'in cornuum usum'; or, as some render it, *against the horns* of a fancied antagonist. 'ad pugnam proludit,' *prepares to fight.*

236. 'Signa movet,' *marches forward;* when the army was ordered to advance, the standards were pulled up and carried forward.

238-40. 'Longius — trahit,' *afar off, and it swells up from the deep;* 'sinum trahit'; *it swells up,* or *makes a curve* towards the shore. 'immanè,' used adverbially; *loudly:* 'neque — procumbit,' *and falls not less* in size *than the mountain itself:* 'ima unda,' *the water from the bottom* of the sea.

243. 'genus æquoreum,' *fishes.*

246-9. 'nec — silvas,' *nor usually do the misshapen bears cause so many deaths and* such a *carnage in the woods*, as when excited by love. 'erratur,' used impersonally: *then, alas! it is ill wandering in the solitary fields of Libya.*

251. 'notas odor auras,' for 'notum odorem aura'; Gr. § 323. 4. (3.) *If only the wind bears to them the well-known odor.*

252-6. In this order; 'Ac jam neque fræna virûm, neque sæva verbera, &c. retardant eos': 'correptos — montes,' *whirling round huge rocks*, that have been *carried off by the waves.* 'Sabellicus sus,' *Sabine boar;* this was the tame breed of swine; the effect on the wild boar is noticed in line 248: 'ipse,' as we should say, *even* this tame animal is excited: 'prosubigit,' *tears up.*

258-61. 'Quid — freta,' *what* does *the young man, in whose bones cruel love kindles the great flame? Truly, late in the dark night he swims the straits,* that are *tossed with violent storms:* 'ingens Porta cœli,' *the great gate of heaven;* poetically for *the sky*, because the lightning seems to part from an opening, or portal, in the clouds. The reference is to the story of Leander, a youth of Abydos, in Asia, who was in love with Hero, a beautiful priestess of Venus, in Sestos, on the European shore. Every night he swam the Hellespont to meet her, while she directed his course by holding up a burning torch from the top of the tower. One night, he was overtaken by a tempest and drowned, and Hero in despair threw herself into the sea.

263-4. 'supèr,' *moreover.* 'lynces,' 'faciunt' understood. The chariot of Bacchus was fabled to be drawn by ounces.

267-70. 'mentem,' *the propensity:* 'quo — quadrigæ,' *at the time when the four-yoked Potnian coursers tore in pieces with their teeth the limbs of Glaucus.* Glaucus, a native of Potniæ, in Bœotia, wishing to render his mares more swift, kept them from intercourse with the males. Venus, being indignant, turned the creatures mad, and they tore their master in pieces. 'Gargara'; a part of mount Ida and the plain surrounding it in the Troad. 'Ascanium;' a river of Bithynia, in Asia. The two are here put for mountains and rivers in general.

271-2. 'subdita,' 'est' understood. 'Vere magìs,' *in the spring mostly.*

273. *All stand on the lofty rocks, their faces turned to the west wind.*

275. 'vento gravidæ,' *impregnated by the wind;* a fable actually believed by the ancients. The next verse is spondaic.

277-9. 'non — Caurum,' *not towards thy rising, O Eurus,* (the southeast wind,) *nor* to that *of the sun* (the east); but *towards Boreas and Caurus*, the northeast and northwest winds: 'frigore,' for 'hieme.'

280-3. *Then, finally, a slimy juice distils from the groin, which the shepherds properly call "hippomanes."* 'novercæ'; the cruelty of stepmothers is an object of frequent allusion by the ancients. 'non — verba,' *baleful incantations.*

285. *While drawn away by love* for this theme, *we describe each particular.* Now comes the transition from the care of cattle and horses, to that of sheep and goats.

289-94. *I am not unaware, how great* a task *it is to master these* themes *with* dignified *words, and to join this ornament* (of a lofty style) *to humble subjects.* 'Parnassi'; see note to Ecl. VI. 29. 'juvat — clivo,' *it is pleasant to pass over the mountains, where no track of* my *predecessors turns aside with a gentle declivity towards Castalia.* The Castalian spring, sacred to the Muses, was at the foot of Parnassus. Virgil was the first among his countrymen to treat of rural affairs in verse. 'magno — sonandum,' *we must sing a lofty strain.*

295. 'mollibus,' *soft*, because the sheep were littered with straw.

297-300. 'Et — humum,' *and to strew the hard ground beneath with much straw and with bundles of fern:* 'scabiem — podagras,' *and should bring on the mange and foul foot-rot.* 'hinc digressus'; quitting this subject, — that is, the sheep.

302-5. *And make the folds face the winter sun, being turned from the* cold *winds towards* — 'medium diem' *the south; when now, at length, cold Aquarius sets, and drops water at the end of the year.* 'extremo'; Gr. § 205. Rem. 17. Aquarius, one of the signs of the zodiac, is represented as a man pouring water out of an urn. As he was thought to set in February, the year beginning in March must be meant. 'Hæ'; that is, the goats.

306-7. *Nor will the profit be less; although the Milesian fleeces, dyed with Tyrian purple, are bartered at a great price.* 'Milesia'; Miletus, a city on the borders of Ionia, was celebrated for wool.

308. 'Densior,' *more numerous:* 'largi,' for 'largior.'

309-10. *The more the pail froths, the udder being drained, the more abundant will the stream flow from the pressed dugs;* that is, the more they are milked, the more milk they will yield.

311-3. *Meanwhile also, they shear the beards, hoary chins, and long hair of the Cinyphian goat.* Cinyps is a river in Africa, on the banks of which were goats having very long hair. Garments, sacks, and ropes, for the use of soldiers and sailors, were made of goats' hair.

314. 'silvas'; Gr. § 232. (2.) 'Lycæi'; see note to Ecl. X. 15.

315. *On prickly brambles and the bushes that love high places.*

316. 'suos,' *their young.*

319-21. *As much the less as they have need of human care* in all other respects, so much the more zeal should you show in defending them from cold; 'illis'; Gr. § 226. 'feres lætus,' *you will joyfully bring:* 'nec — brumâ,' *nor shut up your hay-lofts* from them *the whole winter.*

324-5. 'sidere,' instead of 'ortu'; *at the first rising,* or *as soon as it rises.* 'Luciferi;' see note to Ecl. VIII. 17. 'Carpamus'; that is, 'carpere cogamus capras': 'gramina canent,' *the grass is hoary.*

327-8. 'quarta hora'; as the space between sunrise and sunset was divided into twelve hours, *the fourth hour* in summer, in Italian latitudes, would correspond nearly to our 9 o'clock, A. M. The night, or the space between sunset and sunrise, was divided in the same manner. 'sitim collegerit,' *shall have occasioned thirst.* 'cicadæ'; see note to Ecl. II. 13: 'cantu rumpent,' *shall fill with song.*

330. 'ilignis canalibus,' *troughs made of holm-oak.*

333-5. 'aut — umbrâ,' *or wherever a dark grove of thick holm-oaks rests with its sacred shade.* 'tenues aquas,' *clear water.*

337-8. 'reficit,' *refreshes* by the falling dew: 'alcyonem'; see note to Geor. I. 399: 'resonant,' *resound* with the voice of: 'acalanthida,' *the goldfinch.*

340-1. 'mapalia'; African huts, built of canes, in the shape of a ship's hull turned keel upwards, and portable in wagons. 'raris tectis,' for 'rara mapalia,' *scattered* in the fields, not collected in villages: 'ex ordine,' *successively.*

343-5. 'Hospitiis,' *folds* to shelter them at night: 'tantum — jacet,' *so far does the plain extend.* 'Larem,' *guardian god,* of which every house had one. 'Amyclæum'; Amyclæ, see note to line 89, was famous for dogs. 'Cressam,' *of Crete,* the natives of which island were excellent archers.

347-8. The weight a Roman legionary soldier usually carried, seems almost incredible. Vegetius says it was more than sixty pounds. 'hosti — expectatum,' before he was expected by *the enemy.*

349-51. From Africa the poet turns to Scythia, and describes the life of the shepherds there. The description of a Scythian winter is deservedly admired. 'At non,' 'ita pascitur,' or some like phrase, understood; *not such is the mode of pasturage.* 'Mæotiaque unda'; the 'palus Mæotis,' or sea of Azof, lying at the north of the Euxine, or Black sea. 'Ister'; the Greek name of the Danube. 'redit Rhodope'; this chain of mountains in Thrace, first extending eastward to the Hæmus, then *bends round* to the north.

354–6. *But the land lies* covered *far and wide*, and *changed in aspect by the heaps of snow and deep frost, and* the snow *rises seven cubits high*; 'informis,' ἄμορφος; the snow hides the inequalities of the ground, and makes it appear like a plain. 'Cauri'; see note to line 278. The description is hyperbolical.

359. *He laves his descending chariot in the reddened expanse of ocean.* Every one knows the fable of Phœbus, or the sun, performing his diurnal journey through the heavens in a chariot drawn by fiery horses.

361–4. *And the wave bears on its back the ironed wheels; formerly hospitable to ships, now to broad wagons.* This fact hardly appears so wonderful to a native of New England, as it must have seemed to the ancient Italians. 'Æraque dissiliunt'; brazen vessels may be burst by freezing water in them. 'humida'; that is, *liquid* in other places.

366–7. 'Stiria,' *icicle:* 'non seciùs,' *incessantly.*

369–70. The deer, crowding together for warmth, stand benumbed under the unusual weight of snow, the tips of their horns hardly rising above it. The description is a lively, but exaggerated one, as if drawn from report, and not from observation.

371–2. The inhabitants do not catch *these timid creatures by setting on dogs, nor by any snares, nor* are *purple feathers* needed to *frighten them* into the toils. Feathers were hung up on lines, which alarmed and guided the prey towards the nets.

374–7. 'rudentes' from 'rudo': 'reportant,' *carry* them *home.* 'secura Otia agunt,' *lead a safe and easy life:* 'congesta robora,' *accumulated oak logs.* 'totasqu' Advolvêre'; Gr. § 307. 3.

379–80. 'pocula vitea'; that is, *wine*, which *they imitate with fermented liquor and* cider made from *the sour service-berries.*

381–3. *Such the unruly race of men, living under the northern Bear,* who are *buffeted by the east wind* from the *Rhipæan* mountains, *and clothed as to their bodies with the tawny hair of wild animals;* 'Hyperboreo'; see note to line 196. 'septem—trioni; Gr. § 323. 4. (5.) literally, *the seven plough-oxen*, the name applied to the seven bright stars in the Great Bear, which are now called "Charles's Wain," and sometimes the "Dipper." 'Rhipæo'; see note to Geor. I. 240.

384. 'Si—curæ, *if wool is your care;* 'est' understood; Gr. § 227.

385. 'Lappæque tribulique,' *burrs and caltrops:* 'læta,' *over rich.*

386. *In the first place, choose a white flock with soft fleeces.*

387–90. *But, although the ram himself be white, if there is only a black tongue under his moist palate, reject him, lest he should stain the fleece of the young with black spots; look round for another in the field full* of sheep.

391–2. 'captam Munere niveo lanæ,' *captivated by a gift of snow-white wool;* 'niveo' for 'niveæ,' by hypallage. The fable is, that Pan deceived Luna, (the Moon,) under the form of a white ram, as Jupiter did Europa, by taking on himself the shape of a bull.

394–6. 'amor,' 'est' understood: 'Ipse manu ferat,' *let him carry in his own hands.* 'tendunt,' *distend.*

397. *And leave in the milk a slight taste of salt.*

398–9. 'excretos prohibent,' *keep them separate:* Prima ora,' *the extremities of their mouths:* 'ferratis capistris'; a sort of muzzle with projecting iron points, opposed to the 'mollibus capistris,' line 188.

401. 'Nocte premunt,' *they press at night* into cheese.

403. *Or mix with it a little salt, and lay it up for the winter.*

404–6. 'postrema,' *least important:* 'catulos'; a race of small hounds: 'Molossum'; a large watch-dog: 'sero pingui,' *rich whey,* then used as food for dogs.

408. 'Iberos'; the Spaniards were in ancient times famous for robberies, so that their name became the common epithet for thieves.

409. 'onagros,' *wild asses,* which, as they are not found in Italy, must be here put for wild animals in general.

411. 'volutabris,' *swamps;* the primitive meaning is, the muddy places in which swine roll themselves.

414—5. Directions are now given for avoiding noxious animals, and the diseases to which cattle are subject. *And with the smell of galbanum drive away the offensive snakes.* Galbanum was a gum of a yellow color and strong odor, obtained in Syria and Arabia. The 'chelydri' were a species of snake, having an offensive smell.

416-8. 'mala tactu,' *dangerous to touch.* 'coluber,' *house snake.*

420-2. 'fovit,' *keeps close to,* or *inhabits.* 'Tollentem—Dejice,' *and strike him down when he rises in threat, and puffs out his hissing neck.* The snake raises his head and neck, when preparing to strike.

423-4. *When the middle folds and the extremity of the tail are enfeebled, and the last curvature drags on its slow spiral progress;* the meaning is, that even when he has got his head in the ground, you can beat the body and the tail, till they lose the power of motion.

425. *There is also this noxious snake in the Calabrian wooded pastures;* namely, the *chersydrus,* (from χέρσος, *land,* and ὕδωρ, *water,*) an amphibious serpent, that infested Calabria, the most southern part of Italy. The poet introduces a particular and vivid description of it.

427-8. *And marked as to his long belly with large spots.* 'rumpuntur,' for 'erumpunt,' 'fontibus,' *flow from their springs.*

430-1. 'hic—explet,' *here he greedily fills his foul maw with fishes and noisy frogs;* 'improbus,' used adverbially.

433-6. 'in siccum,' *upon dry ground:* 'sævit'; the idea of motion with that of anger; *crawls enraged;* 'asper,' *exasperated:* 'exterritus,' *mad.* 'Ne mihi tum libeat,' *may I not then be disposed;* Gr §. 260. Rem. 6. 'sub divo,' *in the open air:* 'dorso nemoris,' *on the acclivity of a grove,* a wooded eminence.

437. 'positis exuviis,' *having cast his skin,* which the snake does in spring, and then appears 'novus,' *renewed,* and 'nitidus,' *shining.*

439. 'linguis—trisulcis'; by hypallage; *waves his three-forked tongue in his mouth.*

442-4. 'Altiùs—persedit,' *has penetrated deeply to the quick;* 'persedit' seems to express both the penetrating and the abiding effect of the cold. 'vel—Sudor,' *or when the unwashed sweat has adhered to them after shearing.*

447. 'missus—amni,' *and being plunged in, floats down the stream.*

448-51. 'contingunt,' *besmear, moisten:* 'tristi amurcâ,' *bitter lees of oil.* 'spumas argenti,' *litharge,* or vitrified lead, the scum that rises, when silver is melted for purification. 'viva sulfura,' *virgin sulphur;* 'sulfur' Idæas'; elided in scanning; Gr. § 307. 3. 'Idæas pices'; the best pitch was brought from mount Ida. 'Scillam,' *squill,* or *seaonion:* 'helleboros graves,' *strong smelling hellebore.*

452. *Still, there is no more efficacious remedy for their maladies,* than cutting open the ulcer.

454-6. 'tegendo'; Gr. § 275. I. Rem. 2. 'sedet,' *sits, does nothing.*

457-9. 'ima—furit,' *when the malady rages, having reached the very bones of the sheep:* 'arida,' *parching:* 'incensos—avertere,' *to reduce the inflammation,* by opening a vein in the foot.

461-2. 'Bisaltæ—solent,' *in the way the Bisaltæ are wont to do;*—a people of Thrace. 'Gelonus'; see note to Geor. II. 115. 'fugit'; the Geloni were a migratory race. The Getæ dwelt near the junction of the Danube with the Black sea.

464-6. 'Quam,' 'ovem' understood; 'procul videris,' *should you see any* sheep standing *aloof:* 'aut succedere sæpiùs,' *or often going to:* 'Extremam sequi,' *coming last, lagging behind.*

468. 'Continuò—compesce,' *immediately cut short the evil with the knife;* kill the infected sheep, that the contagion may not spread.

470-3. Gales are not so frequent on the sea, as diseases are among the flocks. 'tota æstiva,' *whole flocks;* 'æstiva,' for 'æstiva castra,'

at first "the summer quarters" of men, then of animals, came finally to mean "the cattle" themselves. 'Spemque gregemque'; that is, both the young and the old sheep.

474-6. Here commences the most highly-wrought episode of the book, — an account of a destructive pestilence, which infected all classes of animals throughout the Alpine districts. It occurred before Virgil's birth, but the effects were visible in his time. 'Tum sciat,' *then he may know* this to be the fact, 'si quis Nunc quoque, pòst tanto, videat aërias Alpes,' &c.; *if any one even now, so long afterwards, should see* (visit) *the lofty Alps*, &c. The 'Norici' were a German nation, inhabiting the country, that now corresponds to Salzburg, Styria, Carinthia, and part of Austria. 'Castella in tumulis,' a poetical phrase for *mountain villages*. The 'Iapydes' were a people of Illyricum, whose territory reached to the Timavus; see note to Ecl. VIII. 6.

478-9. 'morbo cœli,' *from the corruption of the atmosphere.* 'Tempestas,' *pestilence, and it was increased by all the heat of autumn*, the season most favorable to the spread of disease.

481. 'tabo,' *with its poisonous qualities.*

482-3. 'Nec — simplex,' *nor was the mode of death simple;* that is, natural, or unattended with terrible adjuncts. The corruption of the whole body made the appearance of death more frightful. *But in them the fiery heat, penetrating all the veins, contracted the distressed limbs;* 'sitis'; the effect for the cause; 'ubi' for 'in quibus.'

484-5. *On the other hand, a corrupt liquid flowed freely, and, piece by piece, drew into itself* (converted into its own substance) *all the bones tainted by the disease;* 'Rursus,' for 'contrà'; 'fluidus liquor,' that is, 'tabes'; the fluid produced by corruption and decay.

487. *While the woollen fillet is being put round it with the white bandage.* The 'infula' was a woollen band passed across the forehead, and secured at either end by the 'vittæ,' the ends of which hung down. They were worn by priests, victims, and suppliants.

489-90. 'quam,' for 'aliquam': 'antè'; that is, *before* the disease killed it: 'Inde,' *of it, of the victim:* 'altaria fibris'; hypallage; *its entrails placed upon the altar did not burn;* would not take fire.

491. The augurs foretold events by inspecting the entrails of victims.

492-3. 'suppositi,' *driven into* the throat *from beneath: and the surface of the sand is just stained with the thin bloody matter.* The blood and all the other liquids of the body were changed and wasted by the disease.

497. 'Tussis anhela,' *cough attended with short breath:* 'faucibus — obesis,' *and chokes* them *with a swollen throat.*

498-501. 'studiorum,' *of his occupation;* that is, of the race: 'avertitur,' *loathes:* 'Crebra'; used adverbially: 'incertus,' *intermittent:* 'et — frigidus,' *and this* sweat, *indeed, is cold in those near dying.*

504-8. *But if the disease begins to grow worse in its progress:* 'ab alto,' *from the depth* of his chest: 'imaque — tendunt,' *and heave their very flanks with a long sob:* 'et — lingua,' *and the dry tongue adheres to the ulcerated throat.*

509-11. 'latices Lenæos,' *Bacchic liquor;* that is, *wine.* 'Mox — exitio,' but *afterwards, this very thing was their destruction.*

512-4. In this order; 'ipsi laniabant suos Discissos artus nudis dentibus,' &c. 'sub,' *near to:* 'Dî'; Gr. § 209. Rem. 4: 'errorem,' 'mentis' understood; *fury, alienation of mind.*

515. From describing the sufferings of the horse, the poet now goes on to paint the manner in which the bull was affected by the same disease. The passage is very beautiful and pathetic. 'autem,' *also:* 'fumans,' *smoking* with perspiration.

518. *Freeing from the yoke the* surviving *bullock, grieving at its companion's death.*

521-3. 'non — amnis,' *not the river, which, clearer than amber, roll-*

ing over the rocks, flows towards the plain: 'Solvuntur,' *become flaccid:* 'inertes,' *heavy.*

525-7. Scaliger expresses his admiration of the six following lines in extravagant terms. They are, indeed, very beautiful, but to me they hardly seem of equal merit with the few verses immediately preceding. 'Massica Bacchi Munera'; that is, *wine;* see note to Geor. II. 143. 'epulæ repôstæ,' *abundant feasts.*

529. 'Pocula,' their *drink:* 'exercita cursu,' *agitated by their course,* kept pure by running.

532-3. 'Quæsitas,' were *wanted.* So great was the mortality, that cattle could not be obtained for the sacred rites; a thing which had never happened before. 'Junonis'; in the processions in honor of this goddess, instead of white oxen, which custom required, they were obliged to use buffaloes. 'Imparibus,' *ill-matched:* 'donaria,' *temples.*

535-6. Men planted with their nails, and drew the carts by hand. 'Contentâ,' *strained.*

537-9. The poet now describes the ravages of the pestilence among wild animals, fishes, and birds. 'insidias explorat,' *searches for a place to lie in wait:* 'nocturnus,' *by night:* 'acrior Cura,' *a greater cause of anxiety;* that is, the disease. Much of what follows must be regarded as poetical hyperbole.

541. 'natantûm,' for 'natantium'; *of fishes.*

543. 'Proluit,' *washes up:* 'phocæ,' *seals,* driven from the sea.

545-6. 'et—hydri,' *and the water-snakes rendered motionless with erected scales.* 'non æquus est,' *became fatal to.*

548-9. 'nec refert,' *it is of no use:* 'Quæsitæ—magistri,' *remedies elaborately prepared were* even *injurious; the masters* of the medical art *failed, gave up in despair.*

550. Chiron, the son of Saturn and Philyra, was the inventor of the medical art, and the instructer of Achilles. Melampus, the son of Amythaon and Dorippe, was skilled in augury and in medicine. Even these great masters of their art were unsuccessful.

551-3. *And pallid Tisiphone, sent forth from Stygian darkness to the light* of the world above, *rages and drives before her Disease and Fear, and rising every day, lifts higher her voracious head.* Tisiphone (the Avenger-of-blood) was one of the Furies, whose proper home was on the banks of the Styx; but they were sometimes let loose upon earth to punish men for their sins.

555. 'colles supini,' *gently-sloping hills.*

556-7. 'dat'; that is, 'Tisiphone dat': 'atque—tabo,' *and heaps together in the very stables the bodies dissolved in foul corruption.*

559-62. Virgil goes on to say, that no use could be made of any part of the body; neither of the 'coriis,' *hides,* nor of the 'viscera,' *flesh,* nor the 'Vellera,' *fleeces:* 'abolere,' *to wash out* the taint: 'aut vincere,' *or to overcome, to destroy* it: 'morbo—peresa,' *eaten through with the disease and filth;* that is, thoroughly corrupted by them: 'telas putres,' *the rotten wool.*

563-6. 'invisos—amictus,' *but if any one tried the loathsome clothing,* made of this wool: 'olentia Membra sequebatur,' *overspread their offensively-smelling limbs:* 'nec—Tempore,' *then, after a short time, to him delaying* to put off these garments: 'sacer ignis,' *accursed fire;* a kind of eruptive disease, perhaps the same with that which, by a similar metaphor, we call "Saint Antony's fire": 'edebat,' *preyed upon:* 'contactos,' *infected.*

There are many beautiful passages in this book, but as a whole, it is not so pleasing as the two former ones. The art and diligence of the poet in weaving the composition are equally conspicuous, but the theme is not so tractable, and the plain and minute precepts, that are given on very homely subjects, are sometimes even repulsive to a delicate taste.

But no reader can fail to admire the elegant description of the effects of the sexual passion on various animals, the graphic account of a winter in Scythia, or the elaborate and striking picture of epidemic disease, with which the book concludes. The fine passage descriptive of the bull sinking under the pestilence, is in Virgil's happiest strain. But other portions of this episode, it must be confessed, give too faithful and vivid a sketch of circumstances, that are disgusting in themselves, and which no art can elevate into a proper theme for poetry.

THE GEORGICS.

BOOK IV.

The fourth Georgic opens with a brief commendation of its subject, the care of bees, to the attention of Mæcenas. Precepts are then given respecting the choice of a place for the hives, the management of bees when they swarm, and their contests with each other. Two sorts of these insects are spoken of. The customs of bees are described at length, as well as their internal economy, which is likened to that of a well-ordered republic. Then their diseases, with the appropriate remedies, are considered, and a mode is given of renovating the stock, when the former swarms have all perished. This introduces the long digression respecting Aristæus, the inventor of this mode of obtaining a fresh supply. Having lost his bees, by direction of his mother Cyrene, he applies to Proteus, who makes known to him the cause of the calamity, the injury he had done to Eurydice, the wife of Orpheus. The story of this unhappy pair is thus introduced, and Aristæus is directed to appease their manes by offering sacrifices. This done, he obtains another swarm of bees.

1-2. 'Protenus,' *in the next place.* Honey is called aerial, and a celestial gift, because they supposed it was made from dew, which falls from heaven. 'Exsequar,' *I will describe.*

3-5. 'Dicam spectacula levium rerum admiranda tibi, magnanimos duces,' &c.; *I will set forth views of these little things worthy of your admiration, — their high-spirited leaders, &c.*

6-8. 'In — labor,' *the task relates to a small affair:* 'si — sinunt,' *if the adverse deities permit any one* to obtain this glory; 'quem' for 'aliquem.' 'statio'; a word of frequent use in military affairs, here applied, in accordance with a metaphor, which Virgil often adopts in this book, in order to heighten the dignity of the subject.

11-2. 'insultent,' *may trample upon:* 'surgentes,' *growing, young.*

13-6. *Let the lizards with particolored backs rough* with scales, *and the bee-eaters and other birds be kept away from the productive apiaries;* 'terga'; Gr. § 234. II. The bee-eater is a bird shaped like a kingfisher, with a green neck and blue breast, that feeds on bees and other insects. 'Procne,' *the swallow;* see note to Ecl. VI. 78. The red spots on the breast of some swallows are referred by the mythologists to the blood, with which Procne stained herself, when she killed her son. 'ipsas'; i. e., 'apes.'

17. *Carry them off in their mouths, as grateful food for their cruel young;* 'nidis'; the *nest*, for the *inhabitants of the nest.*

19. 'tenuis rivus,' *gentle rivulet*, for a strong current would sweep off the bees.

21-2. 'reges'; the sovereign of the hive is now properly called the *queen*-bee, its true sex having been discovered since Virgil's time. 'Vere suo,' *in their own spring;* that is, the spring which is pleasant to them, being the time when they swarm. 'ludet—juventus,' *and the young bees sport, coming out of their cells.*

23-4. *Let the neighbouring bank invite* them *to depart* (to shelter themselves) *from the heat, and let the tree near at hand receive* them *in its leafy shelter.*

25-6. 'In medium,' *into the middle* of the water: 'Transversas,' *athwart* the stream: 'iners,' *motionless*, but not necessarily stagnant.

29-32. 'aut—Eurus,' *or the strong east wind should plunge them into the water;* 'Neptuno'; the divinity for the thing presided over. 'et—Floreat,' *and let wild thyme, fragrant from afar, and abundance of strong-smelling savory blossom* near them: 'violaria,' *beds of violets:* 'irriguum,' *watering, irrigating.*

33-5. *But the hives themselves, whether they were sewed together by you from hollow cork, or woven from pliant twigs, should have narrow entrances.*

36. 'Cogit,' *thickens, hardens:* 'liquefacta remittit,' for 'liquefacit.'

37-40. 'Utraque vis,' *either extreme*, whether of heat or cold: 'neque Nequidquam,' *not without reason:* 'tenuia Spiramenta,' *the small orifices*, including the 'aditus,' *entrance holes*, and other openings, or chinks. 'cerâ'; the substance here meant is not properly *wax*, but a sort of bee-glue, now called *propolis*, with which they stop up, or contract in size, the openings to their abodes. 'fuco'; a marine plant, from which a purple color was obtained. The holes are filled, not with the 'fucus' and other flowers directly, but with the propolis obtained from these flowers. 'oras,' the *margins, edges* of the hives: 'gluten,' *glue*, meaning the propolis: 'hæc—munera,' *for these very purposes.* "It is well known that the habitation of bees ought to be very close; if it contained any cracks or unstopped crevices, other insects might enter the hive, or the rain might penetrate into the interior, which would be attended with fatal consequences. Any deficiencies in these respects, which may arise either from the unskilfulness or negligence of man, the insects supply by their own industry; so that when they take possession of a new habitation, their first and principal care is to close up all crannies with propolis."—*Nat. Hist. of Insects*, p. 65.

41. 'lentius et visco et pice Phrygiæ Idæ,' *more tenacious than bird-lime and the pitch of Phrygian Ida;* see note to Geor. III. 450.

43. 'fovêre larem,' *cherished their household god;* that is, *made their home:* 'repertæ,' 'apes' understood; *bees have been found.*

44. *In hollow pumice stone, and in the cavity of a decayed tree.* Modern naturalists have found, that the mason-bee, a species distinct from the hive-bee, make their habitations out of a substance which appears like soft stone. Virgil evidently supposed, that the two species were the same, and that the stone was a natural one.

45-6. 'tamen'; although the bees fill up the chinks within with propolis, you should cover them over with mud on the outside. 'rimosa cubilia'; hives having chinks or crevices: 'levi limo'; mud worked over and rendered ductile: 'fovens circùm,' *lining* them *round.*

47-50. 'neve—cancros,' *nor burn red crab*-shells *in the fire* near the hives; which was done to obtain the ashes for medicinal purposes; but the odor from such burnings was thought injurious to bees. 'pulsu,' 'vocis' understood; *with an echo:* 'vocisque—imago'; an amplified expression for the echo; *and the image of the voice, striking against* them, *bounds back.*

51-2. 'Quod superest'; see note to Geor. II. 346. 'ubi—reclusit'; a poetical account of the opening of spring. As the sun, after the vernal equinox, passes to the upper hemisphere, the cold weather is represented as defeated, and sinking below the earth on the opposite side. 'reclusit,' *opened*, as if it were before bound up with frost.

55. 'leves,' 'apes' understood; *light*, because they drink, when suspended on the wing. 'dulcedine lætæ'; from the busy air and constant humming of bees, they really appear delighted with their work.

56-7. 'hinc — ceras,' *hence*, — that is, from these flowers and water, *they elaborate with skill fresh wax.*

58-61. Directions are now given how to hive the bees, when they swarm. *When you perceive a swarm, having now left the hive, float through the pure air towards the stars of heaven, — when you see with wonder a dark cloud* (of bees) *carried along by the wind:* 'Contemplator'; imperative from 'contemplor'; then *observe* them.

62. 'Huc — sapores;' *here*, — that is, in the place where you wish them to go, — *sprinkle the prescribed odoriferous herbs.*

63-4. *Bruised balm and the vulgar herb honeywort. Make a tinkling round* the spot, *and clash the cymbals of* Cybele, *mother* of the gods. In the sacred rites of this goddess, drums were beaten, and a great noise made with brazen instruments. It is still the practice in our villages, when the bees swarm, to make a great din by beating on kettles and tin pans, until the bees alight. The theory is, that the insects mistake this noise for thunder, and settle in fear of rain.

65. 'Ipsæ,' *of their own accord:* 'medicatis sedibus'; places rubbed with fragrant herbs, as directed above.

67. 'Sin — exierint,' forms the protasis of a sentence, the apodosis of which begins at the 77th line. The intervening portion, a fine description of a battle between two swarms, is a parenthesis.

69-71. 'Continuò — præsciscere,' *it is possible to know at once, and long beforehand, the hostile intent of the common bees and their hearts beating* with eagerness *for the war:* 'æris rauci,' *of the hoarse-sounding brazen trumpet:* 'increpat morantes,' *chides those that delay*, or *chides their delay.* It is said, that the bees' hum expressive of industry, of pleasure, and of agitation and passion, can be clearly distinguished from each other. But what Virgil says of their voices imitating the sound of a trumpet, is evident hyperbole. Notice the grandeur and pomp of the description, and the manner in which it heightens and amplifies the subject. A fight between these tiny insects is described in metaphors drawn wholly from the shock of contending armies of men.

73-5. 'pennis — rostris,' *vibrate their wings, and sharpen their stings with their beaks:* 'prætoria,' *general's tent;* magnificently, for *the royal cell.*

77 — 8. 'ubi — patentes,' *when they have found a bright and spring-like day, and open* (pure) *fields* of air: 'concurritur'; used impersonally; *they join battle.*

81. *Nor do acorns in so great number rain from the shaken holm-oak.*

82. 'Ipsi,' 'reges' understood: 'insignibus alis,' *distinguished by their wings*, which, Columella says, were brighter in color than those of the common bees.

84-5. *And thus are resolute not to yield, until the fierce conqueror hath compelled one party or the other to turn their backs in flight.*

87. *Are repressed and quieted by throwing up a little dust;* — another mode, still in practice, of inducing bees to return to their hives through fear of rain.

88-90. The mode of distinguishing the two sorts of bees is now pointed out. 'Deterior — neci,' *put him to death, who appears the inferior one, lest, wasting* the honey, *he do injury:* 'sine regnet'; Gr. § 262. Rem. 4.

91. *One of them will appear bright with spots glittering like gold.*

93-4. 'ille — alvum,' *the other, ill-looking through neglect, and disgracefully dragging* after him *a large abdomen.* The Roman generals, in holding a levy, rejected a recruit who was corpulent.

96-9. 'ceu — Aridus,' *like a thirsty traveller who comes from* a journey in *a great dust*, (on a dusty road,) *and spits out the* particles of

earth from his dry mouth: 'auro — guttis,' *their bodies spangled with regular golden spots;* 'auro et guttis'; Gr. § 323. 2. (3.)

101-2. 'premes,' *you will press out:* 'et — saporem,' *and which will soften the harsh taste of wine.* The ancients were in the habit of mixing wine with honey.

108. 'iter'; Gr. § 232. 'castris — signa'; see note to Geor. III. 236.

110-1. *And let the guardian Priapus, from the Hellespont, the defender against thieves and birds, with his willow scythe, keep them* at home; 'tutela' for 'tutelarius.' Priapus, the divinity of gardens, was chiefly worshipped at Lampsacus, on the Hellespont. His statue in gardens was put to rather mean uses, among which, it appears from this passage, was that of being a scarecrow.

113. 'cui — curæ,' 'sunt' understood; *who has a care for such things;* Gr. § 227. 'Tecta — circum,' *plant them thickly round the apiaries.*

115. 'et — imbres,' *and moisten them with the friendly rills.*

116. The mention of Priapus leads the poet to speak of gardens, the management of which, he says, he would consider at greater length, but that he is already approaching the prescribed limits of his task. The verses actually devoted to the subject are so beautiful, and the theme itself is so well adapted to Virgil's genius, that every reader must regret the brevity of the passage.

117-9. A marine metaphor, the end of the poet's task being pleasingly typified by the arrival of the mariner at port. 'Vela traham,' *I am furling sail.* 'pingues — Ornaret,' *what mode of cultivation would set off the productive gardens.* Pæstum is a town of Calabria, where roses blow twice in a year. The magnificent and well-preserved architectural remains of this city are still an object of admiration.

120-2. 'Quoque — ripæ,' *and how endive and banks green with celery delight to drink from the rivulets.* 'Cresceret in ventrem'; an allusion to the rotund and paunchlike form of the full-grown cucumber. 'sera'; Gr. § 205. Rem. 10.

125. Virgil here introduces a pleasing reminiscence of an acquaintance of his, an old gardener, who had emigrated from Corycus, a city of Cilicia, in Asia Minor, to the southern part of Italy. The simple and happy life of this old man, among his herbs and flowers, is described with admirable taste and feeling. By *the towers of the Œbalian citadel,* the poet means Tarentum; for Œbalia is the same as Laconia, whence a colony came to Italy, and settled in the Tarentine territory.

126. Galæsus is a river of Tarentum, flowing into the gulf of that name. It was called 'niger,' because thickly shaded by trees, or from the depth of its waters.

127-8. 'cui — erant,' *who had a few acres of abandoned ground;* that is, ground neglected on account of its unpromising soil, — fit neither for tillage, flocks, nor vineyards. So the old man turned it into a garden. 'juvencis'; that is, 'juvencorum labore,' *tillage.*

130-2. 'Hic tamen premens in dumis rarum olus,' *yet here, gathering among the bushes a few pot-herbs,* &c. 'Regum — animis,' *in his opinion, he equalled the wealth of kings.*

135-7. 'nunc — Rumperet,' *was already splitting the rocks with frost:* 'comam hyacinthi,' for 'hyacinthum.'

139-40. 'Ergo — abundare,' *therefore, he also was the first to have an abundance of productive bees and many swarms.*

142-4. *And as many fruits as the productive tree clothed itself with in early blossom,* (in spring,) *so many ripe ones did he obtain in autumn;* that is, all the blossoms came to maturity under his skilful management. *He also disposed the slow-growing elms in rows;* 'seras,' coming late to their full growth.

146-8. 'potantibus,' *to those drinking* under it. 'Verùm — Prætereo,' *but I, indeed, prevented by the too narrow space* allotted to my work, *pass over these things.*

150 - 2. 'pro — antro,' *for what reward, following the loud sounds and ringing brazen instruments of the Curetes, they fed the king of heaven in the Dictæan cave.* Saturn, knowing that he was to be dethroned by one of his own children, devoured all his offspring. Cybele, wishing to preserve Jupiter, concealed him as soon as born in a cave on mount Dicte in Crete, where her attendants, the Curetes or Corybantes, drowned the infant's cries in the clangor of their instruments. Here he was fed by the goat Amalthea and by the bees, who were attracted by the noise. In return for this service, Jupiter endowed them with the extraordinary intelligence which they possess.

153 - 4. 'Solæ — habent,' *they alone have offspring in common, and the united buildings of a city.*

156 - 8. 'æstate — reponunt,' *they practise industry in the summer, and store up what they have obtained as a common stock.* 'victu,' dative, for 'victui'; Gr. § 89. 3. 'fœdere pacto,' *by fixed agreement.*

160 - 2. 'Narcissi — fundamina,' *they lay the first foundations of the cells with the tears* (nectar) *of the daffodil, and the tough bee-glue* (obtained) *from bark:* 'Suspendunt'; the bees begin to construct the combs from the top of the hive. "Huber has found that there is a division of labor among the workers; one set are finished architects, who plan and build the edifice, while the others are mere bricklayers and plasterers, who only bring the raw material, but do not give it shape." — *Nat. Hist. of Insects*, p. 49.

165 - 6. "While some are employed in gathering honey and wax, others keep guard, placing themselves in five or six files upon the floor of the hive, so that all the bees when they enter must pass between them. It sometimes happens, even when they are very assiduous and busy, that they, on a sudden, cease from their work; and those that are abroad hurry home in crowds. On this occasion, look up to the sky, and you will soon discover some of those black clouds, which denote impending rain." — *Rees's Cyclopedia; Art.* BEES.

167 - 8. 'aut — arcent,' *or, forming a troop, they drive the drones, an idle flock, from the hives.*

170 - 1. 'Cyclopes'; see note to Geor. I. 471. They were the workmen of Vulcan, the god-blacksmith, and manufactured Jupiter's thunderbolts. The regular and concerted labor of the bees is compared to their giant tasks; '*magnis componere parva.*' 'lentis,' *malleable:* 'properant,' *hastily fashion:* 'taurinis follibus,' *bellows made of bulls-hide.*

172 - 3. 'stridentia,' *hissing:* 'lacu,' *in water.*

174. The slow march of this verse, composed almost entirely of spondees, is much admired for adaptation to the sense.

175. 'In numerum,' *in harmony, with a regular movement.* Every one has noticed the regular clink of the hammers in a blacksmith's shop; a sight of the interior of which, indeed, forms the best commentary on the last six lines.

177. *The innate love of property stimulates the Cecropian bees.* Cecrops was the first king of Attica, which country, especially mount Hymettus, was celebrated for bees and thyme.

178 - 9. *Each in his own office. The hive-cities are the care of the aged* bees. 'dædala,' *curiously wrought;* from Dædalus, the famous Athenian artisan, who made the Cretan labyrinth.

180 - 1. *But the younger* bees *return late at night, wearied, their legs full of thyme;* 'Crura'; Gr. § 234. II. "The thighs of the last pair of the insect's legs are furnished with two cavities fringed with hair; these form a convenient little basket for the use of the bee. The dust collected from a thousand flowers is kneaded into diminutive pellets, and stuck into the cavities." 'pascuntur arbuta'; Gr. § 232. (2.)

185 - 7. 'rursus — Admonuit,' *when, on the contrary, the evening star has at length advised them to leave their foraging in the fields.*

190. 'suus,' *proper, agreeable;* Gr. § 208. (8.)

194-6. 'et — librant,' *and they often take up little stones, as the unsteady boats take ballast* when *the waves are tossing; with these they balance themselves mid the light clouds.* "Seeing bees flying with little gravel stones, the older naturalists thought that they did so to prevent their being carried away by the wind; but there can be little doubt, that, in these instances, the mason-bee was mistaken for the hive-bee."

197. *You will wonder, that this custom has so pleased the bees.*

198-9. 'nec — solvunt,' *nor do they idly enervate their bodies by venery:* 'nixibus,' *by parturition.*

200-1. 'Verùm ipsæ legunt Ore natos,' *but they gather with their mouths their young.* Modern naturalists have discovered, that Aristotle and Virgil were mistaken in this respect. Bees are produced in the natural way, the queen being the mother of the whole swarm.

203-4. 'Sæpè — Attrivêre,' *often also, they bruise their wings in their wanderings on the hard rocks.*

206-7. *Therefore,* — that is, on account of their offspring being so easily procured from leaves, and of their own zeal in thus obtaining them, — *although the boundary of a short life* (comes upon) *receives* them, — *for not more than the seventh summer* (seven years) *is allotted to them,* yet the race is perpetual. The natural age of bees is not yet clearly ascertained.

210-2. 'non sic Observant regem,' *do not so respect their king.* The poet says, that not even the nations most famous for servility are so obsequious towards their sovereign, as the bees. Many nations of the East kissed the ground on approaching their kings, and frequently deified them after death. The Hydaspes is a river of India, though here spoken of as belonging to Media. But Virgil undoubtedly meant the ancient Persian empire, which extended far to the East, and probably included the Hydaspes within its boundaries. 'Rege — est,' *the king being safe, all are of one mind.*

213-4. 'Amisso — fidem,' *he being lost, they dissolve their society:* 'et — favorum,' *and pull down the structure of their cells.* "These humble creatures cherish their queen, feed her, and provide for her wants. They live only in her life, and die when she is taken away. Her absence deprives them of no organ, paralyzes no limb; yet, in every case, they neglect all their duties for twenty-four hours."

219-21. *From these indications, and following these examples* of apparent possession of human capacities and emotions, *some have said, that bees possess a part of the divine mind, and a celestial emanation.* This, with what follows, refers to the doctrine of Pythagoras and Plato, that an *anima mundi,* or divine principle, pervades all nature and animates all life, on the cessation of which, it returns to its source.

224. *And every thing that is born obtains its subtile life.*

225-7. *Hither, indeed, all are afterwards returned, and, being resolved* into their primitive elements, *are carried back* to it; *nor is there any place for death; but living, they fly into the order of the stars, and come to the lofty heavens.*

228-30. The poet now gives directions for gathering the honey. 'quando,' for 'aliquando': 'relines,' *you open;* a metaphor taken from unsealing an *amphora.* 'priùs — sequaces,' *first cleanse your mouth with a draught of water, spirting it out, and hold before you in your hand the smoky substances, that drive out* the bees. The odor of the human breath is offensive to bees, wherefore the poet recommends cleansing the mouth. The interpretation is ambiguous and difficult, the text being probably corrupt.

231-5. *Twice they collect the abundant produce,* — there are *two periods for the harvest* of honey. *As soon as the Pleiad Taygete shows its beautiful face to the earth, and repels with its foot the scorned waters of Ocean;* or, when *the same* Pleiad, *flying from the constellation of the watery Fish, descends sadly from the sky into the wintry waves;* see

notes to Geor. I. 138, and 221. Taygete was the name of one of the Atlantides. This constellation sets in November, so near the winter, that it is said to go down into the wintry waves. But which constellation is intended by the "watery Fish"? No two commentators agree in answering this question, but each adduces such convincing arguments in favor of his own solution, that they seem to be all right, or rather all wrong. The "Dolphin" is as good a guess as any. 'amnes Oceani'; a Homeric phrase, ὠκεανοῖο ῥοάων; properly used here, because 'amnis' is from 'ambio,' and the ocean surrounds the earth. At least, so say the commentators.

236—8. *Their anger is unbounded, and, being offended, they emit poison into the wounds, and, firmly fixed to the veins, they leave behind their hidden darts, and relinquish their lives in the wound.* "The sheath of the sting sometimes sticks so fast to the wound, that the insect is obliged to leave it behind; this considerably augments the inflammation of the wound, and to the bee itself the mutilation proves fatal."

239. 'parcesque futuro,' *and shall consult for the future;* that is, *shall spare* some of the honey for their future wants. Virgil now enumerates the enemies of the bees.

241. 'suffire—inanes,' *to fumigate with thyme, and to cut away the superfluous wax.*

243-4. The 'Stellio' is a small spotted lizard; 'ignotus,' because it creeps about secretly and unobserved. 'et—blattis,' *and the resting-places are filled with beetles that avoid the light.* 'Immunis,' *lazy:* 'aliena,' *belonging to others.* 'Stĕll' yĕt'; Gr. § 306. (4.)

245-7. 'crabro,' *the hornet,* which is larger and stronger than the bee. 'tineæ,' *moths,* like those found among clothes. 'aut—casses,' *or the spider, hated by Minerva, hangs her spacious webs at the doors.* Arachne, whence 'aranea' is derived, a maiden of Lydia, challenged Minerva to a trial of skill at embroidery. The goddess struck her and destroyed her work, whereupon she killed herself. Then Minerva relented, and changed her into a spider.

248-9. *The more they are deprived* of their honey, *the more do all apply themselves to repair the losses of their unfortunate race.* It was bad policy to leave all to the bees, as abundance made them idle.

250. 'foros,' originally, the gangways of a ship; here, it means *the cells* of the bees: 'horrea,' *the combs,* in which honey is stored, like grain in barns.

251. 'nostros casus,' *our misfortunes,* the diseases incident to men.

254-5. 'horrida—macies,' *ghastly leanness disfigures their aspect:* 'carentûm luce,' *of those deprived of the light* of life; *of the dead.*

257. This is the common way in which the bees repose, and is therefore erroneously mentioned as a sign of disease. "It is curious to observe their mode of rest; four or five cling to a part of the hive, and extend their hind legs, whence others suspend themselves by their own forefeet. These do the same neighbourly turn for another line, and thus, at all times, either bunches or festoons of bees may be seen reposing."—*Nat. Hist. of Insects.*

259-63. 'contracto frigore,' by hypallage, for 'contractæ frigore.' 'tractimque susurrant,' *and make a continued hum.* 'quondam,' in the sense of 'aliquando': 'Auster'; put for any wind whatever: 'Ut—undis,' *as the vexed sea resounds, the waves flowing back* upon it; that is, dashed back from the shore. The three lines are closely imitated from Homer; see the Iliad, XIV. 394-9. In the Greek poet, the shouts arising from the desperate conflict of two large armies are finely compared to the roar of the winds, the ocean, and the flames of a burning forest. Here, the constant hum of bees is to be illustrated, and the comparisons appear too ambitious, though beautifully expressed.

264. 'galbaneos'; see note to Geor. III. 415.

266. 'fessas,' 'apes' understood; *the languid,* or *diseased* bees.

267. 'gallæ,' *gall-nut*, possessing astringent properties: 'admiscere,' *to mix with* the honey thus furnished to the bees.

269. 'Defruta'; new wine boiled down, with sweet herbs in it: 'passos,' from 'pando,' 'racemos,' *bunches of grapes dried in the sun, raisins.* 'Psithiâ'; see Geor. II. 93. It was a Greek vine.

270-5. 'Cecropium'; see note to line 177. 'centaurea,' *the herb centaury*; so called, because the centaur Chiron cured with it a wound accidentally inflicted by an arrow of Hercules. 'amello'; Gr. § 204. Rem. 8; *starwort, aster Atticus*: 'facilis quærentibus,' *easily found by those who search* for it: 'ingentem sylvam'; that is, a number of stems; 'uno de cespite'; Martyn explains this, as one fibrous root, the fibres of which, thickly matted together, form a sort of *turf*. 'quæ—Funduntur,' *which are thrown out round it in great numbers.* The central part of the flower is round and yellow, and from this radiate slender purple leaves.

276-8. 'nexis torquibus,' *with garlands woven* of it, that is, *with festoons*: 'tonsis,' where the grass has been *cropped* by sheep: 'Mellæ'; a river of northern Italy, near Brescia.

279. *Seethe its roots in fragrant wine*; that is, in good wine.

281-4. Virgil now goes on to explain the mode of obtaining a fresh supply of bees, when the former ones are entirely lost. 'quem,' for 'aliquem': 'proles,' *stock.* 'Tempus—Pandere,' it is *time to describe the remarkable discovery of the Arcadian bee-master*; that is, of Aristæus, whose story is about to be told. The accuracy with which Virgil appears to have observed the habits of bees, as I have shown by comparing his account with citations from modern naturalists, makes it the more astonishing, that he could believe the silly fable, here given, respecting the mode of obtaining swarms by spontaneous generation. The method is as follows: a calf is to be killed in a very cruel manner, by sewing up its mouth and nostrils, and beating it. The carcass is then left, till the inward parts decay, and herbs of which bees are fond being put round the hide and bones, they are placed in a solitary shed built for the purpose. The theory was, that bees would be generated from the putrefying mass, and thus new swarms could be obtained. Wild bees, that take any small opening, generally the hollow of a decayed tree, as a place for depositing their combs, very probably may sometimes apply to such a purpose the cavity within the skeleton of some quadruped. The reader will remember the story in Holy Writ, where Samson finds a swarm of bees and honey in the carcass of the lion, which he had slain: see Judges, xiv. 5-10. Observing such instances, and seeing also the great number of insects about any decaying animal matter, the ancients probably supposed, that bees might thus be generated spontaneously. The only wonder is, that experience did not convince them of their error.

285-6. 'Insincerus,' *corrupted* by decay. 'omnem famam,' *the whole story*: 'repetens altiùs,' *tracing it far back.*

287. 'fortunata'; *fortunate* on account of the richness of their soil. Canopus was a city of Egypt, at the west angle of the Delta. It was called 'Pellæan Canopus,' from Pella, the chief city of Macedonia, where Alexander was born, because it was situated near Alexandria.

288-9. In the annual overflow of the Nile, to which lower Egypt owes its fertility, the water beyond the channel of the river is nearly stagnant. During the inundation, the inhabitants go about over their grounds in boats. 'pictis faselis,' *in painted boats*, such as were used by the ancient Egyptians.

290-3. In this order; 'Quâque amnis (Nilus,) devexus usque ab coloratis Indis, urget vicinia pharetratæ Persidis, et fœcundat,' &c.; *and where the river, coming down even from* the country of *the* dark-*colored Indians*, (that is, from the Ethiopian country,) *bounds the regions contiguous to the quiver-bearing Persia, and fertilizes verdant Egypt with its*

mud, and pouring along divides itself into seven distinct mouths. 'vicinia' is here the accusative plural from 'vicinium.' Persia is here taken in its widest sense, for the great Persian empire, which, under Cyrus the Great, extended as far as Egypt. The epithet "quiver-bearing" seems to refer to the Parthians, famous for archery, who formed a part of that empire. Ethiopia was considered a part of India by the Romans. 'nigrâ arenâ,' *the mud,* which the Nile leaves behind it.

294. This *whole country places its confident* hope of *remedy in this art* of obtaining bees from the carcasses of animals. The last seven lines have greatly perplexed the commentators, but, with the explanation above given, the sense appears sufficiently clear. Virgil means, that this mode of obtaining bees was practised by all the natives of lower Egypt, or the Delta, — even from its western angle, where Canopus was situated, to the eastern angle, where it bordered on the Persian empire, and thence to the southern angle, where the Nile divides itself into seven branches.

295-8. 'ipsos — usus,' *made small for this very purpose:* 'hunc — fenestras,' *they inclose this* space *with the gutter-shaped arch of a small roof, and with narrow walls; and they add four windows,* receiving *a slanting light from the four winds;* that is, from the four cardinal points.

300. 'spiritus oris,' *the breath of his mouth,* instead of *his mouth.*

301. 'Multa reluctanti,' *resisting strenuously:* 'plagis perempto,' *killed by beating.*

302. *The crushed entrails decay under the whole skin.*

305. *This is done, when the west winds first ruffle the waves;* that is, early in February.

309-11. 'Æstuat,' *ferments:* 'Trunca — primo,' *at first without feet;* this seems to indicate a partial knowledge of the successive transformations of insect life: 'aëra carpunt,' like 'viam carpunt'; they endeavour *to fly.*

313-4. 'aut — Parthi,' *or like arrows from the propelling string, whenever the agile Parthians make a beginning of battle.*

315-7. 'extudit,' *hammered out,* that is, *invented.* 'Unde — cepit,' *whence did this new experience* (knowledge gained by experience) *of men take its rise?* 'Peneïa Tempe'; see note to Geor. II. 469. The river Peneus flows through the vale of Tempe. Aristæus was the son of Apollo and the nymph Cyrene, the daughter of the river Peneus. He invented the arts of curdling milk, managing bees, and cultivating olives. The remainder of this Georgic is occupied with a digression, in which a passage of his life, including the story of Orpheus and Eurydice, is narrated at length. Donatus says, that this episode was introduced by Virgil in place of a passage in praise of Gallus, which was expunged when that person incurred the displeasure of Augustus. But this story is very problematical. Aristæus, going to the source of the river Peneus, makes a bitter complaint to his mother, that he had lost all his bees by disease and famine. She hears his moan in her cavern under the waves, where she was occupied with her attendant nymphs in domestic labor, and by her command the waters divide, and open a passage for Aristæus. He comes down to the watery palace, and is entertained and consoled by Cyrene.

318-9. 'ut fama,' 'est' understood; *as the report goes.* 'Tristis — amnis,' *stood mournful at the sacred source of the rising stream.*

322-5. 'Ima tenes,' *who occupiest the depths:* 'quid genuisti me, Invisum fatis, præclarâ stirpe deorum?' 'Si — Apollo,' *if indeed, as you declare, Thymbræan Apollo is my father;* an epithet of Apollo, derived from Thymbra, a city of the Troad, where a temple was consecrated to him. 'aut — amor,' *or whither has your love for me* departed, or *been driven away?*

326-8. In this order; 'En etiam relinquo hunc ipsum honorem,' &c. 'te matre,' though *you,* a goddess, *are my mother,* yet I suffer this

loss. 'Quem — extuderat,' *which the diligent care of fruits and cattle had hardly obtained for me, when I had tried all* expedients.

329. *Go on, then, and with your own hand root up my pleasant woods.* The position and speech of Aristæus seem to be closely imitated from the complaint of Achilles to Thetis in the Iliad.

334-5. 'Carpebant,' *were spinning:* 'Milesia vellera,' *Milesian wool;* see note to Geor. III. 306: 'hyali colore,' *a glass-green color.*

337. *Their shining hair spread over their white necks;* Gr. § 234, II.

338. The ancient poets, Ovid particularly, seem to have taken great delight in stringing together proper names in verse. These are of Greek origin, and are all significant, but the task of explanation is a needless one.

340-1. *The other having just experienced the first pains of child-birth;* the goddess for the thing presided over. 'Oceanitides ambæ;' these two only were daughters of Ocean. The others were simply Nereids.

343-4. 'Asia;' an adjective; Deiopea came from the 'Asia palus;' see note to Geor. I. 383. *And swift Arethusa, having at last laid aside her arrows.* She was a huntress, before she was changed into a fountain; see note to Ecl. X. 4.

345-6. A pleasing picture of the life of these nymphs. They were occupied in spinning wool under the eye of their mistress, while one of the band entertained the others by telling stories. 'curam inanem,' *the bootless anxiety* of Vulcan, who, having detected his spouse Venus in an amour with Mars, confined them both in a net, and exposed them to the derision of the other gods. 'inanem,' because he only published his own disgrace thereby.

347-9. *And enumerated the frequent amours of the gods even from Chaos;* that is, from the beginning of things. 'Carmine — Devolvunt,' *while, pleased with this song, they wind off the soft wool on their spindles,* the complaint of Aristæus is heard by them, and Arethusa runs up to learn the cause of the outcry.

352. 'summâ — undâ,' *raised her golden*-haired *head above the wave.*

354-6. 'ipse — lacrymans,' *the sad Aristæus himself, your chief care,* (he whom you most love,) *stands weeping near the waters of your father Peneus:* 'nomine dicit,' for 'nominat.'

357-60. 'Huic,' *to her;* that is, to Arethusa, 'mater ait.' 'Duc — ait,' *haste, bring him, she said, bring him to me; it is lawful for him to enter the habitation of the gods;* because he was of divine origin. 'gressus inferret,' *might enter.*

362. 'misitque,' *and permitted* him *to pass.*

363-4. In these beautiful lines, which show a greater play of fancy and imagination, than we often find in Virgil, the aim of the poet seems to be, to describe, in very general terms, a vast reservoir of waters beneath the earth, where the nymphs and sea-gods had their shining green palaces, and all streams and fountains their head-quarters, each going forth by its separate orifice, and attended by its guardian deity. 'Speluncis — sonantes,' *waters shut up in cavernous receptacles, and sounding groves* of marine plants.

367 — 70. 'diversa locis,' *each in its own place.* Phasis and Lycus are rivers of Armenia, that empty into the Black sea. 'Et caput,' *and the source, fountain.* The Enipeus is a river of Thessaly, that waters the plain of Pharsalia. The Hypanis is now called the *Bog.* The Caicus is a river of Mysia. The Tiber and Anio are sufficiently known.

371-2. *With the face of a bull* having *two gilded horns,* under which form the Po was personified. The violence of this stream has been celebrated in all time.

374-7. 'Postquam Perventum est,' *when he had arrived;* Gr. § 205. Rem. 18. 'thalami — tecta,' *the hanging ceiling of her chamber constructed of pumice stone:* 'fletus inanes,' *idle lamentation;* that is, grief excited by a slight cause. 'liquidos fontes,' *pure water:* 'tonsis villis,'

with the nap shorn off, so that the towels were soft and pleasant. Aristæus was received after the fashion of hospitality among the ancient heroes; see Homer *passim*.

379-81. 'Panchæis — aræ,' *the altars blaze with Panchæan fires;* that is, with Panchæan frankincense; see note to Geor. II. 139. On the reception of a guest, sacrifices and libations were always offered to the gods. 'Cape — libemus,' *take goblets of Mæonian wine; let us make a libation to Oceanus;* 'carchesia;' goblets hollowed in the middle, with long handles. Mæonia was the ancient name of Lydia, a country of Asia Minor, famous for good wine.

382-3. Thales considered water as the original principle of all things, and Homer makes Oceanus the father of the gods. 'servant,' *inhabit.*

384. 'Vestam,' *the fire;* Vesta presided over hearths.

385. *Three times the flame rising blazed up to the very ceiling*, which was esteemed a favorable omen. Encouraged by this sign, Cyrene proceeds to inform her son, that he must visit Proteus, a sea-god and soothsayer, who, being once subdued and chained, would disclose to him the cause of his misfortunes, and the means of repairing them. She offers to guide Aristæus herself, when the heat of the day had tempted Proteus to slumber.

387-9. Carpathus was an island over against Egypt, from which the surrounding sea was called *Carpathian*. 'Neptuni,' the god of the sea, for *the sea* itself. 'Cæruleus,' *sea-green* Proteus, taking his color from the water which he inhabited. 'magnum — equorum,' *who* — 'metitur,' *passes over — the great sea in a chariot drawn by fishes and two-legged horses.* A marine horse is a fabulous monster, half horse and half fish, as the Centaur was half man and half horse.

390-2. 'Emathiæ'; see note to Geor. I. 492. Pallene is a peninsula of Macedonia. Nereus was the most ancient of all the sea deities.

393. *What is, what was, and what is to come.*

396-7. *You must first bind him with chains, my son, that he may explain to you the whole cause of the disease, and may give a prosperous issue* to the affair; 'vinclis' by syncope, for 'vinculis.'

400. 'doli — inanes,' *against these* (chains) *his tricks will prove useless.* The ancients believed that prophets and sibyls were reluctant to exercise their office, and that some degree of force, or at least earnest entreaty, was required, before they would disclose the secrets of futurity.

401. 'medios — æstus'; that is, at noonday, when the heat was greatest, and both men and animals sought repose.

403. 'In — senis,' *into the secret* habitation *of the old* god.

405-6. *But when you hold him prisoner in* your *hands and chains, then various forms and aspects of wild beasts will seek to escape* you; that is, by assuming many shapes, he will try to get out of your power.

410. 'aut — abibit,' *or he will glide away* as *clear water.*

412-4. *So much the more, O son, draw tight the binding chains; until, with his changed body, he will become such as you saw him, when he closed his eyes in the beginning of sleep;* that is, until he shall assume the same shape, in which you saw him when he began to sleep.

415-8. Ambrosia was the food of the gods, just as nectar was their drink; but here the word seems to mean a kind of celestial unguent: 'perduxit,' *anointed*: 'Dulcis — aura,' *a pleasant odor was exhaled from his smoothed hair:* 'Atque — vigor'; strength was thus imparted to him, that he might the better contend with Proteus.

419-20. 'quò — reductos,' *where many waves are driven by the wind, and break*, as they roll *into the utmost recesses* of the cave.

421. The meaning seems to be, that the anterior portion of the cave formed a sort of haven, where ships might take refuge. 'Deprensis,' *overtaken* by a storm.

423-4. 'aversum a lumine,' *removed from the light;* that is, in a dark recess: 'resistit,' *stands.*

425 - 8. By 'Sirius,' the poet marks the season of the year, — namely, the dog-days; by 'sol,' he points out the time of the day, — that is, high noon. 'rapidus,' as applied in such a connexion, seems to express the swift and penetrating character of the heat. 'Indos,' put generally for the inhabitants of any hot climate. 'Hauserat medium orbem cœlo,' *had attained his mid-course in the heavens:* 'et — coquebant,' *and his rays were drying up the* once *deep rivers, heated* down *to the mud in their* nearly *dry channels.*

430 - 3. 'gens — ponti'; that is, seals, porpoises, &c. 'rorem,' *spray:* 'diversæ,' in different places, *scattered about:* 'custos stabuli,' *the herdsman:* 'olim,' *at times, now and then.*

435 - 7. 'acuunt,' *excite the hunger:* 'Considit — recenset,' *sits down on a rock in the midst of them, and counts their number.* 'quoniam,' *now that:* 'facultas Cujus,' *opportunity of mastering him.*

440 - 1. 'Occupat,' *seizes* him: 'miracula rerum,' *wondrous shapes.*

443 - 5. 'pellacia,' *artifice:* 'In sese,' to his natural shape: 'hominis ore,' with a human voice. 'Nam quis,' for 'Quisnam.'

446 - 9. 'At ille,' 'respondit' understood: 'neque — quidquam,' *it is not possible for any thing to be concealed from you.* 'desine velle,' *cease wishing* to deceive me: 'lapsis rebus,' *ruined affairs,* referring to the loss of his bees: 'quæsitum'; Gr. § 276. II.

450 - 2. 'vi — glauco,' *finally, with a great effort, rolled round his blue eyes glowing with light:* 'frendens,' *gnashing his teeth.* These expressions refer not to the anger of Proteus, but to the bodily agony, with which a fit of inspiration was supposed to be accompanied. 'fatis — resolvit,' *opened his mouth to* reveal *the fates.*

453. Proteus now informs Aristæus, that the cause of his misfortunes was the injury he had done to Eurydice, the wife of Orpheus. The story of this unhappy couple is told with inimitable elegance and pathos. For the parentage and character of Orpheus, see notes to Ecl. III. 46., and IV. 56. His wife Eurydice, flying from the illicit love of Aristæus, was bitten by a serpent in the grass, and died. Her fond husband pursued her to the realms of death, and by the power of his lyre charmed the guardians of Hades, till they allowed him to pass, and beg from Pluto the restoration of his wife. The request was granted, but on condition that he did not look back on his wife, till he had reached the upper world. He forgot his promise, and thus lost her for ever. He mourned for her many months, and refused to marry again. The Thracian women, enraged at this neglect, tore him in pieces at a Bacchic festival, and threw his head into the river Hebrus. *The anger of some divinity pursues you;* Non nullius; Gr. § 277. Rem. 3.

454 - 6. 'commissa,' *crimes:* 'miserabilis—meritum,' *Orpheus, wretched not from his own fault:* 'Suscitat has pœnas tibi,' *brings this punishment upon you:* 'pro raptâ conjuge,' *for his wife torn from him* by death, of which you were the cause.

457 - 9. In this order; 'Illa quidem moritura puella, dum præceps fugeret te per flumina, non vidit ante pedes in altâ herbâ Immanem hydrum, Servantem ripas.' 'præceps fugeret te,' *was hastily escaping from you:* 'per flumina,' *by the river's side:* 'hydrum,' *a water serpent:* 'Servantem ripas,' *inhabiting the banks,* lying concealed in them. The death of Eurydice from the bite of this reptile is implied, as if the fact was too horrible to be told openly. The nymphs and all inanimate objects are represented as lamenting her death.

460. 'æqualis'; composed of her equals, nymphs of the same age and class. 'Dryadum'; see note to Ecl. V. 59: 'supremos,' *the tops* of the mountains.

461 - 3. 'Rhodopeïæ'; see note to Ecl. VI. 30. 'arces,' *summits:* 'Pangæa'; also a mountain of Thrace. 'Mavortia,' *belonging to Mars, warlike:* 'Rhesi'; *of Rhesus,* a son of Mars and king of Thrace, though long after the time of Orpheus. 'Getæ'; see note to Geor. III. 462.

'Hebrus'; see note to Ecl. X. 65. 'Orithyia' was the daughter of Erechtheus, king of Athens; called 'Actias,' because *of Attica*, ἀκτή, *seashore*. The name is of four syllables, all of which are long; of course, the verse is Spondaic.

464-5. 'cavâ testudine,' *with the hollow shell;* that is, *with the lyre*, which was originally formed from a tortoise shell. 'solo in littore,' *on the deserted shore*. The repetition of the pronoun in this and the following line, and the harmonious flow of the verse are beyond all praise. Dryden's version, in this place, is intolerable.

467-9. 'Ingressus etiam Tænarias fauces,' *he even entered the Tænarian cave*. A cavern near mount Tænarus, in Laconia, was fabled to be *the jaws* of the infernal regions. 'Ditis,' *of Pluto*, brother of Jupiter and Neptune, and king of hell. 'nigrâ formidine,' poetically, for *fearful darkness*: 'Manes,' used both for *departed spirits*, and for *the place* which they inhabit,—that is, Tartarus. 'regem'; Pluto.

470-2. *And the hearts that know not how to relent at human prayers.* A sublime description follows of the objects seen by Orpheus in his visit to Hades. Erebus is sometimes spoken of as a god, the son of Chaos; but usually, as here, it is the name of the deepest mansion in hell. 'simulacra — carentûm,' *the spectres of the dead;* see note to line 255. 'ibant cantu commotæ,' *came, moved by his song*.

473. *As many thousands* of them *as of the birds, that hide themselves among the leaves;* that is, in the woods, when winter drives them to shelter. The manner of Homer will be recognised in this comparison.

475-7. 'corpora heroum,' for 'heroes,' simply. The affecting items that follow, show the quick sympathies of the poet.

479-81. 'Cocyti'; see note to Geor. III. 38: 'tardâ,' *sluggish*: 'inamabilis,' *hateful*: 'Styx'; a fabulous river, said to encompass hell nine times in its winding course, and thus to bar the escape of the ghosts. 'Leti'; death personified; Tartarus was his habitation.

483-4. 'Eumenides,' see note to Geor. I. 278; they had snakes instead of hair. 'Cerberus'; the three-headed dog, guardian of the gates of hell. 'Ixionii'; see note to Geor. III. 38. The charm of the music was so great, that even the punishments of the damned ceased for a while. 'rota orbis,' *the rotation of the wheel*, 'constitit vento,' *stood still with the wind;* the wind no longer impelled it.

485. Passing over the scene with Pluto, and the granting of the request with the condition annexed, Orpheus is now represented as—'referens pedem,' *returning*.

487. 'Proserpina'; the queen of Pluto; see note to Geor. I. 39.

489. *Pardonable, indeed, if the infernal gods knew how to pardon.*

490-3. 'luce sub ipsâ,' *at the very* confines *of the light* of day: 'victus animi,' *overcome by desire;* Gr. § 213. Rem. 2. 'respexit'; a superstition seems to have existed in all time against looking back, when engaged in any important undertaking; see the story of Lot's wife in Holy Writ. The moral is obvious, and probably suggested the fable. 'Effusus,' *rendered vain*: 'Fœdera'; *the bargain* with Pluto: 'fragor,' *a crash*, like a clap of thunder, attending an important event, suddenly produced by divine power. 'Avernis'; the lake Avernus,—see note to Geor. II. 164,—was fabled to belong to the infernal regions.

496. *Fate calls* me, *and sleep* (of death) *seals up my swimming eyes.*

498. 'heu! non tua,' *alas! no longer yours;* belonging to you. He had called Eurydice 'suam,' *his own*, in line 490. The exquisite pathos of this passage cannot escape attention.

500-2. 'diversa,' by *a different* way; that is, back to Hades. 'neque præterea vidit illum Prensantem nequidquam umbras,' *nor did she afterwards see him catching in vain at shadows*, &c. 'portitor Orci'; that is, Charon, who ferried the ghosts over the Styx. 'Orcus' is still another name for the lower world.

504. 'quo — ferret,' *whither should he go, his wife having twice been taken* from him.

506. *She indeed, cold* in death, *was already swimming in the Stygian boat;* that is, in Charon's boat.

507-9. 'illum' is the accusative before 'Flevisse'; *they say he wept*; 'totos ex ordine menses,' *whole months successively.* 'Strymonis'; see note to Geor. I. 120. 'et — antris,' *and thought over these* misfortunes *in the cold caverns.*

511. 'Philomela,' *the nightingale;* see note to Ecl. VI. 79. The *shade* of the poplar is spoken of, as the constant attribute of a tree, though this bird usually sings by night.

512-4. 'quos — detraxit,' *which the hard-hearted ploughman seeing, has taken away* while yet *unfledged from the nest:* 'noctem'; Gr. § 236. The great beauty of this comparison has been universally admired, and several English poets have tried to imitate it, though with small success. Dryden's version is flat, and Lee's contemptible.

516. 'Nulla Venus,' *no* other *love;* the divinity for the thing presided over: 'non ulli Hymenæi,' *no marriage rites;* Hymen was the god of marriage.

517-9. 'Solus Lustrabat,' *alone, he wandered over*: 'Hyperboreas'; see note to Geor. III. 196. The Tanais, now called the *Don*, empties into the lake Mœotis, now the sea of Azof. 'Rhipæis'; see note to Geor. I. 240. 'nunquam viduata,' *never free from.*

520. 'quo munere,' *by which fulfilment of duty;* that is, by his constancy to the memory of Eurydice: 'matres Ciconum Spretæ,' *the Ciconian matrons* thinking themselves *despised.* The Ciconians were a people of Thrace, living near the river Hebrus.

521. The orgies of Bacchus were celebrated in the night-time, and, as might be expected at a festival of the wine-god, the women engaged in them were frantic.

523-5. 'Tum — Volveret,' *even then, while the Œagrian Hebrus rolled along the head torn from the white neck, carrying it in the mid current.* Œagrus was a king of Thrace, whose name was transferred to the stream. The remainder of the passage is diluted and weakened by Pope.

> "Yet even in death Eurydice he sung;
> Eurydice still trembled on his tongue;
> Eurydice the woods, Eurydice the floods,
> Eurydice the rocks and hollow mountains rung."

528-9. 'Hæc,' 'dixit' understood: 'dedit se jactu,' *plunged:* 'vortice,' *the whirl* in the water, made by the plunge of a large body.

530. 'At non Cyrene,' *but Cyrene did not* leave him.

532-5. 'hinc,' *for this reason;* 'Nymphæ misêre miserabile Exitium apibus,' &c. 'Tende,' *offer:* 'faciles,' *placable:* 'Napæas'; nymphs of the groves; from νάπη, a forest.

537. 'modus — sit,' *what is the* proper *manner of entreating* them.

539-40. *Which are now grazing on the summits of the verdant Lycæus for you.* 'intactâ,' *untouched* by the yoke.

541-2. 'Constitue Quatuor — aras,' *erect four altars for them.*

544. *Afterwards, when the ninth morning shows its dawning* light; 'Aurora'; see note to Geor. I. 447.

545. 'Inferias,' sacrifices that were offered to a departed spirit. 'Lethæa papavera'; see note to Geor. I. 78. 'mittes,' *you shall make.*

546. 'Placatam,' *who is to be appeased, propitiated.*

550-3. This mode of repeating verses with very slight alterations is after the manner of Homer.

555-6. 'liquefacta — costis,' *bees were humming in the whole abdomen, midst the corrupted flesh of the bullocks, and swarming forth from the broken ribs.*

558. 'et — ramis,' *and hung down from the pliant branches,* like *a bunch of grapes.*

559-62. 'canebam,' *I was singing*: 'ad — bello,' *thunders in war near the deep Euphrates*: 'volentes,' *willing*; because several Eastern nations sent embassies to Augustus, offering submission of their own accord. The date of this Asiatic expedition of Augustus, — see note to Geor. II. 172, — fixes the time when the Georgics were completed; U. C. 724, when the poet was forty years of age. 'viam — Olympo,' *and enters upon the way towards Olympus*; that is, to immortality; commences his immortal career.

563-4. *At that time, the pleasant* city of *Naples nourished me, Virgil, absorbed in the pursuits of an inglorious quiet life*; 'florentem'; we *excel, gain reputation* in those pursuits to which we are *wholly devoted*; this latter meaning applies in the present case. 'otium,' is used for every sort of life that is free from public offices and cares. 'Parthenope'; the ancient name of Naples.

565. 'lusi'; see note to Ecl. I. 10: 'audax juventâ,' *presumptuous in youth*; he began to write the Pastorals when he was about twenty-five years of age. The whole of this epilogue, from the 559th line, is of doubtful authenticity.

The magnificence of the digression, which occupies nearly one half of this Georgic, somewhat obscures the beauties of the earlier portion of the poem. For the accuracy with which the habits of the bees are described, Virgil is chiefly indebted to Aristotle; but, interesting as the subject is, the pleasure we derive from it in this instance is mainly due to the skill, with which the bard has woven the precepts and observations into elegant verse, and to the tasteful use of rich imagery and varied illustration. The distribution of duties among the bees is happily set forth, and the likeness of the interior of a hive to the economy of a well-ordered republic presents an agreeable and instructive picture. The feeling and spirit, with which the little episode respecting the life and pursuits of the old gardener is given, throw a pleasing light on the unambitious character and quiet tastes of the poet himself.

THE POETRY OF THE ÆNEID.

The object of Epic poetry is to exhibit in verse some great event, in such a way as to excite the admiration and delight of the beholder. A story or narrative must, therefore, form the groundwork of the poem, and it must possess sufficient interest and importance to awaken curiosity and to command our sympathies. The action of the poem must be one and entire, so that the interest may not be broken down and scattered among a number of objects and events, having little or no connexion with each other, and that the mind may rest with satisfaction at the close, curiosity being satiated, and the various incidents having come to a marked and natural termination. All the rules, which critics have laid down for the invention and conduct of an Epic poem, may be easily deduced from these few postulates. The peculiarities of the Iliad, the Odyssey, and the Æneid, the three earliest and most remarkable specimens of this class, may all be considered as expedients for promoting these two ends, — that of giving pleasure to the reader, and of exciting his astonishment by the relation of some grand and striking

event. It would be a tedious and fruitless task to comment upon all the technical precepts, which critical writers have formed by studying the peculiar features of these three patterns of Epic song. Every one's natural taste and judgment will determine, with sufficient precision, what qualities and traits of a poem are best adapted to accomplish these two purposes. With this knowledge of the ends proposed, it will not be difficult to estimate the merits of any Epic, either considered by itself, or in comparison with other poems of the same class.

The modern reader can hardly appreciate the grandeur and attractiveness of the subject selected by Virgil, as it appeared to him and his contemporaries. It was made up from the tradition, which assigned an illustrious origin to the proudest nation in the world. The poem served, in some measure, to confirm that tradition; it not only ascribed the first establishment of the people in Italy to the care and protection of the gods, but it attributed their subsequent triumphs and greatness to the agency of the same powers. It traced the lineage of the emperor and of several eminent families at Rome back to the renowned personages of the heroic age, already immortalized in song. It connected the glory of their metropolis with that of the elder cities, which flourished in the time when the gods walked the earth, and mingled directly in the affairs of men. The marvellous character of the tale excited the wonder of the poet's countrymen, and its connexion with their own history flattered their pride. Accustomed, as most persons are, to consider the mythology of the ancients as a mere fanciful creation of the poets, invented rather to please the imagination, than to influence the belief, we can hardly conceive of the effect of such a poem on a people, who accepted its machinery as an article of faith, and who accredited as sober history the marvellous events which it contained. The common people believed nearly the whole story, and even the educated classes were by no means confirmed in their philosophical incredulity. The age for far-reaching and exact investigations, for carefully balancing historical evidence, had not arrived; the fables of the poet and the traditions of the vulgar, especially when they related to remote periods and to the origin of nations, were still incorporated by the annalist into his narrative, and received without hesitation by his readers. The great Epic of Virgil lent the charm of poetical embellishment to the earlier pages of Roman history, and gave new consistence and dignity to the several parts of an obscure, but already accredited tale.

Minor points of interest were not wanting. The antiquities of the country were made to serve the purposes of the bard, and many remarkable places and local traditions assumed a brighter and more dignified aspect, when they received a poetical coloring. The predecessors of the Romans in the possession of Italy had left behind them many traces of their dominion, of which Virgil made skilful use as materials in his narrative, while his notice invested these ancient remains with fresh interest and importance. The mind of the reader was carried back to the time, when the Tiber flowed through an almost unbroken forest, and the thatched cottage of the shepherd king was situated on the Palatine. A contrast is finely drawn between the simplicity of ancient manners, and the subsequent magnificence of Rome. The inhabitant of that city was reminded, that he stood on the spot where the robber Cacus once abode, where he was slain by Hercules, and a festival instituted in honor of the event. Other places, from the fanciful etymology of their names, lead the poet to connect with them some story of the olden times. The promontories, lakes, and mountains in the southwestern part of Italy were connected each with its appropriate tradition, and the embellishments of poetry concealed the vagueness and supported the credibility of the tale.

Besides these attractive qualities of the poet's subject, of which his countrymen were fully sensible, although we, at this distance of time,

can have but a faint idea of them, the story in many other respects is of permanent and universal interest. The broad canvass on which it is sketched, gave full scope to the learning and invention of the writer, and he covered it with various and magnificent pictures. The early part of the poem is the continuation of a narrative, with which the reader of Homer is familiar, and many of the characters are borrowed from the grand portrait-gallery of the Grecian bard. Thus, at the very opening of the poem, the scenes and personages are recognised as former objects of pleasure, and the reader treads upon familiar ground. The protracted wanderings of Æneas open a still wider field of interest, and the scene is shifted with skill from that which pleases by novelty, to that which charms by the force of old association. The glories of Rome are prefigured in the distance, and artfully contrasted with the old renown of Asia and Greece. The guardian deities of Troy transfer their cares to the new empire, which is to rise in the west. The commands of oracles and the fulfilment of prophecies give new dignity and religious awe to the course of events. The hero is the agent of heaven in executing the decrees of fate. His adventures excite our curiosity, his sufferings attract our sympathy, his personal qualities command our respect. As his figure is the central one in the piece, the other characters being kept in subservience to it, his presence alone gives unity to the story, and binds together the various incidents into a connected whole. All the events tend towards the completion of heaven's decree, and the end of the poem brings about the issue, which was darkly announced in the beginning.

The judgment of Virgil in selecting his theme is obvious, for it is difficult to conceive of a more grand and appropriate subject for an Epic. His skill in executing his task is no less remarkable. The Æneid is the most regular, finished, and uniformly sustained poem of its class. It is the perfection of art, as inimitable in its peculiar sphere, as the Apollo Belvidere is in statuary, or the Parthenon in architecture. The flow of easy and polished versification never ceases, the command of rich and varied ornament never fails, the narrative and descriptive passages are happily conceived and intermingled, and the characters and scenes are grouped with admirable skill, having a proper connexion with each other, and all contributing to the progress of the story. The imagination and taste of the writer are equally conspicuous. The style never falls into bald and prosaic narration, and never offends by excessive or misplaced ornament. The choice and arrangement of words are so felicitous, as often to remind the reader of a curious and tasteful piece of mosaic or inlaid work. Yet the composition does not appear studied and constrained, but generally proceeds with an air of natural grace and simplicity. The imposing and majestic tone of many passages kindles and elevates the feelings, and the reader is frequently hurried away by the energy of the style, and the fervor and spirit of the description. An admirable judge of effect, Virgil never wearies by monotony, nor offends by sudden starts or forced transpositions. The scenes and images are fitly disposed, to heighten each other by contrast, to astonish by their variety and grandeur, and to please by their vividness and beauty. The sentiments are dignified and generous, and are nobly expressed both in words and action. A profound student of the human heart, the poet touches the chords of softer feeling, or expresses the violent workings of passion with equal power. Moral suffering is delineated with touching effect, and the strife of opposite emotions, the urgency of terror, and the pathos of despair are vividly presented, and leave a deep impression on the mind. The character and history of Dido afford conclusive proof, that if Virgil had chosen dramatic writing for his province, he might have equalled or surpassed the noblest tragedies of the Greeks.

A comparison between the Æneid and the poems of Homer is fre-

quently instituted, and has afforded room for much ingenious disquisition and criticism. But it is difficult to judge fairly of the comparative merits of such dissimilar productions. They are so unlike in nature and character, and the circumstances under which they were formed are so different, that we cannot, without violence, include them in the same category, or criticise them by the same principles. The Iliad and Odyssey are not so much the creations of an individual's genius, as the natural offspring of a whole age, that was either poetical in itself, or becomes so, when viewed at this distance of time. Without entering into the vexed question respecting the personality of Homer, we may say, that the hypothesis of Wolf is at least a plausible one; that the poems usually ascribed to this bard are in fact a mere collection of ballads, that were composed separately and by different persons, and in this state they were first recited by the rhapsodists, who wandered about the isles and colonies of Greece. They do not please as works of art, which they are not, but as simple and truthful pictures of a remote age, — of men and things, that existed in a state so unlike what we see in modern days, that the faithful portraiture of them appears like an imaginary sketch. Homer charms us, not because he invents scenes, characters, and manners; not because he exhibits the riches of fancy and the creative power of an active imagination; but because he describes things as they actually were, as they appeared to him; using those forms of speech and imagery, which were then the common and natural garb of thought. He actually saw that aspect of nature, that condition of things, which later poets only dream about. He described his own experience, while they invented shadows; he drew from the life, while they held up an ideal portrait. The poet himself was as much a member of the heroic age, as the heroes that he celebrates. His poems may be compared to natural music, — the song of birds, the hum of insects, the breaking of waves on the shore, the murmuring of the wind amid the branches of the forest. The epic of Virgil is like a grand musical composition by a master artist, with complex movements and intricate harmonies, all curiously arranged and perfected with consummate skill.

Homer is inimitable, because it is impossible that another should ever write under similar influences and circumstances. Virgil was indebted to him in the same way that every artist must be, who, seeking to draw portraits and scenes from the earliest times, from the poetical age and aspect of humanity, consults the only faithful transcript and image of those times, which has come down to the present day. He could only obtain by study and art, what his great prototype achieved without effort and by natural impulse. Imitation of such an original, if skilfully executed, must produce the same pleasure, as if the copy were drawn directly from the life. The Roman poet prosecuted his work at a period far removed from the heroic age, in another region and climate, in another state of society and manners, among different men and things. There was no scope for his inventive faculty, unless assisted by ingenuity, learning, and toil. He could not be the poet of nature, but he attained all that he had hoped, in leaving to posterity a perfect specimen of art. He could not rival the energy, simplicity, and truth of his predecessor, but he could avoid the rudeness, inequalities, and defects of his model. In richness of ornament and purity of taste, in polished and harmonious versification, in elegance, propriety, and uniformity, in inventing probable incidents and uniting them into a connected whole, in clearness of conception and dignity of speech, in correctness of delineation and sustained elevation of style, in striking contrasts and pathetic effect, — in a word, in all the qualities of *art* the Æneid is greatly superior to the Iliad and the Odyssey. Homer is unrivalled as the bard of *nature*, and, in the estimation of many, this single excellence far outbalances all the rest.

INTRODUCTION

TO THE

STORY OF THE ÆNEID.

The accounts of the Trojan war, which afforded to the ancients abundant materials for narrative and dramatic poetry, present such a mixture of truth and fable, that any attempt, made at the present day, to distinguish between these elements must be nearly fruitless. If such a city as Troy ever existed, and was actually captured by an expedition from Greece, the event must have been about coëval with, if not anterior to the invention of the art of writing. A knowledge of the fact might be preserved by tradition, and the poets, who were at once the historians, the philosophers, and the priests of that early age, would soon lay hold of the imperfect accounts, and alter and interpolate them to suit their own purposes. Poetry not only gave a new coloring to the narration, but soon changed its framework and substance. The heroes of the contest became demi-gods in song, and the vicissitudes of the struggle were explained by supposing the intervention of divine power. Then the gods themselves were said to take part in the battle, to mix with the mortal combatants, and even to be wounded by earthly weapons. Thus the story was by degrees ennobled, and the whole contest assumed a highly elevated character.

Nations that were curious about their own early history, became desirous of tracing their origin to one of the parties in this great struggle, and the wide dispersion, both of the captors and the captured, which took place after the fall of the city, gave plausibility to the various attempts of this sort, which were made by the fanciful historians. This dispersion, and the adventures of individuals consequent upon it, added to the copiousness of the theme, considered as materials for the poets. The arts of navigation were then in a very rude state, the original expedition to Troy being, if we except the still more fabulous and uncertain accounts of the Argonautic enterprise, the earliest voyage upon record. The several leaders set out upon their return, but their knowledge of the sea, that was to be passed over, was very imperfect, their vessels were frail, and liable to be scattered or destroyed in every storm, and consequently few of them reached their homes in safety. Some of them relinquished the attempt, and turned aside to form new colonies in strange lands. Those of the Trojans, who were spared, did likewise, and hence the number of nations in countries very remote from each other, who carried back their history to the siege of Troy. The various mishaps of those, who persevered in the attempt to regain their old homes, were of course attributed to the agency of the gods, and their protracted adventurers afforded fresh materials for song. In the Odyssey, Homer has immortalized the wanderings and toils of one of these leaders, the wise Ulysses, just as in the Iliad, he had celebrated the most brilliant passage in the story of the siege, — the events that grew out of the quarrel between Achilles and Agamemnon. Other poets, called *Cyclical*, because they completed the round of events, filled up the history of the war, of which the plot of the Iliad forms only one chapter, and sang the adventures of other Grecian heroes, besides Ulysses. Their works are now lost, but most of them were known to Virgil, and he probably drew from them many materials for his poem. It would be

a tedious and probably vain attempt, to draw the filaments of truth from this mass of tradition and fable. It is enough for our purpose, the illustration of the Æneid, to give a brief sketch of the war of Troy in its legendary form.

At a nuptial banquet, where all the deities were present, the goddess of Discord threw down a golden apple, on which was an inscription, signifying that it should be given to the most beautiful. Juno, Minerva, and Venus claimed it, and Jupiter decided, that the matter should be referred to Paris, then a shepherd boy on Mount Ida, to determine which was the most beautiful. The three goddesses presented themselves to him, and he adjudged the apple to Venus, who had promised him, as a bribe, the possession of the most beautiful woman in the world. This was Helen, the daughter of Tyndarus, king of Lacedæmon, or, according to other accounts, of Jupiter in the form of a swan, and Leda. The reputation of her beauty was so great, that her hand was sought in marriage by all the princes of Greece. Her father was only alarmed by such a number of suitors, as he feared that selecting one would displease all the others, and give rise to future quarrels. He therefore bound them all by a solemn oath, that they would approve whatever choice Helen should make, and would unite in defending her and her husband, if any attempts should be made to disturb their union. Her choice fell upon Menelaus, the brother of Agamemnon. The two brothers were called the Atridæ, or sons of Atreus, though he was only their step-father. The couple lived happily together for some years, till Paris, under the guidance of Venus, visited Sparta, and taking advantage of a temporary absence of Menelaus, seduced Helen and carried her off with him, together with much treasure, to Troy, the kingdom of his father, Priam.

This renowned city was situated on the Asiatic side of the Hellespont, and probably owed much of its wealth and importance to the advantages of its position, which were not unlike those of Constantinople in modern days. Dardanus, its founder, and from whom the Trojans were often called Dardanidæ, was the son of Jupiter and Electra. Tros, who was the second in descent from him, had three sons, Ilus, Assaracus, and Ganymede, from the first of whom Priam was descended, and the grandson of the second was Anchises, the father of Æneas. Venus herself was the mother of Æneas, she having stooped to the embraces of Anchises, when he was only a shepherd. Laomedon, the father of Priam, from whom the Trojans were often named Laomedontiadæ, may be esteemed the second founder of the city, which he greatly enlarged, and fortified by a wall, through the assistance of the two deities, Apollo and Neptune. Hence the phrase 'Neptunia Troja.' The wife of Priam was Hecuba, by whom he had many children. The most distinguished of his sons were, Hector, the oldest and bravest, on whom the defence of the city chiefly depended, Helenus, who was a soothsayer, Deiphobus, who afterwards married Helen, Polydorus, and Paris, otherwise called Alexander. Among the daughters were Creüsa, the wife of Æneas, and Cassandra. The latter was beloved by Apollo, and she promised to yield to his desires, if he would grant her a knowledge of futurity. He complied, but as she then refused to keep her promise, he decreed also, that her friends should never give any credit to her predictions.

When Menelaus ascertained his loss, he assembled all the chiefs of Greece, narrated to them the injury which he had received, and reminded them of their promise to Tyndarus. The princes immediately fitted out an expedition of more than a thousand ships and a hundred thousand men, elected Agamemnon their commander, and set sail for Troy. After great delays, they arrived, and sent heralds to Priam to demand the restoration of Helen; he refused to comply, and the siege of the city was accordingly formed. Among the more distinguished Grecian leaders, besides those already mentioned, were Achilles, the son of Peleus

and Thetis, whose secession, at one time, from the contest nearly ruined the affairs of the Greeks; the greater and the lesser Ajax; Diomedes, the son of Tydeus, and Ulysses, by whose wisdom and contrivances, the attempt was finally crowned with success. The gods of course took part in the struggle, the greater part of them, among whom Juno and Minerva, irritated by the slight which Paris had put upon them, were conspicuous, favoring the besiegers, while Venus, Apollo, and Mars sided with the Trojans. The siege continued, with many alternations of success between the two parties, for ten years. The stratagem by which the city was finally captured, and the horrors of its last night are finely described in the second book of the Æneid.

The subject of Virgil's poem is the escape of Æneas with a party from the sack of Troy, and their various wanderings and misfortunes during a period of seven years, at the end of which time they arrived in Italy, and, after a severe contest with the natives, established themselves there, and built up the colony, which afterwards gave birth to the founders of Rome.

THE ÆNEID.

BOOK I.

The poem opens with a brief statement of the subject, and an invocation of the Muse to assist the poet in his task. The fleet of Æneas, then in the seventh year of his wanderings since the capture of Troy, is described at sea, having just lost sight of Sicily. Juno instigates Æolus, king of the winds, to excite a storm, by which one ship is sunk, and the others are scattered and put in imminent danger. Neptune stills the tempest, and Æneas with only seven vessels finds refuge in a harbour on the coast of Africa. He consoles his dispirited companions, and obtains food with which they prepare their evening meal. Venus complains to Jupiter of the hardships brought upon Æneas, and is comforted with a prophecy of the glory, that awaits the Romans, her son's descendants. Mercury is despatched to render the Carthaginians friendly to the Trojans. Æneas, going out in the morning with Achates to explore the country, is met by Venus, disguised as a huntress, who tells him that the remainder of his ships are safe, and that Carthage, a city just founded by Dido and a colony of Tyrians, is near at hand. Æneas goes thither, and, protected from observation by a cloud, surveys the new buildings and the industry of the inhabitants. He finds there his companions from the other ships, and is kindly received by Dido. He sends Achates for his son; but Venus, fearing treachery from the Tyrians, carries off Ascanius while asleep, and substitutes her son Cupid in his place, who inspires Dido with love for Æneas. A grand feast is held, and Dido intreats her guest to tell the story of his misfortunes and wanderings.

'*Ille — Martis*'; these four verses, prefixed to the Æneid, are generally admitted to be spurious. They are beneath the dignity of Epic poetry, and the verses beginning 'Arma virumque cano,' which, in point of brevity and simplicity, resemble the opening of the Odyssey, form the only suitable introduction to the poem. 'Ille ego,' 'sum' understood; *I am he*: 'gracili — Carmen,' *having accompanied my song*

with a slender pipe: 'egressus silvis,' *having left the woods*, the abode of herdsmen; that is, having ceased to sing of herds and their keepers. 'coëgi vicina arva, Ut parerent colono quamvis avido,' *compelled the neighbouring fields to be subject to the husbandman, although* he is *covetous;* that is, constantly desiring a better crop: 'opus'; Gr. § 204. Rem. 9. 'horrentia'; used substantively; *the terrors.*

1–3. 'Arma,' *warlike deeds;* the instrument for the action; Gr. § 324. 2. 'primus'; not the first Trojan who arrived in Italy, for Antenor was before him; but the first who came to—'Lavinia Littora,' the region where the city of Lavinium was afterwards founded. 'Italiam'; Gr. §. 237. Rem. 5. 'fato profugus,' *a fugitive by fate, compelled by fate to wander;* his exile, and the future establishment of a great kingdom in Italy, were decreed by Destiny. 'et-alto,' *driven about both by land and sea;* this expresses the subject of the first six books of the Æneid, that of the other books being enunciated in the fifth line.

4–5. 'Superûm,' for 'Superorum'; Gr. § 322. 4; *of the gods:* 'memorem,' *avenging;* or, in its usual signification, for 'memoris,' by enallage. 'Multa — passus,' *and suffered much in war also.*

6–7. 'deos'; piety was the chief trait in the character of Æneas; he brought his household gods with him from Troy to Italy. The *Latin race* was the common name for the ancient inhabitants of Italy. The city of Alba Longa was founded by Ascanius, and his descendants became the founders of Rome. By the *Alban fathers*, we are to understand the senators of Alba.

8. 'quo — læso,' *what deity being offended;* others understand 'quo' in the sense of 'quo modo,' *in what way*, or *for what reason, offended.*

9–11. 'Quid — Impulerit,' *or why irritated, did the queen of the gods compel a man, remarkable for piety, to pass through so many misfortunes and to undergo so many hardships.*

12–3. Tyre, a city on the seacoast of Syria, sent forth a colony, from reasons to be explained hereafter, that founded Carthage on the African shore, the city that afterwards became the great rival and opponent of Rome. 'longè,' *afar off*, the whole breadth of the Mediterranean lying between Carthage and the mouth of the Tiber.

14. 'studiis — belli,' *most fierce in the pursuits of war.*

15–6. 'Quam - Samo,' *which* city *alone Juno is said to have cherished more than all the earth*, even *Samos being less esteemed.* Juno was educated in Samos, an island of the Ægean sea, where a magnificent temple was consecrated to her.

17-8. 'hoc—fovetque,' *the goddess even then endeavoured to make it the ruler of the nations, if in any way the Fates would permit, and cherished it* in that hope; 'quâ,' for 'aliquâ,' 'ratione' understood.

19. 'enim'; this particle is used as γάρ frequently is in Greek, referring to something understood; '*but* she now feared for the city, *for* she had heard,' &c. 'Trojano a sanguine,' *of Trojan descent.*

21–2. 'Hinc,' *hence*; that is, from this Trojan race: 'Venturum,' *there would arise:* 'latè regem,' for 'latè regnantem': 'excidio'; Gr. § 225. IV. last clause: 'sic — Parcas,' *thus the Fates appointed;* see note to Ecl. IV. 47.

23–4. 'Saturnia,' *Juno*, so called because she was the daughter of Saturn: *Juno, fearing this, and remembering the old war;* that is, the siege of Troy, in which she took an active part: hence, 'Prima' is used in the sense of 'præcipuè,' 'ante omnes.' 'Argis' for 'Argivis'; Argos was a chief city of the Peloponnesus, from which all the Greeks were often called *Argives.* Saturnia is the subject of 'Arcebat' in the 31st line, the intervening lines being parenthetical.

26–7. 'repôstum,' for 'repositum,' by syncope: 'altâ,' for 'altè'; *the decision of Paris, and the insult to her slighted beauty, having made a deep impression on her mind.* See 'Introduction to the Story.'

28. 'genus invisum'; because descended from Dardanus, the off-

spring of one of those illicit amours of Jupiter, which always so enraged Juno, his lawful spouse. Ganymede, a son of Tros, was carried off by Jupiter in the form of an eagle, and made cup-bearer in heaven; and Hebe, Juno's daughter, was displaced to make room for him.

29-30. 'His — super,' *irritated still further by these reasons;* that is, by the griefs just enumerated, in addition to her fears for Carthage. 'æquore toto,' *over all the sea.* 'Troas' is the object of 'Arcebat.' 'reliquias — Achilli,' *the remnant of* — that is, *those who had escaped from — the Greeks and the cruel Achilles.* 'Danai' was a common name for all the Greeks, from Danaus, son of Belus, esteemed a second founder of Argos. 'Achilli'; Gr. § 73.

33. 'Tantæ — erat,' *so difficult was it;* 'molis'; Gr. § 211. Rem. 8. (3.)

34. Here, as in the Odyssey, the poem begins, as it were, with the middle of the story. The preceding adventures of Æneas are told in the second and third books. 'altum,' *the deep sea.*

35. *They were spreading sail, and were joyfully rushing through the foam of the salt* sea *with brazen* beaks; joyful, because, after seven years' wanderings, they were now near Italy; 'ruebant,' in an active sense.

36-8. 'vulnus,' *anger, hostility:* 'Hæc,' 'volvebat,' *revolved,* turned over in her mind, — understood. 'Mene — victam,' *and must I, vanquished, desist from my undertaking?* Gr. § 270. Rem. 2. 'Teucrorum,' *the Trojans,* so called from Teucer, the father-in-law of Dardanus.

39-41. 'Pallas - ponto,' *was not Pallas able to burn up a fleet of the Greeks, and to sink* the mariners *themselves in the sea?* 'Pallas,' a name of Minerva, ἀπὸ τοῦ πάλλειν τὸ δόρυ, from brandishing the spear; 'Argivûm,' not signifying here all the Greeks, but only the Locrians. 'Ajacis Oïlei,' *of Ajax, the son of Oïleus,* king of Locris; usually called the lesser Ajax. He incurred the anger of Minerva by offering violence to Cassandra in the temple of that goddess. She borrowed the thunder of Jupiter, and killed him on his voyage home.

44-6. *She seized him in a whirlwind,* while he was *vomiting forth flames from his pierced bosom, and thrust him upon a sharp rock.* He had previously been struck and set on fire by a thunderbolt. 'incedo,' for 'sum,' but expressing dignity also.

49. 'Præterea,' *hereafter:* after such a failure, will any one honor me?

50. 'flammato corde,' *in her angry mind.* Juno now goes to instigate Æolus to raise a storm, so as to destroy the fleet of Æneas.

51-4. 'fœta,' *full of:* 'Æoliam'; one of the Lipari isles, near Sicily; probably, Stromboli, where there is a volcano. 'premit Imperio Luctantes ventos,' *restrains by his power the struggling winds.*

56-7. 'arce,' *the mountain top:* 'mollit animos,' *subdues their rage.*

58-9. *For if he did not* thus restrain them, *they would swiftly carry along with them the sea, the land, and the high heavens, and sweep them together through the air.*

61-2. 'et insuper,' *and moreover:* 'molem — altos,' *the weight of lofty mountains;* Gr. § 323. 2. (3.) 'fœdere certo,' *by regular laws.*

63 *Knew how both to restrain them, and,* when *commanded, to give them loose reins;* that is, *to let them go.*

64-6. 'his — est,' *addressed these words:* 'namque,' *since:* 'tibi dedit,' *has given it to thee,* has made it thy province or prerogative.

67-8. 'Tyrrhenum æquor'; that part of the Mediterranean, which lies on the coast of Etruria; also called 'mare Inferum.' 'Ilium'; a name applied to Troy from Ilus, the son of Tros; it here means the surviving citizens of Troy, whom Æneas was carrying with him into Italy. The 'Penates' were the household gods.

69-70. *Let loose upon them the force of the winds, overwhelm and sink their ships.* 'age diversos,' *drive them different ways, scatter them.*

71. 'mihi'; Gr. § 226. 'corpore'; Gr. § 211. Rem. 6.

73. *I will join her to you in lasting union, will make her yours for ever.*

76-9. 'hæc,' 'dixit' understood: 'Tuus — est,' *it is your part, O*

queen, to consider what you wish — to determine whether it be right or wrong; *it is right for me to execute your orders*, whatever they be. 'Tu — Concilias,' *you procure for me this government, whatever it is, this authority and the favor of Jove.* As Juno's province, according to the mythologists, was the air, she might well be considered as appointing Æolus to be king of the winds. 'hoc regni'; Gr. § 205. Rem. 9.

81 - 2. 'cavum — latus,' *and turning his spear, struck the hollow mountain in the side.*

84 — 6. The ancients personified all the winds, and here, as elsewhere, the actions of animate beings are ascribed to them. 'Incubuêre,' *they fell upon*: 'ruuntque totum,' *and stir up, agitate, the whole* sea: 'a sedibus imis,' *from its lowest depths.* 'Eurus,' 'Notus,' and 'Africus,' — the *southeast*, *south*, and *southwest* winds, — are the subjects of these verbs. 'creber procellis,' *gusty*, blowing in frequent gusts.

87. 'stridor rudentûm,' *the creaking of the cordage.*

90 - 2. 'ignibus,' *flashes* of lightning. This brief but forcible description of a storm at sea was often imitated by later poets. 'intentant,' *menace.* 'frigore,' *the chill of fear*, which emotion was not thought improper in a hero, especially when in view of an ignoble death, as by drowning. Homer represents Achilles as frightened by the river Xanthus.

95 - 8. 'Queis Contigit oppetere,' 'mortem' understood; *whose lot it was to die*: 'Queis'; Gr. § 136. Rem. 2. 'Tydide,' Diomed, *son of Tydeus*, with whom Æneas once fought, and narrowly escaped being killed. 'mene — potuisse,' why *could I not die on the Trojan fields?*

99 - 100. 'Æacidæ;' Achilles was the grandson of Æacus. 'Sævus' here means *brave.* Sarpedon, the son of Jupiter and Laodamia, came to the assistance of Priam against the Greeks, and was slain by Patroclus, the friend of Achilles. Simoïs, a river near Troy, emptying into the Scamander. 'correpta,' *borne along* by the waves.

102 - 3. 'jactanti,' for 'dicenti': 'stridens — procella,' *a loud whistling gust from the north*: 'adversa'; belonging to 'procella'; *right opposite* to their course. The winds before mentioned had been driving them northwards, when this gust from the north takes them aback.

104 - 5. 'avertit,' 'se' understood; *turns, alters its course*: 'insequitur — mons,' *a high mountain of water follows in a mass.*

106. This may be understood either of one ship, which, tossed by the waves, at one time has its bows elevated, while its stern nearly reaches the bottom; or of different vessels, some of which are on the top of the waves, while others are in the trough of the sea.

107 - 8. 'furit — arenis,' *the swelling sea is rendered turbid with the sand* stirred up from the bottom. 'abreptas,' 'naves' understood; *carried away, separated* from the others.

109. *The rocks which*, situated *in the midst of the sea, the Italians call the Altars;* that is, two rocky islets over against Carthage, otherwise called 'Ægimuri.'

110 - 1. 'Dorsum — summo,' *a huge ridge* just rising *to the surface of the sea.* 'In — urget,' *forces them upon the shoals and quicksands.*

114 - 7. 'Ipsius'; that is, of Æneas himself: 'pontus,' by hyperbole for 'fluctus': 'ferit a vertice in puppim,' *strikes from above upon the stern*: 'excutitur — vortex,' *the helmsman is shaken off* from his hold, *and thrown down headlong; but the wave, urging this ship, whirls it round three times in the same place, and the violent whirlpool ingulfs it in the sea.*

118 - 9. 'rari,' *here and there*: 'Arma'; armour would sink, but shields, made of wicker work, might float: 'gaza,' *valuables.*

120 - 3. In this order: 'Jam hiems Vicit validam navem Ilionei,' &c.; *already the storm has overpowered the strong ship of Ilioneus;* that is, made it spring a leak. 'Et — Abas,' *and the one in which Abas was*

carried: 'laxis — compagibus,' *in the opened seams of the sides:* 'inimicum imbrem,' *the fatal water.*

125-9. 'et — vadis,' *and the water stirred up at the lowest depths;* 'stagna' here means the water near the bottom, which is usually undisturbed by the winds, that ruffle the surface. 'alto Prospiciens,' *looking forth above the sea:* 'placidum caput'; kind or propitious towards the Trojans, though angry with the winds. 'Disjectam,' *scattered:* 'ruinâ;' a forcible expression for the commotion of the elements.

130-1. *The stratagems and anger of Juno became known to her brother.* The two vowels in 'dehinc' are scanned as one; 'd'hinc'; Gr. 306. (2.)

132-3. *Has the so great self-confidence of your race possessed you,* or carried you so far; have you the assurance to act thus, 'meo sine numine,' *without my permission?*

134-5. 'tantas tollere moles,' *to excite so great commotion.* 'Quos ego,' 'ulciscar' understood; Neptune cuts short his reproof, in order first to quiet the storm.

136. *Hereafter you shall expiate your fault by a different punishment;* you shall not again act thus with impunity.

139-41. 'sorte datum,' *given by lot.* This refers to the distribution of authority between the three sons of Saturn, the empire of the air being allotted to Jupiter, of the sea to Neptune, and of Hades to Pluto. 'illâ — Æolus,' *let Æolus pride himself in that palace;* 'aulâ,' properly, the open court before a palace.

142-4. 'dicto citiùs,' *sooner than he had spoken;* before he had ended his speech. Cymothoë, one of the Nereids: 'Triton,' a son of Neptune and Amphitrite, half man and half fish. 'adnixus,' *exerting himself, with an effort.*

146. 'aperit syrtes,' *opens the sand-banks,* makes a way in them, so that the ships could get off.

148. A noble and graphic simile, whereby Neptune, stilling the waves, is compared to a man of authority and reputation, quieting a mob by his presence.

151-2. 'Tum — silent,' *then, if by chance they perceive any man venerable through piety and worthy deeds, they become silent.*

155-6. 'cœlo aperto,' *under an unclouded sky:* 'curru secundo,' *to the swift chariot;* 'curru,' for 'currui'; Gr. § 89. Rem. 3.

157-8. Æneas, with a few battered ships, now finds refuge in a harbour on the African coast. 'quæ — petere,' *attempt to reach in their course the shore, that was nearest* to them.

159-61. Commentators have attempted to ascertain the precise spot here described, and an ancient quarry in the bay of Tunis is fixed upon, as the place intended. It is enough to say, that even if Virgil had any one spot in view, which is doubtful, the change on the African coast since his time must render it impossible to recognise the locality. 'secessu,' *inlet, cove:* an island placed opposite to this cove, makes it a harbour, or a secure station for ships, 'objectu laterum,' *its sides interposing, lying before it:* 'quibus — reductos,' *on which every wave from the deep is broken and divides itself,* rolling up *into the inmost windings* of the inlet. A wave breaks on a projecting rock, and the water, from the impulse it has acquired, washes round into the recesses behind.

162-3. 'Hinc — scopuli,' *on each side* (of the island) *huge rocks,* forming *two lofty cliffs, rise threatening towards heaven.*

164-5. 'tum — umbrâ,' *moreover,* (still on the island,) *there is a beautiful view in the waving woods above, and a dark grove hangs over with its gloomy shade.*

166. *On the opposite shore,* (that is, on the main land,) *there is a cave in the hanging cliffs.*

168-71. 'Hic — tenent,' *here no cables bind the wearied ships;* there was no need of anchoring, the water being so smooth. 'Huc — subit,' *hither Æneas comes, with only seven ships collected from the whole num-*

ber. 'magno — amore' expresses the joy of the navigators on reaching land after the storm.

173. 'sale — artus,' their *limbs drenched in salt water.*

176-8. 'rapuit — flammam,' *and quickly made the flame catch the fuel.* 'Tum — rerum,' *then, worn out with their misfortunes, they bring forward the damaged grain,* half spoiled *by the salt water, and the utensils for grinding and baking;* Ceres, the goddess of agriculture, is here put for grain, her 'arma' being the instruments for preparing bread. 'rerum,' 'adversarum' understood; Gr. § 213. Rem. 2. 'receptas,' *rescued* from the waves. The passage presents a lively picture, quite in the manner of Homer.

181-4. 'Anthea — Capyn'; 'quem' for 'aliquem'; *if he could see any* ship *tossed about by the winds, either Antheus, and the Phrygian double-banked galleys, or Capys.* 'Phrygias' for 'Trojanas,' the name Phrygia being originally applied to the shores of the Hellespont, where Troy was situated. The names are of the companions of Æneas, separated by the storm, whose ships he hoped to descry by mounting the cliff. 'in — arma'; shields and other armour were hung up in the after part of the ship. 'Navem,' 'videt' understood.

189-91. 'alta,' for 'altè'; *carrying their heads high:* 'Cornibus arboreis,' *with horns branching like trees:* 'vulgus,' *the common herd,* that followed the leading stags: 'et — turbam,' *and throws the whole troop into confusion, with his weapons driving them into the leafy groves.*

193. 'et — æquet,' *and obtained as many of them, as there were ships.*

195-7. 'deinde Dividit Vina quæ,' &c.; *then he divides the wine, which the good Acestes had placed in jars on the Sicilian shore, and* which this *hero had given to them,* when *departing* from Sicily. Sicily was called Trinacria, from its three promontories. Acestes, of Trojan origin, a king in Sicily, had hospitably entertained Æneas.

198. 'antè malorum,' *of former evils;* Gr. § 205. Rem. 11.

199. *You, who have suffered worse things* than these, *the gods will put an end to these* calamities *also*

200-1. 'Scyllæam rabiem,' *the Scyllæan pest;* that is, the dangerous passage between Scylla and Charybdis; see note to Ecl. VI. 74. 'Accêstis,' for 'accessistis': 'Cyclopia'; see note to Geor. I. 471.

203. 'forsan — juvabit,' *perhaps, the recollection of these things at some future day will even be pleasant.* A fine remark, to which the beautiful and well-known lines of Dante supply a counterpart.

> "Nessun maggior dolore,
> Che ricodarsi del tempo felice
> Nella miseria."

204-5. 'per — rerum,' *through so many critical positions of our affairs:* 'Tendimus in Latium,' *we hold our course towards Latium;* — the part of Italy where Æneas was destined to reside.

207. 'Durate,' *bear up bravely.*

208-9. Æneas is much depressed himself, but conceals his anxiety, like a good leader, in order to cheer up his companions.

211. *They tear the hide from the ribs, and lay bare the flesh.*

212-3. 'trementia,' yet *palpitating:* 'verubus'; Gr. § 89. Rem. 5. 'ahena,' *brazen vessels, caldrons:* 'flammas ministrant,' *and put fire beneath them.*

215. *They satisfy themselves with old wine and the fat* flesh *of wild* animals; 'ferinæ,' 'carnis' understood; Gr. § 220. 3.

217. 'requirunt,' properly signifies to *seek after* something, which was lost; here, to *mourn over* that loss.

219. 'extrema pati,' *to suffer* a violent *death,* by drowning or otherwise: 'nec — vocatos,' *now,* when *invoked, they do not hear;* alluding to the custom of invoking the dead by name in the funeral ceremony.

221-2. 'casum gemit,' *mourns over the misfortune,* or unhappy death: 'et — fata,' *and grieves at the hard fate.*

223. 'finis,' 'querelarum' understood; *their lamentations had now ceased.* The scene now changes to Olympus, the habitation of the gods, and a dialogue between Venus and Jupiter is related.

224-6. 'velivolum,' *winged with sails,* poetically, for *abounding with ships;* one of the few Latin epithets, that remind the reader of the graphic epithets of Homer. 'jacentes,' *stretched out beneath,* Jupiter looking down upon them. 'vertice cœli,' the apex of Olympus, *the highest point of heaven.* 'sic Constitit,' *thus he stood,* as one stops to gaze at any thing.

227-30. In this order: 'Atque Venus Tristior,'—'et—nitentes,' *her shining eyes suffused with tears,*—'Alloquitur illum': 'jactantem pectore,' *revolving in his mind:* 'O qui regis res,' *O thou, who governest the affairs* of men.

231-2. *What so great* crime *against thee has my Æneas been able to commit, what have the Trojans* done, *from whom, having* already *suffered so many calamities,* &c.

233-7. 'ob Italiam,' *on account of Italy,* in order to hinder their settlement there. 'Certè Pollicitus,' 'es' understood; *you have surely promised:* 'Hinc,' *hence,* from this Trojan band: 'revocato—Teucri,' *from the reëstablished race of Teucer;* see note to line 38: 'omni ditione,' *under their universal sway.* 'Quæ—vertit,' *what* new *plan, O father, changes you,—alters your intention?*

238-9. *With this* hope, *indeed, I was consoling myself for the overthrow and pitiable ruin of Troy, balancing* these *unlucky fates by* the happier *destinies* to come.

242. Antenor, a nephew of Priam, after the fall of Troy led a colony into the northeastern part of Italy.

243-5. Antenor's voyage through the Adriatic sea is described by mentioning the nations, who dwell on its shores. On the north of it was Illyricum, the western part of which country was called Liburnia. 'sinus,' *bays* on the Illyrian coast: 'intima Regna,' *kingdom in the interior,* because situated far up the gulf. 'fontem Timavi'; see note to Ecl. VIII. 6. Because this river was short, though broad and rapid, its *source* is here confounded with its opening into the sea. It had nine fountains among the hills, which filled a large and sounding stream; hence, 'montis,' *a great flood* of water.

246. *It goes forth* like *a rushing sea, and covers the fields with its sounding waves.*

247-9. 'Patavî,' *Padua,* a city in the north of Italy, said to be founded by Antenor. 'genti nomen'; he led into Italy a band of the Heneti, a Paphlagonian people, to whom the Venetians ascribe their name. 'arma—Troïa,' *and hung up the Trojan arms,* in sign of peace. 'compôstus,' for 'compositus,' referring to Antenor's peaceful death.

250-1. 'annuis,' *promise:* 'arcem cœli'; that is, deification: 'unius,' *of one* alone: that is, of Juno.

253. 'sic—reponis,' *do you thus restore us to empire?* Venus affectionately represents her son's interests as her own.

254-6. 'Olli,' for 'Illi'; Gr. § 322. 8. 'Oscula libavit,' *gently kissed* his daughter. 'dehinc'; see note to line 131.

257-8. 'metu,' for 'metui'; Gr. § 89. Rem. 3: 'tuorum,' *of your descendants:* 'Lavinî,' *Lavinium,* the city founded by Æneas, and named after his wife.

261. 'quando—remordet,' *since this anxiety afflicts you.*

262. *Unrolling further the secrets of destiny, I will declare* them to you. The writings of the ancients being kept in rolls, they spoke of *unrolling,* where we say *opening* a volume.

264. 'mores—ponet,' *he shall establish cities and laws for the men.*

266. *And three winters shall have passed,* after *subduing the Rutuli;* a people of Italy, of whom more hereafter.

267-9. 'cui—Additur,' *who is now surnamed Iulus:* 'Iulo;' Gr.

§ 204. Rem. 8. 'dum — regno,' *while the affairs of Ilium were prosperous.* 'magnos orbes,' *great*, or *annual revolutions*, in distinction from the course of the moon; *thirty years with their revolving months.*

271. 'Albam'; see note to line 7: 'multâ vi'; *with great strength.*

272. *Here the kingdom shall last three hundred whole years;* 'regnabitur,' used impersonally; 'annos'; Gr. § 236. According to this account, about four hundred years elapsed between the sack of Troy and the foundation of Rome.

273-6. 'Gente sub Hectoreâ,' *under the people of Hector;* that is, the Trojans, here named from their chief hero. 'donec — prolem,' *until Ilia, the priestess-queen,* (a priestess of a royal family,) *made pregnant by Mars, shall bring forth a twin progeny;* that is, Romulus and Remus. Ilia, otherwise called Rhea Silvia, the daughter of Numitor, was made a vestal, when Numitor was deposed by his brother Amulius, in order that she might not bear any offspring. But from the god Mars, according to the legend, she became the mother of two boys, who were exposed to perish by order of their uncle. A she-wolf suckled the infants, till they were found and adopted by a herdsman. They afterwards restored Numitor to the throne, and then founded Rome for themselves. *Then, Romulus, rejoicing in the tawny covering of the wolf* his *nurse, shall obtain* the rule over *the people.* 'Mavortia, *of Mars,* alluding to the supposed parentage of Romulus.

278-80. 'metas rerum,' *limits to their authority.* A magnificent description of the future grandeur of the Roman empire. 'Quin,' *nay even:* 'fatigat metu,' *agitates with fear* of her machinations.

281. 'Consilia — referet'; she shall begin to favor the Romans.

282. 'togatam'; the toga being the garb of peace, the word indicates the peaceful, though dignified character of the race; as we say, *an enrobed people.*

283. *Thus it is decreed* by fate. *In the lapse of years a time shall come;* the 'lustrum' was a space of five years.

284-6. 'Assaraci'; see note to Geor. III. 35. 'Phthiam'; a city and district of Thessaly. The conquest of Greece by the Romans is here mentioned, as a requital for the sack of Troy by the Greeks. Phthia was the country of Achilles, Mycenæ that of Agamemnon, and Argos of Diomed. 'pulchrâ,' *illustrious.*

289-91. *You hereafter, free from fear, shall receive him into heaven, loaded with the spoils of the East; he also shall be addressed with vows,* like a god. This refers to Augustus. 'positis bellis,' *wars being ended.*

292-3. 'Cana Fides,' *hoary faith,* white-haired, because ancient, or worshipped by the fathers. Vesta, the deity first worshipped at Rome, seems here to stand for the practice of religion. As Romulus and Remus quarrelled in their lifetime, the mention of them here, as united in legislation, seems to be typical of their reconciliation. The meaning of the line therefore is, — *Good faith, religion, and concord shall be restored.* 'Quirinus'; see note to Geor. III. 27. The remainder of the passage refers to the Roman ceremony of closing the gates of the temple of Janus, which was done when the state was relieved from wars; War is personified, and represented as a monster confined in this temple. 'compagibus arctis,' *with drawn bars.* This whole speech of Jupiter, in magnificence of diction and richness of imagery, is suited to the dignity of the subject.

297. 'Maiâ genitum,' *the son of Maia;* Mercury was the messenger of the gods.

301-2. 'Remigio alarum,' *by the oarage of his pinions;* wings compared to oars. 'Pœni,' *the Carthaginians;* from 'Phœni,' they being of Phœnician origin.

303-4. 'in — benignam,' *the queen, especially, receives a tranquil mind and a friendly disposition towards the Trojans.* The story now returns to Æneas, who sets forth early in the morning to explore the country, and ascertain who were its inhabitants.

306–8. 'exire,' depends on 'constituit' in the 309th line; *he resolved to go forth*: 'Qui — feræne,' *who inhabited them, — whether men or wild beasts, — for he saw they were uncultivated.*

309–10. 'sociis — referre,' *and to bring back the results* of his search *to his companions*: 'in — nemorum,' *in a recess within the grove*; a concave opening appears *convex* when seen from without.

313–5. *Brandishing in his hand two spears with broad iron* heads. *His mother* (Venus) *encountered him in the midst of the wood,* disguised as a huntress. 'os habitumque,' *the countenance and attire.*

316–8. The Spartan maidens were trained to war and the chase, and were dressed conformably. The *Thracian Harpalyce* was a famous Amazon, who rescued her father from captivity. 'volucrem — Eurum,' *outstrips the swift east wind in her course.* 'de more,' *according to the custom* of hunters: 'habilem,' *light, easily borne.*

320. 'nodo — fluentes,' *the loose folds* of her garment *gathered up in a knot*; 'sinus'; Gr. § 234. II.

321–2. 'monstrate — sororum,' *tell me if, by chance, you have seen any one of my sisters wandering here*; 'quam,' for 'aliquam.'

324. 'prementem cursum apri,' *chasing the wild boar.*

326–8. 'mihi'; Gr. § 225. II. 'quam te memorem,' *what shall I call you*: 'nec — sonat,' *nor is your voice human.*

329–30. 'Phœbi soror'; Diana, sister of Apollo, goddess of hunting: 'sanguinis,' *race*: 'Sis — laborem,' *be propitious, and lessen our misfortunes, whoever thou art.*

331–3. 'Et — doceas,' *pray inform me, in what country, on what shore of the earth, we are thrown.* 'qu' Erramus'; Gr. § 307. 3.

337. *And to bind high the leg with the red buskin.*

338. Agenor was a king of Phœnicia, and an ancestor of Dido.

339–40. 'Sed — Libyci,' *but the country* itself *is Libyan*: 'intractabile,' *indomitable. Dido, who came from the city of Tyre, holds the rule.*

341–2. 'Germanum,' her *brother*: 'Longa — rerum,' the story of *her wrongs is long, and the circumstances* connected with it *numerous*; *but I will sketch the chief points of the tale.*

343–4. 'Sychæus' here has the first syllable long, though in other places it is short. 'ditissimus — Phœnicum,' *the most rich of* all *the Phœnicians in land*: 'miseræ,' *by the unhappy* Dido; Gr. § 225. II.

345–7. 'intactam,' while yet a virgin: 'primis Ominibus,' *first nuptial rites*; taking the auspices being a part of the ceremony. 'scelere — omnes,' *more ruthless than all others in crime*; Gr. § 256. Rem. 13.

348–51. 'Quos — furor,' *the madness* of enmity *intervened between them.* In this order; 'ille, Impius atque cæcus amore auri, securus amorum Germanæ, Clam superat ferro incautum Sychæum ante aras'; 'Impius,' because the deed was committed 'ante aras': 'cæcus,' *blinded*: 'securus,' *regardless*, heedless of the shock given to his sister through her affection for Sychæus: 'superat ferro,' *killed*: 'ægram,' *sick* with anxiety for the disappearance of her husband.

353–4. 'Ipsa — conjugis,' *but the apparition itself of her unburied husband came* to her *in her sleep.*

355–6. Told her of the *cruel* deed committed before the *altar, laid bare his bosom pierced with the sword, and disclosed all the secret wickedness of* one of her own *family*; 'Crudeles,' by hypallage, is joined with 'aras,' depending on 'nudavit.'

358. 'Auxilium viæ,' in apposition with 'Thesauros'; *to aid her in the journey.*

361–2. 'Conveniunt — erat,' *those meet together, who had either great hatred or a lively fear of the tyrant*; 'crudele,' for 'ingens.'

364. 'Pygmalionis opes'; that is, the wealth which Pygmalion already considered as his own: 'dux — facti,' *a woman was the leader in the action*; the tyrant was eluded, even by a woman.

367–8. *They bought a piece of ground, called Byrsa, from the* nature

of the *transaction* by which it was acquired, *as much as they could encompass by a bull's hide*; 'Byrsa,' Βύρσα, *a hide*. When the Africans at first refused Dido permission to land, she purchased of them as much land as could be covered by a bull's hide. She then cut the hide into strips, and thus enclosed a large space with it.

369-70. 'Sed — tandem,' *but pray who are you?* 'Quærenti talibus,' *to her inquiring in such words*: 'ille,' 'respondit' understood.

372-4. *O goddess, if I should go on narrating from the very commencement the story of our misfortunes, and there should be leisure to hear me, the evening star would end the day, the heavens being shut in* with darkness, *before* the tale would be ended; 'Olympo,' for cœlo.' 'compono,' to perform the funeral rites of any thing.

375-7. In this order; 'tempestas suâ Forte appulit Nos vectos antiquâ Trojâ,' &c.; 'Forte suâ,' *by peculiar chance*, by such accident as a storm usually causes. 'iit per,' for 'pervenit ad': 'Trojâ'; Gr. § 255: 'diversa,' *remote from* our proper route.

380-4. 'genus — summo,' the birthplace of *my family*, which is derived *from greatest Jove*; because Dardanus, the son of Jupiter, was from Italy. 'conscendi,' *I embarked upon*: 'Phrygium æquor'; the sea lying before the Troad: 'data — secutus,' *following the destiny made known* to me. 'ignotus'; in this country he was unknown to all.

385-6. 'Nec — est,' *Venus did not permit him to complain further, but thus interrupted him in the midst of his grief.*

387-8. 'haud invisus,' *not hated*, that is, *especially favored* by the gods: 'auras — carpis,' by periphrasis, for *you live*.

390. *For your friends have returned and your ships are brought back*; those which were separated from him in the storm.

392. 'vani'; deceived in their belief, *mistaken*.

394-6. 'Ætheriâ — ales,' *whom the bird of Jove*, (the eagle,) *darting down from the ethereal tract, from on high*: 'Turbabat,' *frightened*: 'nunc — videntur,' *now, in a long train, they seem either to occupy the ground, or to look down upon the spot already occupied*; that is, some of the flock have already lighted, and the others are hovering just above them. This agrees with the 400th line, where the twelve lost ships, here typified by the twelve swans, are described as either actually in harbour, or as approaching it under full sail.

397-9. 'Ut — ludunt,' *just as they* (the swans,) *having returned, sport*; 'Haud — tuæ,' *so your ships*, &c. 'Et — polum,' *and in a troop encircle the skies*.

402-3. Venus, when about to part from her son, makes herself known to him, appearing in her own divine beauty. 'avertens,' *turning away*: 'refulsit,' *shone forth resplendent*: 'vertice,' *from her head*. The perfume of ambrosia was one index of a divine presence; the garment flowing down to the feet, another; the mode of walking, "smooth sliding without step," a third.

405. 'Et — dea,' *and by her gait the true goddess was manifest*. The diction in these lines is exquisite.

406-8. 'sequi voce,' *to call after* one. 'Quid — imaginibus,' *you also cruel, why so often do you mock your son with delusive appearances?*

409. 'ac — voces,' that is, to converse; but he wishes 'audire *veras* voces,' that she should speak truly, or in her own character, and not as a nymph.

411-2. 'obscuro aëre sepsit,' *environed them with air impervious to sight*, made them invisible; 'circùm — fudit'; Gr. § 323. 4. (5.)

415. 'Paphum'; a city in the island of Cyprus, sacred to Venus. 'sublimis abit,' *flew up to*.

416-7. 'Sabæo Thure'; see note to Geor. I. 57: 'sertis — halant,' *and reek with fresh garlands*. How appropriate to the character of Venus! No bloody sacrifices for her altars, but frankincense and freshly gathered flowers there exhale sweet odors.

418-20. 'Corripuêre viam,' *went quickly on their way:* 'plurimus,' *huge in size:* 'adversas — arces,' *overlooks the opposite towers.*

421-2. 'molem,' *great edifices:* 'magalia quondam,' *formerly mere huts:* 'strata viarum,' for 'stratas vias'; *the streets laid out*, or *paved.*

423-5. 'Instant,' *hurry on the work:* 'pars ducere'; Gr. § 209. Rem. 5; *a part extend, or carry on, the walls:* 'Moliri,' *construct:* 'subvolvere,' *roll up:* 'optare,' *select:* 'et — sulco,' *and mark it out with a furrow.*

426. 'Jura,' for 'judices.' The genuineness of this line is doubted.

429. 'scenis — futuris,' *the lofty ornaments for the future dramatic shows.* This graphic description of colonists busily engaged in founding a new city is concluded, by comparing their labors to the indefatigable and well-arranged toil of bees.

430-1. 'Qualis — labor,' *such industry as the bees practise in the sunshine, in early summer, through the flowery fields.* The remainder of the comparison is repeated with slight alterations from Geor. IV. 162-70; see notes to that passage.

437-8. A feeling exclamation of Æneas, who sees others far advanced in a work like the one, which he also is destined to accomplish, but is not yet permitted to commence. 'fastigia urbis,' *the highest points of the city.*

442-5. 'Quo loco primùm Pœni, jactati undis et turbine, Effodêre signum,' *in which place first, the Carthaginians, after being tossed about by the waves and storms, dug up a token* of their future power; namely, the head of a horse. The historian, Justin, mentions this fact, and the importance which the people attached to the omen. 'sic — gentem,' *for thus* she signified, *that the race would be for centuries powerful in war and abounding in sustenance, — easy to live,* — through the fruitfulness of their territory; 'victu,' the supine from 'vivo.'

446-7. Sidon was a city of Phœnicia, whence the queen is called Sidonian Dido. 'numine divæ,' *a statue of the goddess.*

448-9. *The brazen door-sills of which were raised upon* (rested upon) *steps, and the posts fastened into them* were *of brass; the doors creaked on brazen hinges.* The magnificence of the heroic age, in architecture, consisted in the abundance of metal used.

452. 'et — rebus,' *to hope for a better issue for his unlucky affairs.*

454-6. 'dum — Miratur,' *while he wonders at the good fortune, which the city enjoyed,* compares *the labors of the artificers with each other, and admires their elaborate works,* he perceives several paintings on the wall, representing incidents from the war of Troy. This assures him, that he is in a land, where the history and misfortunes of his natal city are known, and therefore he hopes for a kind reception.

458. 'Atridas,' *the sons of Atreus,* Menelaus and Agamemnon: 'sævum ambobus,' *angry with both;* — with the Greeks, because they had taken away from him a beautiful captive; and with the Trojans, on account of the death of his friend Patroclus.

460-1. 'laboris,' *calamities:* 'Sunt — laudi,' *even here, noble deeds have their appropriate reward;* 'laudi,' *praise,* instead of *praiseworthy deeds;* 'sua'; Gr. § 208. (8.)

462-3. *There are tears for misfortune, and the accidents to which mortals are liable affect the mind with pity.* It is impossible to render into English the wonderful brevity and force of the Latin language in making general remarks. The spirit and conciseness of the original disappear in the paraphrase. 'rerum,' adversarum understood. 'feret — salutem,' *this fame* of our exploits and sufferings *will bring you some deliverance.*

464. 'pascit animum,' *feeds his mind, gratifies himself:* 'inani'; because it presented only the shows of things, not the realities. The subjects of the paintings, seven in number, are now described: 1. a general engagement; 2. the night attack, in which Rhesus was slain; 3. Troilus flying; 4. The Trojan matrons going in procession to the temple of

Pallas; 5. Priam supplicating for the dead body of Hector; 6. the fight of Memnon; 7. the combat of the Amazons.

466-8. Pergamum was the name of the citadel of Troy. 'Hâc — Graii,' *here, the Greeks were flying:* 'Hâc Phryges,' *there, the Trojans.*

469. Rhesus, a king of Thrace, came to the assistance of the Trojans, bringing the celebrated horses, which were fated to render the city impregnable, when they had once drank of the Xanthus. He encamped on the plain outside of the city, where he was surprised and slain by Diomed and Ulysses in a night attack, and the horses were carried off. 'niveis — velis,' *tents with white coverings;* an anachronism, for tents were not then in use, but the soldiers encamped in huts, or lay on the bare ground.

470-2. 'primo somno,' instead of 'nocte'; Rhesus was surprised on the first night after his arrival. 'Ardentes — castra,' *and drove off the fiery steeds into the* Grecian *camp.*

474-6. Troïlus, a younger son of Priam, was killed in an unequal encounter with Achilles. 'curru — inani,' *prostrate in the chariot without a driver.*

478. His hand still clutched the spear, but it was inverted, and its point drew a furrow in the sand.

479-80. 'non æquæ,' *hostile, unfriendly.* The 'peplum' was a rich garment, offered to propitiate Minerva. The Trojan matrons carried one to her temple, to induce her to check the progress of Diomed.

482. 'aversa'; the implacable deity turned her face from them.

486. 'currus'; that is, *the chariot* to which Achilles had tied the body of Hector, and dragged it round the walls. This, with the body itself, the arms, and the suppliant Priam, appeared in the painting.

488-9. 'Se quoque,' *himself,* also, *his own figure* among the other chiefs — fighting in the midst of them. 'Eoasque acies,' *troops from the East,* Indians and Æthiopians, which Memnon, the son of Tithonus and Aurora, brought with him to aid the Trojans.

490-1. Penthesilea, queen of the Amazons, was another ally of the Trojans. They bore 'lunatis peltis,' *crescent-shaped bucklers.*

492. *Clasping a golden belt under her uncovered breast.*

495. 'obtutu — uno,' *and remains absorbed in one earnest gaze.*

498. The beautiful and majestic Dido is finely introduced by comparing her to Diana, leading the dances of her nymphs. 'Eurotæ'; a river of Laconia, in a district famous for hunting. 'Cynthi'; a range of hills in the island of Delos, where Apollo and Diana were born.

499-500. 'Exercet choros,' *directs the dancing and singing band.* 'Oreades,' *mountain nymphs,* from ὄρος, a mountain.

502. 'tacitum' for 'tacita'; *silent joy agitates the bosom of Latona,* the fond and proud mother of the goddess.

504-7. 'instans,' *hastening forward.* 'foribus,' *in the doorway:* 'mediâ testudine,' *under the vaulted roof,* and under the middle part of it, so far as the door was in the middle. 'armis,' for 'armatis,' *by armed men.* 'Jura dabat,' *administered justice.*

511-2. 'ater — oras,' *whom the violent storm had scattered over the sea, and carried them far off to other shores.*

515. 'sed — turbat,' *but the unknown affair,* uncertainty how they would be received, *kept their minds anxious.*

516. 'Dissimulant,' *they repressed their feelings;* they still remained concealed, in order to see the issue of the affair.

517-9. 'fortuna,' 'sit' understood; *what success they would have:* 'cunctis — navibus,' *men chosen from each of the ships:* 'veniam,' *kind treatment, a favorable reception.*

520-1. 'et — fandi,' *and an opportunity of speaking in presence of* the queen *was given* to them. 'Maximus,' 'natu' understood, *the eldest:* 'placido pectore,' *calm, undisturbed.*

522-3. 'novam — superbas,' *whom Jupiter has permitted to found a*

new city, and to restrain fierce tribes under an equitable rule; 'gentes'; Africans, not Trojans, are meant.

525-7. The Carthaginians had attempted to prohibit the Trojans from landing, and to burn their ships. 'infandos,' because contrary to the laws of hospitality and the customs of nations. 'pio,' because they had done no wrong, *innocent:* 'et — nostras,' *look more closely into our case.* He deprecates a hasty decision. 'Penates'; the household gods put for the *dwellings*, over which they preside.

529-31. 'vis,' *violent intentions:* 'nec — victis,' *nor do vanquished persons have such assurance.* Italy was called by the Greeks *Hesperia*, from Hesperus, because it lay to the west of their own country. 'ubere glebæ,' *in fertility of soil.*

532-3. The Œnotri were a Pelasgic tribe, who, at an early period, colonized the south of Italy. 'nunc — gentem,' *now there is a report, that their descendants have called the country Italy, after the name of their prince;* namely, of Italus, a king in the olden time.

535. The rising of Orion was thought to herald a storm.

536-8. 'vada cæca,' *hidden shoals:* 'penitùs — Dispulit,' *and, by the furious winds, scattered us far over the waves, and among the impassable rocks, the sea overpowering* our efforts.

539-41. 'quæ — patria,' *or what so savage country allows this custom* of treating strangers? 'primâ terrâ,' *the shore.*

543. Yet be *assured, that the gods take notice of right and wrong.*

545-9. 'Nec pietate,' *nor* superior *in piety:* 'si — Ætheriâ,' *if he* still *breathes the upper air.* 'Non — Pœniteat,' *do not fear, that you will repent of having striven to be first in* rendering *kind offices;* 'metus,' 'sit tibi' understood; 'certâsse,' by syncope for 'certavisse.'

550. There is also a race of Trojan descent in Sicily, who will recompense your kindness to us.

551-2. *Let us be allowed to draw up on the shore our ships damaged by the winds:* 'aptare trabes,' *to prepare ship-timber:* 'stringere,' *to trim* with the axe.

553-4. *If we are permitted to hold on our course to Italy, having recovered our king and our companions,* it is well that we should do so, — *that we should joyfully set out for Italy, and Latium;* by a Greek idiom, the phrase, on which 'ut' with the subjunctive depends, is omitted.

559. 'Talibus,' 'verbis orabat' understood: 'ore fremebant,' *murmured assent.*

561. 'vultum demissa,' *with downcast look,* as if ashamed of the ill treatment of the Trojans.

563-4. 'Res dura,' *critical state of affairs:* 'talia Moliri,' *to take such measures.*

567-8. *We Carthaginians do not have such unfeeling hearts, nor does the Sun yoke his steeds so far from the Tyrian city.* The inhabitants of countries far to the north were barbarous and cruel.

569-70. 'Saturnia'; see note to Geor. II. 173. 'Erycis'; Eryx, a son of Butes and Venus, was buried in the western part of Sicily, where a mountain was named after him.

572. *Are you willing to abide in this kingdom on equal terms?*

574. *Trojan and Tyrian shall be treated by me without discrimination.*

575-6. 'Atque — Æneas,' *and would that king Æneas himself were here present, driven by the same wind!* 'certos,' *faithful messengers.*

581-2. 'Ardebant,' *eagerly desired.* 'Nate deâ,' *O goddess-born!*

584-5. 'Unus'; that is, Orontes; see lines 113-8. 'dictis — matris,' *the others answer to the words of your mother,* — are safe as she said; see line 390.

587. 'purgat,' 'se' understood; *and clears off into pure air.*

589-91. *In his countenance and shoulders like a god; for* his *mother herself had bestowed beautiful hair on her son,* had imparted *the bright aspect of youth, and a pleasant sparkle to his eyes;* 'Purpureum' is used

for any pleasing and lively color. Great personal attractions are here given to Æneas, to account for the subsequent infatuation of Dido.

592-3. *Such beauty as* — 'manus (artificis') *the skill of the artist adds to ivory, or as silver or Parian marble* acquires, when *set in yellow gold*, such additional charms did Venus confer on her son.

595-7. 'Coràm — Æneas,' *I, the Trojan Æneas, whom you seek, am here before you.* 'O sola miserata,' *O thou, who alone hast pitied.*

598-602. In this order; 'Quæ socias Urbe, domo, nos, reliquias Danaûm,' &c. *who givest a share of your city and home to us, the remnant* who have escaped *the Greeks*: 'grates — nostræ,' *to repay the obligation in full is not in our power*; 'opis'; Gr. § 211. Rem 8. (3.) 'nec — orbem,' *nor is there anywhere a portion of the Trojan race, which is* now *scattered through the great world*, that can requite you.

603-4. 'qua numina,' *any divine powers*: 'si — recti,' *if anywhere justice and a mind conscious of rectitude are any thing*, are respected.

607-8. 'dum — convexa,' *so long as the shadows pass round the convexity of the mountains*; 'montibus' for 'montium'; Gr. § 211. Rem. 5. As the sun passes through its diurnal course, the shadow goes partly round the mountains. 'polus — pascet,' *so long as the heavens support — sustain — the stars.* The warm gratitude of Æneas is nobly expressed.

610. 'Quæ — terræ,' *whatever lands call me* to inhabit them; 'Quæ — cunque,' by tmesis; Gr. 323. § 4. (5.)

616-9. *What power brings you to these barbarous shores? Art thou that Æneas, whom beautiful Venus bore to the Trojan Anchises, near the waters of the Phrygian Simoïs? I remember, indeed, that Teucer came to Sidon.* This hero, because he returned from the Trojan war without avenging the death of his brother Ajax, was banished by his father, and went to Cyprus. This island had just been conquered by Belus, king of Tyre and father of Dido, by whose assistance Teucer established a colony, and founded the city of New Salamis. From him, Dido learned the story of the Trojan war and the fame of Æneas. This Teucer must be distinguished from the more ancient hero of that name, mentioned in the note to line 38. It should be observed, that in making Dido contemporary with Æneas, Virgil is guilty of a great anachronism, for Carthage was not founded for two hundred years after the Trojan war.

622. 'et — tenebat,' *and*, being *victorious, held it in his power.*

623-4. 'casus — Trojanæ,' *the downfall of the Trojan city has been known to me.* 'Pelasgi'; the most ancient of the Grecian tribes, here put for the whole race.

625-6. *He highly praised the Trojans*, though their *enemy, and was willing* to declare, *that he was himself descended from the ancient stock of the Trojans.*

628-30. *A similar fortune has willed that I also, worn by many hardships, should finally make my abode in this land. Not unacquainted with misfortune* myself, *I have learned to succour the unhappy.*

632. 'divûm — honorem,' *appointed a sacrifice in the temples of the gods*, in honor of the arrival of a guest.

634-5. 'magnorum — suum,' *a hundred large bristly swine*; 'terga suum' for 'sues.'

636. *Gifts and means of rejoicing for the day*; 'dii'; Gr. § 90. Exc.

638. 'Instruitur'; as we say of a house, *it was furnished.*

640. 'Ingens — mensis,' *large silver* vessels were placed *on the tables*, sculptured in relief with subjects taken from the family history.

642-3. *Brought down through many generations, from the very origin of the ancient family.* 'consistere,' *to be at ease.*

645-6. *To announce these things to Ascanius, and to bring* the boy *himself to the city.* 'cura,' *anxiety*: 'stat,' *is fixed upon.*

648. 'signis — rigentem,' *stiff with embroidery in gold.*

650-2. In this order; 'Ornatus Argivæ Helenæ, mirabile donum

matris Ledæ, quos illa Extulerat Mycenis': 'Pergama — Hymenæos,' *when she came to Troy and to the illicit union* with Paris.

653. Ilione, the eldest daughter of Priam, was married to Polymnestor, king of Thrace.

655-6. 'duplicem — coronam'; a coronet encircled with two rows, one of gold and the other of gems. 'celerans'; Gr. § 274. Rem. 2.

657. Venus was also called Cytherea from "Cythera," an island in the Mediterranean, near which she was fabled to have risen from the sea. She now executes her plan of guarding Æneas against any treachery on the part of the Tyrians, by sending her son Cupid, the god of love, in the place of Ascanius, that he might inspire Dido with ardent affection for the Trojan hero.

659-62. 'donis Incendat,' *might inflame by means of the gifts.* The fire of passion, penetrating even to the bones, is a common idea. 'bilingues,' *double-tongued, deceitful.* In after times, 'Punica fides' was proverbial for *ill faith.* 'Urit,' 'eam' understood; 'sub noctem'; as we should say, her anxiety, on account of Juno's known hostility to the Trojans, would not suffer her to sleep.

663-6. 'aligerum Amorem,' *the winged god of love*: 'mea — potentia'; that is, the source, or cause of *my great power*: 'tela Typhoïa'; the thunderbolts with which Jupiter struck down the giant Typhoëus. Venus means, that these are less to be dreaded than the darts of Cupid. 'tua numina,' *your assistance.*

667-8. 'Frater — jactetur,' *that your brother Æneas is tossed about at sea, around all the shores.*

671-2. 'quò — Hospitia,' *to what issue this hospitality of Juno may turn*: 'haud — rerum,' *she will not be wanting at so great a crisis*; as we say, the point on which the whole matter *hinges.*

673-4. 'capere antè,' for 'antecapere,' *to anticipate*: 'flammâ,' the fire of love: 'ne — mutet,' *that she* (Dido) *may not change her mind by* the instigation of *some god.*

675-6. *But let her be constrained* — 'mecum,' *as I am — with great love towards Æneas.* 'Quâ,' *how, in what way.*

677-8. In this order; 'Regius puer, mea maxima cura, parat ire, accitu cari genitoris, ad Sidoniam urbem.'

679. 'pelago — Trojæ,' *preserved from the sea and the flames of Troy.*

680-1. 'Ego recondam Hunc, sopitum somno, sacratâ sede super,' &c.; *I will hide him, fast asleep, in my consecrated habitation in mountainous Cythera*: 'Idalium,' a mountain and grove in the island of Cyprus, a favorite abode of Venus.

682-6. *That he may not in any way know of the stratagem, or interrupt it* by his presence. 'Tu Falle illius faciem'; *assume his aspect in order to deceive.* 'laticem Lyæum,' *wine*; see note to Geor. II. 229.

688. 'fallas veneno,' *secretly fill with the poison* of love.

691-4. 'placidam — Irrigat' *pours sweet sleep over the limbs.* 'amaracus,' *sweet marjoram*: 'adspirans,' *breathing odor.*

697-8. 'aulæis — locavit,' *the queen now reclined on a gilded couch with rich hangings, and placed herself in the midst*; that is, between Æneas and the pretended Iulus.

700. 'strato — ostro,' *and the company recline* on couches *with purple coverings.* The ancients placed themselves at table in a reclining posture, supported by cushions; and towels and water were brought for washing the hands, before they began to eat.

701-2. 'Cererem'; see note to line 177: 'tonsis — villis'; see note to Geor. IV. 377.

703-4. There were *fifty maid-servants within, whose duty it was in a long train to prepare the food, and to burn incense to the household gods.* A fire was constantly kept up during an entertainment, on which incense and wine were thrown as an offering to the gods.

707-8. 'læta,' for 'læti'; *the joyful Tyrians also come in crowds*

through the doors, and are commanded to recline on the embroidered couches.

712-4. *Especially the unhappy Phœnician,* (Dido,) *destined to a future destructive passion, cannot satisfy her mind, and burns enamored in beholding.*

716. *And satiated the great love of his supposed father.*

717-9. 'Hæc — deus,' *she fastens her eyes, her whole heart* upon him, *and sometimes presses him to her bosom:* unhappy *Dido, not knowing how great a god rested upon her miserable* self! 'miseræ,' 'sibi' understood. Recollect the position at meals; the boy, being next to Dido, would be nearly in her arms.

720. 'Matris Acidaliæ'; Venus, so called from the fountain Acidalia at Orchomenus in Bœotia, sacred to the Graces. 'abolere Sychæum,' *to wipe out* the memory of *Sychæus.*

721-2. 'et — corda,' *and tries, by a living passion, to acquire a hold on her now long unoccupied affections, and heart unused* to love.

724. 'vina coronant,' *adorn with wreaths the wine;* or, as others understand it, *fill high the wine.*

725-7. 'Fit strepitus'; after the tables were removed, conversation began. 'dependent — Incensi,' *lighted lamps hang from the gilded ceilings:* 'funalia,' *torches.* 'aureis,' a disyllable; Gr. § 306.

729-30. 'quam — soliti,' 'implere' understood; *which Belus and all* the descendants *of Belus were accustomed to* fill.

731-3. Dido now speaks in solemn invocation; *Jupiter, — for they say that you give out the laws of, — preside over — hospitality, grant that this may be a joyful day for the Tyrians, and for those who have come from Troy, and that our descendants may long remember it;* 'hujus'; Gr. § 216.

735-6. 'celebrate faventes'; as we say, *favor by your countenance, by your presence,* 'laticum — honorem,' *poured out a libation of the liquor;* that is, let fall a few drops on the table in honor of the gods.

737-8. 'Prima — increpitans,' *and she first, having made the libation, just touched it with her lips, and then gave it to Bitias, inviting him* to drink: 'hausit,' *eagerly received,* not "drank," because that is expressed in the next line.

739. 'proluit se,' literally, *moistened himself with;* that is, *drank up, emptied:* 'pleno auro,' for 'poculo,' *the full cup.*

740-1. *Then, the other chiefs. Long-haired Iopas, with his gilded harp, sings what the great Atlas had taught him.* A customary part of an entertainment, in the heroic age, was a song from the bard; these singers usually wore their hair long, perhaps in imitation of their deity Apollo, who is always represented with full flowing locks. Atlas, an African king, attained a great knowledge of astronomy; a high mountain being named after him gave rise to the fable of his supporting the heavens on his shoulders. He is properly introduced as the instructer of Iopas in a song, which treats of the heavenly bodies.

742-3. 'labores,' *eclipses:* 'ignes,' *lightning.*

744. See notes to Geor. I. 204. 138. and III. 381.

745-6. Repeated from Geor. II. 481-2. See notes.

748-9. 'noctem trahebat,' *prolonged the night:* 'longum — amorem,' *and drank deep of love.*

751-2. 'Auroræ filius'; that is, *Memnon.* 'equi'; the horses which Diomed captured from Rhesus; see note to line 469: 'quantus Achilles'; the great size of Achilles is mentioned by several of the poets.

753-6. *But come now, O guest, and tell us from the very beginning:* 'casus — æstas,' *the death of your friends and your own wanderings; for the seventh year is now carrying you about, wandering over every land and sea.* This long period had elapsed since the destruction of Troy, and Æneas was still a homeless fugitive.

The story of the Æneid is finely opened in this book, which abounds with incident and change of scene, so that the reader is hurried forward with an interest that never flags. The misfortunes of the hero excite general sympathy, and curiosity is awake to know the history of his previous trials. All the characters are interesting, especially the females. Venus appears more than usually amiable, through her affection for her son; and Dido, lovely in herself, enlists the reader's feelings still further, through the brief hints that are thrown out, of the melancholy fate which awaits her. The composition is as perfect as language will permit. Notice the art with which the most trifling incidents are narrated in harmonious verse, the picture being always exact and complete, and the dignity appropriate to the subject, and to Epic poetry, being constantly preserved

---

THE ÆNEID.

BOOK II.

Yielding to the request of Dido, Æneas begins the story of his misfortunes; and the whole of this book is occupied with his account of the capture and sack of Troy. The Greeks, in the tenth year of the siege, appeared to give up all hope of success, and set sail apparently for home; but they really went to conceal themselves in the neighbouring island of Tenedos. The Trojans go out to view the deserted camp, and find there an immense wooden horse, within which lay concealed a band of armed Greeks. The priest Laocoon in vain tries to dissuade them from removing this machine into the city. Sinon, a pretended deserter from the Greeks, tells them that the horse was built to appease Minerva, who was angry because Ulysses had stolen her image from the city; that it was made large, in order to prevent its introduction within the walls, which it would again render impregnable. Laocoon and his two sons are killed by two monstrous serpents, and the Trojans, considering their fate as a confirmation of Sinon's story, carry the fatal engine into the city, and give themselves up to feasting and rejoicing over their deliverance. When all is quiet at night, Sinon releases the party shut up in the horse, who open the gates, and admit their countrymen, that had returned from Tenedos. The sack of the city begins. Æneas is warned by the ghost of Hector in a dream, starts up on hearing the tumult, and is told by Panthus of the desperate situation of affairs. He collects a small party, and rushes out to the fight, where for a time he is successful. Forcing his way to Priam's palace, he finds it fiercely attacked by the Greeks, who at last force the doors. Priam and his son Polites are killed by Neoptolemus. Æneas returns to his own house, in order to save his father Anchises, who at first refuses to fly, but is at length persuaded by a sign from the gods. Æneas takes him up on his shoulders, and, attended by his wife Creüsa and his son, makes his way out of the city. Creüsa, lagging behind, is lost, and Æneas, returning to seek her, is met by her ghost, who advises him to fly. He goes back to Mount Ida, and there with his companions prepares to make his escape by sea.

1-2. 'intenti — tenebant,' *turned their countenances* toward him *in eager attention*: 'orsus,' 'est loqui' understood: 'ab alto toro,' *from the lofty couch*, on which he was reclining.

3. *O queen, you command me to revive great sorrow.*

4–5. 'ut Danai Eruerint,' by narrating *how the Greeks destroyed:* 'Trojanas opes,' *the Trojan power:* 'quæque — vidi,' *and all the pitiable occurrences, which I myself saw.*

6–8. *And in a great part of which I was* an actor. *What one of the Myrmidons, or the Dolopes, or what soldier of cruel Ulysses, in narrating such things, could refrain from tears?* The Myrmidons were the troops of Achilles. The Dolopes, from Thessaly, followed Phœnix to the war. Even these foes must weep at the sufferings of the Trojans.

9. 'Præcipitat,' 'se' understood. The night, as well as the day, was represented by the poets as passing in a chariot over the heavens. 'cadentia,' *setting.* The night was already far advanced, when Æneas commenced his story.

12–6. *Although my mind dreads the recollection* of it, *and shrinks back with grief, I will begin.* 'fatis'; the fates had determined, that Troy should not be taken till the tenth year of the siege. 'labentibus,' *having passed away.* 'Instar montis,' in size *like a mountain:* 'abiete,' a trisyllable, as if '*abyete.*'

17–9. They spread a report, that it was built in pursuance of a vow, which they had made for their safe return. 'Votum,' 'esse' understood. 'Huc — lateri,' *having secretly singled out chosen men* — 'Huc,' *for this purpose,* — *they shut them up in its dark interior;* 'corpora virûm,' for 'viros.'

21. The island of Tenedos is about five miles distant from the Troad, and might therefore be seen from the shore.

23. *Now there is only a bay, and a dangerous anchorage for ships.*

25. *We supposed that they had gone, and had sailed for Mycenæ,* — here put for the whole of Greece; 'petere vento,' *to sail.*

27. 'Dorica castra'; the Dorians in after times became a powerful people, and their name might well be applied to all Greece. But at this period, they were only a small tribe, and the phrase, the refore, is a partial anachronism.

29. 'Hic — manus,' *here the band of the Dolopes* encamped: 'tendebat,' 'tentoria' understood; *pitched his tent.*

31. *A part wonder at the fatal gift to the unmarried Minerva,* for whom the horse was reported to be built. This goddess resolutely declined matrimony.

34–5. *Either from treachery, or because the fates of Troy now willed it so. But Capys and those whose minds had more wisdom;* 'sententia,' 'erat' understood; Gr. § 226.

36–9. *Command them either to throw into the sea the wiles and suspicious gifts of the Greeks;* that is, the horse; *or to burn it by placing fire beneath.* 'terebrare et tentare,' *to open and search. The common people, irresolute, were divided between opposite opinions.*

41–2. 'ardens,' *eager, in haste:* 'Et procul,' 'clamat' understood; *and cries out,* while yet *far off.*

45. *Either Greeks lie concealed, shut up in this wooden* machine.

47. That is said of the engine, which belongs to the men within it, who *will spy out our habitations, and descend from it into the city.* From its great height, overtopping the walls, Laocoon suspects that it is intended to be used, as towers were, in besieging a city.

48. 'Aut — error,' *or some fraud is concealed* in it.

49–51. *Whatever it is, I suspect the Greeks, even* when *offering gifts* to the gods. 'hastam' is the object of 'Contorsit': 'In — alvum,' *against the side of the beast and its belly curved round with jointed work;* 'feri,' 'equi' understood.

52–3. 'stetit — cavernæ,' *it stood there, quivering, and the hollow recesses of the reverberating abdomen sounded, and gave forth a groan.*

54–5. 'læva' is here united with a different meaning to two nouns; see Gr. § 323. 1. (2.) Joined with 'fata,' it means *adverse;* with

'mens,' *infatuated; and if divine fate had not been averse, and the mind* of the people *had not been infatuated.* 'Impulerat,' for the pluperfect subjunctive; *he would have induced* them: 'ferro fœdare,' *to break open with the axe.*

56. An affecting apostrophe, drawn from Æneas by the recollection of the moment, when his country's fate hung equally poised in the balance. 'Troja' and 'arx' are in the vocative.

57-8. *Behold, in the mean time, the* Trojan *shepherds brought before the king, with loud shouting, a young man having his hands bound behind his back;* 'manus'; Gr. § 234. II.

59-62. 'qui ultro Obtulerat se ignotum — morti,' *who had voluntarily given himself up, unknown to them, on their approach, that he might execute this very thing, and open* the gates of *Troy to the Greeks;* being *resolute in mind, and prepared for either* chance, — *whether to carry through the stratagem, or to meet certain death.*

64-6. *Come round in a crowd, and vie* with each other *in harassing the captive:* 'crimine — omnes,' *from the fraud of one, learn* how deceitful they *all* are.

71-2. *For whom there is nowhere a place among the Greeks, and even the Trojans, also hostile, demand the punishment of death* against me; 'supèr,' adverbially; *moreover, also.*

73. 'conversi animi,' *the minds* of the bystanders *were changed,* and they ceased tormenting him.

75. *That he should tell what* message *he brought, and what cause of hope he had,* now that he was *a captive;* 'capto,' 'illi' understood.

77. 'fuerit quodcumque,' *whatever may happen* to me.

79-80. *This first* I say; *if wicked Fortune has made Sinon wretched, it shall not also make him false and deceitful.*

81. 'Fando — fortè,' *perchance, in some conversation.*

82-5. 'Belidæ Palamedis,' *of Palamedes, the descendant of Belus.* Sinon, by commencing his tale with an account of the misfortunes of this Grecian prince, slain by the treachery of Ulysses, facts well known to the Trojans, gives an appearance of truth to the latter part of his story, which was entirely false. 'inclyta — Gloria,' *renown great in common report:* 'falsâ sub proditione,' *under a false accusation of treason:* 'infando indicio,' *by a wicked calumny:* 'vetabat,' *dissuaded.* Ulysses forged letters against him, on the strength of which he was condemned. 'Demisêre neci,' *thrust down to death, killed:* 'cassum lumine,' *deprived of the light* of life; *dead.*

86-7. *My poor father sent me hither to the war, in the first years* of the siege, *as a companion to him,* being *his near relative.*

91-2. 'Haud ignota,' *well-known facts,* for every one knew, that the arts of Ulysses had killed him. 'superis — oris,' *passed away from this upper world,* another phrase to express the death of any one. 'in tenebris,' *in an obscure situation,* keeping quiet and by himself.

94-6. 'demens'; because it was foolish to bring on himself the anger of the artful and powerful Ulysses. 'fors — tulisset,' *if any chance should bring about* my safe return: 'Promisi me ultorem,' *I threatened to be the avenger* of his death.

97-100. 'prima labes,' *the first cause:* 'Criminibus,' *allegations* · 'et — arma,' *and, conscious* of guilt, *to seek for arms,* means of protecting himself against Sinon's revenge. 'Calchante ministro,' *by the assistance of Calchas,* who was the principal soothsayer of the Greeks. Sinon here artfully breaks off the story, conscious that he had excited great curiosity to know the issue.

103. 'Id — est,' *and it is enough to hear this,* that I am a Greek.

104. *The Ithacan wishes this* — my death, *and the sons of Atreus would purchase it at a great price;* 'magno'; Gr. § 252. Rem. 3. Ulysses was king of Ithaca, a small island west of Greece.

107. 'ficto pectore,' *from his lying mind.*

110-1. 'Fecissent utinam,' *would that they had done so!* 'aspera hiems,' *a severe storm:* 'ponti,' *of the sea*, prevailing at sea: 'Auster'; *the south wind* would be adverse to a party returning from the Hellespont to Greece. 'euntes,' when *about to depart*.

112-3. 'quum — equus,' *when already this horse stood here, constructed of maple beams*. Sinon here makes only a passing allusion to the horse, knowing that the Trojans would seek to know more.

114-5. 'Suspensi - Mittimus,' *rendered anxious, we send Eurypylus to inquire of the oracle of Phœbus;* 'scitatum'; Gr. § 276. II.

116. 'placâstis,' for 'placavistis': 'virgine cæsâ'; this refers to the story of Iphigenia, the daughter of Agamemnon. When the Greeks, at the commencement of their expedition, were detained at Aulis by contrary winds, they were told by the oracle, that the gods would be appeased only by the sacrifice of Iphigenia, and the father, though reluctant, was compelled to obey. But when the maiden was already bound to the altar, Diana took pity on her, and snatched her away, leaving a hind in her place.

118-9. 'Sanguine — Argolicâ,' *a* safe *return also must be sought by the blood* of a victim, *and the life of a Greek must be the acceptable sacrifice.* 'vox,' *saying, report*.

121. 'cui — parent,' *for whom the Fates were making ready.*

123. 'quæ — divûm,' *what was the meaning of this response.*

124-7. 'canebant,' *foretold:* 'et — videbant,' *in their own minds saw what was to come;* 'taciti' for 'apud se': 'tectus'; that is, keeping a mysterious silence: 'opponere morti,' *to expose to death*.

128-31. 'actus,' *urged on:* 'Compositò,' for 'de composito,' *according to agreement* previously made: 'rumpit vocem,' *he broke silence*, as we say: 'et — tulère,' *and the fears, which each one entertained for himself, he* now *converted to the destruction of one unhappy* being.

132-3. 'sacra,' *the sacred* rites: 'salsæ fruges'; that is, the 'mola'; see note to Ecl. VIII. 82. 'vittæ'; see note to Geor. III. 487.

135-6. *I lay concealed in a muddy pool, during the night, hidden in the sedge, until they should set sail, if perchance they would do so.* The tale is artfully contrived to excite the compassion of the hearers.

139-41. 'fors,' adverbially, for 'forte': 'reposcent ad pœnas,' *demand to be punished.* 'piabunt,' *avenge:* 'Quòd,' *wherefore:* 'conscia — veri,' *the gods, who are acquainted with the truth*, who know that what I say is true. 'Superos,' for 'deos'; Gr. § 205. Rem. 7.

142-4. 'si qua Intemerata fides est,' *if there is any unspotted uprightness* yet left in the world; but 'fides' here seems rather to signify a *regard for justice and humanity:* 'laborum,' *misfortunes;* Gr. § 215. 'non — ferentis,' *suffering what it has not deserved.*

145-7. 'His lacrymis'; the ablative of cause: 'Ipse — Priamus,' *Priam himself first orders the manacles and close-drawn bonds to be taken off from the man;* 'vincla,' by syncope, for 'vincula.'

149-50. 'mihi — auctor,' *and answer these* questions *truly, which I ask you. Wherefore have they erected this fabric of an immense horse? Who was the adviser* of the measure?

152. 'instructus,' *well versed in:* 'arte Pelasgâ,' *Greek cunning.*

154-6. 'ignes'; that is, sun, moon, and stars. Sinon appears like a liar of no ordinary magnitude; he takes oaths by the wholesale. 'non — numen,' *I call to witness your divine power, that cannot be violated* with impunity. 'quas — gessi,' *which,* as *a victim, I have worn.*

157. *It is right for me to cancel the sacred ties*, which once united me *to the Greeks;* I am absolved from all duties of patriotism.

158. 'ferre sub auras,' *to bring to light, to disclose.*

159. 'Si qua tegunt,' *if there is any thing concealed*, any secrets.

160-1. *Do you only abide by your promises, and let Troy, preserved* by my disclosures, *keep her faith, if I speak true, — if I repay largely* your kindness.

162-4. 'fiducia,' *good hope:* 'Palladis — stetit,' *always rested on the assistance of Minerva:* 'ex quo,' 'tempore' understood; *since the time when:* 'sed enim'; an ellipsis, like that in Greek with γάϱ; *but* this hope now failed them, *for*, &c.

165-6. 'Fatale — Palladium,' *having undertaken to carry off the fated Palladium from the sacred temple.* The Palladium, — from 'Pallas,' — was an image of Minerva, which, so long as it was preserved in Troy, rendered the city impregnable. It was said to have fallen from heaven. Diomed and Ulysses introduced themselves into the city, slew the guards, and carried off the image.

169. 'Ex illo,' 'tempore' understood: 'fluere — referri'; Gr. § 323. 2; *were impaired and gradually fell away.*

171. *By no dubious prodigies did Minerva give these signs* of anger; 'Tritonia,' *Minerva*, so called because she was Τϱιτογένεια, *born from the head* of Jove.

172-5. 'arsère — arrectis,' *glittering sparks flashed from the upturned eyes:* 'iit,' *flowed:* 'solo Emicuit,' *rose up from the ground:* 'trementem,' *quivering.*

176-8. 'tentanda — æquora,' *must try the sea in flight,* must attempt to return home; 'canit' is the technical word for what is uttered by a soothsayer. 'Omina repetant,' *renew the auspices.*

180-4. 'quòd,' *although* they have departed, it is because — 'parant comites,' *they are preparing their friends,* and they will return, when least expected. 'digerit,' *interprets.* 'Hanc Effigiem,' *this image,* the wooden horse, 'pro Palladio,' *in place of the Palladium.*

188. He says, that it was made large in order to prevent it from being carried into the city, and thereby protecting the Trojans 'sub religione,' *under the sanctity,* the inviolability attached to it. The object of Sinon's conduct now appears, to frighten the people from opening or injuring the machine, and to induce them to carry it within the walls.

190-1. 'quod — Convertant,' *may the gods rather turn this evil against* Calchas *himself:* 'exitium futurum,' *destruction would impend.*

193-4. 'Ultro — Venturam,' *Asia,* where Troy was, *of its own accord, will visit the cities of Pelops with formidable war.* Pelops, see note to Geor. III. 7, having given his name to the Peloponnesus, now called the Morea, all the cities in that country might be designated after him. The tables should be reversed, and Greece learn to fear the Trojan or Asiatic powers even at home. 'manere,' *await.*

196-7. 'capti — coactis,' *and* those were *subdued by stratagem and hypocritical tears,* whom all the power of Greece had failed to vanquish. Larissa was a city of Thessaly from which country Achilles came. The history of Sinon is well conceived and finely told, though it is spun out somewhat too long. But the affecting episode of Laocoon, which now follows, is open to no such objection.

199-202. 'Hic — magis,' *here another, greater and far more terrible,* prodigy *is placed before* the eyes of *the unfortunate* Trojans. 'improvida,' *not expecting* such a portent. 'ductus — sacerdos,' *a priest of Neptune selected by lot.* Laocoon was regularly a priest of Apollo, but had been appointed in this way to fill a vacancy in the order of Neptune. 'Solemnes aras'; so called, because a solemn sacrifice was preparing before them, probably to express the gratitude of the people at the departure of their enemies. The seashore, where the temporary altars were erected, was an appropriate scene, and Neptune a proper deity, for the offering.

204-7. 'Horresco referens,' *I shudder at the recollection:* 'Incumbunt pelago,' *rest upon the sea,* swim through it: 'pariter — tendunt,' *and side by side approach the shore:* 'jubæ — undas,' *and their bloody crests appear above the waves.* The red flesh on the neck of a serpent may be likened to a crest. 'pars cætera'; the hinder part of the body.

208-9. *Sweeps the sea behind, and they wind along their huge lengths in a spiral curve.* 'arva tenebant,' *reached the shore.*

210. *Their glowing eyes tinged with blood and flame.* The picture is highly wrought, and finely expresses the terror created by the sight.

212-5. 'agmine certo,' *in a direct course:* 'et — Implicat,' *and each serpent, encircling first the little bodies of* Laocoon's *two sons, twines round them.*

216-7. 'Pòst — Corripiunt,' *afterwards they seize* Laocoon *himself.*

218-9. *Winding twice about his middle, and twice encircling his neck with their scaly backs, they rear above him their heads and lofty necks.* A group in marble, representing this scene on a scale as large as life, is still preserved in the Vatican museum at Rome. As a piece of statuary, it is the finest relic of ancient art, and far surpasses all the efforts of modern genius. With so much truth and liveliness are the figures represented, that the spectator fancies he can almost see the flesh of Laocoon shrinking from the fatal bite, and interpret the feeling expression of suffering and complaint, with which the old man's face is turned toward heaven. As this wonderful work undoubtedly existed at Rome in Virgil's time, and as it faithfully sets forth the scene here described, it has been a question with some, whether the poet borrowed from the sculptor, or the reverse.

221. *His* priestly *fillets sprinkled with blood and loathsome venom,* the saliva of the serpents.

223. The fearful cries uttered by Laocoon are compared to the bellowing of a bull, when the ill-aimed blow has wounded, but not prostrated him. 'fugit aram,' *flies from the altar,* to which he had been led for sacrifice.

225-7. The two serpents — 'lapsu Effugiunt,' *escape by gliding away* to the temple of Minerva, on the highest point of the Trojan citadel. 'Tritonidis,' *the Tritonian goddess;* see note to line 171. Minerva is commonly represented in statues with a serpent at her feet. 'clypei sub orbe,' *under the circular shield.*

229-31. 'et — Læserit,' *and they say, that Laocoon had been punished for his wickedness as he deserved, because he had pierced the sacred wood with his javelin;* see lines 50-3.

232. 'sedes'; that is, the temple, *the habitation* of Minerva.

234. 'Dividimus muros,' *we divide the walls* of the city; that is, make an opening or breach in them, the wooden horse being too large to pass through the gates. 'mœnia' seems to refer to the walls of the houses within the city, for they would be obliged also to widen the streets. The infatuation of the Trojans in these proceedings is strongly marked.

235-7. 'Accingunt,' 'se' understood; *they apply themselves* to the work: 'pedibus — lapsus,' *and place wheels under the feet* of the horse; 'rotarum lapsus'; for 'rotas': 'Intendunt,' *fasten round.*

238. 'Fœta armis,' *full of armed men.* A masterly touch follows, having a mournful and softening effect. The boys and girls sport with the enormous mass, that is freighted with the means of their destruction.

240-1. 'illabitur,' *rolls into:* 'minans,' referring to its towering aspect. Again the feelings of the narrator overpower him, and he breaks out into passionate exclamations. 'divûm domus'; the critics show their usual expertness at word-catching in commenting on this passage. They find in it a reference to the numerous temples in the city, and to the pious character of Æneas. But the idea is evident enough. Thinking on the former magnificence of the ruined city, the speaker proudly calls it *a habitation of the gods.*

246-7. 'Cassandra'; see "Introduction to the story"; 'aperit Ora fatis futuris,' *opened her mouth* to reveal the *future destined events.*

248-9. *We unhappy men, whose last day this was, cover the shrines of the gods with festal garlands throughout the city.* The contrast between the mistaken rejoicings of the moment, and the thought of the dreadful fate which now hung over the city, is finely used to heighten the pathos of the description.

250. 'Vertitur cœlum'; the apparent diurnal revolution of the heavens.

252. 'mœnia,' *the dwellings* of the city.

255-7. 'silentia lunæ,' *the silence of* the night poetically ascribed to *the moon*: 'flammas — Extulerat'; the ship of Agamemnon hangs out a light, as a signal to Sinon that the fleet was approaching.

258-60. 'Inclusos — Sinon,' *Sinon secretly undoes the pine fastenings, and sets free the Greeks,* who were *shut up in the interior* of the horse. Gr. § 323. 1. (2) and § 323. 4. (2.) 'se promunt,' *come forth.* The names which follow are all of Greek chieftains, distinguished in the war.

262-3. 'Demissum — funem,' *sliding over the rope,* that was *let down* from the body of the horse. This gives an idea of the great height of the machine. Neoptolemus was the son of Achilles, the son of Peleus. 'primus,' *the first* who came down from the horse.

267-8. 'agmina conscia,' *their ranks well informed* of what was going on. The narrator now shifts the scene to his own palace, and goes on to describe the apparition of Hector and the horror of the first alarm. No ancient or modern poet has surpassed the sublimity and pathos of this description. Dryden's translation of the passage is well done, but it gives only a faint idea of the original. 'ægris,' *tired.*

272-3. In appearance *as formerly,* when *dragged by the chariot, defiled with dust and gore, and with thongs drawn through his swollen feet.* Achilles, when he had slain Hector, tied him by the feet to the chariot, and dragged him thrice round the walls of the city, his parents beholding the mournful sight from the ramparts. 'lora'; Gr. § 234. II.

275. 'exuvias — Achilli,' *clothed with the spoils of Achilles.* Patroclus fought in the armour of Achilles, in order to terrify the Trojans with the sight of it, though that hero himself refused to engage. Hector killed Patroclus, and spoiled him of his arms.

276. *Having thrown Trojan fire into the ships of the Greeks.*

278-80. 'plurima,' *in great number.* 'Ultro — voces,' *weeping, I seemed of my own accord to address the man, and to utter these mournful words.* Seeming to forget in his dream the death of Hector, he chides the hero for not returning to the aid of Troy.

282-5. 'quibus — venis,' *from what shores, O much-desired Hector, do you come?* 'tuorum,' *of your friends*: 'Funera,' *deaths*: 'labores,' *misfortunes*: 'Defessi,' *worn out* with calamities.

287. 'nihil,' 'respondit' understood: 'quærentem vana,' *making idle complaints.*

290. 'ruit — Troja,' *Troy falls, rushes down from its high estate.*

291-2. *Enough has been done for the country and for Priam. If Troy could be defended by any hand, it had been protected by this,* his own.

293-5. 'Sacra,' *sacred utensils*: 'Penates' here means *the images of the household gods.* 'fatorum comites,' *as companions of your fate*; that is, of your destined wanderings: 'mœnia,' *a city*: 'pererrato — ponto,' *which you shall finally establish,* after *having traversed the seas.*

296-7. 'effert manibus,' *he brings out in his hands.* 'Vestam'; this again must mean *the image* of the goddess. 'Æternum ignem'; every one has heard of the Vestal fire, which was kept perpetually burning, or, if extinguished, could only be rekindled by the rays of the sun collected in a mirror.

298. *Meanwhile, the city is disturbed with cries of grief* coming from *different* quarters; or, *with various wailings.*

299-301. Æneas at first only hears the tumult sounding faintly in the distance, the house of his father occupying a retired spot. Then 'magis atque magis Clarescunt sonitus,' *the sounds grow more and more audible*: 'horror armorum,' *the clash of arms.*

302-6. 'Excutior — supero,' *I start from my sleep, and mount to the roof of the house*; 'Ascensu supero,' for 'ascendo.' The point of the comparison now introduced is, that Æneas listened with that surprise and terror, which the herdsman feels, when the fields are on fire,

or are deluged by a river breaking its banks. 'montano flumine'; coming from the mountains, and therefore rapid. 'Sternit agros,' *prostrates* the fruits of *the fields*: 'boum labores'; note to Geor. I. 325.

309-12. 'Tum — fides,' *then, indeed, the truth* of what Hector had said *was manifest*. 'ampla domus,' *the palace*: 'dedit ruinam,' *fell in ruins*: 'Vulcano superante,' *the fire getting the upper hand, triumphing over it*. 'Ucalegon,' one of the aged counsellors of Priam, here put for *the house of Ucalegon*: 'proximus ardet,' *burns next* to that of Deiphobus. 'Sigea freta'; the straits of the Hellespont in front of the promontory of Sigæum. The conflagration was so great, that it was reflected in the sea, even at this distance.

314-5. 'nec — rationis'; there was no wisdom in taking arms, when the city was already captured and on fire. 'glomerare — bello,' *to collect a band* of men *for the fight*.

317. 'Præcipitant,' *hurry on* the mind, do not allow time to reflect. 'succurrit,' for 'in mentem venit,' *it occurred to me, it appeared*, 'pulchrum,' an *honorable* fate.

319-21. Panthus, the son of Othrys, was a priest of Apollo, whose temple was in the citadel. 'ad — tendit,' *runs to the house* of Æneas.

322. 'Quo — Panthu,' *what is the state of affairs, O Panthus?* 'arcem,' *place of refuge*, or *strong ground for making resistance*.

325-7. 'Fuimus,' *we have been*, meaning, *we exist no longer*: 'fuit — Teucrorum,' *Troy, and the great renown of its inhabitants, have passed away*. 'Ferus,' *angry*: 'omnia Argos Transtulit,' *has given over every thing to the Greeks*; 'Argos'; the city for the nation.

329. 'incendia miscet,' *scatters the flames*, increases the fire.

331. As many *thousands as ever came from great Mycenæ*.

332-5. 'angusta viarum,' *narrow passes of the streets*: 'Oppositi,' *drawn up across*: 'ferri — corusco,' *the blade of the sword with its glittering point*: 'stat Stricta,' for 'stricta est': 'parata neci,' *prepared for slaughter*: 'cæco — resistunt,' *offer a blind, objectless resistance*; the god of battle for the battle itself. The whole of this speech of Panthus is admirable for pathos and eloquence. Its short phrases are the concise and vivid expressions of despair.

336-7. 'numine divûm,' *by the power of the gods*, as if urged by a divine impulse: 'feror,' *I am carried on*, as if without a will of his own. 'Erinnys,' one of the Furies.

340. 'oblati per lunam,' *meeting* and recognising me *by moonlight*.

341-4. 'Et — nostro,' *and array themselves at my side*: 'Mygdonides,' *the son of Mygdon*. The history of this unfortunate youth is given at sufficient length in the text. 'insano — amore,' *incited by a frantic passion for Cassandra*: 'gener,' *a son-in-law* in expectation.

345-6. *Unhappy* man, *who would not listen to the warnings of his inspired bride!* For Cassandra's story, see "Introduction."

347. *When I saw them in close array, boldly advancing to the fight.*

348-53. 'super his' for 'deinde'; *then I began* to address them: 'fortissima — Pectora,' *whose courage is all in vain*: 'si Certa cupido est vobis sequi *me* audentem extrema,' *if you have a firm resolve to follow me in daring the utmost danger*: 'moriamur — ruamus,' then *let us rush into the midst of the fight and* there *perish*. The passage in the parenthesis is explanatory of the phrase, 'audentem extrema,' showing that the contest is really a hopeless one; 'quæ — videtis,' *you see what is the condition of affairs*. The idea, that the gods abandon a doomed city, was universal. 'quibus — steterat,' *by whom*, through whose aid, *this empire was preserved*: 'succuritis — Incensæ,' *you bring aid to a city* already *in flames*.

354. *The only resource for the vanquished is not to hope for* any *escape*, to sell our lives as dearly as possible.

355-7. 'Inde — nebulâ,' *then like ravenous wolves under a cloud of darkness*. Some commentators understand by 'nebulâ,' that wolves

choose a cloudy night for their excursions; there is an Eastern proverb, that "the wolf delights in a cloudy night." 'quos — rabies,' *whom the urgent demands of appetite have driven out, blind* to all danger, from their dens.

359-60. 'haud — mortem,' *with a prospect of certain death:* 'cavâ umbrâ'; called *hollow*, because they were surrounded by it.

361-2. *Who can lay before you in speech the massacre and fatal events of that night, or weep enough over* such *misfortunes?*

364-6. 'Plurima,' *very many:* 'inertia corpora,' *defenceless persons;* the bodies of those incapable of resistance, like women and children. 'Nec — Teucri,' *the Trojans do not die alone;* 'dare pœnas,' *to suffer punishment;* 'sumere pœnas,' *to inflict it.*

367. *At times, also, courage comes back to the hearts of the vanquished.*

369. 'plurima — imago,' *most frequent appearance of death;* the dead lie all around us.

371-2. 'socia — Inscius,' *ignorantly thinking that it was a friendly troop;* taking us for Greeks.

374. 'rapiunt ferunt,' *plunder and carry off the spoil,* like the Greek ἄγουσι καὶ φέρουσι.

376-8. 'neque Fida satis,' *untrustworthy, suspicious:* 'medios — hostes,' *that he had fallen into the midst of enemies.* 'retro — repressit,' *he stopped speaking and retreated.*

379-80. *As one who, stepping among the rough brambles, unexpectedly treads upon a snake, and quickly starts back, trembling;* 'humi nitens,' the act of planting the foot on the ground. The participle, with the first syllable long, is from 'nītor'; that from 'nĭteo' being short.

381-2. Compare Geor. III. 421, and note. 'Haud secus,' *just so:* 'abibat,' *was retreating;* he did not succeed in escaping.

384-5. 'Ignaros loci,' *unacquainted with the ground,* not familiar with the streets, as the Trojans were. 'adspirat — labori,' *fortune favors the beginning of the fight.* 'primo labori' for 'primæ pugnæ;' Gr. § 205. Rem. 17.

387-8. *O friends, he exclaimed, let us go on where Fortune first points out the way of safety, and shows itself propitious.*

389-90. 'insignia'; the helmets and crests. By putting on the arms of the Greeks whom they had slain, the party of Æneas obtain a short-lived triumph. 'dolus, an virtus,' 'sit' understood.

391-3. 'ipsi'; that is, 'Græci occisi.' 'Sic — Induitur,' *thus having spoke, he puts on the plumed helmet and beautiful shield,* which had *distinguished Androgeus.* The shield was put on by throwing the strap over the shoulder, and inserting the arm into the handle.

396-8. 'haud — nostro,' *under a divinity,* that was *not our own,* that was *hostile to us.* They now had armour, which bore the signs of the deities, who favored the Greeks. 'Multa — Conserimus,' *and meeting them in the darkness of night, we fight many battles:* 'Orco'; see note to Geor. I. 277.

400-2. 'Fida,' *safe, secure:* 'pars Scandunt'; Gr. § 209. Rem. 11. *Alas! let no one put trust in the hostile gods.* The reverse of fortune now begins.

403-4. 'passis Crinibus,' *with dishevelled hair:* 'Priameïa virgo; so called, because she was the daughter of Priam.

406-7. *Her eyes,* I say; *for fetters kept down her tender hands,* so that she could not raise them; see note to Æneid I. 41. 'Non — speciem,' *could not bear this sight.*

410-1. 'ex — culmine,' *from the high roof of the temple,* whence Cassandra was drawn. 'telis Nostrorum,' *by the weapons of our own* friends, who mistook them for Greeks.

413. 'gemitu — irâ,' *from grief and anger at the maiden being taken from* them, by Corœbus and his party.

416-9. 'Adversi - Confligunt,' *as when at times, a whirlwind break-*

ing forth, opposite winds contend against each other: 'et — equis,' *and joyful Eurus with his eastern steeds.* All the deities, the winds included, were borne in chariots on their way. 'Nereus'; see note to Geor. IV. 392. A trident is here given to him, which is the usual attribute of Neptune. 'imo — fundo,' *stirs up the sea from its lowest depths:* 'Spumeus,' *covered with the sea-foam.*

420 - 6. 'si quos,' *whatever persons,* 'Fudimus insidiis,' *we had routed by stratagem:* 'Illi etiam Apparent,' *they also appear, come back:* 'mentita,' *false, deceptive:* 'ora — discordia,' *voices differing in sound* from their own. The Trojans used a different dialect, which betrayed them. 'signant,' *they notice.* 'Ilicet — numero,' *forthwith, we are overpowered by numbers:* 'divæ armipotentis'; that is, Minerva. Peneleus was a Bœotian prince. 'justissimus unus,' *most upright;* 'unus,' in the sense of 'præcipuus.'

428. 'Dîs — visum'; an ellipsis must be supplied; 'his virtues ought to have saved his life,' but *it seemed otherwise to the gods.*

430. 'Labentem texit,' *saved you from falling.* The fillet was the badge of office, as priest of Apollo.

431 - 4. 'Iliaci — Testor,' *ye ashes of Troy, and final conflagration* in which *my friends* perished, *I call you to witness.* With deep feeling, Æneas solemnly declares, that he did all in his power, even disregarding his own life, to save his friends. 'ullas vices,' *any contest that fortune permitted:* 'et — fuissent,' *and, if the fates had permitted:* 'meruisse manu,' *that I deserved* death *by* what *my hand* accomplished. 'Divellimur,' *we are separated.*

436. 'Pelias — Ulyssei,' *and Pelias was impeded by a wound* received *from Ulysses.* With only two companions left, Æneas now finds his way to the palace of Priam.

438 - 40. 'Hîc verò,' 'videmus' understood: 'ceu — forent,' *as if no contest was going on in any other quarter,* as if the whole fight centred here. 'Martem indomitum,' *a fierce contention.*

441 - 2. The Greeks collect round the doorway, and try to force an entrance. 'actâ testudine,' *bringing forward a testudo,* which was a covering, formed by the soldiers' holding their shields over their heads, for a protection against weapons thrown from above. 'parietibus,' as if '*paryetibus*'; Gr. § 306. 3.

443 - 4. *They fight on the steps,* close by the doorposts, *and with their left hands oppose their shields to protect themselves against the weapons* of the Trojans, *and with their right they lay hold of the projecting points* of the building, that they may not be pushed down.

446 - 7. 'Culmina convellunt,' *tear up the roof:* 'quando — cernunt,' *since they see their fate:* 'Extremâ - morte,' *even on the brink of death.*

449 - 50. 'imas — fores,' *fill the doorway beneath.*

451. By this sight, — seeing the garrison still held out, *our courage was renovated,* and we resolved *to aid in defending the palace of the king.*

453 - 6. An amplified and tautological account of a mere back entrance to the palace. *There was a doorway, a secret entrance, and convenient passage of communication between the* several *buildings of Priam's abode, an unguarded portal in the rear, where the unhappy Andromache, while the kingdom stood, was wont to come frequently, without attendants.* She was the widow of Hector, and therefore the daughter-in-law of Priam and Hecuba. Astyanax was her young son.

458. Passing through this back entrance, Æneas goes up to the roof.

460 - 5. In this order; 'convellimus altis Sedibus Turrim stantem in præcipiti, Eductamque summis tectis sub astra,' *we thrust off from its lofty place a tower, that was situated on a lofty point, and which rose from the roof towards heaven:* 'Troja,' 'solebat' understood: 'Agressi eam circùm ferro, quà summa tabulata dabant labantes Juncturas, impulimusque,' *assailing it all round with iron* instruments, *where the upper stories had weak joints, we drive it down* upon the heads of the

Greeks below. The beams of the tower were let into the main wall of the building, and, by loosening this joint with crowbars, they were able to thrust off the whole fabric. 'Ea,' 'turris' understood.

470-2. *Fights proudly, resplendent with his weapons and the shining of his brazen* arms: *like a snake, which the cold winter had protected, swollen up under the ground, when, having fed on poisonous herbs,* it comes forth *to the light* of day.

473-5. Repeated with slight changes from Geor. III. 437, 426, and 439.

477. Automedon, the charioteer of Achilles formerly, now the armour-bearer of Pyrrhus, the son of Achilles. 'Scyria pubes,' *the young men from Scyros,* an island in the Ægean sea.

479-82 'Ipse,' Pyrrhus: 'dura Limina'; *the door* itself, made *of tough wood:* 'perrumpit,' 'vellit,' action incomplete; — *he tries to break through; tries to wrench off:* 'jamque — Robora,' *and the bar being already cut through, he pierces the solid wood:* 'fenestram,' *aperture.*

483-5. An affecting picture; the time-hallowed abode of their ancient kings desecrated, and given over to the enemy in one night.

487-8. 'Miscetur,' *is in great confusion:* 'plangoribus Fœmineis,' *the shrieks of women.* The vividness and pathos of this description are beyond all praise.

491-2. 'vi patriâ,' *with force like that of his father* Achilles: 'sufferre valent,' *can stand against him.* 'Labat — crebro,' *shakes with the frequent* blows of the *battering ram;* 'ariete'; Gr. § 306. 3.

494-8. 'rumpunt — Danai,' *the Greeks force an entrance, and, rushing in, slay the first* they meet. 'Non sic quum,' the Greeks rush in *with more* fury *than* a river, *when,* &c.: 'oppositas — moles,' *and with its mass of waters breaks over the dikes, that were set against it:* 'cumulo,' instead of 'cumulata'; *with augmented force.*

501-3. 'centum nurus'; in round numbers; the old king, at the most, had only fifty daughters and fifty married sons. 'Priamum — ignes,' *and Priam at the altars, polluting with his blood the fires, which he had himself consecrated.* 'Quinquaginta thalami,' *the fifty* separate *sleeping apartments* occupied by his sons; he might well speak of *the great promise of his posterity.*

505. 'Tenent — ignis.' *what the flames spare, the Greeks possess.*

506. *Perhaps, you may ask further, what was the fate of Priam.* This is the only passage, in which Æneas directly addresses the persons, who were listening to his story.

509-10. *The old man vainly places the long disused arms on his shoulders trembling with age, and girds on the useless sword.*

512. 'nudo — axe'; that is, in the open air. The Greeks and Romans built their houses with an open court in the centre, where was often placed an altar to Jupiter Herceus, the protector of houses, or to the Penates.

514-7. 'umbrâ complexa,' *covering with its shade.* This mention of the old laurel tree adds to the minuteness and *vraisemblance* of the description. 'nequidquam,' *in vain,* because even the altar would not protect them. 'Præcipites — Condensæ,' *like doves flying from a dark tempest, clustered together.*

519-20. 'quæ — telis,' *what unlucky thought, O my unhappy husband, hath induced you to gird on these weapons?*

523-4. 'Huc — concede,' *pray take refuge here:* 'Aut — simul,' *or you will die together* with us.

526. 'elapsus — cæde,' *having escaped the sword of Pyrrhus.*

528-30. 'lustrat,' *runs through:* 'ardens — vulnere,' *eager with intent to kill:* 'jamque — tenet,' *is just reaching him with his hand.*

533-4. 'quanquam — tenetur,' *although now placed in immediate* danger of *death:* 'abstinuit,' for 'continuit se.'

536-7. 'Dî — dignas,' *if there is any humanity in heaven, which overlooks such deeds, may the gods mete out to you a proper requital.*

The affecting passion of the old man, when his son was thus murdered before his eyes, appears more natural, when we recollect the great reverence paid to age in the heroic times.

539. 'patrios — vultus,' *hast polluted the face of a father by the murder* of his son. The ancients believed, that one was rendered unclean by the presence of a dead body, especially if sprinkled with its blood.

540-2. 'At — Priamo,' *that Achilles, from whom you falsely say you are descended*, whose son you are unworthy to be, *was not such a person*, did not conduct himself thus, *towards Priam*, though *an enemy;* 'satum quo'; Gr. § 246. 'sed — erubuit,' *but he respected the rights and the inviolability of a suppliant.* After Achilles had slain Hector, Priam visited the Grecian camp, and obtained, by entreaty, the body of his son.

544-5. 'telum — Conjecit,' *and threw the powerless weapon without force* enough to inflict a wound.

546-7. *And hung without effect in the outer covering of the shield;* it pierced the hide which covered the shield, but was stopped by the brass. 'Umbo' usually signifies the boss in the centre of the shield; but it also means a garment or covering. 'Pyrrhus,' 'respondit' understood: 'Referes,' *you shall report.*

550-1. *Now die. Saying this, he drew him trembling, and slipping in the abundant blood of his son, to the very altar.*

553. 'ac — abdidit,' *and buried it up to the hilt in his side.*

554-6. 'hic — Pergama,' *this catastrophe*, produced *by fate, came upon him, having seen Troy burnt and her citadel fallen.*

558. 'sine nomine,' *nameless,* because the headless corpse could not be recognised. These few lines, the monody of the old king and the ruined city, have a solemn and touching effect.

559-60. The poet has now to effect a difficult transition, from the discursive account of the fall of Troy, back to the proper theme of the poem, the departure of Æneas. This is finely managed through the filial affection of the hero, whom the death of Priam reminds of the defenceless condition of his own aged parent, and he resolves to hasten back to his aid. 'subiit,' for 'in mentem venit'; *came to my mind.*

562. Creüsa, the wife of Æneas, was a daughter of Priam and Hecuba. Her fate will soon be narrated.

564-6. 'et — lustro,' *and observe what means of assistance there are around me.* 'corpora saltu misêre,' *jumped down:* 'ægra'; *worn out* by wounds and fatigue.

567-9. This passage, down to the 588th line inclusive, is not found in many manuscripts, though there is little doubt of its genuineness. It is supposed, that it was stricken out by the persons to whom the revision of the poem was confided, after Virgil's death, on the ground that it was little to the hero's honor, to represent him as meditating the death of Helen, a defenceless woman. Moreover, the story does not agree with what is related of Helen, in Book VI. 511-27. 'Jamque — eram,' *and now I was left nearly alone:* 'limina Vestæ'; the temple of that goddess. 'Servantem,' *keeping close within:* 'Tyndarida,' *Helen*, the daughter of Tyndarus; see her history in the "Introduction to the Story." 'dant — lucem'; though she tried to conceal herself, the light of the flames betrayed her.

570. *To me wandering about, and turning my eyes round to every object.* Æneas had left Priam's palace, and was on his way home.

571-4. In this order; 'Illa, communis Erinnys Trojæ et patriæ, Præmetuens Teucros, infestos sibi ob Pergama eversa, et pœnas, &c.; *she, the common Fury*, or scourge, *of Troy and of* her own *country, fearing both the Trojans, hostile to her on account of the downfall of their city*, of which her crime was the primary cause, &c. 'deserti conjugis'; that is, Menelaus, whom she had deserted: 'atque — sedebat,' *and was seated out of view, near the altar* of Vesta.

575-6. 'Exarsêre — animo,' *indignation kindled in my mind;* 'subit

ira,' *the angry impulse came upon me:* 'et — pœnas,' *and to inflict punishment on a wicked person.*

578-9. 'parto triumpho,' *having obtained a triumph:* 'Conjugium,' *husband:* 'patres,' *parents.*

580. *Waited on by a crowd of Trojan matrons and by Phrygian slaves.* The thought of the Trojan captives, reduced to slavery and obliged to serve this adulteress, increases the rage of Æneas.

583-6. *Not so; for, although there is no great glory:* 'tamen Laudabor Extinxisse nefas,' *yet I shall be praised for extirpating crime.*

587-8. 'Ultricis flammæ,' *the fire of revenge.* 'jactabam,' *I thought over:* 'ferebar,' *I was carried away.*

589-92. In this order; 'Quum Alma parens (Venus) Obtulit se videndam mihi,' &c. 'non — clara,' *never before so obvious to my sight:* 'refulsit,' *appeared resplendent:* 'purâ luce,' seems to refer to a halo surrounding the celestial visitant. 'confessa — solet,' *an acknowledged goddess, such and so magnificent as she was wont to be seen by the celestial powers;* 'deam,' 'se esse' understood. This is a glowing account of the beautiful and majestic apparition. 'prehensum,' 'me' understood.

595-6. 'aut — recessit,' *or whither has your care for us,* your regard for the safety of your family, *departed?* As usual, Venus identifies herself with the family of her son. 'Non — adspicies,' *will you not first see;* that is, before you waste your time on Helen.

598-600. 'quos — acies,' *around all of whom, on every side, wander the bands of Greeks:* 'Jam — ensis,' *the flames would already have destroyed them, or the hostile sword have drunk their blood.*

601-2. *Not the face of Lacedæmonian Helen, hated by you, nor the guilty Paris, — the anger of the gods, of the gods,* I say, has caused this calamity. The speech of Venus thus far is very spirited and impressive. In the noble passage which follows, she exposes to the view of Æneas all the gods engaged in the destruction of the city. This is to reconcile him to flight, and to avert the imputation of cowardice.

604-6. In this order; 'Adspice: namque eripiam omnem nubem, quæ — Caligat,' *which is now drawn over your sight, blunts your mortal vision, and dims the aspect of every thing around:* 'qua' for 'aliqua.'

608-9. 'Hic — vides,' *here, where you see the buildings prostrated, and the stones torn away from each other.*

611-3. 'Eruit ab sedibus,' *throws down from its place.* 'Scæas portas'; the Scæan gate was the principal entrance to the city, facing the seashore and the Grecian camp. 'Prima,' for 'Præcipua,' the greatest foe of the Trojans.

615-8. *Now look back,* and see *Tritonian Minerva seated on the summit of the citadel, resplendent with her bright cloud and terrible Gorgon's head;* 'Tritonia'; see note to line 171. The 'nimbus' was a shining cloud, supposed to envelope a heavenly visitant. The Gorgon was a monster, whose frightful face turned the beholders to stone. She was slain by Perseus, and her head fixed upon the ægis of Minerva. 'Ipse Pater'; Jupiter: 'secundas,' *additional:* 'in Dardana arma,' *against the Trojan arms;* that is, against the Trojans who continued to resist.

619-20. 'Eripe fugam,' *hasten your flight:* 'labori,' *the contest:* 'patrio limine,' *at your father's door,* which Æneas had not yet reached.

622-3. 'facies,' 'deorum' understood: 'Numina deûm'; a periphrasis for 'deos.'

624-5. 'Tum — Ilium,' *then truly all Troy seemed to me to be wrapt in flames:* 'Neptunia'; because Neptune assisted in building its walls.

626-31. *As when husbandmen are eagerly engaged, on the summit of a mountain, in felling an old wild-ash tree,* that has been *hewed round with the axe and with frequent* blows of the *hatchet; it constantly threatens* to fall: 'comam,' *the foliage;* Gr. § 234. II.: 'supremùm — ruinam,' *it gives the last crash, and, breaking off, falls heavily down the mountain.*

632. 'Descendo,' *I come down* from the high ground, on which the

temple of Vesta was situated, where this interview with Venus took place. 'deo,' used absolutely; *a divinity;* for Venus was his guide.

633-4. 'Expedior,' *I pass unimpeded.* 'ubi perventum,' *when I arrived;* Gr. § 205. Rem. 18.

636. 'primum petebam,' *whom I sought out first.*

637. *Refuses to prolong his life after the downfall of Troy.*

638-9. 'Vos — vires,' *O you, he exclaimed, whose blood is fresh with the vigor of youth, and whose abilities remain unimpaired in natural strength.*

642-3. 'satis — urbi,' it is *enough and more than enough, that I have seen one downfall of the city, and have survived its first capture.* Under Laomedon, the father of Priam, Troy was attacked and taken by Hercules. Anchises says, that he survived this misfortune, but will not live through another.

644. *Having bid farewell to my body thus laid out, depart.* The repetition of 'sic' is emphatical. We are to conceive Anchises as already lying on the ground in the extremity of grief. At a funeral, the mourners thrice bade farewell to the corpse.

645-9. 'manu,' *by the hand* of the enemy, not his own: 'Exuvias petet'; they will put me to death from pity, or for the sake of the spoil. 'Facilis — sepulcri,' *the loss of funeral rites is of small importance.* 'annos Demoror,' *I detain the years* apparently, by my prolonged life: 'ex quo,' 'tempore' understood; *since the time when:* 'Fulminis — igni'; a poetical expression for being struck with lightning, which happened to Anchises in his youth, because he divulged the favors he had received from Venus.

650-4. 'fixus,' *immovable* in his determination: 'effusi lacrymis,' *bursting into tears:* 'domus,' *the family:* 'vertere,' for 'evertere'; to *overturn, destroy:* 'fato — incumbere,' *and hasten the impending calamity.* 'incepto — isdem,' *abides by his purpose and in the same posture;* 'isdem' for 'iisdem.'

657-8. Æneas now addresses his father, and the abrupt and moving expressions show the warmth of his affection. *Did you expect, father, that I could depart, leaving you behind? Has the* mention of *so great a crime fallen from a father's lips?*

659-61. 'Si placet Superis,' *if it pleases the gods:* 'Et — animo,' *and this is resolved upon in your mind:* 'patet — leto,' *the passage to this death is open;* it can be easily obtained at the hands of the enemy.

664-7. 'Hoc erat,' *was it for this:* 'quod me Eripis', *that you brought me safely:* 'ut cernam hostem,' *that I might see the enemy:* 'alterum — mactatos'; Gr. § 209. Rem 11. (4.)

668-70. *Arms, men! bring arms! their last day calls the vanquished* to their doom. 'sinite — Prœlia,' *allow me to renew the contest;* 'instaurata revisam,' for 'instaurem.' 'Nunquam,' for 'non.'

671-2. 'clypeo — aptans,' *I put my left arm into* the handle of *the shield, fitting it on.*

674-8. 'parvum — Iulum,' *and held up, before his father, the little Iulus.* The naturalness and pathos of the scene are admirable. 'rape — tecum,' *carry us with you, to* share *all* that may occur: 'expertus,' *having made one trial* already: 'Hanc — domum,' *protect this house first.* 'dicta'; Gr. § 234. II. *I, whom you once called your wife.*

681. 'manus inter ora,' *within the hands and before the face.*

682-4. *Behold a small* — 'apex,' *tapering flame—seemed to emit light from the head of Iulus, and, harmless in its touch, to lick his soft hair and play about his temples.* Such a phenomenon is related by Livy of Servius Tullus, whose future greatness it was thought to signify.

685-6. 'Nos trepidare'; Gr. § 209. Rem. 5: 'Excutere,' *strike out:* 'fontibus,' *water.*

688. 'et — tetendit,' *and raised his hands to heaven, as he exclaimed.*

690-1. 'Adspice — tantùm,' *look kindly upon us; this only* do I ask: 'firma,' *confirm, fulfil.*

692-4. 'subito — lævum,' *with a sudden crash, it thundered upon the left*, which was esteemed a happy augury: 'et — cucurrit,' *and a star, drawing a bright train* behind it, *shooting from the skies, ran with a vivid light through the darkness.* This, with the following lines, gives a faithful description of a meteor, or large falling star.

695-9. In this order; 'Cernimus Illam *stellam*, labentem super summa culmina tecti, condere se claram Idæâ silvâ.' 'Signantem vias,' *pointing out the way*, the direction which we were to take in our flight. 'tum — lucem,' *the furrow also, throughout the long pathway* of the star, *gave out light.* 'victus,' *subdued*, his purpose changed: 'se — auras,' *rose up* from the ground.

703. *This forewarning is from you; Troy is under your power* and guardianship. Anchises considers his party as representing the city, the rest of which had fallen a prey to the enemy and the flames.

705-6. 'clarior — Auditur,' the sound of *the fire is heard with greater distinctness*: 'volvunt æstus propiùs,' describes the spreading of the conflagration.

707-9. 'Ergo — humeris,' *hasten then, dear father, to place yourself on my neck; I will take you up on my shoulders*: 'Quò — cadent,' *however things shall turn out*, whatever luck betides; 'Quò — cumque'; Gr. § 323. 4. (5.)

711. 'et — conjux,' *and my wife may follow our steps at a distance*; lest, being together, their numbers should attract attention.

712. *And you, servants, attend strictly to what I say.* He goes on to mark out to them a place of rendezvous without the city.

714-6. 'Desertæ,' for 'desertum': 'Religione'; an idea of sanctity was often attached by the ancients to particular trees, either from their situation, or from some legend connected with them. 'ex diverso,' *by different routes.*

718-9. 'Me — nefas,' it would be *a sin for me to touch them, having* just *returned from so great a contest and recent slaughter.*

721-4. 'subjecta — leonis,' *and bent neck, I cover over with a garment and a tawny lion's skin.* 'Dextræ se Implicuit,' *takes hold of my right hand*: 'non passibus æquis'; a graphic and pleasing touch, that shows the careful observation of the poet.

725-9. 'per — locorum,' *through obscure by paths*; Gr. § 205. Rem. 9. 'Et Nunc omnes auræ terrent me, quem — Tela,' *and now every breath of wind terrifies me, whom just before no levelled weapons disturbed*: 'Suspensum,' 'me' understood; *throws me into suspense*: 'comiti,' Iulus: 'oneri,' Anchises.

730-2. 'omnem — vicem,' *and I seemed to have escaped every danger*: 'creber sonitus pedum,' *the sound of many feet.*

735-7. *Here, I know not what unfriendly deity took away all presence of mind from me, confused and trembling. For while I ran off by unfrequented paths, and left the known direction of the route*, &c.

739-40. 'erravit — Incertum,' *whether she missed the way, or seated herself from weariness, is uncertain.*

741. *Nor did I perceive that she was lost, nor turn my attention* towards her *before* we came to the appointed spot.

744. 'fefellit,' *disappointed the expectations.*

745. *What one of gods or men did I not blame in my frenzy?* Æneas appears anxious to defend himself from the imputation of having deserted his wife; very naturally, as Dryden observes, since Dido was his hearer.

750. 'Stat — omnes,' *I resolve again to run every hazard.*

753-4. 'repeto,' *I revisit*: 'Quà — extuleram,' *by which I had quitted* the city: 'et — lustro,' *and I trace back my steps, heedfully noted in the darkness, and look carefully around*; 'lumine' for 'oculis.'

755-7. He was overcome with apprehension, and even the stillness in parts of the city appeared fearful. 'Inde — refero,' *then I returned*

to my house, to see *if perchance she had gone* thither; 'si fortè'; this repetition marks the disturbed and anxious state of the speaker's mind.

759. 'exsuperant — auras,' *the flames envelope* the building, *and the raging fire mounts on high*. Æneas prosecutes the search by going back to the citadel. This gives the poet an opportunity to describe the appearance of things after the Trojans had ceased to resist. The spoil was collected in heaps under guard, and the captive women and children stood near.

761. 'vacuis'; that is, abandoned by their former owners: 'asylo,' *temple*, which was often an asylum for criminals.

764-5. 'mensæ deorum,' the sacred vessels taken from the temples: 'Crateres — solidi,' *and goblets of massive gold.*

768. *I even dared to cry aloud under* cover of *the darkness*, though there was danger of being heard by the enemy.

771-3. In this order; 'Infelix simulacrum atque umbra ipsius Creüsæ, et imago major notâ Visa *est* ante oculos mihi Quærenti et furenti sine fine tectis urbis'; 'imago — notâ'; it was believed, that the ghost of a person appeared larger than the natural size. 'furenti — urbis,' *hurrying madly and unceasingly through the various buildings of the city.*

774-5. *I was stupefied, my hair stood up, and my voice stuck in my throat*. 'affari,' 'cœpit' understood.

777-8. 'non — Eveniunt,' *these things do not happen without the will of the gods.*

780. *Tedious exile* must be borne *by you, and a vast extent of sea must be ploughed over* by your ships.

781-4. 'Hesperiam'; see note to Book I. 530. 'Lydius Tybris'; this epithet is applied to the Tiber, because a colony of Lydians once settled on its banks. 'leni agmine,' *with a gentle current:* 'opima virûm,' *populous*. Æneas is here distinctly informed, by supernatural means, that his place of destination is Italy and the banks of the Tiber. Yet in the next book, we shall find him encountering great difficulties, because ignorant of the will of the gods in respect to the situation of his intended settlement, and misinterpreting an oracle, to which this passage affords an obvious and certain explanation. The poet probably forgot himself. 'res lætæ,' *a prosperous condition:* 'Parta tibi,' *is obtained for you:* 'pelle lacrymas,' *dry your tears.*

786-9. 'ibo servitum'; Gr. § 276. II. 'Dardanis — nurus,' I who am *a Trojan woman, and the daughter-in-law of the goddess Venus:* 'magna — genetrix,' *the great mother of the gods;* that is, Cybele, who gave Creüsa a place in her band of nymphs. 'et — amorem,' *and keep your affection for our common son.*

792. *Thrice I attempted to clasp my arms about her neck.*

794-5. *Like the free winds, like a fleeting dream;* 'somno,' for 'somnio.' 'consumptâ nocte,' *the night having elapsed.* The occurrences described in this book took place in a single day and night.

797-8. 'Invenio admirans,' *to my surprise I found:* 'miserabile vulgus,' *a pitiable crowd of common people.*

800-2. 'In — terras,' to go *to whatever country I should wish to conduct them by sea.* 'Jamque — diem,' *and now the morning star was rising behind the summit of mount Ida, and bringing on the day.*

803-4. 'spes opis,' *hope of rendering aid.* 'Cessi,' *I yielded*, consented to prepare for exile: 'sublato genitore,' *having taken up my father:* 'montem'; a part of mount Ida.

This book was one of those selected by Virgil to be read to Augustus, as a specimen of the whole work; which fact shows the estimation put upon it by the poet himself. After ages have confirmed his judgment in this respect, justly considering it as the masterpiece, not only of the writer's own works, but of all Latin poetry. The subject is one of thrilling interest, and gives full scope to Virgil's power of description,

and to his command over the deeper feelings of our nature. The account of the apparition of Hector, the picture presented by the burning city, as first seen by Æneas from the roof of the house, and the account of the attack on the palace and the death of Priam, are inimitable in point of pathos and sublimity. Many slight touches are interspersed, which betray nice observation and delicate feeling, and serve to heighten the illusion, till the scene seems actually to pass before the eyes of the reader. The character of the hero is well preserved throughout, deep-seated piety and filial affection being the principal traits, while his courage and patriotism are sufficiently manifested to preserve respect.

THE ÆNEID.

BOOK III.

Æneas narrates his adventures after the fall of Troy. Having built a fleet of twenty ships, he sails to Thrace, but is prevented from establishing a colony there by a preternatural event, through which he learns, that a younger son of Priam had been cruelly murdered by the king of that country. He then repairs to the island of Delos, to consult the oracle of Apollo there respecting his future destination. Being commanded to seek out the country, which was the birthplace of his family and nation, and Anchises wrongly supposing that Crete was this place, Æneas sails to that island and begins to erect a city. But a pestilence breaks out and commits great ravages among the people, and he is on the point of sending for further instruction to the oracle, when he is informed by the Penates in a dream, that Italy was the true cradle of the Trojan race, and that he must transport his settlement thither. Once more he embarks, and is driven by a tempest to the Strophades islands, infested by the Harpies, one of whom affrights him by her gloomy predictions. Sailing thence, he arrives at the promontory of Actium, and celebrates games there in honor of Apollo. Then passing onward to Epirus, he finds there Andromache, now the wife of Helenus, who receives him kindly, and gives him directions for the remainder of the voyage. After leaving this place, he passes near the country of the Cyclops in Sicily, and receives on board Achemenides, a Greek, who had been left behind by Ulysses in the cave of Polyphemus. Subsequently he arrives at the port of Drepanum in Sicily, where his aged parent Anchises dies. Sailing thence, he is overtaken by the storm described in the opening of the first book, and is thrown upon the African coast.

1-2. 'Postquam — Superis,' *after it had pleased the gods to overthrow the kingdom of Asia, and the innocent people of Priam*; 'Asiæ'; Asia Minor is intended, a great part of which was subject to Priam. 'Immeritam'; they suffered not through their own fault, but from the crimes of Laomedon and Paris.

4-9. 'Diversa,' *remote*: 'desertas,' *uninhabited*, and therefore fit for the establishment of a colony. 'Auguriis'; the divine admonitions to seek safety in flight were conveyed through the speech of Hector in the dream, the flame which surrounded the head of Ascanius, and the last words of Creüsa. 'molimur classem,' *we build a fleet*. Antandrus was a harbour to the south of Troy, near the foot of mount Ida, where timber could be obtained in abundance for constructing a fleet.

'ubi — detur,' *where we should be permitted to remain.* 'prima æstas,' *the early part of summer:* 'fatis,' *in accordance with the fates:* 'dare vela,' *to loose the sails.*

10-2. A brief but pathetic expression of feeling, as Æneas leaves for ever his once flourishing birthplace. 'feror'; Æneas did not go willingly, but was compelled by the Destinies. 'magnis dis'; Jupiter, Juno, Mars, &c., in distinction from the 'Penates,' who were of inferior rank. Of course, the effigies of these deities are here spoken of.

13-5. *Afar off, a land sacred to Mars is inhabited in large plains,* which *the Thracians cultivate, formerly governed by the fierce Lycurgus.* Mars was the tutelary deity of Thrace. Lycurgus was an ancient king of that country, who had a contest with Bacchus. 'Hospitium,' *a league of peace and friendly intercourse.*

17-8. 'fatis — iniquis,' *entering upon* the land *under adverse fates,* since this was not the country appointed for him. *I give them the appellation of Æneadæ, after my own name.*

19-21. 'Dionææ matri'; Venus; see note to Ecl. IX. 47. 'Auspicibus — operum,' who were *the favorers of the work* now *commenced:* 'superoque regi Cœlicolum,' *to the supreme ruler of the gods;* that is, to Jupiter: 'nitentem taurum'; a white bull was commonly selected on such occasions.

22-4. 'tumulus,' *a mound;* not a sepulchre, for the body of Polydorus was thrown out unburied; only the winds had covered it with sand. 'quo — myrtus,' *on the top of which* were *cornel shrubs, and a myrtle tree, rough with many spear-like shoots.* 'silvam,' *young tree.* The myrtle was sacred to Venus, whence the propriety of covering her altars with its branches.

27-8. *For, the first tree which was torn up from the ground with broken roots, from this drops of black blood distil.*

31-2. *Again, I go on to pull up the slender trunk of another* tree, *and to search out fully the hidden causes* of this prodigy.

34-5. 'Nymphas agrestes'; that is, the Hamadryads, who were born and died with the trees, to which they were attached. Æneas feared, that he had caused the death of one of these nymphs. 'Gradivum patrem'; Mars, called 'Gradivus' from 'gradior,' *to advance* against the foe: 'Geticis'; see note to Geor. III. 462.

36. *That they would render favorable the portent, and avert the* ill *omen.*

38. 'genibus — arenæ,' *and strive hard with my knees* pressed *against the sand.* Tasso, Ariosto, and Spencer have each happily imitated this description of blood flowing from an uprooted tree.

41-4. 'Quid — manus,' *why, Æneas, do you mangle me, an unhappy* being? *Spare one who is already buried,* let me rest in my grave; *forbear to pollute your pious hands.* 'Externum,' *a foreigner, a stranger.* 'littus avarum'; the epithet applied to the country, which belonged to its king.

45-7. 'ego,' 'sum' understood: 'Hic — acutis,' *here an iron growth of weapons covered my pierced* body, *and has shot up into* trees fit for *sharp javelins;* that is, the weapons, with which he was pierced, had taken root and sprung up as young trees. Polydorus was a younger son of Priam. 'mentem'; Gr. § 234. II.: 'pressus,' for 'oppressus.'

50-5. 'alendum Threïcio regi,' *to be educated by the Thracian king;* Gr. § 225. III. 'Ille'; the king, Polymnestor: 'Res Agamemnonias,' *the party of Agamemnon,* which then promised to be victorious: 'omne Fas,' *all law and justice.*

56-7. 'Quid — fames,' *accursed thirst for gold, to what* crimes *do you not urge the hearts of men!* 'ossa reliquit,' *had left my bones;* to show how much he was overcome by fear.

59. 'Monstra — refero,' *I report the miracle* caused *by the gods.*

61. 'dare — austros'; *to set sail;* Gr. § 323. 4. (3.)

62-3. 'instauramus'; a technical term in religious ceremonies; we

perform the funeral rites: 'ingens tellus,' *much earth:* 'stant,' *are erected:* 'Manibus,' *to the departed spirit.*

64-5. In *mourning* array, *with black fillets and* branches of *the gloomy cypress tree; and the Trojan matrons* stand *around, with their hair loose, according to custom.*

66-68. The description of the funeral ceremony is minute and complete. The 'cymbia' were long and narrow vessels, in the shape of a boat, filled with milk and the blood of the sacrifices. 'animam — Condimus,' *and we consign the spirit to the sepulchre;* the ghosts of those who were unburied were condemned to wander on the banks of the Styx for a hundred years. 'et — ciemus,' *and we utter the final invocation with a loud voice.* The spirit was thrice invoked by name, in order to recall it to its resting-place.

69-71. 'ubi — pelago'; as soon as navigation appeared safe: 'vocat,' *invites us,* 'in altum,' to make sail *upon the deep:* 'Deducunt,' *push off;* when not in use, the ships were drawn upon shore.

73-6. The island of Delos, *a beautiful land, is inhabited in the midst of the sea, sacred to* Doris and Neptune. This island formerly floated about on the waters, but was made to stand firm by Apollo, because it had afforded a refuge to his mother Latona. 'Nereidum matri'; the nymph Doris: 'Neptuno Ægæo'; according to the poets, Neptune had his chief habitation in the Ægæan sea. The verse is spondaic. 'Arcitenens,' ('arcus' and 'tenens') *the bearer of the bow,* an epithet of Apollo, who was most distinguished for archery. 'Gyaro — revinxit,' *fastened by Gyarus and mountainous Myconus,* the two islands between which Delos is situated.

78-80. 'hæc,' 'insula' understood. 'Egressi,' *having disembarked.* Anius was a son of Apollo and Rhœa. The union of the regal and the sacerdotal office was common in the heroic age.

81. *With fillets and the sacred bay bound around his temples.*

85-7. 'Da,' *point out* to us; for Apollo had not the power to give, but to prophesy and direct: 'Thymbræe,' *O Thymbræan* god; see note to Geor. IV. 323. 'propriam domum,' *a lasting habitation:* 'mœnia,' *a city.* 'genus,' *issue, posterity:* 'serva — Pergama,' *preserve the second hope of Troy;* 'Pergama,' the citadel, was the heart and strength of the city, and the party of Æneas might now be considered as representing it. 'reliquias — Achilli'; see note to Book I. 30.

89. 'animis — nostris,' *enter into,* enlighten, *our minds.*

92-3. 'Mons'; that is, Cynthus, the sacred mountain of Apollo: 'et — reclusis,' *and the covering of the tripod moaned in the opened recesses of the temple;* the doors were opened by the shaking of the earth. This is a grand description of the imposing circumstances, with which the delivery of an oracle was attended. The tripod was a three-footed stool, on which the inspired priestess sat; the 'cortina' was its covering, supposed to be the skin of the serpent Python. 'Submissi — terram'; they fell with their faces to the earth.

94-7. *O much-enduring Trojans, the land which first brought you forth from the parental stock, the same shall receive you, brought back, into its fruitful bosom. Seek out your ancient mother.* Italy was intended, whence Dardanus came, the founder of their nation. 'domus,' *the family, the posterity.*

99-102. 'Hæc,' 'dixit' understood: 'quæ — mœnia,' *what city this was.* 'volvens,' *turning over* in his mind: 'monumenta,' *the traditions.*

104-5. Crete was called the island of Jupiter, because that god was concealed there in his infancy; see note to Geor. IV. 150-2. There was a mount Ida there, as well as in the Troad. 'cunabula,' *cradle, birthplace.*

107-9. *Whence, if I rightly recollect what I have heard, our great ancestor Teucer first came to the Rhœtean shores.* Rhœteum was a promontory of the Troad. Anchises was deceived by the double origin of

the Trojans, who traced their parentage alike to Dardanus, from Italy, and to Teucer, his father-in-law, from Crete. But Æneas ought surely to have set him right; see note to Book II. 781. 'Optavit,' *selected.*

111-3. The worship of Cybele, with its peculiar rites, came to the Trojans from their Cretan ancestor, Teucer. 'mater — Cybelæ,' *the mother* of the gods *inhabiting Cybela*, the Phrygian mountain, whence she derived her name. The rites were practised with great mystery, 'fida silentia sacris,' in the groves on mount Ida; the Corybantes, her priests, danced about and clashed their cymbals. 'Et — leones,' *and the yoked lions drew the chariot of their mistress*, in which guise Cybele was always represented.

115. *Let us propitiate the winds, and then sail to the Gnosian kingdom.* Gnosus was the chief city of Crete.

116-8. 'modò — adsit,' *provided Jupiter be favorable;* Jupiter is put for the air, or rather for *the course of the winds:* 'Tertia lux,' *the third day:* 'honores,' *the victims* sacrificed in honor of the gods.

121-2. *A report goes abroad, that the prince Idomeneus, driven away, had left his paternal kingdom, and that the shores of Crete were deserted.* This was another inducement to found a colony there. The penult in 'Idomenĕa' is long. Idomeneus, king of Crete, was one of the Grecian leaders at the Trojan war. On his way home, being encountered by a storm, he made a vow to the gods, that he would sacrifice to them the first person he should meet on his arrival. His own son was the first to greet him, and was immolated by the parent. Struck with horror by such an action, his subjects revolted and drove him into exile.

124-7. 'Ortygiæ'; the ancient name of Delos. In this order; 'legimus,' *we coast along by*, 'Naxon, Donusam,' &c. The names are of particular islands among the Cyclades, a group so called, because they lie nearly in a circle about Delos. 'Bacchatam — Naxon,' *and Naxos, with its mountains, where the orgies of Bacchus are held:* 'niveam Paron'; the white marble quarries of Paros are visible from the sea: 'crebris — terris,' *and the straits thickly planted with islands.*

128-31. 'Nauticus clamor,' for 'clamor nautarum': 'petimus'; Gr. § 262. Rem. 4. 'a puppi ventus,' *a stern-wind:* 'Prosequitur euntes,' *urges us on our course:* 'Curetum oris'; the shores of Crete.

133-5. 'lætam cognomine,' *delighted with the name*, because it reminded them of their former country: 'amare focos,' *to become attached to their* new *firesides.* 'subductæ,' *were drawn up* on the shore.

136. *And the youths were engaged in* forming *alliances, and in* cultivating *their new fields.*

137-9. 'Jura — dabam,' *I was* engaged in *administering justice, and* allotting out *places for habitation.* In this order; 'quum subitò tabida miserandaque lues et letifer annus, Corrupto tractu cœli, venit membris, arboribusque, satisque'; *when suddenly a wasting and pitiable epidemic disease and a pestilential season, from the infected* —'tractu cœli,' *atmosphere, — attacked both the bodies* of the men, *and the trees and crops.*

141-2. 'Sirius,' *the dog-star*, here put for the hot weather, as we now speak of the dog-days: 'exurere,' *parched up:* 'et — negabat,' *and the infected cornfields gave us no food.*

143-6. 'remenso mari,' *passing back over the sea:* 'veniam,' *pardon*, because the plague made them suppose they had offended the god. 'fessis rebus,' *continued afflictions:* 'unde Tentare auxilium,' *where find a remedy.*

150-2. 'visi — fenestras,' *were seen standing before my eyes, as I lay sleepless*, they being *visible in the broad light, where the full moon shone through the windows inserted* in the building; 'visi,' 'sunt' understood, agreeing with 'Penates'; Gr. § 205. Rem. 2. (3.)

154-5. 'Quod — canit,' *what Apollo is about to say to you, when* you have *arrived at Delos, he here reveals:* 'ultro,' *of his own accord.*

158-60. *We also will raise your coming posterity to the stars in*

glory; 'Idem,' for 'Iidem.' 'magnis,' *for the great* people, who are to succeed you. 'longum — laborem,' *nor shun the protracted toil of the voyage.*

161 - 2. 'mutandæ sedes,' *your habitation must be changed.* In this order; 'Delius Apollo non suasit hæc littora tibi': 'aut — considere,' *nor did he command you to settle in Crete.*

163 - 6. Repeated from Book I. 530 - 3; see notes.

168. 'Iasius' was the brother of Dardanus: 'a quo principe,' *from which founder* of the family; 'quo' refers to 'Dardanus' only: 'pater' was a mere honorable epithet for the ancient heroes, as 'pater Æneas.'

170 - 1. 'Haud dubitanda,' *certain, that may be relied upon.* 'Corythum'; the founder of Cortona in Italy, here put for the city itself: 'Ausonias'; see note to Geor. II. 385: 'requirat,' *let him seek out:* 'Dictæa'; see note to Ecl. VI. 56.

173 - 4. 'Nec — erat,' *this was no* illusion of *sleep:* 'coràm agnoscere, *in full view to recognise:* 'Velatas comas'; fillets were always bound round the heads of the Penates.

176 - 8. 'Corripio — focis,' *I start up from my couch, and raise my suppliant hands to heaven in prayer, and pour out fresh libations on the hearth,* — the altar of the Penates; 'supinas'; the palm turned up.

179 - 81. 'facio certum,' *I inform:* 'prolem ambiguam,' *the race uncertain* as to their founder: 'geminos parentes'; Dardanus and Teucer. *That he had been deceived by a recent mistake,* one to which a person in later times would be liable, *in respect to the ancient places,* places famed in ancient story.

182 - 4. 'Iliacis — fatis,' *much tried by the* adverse *fates of Troy:* 'Cassandra'; see "Introduction to the Story": 'canebat tales casus,' *prophesied such events.* 'repeto,' 'memoriâ' understood; *I remember:* 'portendere,' *that she predicted:* 'debita,' *appointed by fate.*

186 - 9. 'Sed quis Crederet,' *but who could believe?* Italy appeared to them a country so remote, that the idea of settling there seemed extravagant. 'et — sequamur,' *and being advised, let us follow these better* counsels: 'ovantes,' *rejoicing.* 'paucis relictis,' *a few being left behind,* who continued to inhabit the city of Pergamus, in Crete: 'currimus,' *we pass over:* 'cavâ trabe,' *hollow ship.*

192. 'altum tenuêre,' *had reached the open sea*

195. 'Noctem,' *darkness:* 'inhorruit,' *began to roll.*

197 - 9. 'dispersi — vasto,' *we are driven on, scattered over the great deep.* 'Involvêre diem,' *hid the light of day:* 'ingeminant — ignes,' *the lightning flashes fast from the rifted clouds.*

200 - 3. *We are driven out of our course, and wander about over an unknown sea.* 'Palinurus'; the steersman of the fleet. 'diem noctemque discernere,' *to distinguish day from night:* 'Nec — viæ,' nor *to ascertain his proper course.* 'incertos soles,' *uncertain days,* because, in the thick gloom, day and night could hardly be distinguished.

205 - 7. *At last, on the fourth day, the land seemed first to rise* from the sea, *the mountains to show themselves from afar, and the smoke to ascend.* This is a fine description of the first appearance of land at sea. The account of the storm is very spirited and grand. 'Vela — insurgimus,' *the sails are furled; we rise upon the oars;* as was done in shallow water, on approaching the land.

208. *Exerting themselves, whirl round the foam and sweep along the blue* sea.

209 - 11. In this order; 'littora Strophadum primùm Accipiunt me Servatum ex undis; Insulæ, dictæ Graio nomine Strophades, stant in magno Ionio *mari*'; *the islands, called by a Greek appellation Strophades, are in the great Ionian sea,* that part of the Mediterranean lying between Sicily and Greece. The islands are two in number, near the west coast of the Peloponnesus. The final syllable in 'Insulæ' is preserved from elision, and shortened before the coming vowel.

212-3. 'Phinela — priores,' *after that the house of Phineus was shut against them, and through fear they left their former tables.* The Harpies were monsters, three in number, Celæno, Aëllo, and Ocypete. They had the faces of women and the bodies of birds; they emitted a noisome stench, and polluted whatever they touched. Phineus, king of Thrace, having incurred the displeasure of the gods by his cruelty towards his own sons, the Harpies were sent against him as a punishment. Whenever the tables were spread in his house, they flew down and polluted the food, so that it could not be eaten. The winged sons of Boreas finally drove them away from this place, and they came to the Strophades islands. 'Harpyiæ' is a trisyllable; 'Hărp-yī-æ.'

214-5. *A more hideous monster than these, a more terrible scourge and* instrument of *divine vengeance, never rose from the Stygian waters.*

216-20. 'Virginei — vultus,' *the countenances of* these *birds* were *maidenlike:* 'ventris Proluvies,' *dung:* 'uncæ manus,' *the hands hooked* like claws: 'et — fame,' *and their faces always pale with hunger.* 'Huc — delati,' *when, having arrived at this place:* 'Læta,' *fat, comely.*

222-3. 'vocamus — prædam,' *we invite to* take *part in the spoil.*

225-6. 'At — Harpyiæ,' *but the unexpected Harpies come flying in a fearful* manner *from the mountains.*

231-6. 'aris — ignem'; see note to Book I. 704. 'ex — cæli,' *from a different part of the heavens:* 'cæcis,' *secret, hidden:* 'sonans,' *noisy:* 'capessant'; Gr. § 262. Rem. 4: 'gerendum'; Gr. § 274. Rem. 8. 'Haud — faciunt,' *they do as they were ordered.*

238-9. 'delapsæ,' 'Harpyiæ' understood. Misenus was the trumpeter of the fleet. 'dat signum,' *gives the signal.*

240-3. 'Ære,' *brazen trumpet:* 'et — tentant,' *and begin a novel* sort of *fight;* — that is, 'fœdare,' *to cut, to wound filthy birds.* 'volucres pelagi,' *birds of the sea,* because they inhabited an island. 'vim — ullam,' *any harm on their plumage:* 'celeri — lapsæ,' *escaping in swift flight* upwards, *towards the stars.*

245-6. 'Una Celæno, Infelix vates,' *Celæno alone, a prophet of ill:* 'rumpit hanc vocem,' *uttered these words.*

247-8. *Are you ready even to make war, O Trojans,* nothing less than *war, for the sake of killing the oxen, and for the slaughtered bullocks?* One commentator interprets 'pro' in the sense of 'post,' making the appropriation of the cattle an additional offence against the Harpies, who were the owners; *after killing our bullocks.*

250-1. *Hear then these my words, and fix them in your memories.* Apollo received his knowledge of futurity from Jove.

252-4. 'vobis — pando,' *I, the greatest of the Furies, disclose to you;* the Harpies were classed with the Furies, as ministers of divine vengeance. 'ventis — Italiam,' *and, having invoked the winds, you shall go to Italy;* Gr. § 237. Rem. 5.

255-7. *But you shall not surround the appointed city with walls, before terrible hunger, and the wrong* you have done *in attacking us, shall compel you to devour* — 'malis' *with your teeth — the gnawed tables,* or *dishes.* The prediction appears a formidable one, but in its fulfilment it turns out to be merely ludicrous, and therefore unsuited to the dignity of Epic poetry. But there was a popular legend in Virgil's time about such a prophecy, and he gave it a place in his poem, where, indeed, its previous currency made it appear less grotesque and improbable.

258-60. 'ablata pennis,' *flying off on her pinions.* 'armis,' 'pugnare' understood; they no longer wish *to contend with arms.*

262-4. *Whether they were goddesses, or* mere *frightful and filthy birds.* 'passis palmis,' *with outstretched hands;* 'passis' from 'pando': 'meritos — honores,' *and appoints the proper sacrifices.*

267. 'excussosque laxare rudentes,' *to uncoil and loose the ropes,* that confined the sails.

268-9. 'Tendunt — Noti,' *the south winds fill the sails.* The course

of Æneas was now nearly north, lying among the Ionian Islands on the west coast of Greece. The names which follow are of particular islands in that group. 'vocabant,' *directed.*

271-3. 'Neritos'; not an island itself, but a lofty mountain in Ithaca. 'Laërtia regna'; Laertes was the father of Ulysses, whose paternal kingdom was this little island of Ithaca. 'altricem sævi Ulyssei,' *that nourished the cruel Ulysses.*

275. *And* the temple of *Apollo,* standing on a rocky point, *dreaded by mariners, is opened to view.* Sailors now speak of *opening* a harbour, when they are opposite to its entrance.

277. 'littore,' *near the shore.*

278. *Then, at length, having unexpectedly reached the land;* that is, having passed through straits of such dangerous navigation, that they scarcely hoped to arrive in safety.

279-81. 'votis — ludis,' *and kindle* fires on *the altars, in* accordance with *our vows, and we render the shores of Actium famous, by* holding there *the Trojan games.* Virgil introduced this passage in compliment to Augustus, who, at a later period, instituted games, called 'ludi Actiaci,' in commemoration of the great victory, which he obtained at Actium, over Antony and Cleopatra. 'oleo labente,' *with the oil flowing down,* with which the combatants always anointed their bodies.

284-6. Meanwhile, the end of the year, or the winter season, had arrived. 'magnum,' applied to the revolution of the sun, in distinction from that of the moon; see Book I. 269. 'Aquilonibus — undas,' *roughens the waves with northern blasts.* 'magni — Abantis,' *which had been carried by the great Abas;* who Abas was, does not distinctly appear; probably, some distinguished Greek, slain before Troy.

287-8. 'Postibus adversis,' *on the front doorposts* of the temple: 'et — arma,' *and I carve* this *inscription in verse;* "*Æneas* consecrates *these arms,* taken *from the victorious Greeks.*"

291-3. 'abscondimus'; another nautical term, in the sense opposite to that of 'aperitur,' line 275; *we leave behind us:* 'aërias arces Phæacum,' *the lofty mountains of the Phæacians,* in the island of Corcyra. 'Littora — legimus,' *and we coast along the shores of Epirus:* 'Chaonio'; see note to Ecl. IX. 13.

294. 'rerum — aures,' *report about affairs comes to our ears.*

296-9. *Possessing the* former *wife and the sceptre of Pyrrhus, the descendant of Æacus;* 'Conjugio,' for 'conjuge.' That a son of Priam should succeed to the empire of Achilles might well appear to Æneas an incredible story. The wife was Andromache, the widow of Hector. Helenus consequently was her third husband. *And that Andromache had again come into the power of a husband of her own country.* 'amore,' *desire:* 'casus — tantos,' *to learn* the cause of *such strange occurrences.*

301-4. In this order; 'tum fortè Andromache Libabat Solemnes dapes et tristia dona cineri,' &c.; *then, by chance, Andromache was making a solemn feast and sad offerings to the ashes* of her spouse: 'falsi Simoëntis,' *the counterfeit Simoïs,* a small river, which had been called after the celebrated one of that name in the Troad. 'Manes — tumulum'; see note to line 67. 'viridi — cespite,' *which* she had erected *of green turf:* 'inanem,' *empty;* it was a cenotaph, for the body of Hector reposed in his own country.

307-9. 'amens,' *bewildered* with surprise: 'monstris,' *by the strange sight:* 'Diriguit — medio,' *she became motionless while looking* at us: 'Labitur,' *she fainted.*

310-1. 'affers te,' *do you come,* 'Vera — nuntius,' as *a real appearance, an actual messenger to me?* 'lux alma,' for 'vita'; *life:* 'recessit,' *has departed* from you; — if you are a messenger from the other world, tell me, where is Hector.

313-5. 'furenti,' *frantic* with grief: 'pauca,' 'verba' understood: 'et — hisco,' *and, much moved* myself, *I stammer out in broken words.*

'vitam — duco,' *and prolong my existence through all dangers*. This is indeed an affecting scene, and admirably described. The warm feelings and affectionate character of Andromache, so finely painted by Homer, are here preserved with perfect fidelity.

317. 'dejectam,' *deprived of*.

319. *Andromache, do you remain the widow of Hector, or are you the wife of Pyrrhus;* the meaning of 'connubia servas,' must be slightly modified, to conform to the two clauses to which it belongs. The modest and timid character of Andromache is preserved throughout; to this question, she only casts down her eyes and answers indirectly.

321. *O virgin* daughter *of Priam, who alone was happier than the others*. Polyxena is the one intended. Achilles was on the point of marrying her, when he was treacherously slain by Paris. When the city was taken, the Greeks immolated her on the tomb of Achilles. Yet Andromache says, that her lot was preferable to that of the others.

323. 'quæ — ullos'; who escaped the indignity to which the others were exposed, in being distributed by lot among the conquerors.

326-7. 'Stirpis — tulimus,' *I have endured the arrogance of the son of Achilles, the haughty youth, and have brought forth children* while *in servitude*. She bore a son to Pyrrhus. Through all the speech, she wishes to convey the idea, that she became the wife of Pyrrhus only by compulsion.

328-9. Pyrrhus fell in love with the beautiful Lacedemonian, Hermione, the daughter of Helen and grand-daughter of Leda. Hence, neglecting Andromache, he gave her, a slave, as a wife to his slave Helenus, 'famulo famulam.'

330-2. *But Orestes, incited by great love for the bride that had been taken* from him, *and urged on by the Furies for his* former *crimes, took him* while *off his guard, and slew him at the paternal altar*. Orestes, to whom Hermione had been betrothed, to avenge the loss of his bride, slew Pyrrhus at the altar erected to his father Achilles. He was the son of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra, the latter of whom, in company with her adulterer, assassinated her husband, and for this murder was put to death by her son Orestes. This is the former crime alluded to, for which he was pursued by the Furies. This chain of horrible events has furnished a theme for many tragedies. See "Andromaque" by Racine, one of the best.

333-6. 'Neoptolemi'; see note to Book II. 263. By his death, a part of the kingdom fell to Helenus, who named the country Chaonia, from the Trojan Chaon, his brother. 'Pergama — arcem,' *and placed in addition this Trojan citadel*, called *Pergamum, upon the mountains*. The exile endeavoured to make the new city a miniature Troy, by preserving the ancient appellations.

337-8. 'tibi — venti dedêre,' *what winds have given you* this *direction*, have brought you here? 'ignarum,' 'te' understood.

339-43. *What of the boy Ascanius? Does he survive, and* still *breathe the* upper *air? Whom Troy to you* — The feelings of Andromache here choke her utterance, and she leaves the sentence incomplete. Her emotion is caused by the recollection of her own murdered son Astyanax, which the sight of young Ascanius calls up. The boys were nearly of the same age. *What grief does the boy feel for his lost mother?* She seems to be acquainted with the death of Creüsa. Does the example of his father and uncle — 'Ecquid excitat,' *stimulate him at all* to heroic deeds? Creüsa was the sister of Hector.

345-7. 'affert sese multis comitantibus,' *comes up with many attendants*. 'suos,' *his* old friends.

349-51. 'simulata — Pergama,' *and the* little *Pergamum, built in imitation of the great*. A rivulet, nearly dry, had received the proud name of Xanthus, and the entrance to the city was called the Scæan gate, — all in commemoration of old Troy. 'amplector'; the returned exile was wont to embrace the doorposts of his home.

354-5. 'Aulai'; Gr. § 43. 1. 'libabant — Bacchi, *poured out goblets of wine:* 'auro,' *on golden dishes.*

356-8. 'Jamque — processit,' *two days had now elapsed:* 'carbasus,' *the canvass*, as we should say. 'vatem'; Helenus, who was *a soothsayer* by profession.

359-63. 'qui sentis numina,' *who art acquainted with the divining power:* 'tripodas'; see note to line 92: 'Clarii,' *of Apollo*, surnamed from Claros, a city of Ionia, where he had a temple. Auguries were drawn from the course of the stars, and the song and flight of birds. 'namque — Religio,' *for religious omens have told me, that the whole voyage would be prosperous;* 'prospera,' by hypallage, for 'prosperum'; numine,' *by their authority.*

364-7. 'tentare,' *to seek out:* 'repôstas,' *remote:* 'Prodigium canit,' *foretold a fearful thing:* 'nefas dictu,' *too horrible to be mentioned:* 'Obscœnam famem,' *hunger* compelling one to devour *nauseous* things. 'quæ — vito,' connected with 'Fare age,' in the 362d line; *come! tell me what dangers I must first avoid.*

368. By *following what* course, *can I surmount such difficulties.*

370-2. 'Exorat pacem,' *entreats the favor:* 'vittas resolvit'; the priest, at the moment of inspiration, tore off his sacred fillets. 'Ipse ducit manu me' — 'multo — numine,' *filled with deep awe at the presence* of the god.

374-6. 'nam — fides,' *since there is full assurance, that you pass over the sea under greater auspices*, than are usually granted to men. 'volvit — ordo,' *and directs the vicissitudes* of things; *this order* of events *is appointed* by destiny.

377-9. In this order; 'Expediam dictis tibi Pauca e multis,' &c.: 'quò — Æquora,' *so that you may more safely pass over a friendly sea*, one that may be crossed without hazard. Helenus says, that he is forbidden to tell more, in order to account for his not explaining the prophecy of Celæno.

381. *In the first place*, that *Italy, which you now ignorantly suppose is near at hand.* Being now in Epirus, Æneas might very soon pass over to the eastern shore of Italy. But this was not the place intended, and he is told to pass round Sicily to the western coast of the peninsula.

383-5. 'invia,' *difficult to be passed:* 'longis terris,' *extensive countries* intervening. *You must first ply your oars in the Sicilian waters;* you must circumnavigate Sicily: 'æquor Ausonii salis,' *the surface of the Italian sea*, meaning that on the western coast of Italy.

386-7. 'Inferni lacus'; Avernus, the Styx, &c., the visit to which is related in the sixth, and that to the island of Circe in the seventh book. She was called 'Ææa' from Æa, a city of Colchis, the appropriate country for a sorceress. 'Quàm,' referring to 'Antè,' three lines back; *before* you will be able: 'componere,' *to found, to establish.*

389-92. Helenus now describes a sign, by which Æneas might know when he had arrived in the promised land. The token is not a very dignified or pleasing one, but it was marked out in a popular tradition of Virgil's day, and he could hardly avoid giving it a place in his poem. In this order; 'Quum ingens Alba sus, enixa Triginta fœtus capitum, inventa tibi sollicito, jacebit ad undam secreti fluminis, sub Littoreis ilicibus, recubans solo, albi nati circum ubera'; 'enixa — capitum,' *that has brought forth thirty head of young*, — prolific enough: 'inventa — fluminis,' *shall be found by you*, while yet *anxious, lying near the waters of a hidden river*, a river flowing through a solitary place: 'solo,' *on the ground:* 'nati,' *offspring.*

394-5. 'mensarum morsus,' *eating of the tables;* see lines 256-7. aderit,' *will come to your aid.*

397-8. *Which, nearest at hand, is washed by the waves of our sea:* 'mœnia,' *cities:* 'malis Graiis,' *by hostile Greeks.*

399-402. 'Narycii Locri'; see note to Geor. II. 438. 'Sallentinos';

the Sallentini occupied the southeastern extremity of Italy. 'Lyctius,' that is, *Cretan*, from Lyctus, a city of Crete; see note to line 121; Idomeneus, it seems, had taken refuge in Italy. 'hic — muro,' *here the little* city of *Petilia, belonging to the Melibœan prince Philoctetes, is defended by its wall.* Philoctetes, a companion of Hercules, and distinguished in the Trojan war, being driven from his native city of Melibœa in Thessaly, came to Italy, and founded Petilia on the coast of the gulf of Tarentum.

405 - 9. Be careful *to cover your hair, throwing over it a purple veil;* 'velare,' 'memento' understood. Such was the custom of the Romans in their sacred ceremonies. 'Ne qua' — for 'aliqua' — 'Hostilis facies occurrat,' *that no hostile countenance may intrude.* 'socii,' 'tenento' understood: 'casti,' *pious.*

411 - 3. 'et — Pelori,' *and the straits of narrow Pelorus shall* seem to *expand* before you; a narrow strait, seen from a distance, seems to afford no passage; but as you approach, it opens before you. The strait here spoken of, is that between Sicily and Italy, supposed to have been opened by an earthquake, the island having once been united to the mainland. It was named from the adjacent promontory of Pelorus. "Keep to the left" is the direction of Helenus, which, as the fleet was steering southward, would carry them away from the strait, and oblige them to make the circuit of Sicily. 'petantur'; Gr. § 260. Rem. 6.

414 - 9. In this order; 'ferunt Hæc loca quondam Dissiluisse vi, et convulsa vastâ ruinâ,' *they say, that these places were once separated by violence, and torn asunder with a great crash:* 'ævi longinqua vetustas,' *a great lapse of time:* 'quum — foret,' *when the two shores were* formerly *one* — 'protenus,' *without break, continuously.* 'Hesperium — abscidit,' *cut off the Italian coast from the Sicilian:* 'diductas,' *dissevered.*

420 - 3. See Ecl. VI. 74 - 6, and the Æneid, Book I. 200, with notes. Charybdis is a whirlpool, that was thought more dangerous than the rock Scylla. 'atque — alternos,' *and thrice it sucks in the huge waves downwards, into the lowest pit of the abyss, and alternately throws them up again to the air.*

426 - 8. 'Prima,' *the upper* part of the body: 'Pube tenus,' *as far as the middle:* 'postrema,' *the lower* part: 'pristis,' *a sea-monster:* 'Delphinûm — luporum,' *the tail of a Dolphin joined to the body of a wolf;* 'commissa,' agreeing with 'pristis': 'caudas'; Gr. § 234. II.

429 - 31. 'Præstat — Cessantem,' *it is better to incur delay, by passing round the extremities of Sicilian Pachynus,* the southern promontory of the island, which, with Pelorus to the north, and Lilybæum to the west, gave rise to the name of 'Trinacria,' or the island with three promontories; 'Cessantem,' *incurring delay.* 'Quàm,' referring to 'Præstat'; *than,* 'semel vidisse,' *once to look upon.*

433. 'si — prudentia,' *if Helenus has any wisdom.*

435 - 6. The advice to propitiate Juno is given in the most forcible manner; 'iterum — monebo,' *I admonish you again and again.*

439 - 40. 'supera,' *overcome,* compel her to change her hostile intentions. *Having left Sicily, you shall be despatched to the Italian borders;* 'mittêre' is in the future indicative passive.

441 - 4. 'Cumæam urbem'; a city of Campania in Italy, northwest of Naples. 'lacus,' see note to Geor. II. 161 - 4. 'vatem,' *prophetess, sibyl;* see introduction to Ecl. IV: 'Insanam,' *inspired, rapt:* 'rupe sub imâ,' *at the foot of a rock,* in a cave. 'foliis — mandat,' *and intrusts the letters and words to leaves;* that is, writes her prophecies on the leaves of trees.

446. 'Digerit in numerum,' *she arranges them in order.*

448 - 9. 'verso — ventus,' *a slight breeze from the* door *turning* on its *hinges:* 'Impulit,' *has agitated them:* 'janua,' 'aperta' understood.

450 - 3. *Then, she never attempts to take them, as they fly about in the hollow rock, nor to restore their* original *position, or join the predictions*

together. 'Inconsulti abeunt,' those who consult her *depart without an answer. Let not any loss of time be of so much importance to you;* 'tanti'; Gr. § 214.

454-5. 'vi,' *pressingly:* 'cursus Vela' for 'ventus ad cursum': 'sinus secundos,' *the folds* of the sail with a *favorable* wind.

457. *Let her prophesy herself,* instead of writing on leaves, *and willingly speak out, and unbend her countenance.*

459-60. *And in what way you may escape and surmount every difficulty.* 'Expediet,' *will set forth* to you: 'dabit,' for 'docebit.'

462. 'et — Trojam,' *and raise the* glory of *great Troy to the skies by your deeds.*

466-9. 'Dodonæos lebetas'; that is, such *cauldrons* as are in the temple of Jupiter at Dodona, famous for its rich utensils. *A coat of mail set with a triple row of golden rings;* 'hamis auroque'; Gr § 323. 2. (3.) The 'conus' was the upper part of the helmet, shaped like a cone; the crest was of horse hair. 'Sunt — parenti,' *my parent also receives appropriate gifts.*

470-1. 'duces,' *grooms:* 'Remigium'; ship's furniture for rowing.

473-7. 'fieret — ferenti,' *that there might be no delay,* when *the wind* was *favorable.* 'Phœbi interpres,' Helenus. *O Anchises, who was thought worthy of a noble union with Venus.* 'Cura deûm,' *an object of divine care:* 'bis erepte'; see note to Book II. 643. 'hanc — velis,' *reach this* country *with your sails,* — go thither.

478. 'præterlabare hanc,' *that you should pass by this* coast of it, and go round to the other side.

480-1. 'Quid — Provehor,' *why do I say more?* 'fando,' *by talking.*

483-4. 'picturatas — subtemine,' *embroidered with thread of gold:* 'nec — honori,' *nor was* the gift *inferior to his worth,* or *desert;* it was suitable to his dignity and merits.

487. 'longum amorem,' *lasting affection.*

489-90. *O thou, who art the only remaining likeness of my Astyanax!* 'Sic oculos ferebat,' for 'tales oculos habebat.' This parting speech of Andromache is full of tenderness and deep feeling. The succeeding one by Æneas is worthy to follow it, in point of exquisite pathos. The bursting heart of one who is still a fugitive, taking the last look of his friends, whose toils and sufferings are all ended, is admirably portrayed.

494. 'alia — fata,' *from one hard lot to another.*

496-7. 'Arva — Quærenda,' *nor are you obliged to seek the fields of Italy,* which seem to be *always retreating.*

499-500. 'et — Graiis,' *and which will be less exposed to the Greeks.* 'Si quando,' *if at any time.*

502-6. In this order; 'faciemus olim Cognatas urbes, populosque propinquos Epiro, Hesperiâ,' &c.; *we will make the formerly allied cities and kindred nations in Epirus and Italy;* 'utramque unam Trojam animis,' *both one Trojan people in feeling:* 'maneat — nepotes,' *let this be the care of our posterity.* The earnestness, with which the poet speaks of peace and concord among the nations, throws a pleasing light on his own amiable disposition, and the character of the times in which he lived. The Romans were now sick of civil wars. 'Ceraunia'; see note to Geor I. 332.

509-12. 'Sternimur — remos,' *we lie down to rest on the bosom of the welcome land, near the water, having distributed by lot the oars;* that is, having drawn lots, who should row, and therefore sleep on board. 'irrigat,' *is diffused over, soothes.* 'horis acta,' for 'horis exactis': 'subibat medium orbem,' *reached the middle of its course.*

514. 'auribus — captat'; a light air breathing by night, the direction from which it comes may be ascertained, as one side of the face feels cooler than the other; the wind often shifts about midnight. This is a lively sketch.

516. Repeated from Book I. 744.

517-8. The constellation Orion is represented with a sword and belt, formed by bright golden stars.

518. 'cœlo — sereno,' *was tranquil in the clear sky.*

522. 'obscuros,' *indistinctly seen*: 'humilem'; the coast was low.

525-6. 'cratera — Induit'; this phrase proves the correctness of the version first given in the note to Book I. 724.

529. *Send wind for an easy voyage, send auspicious gales.*

530-3. 'patescit,' in the same sense with 'aperitur,' in line 275. The place where the temple was situated, near which Æneas landed, is the Iapygian promontory, now called *Capo di Leuca*, the southeastern extremity of Italy. 'arce,' *on the mountain.* 'legunt,' *furl*: 'Euroo,' *Eastern*; from 'Eurus'; the meaning is, that the harbour opens to the eastward.

535-6. 'Ipse — scopuli,' the harbour *itself lies concealed; towering cliffs send out* two *arms*, like *a double wall*, which enclose the port: 'refugitque ab littore'; seen from the sea, the temple seemed to be on the very shore; but within the harbour, it appeared farther inland.

537-8. The first object seen after landing was interpreted as an omen of the fortune, that was to attend them in that country. These white horses are considered as a natural emblem of war; but as they are domesticated by man, they also portended future peace.

541-2. *But yet the same quadrupeds are wont at times to be harnessed to the chariot, and peacefully to bear the reins with the yoke*; 'curru,' for 'currui'; 'concordia'; Gr. § 205. Rem. 15.

544-6. 'prima accepit'; because the first temple seen belonged to Minerva, this goddess is said to be the first to welcome them. 'amictu'; see line 405. *According to the directions of Helenus, which he had given* with the *most* earnestness; see lines 435-7.

549-50. *We turn round the extremities of the sail-covered yards.* They hurried away, because the country was held by a Greek colony.

551-3. 'sinus — Tarenti,' *the gulf of Tarentum, if the story is true, pertaining to Hercules*; some obscure tradition connected the name of Hercules with the city of Tarentum; what it was, is now but imperfectly known. 'contrà,' *on the other side*; that is, to the south. The promontory of Lacinium forms the southern point of the gulf of Tarentum. As Juno had a temple near, she was called 'diva Lacinia.' 'Attollit se,' *rises*, as an eminence appears to do, when we approach it by sea. Caulon and Scylaceum are both cities on the Brutian coast, in lower Italy. The latter is called 'navifragum,' either from its rocky shore, or from the storms, which prevail in its neighbourhood.

554. 'Ætna'; this celebrated volcano is situated in the northeastern part of Sicily. It is so high, that it can be seen at a great distance at sea, appearing to rise — 'e fluctu,' *out of the water.*

556-8. 'fractas — voces,' *and the noise* of the waves *breaking on the shores*, coming from the still distant Scylla. *The waves dash high, and the sands* at the bottom *are disturbed by the force of the waters.* 'Anchises,' 'ait,' understood: 'Nimirum—Charybdis,' *truly, this is that Charybdis*, which we have heard described by Helenus.

560-1. 'Eripite, o socii,' *bear away, my friends.* 'rudentem,' *groaning*, as the ship's bows seem to do, when plunging through the waves.

564-5. 'et — undâ,' *and again, the wave passing from beneath us, we sink down*, as it were, *to the shades below.*

567. 'rorantia astra,' *the dripping stars*; the spray was thrown so high, that in falling it appeared to come from the heavens.

569. 'Cyclopum — oris,' *we reach the shores of the Cyclops*

571-3. 'horrificis ruinis,' *with fearful explosions*: 'prorumpit,' in an active signification. *Throwing out clouds of smoke black as pitch, and hot ashes.*

574-7. An accurate and sublime description of an eruption of lava; it is amplified from Geor. I. 472-3, which see. 'et — lambit,' *and*

licks the stars: 'Interdum,' *sometimes:* 'glomerat,' *it throws up in a mass:* 'Cum gemitu,' *with a rumbling noise.*

578–80. *There is a report, that the body of Enceladus, scorched by the lightning, is pressed down by this weight, and that great Ætna, placed upon him, throws forth flame from its ruptured receptacles of fire.* Enceladus was a giant, who, having attempted to scale the heavens, was thrown down by a thunderbolt, and imprisoned under Mount Ætna. The agitation of the mountain and the surrounding country was attributed to his struggles. 'semiustum,' a trisyllable, as if 'semyustum.'

581. 'fessum — latus,' *as often as he turns his weary sides,* shifts his position.

583–6. 'Noctem'; Gr. § 236. 'immania — Perferimus,' *we experience fearful phenomena;* are disturbed by frightful noises, the cause of which, in the darkness, could not be ascertained. 'Nam — polus,' *for there was no light from the stars, no clear expanse of the starry skies.*

588. 'primo Eoo,' *with the early morning star.* The story which follows, of the adventures of Ulysses in the Cyclops' cave, is borrowed from Homer's Odyssey. It is plausibly introduced here, by supposing that one of the Greeks was accidentally left behind in the cave.

590–1. 'macie — supremâ,' *wasted away with extreme leanness:* 'Ignoti — viri,' *a stranger:* 'miseranda cultu,' *in wretched attire.*

593–4. 'immissa — Graius,' *a long neglected beard, and his clothing pinned together with thorns; but in other respects, a Greek.*

597–601. 'hæsit,' *he hesitated:* 'mox præceps sese tulit,' *then he came running.* 'hoc — Teucri,' *by this light of heaven* (air) *which we breathe, take me away, O Trojans.*

602. *This will be enough,* will satisfy me, so that I escape from the Cyclops. *I know that I am one from the Grecian fleet.*

604–6. 'si — ponto,' *if the resentment at my offence is so great, throw me, torn in pieces, into the waves, and drown me in the vast deep.* 'hominum'; that is, 'non Cyclopum.'

607 — 11. 'et — Hortamur,' *and kneeling down, clung to me, embracing my knees. We command him to tell who he was, and from what race descended.* 'Dat dextram juveni,' *gives his right hand to the youth,* as a pledge of present security.

614–5. *My name is Achemenides; I went to Troy, my father Adamastus being a poor man; and would that this fortune had abided* with him. Poor as he was, would that he had kept me at home. He alleges poverty as an excuse for going to the siege of Troy. Sinon urged the same plea before him; see Book II. 87.

616–8. 'Hic — Deseruêre,' *here, when my trembling companions forsook the dreadful abode, they unwittingly left me behind in the great cave of the Cyclops.*

619 — 21. 'pulsat Sidera,' *strikes the stars,* he was so tall: 'Dî — pestem,' *ye gods, take away such a monster from the earth!* No one dared to look upon, or to speak with him.

623–7. On his voyage home, Ulysses, with twelve companions, was thrown upon the Sicilian coast, and ignorantly entered the cave, where the Cyclops Polyphemus kept his sheep. The monster imprisoned them there, and every night devoured two of their number for his evening meal. But Ulysses gave him wine, and when he fell asleep under its effects, bored out his only eye with a sharp stake, and then escaped with six of his company, leaving Achemenides behind. 'Vidi — saxum,' *I myself saw him, when, stretched out on his back in the midst of the cave, having seized in his great hands the bodies of two of our number, he dashed them against the rock.* 'fluentia tabo,' *dripping with gore:* 'tremerent,' *quivered.*

629. *Nor was the Ithacan* prince *forgetful of himself,* of the cunning for which he was famed, *in so great a crisis.*

631–3. 'Cervicem — posuit,' *suffered his bent neck to fall* upon the

floor of the cave. 'eructans Per somnum saniem ac frusta commixta cruento mero'; a forcible, but not very delicate picture. Holdsworth observes, "this is a very natural description, and well suited to such a brute as Polyphemus; but it would be too gross for the ears of a queen, if we do not consider the story as related by Æneas 'totidem verbis,' from Achemenides. But I think it was well, that supper was over."

634-6. 'sortiti vices,' *and having determined by lot the part*, which each one was to perform: 'lumen,' for 'oculum': 'quod solum'; the Cyclops had but one eye apiece, and that was in the midst of the forehead. 'latebat,' for 'erat,' but how much more forcible. We can almost see the grim forehead, and shaggy eyebrow overhanging and concealing the eye.

637. The name 'Cyclops' signifies *round-eyed;* hence, the eye is here compared to a Grecian shield and to the sun, in shape and brilliancy.

639. The fugitive here interrupts himself, to urge the party to flight, lest they should be overtaken by the other Cyclops.

641-4. The full construction would be, 'qualis quantusque Polyphemus *est, qui* claudit,' &c., '*tales et tanti* Centum alii Infandi Cyclopes': 'habitant vulgò,' *usually dwell.*

645-7. *The moon has for the third time filled her horns with light.* 'Quum traho vitam in silvis,' *since I have prolonged my existence in the woods.*

649-53. 'Victum — rami,' *the branches gave me a miserable support, berries and stony cornel fruit.* 'Omnia collustrans,' *watching every object.* 'Huic — Addixi,' *I* resolved to *give myself up to it, whatever it might be*, whether a friend or enemy.

656-8. 'vastâ — moventem,' *moving along with his huge bulk.* 'nota'; as he was blind, he could only frequent places with which he was previously acquainted. 'cui — ademptum,' *deprived of sight.*

659. *The stem of a pine tree in his hand directs and supports his steps.*

663-5. The description is even painfully graphic. 'inde'; that is, with the sea-water. 'graditur — tinxit,' *and he already walks far out to sea, nor as yet do the waves wash his lofty sides;* a bold figure, to express his great height.

666-7. 'celerare'; Gr. § 209. Rem. 5. 'recepto — meritò,' *having taken in the suppliant, deservedly thus* received; for the appearance of Polyphemus at once confirmed his tale.

669-71. *He perceived it, and turned his steps towards the sound* of the water agitated by the oars; 'vocis,' for *the noise* made by the rowers. 'dextrâ affectare,' *to lay hold with his hands. He could not keep* his head *above the waves* of the *Ionian* sea *in pursuing* us; even with his stature, he could not wade out so far.

673-4. 'penitùs — cavernis,' *and the continent of Italy shook far inland, and Ætna resounded in its winding caves.*

677-8. *We saw the Ætnæan brothers, with grim aspect, standing* there *in vain, raising to the skies their lofty heads.*

680-1. The oak was sacred to Jupiter, the cypress to Diana. The latter bears a cone-shaped fruit, like the apple of the pine.

682-3. 'Præcipites — Excutere,' *great fear compels us hurriedly to loose the ropes,* so as to fly *whichever way* we could.

684-7. 'Contrà — Heleni,' *on the other hand,* to prevent our adopting a random course, *the directions of Helenus admonished us,* 'Ni teneant cursus Inter Scyllam atque Charybdim, utramque viam parvo discrimine leti,' *that* the ships *should not hold their course between Scylla and Charybdis, each of which* was attended *with imminent risk of death;* 'Ni' for 'ne.' But they were now to the south of this strait, and the wind being southerly, they must either attempt this dangerous passage, or go back the way they came. The latter course seemed preferable; 'certum — retro,' *it is decided to spread our sails* for a *retrograde* course. At this moment, luckily, a north wind springs up, and enables them to

steer so as to pass outside of Sicily. To the fleet thus situated, the north wind would seem to come, 'angustâ — Pelori,' *from its confined abode on the Pelorus,* — the northern promontory, a narrow point.

689. 'Pantagiæ'; a small river of Sicily, emptying into the sea amid high rocks. The bay of Megara lies just beyond the mouth of this river, and is bounded on the south by 'Thapsum jacentem,' *the low-lying Thapsus*, a sandy peninsula.

690-1. 'Talia — Achemenides,' *these* places *Achemenides pointed out to us, passing again, in a contrary direction, by the shores which he had sailed past before.* Ulysses came to Sicily from the south.

692-3. 'Sicanio — undosum,' *an island lies in front of the Sicilian gulf*, now called the bay of Syracuse, *over against the wave-beaten Plemmyrium*, a rocky cape near Syracuse. This island was called Ortygia, in honor of Diana, who was born in Delos, also named Ortygia

694-6. See note to Ecl. X. 4. In this order; 'fama est, Alpheum, amnem Elidis, egisse Occultas vias huc, subter mare'; Elis is a district of the Peloponnesus, through which the Alpheus flows.

697-9. 'Jussi,' *admonished*, probably by Anchises: 'Exsupero,' *I pass by*: 'Helori'; a river of Sicily. 'Pachyni'; note to line 429.

700-4. 'et — procul,' *and afar off appears Camarina, never permitted by the fates to be moved;* this was the name of a marsh, which the neighbouring people drained, though forbidden to do so by the oracle of Apollo. They were afterwards surprised by an enemy, who came upon them in this direction. 'Gela' was a great city in this region, near a river of the same name. 'Geloi' is a derivative from 'Gela.' The city is called 'Immanis,' because situated in a somewhat rugged country. 'Acragas'; a mountain, on which the city of Agrigentum was situated. Excellent horses were bred there.

705-7. 'Selinus'; a city in the southern part of Sicily, famous for palm-trees. *I pass by the dangerous shoals of Lilybæum, with their hidden rocks;* see note to line 429. The party then enter the neighbouring harbour of Drepanum. 'illætabilis ora,' *a gloomy shore*, because associated with the death of Anchises.

710-1. 'Hic — periclis,' *here, alas! O excellent father, in vain preserved from so great dangers, you quitted me wearied.*

714-5. *This was my last misfortune; this was the limit of my long wanderings. On my departure thence, a god drove me upon your shores.* The story of Æneas is finished, and the poet begins to speak.

716-7. 'intentis omnibus,' *all being attentive* to his words. 'Fata divûm,' *the events brought about by divine agency.*

The outline and many of the details of this book are in close imitation of the Odyssey. Though inferior to Homer's poem in point of raciness, simplicity, and richness of invention, it is more highly wrought and majestic, and perhaps equally interesting. The subject required a display of learning, and the mythological and geographical details are well selected, and skilfully disposed. No portion is so magnificent as many passages of the preceding book; but the meeting with Helenus and Andromache is admirably painted, and the character of the latter is sketched with a master's hand. The episodes relating to the Harpies and the Cyclops are less pleasing in design, but they are skilfully executed, and lend variety and interest to the narration. We have had several examples, and shall meet with others, of the dextrous use which the poet made of the popular traditions of his time, weaving them into his work, in such a way as to give great delight to his contemporaries.

THE ÆNEID.

BOOK IV.

Dido discloses her love for Æneas to her sister Anna, and, by her advice, prepares her mind for a marriage. Juno, in order to prevent Æneas from going to Italy, consults with Venus how the marriage might be effected, and takes the office of bringing it about upon herself. The next day, Dido and her guest go out upon a hunting excursion, and Juno sends a storm, by which the company are dispersed, and Æneas takes shelter in the same cave with the queen. Dido gives the name of marriage to the illicit union, and Æneas spends the winter with her at Carthage, forgetful of his appointed mission to establish a great kingdom in Italy. But Iarbas, an African king, and a former suitor of Dido, indignant that a stranger should be preferred to himself, complains to Jupiter, who sends Mercury to the Trojan prince, and commands him to depart on his destined voyage. He prepares to obey, and gives secret orders for fitting out the fleet; but Dido discovers his purpose, and breaks out into bitter expostulations with him. She makes several attempts, both in her own person and through her sister, by her tears and entreaties, to induce him to remain. But he continues inflexible, and Mercury being sent a second time to hasten his departure, he sets sail in the middle of the night. The unhappy queen, frantic with grief and disappointment, constructs a funeral pile in the highest part of the palace, and setting fire to it, kills herself, with her lover's own sword, upon its summit.

1-2. *But the queen, long since affected with ardent love, cherishes the wound in her veins, and is consumed by a hidden fire.* 'At' refers to the last line of the preceding book, the rest of the company being supposed to have retired to rest.

3-5. The reasons of Dido's affection are enumerated; 'Multa virtus,' the manly qualities of Æneas; 'Gentis honos,' his noble descent; 'vultus,' his personal attractions; and 'Verba,' his eloquent speech; reflecting on these things, 'nec — quietem,' she passes a sleepless night.

6-8. 'Phœbeâ lampade'; see note to Book III. 637. 'Aurora'; see note to Geor. I. 447. 'Humentem'; because the dew falls by night. *Then, ill at ease, she thus addresses her sympathizing sister.*

11. *What an aspect he bears! How brave in heart and deed!*

13-6. 'Degeneres — arguit,' *cowardice manifests an ignoble mind*, one of low descent. The courage of our guest shows his high birth. 'exhausta,' *endured* by him. 'Si — jugali,' *if it did not remain a fixed and unshaken* determination *in my mind, that I will not unite myself to any one by the nuptial tie*; 'cui,' for 'alicui.' This reminding herself of an old resolution, as still paramount in her mind, though she is already half decided to break it, is an exquisite touch of nature.

17-9. 'fefellit,' *falsified my hopes*: 'deceptam morte,' 'me' understood; *cheated out of it by death*; referring to the death of Sychæus. 'Si non pertæsum fuisset,' 'me' understood; *if I were not thoroughly weary of*: 'tædæ,' *the nuptial torch*; see note to Ecl. VIII. 29. *I might perhaps yield to this one transgression.* She speaks of love now as a sin.

20-3. 'fata,' *the death*: 'fraternâ cæde,' *murder* committed *by a brother*: 'Solus hic'; that is, Æneas: 'Impulit,' *has made an impression upon*: 'labantem,' for 'fecit labare.' 'Agnosco — flammæ,' *I recognise the traces of the former passion*, of such love as I felt before.

24. *But I prefer, that the deep earth should gape open beneath me.*

26. 'Erebi,' *the place of darkness, the lower world.*

27-8. *Before I violate thee, O Chastity, or break thy laws;* that is, my duties to thee. 'meos amores'; all my inclination to love.

30. *Thus having spoken, she filled the bosom* of Anna *with the tears that burst forth.* The tenderness and pathos of this speech are admirable.

31-3. 'refert,' *answers:* 'luce,' *than life:* 'sorori'; Gr. § 225. II. *Will you, solitary, pine away all your youthful years* in *grieving* for the dead? 'nôris,' from 'nosco'; Gr. § 162. 7; *seek to know,* or *to acquire:* 'præmia Veneris,' *the pleasures of married life,* among which 'dulces natos' may be reckoned.

34. Do you imagine, that your buried husband will be angry?

35-8. 'mariti,' *suitors:* 'ægram,' 'te' understood; *sick with grief:* 'Libyæ'; Gr. § 221. Rem. 1; then, changing the construction, 'Tyro'; Gr. § 221. Rem. 2. Iarbas was an African prince, a suitor of Dido. 'triumphis Dives,' *abounding in triumphs,* expressive of their warlike character. 'placitone — amori,' *will you strive against even a love that is acceptable* to you?

40-4. 'insuperabile,' *invincible.* The 'Gætuli' and 'Numidæ' were two fierce African tribes, near Carthage. 'Syrtis,' a gulf on the African shore, dangerous from its flat and shelving coast; here put for the people who inhabited its shores. 'deserta siti,' *uninhabitable from drought.* 'Barcæi'; Barce, a city of Cyrenaïca, was not founded at this period; the word therefore stands for the inhabitants of the place, where it was afterwards established. 'Germanique minas,' *and the threats of your brother.*

45-7. 'Junone — carinas,' *by the favor of Juno,* the tutelary goddess of Carthage, *the Trojan ships have held their course hitherward with the wind.* 'Quam — cernes,' *what a city, O sister, you will see this become!* Anna augurs great advantages from the Trojan alliance.

49. *To how great a height will the glory of Carthage rise!*

50-3. 'sacris litatis,' *having offered acceptable sacrifices.* 'Orion'; see note to Book I. 535. 'Quassatæ,' *are in a shattered condition:* 'non cœlum,' and *the weather is unfavorable* for navigation.

55. 'solvit pudorem,' *lessened her shame* at yielding to love.

56-9. 'pacem — Exquirunt,' *and seek to propitiate* the gods *at the altars.* 'Legiferæ,' *the maker of laws;* because this goddess invented the arts and customs of civilized life, among which was the institution of marriage. 'Lyæo'; see note to Geor. II. 229. 'cui — curæ,' 'sunt' understood; Gr. § 227; *who presides over the nuptial tie.*

62. 'ora deûm'; the images of the gods placed upon the altars: 'pingues aras'; *the altars* loaded with *fat* victims.

63-7. *And renews the sacrifices throughout the day, and, hanging eagerly over the opened bodies of the* victims, the *sheep, consults the palpitating entrails.* The eagerness of Dido to know her fate is finely portrayed, and the poet breaks out into the affecting exclamation, which follows. 'Heu — juvant,' *Alas, for the ignorant minds of the soothsayers! Of what use are votive offerings, and sacred shrines, to the frantic* lover? 'mollis flamma,' *the pleasing flame* of love: 'est' from 'edo'; Gr. § 181; *consumes.* 'vivit'; applied to a fresh wound, that will not cicatrize.

69-72. 'qualis — Nescius,' *like a hind, pierced by an arrow, which the shepherd, pursuing with his weapons amid the woods of Crete, has wounded from a distance,* while *off its guard, and has abandoned the winged dart, not knowing* that it had reached its mark. A more beautiful simile, to describe the effects of unhappy love, cannot be found in ancient or modern poetry. The image in itself is elegant and pathetic, and the comparison is perfect. What follows is worthy of the context.

75-7. 'Sidonias'; see note to Book I. 446. *She begins to speak,*

and breaks off in the midst of what she intended to say. 'eadem'; Gr. § 207. Rem. 27. 'labente die,' *at the close of day.*

80-4. 'Pòst — premit,' *afterwards, when* the others *had gone, and the faint moon, in turn, withdrew her light:* 'stratis — videtque,' *she reclines on his abandoned couch;* though *absent, she* still *hears,* still *sees him.* 'Ascanium'; we are to suppose, that the counterfeit Ascanius is now gone, and the real one has taken his place.

88-9. 'minæ Murorum'; a fine expression for the menacing aspect of lofty walls.

90-1. *As soon as the dear spouse of Jupiter perceived, that she was filled with such a destructive passion, and that* care for *her reputation put no restraint on her frantic conduct.*

93-4. 'Egregiam — tuus,' *truly, you and your boy* (Cupid) *obtain fine praise and a great victory* in this contest. The bitter irony of Juno betrays true spite. 'nomen,' 'est tibi' understood; *reputation, glory.*

97-100. *Have looked with suspicion on the buildings of lofty Carthage;* 'Suspectas habuisse'; Gr. § 274. Rem. 4. *But what will be the termination* of this quarrel; *of what use are so great contests now?* 'Quin potiùs Exercemus,' *let us rather make and abide by.*

102-4. 'paribus — Auspiciis,' *and let us govern with equal power;* as taking the auspices was part of the ceremony in electing and installing a magistrate, it is here put, by metonymy, for the authority or office itself. 'liceat — marito,' *let* Dido *become a slave to a Phrygian husband;* the word 'servire' marks her suppressed indignation and impatience at proposing even this compromise, in which her aim, evidently, is only to keep Æneas away from Italy. 'Dotales,' *as a dowry.*

105-7 In this order; 'contrà Venus Sic ingressa est *loqui* Olli,' for 'Illi': 'Quò — oras,' *in order that she might transfer the* appointed *kingdom in Italy to the African shores,* to Carthage.

109-11. *Provided only, that good fortune should attend the action, which you suggest. But the Fates make me doubtful, whether Jupiter is willing, that there should be one* and the same *city for the Tyrians and for those who have come from Troy;* that is, the Fates, which have appointed Æneas to be the founder of a kingdom in Italy.

113-4. 'Tu,' 'es' understood. 'Perge; sequar,' *go on* with your plan; *I will follow,* and assist in its execution. 'sic excepit,' 'orationem' understood; *thus received* what Venus said; or, *thus answered.*

115-9. *This shall be my task. Now attend, and I will inform you, in a few* words, *how that which* already *impends, may be accomplished.* 'parant ire Venatum'; Gr. § 276. 11. 'ubi — Titan,' *when to-morrow's sun has showed itself, at earliest morn.* One of the Titans, the son of Hyperion, is often put for the sun.

120-2. In this order; 'infundam Desuper His nigrantem nimbum,' &c., *I will bring upon them, from above, a black cloud:* 'Dum — alæ,' *while the horsemen on the wings hasten;* the persons who were sent out on either hand to surround the game. 'tonitru'; Minerva and Juno, as well as Jupiter, had power over the thunder.

125. *I will be there, and if your consent is assured to me.*

126. Repeated from Book I. 73; see note to that line.

127-8. 'Non — repertis,' *Cytherea,* (see note to Book I. 257.) *not unwillingly, granted the request, and laughed at the detected stratagem.*

130. *The chosen youths go forth from the gates at sunrise.*

131-2. 'lato — ferro,' *the hunting spears with broad iron* heads. The 'Massyli' were an African tribe in the vicinity of Carthage. 'odora — vis,' *a keen-scented pack of dogs.*

134-6. 'ostro — mandit,' *the steed, ornamented with* trappings *of purple and gold, stands* waiting, *and champs the foaming bits.* 'progreditur,' 'Dido' understood.

137-8. *Covered with a Sidonian mantle having an embroidered hem.* 'pharetra,' 'erat' understood: 'in aurum,' *in a golden* circlet.

142. *Æneas comes as her companion, and joins his band* of hunters to that of the Tyrians. A magnificent comparison follows, in which Æneas with his handsome person and noble carriage is likened to Apollo, the lord of the silver bow, going in state over the mountains.

143-5. *Like Apollo, when he quits Lycia and the streams of Xanthus,* his *winter* abode, *and visits his maternal* island of *Delos*. It was the custom of the gods to shift their quarters at different seasons of the year. During the winter months, Apollo delivered oracles at Patara, a city of Lycia, near the river Xanthus, and during a part of the summer, at his natal island. 'Instaurat choros,' *and renews the dance and song*, the choruses instituted in honor of the god.

146. The 'Dryopes' were a tribe that came from Thrace to the Peloponnesus. The 'Agathyrsi' were also of northern descent. These wild northern races often tattooed themselves, like our South Sea islanders. The enumeration represents the confluence of people from all quarters of the globe, to consult the oracle of Apollo. There is a Miltonic magnificence of diction in these lines.

147-50. 'molli — auro,' *bringing together his flowing locks, surrounds them with a soft* chaplet of *leaves, and binds them with a golden* clasp. 'Haud — segnior,' *no less active than he:* 'tantum — ore,' *so much beauty shone in his noble countenance.*

153-5. 'aliâ — glomerant,' *in another direction, the stags come sweeping over the open fields, and crowd together as they fly, a troop covered with dust.*

156-9. A graphic sketch of a fine-spirited boy, entering with full glee into the sport. 'jamque — illos,' *now gallops by this party, now by that.* 'pecora — inertia,' *among the unresisting herds*, such as deer and wild goats, which the beardless youth considers as unworthy objects of his prowess.

160. 'murmure,' *the growling* of a coming storm.

163-4. 'Dardanius — Veneris,' Ascanius: 'diversa Tecta,' *different places of shelter* among the rocks and trees.

166-8. 'Prima — Nymphæ,' *the Earth and Juno, presiding over marriage, first gave the signal; lightning flashed, and the sky* lowered, *privy to the nuptials; the Nymphs shrieked from the mountain tops.* Thus imitated by Milton;

> "Earth felt the wound, and Nature from her seat,
> Sighing through all her works, gave signs of woe; —
> Sky lowr'd, and. muttering thunder, some sad drops
> Wept at completing of the mortal sin."

Mournful omens attend the consummation of Dido's fault, and shadow forth its unhappy consequences. The Earth personified was one of the deities that presided over marriage.

170. 'Neque — movetur,' *for she is not moved by appearances, nor by the scandal* attending her fault.

174-6. This description of "Slander," or "common report" personified, is truly grand and poetical. 'malum — eundo,' *no other evil is so swift as this; it grows by motion, and gains* fresh *strength in its progress.* 'metu,' to express the timidity and caution with which slander commences.

177. Οὐρανῷ ἐστήριξε κάρη, καὶ ἐπὶ χθονὶ βαίνει. *Homer.*

178-80. *The parent Earth, as they relate, irritated by the enmity of the gods, brought forth this pest, the youngest sister of Cœus and Enceladus, swift of foot and fleet of wing.* Cœus and Enceladus, giant sons of Earth, made war against heaven, and were defeated.

181-2. 'quot — subter,' *as many watchful eyes beneath* her plumage, *as she has feathers on her body.*

185-6. 'lumina,' for 'oculos': 'Luce,' *by day.*

188. *As positive in relation to what is false and slanderous, as she is* eager *to promulgate what is true.*

189–90. 'multiplici sermone,' *with various reports:* 'facta atque infecta,' *reality and fiction.*

193. *They were now luxuriously passing the winter season together, however long* it might be; that is, the whole of the winter.

195. 'in ora virûm,' *in the hearing of men.*

198. *He, descended from* Jupiter *Ammon by a ravished Garamantian nymph,* erected many altars to his supposed father. Ammon was the African surname of Jupiter, to whom there was a celebrated temple in a region west of Egypt and north of the Garamantian country.

201. 'Excubias — æternas,' *the eternal watch-fires of the gods,* a poetical expression for the flames constantly rising at their altars.

204–7. 'media — supinis,' *surrounded by the images of the gods, as a suppliant, with outstretched hands, made many prayers to Jove.* 'cui honorem,' *to whom the Moorish nation, feasting on embroidered couches, now pours out the libation of wine.* 'Lenæum'; see note to Geor. II. 4.

208–10. 'quum — torques,' *when thou wieldest the thunder.* 'cæci,' *falling at random:* 'et — miscent,' *and send forth empty sounds.*

213–4. 'leges loci,' *dominion over the spot:* 'dominum,' as *a master,* and not a husband, or rightful participant of her throne.

215–8. *And now this Paris, with his effeminate attendants, a Phrygian cap fastened under his chin, and his hair well oiled, possesses her as a spoil; and I, indeed, bring gifts to your temples, and enjoy the idle reputation* of being your son. The Trojan Paris, more famous for making love than war, became a by-word for an effeminate coxcomb. 'Mœoniâ,' here used as synonymous with 'Phrygia,' though the nations were really distinct. 'rapto'; Gr. § 245.

219. 'aras tenentem' was the usual posture of a suppliant.

223–6. *Go, son, call the Zephyrs, and glide downwards on your wings.* 'Alloquere Dardanium ducem,' *accost the Trojan leader:* 'qui nunc Exspectat,' *who now tarries:* 'non respicit,' *has no regard for.*

227–8. *His beautiful mother did not lead me to expect such* a character in *him, nor for such a reason did she twice save him from the arms of the Greeks.* Once, before the walls of Troy, when Æneas was nearly overpowered in fight with Diomed, Venus snatched him away in a cloud; and afterwards, she saved him from the flames of the city.

229–31. 'Sed — regeret,' *but* she promised, *that he should be one who would govern Italy pregnant with empire and rejoicing in war;* 'frementem,' a figure taken from the war-horse, impatient for the fight. 'Proderet genus,' *should create a nation.*

233–5. *If he will not undertake the task for his own glory, will he, a father, deprive Ascanius of* the opportunity to found the *Roman citadels?* 'super' for 'pro.' 'Quid struit,' *what are his designs?*

236–7. 'Lavinia'; see note to Book I. 2. 'Naviget — est,' *let him set sail; this is the substance* of my commands.

239–41. 'et — Aurea,' *and first he binds the golden winged sandals upon his feet.* Mercury is represented with wings to his sandals and his cap. 'quæ portant sublimem,' *which bear him on high:* 'rapido — flamine,' *fleetly as the swift gale.*

242. 'Tum — capit,' *then he takes the staff;* that is, the *Caduceus,* a wand with two small wings at the upper end, and entwined with two serpents, which Mercury always carried. With this he put to sleep whomever he pleased, closed the eyes of the dying, and conducted their souls to Hades, or, when occasion required, recalled them thence.

244–6. 'et — resignat,' *and closes the eyes* of mortals *in death:* 'Illâ fretus,' *relying on this,* 'agit,' *he drives* before him: 'apicem,' *the summit.*

247. *Of much-enduring Atlas, who supports the heavens on his head;* see note to Book I. 741. The mountain of this name in Africa is of so great height, though in a low latitude, that its top is crowned with perpetual snow. Its sides are covered with rich vegetation.

250-1. 'tum — barba,' *rivers also flow down the chin of the old man, and his bristling beard is stiff with ice.* The mountain is poetically described at once as a giant, and with its proper attributes. 'Præcipitant,' 'se' understood.

252-5. 'Cyllenius'; see note to Geor. I. 337. 'nitens paribus alis,' *poising on equal wings.* 'hinc — Misit,' *thence he threw himself headlong, with the whole* force of his *body, towards the* Mediterranean *waves:* 'similis avi quæ volat humilis,' *like a bird which flies low.*

258. 'Cyllenia proles'; Mercury: 'ab Materno avo'; from Atlas, who was the father of Maia, the mother of the god. The authenticity of this line and the two preceding is very doubtful.

259-60. 'magalia'; see Book I. 421; the word is Carthaginian, signifying *huts:* 'alatis plantis,' *with his winged feet:* 'tecta novantem,' *erecting new private edifices.*

261-4. 'atque — erat,' *he had a sword studded with topaz;* 'iaspidè fulvâ,' literally, *with reddish jasper,* but as jasper is green, the topaz is probably intended. 'Tyrio — humeris,' *and an upper garment hung from his shoulders, glowing with Tyrian purple:* 'et — auro,' *and had interwoven the warp with gold thread.*

•265-6. 'invadit,' *addresses him:* 'uxorius,' *to please your wife.*

268-9. In this order; 'Ipse Regnator deûm demittit me tibi': 'cœlum —torquet,' *who moves heaven and earth with his power.*

276-7. 'Debentur,' *are due, are appointed by fate.* 'Tali — reliquit,' *Mercury, having spoken in such wise, became invisible to mortal sight in the midst of his speech;* he broke off suddenly and disappeared.

279. *But Æneas was stupefied, and struck dumb at the sight.*

281. *He longs to hasten his flight, and to leave the pleasant land.*

283-4. *Alas! what can he do? With what excuse may he dare approach the frantic queen? How make a beginning* of what he has to say. He fears to tell Dido, that he must leave her, but the commands of the god leave him no alternative.

285-7. *He turns his hurried mind now one way, now another, passes rapidly over different expedients, and considers every thing.* To him, *considering in turn* all methods, *this course seemed preferable.*

289-90. 'Classem — taciti,' 'jubet' understood; commands them *silently to fit out the fleet;* 'taciti'; Gr. § 205. Rem. 15. 'cogant,' *to bring together.* 'quæ — novandis,' *what was the* real *cause of changing their employment.*

291-4. 'interea — Nesciat,' *meanwhile, since the excellent Dido knew nothing* of the affair: 'non speret,' *did not expect:* 'sese Tentaturum — modus,' *he would himself seek access* to her, *and take the time which would be most fit for speaking,* for breaking the matter gently, *and the proper mode of* managing *the affair.* All this preparation shows how Æneas dreaded the effect of his departure upon the love-sick queen.

296-9. 'Præsensit dolos,' *had a foreboding of the plot:* 'excepit,' *perceived:* 'Omnia — timens,' *fearing all things,* even those that were *safe,* that gave no cause for fear. 'eadem — Fama'; the Fury described in lines 174-90. 'Detulit,' *informed* her.

300-3. 'inops animi,' *having no control over her mind:* 'incensa,' *inflamed* with passion. 'qualis — Cithæron,' *like a Bacchanal, roused by the commencement of the rites, when the triennial orgies excite* her, and shouts of "*Bacchus*" *are heard, and Cithæron calls with a nocturnal tumult;* see note to Geor. IV. 521. The Thebans celebrated a Bacchic festival once in three years, the women going out for that purpose to mount Cithæron by night, and there shouting "Io Bacche," and committing all sorts of extravagance.

305-6. 'Dissimulare — nefas,' *did you even hope, faithless one, that you could conceal so great a crime?*

308-9. *Nor Dido, about to perish by a cruel death, detain you? Do*

you even prepare your fleet in the winter season, a time unfit for navigation? 'sidere'; see note to Geor. I. 1.

311-2. 'si — maneret,' even *if you were not going to a foreign land and a strange abode,* though *old Troy* still *remained,* you should not attempt to return at this season of the year.

314-6. 'te' depending on 'Oro,' five lines below. 'Quando — reliqui,' *since I have now left nothing else to my wretched self;* 'ipsa,' emphatically, — *by my own act.* The meaning is, — if I had any thing remaining to bestow upon you, you might perhaps remain; but I have already granted you all. 'inceptos hymenæos'; recent, and therefore the more pleasing.

317-9. 'Si — labentis,' *if I have merited any good from you, if any thing of mine has been pleasant to you, take pity on my falling house,* or *family;* when the husband, or head of the family, is taken away, it goes to ruin. 'et exue istam mentem,' *and give up this purpose* of yours.

320-3. 'Te propter,' *on your account:* 'Odêre,' 'me' understood: 'infensi,' 'sunt' understood: 'te — eundem,' *on your account also:* 'et — prior,' *and my former good name, through which alone I reached the stars,* — I stood high in the opinions of men.

324. *Since this name only* — that of 'hospes,' *guest* — *remains in place of 'husband';* hitherto, I considered myself your wife.

325-6. 'Quid moror,' *why do I delay,* — why not die at once? 'aut — Iarbas,' *or* till *the African Iarbas leads me away captive.* 'Gætulus' may be taken as the appellation of a particular tribe, *Gætulian,* or as applicable to all the inhabitants of Africa.

327-30. 'Saltem — soboles,' *at least, if before your departure any offspring were born to me from you:* 'qui — viderer,' *who should resemble you, though in face* only, *I should not, indeed, seem altogether a captive and forsaken.* She fancies herself already in the power of Iarbas. This affecting appeal from Dido, and the justice of the grounds on which it rests, enlist all the reader's sympathies in her favor, and against Æneas, who makes a cold and formal defence of his conduct. He would appear, indeed, utterly odious throughout this transaction, if the poet had not judiciously put forward his veneration for the gods and the commands of fate, and thus represented him as sacrificing his own feelings to a high sense of duty. We must not judge the heroes of antiquity by the sentiments or the morals of the present day.

332-5. 'Lumina,' for 'oculos': 'et — premebat,' *and, by an effort, kept down the grief in his heart.* 'Ego — Elissæ,' *I will never deny, O queen, that you have deserved much* at my hands, even all *that you can reckon up in speech; nor will the recollection of Elissa ever be irksome to me.* This mention of Dido by her other name is happy, as it shows the familiarity which had existed between them.

337-9. 'Pro re,' *to the point,* or in answer to the substance, not the rhetoric, of your complaint. 'ne finge,' *do not suppose* it: 'nec — veni,' *I have never held out the nuptial torch as your spouse, nor have I entered into this agreement,* or promise of marriage.

340-1. 'meis Auspiciis,' *under my own direction:* 'et — curas,' *and to regulate affairs by my own free will.*

343. 'colerem,' *I would do honor to:* 'Reliquias,' *the ashes, the tombs:* his first object would be to pay a visit of respect to his birthplace, and to rebuild the city. 'manerent,' *should remain, should be reëstablished.*

344. *And my hands should rebuild Troy, rising again* from its ashes *for the conquered* race. Even if the Fates did not call me to Italy, I should feel that it was my duty rather to return to Troy, than to abide with you.

345-6. 'Gryneus'; see note to Ecl. VI. 72. 'Lyciæ sortes,' *the Lycian oracles,* delivered by Apollo at Patara, a city of Lycia. Æneas really received them at Delos, so the epithet is used generally for any oracles from this divinity.

347-50. 'Hic — est,' *this is* the place of *my affections, this my coun-*

try. 'Si — Phœnissam,' *if the towers of Carthage detain you,* who are *a Phœnician* by birth: 'Quæ tandem Invidia est,' *pray, what cause of reproach is there?*

351-4. In this order; 'turbida imago patris Anchisæ terret et Admonet Me in somnis, quoties,' &c. 'turbida,' *angry.* 'Ascanius,' 'admonet me' understood: 'capitis — cari,' *and the wrong to* him, whose *head* is so *dear* to me.

356-7. 'interpres divûm'; Mercury: 'utrumque caput,' *the head of both* of us.

360-1. *Cease to exasperate both me and yourself by your complaints: I do not go to Italy of my own accord.*

362-4. 'aversa tuetur,' *regards him with an angry side look:* 'totum — tacitis,' *and surveys him from head to foot with a silent glance.*

365-7. 'parens,' 'erat' understood; *neither was a goddess your mother:* 'Hyrcanæ — tigres,' *and Hyrcanian tigers suckled thee, gave thee their dugs;* 'admôrunt,' for 'admoverunt.' Hyrcania was a district of Parthia, much infested by wild animals. 'Caucasus,' a high and rocky mountain, near the Caspian sea.

368. 'Why should I not give vent to my feelings? Can aught that I may say, provoke this man to use more bitter and insulting language, than he has already applied to me?' The change from the second to the third person, which follows, is perfectly natural, and in keeping with the passion that now rages in Dido's bosom.

370-1. 'victus,' *overcome* by the sight of my wretchedness. 'Quæ — anteferam,' what shall I say first, *to what* feelings *shall I give the preference over others?*

373. 'Nusquam — fides'; as we should say, *there is no gratitude left upon earth;* 'fides' means *a punctilious regard to one's engagements,* here, *engagements towards our benefactors.* 'Ejectum — egentem,' *shipwrecked and in want.*

376-8. He alleges one empty pretence after another; now, it is the oracle of Apollo; now, a messenger from heaven, &c.

379-80. *This, forsooth, is a task for the immortals; this anxiety disturbs their repose;* spoken in bitter irony. *I detain you not, nor do I refute your words;* they are not worth contradiction.

382-4. 'hausurum Supplicia mediis scopulis,' *that you will suffer punishment,* being cast upon *the rocks:* 'quid possunt,' *have any power.* 'Sequar — absens,' I, though *absent* in the body, *will still pursue* you *with terrible flames,* like an avenging Fury with her torch.

385-6. 'animâ — adero,' *has separated the spirit from your body, I will be present in every place,* as an attendant *spectre.*

388-90. 'auras' for 'lucem': 'Ægra,' *sick,* overcome with passion: 'multa — cunctantem,' 'Ænean' understood; *keeping back many things through fear.*

391. 'Suscipiunt,' *take her up;* she had fainted. 'collapsa membra,' her *powerless limbs.* This speech of Dido, suddenly broken off as she hurries away and falls in a swoon, has the highest tragic effect.

393-6. 'Æneas' is the subject of 'exsequitur': 'Solando,' *by offering consolation:* 'magno — amore,' *and shaken in mind by great love.*

397-400. 'incumbunt,' *apply themselves* to the work: 'littore Deducunt,' *push off from the shore.* 'et — studio,' *and unhewn timber from the woods, in their eagerness for departure.* They could not stay to complete their preparations for sea.

402-7. The comparison, which follows, presents a lively and accurate picture, drawn from close observation of nature. 'Ac — populant,' *as when ants are pillaging a great heap of corn:* 'tecto,' *in the ant-hill:* 'It — agmen,' *the black troop passes over the fields:* 'pars — moras,' *a part push along the large grains, by resting their shoulders against* the burden; 'trudunt'; Gr. § 209. Rem. 11. *A part keep the ranks together, and punish the indolent.* 'fervet opere,' for 'operatoribus'; *swarms with the laborers.*

408. *What are your feelings now, Dido, on seeing such things?*

410-2. 'totum æquor Misceri tantis clamoribus,' *the whole plain in a tumult with the loud cries* of the workmen and sailors. 'quid — cogis,' see note to Book III. 56.

414-6. 'et — relinquat,' *and, as a suppliant, to make her high spirit bow to love; that she may not leave any course untried,* and thus *die needlessly,* without cause. 'properari'; Gr. § 269, second paragraph.

417-8. 'vocat auras,' *courts the breeze.* Placing garlands on the stern was the sailors' usual method of expressing joy.

419-22. 'Hunc — potero,' *if I had been able to expect,* to foresee, *this so great affliction, sister, I should be able to bear it;* 'potui' for 'potuissem,' and 'potero' for 'possem.' 'tamen,' *yet* — that I may be able to bear it — 'Miseræ — mihi,' *perform this one* service *for your wretched sister.* 'solam Te colere,' *respected,* had confidence in, *you only:* 'arcanos — sensus,' *trusted even his secret feelings to you.*

423-6. 'molles — tempora'; see note to line 293-4. 'hostem'; he who is no longer a lover, but my worst *foe.* 'Non ego juravi Aulide cum Danais'; the Greeks at Aulis took an oath not to return, before they had avenged the wrong done to Menelaus.

427-9. 'revelli,' *violated,* by tearing them from the tomb; by which sacrilege, 'Manes,' *the departed spirit* also was injured. 'demittere in aures,' *to listen to.* 'hoc Extremum munus,' *this last boon.*

430-3. *Let him wait for a fit* season for *departure, and for favorable winds.* 'conjugium — prodidit,' *the former* promise of *marriage, which he has broken:* 'ut careat,' *that he should give up.* 'requiem — furori,' *and time for my passion to subside.* This shows great knowledge of the human heart, a calm sorrow usually succeeding the violent effects of sudden grief.

435-6. 'veniam,' *favor:* 'Quam — remittam,' *when you have granted it to me, I will requite it amply,* even *in death;* 'cumulatam remittam,' in the sense of 'cumulatè referam.' This is Heyne's interpretation, and, though very forced, is the best that can be had.

437-8. 'tales — soror,' *and such tearful entreaties her grieving sister conveys again and again* to Æneas.

440. 'placidas aures,' *the kind disposition, — willingness to listen.*

441-4. *As when the north winds from the Alps strive together, with gusts* sweeping *now on this side, now on that, to uproot the aged trunk of a stout oak;* the wind *roars loudly, and from the much shaken trunk the leaves thickly strew the ground.*

445-9. 'Ipsa,' i. e., 'quercus': 'et — tendit,' repeated from Geor. II. 291-2. 'Tunditur,' *is agitated:* 'assiduis — vocibus,' *with continual messages of different import,* assailing him in various ways. 'lacrymæ,' *the tears* of Dido and Anna: 'inanes,' *without effect.*

450-2. 'fatis'; that is, by her misfortunes, which were now certain as fate. 'tædet — tueri,' *she is tired of beholding the vault of heaven.* 'Quò — peragat,' *that she may* be *more* inclined to *fulfil her purpose:* 'lucem,' *life.* She is now represented as seeing a variety of omens, all of which seem to urge her on to self-destruction. The conception is striking and true, for, to the diseased mind of a person bent on suicide, all objects and events are invested with meaning, and seem to counsel the act.

455-6. *And the wine, when poured out, was changed into ill-omened blood. She told this prodigy to no one, not even to her sister.* This secrecy marks the resolution and calmness of despair.

458-61. 'Conjugis antiqui,' *of her former husband,* Sychæus. *Surrounded with white fillets and memorial garlands.* Woollen fillets and other emblems were often sculptured on the tombs. 'viri vocantis,' *of her husband calling her:* 'Visa exaudiri,' *she thought that she heard.* The omens all came from a perturbed imagination.

462-3. 'culminibus,' *on the housetops.* The owl is to every nation a herald of ill. 'et — voces,' *and drew out its long, wailing notes.*

465-8. In no work can be found a more striking passage, than this sublime and accurate description of a fearful dream. In the stilted phrase now in vogue, "the psychological truth" of the picture is its most conspicuous trait. The thick-coming fancies have the proper connexion, which every one's experience attests, with real events and with the leading thought in the mind of the sufferer. In our uneasy slumbers, we often fancy ourselves travelling on some interminable path, wandering through deserted buildings and vast palaces, and constantly in fear of falling from a precipice, or being overtaken by a pursuer. 'ferus Æneas ipse Agit furentem,' *fierce Æneas himself drives her about distracted.* 'Ire viam;' Gr. § 232.

469. *Like the mad Pentheus*, when *he sees the troop of the Furies.* Pentheus, king of Thebes, having quarrelled with Bacchus, was rendered insane by that god, and, going out to interrupt the nocturnal orgies of the Bacchantes, was torn in pieces by them.

470. Borrowed from a tragedy of Euripides, in which the insane Pentheus complains of seeing two suns and two Thebes.

471-3. For the story of Orestes, see note to Book III. 331. 'scenis,' *on the stage*, where the flight of Orestes, pursued by the Furies with their torches and snakes in their hair, was frequently represented. While the spectre of his mother pursued him within doors, the Furies guarded the threshold, and would not suffer him to escape.

474-6. 'concepit — dolore,' *overcome with grief, she became insane.* The series of frightful omens had driven her mad. 'tempus — Exigit,' *by herself*, in secret, *she determines on the time and manner* of the act.

477. 'ac — serenat,' *and smooths her brow with* a semblance of *hope.*

478-9. *I have found a way, sister*, (*congratulate me* for it,) *which will either restore him to me, or will free me from loving him.* She informs Anna, that she is about to use magic for this purpose, having found a sorceress who will assist her. Her object in this story is to have a funeral pile erected in the building, without causing the others to suspect her purpose of suicide.

480-2. The ancients supposed Mount Atlas and the ocean on the west of Africa to be the boundaries of the world. This remote and imperfectly known region was made the scene of the wildest fables. 'Ultimus — est,' *there is a remote district of the Æthiopians*, a general name for the sun-burnt Africans. 'Axem — aptum,' *supports on his shoulders the heavens studded with burning stars.*

483-4. 'Massylæ'; see note to line 132. 'monstrata,' 'est' understood; *has been made known to me.* The 'Hesperides' were three maidens, the daughters of Atlas, or of Hesperus, his brother, whose duty it was to watch the garden, that contained the golden apples, in which office they were assisted by a sleepless dragon; see also note to Ecl. VI. 61. This priestess, or sorceress, was an attendant in the temple of the Hesperides, and fed the dragon.

485-9. 'ramos,' *the branches* which bore the golden fruit. 'Spargens,' *serving up* as food: 'humida,' *liquid.* 'se solvere,' *that she will free* from anxiety and passion: 'carminibus,' *by her incantations:* 'aliis immittere,' *infuse into other* minds: 'et — retro,' *and turn the stars backward* in their course.

493-4. 'magicas — artes,' *that I unwillingly prepare* these *magic rites.* The practice of sorcery was considered criminal by the Romans. 'invitam,' 'me' understood; 'accingier,' for 'accingi;' Gr. § 322. 6. 'tecto — auras,' *in the open air of the inner court;* note to Book II. 512.

495-7. 'et superimponas arma viri,' *and place upon it the arms of Æneas:* 'omnes exuvias,' *and all the relics*, every thing which he has left behind: 'lectum jugalem,' *and the nuptial couch.* An affecting passage; Dido resolves to perish surrounded by memorials of the man she loved.

499-501. 'Pallor — ora,' a deadly *paleness overspreads her face.* The

workings of suppressed passion nearly overpower her. 'novis — Germanam,' *that her sister concealed a suicidal purpose under these novel rites:* 'mente'; the mind of Dido, not of Anna.

502. 'aut — Sychæi,' *nor does she fear worse* consequences *than* ensued *from the death of Sychæus.* Dido had survived the death of her former husband, though it should have caused more affliction than the loss of Æneas.

505-6. 'tædis — sectâ,' *of torch-wood and split oak:* 'Intendit — sertis,' *and surrounds the spot with garlands.*

508. 'Effigiem,' *the image* of Æneas, prepared of wax or clay. 'haud — futuri,' *mindful of what was to come;* that is, of her own death.

510-2. 'tonat ore,' *loudly invokes:* 'Tergeminam — Dianæ,' *the triple Hecate, and the three heads of the virgin Diana.* In the confused mythology of the ancients, the same goddess, Hecate, presiding over magic and enchantments, was considered under three forms; in heaven being called 'Luna,' on the earth 'Diana,' and in the infernal regions 'Proserpina.' In each of these shapes she had a hundred distinct 'numina,' making the 'Ter centum deos,' the separate names of which the priestess recites. 'latices simulatos'; not water really brought from Avernus, but counterfeiting its appearance and name.

513-4. 'Falcibus — herbæ,' *downy herbs are sought out, cut by moonlight with brazen pruning-knives.*

515-6. *And the love-*inciting hippomanes *is sought out, torn from the forehead of a newly foaled colt, and snatched away from the dam;* a viscous substance, supposed by the ancients to be a piece of flesh, found on the forehead of the young colt, which the mare seeks to bite off, and, if prevented, will not allow the colt to suck. It was much used in love potions. The name was also given to a slimy juice; see note to Geor III. 280.

517-9. 'Ipsa — piis,' Dido *herself, with the mola and with pious,* pure, *hands;* 'molâ'; see note to Ecl. VIII. 82. 'Unum — recinctâ,' *one foot stripped of its covering, and with ungirdled vest.* In ancient paintings, we often find a priestess represented, with one foot bare, and with loose flowing garments. 'conscia fati,' *acquainted with her doom;* the prescient stars knew what was to happen.

520-1. In this order; 'tum, si quod numen, justumque memorque, habet Curæ amantes non æquo fœdere, precatur id'; *also, if any deity, equitable and observant, holds the charge of lovers* bound *by an unequal tie,* one of whom is faithless, *she invokes his aid.*

522-4. 'carpebant,' *were enjoying:* 'silvæ — Æquora,' *the woods and the angry waters were at rest:* 'medio lapsu,' *in the midst of their course, in mid-heaven.* This matchless description of the stillness and beauty of a calm night comes fitly to soothe the feelings agitated by the terrible scene that precedes, in which the wretched queen is busied with her fearful rites. Shakspeare understood the management of contrasts equally well, when the night of Duncan's murder, with all its attendant horrors, is introduced by the short dialogue between the king and Banquo at the castle gate, in which they remark on the beauty of the situation, and the pleasantness of the air.

526-8. 'Quæque — tenent,' *both those which inhabit the glassy lakes, a wide* domain, *and those that frequent the fields thickset with bushes. Soothed their anxieties, and their hearts* now *forgetful of suffering.*

529-30. 'Phœnissa'; Dido. 'noctem,' *the repose* obtained at night.

532-5. 'magno — æstu,' *she is agitated by a great conflict of passion.* 'insistit,' *she begins to reflect.* 'rursusne — Experiar,' *shall I try my former suitors,* and *be derided* by them? See lines 36-7.

537-9. 'atque — Jussa,' *and* submit to *the lowest,* the most degrading, *commands of the Trojans:* 'quiane — facti,' either *because it will be of service* to me, *that they were once relieved by my aid, or because gratitude for this former deed remains in their good memories?* Spoken

ironically and with bitterness; 'since they have shown no gratitude for the benefits which I have showered upon them, shall I therefore go on board their ships and suffer their insults'?

540-2. 'Quis — sinet,' *but, suppose that I am willing, who will permit* me to adopt this course? 'Invisam,' 'me' understood: 'perdita,' *lost one*, addressing herself. 'necdum — gentis,' *are you not yet aware of the perjuries*, the ill-faith, *of the people descended from Laomedon?*

545-7. 'Inferar,' *shall I go?* 'et — pelago,' *and those whom I could hardly tear away from the Sidonian city, shall I again force them to sea?* Her people had once already left their homes for her sake. 'Quin — es,' *rather die, as you have deserved.*

548-9. In the extremity of her grief, she becomes unjust towards her sister, whom she accuses of having persuaded her into love for Æneas; see lines 31-54. In this order; 'Tu prima, germana, evicta meis lacrymis, oneras *me* furentem His malis, atque objicis hosti.'

550-4. *Was it not possible for me, without crime, to pass my life* — 'thalami expertem,' *unwedded*, — *in the manner of a wild beast*, (that is, living in solitude,) *and to have no experience of such troubles? My word, pledged to the ashes of Sychæus, is broken!* 'rumpebat,' *gave utterance to.* 'certus eundi,' *determined to depart.*

556-60. *To him, the form of the god coming again with the same aspect.* 'Omnia — similis,' *like Mercury in all respects.* 'coloremqu' Et'; Gr. § 307. 3. 'hoc sub casu,' *at this crisis.*

563-4. 'Illa — mori,' *she*, Dido, *resolved to die, cherishes in her bosom secret designs, and great injury to you.*

565-7. *Will you not quickly depart hence, while you have the power to hasten.* 'Jam videbis,' *you will very soon see:* 'trabibus,' *with the ships* of the Carthaginians. And you will see the torches, that are prepared for burning your fleet.

568-70. *If the dawn should overtake you, tarrying in this country.* 'Varium et mutabile,' 'est' understood; Gr. § 205. Rem. 7. (2.) A very ungallant remark, and the women-haters of all time have taken advantage of it. 'nocti — atræ,' *vanished into the dark night.*

571-3. 'subitis umbris,' *by the unexpected vision:* 'fatigat,' *rouses. Wake quickly, men, and seat yourselves on the cross-benches;* take your stations for rowing.

575-7. 'funes,' *the ropes* that fastened the ships to the shore. 'sancte deorum,' by a Greek idiom, δῖα θεάων; for 'sancte Deus.' 'imperio — ovantes,' *and again joyfully obey your commands;* the first act of obedience was in getting ready for sea.

578-9. 'et — feras,' *and bring propitious constellations into the heavens;* agreeably to the common notion, that the weather was governed by the stars.

581. 'rapiuntque, ruuntque,' *they snatch* their oars, *and hurry* to their seats; the brief expressions correspond to the hurried movements.

583. Repeated from Book III. 208.

585. Repeated from Geor. I. 447; see note.

586-7. 'e speculis'; from the upper part of the house. 'æquatis velis'; as we say, *with squared yards*, the wind being directly astern.

590-4. *She tore her flaxen hair: O Jupiter! she said, this foreigner will escape, and will deride our authority.* 'Non — expedient,' *will they not bring arms?* 'Deripient — navalibus,' *will not others take quickly the ships from the arsenals*, and pursue them? These hurried expressions finely mark the impatience and agitation of the speaker.

596-8. *Unhappy Dido! your wicked actions now affect you? You ought then* to have given these orders to make war on the Trojans, *when you gave him the sceptre*, — when you shared your authority with him. *Behold the good faith and regard for his engagements* of him, *who, they say, carried off his paternal gods with him*, so great was his piety! 'dextra'; the right hand was given in sealing an engagement.

600-2. 'Non — spargere,' *have I not been able to seize and tear in pieces his body, and throw it into the sea?* 'absumere ferro,' *to destroy with the sword.* 'patriis — mensis,' *and to serve him up as a feast at his father's table;* an allusion to the fable of Tereus and of Pelops; see notes to Ecl. VI. 78. and Geor. III. 7.

603-4. 'Verùm — moritura,' *but the issue of the contest* with him *would be doubtful,*— I might have been defeated; *it might be so;* but *whom had I to fear, being* already *about to die?*

606. 'Extinxêm,' by syncope for 'extinxissem': 'memet — dedissem,' *I would have thrown myself* into the flames *after them.* Dido, having now recovered a little from the storm of passion, proceeds to imprecate curses on her false lover and his people, with a fervor and religious formality that chill the blood.

608. 'Juno *Pronuba*' is intended, who had been a sympathizing witness — 'harum curarum' — of Dido's unhappy passion.

609. *And Hecate,* whose name is *howled out by night, at the corners of the streets.* The rites of this goddess were thus celebrated.

610-1. 'Diræ,' *the Furies:* 'Dî — Elissæ'; the gods who watch over the interests, and will avenge the death of Dido. 'Accipite,' 'auribus' understood; *listen to:* 'meritum — numen,' *and turn your power against the wicked, who have deserved it.*

613-4. 'caput'; i. e. 'Æneæ': 'hic — hæret,' *this termination* of his wanderings *is irrevocably appointed.*

615-9. *At least, harassed in war and by the arms of a brave people:* 'Auxilium imploret,' *let him entreat for aid.* 'sub iniquæ,' *under the conditions of a hard, disadvantageous, peace:* 'luce,' *life.*

620-1. 'Sed — diem,' *let him fall before his time,* let him die prematurely. 'cum sanguine'; as my dying words; but very forcibly expressed, as if she consecrated her imprecations *with her blood.* Many of the misfortunes, which subsequently befel the Trojans in Italy, are darkly indicated in what precedes. Dido now goes on to pray, that eternal hatred may exist between the descendants of the two races, thus shadowing forth the protracted and obstinate contest between the Romans and the Carthaginians.

623. *Pursue with hate; do this as an* acceptable *offering to my ashes.*

625. 'Exoriare aliquis ultor,' *may some avenger arise;* Hannibal is intended, the most formidable enemy whom the Romans ever met.

627. *Now, hereafter, and at whatever time strength shall be given.*

629-31. 'ipsique nepotesque,' *both the* Trojans *themselves and their descendants.* 'nepotesqu' Hæc'; Gr. § 307. 3. *Thus she spoke, and turned her mind in every direction,* thought over every expedient, *seeking to end her hated life as soon as possible.*

633-6. 'suam,' 'nutricem' understood; she addresses the nurse of Sychæus, since she had buried her own nurse, before quitting Tyre. 'huc siste,' *bring hither. Tell her, to hasten to sprinkle her body with river water.* 'secum — ducat,' *and bring with her the expiatory sacrifices prescribed* by the sorceress.

637. *And do you yourself piously surround your temples with a fillet.*

639-40. 'animus est,' *it is my intention. And to give to the flames the funeral pile of the Trojan;* that is, the pile with the arms and waxen image of Æneas upon it.

642-5. 'cœptis — effera,' *wild with her frightful purpose:* 'Sanguineam aciem,' *her eyes blood-shot* with weeping: 'maculis — genas,' *her quivering cheeks marked with spots.* This graphic description of Dido's appearance is deeply affecting. 'Interiora limina'; the doors of the inner court — see line 504 — where the pile was constructed.

646-9. 'recludit,' *unsheathed:* 'non — usus,' *a gift not prepared for such a use.* Her mind, exhausted with rage, is now wholly subdued to tenderness, and her feelings find vent in tears. The change is wholly true to nature, and is described with a masterly hand. The

dying speech, which follows, is wrought out with equal power. 'vestes — cubile'; see line 496. 'paulùm — morata,' *having tarried a while to weep, and think* on what had passed.

651. *Dear relics, while the fates and gods permitted* me to cherish you.

653-4. The meaning is, — I have lived not ingloriously; I have finished my career, and now great fame will attend me after death.

656-8. 'Ulta virum,' *I have avenged my husband* Sychæus: 'recepi pœnas,' *I have inflicted punishment* on Pygmalion. 'si — carinæ,' *if only the Trojan keels had never touched our strand.*

660-2. 'Sic — umbras,' *thus, thus it is pleasant to die;* with the repetition of this word, she is supposed twice to stab herself. *Let the cruel Trojan on the ocean fixedly gaze at these flames, and carry with him the ill-omen of my death.*

663-4. 'media — talia,' 'verba' understood; *while speaking thus:* 'ferro Collapsam,' *transfixed with the sword and fallen.*

666. *The report is carried tumultuously through the frightened city.*

669-71. 'Non — Tyros'; *with such* a tumult, *as if all Carthage, or ancient Tyre was falling in ruins, the enemy being within* the walls. 'Culmina deorum'; that is, *the roofs of the temples.*

672-3. *Her sister heard it, breathless with horror, as she ran with trembling* steps, *tearing her face with her nails, and beating her bosom.*

675-7. *Was this* your purpose, *sister? Did you use deception with me?* 'parabant hoc mihi,' *prepare this* anguish *for me.* 'Quid — querar,' *deserted* by you, *what shall I complain of first?*

678-81. 'Eadem — tulisset,' *you should have called me to the same fate; the same stroke of the sword, and the same hour should have ended us both;* 'dolor,' for 'vulnus.' 'struxi,' 'rogum' understood: 'sic — abessem,' *that I should thus be separated from you in death, O cruel one?* 'positâ,' *laid out* in death.

683-5. 'vulnera lymphis,' by hypallage, for 'vulneribus lymphas.' 'extremus — legam,' *if any breath of life remains, I will receive it in my mouth.* 'gradus — altos,' *she mounted the lofty steps* of the pile.

688-9. *She, attempting to raise her heavy eyes, swooned again. The wound deep in her breast hissed* with the gushing blood.

691. 'Ter — est,' *thrice she fell back on the couch.*

692. Inimitable force and pathos! The superior terseness of the Latin language appears here, for no English expressions can equal the original. Her eyes, already swimming in death, were turned to the heavens, as if in search of the light; and she groaned at seeing it, — at finding herself still alive.

694-5. 'Irim — Olympo,' *sent down Iris from Olympus.* Iris, the female messenger of the gods, the deity of the rainbow, here supports the office, which is usually assigned to Mercury, — that of releasing the soul at death. 'nexos,' *intertwined — wrestling* — with life.

696-9. *For, since she did not perish by fate* — by an appointed and natural end, — *nor by a merited death:* 'ante diem,' *but before her time:* 'Nondum — Orco,' *Proserpina had not yet taken away the flaxen hair from her head, nor condemned,* dismissed, *her spirit to the Stygian shades.* A hair being cut from the head of a dying person, he was thereby given over to the infernal gods, and released from life. The office is here assigned to Pluto's queen, though not usually held by her.

700-1. *Then the dewy Iris, with her gold-colored pinions, drawing through the heavens a thousand different hues opposite to the sun;* the language, of course, applies to the rainbow, which Iris represents.

702-5. 'Hunc — fero,' *I, as ordered, bear this consecrated* hair *to Pluto.* 'Omnis — calor,' *all the vital warmth at once passed away:* 'atque — recessit,' in allusion to the common belief, that the vital principle, after the death of the body, mingled with the elements. See notes to Geor. IV. 219, and 225.

Whatever was characteristic and peculiar in Virgil's genius is most clearly manifested in this book, and it is the principal support of his claim to be considered among the first of original and inventive poets. It has not so much bustle and magnificence as the second book, but it takes a deeper hold on the feelings, and leaves a more lasting and agreeable impression. Its interest, indeed, is rather tragic than epic, and it is natural to compare it, not so much with the Iliad and the Odyssey, as with the Medea, the Antigone, and the other master-pieces of Greek tragedy. It shows equal simplicity, fervor, and pathetic effect with these admirable works, and more grace, elegance, and copiousness. The illusion is never disturbed by forced transitions, or improbable incidents; the language never degenerates into rant or extravagance; the tenderness of the poet never becomes mawkish, or effeminate. Dido is the proper heroine of the book, the figure of Æneas being kept back or sacrificed to make room for her; his part appearing insignificant, where his conduct is not fairly open to reprobation or contempt. Hence, if the poem be viewed as a whole, this book must be regarded as an episode, and as one that rather injures the connexion and unity of effect in the entire performance. But this is a slight drawback in a work of such length and variety of interest, and does not lessen the merit of the poet in the touching portraiture of the Tyrian queen, who, if placed by the side of those female personages of Shakspeare, whom Mrs. Jameson calls "characters of the affections," will lose nothing by the comparison. Love is not merely her predominant trait, but occupies her whole being, and when it comes to an unhappy issue, the reader is prepared for, and expects her melancholy death.

THE ÆNEID.

BOOK V.

Æneas, having left Carthage, and directing his course towards Italy, is compelled by a tempest to land in Sicily, where he is kindly received by king Acestes. A year having elapsed since he buried his father in that place, he now celebrates the anniversary of his death by instituting games at the tomb. A naval contest opens the sports, and the ship of Cloanthus comes out first in the race. A foot-race succeeds, in which Euryalus is successful, through the efforts and self-devotion of his friend Nisus. Then comes a pugilistic contest, in which the aged Entellus vanquishes the young and boasting Dares. Eurytion shows the greatest skill in archery, but the first prize is awarded to Acestes, whose arrow, when shot into the air, had taken fire. Ascanius, with a band of noble youths, exhibits equestrian sports and a mock engagement. Meanwhile, the Trojan women, instigated by Iris, and weary of the protracted voyage, throw fire into the fleet and burn four of the ships; the others are saved by a sudden rain, sent by Jupiter. On the following night, Anchises appears to Æneas in a dream, and advises him to follow the advice of Nautes, and leave the women and old men in Sicily, pursuing his course to Italy with those who were in the flower of their age and strength. On his arrival there, he is further ordered to visit the cave of the Sibyl, and to follow her guidance to the realms of death and the Elysian fields, where he would learn the issue of the impending wars, and the fortunes of his posterity. Æneas follows this advice, and founds a city in Sicily, which he calls Acesta. He then sails for Italy, and has a prosperous voyage, Neptune, at the entreaty

of Venus, having rendered the sea calm. But the pilot Palinurus, being lulled asleep by the pleasant weather, tumbles overboard and carries a part of the helm along with him. Æneas supplies his place.

1-2. 'Certus,' *resolved* to go: 'jam tenebat medium iter,' *was already well advanced on his way;* but not half way to Italy, for then he could not have seen the reflection of the fire, that was consuming the body of Dido; 'medium' may mean *deep* water, as in Book III. 665.

4-7. 'Collucent,' *were lighted up with.* 'Quæ — latet,' *what cause had kindled so great a flame is unknown* to them. 'Polluto,' *being dishonored,* or *broken off: and it being known what a frantic woman might do,* — these things *bring sad forebodings into the hearts of the Trojans.*

8-11. Repeated, with slight alterations, from Book III. 192-5.

13. 'quianam,' for 'cur': 'æthera,' *the heavens.*

15-8. 'Colligere arma,' *to take in sail;* not all the sail, but in part. 'Obliquat — ventum,' *he turns the bellying sail obliquely to the wind;* as we say, he steered more closely to the wind. 'non — cœlo,' *if Jupiter* himself *advising it, should become surety* for success, *I could not expect to reach Italy with this weather.*

19-22. 'Mutati — fremunt,' *the winds shifting blow crosswise* our course: 'ab vespere,' from the west: 'atro,' *dark* with clouds. 'in — aër'; agreeably to the belief of the ancients, that clouds and rain were formed by the condensation of the air. 'Nec — Sufficimus,' *nor are we able to work against it, nor to contend so powerfully* as the wind.

23-6. 'Nec longè,' are *not far off:* 'Erycis'; see note to Book I. 570. 'fraterna'; because Eryx also was a son of Venus, and therefore 'Fida,' *safe, that may be trusted.* 'remetior,' *I recall to mind:* 'servata astra,' *the stars* previously *observed;* that is, seen before the clouds came up, or on a former voyage. 'sic — ventos,' *the winds required* that it should be *so.*

28-30. 'Flecte — velis,' *change the course with* your *sails;* that is, shift the sails, so as to run down before the wind to Sicily. 'ulla,' 'tellus' understood. *Or whither I should prefer to bring the weary ships.* 'Acesten'; note to Book I. 195. In his country, Anchises was buried.

32-4. 'secundi Zephyri'; the west wind was now favorable, as they were running eastward, towards Sicily: 'fertur — classis,' *the fleet is carried swiftly over the sea:* 'notæ'; because they had been there before.

36-7. 'Adventum — rates,' *the arrival of the friendly ships;* Gr. § 323. 2. (3.) 'occurrit,' *comes to meet them.* 'In jaculis,' by a Greek idiom; *carrying javelins:* 'et — ursæ,' clothed *in the skin of a Libyan bear.* He had been out hunting on the mountains, and was in the rough costume fit for the sport.

38-41. 'Troïa — genuit,' *whom a Trojan mother bore, the river Crimisus being his sire.* This river is in the west of Sicily, the god of which, by a Trojan woman, became the father of Acestes. 'et — Excipit,' *and joyfully receives them with his rustic stores.*

42. 'primo — fugârat,' *at early dawn had put the stars to flight.*

44. 'tumuli — fatur,' *addresses them from the top of a mound.*

47-50. 'Ex quo,' 'tempore' understood; *since.* 'dies'; the anniversary of his death: 'quem — habebo,' *which I shall always consider as a mournful,* but *a holy day,* since *the gods have willed it so.*

51-4. *Should I pass this* day as *an exile on the African Syrtes,* (see note to Book IV. 41.) *or be overtaken* by it *in the Grecian sea,* or *even in the city of Mycenæ,* that is, in the midst of my enemies, *I would still pay* my *annual vows, and lead the solemn rites in due form, and load the altars with suitable gifts;* 'suis'; Gr. § 208. 8.

56. As *I believe, indeed, not without the intention and agency of the gods;* that is, the gods designed that it should be so.

59-60. In this order; 'Poscamus *ab illo* ventos; atque velit me, Urbe positâ, quotannis ferre hæc sacra templis dicatis sibi'; *let us pray*

to him *for* favorable *winds ; and may he be willing that I, having founded a city, should yearly perform these rites in temples dedicated to him.* Anchises was now addressed as a god.

61-2. 'Bina — naves,' *Acestes, of Trojan descent, gives you two head of oxen in number for the ships.*

64-5. 'si — extulerit,' *when the ninth morning shall have ushered in a beautiful day to mortals.* 'nona'; in conformity with the funeral ceremonies of the Romans, who kept the bodies of the dead at home for seven days, burnt them on the eighth, and consigned the ashes to the sepulchre on the ninth.

66-70. *I will first establish prize-contests for the swift ships of the Trojans.* 'et—melior,' *and he who comes, confiding in his strength, superior in* hurling *the javelin.* 'crudo cæstu'; the cæstus was a sort of gauntlet used by pugilists, made of raw hide, and loaded with iron or lead. 'palmæ,' *of victory,* the emblem of which was the palm branch.

71. 'Ore favete,' *abstain from words of ill-omen ;* εὐφημεῖν; a command always issued at religious ceremonies.

72-3. 'maternâ myrto'; because the myrtle was sacred to Venus: 'ævi maturus'; as we say, *of ripe years,* advanced in age. Helymus was a Trojan, who came to Acestes in Sicily, after the fall of Troy.

75-8. 'Ille'; Æneas: 'tumulum,' *the sepulchre* of Anchises. 'Hic — humi,' *here, in due form, he pours on the ground, in libation, two goblets of pure wine ;* 'Baccho' for 'vino.'

80-3. 'salvete — paternæ,' *hail! ye ashes* of him who was *vainly rescued* from Troy, *and thou, shade and spirit of my father.* 'Nequidquam'; because not permitted to reach Italy. 'fatalia,' *appointed* to us *by fate:* 'Tybrim, quicumque est,' *the Tiber, whatever* this river *is;* denoting the Trojans' ignorance of the remote country, to which they were ordered.

84-6. 'ab imis adytis,' *from the foot of the sacred mound.* The seven folds indicate the seven years of the wanderings of Æneas. 'placidè,' *innocuous.*

87-9. 'Cæruleæ — fulgor,' *on its back* were *blue marks, and bright gold spots shone on his scales:* 'arcus,' *the rainbow.* The serpent was an emblem of home and safety. 'Mille — colores'; see Book IV. 701. 'jacit,' *displays,* sends forth like rays.

90-3. 'serpens longo agmine,' *winding in a long trail:* 'Libavit,' *tasted a portion:* 'altaria,' for the food placed upon *the altar.*

94-6. 'Hoc magìs,' *so much the more,* because encouraged by this favorable omen. 'Incertus — putet,' *doubtful whether he should suppose* this snake *to be the deity of the place, or an attendant of his parent.*

99. 'Manes — remissos,' *and the spirit returned from Acheron,* a river of Hades, here put for that region itself, which the spirit was supposed to leave, in order to be present at rites celebrated in its honor.

100. 'quæ — copia,' *according as each one had the means.*

103. 'Subjiciunt — prunas,' *place live coals beneath the spits.*

104-5. 'nonam — vehebant,' *and the horses of Phaëthon were already bringing on the ninth morning with an unclouded sky.* 'Phaëthontis,' here standing for *the Sun* itself.

106-9. 'Fama,' *the report* of the games that were to be celebrated: 'Excierat finitimos,' *had called out the neighbouring people,* a part from curiosity to see the Trojans, and a part to enter the contest themselves. 'circo'; here simply *the ring* of spectators.

113. *And the trumpet from the middle of the mound announces, that the sports are begun.* It is said, that the poet has here antedated the invention of the trumpet, as it was not in use in the Trojan war. In the account of the first contest, it should be remembered, that the ships of that period were what we should call only large row-boats.

114-5. 'Quatuor pares carinæ,' *four ships of equal size:* 'Prima — remis,' *with heavy oars, enter upon the first contest.*

116-7. The names of the ships were taken from monsters, a representation of which was painted on the stern. 'Pristis' was a sea-monster. In naming the commanders, Virgil takes occasion to compliment certain noble families at Rome, by tracing their appellations to a Trojan origin. The etymology in each case is sufficiently far-fetched. 'agit,' *conducts:* 'acri remige,' *with active rowers. Afterwards the Italian Mnestheus, from which name* comes *the family of Memmius.*

118-20. 'Gyas,' 'agit' understood. The Chimæra was a fire-breathing monster. 'ingenti mole,' *of great size:* 'Urbis opus,' *the work of a city;* which it would take a whole city to construct, it was so large. 'triplici versu,' *in a triple row;* it was a 'triremis,' or galley with three banks of oars. 'consurgunt'; the benches in these ships of several banks rose obliquely above each other.

121-3. *Sergestus, from whom the Sergian family obtains its name.* The Centaur was half man and half horse; Scylla is described in Book III. 426-8. 'genus — Cluenti,' *whence is your race, O Roman Cluentius?* So there were four competitors; Mnestheus in the Pristis, Gyas in the Chimæra, Sergestus in the Centaur, and Cloanthus in the Scylla. In describing the contest, the names of the commanders and of the ships are used indifferently.

125-6. 'quod — Cori,' *which, overflowed at times, is beaten by the swelling waves, when the wintry Cori* (northwest winds) *hide the stars,* by bringing on clouds. This same wind is spelt Caurus in Geor. III. 278. and 356.

127-9. 'Tranquillo,' *in calm weather:* 'Campus,' *the expanse of rock:* 'et — mergis,' *and a favorite spot for the* '*divers*' *basking in the sun;* 'mergis,' a sort of sea-fowl. 'metam,' *goal,* called 'viridem,' because made of a leafy holm oak.

132-5. 'Ductores ipsi,' Mnestheus, Gyas, and the others: 'in puppibus'; the proper place for overseeing and directing the ship's course. *The other youths,* the rest of the crew, *wear chaplets of poplar leaves, and their bare shoulders shine, being rubbed with oil.* The poplar was appropriated to funeral rites, as there was a fable, that Hercules brought this tree from the infernal regions. Rubbing the skin with oil was the usual preparation for athletic exercises.

136-8. 'intenta — remis,' *and their arms were stretched to the oars,* ready to strike out at a moment's warning: 'Intenti — signum,' in *eager expectation they await the signal:* 'exsultantia — pulsans'; repeated from Geor. III. 105-6.

139-41. 'prosiluêre suis finibus,' *sprang forward from their stations.* 'Nauticus,' for 'nautarum': 'adductis — lacertis,' *the sea foams, turned up by their outstretched,* nervous, *arms.*

143. 'rostris tridentibus'; the ancient galleys had in front three projecting teeth, made to dash against an enemy's vessel. The same form is now preserved in the Venetian gondola, though only for ornament.

144-5. 'certamine — currus'; repeated from Geor. III. 103-4.

146-50. *Not so eagerly do the charioteers shake the loosened reins to their excited steeds, and bending down hang upon the whip;* that is, bend down in order to ply the whip faster. 'studiis faventûm,' *with the acclamations of the sympathizing* spectators. 'inclusa,' for 'inclusam vocem,' *the noise confined, pent up,* as it were, within the high shores: 'pulsati — resultant,' *the reverberating hills give back the shouts.*

152-4. 'deinde,' *next:* 'melior — tenet,' *superior in* the management of *the oars; but the ship, slow from its* great *weight, keeps him back:* 'pinus'; the material for the thing made.

156. 'habet,' *has the advantage:* 'victam,' 'Pristin' understood.

159-61. 'metam tenebant,' *were just reaching the goal,* which they were to sail round, and return; half of the work, therefore, was done. 'princeps,' *first,* and as yet 'victor.' 'Rectorem,' *the steersman.*

162-4. 'Quò — abis,' *why do you go so far to the right?* 'mihi' is

expletive. The rock was on their left, and the steersman, fearing to strike against it, gives it too wide a berth, and thus lengthens the distance. *Hug the shore*, as he now calls the rock, *and allow the blade of the oar to graze the rock on the left;* this would compel the ship immediately behind him to pass outside of his vessel; therefore, 'Altum — teneant,' *let the others keep out to sea*, go farther round. 'cæca,' *hidden, under water.*

166-8. 'diversus,' *sheering off:* 'revocabat,' *cried out again:* 'Et — tenentem,' *and behold, he sees behind him Cloanthus pressing on from the rear, and keeping nearer* to the rock.

170-1. *Grazes the goal on the left, keeping the inner course, and quickly passes* the ship *that was in front, and*, thus *leaving the goal behind, he gains a safe passage* towards the shore.

173-4. 'segnem,' *slow-moving:* 'decoris'; because passion was indecorous in a leader.

176. *Takes the helm himself as pilot, and steers* the ship.

178-80. 'gravis,' *weighed down* in swimming, because he was old, and his wet clothes impeded him. 'ut — est,' *when at last, with difficulty, he rose from the bottom*, whither the force of the plunge had carried him, when Gyas knocked him overboard. 'madidâ — veste,' *dripping* with water *in his drenched garments.* 'scopuli'; the rock which formed the goal.

181-3. 'labentem,' *as he fell:* 'salsos fluctus,' *the salt water*, which he had swallowed. 'duobus extremis,' *the two* who were *in the rear.*

186. *Yet he was not the whole ship's length in front.* The two vessels, as jockeys say of horses in a race, were "neck and neck," Sergestus, in the Centaur, being on the left, nearer to the rock.

188-91. *Walking* to and fro *in the middle of the ship, among his companions.* 'Hectorei — comites,' *friends of Hector, whom I selected as companions after the destruction of Troy.* 'Hectorei socii' is to be understood generally, of those who had had the honor of fighting in the same ranks with Hector.

192-3. 'quibus — undis,' *which you exercised on the African Syrtes, in the Ionian sea, and amid the swift pursuing waves of Malea;* a promontory of Greece, the navigation round which was dangerous. Æneas had passed it on his way to the Strophades.

194-6. 'Non — Mnestheus,' *I, Mnestheus, do not now strive after the first place;* Cloanthus was too far ahead to leave any hope of this. 'Quanquam o!' *although, would that I* were able to do so! 'sed — dedisti,' *but let those come out first, to whom thou, O Neptune, hast granted this* favor. 'Extremos — rediisse,' *be ashamed to be the last to return.*

197-9. 'nefas,' *the disgrace.* 'Olli,' for 'Illi': 'vastis — ictibus,' *quivers with the forcible strokes* of the oars. 'Subtrahitur solum,' *the surface* of the sea *glides away beneath* them.

201. 'casus,' *chance:* 'honorem,' *the honor* of beating Sergestus, who, in his eagerness, steering too near the rock, strikes upon it, and thus gives the advantage to his competitor.

203. 'iniquo spatio,' *a too narrow passage.*

205-7. 'et — pependit,' *the oars, striking on a sharp projecting point, were shivered, and the prow, dashed upon* the rock, *hung* there; the bows being fixed, the stern rose and fell, as if the ship were suspended by the head. 'morantur,' *suspend their efforts.*

208-9. *They get out thrusting-poles shod with iron, and sharp-pointed staves; and they gather up the broken oars from the sea.*

210-2. 'successu — maria,' *spurred on by success, with a swift movement of the oars, and calling the winds to his aid,* — spreading sail — *glides over the level sea:* 'Agmine'; a regular movement like a march.

214-7. *Whose home and loved nest is in the soft rock, full of holes.* 'arva,' *the fields* of air: 'plausum,' *flapping:* 'tecto,' *its house*, the cavern: 'mox — liquidum,' *now, gliding on, it cuts its smooth way*

through the tranquil air. The point of the comparison is, that as the dove rises from the ground with a violent flapping of its wings, but afterwards sails on with an imperceptible movement of its pinions, so the ship of Mnestheus, having passed its nearest competitor by a strenuous effort, now glides tranquilly on its way.

218-9. 'sic — Æquora,' *thus the Pristis itself in its flight cuts through the latter* portion of the *sea* appointed for the race.

222. 'et — remis,' *and attempting to advance with broken oars.*

224-6. 'Consequitur,' *pursues, presses hard upon:* 'cedit,' the Chimæra *falls behind, — is passed,* having lost its proper steersman. 'in ipso fine,' *at the very end* of the course: 'petit,' *seeks* to overtake.

228-30. 'Instigant studiis,' *urge him on with acclamations.* 'Hi,' the crew of Cloanthus: 'proprium — partum,' *the honor* which they considered as *their own, and* already *gained:* 'vitam — pacisci,' *and they are willing to barter life for glory.*

231-4. 'Hos — alit,' their recent *success sustains* the hope of *the other party,* the crew of Mnestheus. 'possunt — videntur'; a pithy saying, which has passed into a proverb. 'fors,' adverbially for 'forte.' 'æquatis rostris,' *with equal prows,* or side by side, neither having the advantage. 'utrasque palmas,' *both hands:* 'ponto'; because the gods of the sea were invoked. 'in vota,' for 'votis,' *with vows.*

237-8. 'voti reus,' *bound by my vow;* that is, obliged to fulfil it, if the prayer should be heard; when successful, he would be 'voti damnatus.' 'Porriciam'; a technical term; *I will throw as an offering.*

240-3. Phorcus was a sea-god, the son of Pontus and Terra. Panopea was one of the Nereids, mentioned in Geor. I. 437. 'Et — Impulit,' *and father Portunus himself with his great hand thrust forward* the ship *on her course.* Portunus is another name for Melicertes; see note to Geor. I. 437. 'condidit se,' *entered, hid itself in* the port.

244. *Then the son of Anchises, having summoned all persons together in due form.*

247-8. *He allows him to select three bullocks, and* some *wine, and an entire talent of silver, to carry as gifts to the ships.*

250-1. 'quam — cucurrit,' *around which ran, in a double waving line, a broad* border of *Melibœan purple.* The Mæander, a river of Phrygia, from its crooked course, became a general epithet for any winding line. Melibœa was a seaport of Thessaly, where the shell-fish were obtained, that yielded the famous dye.

252. 'Intextus,' *there was woven upon* it the story of the beautiful boy Ganymede, son of Tros, king of Phrygia; hence, 'regius puer.' When hunting on mount Ida, he was carried off by Jupiter, in the form of an eagle, and made cup-bearer in heaven.

253-5. *Eagerly pursues, by running and with the javelin, the swift stags, like one panting* with exertion; *whom the fleet armour-bearer of Jupiter,* the eagle, *with his crooked feet snatched up,* and carried him *on high.* The embroidery on the cloak represented the boy at this moment, as the eagle was carrying him off, and his stupefied attendants were gazing after him.

257. 'Custodes,' *guardians, attendants:* 'sævit — auras,' *the barking of dogs* seems to *rise wildly in the air.*

258-62. 'virtute,' *in excellence;* who came out second best in the race: 'huic viro Donat habere Loricam,' *to this man he gives as a possession a coat of mail:* 'Levibus,' *polished:* 'hamis — trilicem'; see note to Book III. 467. 'quam — Victor,' *which he had himself taken away from Demoleus, having vanquished* him; Demoleus was a Greek, whom Æneas had slain. 'decus,' in apposition with 'Loricam.'

263. 'Vix ferebant,' *carried with difficulty,* it was so heavy.

265. 'cursu — agebat,' *drove the Trojans scattered in flight.*

267. *And cups highly wrought* in *silver, and embossed with figures;* the 'cymbium' was a drinking-cup shaped like a boat.

268-71. 'opibus superbi,' *proud of their rich gifts*: 'Puniceis tæniis,' *with purple fillets* bound round their temples. 'tæniis'; a dissyllable; Gr. § 306. 'multâ arte,' *by* the exertion of *much skill*: 'revulsus,' *got off*: 'ordine — uno,' *crippled by* the loss of *one bank* of oars; or, as Heyne supposes, of all the oars on one side of the vessel.

273-5. 'in aggere viæ,' *on the elevated, central part of a highway*. When *a brass-bound wheel has passed obliquely over it, or a traveller has left it half dead from a heavy blow, and mangled by a stone*.

276-9. 'fugiens,' *endeavouring to escape*: 'Parte ferox'; still fiercely moving the unwounded portion of his body. *Twisting into knots, and coiling itself upon its tail*.

280-1. 'Tali remigio,' *with a movement of the oars in such wise*, — resembling the crippled but strenuous efforts of the wounded snake. 'subit ostia,' *enters the port*.

284-5. 'Olli — datur,' *a female slave is given to him*: 'operum — Minervæ'; expert in spinning wool and other household work, over which Minerva presided. 'Cressa — Pholoë,' *Pholoë, a Cretan by birth*.

286. 'Hoc misso certamine,' *this contest being ended*.

288-92. 'mediâ — resedit,' *in the midst of the valley*, there was *a race-course on the show-ground, whither the hero came with an assemblage of many thousand* people, *and sat down in the midst on a raised seat*; 'theatri Circus'; we are not to suppose, that buildings were erected here, but that a natural amphitheatre was used as a place of exhibition. 'cursu,' *in a foot-race*: 'pretiis,' *by rich prizes*.

294-6. 'primi,' 'erant' understood: 'Euryalus — pueri,' *Euryalus distinguished by his good looks and vigorous youth*, and *Nisus by his pure affection for the boy*; that is, for Euryalus.

298-9. 'Salius,' 'sequitur' understood: 'quorum — gentis,' *one of them* (Salius) was *an Acarnanian; the other* was *of Arcadian blood*, descended *from the Tegean people*. Acarnania was a district on the western shore of Greece. 'Tegeææ'; see note to Geor. I. 18.

304-5. 'lætas — mentes,' *and joyfully pay attention* to what I say. 'non — abibit,' *shall depart without a gift*.

306-8. *I will give two shining Cretan darts of polished iron, and a battle-axe ornamented in relief with silver*. Gnosus was the chief city of Crete, the inhabitants of which island were famous for their missile weapons. 'Omnibus — honos,' *this reward shall be common to all*. 'Tres primi,' *the three first* in the race.

310-3. 'phaleris insignem,' *decorated with trappings*. The fabulous Amazons lived in Thrace, or Scythia, and their name was applied, as a common epithet, to those warlike implements, for the use of which they were famous. 'Alter,' *the second* shall receive: 'lato — gemmâ,' *a broad belt*, ornamented *with gold, surrounds it, and a clasp fastens it together with an oblong precious stone*.

316-7. 'Corripiunt spatia,' *they glide swiftly over the ground; they seize the space*, as it were: 'limen,' *the starting point*: 'Effusi — similes,' *as if shot from a cloud*, like lightning: 'ultima signant,' *they keep their eyes upon the farther goal*.

319-20. 'fulminis alis,' *the wings of lightning*, for — *the winged lightning*. 'longo — intervallo,' *but with a long distance intervening*.

323-6. 'Quo — ipso,' *next, and close to him*: 'calcem — calce'; as we say, *treads upon his heels*: 'spatia — relinquat,' *and, if there had been more space remaining, he would have passed him, coming out first, or have left* the victory *doubtful*.

327-32. 'spatio extremo,' *in the latter part of the course*: 'sub — Finem,' *close to the very goal*: 'levi sanguine,' *in the slippery blood*: 'Labitur,' *falls*: 'cæsis — herbas,' *where, by chance, bullocks had been slaughtered, and the spilt* blood *had wet the ground and the green grass*. 'vestigia — solo,' *slipping on the beaten ground, did not recover his footing*.

334-9. 'oblitus amorum,' *unmindful of his affection* for Euryalus.

'per — surgens,' *rising on the slippery* spot. 'Ille'; Salius: 'spissâ — arenâ,' *fell prostrate on the hard sand.* 'munere amici,' *by the kind office of his friend*: 'fremitu — secundo,' *with shouts of applause*: 'palma'; the sign for the person signified; *the victor.*

340-1. 'caveæ,' *the dell*, or natural amphitheatre, in which the company were assembled, the elders and chiefs occupying the lower and front seats; hence, 'ora — patrum,' *the ears of the chiefs in front.*

343-4. 'favor,' *his popularity*: 'lacrymæ decoræ,' *the tears* on his *pretty* face, as he begged that the honor might not be taken from him: 'Gratior — virtus,' *and merit, which is more pleasing in a handsome person*; 'veniens,' in the sense of 'quæ est.' The kind disposition of the poet appears in this pleasing sketch of Euryalus.

346. 'Qui — palmæ,' *who comes in for a prize*, — obtains the third honor, if the claim of Euryalus is confirmed; but gets no reward, if Salius is adjudged to be first, for only three prizes were to be distributed.

349. 'et — nemo,' *and no one shifts the* appointed *succession of prizes.*

351-2. 'tergum' for 'pellem': 'villis onerosum'; dressed with the hair on: 'unguibus aureis,' *with gilded claws.*

354-6. 'te'; Gr. § 229. Rem. 6. 'lapsorum,' *those who fell down*; Gr. § 215. 'laude,' *by my superiority* in running: *If the* same *ill-luck had not prevented me, which* hindered *Salius.*

358-9. 'Turpia,' *defiled with*: 'artes,' *the handy-work.*

360. *Hung up by the Greeks on the sacred doorpost of Neptune's* temple, as a votive offering.

363-6. 'cui,' 'est' understood; Gr. § 226: 'præsens animus,' *firm courage.* 'evinctis,' *bound round* with the cæstus: 'honorem,' *prize.* 'velatum — vittis,' its head *covered with gilded fillets*; Gr. § 323. 2. (3.)

368-9. 'effert Ora,' *shows himself, comes forward*: 'murmure'; as at the appearance of a renowned and dreaded champion.

370. *The only one who was wont to contend against Paris*, who, notwithstanding his effeminacy, was distinguished for pugilism.

371. At the games which were held at Hector's funeral.

372-4. 'Perculit Victorem Buten,' *struck down the victorious Butes*: 'qui — ferebat,' *who boasted, that he was descended from the Bebrycian family of Amycus.* Bebrycia was the ancient name of Bithynia; Amycus, king of that country, was a noted pugilist.

378-80. 'Quæritur — alius,' *another is sought for* to contend *with him.* 'excedere palmâ,' *to give up* all claim to *the prize.*

384-6. *What end of waiting? How long is it proper for me to be detained* here? 'Ducere,' *to bring forth*: 'ore fremebant,' *murmured assent*: 'promissa,' *the promised* reward: 'reddi,' *to be given.*

387-9. *Then the dignified Acestes addresses Entellus with chiding words*: 'Proximus ut consederat,' *as he was seated next* to him. 'frustra,' *in vain* highly esteemed once, if you now remain quiet.

390-3. 'Tanta — sines,' *will you so patiently allow such great prizes to be carried off without a contest?* 'magister — memoratus,' *vainly boasted of, as your instructor* in the art. Eryx was so famous in contests of this sort, that he is here called 'ille deus,' *this god* of pugilism: 'ubi — Trinacriam,' *where* is *your reputation* known *all over Sicily?*

394-6. 'sub hæc,' *in reply to this*: 'cessit Pulsa metu,' *has left me through fear*: 'sed,' *but* I remain quiet, 'enim — hebet,' *because my chilled blood runs languidly from debilitating old age.*

397-8. In this order; 'Si nunc illa juventas foret mihi, quæ quondam fuerat, quâque — fidens,' *if I now had that youthful vigor, which I once possessed, and, confiding in which, this fellow triumphs.*

400. 'nec — moror,' *nor do I care for the prize.*

403-6. 'Ferre manum,' *to contend, to fight hand to hand*: 'duro — tergo,' *and to cover his arms with the tough hide.* 'tantorum — rigebant,' *seven thicknesses of such heavy bull's hide were stiff with inserted lead and iron.* 'longè recusat,' *and absolutely refuses* to fight.

407-10. 'et — versat,' *and examines, first on one side, then on the other, the weight and great size of the gauntlets:* 'senior,' Entellus. 'Herculis ipsius,' *of Hercules himself,* who killed Eryx in a pugilistic contest.

413. *You perceive they are yet stained with blood and scattered brains.*

415-6. *While more youthful blood gave me strength, and envious old age had not yet scattered gray hairs over both my temples.*

418-9. 'Idque — Æneæ,' *and this is the determination of pious Æneas:* 'auctor,' *adviser,* who urged me to enter the contest: 'terga,' *the hides, the cæstus.*

422. 'Et — artus,' *and the great joints of his limbs,* his muscular frame.

424-8. 'æquos,' *of equal size* or *weight.* 'in digitos arrectus,' *erect on their toes,* in order to gain the advantage of height. 'extulit Brachia,' *brandished their arms:* 'Abduxêre — capita,' *drew their heads far back,* to avoid the threatened blow.

429 — 32. 'pugnam lacessunt,' *provoke the contest* by sparring at each other. 'Ille,' Dares: 'pedum motu,' *in agility of foot.* 'Hic,' Entellus: 'sed — labant,' *but his weakened knees shake, trembling* with age: 'æger anhelitus,' *painful short breath.* 'Genua'; Gr. § 306. (3.)

433. 'inter — jactant,' *mutually aim heavy blows.*

434-6. 'Multa — ingeminant,' *strike repeatedly on the hollow chest:* 'Crebra manus errat,' *the hand often plays round:* 'duro — malæ,' *the jaws ring under the hard stroke.*

437-9. 'nisu eodem,' *in the same posture,* or without shifting his ground. 'Corpore tela modò exit,' *avoids the blows only by* a quick declination of *the body.* 'Ille'; Dares, who is compared to an active and skilful enemy attacking a fortified city. 'molibus,' *with military engines.*

442. 'et — urget,' *and tries many modes of assault without effect.*

444-6. 'venientem a vertice,' *coming with a downward stroke.* 'celeri — cessit,' *jumping aside with a quick movement, avoided it.* 'vires — ultro,' *spent his strength upon the air; and by his own impetus,* &c.

448-50. 'ut — pinus,' *as sometimes a hollow,* decayed, *pine-tree, torn up by the roots, falls* either *on Erymanthus, or on great Ida.* Erymanthus was the name of a mountain in Arcadia. 'Consurgunt studiis,' *start up in sympathy* for either combatant.

454-7. 'ac — ira,' *and anger lends him fresh strength:* 'Tum pudor,' *shame also,* 'et conscia virtus,' *and the consciousness of power. And* the *excited* Entellus *drives Dares headlong over the whole plain.* 'nunc ille sinistrâ,' *now also with the left.*

458-60. 'Quàm — crepitant,' *as clouds send forth much hail rattling upon the roofs:* 'pulsat — Dareta,' *pummels Dares, and drives him round* the field; 'Dareta,' and 'Daren' in line 456; Gr. § 80. IV.

461-2. 'haud passus iras procedere longiùs,' *did not allow his anger to go on increasing.*

466-7. 'alias,' *different, more than mortal:* 'conversa numina,' *and that the gods are opposed* to you. 'diremit,' *put an end to.*

468-72. 'At fidi æquales Ducunt illum ad naves'; *his trusty companions lead him to the ships:* 'Jactantem — caput,' *his head hanging* powerless *either way.* This graphic but painful description of the appearance of Dares after the fight is closely imitated from Homer. 'galeamque ensemque,' *the helmet and sword,* which were promised, line 367, to the second best in the fight: 'vocati,' *being called back.* 'palmam,' *the victory.*

473-4. 'superans animis,' *elated in mind. Observe this, he said, O goddess-born* Æneas, *and you Trojans.*

476. *And from what* sort of *death you have rescued Dares.*

478-81. 'donum pugnæ,' as *the prize in the contest:* 'duros — cerebro,' *and, drawing back and on high his right hand, directed the heavy cæstus* against the space *between the horns* of the bull, where the skull is thickest, *and dashed in the broken bone upon the brain.* 'Sternitur,' *is struck down:* 'tremens,' *quivering.*

483-4. *I pay my vow to thee, O Eryx,* giving thee *the life* of the bull *in preference to killing Dares; being victorious, I here lay aside the cæstus and the* practice of the *art.*

485. 'celeri — sagittâ'; to compete with each other in archery.

487-9. 'ingenti manu,' *with a great band* of assistants: 'malum — Seresti,' *a mast* taken *from the ship of Serestus.* 'et — alto,' *and, by a cord passed through* the top, *he suspends on the high mast a swift dove, at which they might aim the iron*-pointed arrow.

490-2. Tablets, on which were inscribed the names of the competitors, were shaken together in a helmet, and then drawn out one by one. 'et — Hippocoontis,' *and the first place for Hippocoon, the son of Hyrtacus, comes forth,* is drawn from the helmet, *with the acclamations* of those who favored his pretensions. He had been a comrade of Rhesus, and was preserved by Apollo from the attack in which that hero was slain.

493-6. 'Quem — Consequitur,' *whom Mnestheus follows, lately victorious in the naval contest.* 'Tertius — Pandare,' *Eurytion was the third, your brother, O renowned Pandarus:* 'jussus — fœdus,' *being ordered to break off the truce.* Pandarus was a Trojan chieftain, celebrated for his skill in archery. He put an end to the truce between the two parties at the siege of Troy, by wounding Menelaus with an arrow.

498-9. The name of *Acestes remains last in the bottom of the helmet.* 'juvenum laborem,' *a task* appropriate *for young men.*

501-6. 'Pro — quisque,' *each one to the best of his ability;* Gr. § 209. Rem. 11. (4.) 'nervo stridente,' *from the sounding string:* 'volucres — auras,' *swiftly cleaved the air:* 'adversi arbore mali,' for 'adverso malo.' 'timuit — Ales,' *and the frightened bird fluttered its wings,* the arrow having struck the mast just below it. 'plausu,' *with applause* from the bystanders.

508-9. 'Alta petens,' *aiming high:* 'pariter — tetendit,' *shot the arrow, straining his eye at the same time* to follow it. 'miserandus,' *unfortunately,* he did not hit the bird, but his arrow cut the string which confined it to the mast.

511-2. 'innexa pedem,' *tied by its foot;* Gr. § 234. II. 'Notos — nubila,' *flying to the winds,* into the air, *and the dark clouds:* 'fugit,' *it is* on the point of *escaping.*

513-6. *Then the quick Eurytion, who already held the arrow strained upon the ready bow, invoked his brother with vows; and, following with his eye the dove, now rejoicing in the open sky and plying its wings, he transfixed it just beneath the dark cloud.* The deceased Pandarus is invoked, as if already deified.

517-9. 'vitam reliquit'; it died before it reached the ground; 'in astris Ætheriis'; at a great height in the air. 'superabat,' *remained:* 'Amissâ palmâ,' the chance of *victory being lost,* as the bird was now killed.

520-3. 'aërias — artem,' *shot his arrow into the upper air, displaying his skill,* by showing how far he could send the dart. 'pater,' a term of dignity, in apposition with 'Qui.' 'magno — monstrum,' *a miraculous occurrence, which was soon to appear as a forewarning:* 'docuit — ingens,' *a great event afterwards explained it.*

524. *And the soothsayers, foreboding ill, interpreted the omen* too *late.* The arrow taking fire evidently signified the conflagration among the ships, which is soon to be related.

526-8. 'tenues — ventos,' *and being burnt up, was dissipated by the light winds.* 'cœlo — ducunt,' *as often the falling stars, loosened from the firmament, shoot across the sky, and draw a train* behind them.

529-31. 'hæsêre,' *they hesitated,* in doubt whether it boded good or ill. 'nec omen Abnuit,' *did not reject the omen;* that is, he received it at once, as a happy augury.

533-4. *Take the prize, O father; for the great king of Olympus through such prodigies has signified his will, that you should receive the*

honor out of course. It was usual to distribute booty by lot among the captors; but the chiefs received their share first, not depending upon the issue of the lots.

535-8. 'Anchisæ munus'; the gift of an article which once belonged to Anchises. 'impressum signis,' *with figures carved upon it:* 'in — munere,' *as a great gift.* Cisseus was a king of Thrace, the father of Hecuba.

538. 'Ferre dederat,' *gave into the possession of* Anchises.

541. 'prælato — honori,' *envy him who had the preference in receiving the prize.*

543-4. *He comes next* to Eurytion *for a reward, who severed the cord;* that is, Mnestheus. 'Extremus,' *last* came Hippocoon.

545. 'nondum — misso,' *the games being not yet ended.* Virgil concludes his account, by describing an equestrian exhibition by the boys. In the poet's own times, the sons of senators and other distinguished persons displayed in public, on certain days, their skill in horsemanship, and their knowledge of the rudiments of military training. This exhibition by the boys was called 'ludus Trojæ,' probably from an obscure tradition, that it was of Trojan origin. The poet adopts this tradition, and gives a minute and elegant description of the sport, as it was practised in his day, making Ascanius and his youthful companions the performers.

548-51. In this order; 'Vade age, ait, et Dic Ascanio': 'si — turmas,' *if he has the troop of children in readiness with him, and has prepared the exercises of horse, to lead out the bands in* honor of *his grandfather.* 'longo circo,' *from the spacious race-ground.*

553-5. 'pariter,' *side by side,* moving *in ranks:* 'Frænatis — equis,' *make a fine show on their bridled steeds.* 'mirata fremit,' *admire and applaud.*

556-9. *According to custom, the hair of each was covered with a trimmed chaplet* of leaves. 'Cornea,' *of cornel wood:* 'præfixo ferro,' *with an iron point:* 'lēves,' *smooth, polished:* 'it — auri,' *a flexible chain of twisted gold surrounded the neck,* and hung down *upon the chest.*

560-2. 'terni — Ductores,' *and three leaders ride round.* 'Agmine partito,' *with divided ranks,* each troop keeping apart from the other two. There were twelve in each troop besides the leader; the whole number of boys, therefore, was thirty-nine.

563-7. 'ducit — Italos,' *which* — 'ovantem,' *in its pride — the little Priam conducts, bearing the name of his grandsire, — your illustrious offspring, O Polites, soon to augment* the number of *the Italians;* that is, about to reside in Italy. Polites was that son of Priam, who was killed in his father's presence, as related in Book II. 'vestigia — albam,' *showing white fore-feet, and a white forehead, stepping high.*

568. *Atys is the second* leader, *from whom the Latin Atii trace their descent.* This is a compliment to Augustus, who was descended from the Atii; his mother was daughter to M. Atius Balbus by Julia, the sister of Julius Cæsar. By calling this boy a favorite of Iulus, the poet typifies the union between the Atian and Julian families.

570-4. 'Extremus,' *the last,* the leader of the third troop, is Iulus. 'candida,' *fair:* 'Trinacriis equis Acestæ,' *Sicilian horses,* the property *of Acestes.*

576. They recognise the likeness, of the children to their parents.

578-9. 'Lustravēre,' *passed in review:* 'signum — flagello,' *from afar, Epytides gave the signal to* the *ready* boys *by a shout, and cracked his whip.*

580-2. *They gallop out, keeping on a line* with each other, *and divide the troop,* riding *by threes in separate squadrons;* that is, they break up into twelve little bands, called 'chori,' three in each; *again, receiving the word of command, they wheeled about, and carried their weapons levelled,* as if on a charge.

583-5. 'Inde — cursus,' *then they ride out in different directions,*

some to the right and others to the left, 'alios — spatiis,' *and return from opposite quarters, fronting each other.* When they meet by thus galloping towards each other, the lines are opened and they pass through, and then wheel round, so as to face each other again, having changed sides; that is, 'alternis — Impediunt,' *by alternate wheelings they encircle,* ride round, *each other;* for, this evolution being repeated, each boy would pass round the one opposite to him. This manœuvre had the appearance of two squadrons constantly charging each other, or 'pugnæ simulacra,' *a mock fight.*

586-7. *Now, they expose their backs in flight; now, they turn their darts* against each other in *hostile* array; *and then,* as if *making peace, they ride side by side.*

588-91. 'Labyrinthus'; a structure full of intricate windings and passages, so that it was nearly impossible for an individual placed in it to find his way out without a guide. There was a famous one in the island of Crete, built by Dædalus. The intricate manœuvres of the boys are compared to the ground plan of this building. *As formerly the labyrinth, in mountainous Crete, is said to have had the passage* through it *hemmed in with blind partition walls,* so that one could see neither to the right nor left. 'ancipitem dolum,' for 'fallens et dolosum iter'; *and a perplexing and deceitful route among its thousand windings; whereby error, that could not be avoided or repaired,*—'Falleret signa sequendi,' *rendered all signs deceptive to one attempting to find his way* through. 'Parietibus'; Gr. § 306. (3.)

592-3. 'Haud — Impediunt,' *with such a* perplexed *course did the sons of the Trojans wind on their track:* 'Texunt,' *and intermingle.*

595. 'Carpathium — secant,' *cut through the Carpathian and the Libyan* sea. The former lies to the east of Crete, where is the island of Carpathus.

596-600. 'Ascanius primus Retulit Hunc morem,' &c., *Ascanius first reëstablished this custom.* 'Longam Albam,' 'Latinos'; see note to Book I. 7. 'Quo — suos,' *in the way in which he* had *himself,* when *a boy,* practised these sports, *and the Trojan youths with him. The Albans taught their* descendants.

601-3. 'patrium honorem,' *the games in honor of their ancestor* Anchises. The sport *is now called "Troja," and the boys "the Trojan troop."* 'Hâc tenus,' by tmesis; *down to the present day, the games are celebrated to our deified ancestor.*

604-5. 'Fortuna — novavit,' *Fortune shifted round and deceived our trust.* 'tumulo — solemnia,' *while they were performing the ceremonies at the tomb.*

607-10. 'ventos — eunti,' *and aided her progress with the winds.* 'movens,' *contriving:* 'saturata,' *satiated:* 'dolorem'; Gr. § 234. II. *This virgin, hastening on her way through the bow with a thousand colors,* and *seen by no one, descends with a quick course.*

613. 'in solâ actâ,' *on a deserted beach;* deserted by the men, who had gone to the sports, which the women were not allowed to share.

615-6. 'Heu — una,' *alas! was the common exclamation of all — so many dangers* on the voyage, *so much sea yet remains* to be passed *by us wearied;* they were weary of the protracted voyage.

618-21. 'Ergo — Conjicit,' *therefore* Iris, *well acquainted with mischievous* arts, *threw herself among them:* 'reponit,' *she lays aside. She becomes Beroë* in outward shape, *the aged spouse of Doryclus, the Epirote.* Tmarus is a mountain in Epirus. 'Cui quondam fuissent,' *who once possessed:* 'genus,' *rank.*

623. 'manus Achaica,' *the army of the Greeks.*

625-8. 'cui — reservat,' *for what unhappy fate does Fortune reserve you?* 'vertitur,' *has elapsed;* because the year is marked by the revolution of the heavenly bodies. 'Quum,' *since:* 'emensæ ferimur,' *we*

have been passing round. 'Sidera,' *tempests,* caused by the rising or setting of the *constellations.*

630. 'Erycis fraterni'; note to line 24: 'fines,' 'sunt' understood.

633-4. 'Nulla — mœnia,' *shall a city never receive the name of Troy?* As in the case of Helenus and his kingdom, the exiles were fond of giving the old names to the new abodes. 'Hectoreos,' for 'Trojanos.'

636-40. 'Nam — faces,' *for in sleep the spectre of the prophetess Cassandra seemed to give me lighted torches.* 'Jam — prodigiis,' *now is the time for the thing to be done; let there be no delay after such portents.* The sacrificial fire on the altars erected to Neptune, upon the beach, supplied brands and torches for burning the fleet. The altars were set up by Cloanthus in pursuance of his vow; see lines 236-7.

641-4. 'prima — jacit,' *she first,* — Iris, disguised as Beroë, — *furiously seized the hostile brand, and, supporting it in her upraised right hand, brandished it far, and threw* it among the ships. 'Hic — multis,' *here one* woman, Pyrgo by name, *out of the crowd,* exclaimed.

646-8. *O matrons, this is not your Beroë, the Rhœtean spouse of Doryclus. Observe the marks of divine beauty, and her glowing eyes; what a majestic air she has;* 'spiritus,' 'est' understood; 'Rhœteïa'; see note to Book III. 108. The effect of Pyrgo's discovering the disguised goddess, and announcing the fact to her companions, is not to dissuade, but to encourage them to burn the ships.

650-2. 'Ipsa — Munere,' *I myself lately quitting Beroë, left her sick and indignant, that she alone should be absent from such a celebration.*

654-6. 'oculis malignis,' *with evil eyes,* eyes in which a mischievous purpose shone: 'Ambiguæ,' *in doubt* between their wish to remain in Sicily, — called 'miserum amorem,' because productive of an unhappy event, — and their desire to reach Italy; 'fatis — regna,' *the kingdom whither they were invited by the fates.*

657-8. 'paribus alis,' *with equally poised wings:* 'secuit arcum'; by cutting through the air, she formed a rainbow.

660. 'focis penetralibus'; this seems to signify the interior of a house. Probably, the fire on the altars not being sufficient, they brought brands from the neighbouring buildings.

662. 'Vulcanus,' *the fire:* 'immissis habenis'; *with slackened reins;* that is, *without control.*

664-5. 'cuneos,' *the wedge-shaped seats* in a theatre: 'Eumelus Nuntius perfert naves Incensas,' *Eumelus as a messenger relates, that the ships are on fire.*

668-9. 'turbata Castra'; the place where the ships had been drawn up on shore. Ascanius, being on horseback, reaches the ground first.

670-3. 'quò — uritis,' *what now, — what do you intend, he said; O wretched citizens; you do not injure the enemy and the hostile camp of the Greeks; you are burning that* on which *your hopes* depend: 'Ascanius,' 'sum' understood.

674-6. 'Quâ — indutus,' *wearing which in sport:* 'Accelerat,' *hastened up.* 'diversa littora,' *different parts of the shore:* 'illæ'; the Trojan women.

678-9. 'Piget — lucis,' *they are ashamed of their undertaking,* and *of the light* of day; Gr. § 215. 'suos — agnoscunt,' *recovering* from their madness, *they recognise their friends.* 'Juno'; for — *the frenzy* inspired by Juno.

681-3. 'posuêre,' *lay aside, cease to manifest:* 'Stuppa,' *the oakum,* with which the seams were filled: 'vivit,' *is all on fire:* 'vapor,' the smoke, for *the fire* which causes it: 'Est,' from 'edo,' *consumes:* 'toto corpore,' *throughout the hold:* 'pestis,' *the destructive flame.*

685-9. 'abscindere'; Gr. § 209. Rem. 5. To tear off the garments was a sign of extreme grief. 'si — Trojanos,' *if you do not yet hate all the Trojans without exception:* 'si — humanos,' *if your long standing compassion has any regard for mortal woes:* 'da,' *grant.*

690. 'tenues,' *reduced, poor:* 'leto,' *from destruction.*

691-2. *Or, if I deserve* this misfortune, finish *what remains; strike me down with thy thunder, kill me here with thy own hand.*

693-6. 'effusis imbribus,' *a heavy shower falling:* 'sine more,' *in an unprecedented manner:* 'tonitru — campi,' *the hill-tops and the plains shake with the thunder:* 'æthere toto,' *from the whole heavens.* 'Austris' for 'nimbis'; *the clouds* collected by the wind.

697-9. 'sem'usta'; Gr. § 305. 'vapor,' as in line 683: 'servatæ a peste,' *are preserved from the flames.*

701-2. 'huc — versans,' *deliberating, turned to and fro weighty and sad thoughts in his mind.*

704-7. 'unum Quem,' *whom chiefly,* or *more than others.* The noble family of the Nautii at Rome claimed descent from this Nautes. 'multâ — arte,' *and made him remarkable by his great skill* in divination. 'vel — ordo,' *either what the great anger of the gods betokened, or what the line of the fates required.*

709-10. 'quò — retrahunt,' *as the fates advise and dissuade. Whatever may happen, all* hard *fortune must be conquered by* patient *endurance.*

712. 'et — volentem,' *and unite him* to yourself as *a willing* adviser.

713-4. *Deliver to him those who are not wanted since the loss of the ships, and those who are weary of the great undertaking, and of* sharing *your fortunes.* Four ships having been burnt, as many as formed their crews might now be left behind.

717-8. 'et — fessi,' *and allow those who are tired to have a city in this land.* 'permisso nomine'; if he will allow such use of his name.

720-2. *Then truly he is distracted in mind with many causes of anxiety;* 'animum'; Gr. § 234. II. 'polum — tenebat,' *carried in her two-horse chariot, held possession of the heavens:* 'cœlo — delapsa,' *the apparition descending from the skies:* 'Visa,' *seemed.*

724-5. 'quondam magis Care mihi vitâ,' *who was once more dear to me than life:* 'Iliacis — fatis,' *much tried by the* hard *fates of Troy.*

728-9. 'Consiliis — senior,' *follow the excellent advice, which the old man Nautes now gives:* 'fortissima corda,' whose *hearts are most brave.*

730-3. 'Gens — est,' *a hardy and uncivilized race must be conquered by you in Latium.* 'Ditis,' *of Pluto:* 'antè,' *in the first place:* 'Averna per alta'; near lake Avernus, in Campania, the poets placed the entrance of the infernal regions. 'Congressus — meos,' *seek an interview with me, my son.*

734-5. Anchises says, that his spirit does not dwell in Tartarus, where the guilty are punished for their crimes, but in the Elysian fields, in the pleasant assemblies of the good.

736-7. *Shall lead you,* having first *plentifully* offered in sacrifice *the blood of black sheep. Then you shall learn the whole* history of *your descendants, and what cities shall be given* to you.

739. *And the cruel dawn breathes upon me with his panting steeds.* Ghosts must disappear at daybreak.

741. 'Quò — proripis,' *whither do you hasten, — where hide yourself?*

743-5. *Speaking thus, he kindles up the embers and the dormant fire; and, as a suppliant, pays his adorations to the Lares of Troy and to the sacristy of aged Vesta with consecrated grain and with a full censer* of incense. The "Lares" are deified spirits, acting as guardians, and properly distinct from the Penates, with whom, however, they are here confounded. The domestic hearth was the altar of these guardian deities. The vestal fire, never allowed to be extinguished, was brought away from Troy by Æneas, and preserved throughout his wanderings. The image of Vesta was kept in the inmost part of the house and veiled from the sight of men. She was called 'cana,' either on account of her long established worship, or because she was one of the elder deities; see note to Book I. 292.

750-1. 'Transcribunt,' is the technical term for selecting those who are to colonize a city. 'Deponunt,' *they leave behind.*

752-3. 'Ipsi — navigiis,' *they themselves repair the rowers' benches, and restore those timbers in the ships that were injured by the fire.*

755. 'urbem — aratro,' *marks out with the plough* the limits of *the city.*

757-61. 'Esse,' 'nomine' understood. 'Gaudet regno,' *rejoices in his* new *kingdom:* 'et — vocatis,' *having appointed senators, he dictates laws.* 'Tum — Idaliæ,' *also, a temple for Idalian Venus is established on the summit of mount Eryx, near to the stars;* Idaliæ'; see note to Book I. 693. 'tumulo Anchiseo,' *for the tomb of Anchises.* Groves, as well as temples, were consecrated to deified spirits.

763. 'honos,' *a sacrifice:* 'straverunt æquora,' *stilled the waves.*

766. *They spent the day and night in embracing each other.*

767-8. 'ipsi — nomen,' *the very persons, to whom formerly the aspect of the sea seemed terrible, and its name not to be endured,* now wish to depart. This is a fine stroke of nature.

771-3. 'consanguineo'; because of the same nation; they were not connected as relatives. 'ex ordine,' *forthwith.*

777-8. Repeated from Book III. 130, and 290.

779. 'exercita curis,' *troubled with anxious thoughts.*

781. 'nec — pectus,' *insatiable disposition.*

783. 'longa dies,' *length of time:* 'pietas'; Æneas had endeavoured to mitigate her wrath by acts of worship; see Book III. 547.

785-7. 'Non — Reliquias,' *it is not enough for her wicked hate, that she has utterly destroyed* one *city from among the Phrygian race, and has drawn the survivors through every* species of *suffering;* 'traxe,' by syncope, for 'traxisse.'

788. 'Causas — furoris,' *she may know good reasons for so great anger,* "but I do not" understood.

789-90. Referring to the storm described in the opening of the first book, which Neptune stilled. 'Quam molem,' *what a tempest.*

791-4. 'Æoliis — tuis,' *vainly trusting to the winds of Æolus, and daring* to do *this in your kingdom;* see Book I. 138-9. Venus artfully reminds Neptune, how Juno had trespassed upon his authority, in order to enlist him on her side in the quarrel. 'Per scelus actis,' for 'in scelus adactis.' 'classe'; only a part of the fleet was burnt.

796-7. 'liceat — tuta,' that Æneas *may be allowed safely to spread:* 'tibi,' by a Greek idiom, for 'per te': 'Laurentem'; the capital city of Latium gave a name to the river, near which it was situated.

798. 'concessa,' *what it is lawful to grant.*

800-1. 'Fas — ducis,' *it is wholly right for thee, Cytherea, to have confidence in my kingdom, whence you derived your birth.* According to the fable, Venus was born from the ocean, whence she was called "Anadyomene."

803-5. *And on land* also, *I call Xanthus and Simoïs to witness,* that *I took no less care of your Æneas. When Achilles in pursuit drove the terrified bands of the Trojans to their walls.* See the Iliad, Book XX and XXI. Achilles having put the Trojans to flight, many of them, in order to escape, jumped into the Xanthus. He sprang in after them, and choked up the stream with their bodies, and discolored it with their blood. Before this took place, he had fought with Æneas, whom Neptune rescued from his hands and carried off in a cloud, though the god generally favored the cause of the Greeks.

807-11. 'reperire viam,' *to find a passage* for its waters. 'Pelidæ — imo,' *then, Æneas having met in fight the brave son of Peleus, unequally matched in point of strength and* the favor of *the gods, I snatched him away in a hollow cloud; though I desired to overturn from the foundation,* &c. 811. See notes to Geor. I. 502.

813.-4. *He shall safely enter the harbours of Avernus, as you desire;* see note to Geor. II. 161-4. It was near Avernus, that Æneas first landed in Italy. 'Unus'; Palinurus, whose fate is soon to be told.

817-9. 'auro,' for 'jugo aureo': 'genitor' is an epithet of dignity:

'feris,' *to the high-spirited* steeds. The description which follows, of Neptune careering over the sea and stilling its waves, is striking and magnificent in the highest degree. *He flies lightly over the surface of the sea, in his sea-green chariot.*

822. 'immania cete,' *huge whales;* Gr. § 94.

823-6. Names of various Nereids and sea-deities attendant on Neptune; see notes to Geor. I. 437, and Æneid I. 144, and V. 240. Scanned thus; 'Nesæ|e Spi|oque Tha|liaque | Cymodo|ceque.'

827-8. 'Hic — mentem,' *then in turn, mild and pleasant feelings pervade the mind of Æneas,* after it had been *torn with anxiety.* Such a revulsion of feeling, after the loss of some of his ships, and the pain of parting with a portion of his friends, was caused by the tranquil aspect of the sea, and the favorable breeze.

829-32. *The masts to be raised,* which were taken down on entering port, *and the sails to be stretched upon the yards;* 'brachia velis,' by hypallage. *All together slackened the main sheet,* or rope attached to the lower corner of the sail; *they opened the folds of the sail equally on the right and left;* the mast supporting the yard in the middle, and the wind being directly astern, the sail was filled on both sides of the ship. As the ropes confining the sail were drawn taught on one side, the end of the yard swung round that way, and then was partly swayed back again by pulling the ropes on the other side; hence, *together they swing round the lofty ends of the yards, and draw them back* to their place. *Favorable winds carry forward the fleet.* 'Cornua'; the technical term for the ends of the yards.

833-4. 'densum Agmen'; the ships were kept close together; Palinurus, in the ship of Æneas, led the way: 'ad — jussi,' *the others were ordered to steer in his wake.*

838-40. 'Somnus,' *the god of sleep:* 'ætheriis astris'; see note to line 517. 'dimovit'; dividing the air by passing through it; *cut the air* with his wings. 'somnia' for 'somnum.'

842-5. 'Phorbanti similis,' *wearing the appearance of Phorbas;* there were several of this name, one of whom was a son of Priam. 'Iaside,' *son of Iasius.* 'Æquatæ — auræ,' *the wind is fair,* — fills the sails *equally* on either side: 'fessos — labori,' *steal a rest from labor for your wearied eyes.*

846-7. 'tua — inibo,' *I will hold your office:* 'lumina,' for 'oculos.'

848-50. *Do you wish me to be ignorant* of the true nature *of this semblance of a quiet sea and gentle waves, — to put trust in this deceptive appearance?* 'Ænean — quid,' *why should I confide Æneas,* &c.

852. 'clavum — hærens,' *keeping firm hold of the tiller.*

854. 'Lethæo'; see note to Geor. I. 78. Somnus sprinkles Palinurus with a branch wet with the waters of Lethe.

856. 'solvit,' *unnerves, deprives of power:* 'cunctanti,' 'illi' understood; *struggling against* the soporific effect: 'natantia,' *wavering* betwixt sleeping and waking.

858. 'super incumbens,' *leaning over* him.

861-3. *Winged* Somnus *himself rose, flying into the upper air.* Palinurus was not drowned, but swam to the shore, where he was murdered by the natives. A promontory in the south of Italy was called by his name, and it is probable, that some tradition connected with this place supplied the poet with the materials of this story. 'Currit — tutum,' *safely holds its course:* 'interrita,' *free from danger.*

864-5. The abode of the Sirens was on some detached rocks, off the promontory of Surrentum. The Sirens were monsters, half women, famous for the sweetness of their voices. They allured mariners to the shore by the charms of their music, and then devoured them. It was fated they should perish, whenever a band of mariners should pass them safely, in spite of the attractions of their songs. Ulysses, informed beforehand of the danger, stopped up the ears of his crew with

wax, and, causing himself to be tied to the mast, sailed by in safety; whereupon the Sirens threw themselves into the sea. Hence, 'Difficiles quondam,' *formerly difficult* to be passed: 'ossibus,' *with the bones* of shipwrecked persons.

866–8. 'sale,' *salt spray*: 'pater'; Æneas: 'fluitantem,' 'navem' understood. 'magistro,' *the helmsman*: 'ipse ratem rexit,' *steered the ship himself*.

871. 'in ignotâ arenâ,' *on some unknown strand*.

In the description of the games celebrated in honor of Anchises, Virgil has closely imitated Homer's account of the ceremonies at the funeral pile of Patroclus. The lively and picturesque narration of these sports affords a pleasant relief to the mind, after the melancholy incident recorded at the close of the last book. But the episode is too long, and somewhat chills the interest with which we follow the progress of the story. The hero of the poem has little to do, and the reader learns to consider the course of his fortunes with indifference. There are few brilliant passages in the book, but the flow of poetry is graceful and well sustained, and the incidents are natural and properly diversified. The want of connexion between them may be attributed to the free use of legendary materials, and of the works of other poets, whose productions are now lost.

THE ÆNEID.

BOOK VI.

The Trojans landing in Italy, on the shore near Cumæ, Æneas goes to visit the Sibyl's cave. On his way thither he finds a temple of Apollo, built by Dædalus, and examines the sculptures on the doors. The priestess, coming to meet him, commands him to offer sacrifices, and introduces him into the temple, where he offers a prayer to the god. Then the Sibyl, becoming inspired, informs him of the impending war, and encourages him to meet it bravely. Æneas entreating her aid, that he may visit the regions of the dead, she answers, that he must seek out a golden bough in the wood for an offering to Proserpina, and sacrifice black sheep. She tells him also, that one of his friends on the shore is dead. He returns, and finds that it is Misenus, the trumpeter of the fleet. While erecting a funeral pile for the deceased, two doves, sent by Venus, guide him to the spot where the golden bough is concealed, which he brings away with him. The funeral being over, led by the Sibyl, Æneas descends to the world of the dead. There, on the banks of the Styx, he finds many unburied persons, and among them Palinurus. Charon, at first, refuses to carry him over the river, but at the sight of the golden bough he relents, and the dog Cerberus is put to sleep by a medicated cake. Various classes of inhabitants of these realms are described. Æneas has an interview with the shade of Dido, and with that of Deiphobus. The place of punishment for the wicked he is not allowed to enter, but the Sibyl describes to him the kind of suffering inflicted on Salmoneus, Ixion, Theseus, and others. Turning to the right, he enters the Elysian fields, where Musæus informs him of the nature of the place, and the condition of its inhabitants, and then conducts him to his parent. Anchises begins by instructing his son in the Pythagorean doctrine respecting the spirit

that pervades the universe, and the history of the human soul. Then he lays open to him the glories that await his posterity, the power and dignity of Rome, and mentions briefly all the more distinguished persons in the Roman annals, down to the time of Augustus. Æneas is then allowed to return to the world above. He revisits his companions, and sails with them to the harbour of Caieta.

THE GEOGRAPHY AND MYTHOLOGY OF BOOK VI.

The modern bay of Naples, named by the ancients the Gulf of Cumæ, is bounded on the north by the promontory of Misenum, now called *Capo Miseno*. Æneas landed near this lofty point, probably on its northern side. To the north of Misenum lies the city of Cumæ, founded at a very ancient period by a colony of Greeks from Eubœa, the modern Negropont; hence, 'Euboïcis oris.' Just behind the promontory, and near the shores of the gulf of Baiæ, are the lakes Lucrinus and Avernus, which were afterwards converted into a harbour by the Romans; see note to Geor. II. 161 - 164. The former has been nearly filled up by earthquakes and volcanic eruptions; the latter remains nearly as it was, when described by Virgil. It is a small, but beautiful sheet of water, nearly enclosed with hills, which were once thickly covered with woods, but are now in part cleared and cultivated. The most curious circumstance respecting these hills, and nearly all the other elevations in the surrounding country, is, that their sides are pierced with a great number of grottos and caverns, some of them evidently of natural formation, but the greater part dug out by art. Far the largest of these is the celebrated grotto of Pausilippo, dug through the hill of that name, and still furnishing, as it has done for at least three thousand years, a carriage road between Naples and Baiæ. This great-grandfather of all modern road tunnels is nearly half a mile in length, twenty-two feet in breadth, and about eighty feet in height. Over the entrance to it, on the side of Naples, is still shown a tomb, which tradition affirms, on good authority, to be that of Virgil. The other excavations, particularly those in the hills round lake Avernus, are much smaller. They are very long, but narrow and winding, and often, at some distance from the entrance, expand into small chambers hewn out of the rock, the bottom covered with a foot or two of water, and showing clear traces of having been used in ancient times as subterranean baths. Such is the one still pointed out to the traveller as the very cave, through which, according to Virgil, Æneas descended with the Sibyl to the world of the dead. Most of the other caverns are nearly choked up with rubbish, and by the frequent occurrence of earthquakes.

On the summit of the hill, which formed the citadel of Cumæ, Dædalus alighted after his flight from Crete, and built there the temple to Apollo, which Æneas visits and examines, immediately after landing. A cavern was dug out beneath it, which some believe to be the place, where the Sibyl first delivered directions and prophecies to the Trojan leader, the grot itself being used as the 'adytum' of the temple. This place is now choked up with ruins, and Heyne maintains, with better reason, that this first scene between Æneas and the prophetess occurred in a cave, which is still shown, farther down on the side of the hill; see line 42, which seems to describe an excavation in the side of a mountain. It is believed, that this cavern once extended far under ground, and communicated with the one already described, by the side of Avernus. But the subterranean passage, if it ever existed, is now filled up.

Lake Avernus itself, with its placid waters, and the beautiful shores and gently sloping hills that environ it, seems to agree ill enough with Virgil's description of it, as the jaws of hell, surrounded with gloomy forests, and sending forth noxious exhalations. But there is no reason to believe, that the poet's account of it is drawn wholly from imagination. We must consider the volcanic nature of the district, and the frequent and extensive alterations in the appearance of the ground, caused by the action of subterranean fires. One great convulsion, about three centuries ago, in thirty-six hours, filled up a large portion of the Lucrine lake, and produced a hill of considerable size, now called *Monte Nuovo*. Only a mile or two from this spot, there is a place called the *Solfatara*, evidently at some former time the crater of a volcano, which might now furnish a poet with some hints for a description of the infernal regions. The ground is strongly impregnated with sulphur, and from every crevice in it arise constantly smoke, steam, and oppressive exhalations. Some of the caverns in the neighbouring hills lead downwards by a narrow and gloomy passage to subterranean reservoirs of hot mineral waters, the steam of which, constantly pouring from the dark cave, might well suggest the idea of an opening to Pluto's kingdom. Lake Avernus was probably formed in the crater of an extinct volcano, and its waters, though now pure, might once have been impregnated with mineral products, and have sent forth the noxious vapors described by the poet.

It was very natural for the ancients to imagine, that in such a country as this there were direct communications with the nether world. Those who heard of it only at a distance, through exaggerated reports and traditions, would give full reins to their fancy in describing the horrors of the spot, and the supernatural sights and sounds which terrified the visitant. Among the Greeks of Homer's time, who knew little about any country that was not inhabited by some of their own kindred, the wildest stories were current respecting lands situated far to the west. What faint rumors reached them respecting this remarkable district in the south of Italy, soon swelled into a grand and indistinct account of a region abounding with flaming mountains, holes in the ground from which issued noxious exhalations, gloomy lakes shut in by hills, and surrounded by interminable forests, and people dwelling in caverns, that were often shaken by fearful quiverings of the solid earth. Here, accordingly, Homer placed the land of the Cimmereans, and sent Ulysses to it to consult the shades of the dead. Oracles were established there, and prophets and Sibyls availed themselves of the popular belief, which assigned to them a direct communication with the world of spirits.

Of course, the wildness of these fables was corrected by the lapse of time, the progress of the arts, and the high pitch of civilization attained by the Roman people. Virgil lived in a refined and cultivated age, and, spending a large portion of his life in the immediate vicinity of the spot, was probably an eye-witness of some of those improvements, which deprived the country of its real and supposed horrors. The woods, which once gave such a gloomy aspect to the lake of Avernus, were cut down, and a communication opened with the sea, which converted it into a safe and commodious harbour for ships. But the same mythology was yet current, the general features of the country remained unchanged, and popular tradition preserved many curious legends respecting particular spots, and still spoke of the Sibyls who once prophesied there, and of the spirits which there rose from Tartarus. Here were fine materials for the poet, and Virgil made good use of them, in fashioning the most curious and striking portion of his immortal work.

Though, after Æneas descends with the Sibyl through the cavern, all the descriptions apply to places below ground, yet Virgil seems to

have copied the geography of the infernal regions from the aspect of the earth above. At least, tradition points out, even at the present day, all the localities of the imaginary journey through Tartarus. The traveller is still shown the Stygian lake, the rivers of hell, and the Elysian fields, not 'altâ terrâ et caligine mersas,' but bright and smiling under an Italian sun. The Stygian lake is now called *Mare Morto*, and is little more than a marsh, though, in the time of the Roman emperors, it was the inner basin of the harbour of Cape Misenum. The Elysian fields extend along its banks, and the great number of tombs found in them makes it probable, that the plain was used at a very remote period as a burial-place. There can be little doubt, that Virgil kept before his eyes these real localities, while painting from imagination the realms below; and some obscure and difficult passages seem to prove, that at times he confounded, in his own mind, fictitious with actual topography. The whole book is of such a novel and peculiar character, that some preliminary information, more general than what could be given in the notes, seems to be necessary before the pupil can comprehend the design of the poet, or follow with an intelligent eye the thread of his narration.

1-5. 'immittit habenas,' *loosed the reins*, instead of *spread all sail;* Virgil is fond of metaphors taken from races. 'Euboïcis — oris,' *approaches the Eubœan shores of Cumæ;* see "Geography" &c. 'Obvertunt — proras'; the ships were stationed with their prows pointing towards the sea, so that they might quickly put off. 'fundabat,' *stayed, held firmly:* 'emicat ardens,' *eagerly leaped forth.*

6-8. 'quærit — silicis'; a poetical phrase for *striking a light*, in order to kindle a fire; *seeds of flame* instead of *sparks.* 'rapit,' 'cursu' understood; *pass hastily through:* 'densa Tecta ferarum, silvas,' *the thick forests*, the *habitations of wild beasts:* 'flumina'; their purpose was to find fresh water.

9-13. 'arces — immane,' *the mountain height over which lofty Apollo presides, and the remote and private dwelling of the dreadful Sibyl*, in *a vast cave:* 'magnam mentem animumque,' *an enlightened intellect and lofty spirit:* 'Delius vates'; Apollo. 'Triviæ,' *of Hecate;* this grove was on the side of the hill, the top of which was crowned with the temple of Apollo.

14. *Dædalus, as the report goes, flying from the kingdom of Minos.* This famous artist, an Athenian by birth, resided long in Crete, where he built the labyrinth for king Minos. But, by ministering to the passions of Pasiphaë, he incurred the displeasure of that king, who shut up him and his son Icarus in a tower. But Dædalus made wings out of wax and feathers, and they both flew away. Icarus, flying too high, the heat of the sun melted his wings, and he dropped into that part of the Mediterranean, afterwards called from him the *Icarian sea.* Dædalus directed his course towards *the cold north*, and alighted at Cumæ, where he built this temple to Apollo.

16-9. 'enavit,' *flew;* the similarity between flying and swimming is noted again in the phrase 'Remigium alarum,' instead of 'alas.' 'Chalcidicâ arce,' *on the Chalcidian summit*, from Chalcis, a city of Eubœa, whence the colonists of Cumæ came.

20-2. 'In — Androgei,' *on the doors* was sculptured *the death of Androgeus;* he was a son of Minos, and being often victorious at the Grecian games, the jealous Athenians slew him. For this cause, they were attacked and vanquished by Minos, who sentenced them to pay a yearly tribute of seven Athenian youths, and as many maidens, who were sent to Crete to be devoured in the labyrinth by the Minotaur. 'Cecropidæ'; *the Athenians* were thus called from their first king Cecrops: 'septena quotannis,' *seven each year:* 'Corpora natorum,' for 'natos': 'stat — urna'; the victims were selected by lot.

23–6. 'Contrà,' on the other fold of the door: 'respondet,' *answering*, or *corresponding* to the sculptures on the first side: 'Gnosia tellus'; see note to Book III. 115. 'suppôsta furto,' *submitted* to it *by deceit;* by a contrivance of Dædalus, the horrible passion of Pasiphaë — see note to Ecl. VI. 46 — was gratified. The product of the union was the Minotaur, a monster, half man half bull: 'Veneris — nefandæ,' *the memorial of the wicked amour.*

27. 'Hic — domus,' *here this puzzle of a building,* also, was represented in sculpture; see note to Book V. 588.

28–9. Theseus, the son of the king of Athens, volunteered to be one of the seven youths sent to Crete. On his arrival there, Ariadne, the daughter of Minos, fell in love with him, and, wishing to save him from death, applied for aid to Dædalus. He gave Theseus a ball of thread, fastening one end of which to the entrance of the labyrinth, and unrolling it as he went along, after he had met and slain the Minotaur, he was able to find his way out again. 'reginæ,' *the royal maiden* Ariadne: 'sed — miseratus,' *but* Dædalus aided her, *for pitying, &c.*: 'ambages,' *the winding ways:* 'resolvit,' *gave a clue to.*

31–3. All the tenderness of the poet shines out in these lines. The paternal feelings of Dædalus overpower his skill as a sculptor, when he attempts to represent the death of his son. 'sineret,' 'haberes'; the imperfect for the pluperfect; *would have had, if grief had permitted.* 'omnia'; a dissyllable; Gr. § 306.

34–6. 'Perlegerent,' *they would have surveyed:* 'ni — Glauci,' *if Achates,* who had been *already sent in advance, had not returned, and with him the priestess of Apollo and Hecate, Deïphobe,* the daughter *of Glaucus.* Holdsworth thinks, that the priestess here spoken of was not the Sibyl herself, but her attendant; that the prophetess is always called 'vates' and 'dea,' while the subordinate is styled 'sacerdos.' The latter, he maintains, is the person speaking as far as line 55; then the Sibyl speaks from line 82 to 155; then the priestess again at 244, and afterwards the Sibyl, from 258 to the end. This is an ingenious hypothesis, and solves some difficulties in the text; but it is contradicted by line 45 *et seqq.*, and is wholly untenable. Æneas sees but one female, and that is the Sibyl herself, Deïphobe.

38–9. 'grege de intacto,' *from the herd* yet *untouched* by the yoke: 'Præstiterit,' *it would be better.*

41. 'viri'; the attendants of Æneas, who prepare the sacrifices required. 'alta in templa,' *into the lofty temple.* It appears from line 45, 'Ventum erat,' that there was some space to be passed over between the temple where Æneas had stopped, and the cave.

42–4. *The great side of the Eubœan rock* — the Cumæan hill — *was cut out in* the manner of *a cavern; into which a hundred broad passages, a hundred apertures, lead.* The cave had many apartments and winding passages, and the rock partitions between them being pierced with many holes, the response of the Sibyl from the inmost chamber, sounding through these different apertures, seemed like so many distinct voices, — 'totidem voces.'

45–51. 'ad limen,' *to the entrance* of the cave: 'Poscere fata,' *to ask for a response,* a declaration of the fates that were to come. The description that follows, of the Sibyl, when the fit of inspiration comes upon her, is very grand. 'deus,' 'adest' understood. 'Cui — fanti,' *as she thus spoke:* 'unus,' in the sense of 'idem'; *her countenance changed:* 'sed — sonans,' *but her panting bosom and untamed heart swell with inspiration,* her stature *seemed to dilate, and* her voice *sounded superhuman:* 'propiore numine,' *by the present power:* 'in vota,' for 'facere vota'; *do you delay your vows?*

53. 'Attonitæ domûs'; for the cavern; the terror of the moment is represented as affecting even inanimate objects. 'ora,' *the doors* would not open till the prayer was uttered.

56-60. 'graves — labores,' *who hast always pitied the great sufferings of the Trojans;* Apollo, through the whole war, took part against the Greeks. 'direxti,' by syncope, for 'direxisti'; Paris killed Achilles by shooting him with an arrow in the heel, Apollo directing his aim. 'manus,' *the hands* that drew the bow. 'obeuntia,' *encompassing, flowing round:* 'te duce,' *under thy guidance:* 'repôstas'; see Book III. 364. 'prætenta Syrtibus,' *lying around the Syrtes;* see note to Book IV. 41. 'Massylûm'; see note to Book IV. 132.

62. *Thus far the* adverse *fortune of Troy may have followed* us; "may it follow us no farther"; 'Hâc — tenus,' by tmesis.

64. 'quibus — Ilium,' *who were inimical to Troy;* you may well spare us now, since you have succeeded in destroying Ilium.

66-7. 'da — Teucros,' *grant that the Trojans may obtain a home in Latium; I ask for a kingdom that is due* — that has been promised — *to me by the fates.*

70-4. *And I will appoint festal days,* called *after the name of Apollo;* the Romans held solemn games, called 'ludi Apollinares,' to which Virgil refers. 'penetralia,' *sanctuary,* referring to the place under the temple of Apollo at Rome, where the Sibylline books were kept. 'Te manent,' *await you,* shall be built for you. The Romans consulted these books on all great emergencies, in order to ascertain the future; hence, 'Hîc — ponam,' *here I will place your oracles, the secret fates appointed to my people.* The books were confided to fifteen persons, called the 'Quindecemviri,' who are the 'lectos viros,' here spoken of. 'Alma,' 'vates' understood. 'Foliis'; see note to Book III. 444.

76. 'Ipsa canas'; see note to Book III. 457.

77-80. Again the fit of inspiration is described, as if the rapt Sibyl were struggling against the god, like a wild steed contending with its rider. 'nondum patiens,' *not yet subdued* by the divine influence: 'Bacchatur,' *wanders about in a frenzy:* 'Excussisse,' *to shake off:* 'fatigat — premendo,' *curbs her furious mouth, subdues her raging heart, and by restraining it adapts* it to his purpose.

83-4. 'O — manent,' *O thou who hast at length passed through the great dangers of the sea! Greater* peril *awaits you on land.* 'Lavinî'; see note to Book I. 258.

86. 'Sed — volent,' *but they will wish they never had come,* so great trials are in store for them. In what solemn and fearful terms the fate of the Trojans is announced!

88-92. All the scenes of the Trojan war shall be renewed in Italy; the rivers, like the Simoïs and the Xanthus formerly, shall run with Trojan blood. 'alius — deâ,' *another Achilles is ready in Latium, who also,* like his prototype, *is the son of a goddess.* Turnus, the chief opponent of Æneas in Italy, is here referred to. He was the son of the nymph Venilia. 'Teucris — Juno,' *Juno ever present and hostile to the Trojans.* 'in — urbes,' *in your distress, what people of Italy, which of its cities will you not entreat* for aid?

93-4. A woman also will be the cause of this war, just as Helen was of the former one. Lavinia, who became the wife of Æneas, though once promised to Turnus, is here intended.

96-7. *In whatever way your fortune will allow you. The first means of deliverance will be opened to you,* in a way *which you would least expect, from a Grecian city.* Æneas obtained important aid in the Italian war from Evander, a king in Italy, although of Grecian origin, and who could not be expected, therefore, to be friendly to the Trojans.

99-101. 'ambages,' *obscure sayings:* 'antro remugit,' *and cried aloud in the cave.* The simile from lines 77-80 is renewed. 'Concutit fræna,' *directs the reins:* 'vertit stimulos,' *plies the goad.*

103-5. 'Non — peregi,' *no new or unexpected kind of trial, O virgin, now rises before me. I anticipated the whole, and have already gone through with it in mind.* 'mî'; Gr. § 133. Rem. 1. The warnings of Helenus and Anchises had prepared Æneas for the Italian war.

107. 'Dicitur,' 'esse' understood: 'et — refuso,' *and the gloomy pool* that receives the waters *from the overflowing Acheron*. The Acherusian lake, near Cumæ, is intended, which was supposed to receive the superfluous waters of Acheron, a river of the infernal regions.

109. 'Contingat,' *may it happen, may it be permitted:* 'et — pandas,' *and open the fearful doors* of Hades; 'pandas'; Gr. § 260. Rem. 6.

111. 'recepi,' *I rescued* him; see 'receptas,' Book I. 178.

114-6. *Debilitated*, but firm *beyond the strength and the* usual *lot of old age. Moreover, he gave orders, that I should come as a suppliant to you with this request, and visit your dwelling;* see Book V. 731-7.

117-8. 'nec — Avernis,' *nor has Hecate without reason made you preside over the groves of Avernus;* since she has given you this power, you are able to open to me the infernal regions.

119-23. Since other persons, while living, have been permitted to visit the realms of the dead, this liberty may be accorded to me also. For the story of Orpheus, see note to Geor. IV. 453. 'Manes — conjugis,' *to bring up the spirit of his wife:* 'fretus,' *relying upon, assisted by*. The twin brothers, Castor and Pollux, were the sons of Leda, Tyndarus being the father of the former, and Jupiter of the latter. Pollux, consequently, was immortal, and when Castor was killed, he grieved so much, that Jupiter permitted him to share his immortality with his brother, and the two lived, day and day alternately, in heaven and in Hades. Theseus, attended by Pirithous — see note to line 28 — went down to Tartarus in order to carry off Proserpina, but his attempt failed. Hercules went there in order to bring up Cerberus, and succeeded. 'et — summo,' what though these heroes were descended from the gods? *My parentage also is from great Jove.*

124-6. 'aras tenebat'; the usual posture of a suppliant. 'Sate — divûm,' *O thou who art descended from the race of the gods.* 'Averno'; here put for the infernal regions.

128-9. 'Sed — est,' *but to retrace one's steps and come up again to the upper air, — this is the difficulty, this the hard task.*

131-3. 'Dis geniti,' *descended from the gods;* connected with 'Pauci': 'potuère,' *have been able* to do this, — to return from Hades. 'Tenent — silvæ,' dark *forests occupy all the intervening space* between us and Hades. The allusion is to the thick groves round lake Avernus. 'Cocytus'; see note to Geor. III. 38. This river, the Styx, and the Acheron are used indifferently for each other. 'Quòd — menti,' *but if you have so great an inclination.*

135-8. 'insano labori,' *rash undertaking: Hear what must first be done. A branch with golden leaves and a slender stem lies concealed in the thick wood.* 'Junoni infernæ'; to Proserpina, who was queen of hell, as Juno was of heaven.

140-6. *No one is allowed to enter the hidden places of the earth, till he has plucked from the tree this golden-leaved growth.* 'suum munus ferri sibi,' *this appropriate gift to be brought to her.* 'Primo — alter,' *the first* branch *being torn off, another supplies its place.* 'et — manu,' *and* when *found, pluck it off in due form.*

148-51. 'Vincere,' *to overcome* its adhesion to the tree: 'nec — ferro,' *nor will you be able to sever it with hard steel.* As if to inspire Æneas with confidence in what she had told him, she now says, that, on his return, he will find one of his friends is dead. 'incestat funere,' *pollutes by his death;* the presence of a dead body rendered a company unclean. 'pendes,' *tarry to listen.*

152-3. 'Sedibus — suis,' *first carry him to his* last *resting-place.* 'ea — sunto,' *let these be the first propitiatory sacrifices.*

154. 'invia vivis,' *inaccessible to the living.*

156-8. Æneas returns to the fleet, and finds what the Sibyl had foretold. 'lumina,' for 'oculos': 'cæcos — secum,' *and revolves in his mind the darkly announced events.*

160. *They talked over many things between themselves, passing from one subject to another.*

162-5. 'Atque Ut illi venêre,' *and when they arrived* at the camp: 'indignâ — peremptum,' *taken off by an unseemly death.* 'Æoliden,' *the son of Æolus:* 'quo — cantu,' *than whom no one was more expert in rousing up the men with the brazen trumpet, and kindling their warlike spirit with his music.* He was the trumpeter of the fleet. The whole passage about his death and funeral seems to be founded on some popular tradition respecting the name of cape Misenum.

168-74. 'illum'; Hector: 'heros'; Misenus: 'non — secutus,' thus *following a not less renowned* chieftain; put in the plural by a Greek idiom. 'conchâ,' by a strange license for 'tubâ': 'Demens,' *rash, foolish. Being surprised among the rocks,* — *if it is proper to believe* the tale, — *an envious Triton drowned him in the foaming wave.*

177-9. 'aram — arboribus,' *and heap up with trees the sepulchral pile;* the pyre, on which the body was burned, was considered both as a funeral pile, and as an altar. 'Itur,' used impersonally; *they go:* 'stabula,' in the same sense with 'Tecta,' in line 8.

181-4. *The trunks of ash trees, and hard oak that may be split with wedges.* 'paribus — armis,' *and employs the same implements* in felling the trees.

187-9. 'Si,' for 'utinam'; *would that this golden bough would now show itself on the tree to me!* 'verè — nimiùm,' *alas! too truly.*

191-4. 'Ipsa sub ora,' *before his very face:* 'sedêre,' *alighted.* 'Maternas aves'; doves were sacred to Venus. 'si — est,' *if there is any access* to it, if it is possible to go there.

195-7. 'ubi - parens,' *where the rich bough shades the fertile ground. And thou, O goddess parent, do not fail* me *in* this *uncertain affair.* 'vestigia pressit,' *he stopped.*

198-200. 'quæ — pergant,' *what tokens they might give, and whither they would direct their course.* 'Pascentes'; alighting now and then to feed: 'tantùm — sequentûm,' *advanced* only *so far in a* single *flight, as the eye of one following them could extend its vision.*

201-4. 'graveolentis,' alluding to the noisome exhalations from the lake; 'grav'olentis'; Gr. § 305. 'fauces'; the opening among the hills, within which Avernus was situated. 'Tollunt se,' *they rise,* in order to avoid the noxious air over the water: then, 'lapsæ,' *gliding downward,* 'Sedibus — sidunt,' *they both light in the desired spot upon the tree:* 'Discolor aura,' *the splendor differing in hue.*

205-7. 'Quale — novâ,' *as the misletoe in the woods, during the winter's cold, is wont to appear green with its fresh leaves:* 'croceo fœtu,' *with its saffron-colored stalk.* This plant is a parasite, that twines round the oak and other trees, and, being an evergreen, has a beautiful appearance in winter.

209. 'sic — vento,' *thus did the gold leaf crackle in the light breeze.*

211. 'Cunctantem'; the gold was tough, though the branch was slender.

213-7. 'et — ferebant,' *and performed the last rites over the insensible remains.* 'tædis'; see Book IV. 505. 'cui — Constituunt,' *its sides they cover with dark-colored leaves, and place funeral cypresses in front.*

218-21. 'ahena,' *brazen cauldrons.* The body was stripped, washed, and rubbed with ointment, and then placed — 'toro,' *on the bier.* There it was clothed again — 'velamina nota,' with the garments which the deceased person was accustomed to wear.

222-5. 'Pars — feretro,' *a part take up the great bier,* and carry it to the funeral pile: 'ministerium'; Gr. § 204. Rem. 9. 'et — facem,' *and, with averted countenances, held the torch turned downwards, after the custom of the fathers.* 'Thurea dona,' *an offering of frankincense,* 'dapes,' *the fat of animals,* and oil, poured out from goblets, were burnt with the body.

227-31. They cleanse with wine the ashes and bones, which remain, and place them — 'cado aheno,' *in a brazen urn*. The ceremony follows of purifying the company, after they had been engaged in funeral rites. One carries round a vessel of pure water, and sprinkles them with it by means of an olive-branch; 'socios undâ,' instead of 'undam circa socios': 'felicis olivæ,' *the fruitful olive*, and not the 'oleaster,' which bore no fruit. 'dixit — verba'; see note to Book III. 68.

232-4. 'ingenti mole,' *of great size:* 'suaque — viro,' *the appropriate implements of the man*, as he had been both an oarsman and a trumpeter: 'aërio,' *lofty*.

235. The promontory even now is called by his name. The funeral rites being finished, and the golden bough obtained, Æneas prepares to follow the directions of the Sibyl. The cavern, which he now visits, is that by the side of lake Avernus.

238-40. 'tuta,' *surrounded by* the lake on one side, and a gloomy forest on the other. 'volantes,' for 'volucres,' *birds:* 'Tendere — pennis,' a periphrasis for 'volare': 'halitus,' *the exhalation* rising from the lake and cave, which was thought to poison the air, so that birds could not fly over it.

242-5. 'Aornon'; from α priv. and ὄρνις, *where birds cannot live*. The line is thought not to be genuine. 'nigrantes'; see line 153. 'terga'; Gr. § 234. II. 'invergit,' for 'infundit.' Plucking a tuft of hair between the horns of the victim was customary at sacrifices.

247-8. Hecate, in her triple capacity, was ranked among both the celestial and the infernal deities; see note to Book IV. 511. 'Supponunt cultros'; see note to Geor. III. 492.

250-4. The mother of the Furies was 'Nox,' and 'Terra' was her sister. A cow that had not calved was the customary offering to Proserpina. 'Stygio regi'; to Pluto: 'inchoat,' the technical term for erecting an altar: 'nocturnas,' because such rites were performed by night. 'viscera,' and 'extis,' for the whole body of the animal.

256-8. 'Sub — deâ,' *the ground seemed to moan under their feet, and the tops of the forests began to wave, and dogs seemed to howl in the darkness, as the goddess came near;* Hecate is intended.

261-3. 'animis,' *courage:* 'furens — aperto,' *with furious action, rushed down the open cavern:* 'æquat,' *follows, keeps up with*.

264-7. A solemn and highly poetical invocation to the gods of the lower world, when the poet is about to describe their domain. 'Phlegethon,' a river of the lower world, flowing with fire. 'audita — Pandere,' *to tell what I have heard; with your permission, may I disclose, &c.*

268-70. 'obscuri solâ,' by hypallage, for 'soli obscurâ': 'vacuas et inania'; because not tenanted by living persons: 'incertam,' shining only by fits in a cloudy sky: 'malignâ,' *faint, wavering*.

273-4. Milton places Sin and Death at the gate of hell, by an image natural to one of Christian faith. The pagan poet personifies all the causes and allies of death, and places them in a fearful crowd at the entrance to the infernal regions. 'ultrices Curæ,' *Remorse*.

276-8. 'malesuada,' *ill-advising, urging to wrong:* 'visu'; Gr. § 276. III. 'Sopor'; borrowed from Homer; Ὕπνῳ κασιγνήτῳ Θανάτοιο, *Sleep, the brother of Death*.

280-1. 'Ferrei — thalami,' *the iron-barred chambers of the Furies*. 'Vipereum crinem'; they had snakes instead of hair, and these were 'vittis — cruentis,' *bound round with bloody fillets*.

282-4. 'annosa — pandit,' *outspreads its aged arms:* 'sedem,' *as a habitation:* 'Somnia — Vana,' *empty Dreams commonly*. The idea of representing dreams personified, as perching in an old elm-tree, savors of conceit; the poet alludes to their fleeting and changeable nature.

286-9. The Centaurs and Scylla have been already described. The *hundred handed Briareus* was a giant, the son of Cœlus and Terra, who once rendered important aid to Jupiter. 'bellua Lernæ,' a hydra

with many heads, that infested Lerna, a small lake in Argolis; it was slain by Hercules. 'Chimæra'; see note to Book V. 118. 'Harpyiæ'; see Book III. 'forma — umbræ'; Geryon, a monster formed of three human bodies united above, but divided below the loins; he also was slain by Hercules.

291 - 2. 'strictam — offert,' *and opposes the drawn blade to them coming against him.* 'comes,' the Sibyl: 'tenues — vitas,' *mere spectres without substance.*

296 - 7. *This pool, thick with mud and of* almost *bottomless depth, overflows, and throws all its slime into Cocytus.* The Stygian lake is meant, though called Acheron in the preceding line, these names being used indifferently.

298 - 300. 'horrendus Portitor Charon servat has aquas,' *the dreadful* ferryman Charon *guards these waters.* He was represented as an old man with an oar in his hand. His business was to ferry the ghosts over the Styx. 'plurima Canities,' *a long, white beard:* 'stant — flammâ,' *his eyes are of flame.*

304. 'sed — senectus,' *but the vigorous and green old age of a god.*

306 - 8. Repeated from Geor. IV. 475 - 7.

309 - 12. 'Quàm — folia,' *as many as the leaves that fall in the woods, on the first frost of autumn:* 'ab gurgite,' *from the sea:* 'ubi — fugat,' *when the cold season drives them over the sea.* Migratory birds usually depart together in a large flock.

313. *They stand there entreating to be the first to cross* the river.

315 - 6. 'tristis,' *stern, inflexible:* 'longè — arenâ,' *he repels, driving them far back from the strand.*

318 - 20. 'quid — amnem,' *what means this crowd near the river?* 'vel — verrunt,' *or from what ground of distinction do some retire from the bank, and others, with oars, sweep over the dark-colored waters?*

324 - 6. *The divine power of which the gods fear to swear by and* then *break their oath.* An oath confirmed by the Styx was the most solemn and irrevocable adjuration among the gods It was a humane point in the religious creed of the ancients, that the souls of unburied persons were held to wander about for a hundred years, before they were permitted to cross to their destination. The duty of performing the rites of sepulture was thus magnified and enforced. 'inops,' *forlorn, helpless,* because unburied: 'hi — sepulti,' *these, whom the current bears across, have received the rites of burial.*

327 - 8. 'datur,' *is it permitted:* 'sedibus,' *in their tombs.*

330. 'Admissi,' *received* into Charon's boat: 'stagna exoptata,' *the waters which they long to cross:* 'revisunt'; referring to the doctrine explained in lines 748 - 50, of this book.

332 - 5. *Reflecting much, and pitying in his mind their hard lot.* 'mortis honore'; of burial; the ship, in which Orontes was, foundered in the storm on the African coast, and all the crew were lost; see Book I. 113 - 9. Leucaspis was one of the crew.

337 - 8. 'gubernator,' *the steersman:* 'sese agebat,' *came forward:* 'Libyco cursu,' *in the voyage from Africa,* though Palinurus was not lost till after they left Sicily. 'servat,' *watched, observed.*

340. 'vix — umbrâ,' *hardly recognised him in the thick gloom.*

343. 'fallax — repertus,' *never found untrue* — deceitful — *before.*

345 - 7. *Who prophesied that you should be saved from the* dangers of the *sea, and should reach the borders of Italy. Is this the fulfilment of the oracle?* 'cortina'; for the oracle itself; see note to Book III. 92.

349 - 51. 'Namque — mecum,' *for, falling by accident, I carried with me the helm,* which was *torn off with great violence,* while *I was clinging to it as its appointed guardian, and was directing the ship's course.*

352 - 4. 'Non cepisse,' *that I did not entertain:* 'pro me,' *for my own sake:* 'Quàm ne tua navis Deficeret,' *as* I did, *lest your ship should be wrecked:* 'spoliata — magistro', *having lost its helm, and its pilot having fallen overboard.*

355-6. 'Tres hibernas noctes,' *three stormy nights*, — a long time for a man to swim; but we may suppose that he was buoyed up by a fragment of the helm. 'lumine,' for 'die.'

358. 'jam — putâsset,' *already, I had safe hold* of the land; *if the cruel people*, when I was *weighed down with my wet garments, and was catching hold of the sharp points of the rock with clasped hands, had not attacked me with the sword, ignorantly supposing that I was a* rich *prize*.

363. 'Quòd,' *wherefore*, I entreat you to bury me.

365-6. 'Eripe — malis,' *deliver me from this dreadful* fate, *O invincible* leader. 'portus — Velinos,' *seek out the harbour of Velia*, a city on the southwestern coast of Italy, near which Palinurus was cast ashore, and where a promontory was afterwards called by his name.

367-8. 'si — Ostendit,' *if your goddess mother has shown you any* means of doing this: 'quam' for 'aliquam,' 'viam' understood.

370-1. 'misero,' 'mihi' understood. 'Sedibus,' *in the habitation* allotted to the dead, on the other side of the Styx.

374-5. 'amnem — Eumenidum,' *and the fearful river of the Furies*, — who are here put for the infernal gods.

377-80. *But hear and remember my words, as consolation for your hard fate. For the neighbouring people, throughout their cities, compelled by portents from heaven, shall make expiation to your bones.* The Lucanians were punished for their cruel treatment of Palinurus by a pestilence, that raged until, instructed by the oracle, they erected a cenotaph to his memory. 'et — mittent,' *and shall bring offerings to the tomb.*

383. 'gaudet — terrâ,' *is pleased with the appellation* given *to the land*; 'cognomine'; Gr. § 205. Rem. 11.

385. *When the mariner* (Charon) *now perceived them from the river Styx*; 'inde' is expletive.

391-3. 'nefas vectare,' *it is a crime for me to carry over.* 'Nec — lacu,' *truly, I had no reason to rejoice at having received Hercules in his passage over the lake*; see note to line 123. Charon was punished by a year's imprisonment for transporting Hercules over the Styx.

394-8. 'Dîs — geniti,' *although they were sons of the gods.* 'ille,' Hercules: 'in vincla petivit,' *sought to carry off in chains*: 'Tartareum custodem,' the dog Cerberus, who acted as sentinel in Hades. 'Ipsius — regis,' *from the throne of the king himself*; Pluto, to whose feet Cerberus fled for refuge. 'Hi,' *these* — Theseus and Pirithous: 'dominam'; Proserpina, the wife of Pluto: 'adorti,' 'sunt' understood; *attempted*. 'Amphrysia vates'; the prophetess of Apollo; see note to Geor. III. 2.

400-2. 'vim ferunt,' *portend violence*: 'licet,' 'per nos' understood; that is, *we will not hinder*: 'ingens — limen,' *the great doorkeeper, barking for ever in his cave, from terrifying the bloodless ghosts. The chaste Proserpina may* still *abide in her uncle's house*; as Jupiter was her father, Proserpina was the niece, as well as wife, of Pluto.

405-8. 'imago,' *the thought, consideration*: 'te — movet,' *has no effect upon you*: 'aperit,' *she shows* him the golden branch: 'Agnoscas,' *you should recognise*. 'residunt,' *was softened down*: 'plura his,' 'dixit' *understood*.

409. 'Fatalis'; appointed by fate as a passport to Tartarus.

412. 'Deturbat,' *he drives out*: 'laxat foros,' *and empties the gangways*, to make room for Æneas and the Sibyl. 'alveo'; Gr. § 306.

413-4. 'Ingentem'; the great stature of chieftains in the heroic age is frequently mentioned by the poets. Charon's boat, in which crowds of imponderable ghosts were wont to pass, is weighed down to the water's edge by two living persons. 'Sutilis'; it was made of bark or hides sewed together. 'paludem,' for 'aquam'; it leaked badly.

416. *And lets them disembark on the foul mud and green sedge* of the farther bank.

418-21. 'adverso in antro,' *in the cave over against* the point where

they landed. The monster's neck was covered with snakes, instead of hair, and these bristled up with rage. 'Cui vates Objicit soporatam offam,' *to whom the prophetess threw a cake of soporific power.*

422-4. 'objectam,' 'offam' understood: 'atque — humi,' *and, stretched on the ground, unbends his huge back.* 'Occupat aditum,' *goes in:* 'sepulto,' *being put to sleep.*

426. Having passed the Styx, Æneas enters the first district of the infernal regions. The description of the objects and persons seen in this region extends to the 540th line. The place answers in some measure to the purgatory of Dante. It was tenanted by those who had perished from a premature or violent death; such as infants, suicides, women who had died from love, and heroes slain in battle. The place occupied by the two latter classes was called the 'campi lugentes, or "field of the mourners." The appalling sights and sounds of this place are described with wonderful power. 'vagitus,' *the screaming* of infants.

428. 'exsortes'; cut off before their allotted time.

430-2. *Next to these* come the persons *condemned to death under false accusations.* 'sine sorte'; without a judicial investigation, the assistant judges for which were chosen by lot. 'Quæsitor,' *the presiding judge.* 'urnam movet'; as the ballots were drawn from an urn, 'movere urnam' became the phrase for *presiding at the tribunal.* 'silentûm,' *of the silent ones,* — the spectral judges.

434-5. 'qui — manu,' *who had laid violent hands upon themselves,* though *innocent* of any other crime; — who committed suicide from mere weariness of life, — 'perosi lucem.'

436. 'Quàm vellent,' *how they wish* to return to life, though at the expense of all the sufferings, from which death formerly seemed a happy refuge! Such was the Pagan view of a future life. Not only the souls who suffered the light inflictions of purgatory, but even those who were admitted to the Elysian fields, are often described by the poets as mourning over their fate, and anxious to return to the upper world.

439-43. 'et — coërcet,' *and Styx, nine times intervening, confines* them; with so many windings was this river supposed to encircle the abodes of the dead. 'fusi omnem in partem,' *extending in every direction.* In this order; 'Hic, Secreti calles celant quos,' &c.

445. Phædra, the wife of Theseus, conceived an incestuous passion for her step-son Hippolytus, and when he refused to gratify it, she caused him to be destroyed, and then killed herself. Procris, the daughter of Erechtheus, married Cephalus. Suspecting her husband of infidelity, she came upon him suddenly one day in the chase, and he threw a dart unwittingly, and killed her. Eriphyle, the wife of Amphiaraus, persuaded him to go to the war against Thebes, though he feared that the expedition would prove fatal to him. Therefore, he charged their son Alcmæon to put his mother to death, if his father should be slain. Amphiaraus was killed, and Alcmæon murdered Eriphyle.

447. Euadne married Capaneus, one of the seven chiefs who went against Thebes. She burned herself on the funeral pile of her husband. 'Pasiphaë'; see note to Ecl. VI. 46. Laodamia, when she heard of the death of her husband Protesilaus, in the Trojan war, caused an image of him to be formed, which she would never allow to be out of her sight. Her father, thinking to wean her thoughts from her loss, caused the image to be burned; but she threw herself into the flames and perished along with it.

448-9. 'juvenis — figuram,' *and Cænis, formerly a young man, now a woman, brought back again by fate into her former shape.* She was one of the Lapithæ, and obtained from Neptune, as the price of her favors, that she should be transformed into a man. In this shape, she became distinguished in war, but after death she regained her sex.

453-4. 'qualem — Lunam,' *like the moon, which one sees, or thinks he sees, through the clouds, as it rises early in the month.* A pleasing

chariot over a brazen bridge, and darted about burning torches to imitate the lightning. Jupiter struck him down with a real thunderbolt.

589-94. 'Ibat ovans,' *journeyed in pomp*: 'cornipedum pulsu equorum,' *with the clatter of horses' hoofs*. 'non faces,' *no torches*, but real thunderbolts: 'præcipitem adegit,' *hurled him down headlong*.

595-7. 'Necnon et Tityon Cernere erat,' *Tityus might also be seen*. 'alumnum,' *the foster-son*. He was a giant son of Jupiter, born under the earth, where Jove concealed his mother from the anger of Juno. Attempting to violate Latona, he was killed by Apollo, and was punished in hell by a vulture feeding upon his liver, which was constantly renewed. 'per — Porrigitur,' *whose body is stretched out over nine whole acres* of ground.

598-9. 'fœcunda pœnis,' *abounding in* the means of *punishment*, because constantly renewed: 'rimatur epulis,' *searches for food*.

601. See notes to Geor. II. 457. and III. 38; and line 122 of this book.

602-4. Their punishment is to sit under a rock, which perpetually threatens to fall and crush them. Others are tormented by hunger, while a rich banquet is constantly before them. 'Lucent — toris,' there *shine the golden frames of lofty festal couches*.

608-11. The magnificence of these verses, as far as line 627, is well suited to the pure and noble morality inculcated in them. 'quibus — fratres,' *those who hated their brothers*. 'fraus — clienti'; the relation between patron and client was deemed such a sacred obligation of protection and friendship, that no penalty was too severe for one who wronged the other. 'qui — repertis,' *who clung selfishly to the wealth they had obtained*: 'suis,' *for their* friends and relatives.

613-7. This refers to treason on the part of slaves and freedmen. Giving the right hand was a pledge of good faith, and those who broke the engagement were said 'fallere dextras.' 'Ne — pœnam,' *do not ask to be informed what punishment* is inflicted: 'mersit,' *hath come upon* them. 'radiis — pendent,' *or hang stretched upon the spokes of wheels*

618-20. 'Theseus'; see note to line 122; his punishment was to remain for ever seated in one spot. Phlegyas was a robber-king, who even dared to plunder and burn the temple at Delphi. He was destroyed with all his people by fire from heaven. The idea of making him, in the darkness of his place of punishment, constantly utter a solemn monition against impiety and wrong, rises to the height of the sublime. 'moniti,' *admonished* by my example.

622. Laws were inscribed on brazen tablets and set up in public places; 'fixit atque refixit,' *enacted and repealed*: 'pretio,' *by bribery*.

624. *All who attempted any great crime, and those who succeeded in the attempt*. It is pure morality to measure the guilt, not merely by the wrong actually accomplished, but by the criminal intent.

629-31. 'carpe — munus,' *pass on, and finish the affair* which you have *undertaken*. 'Cyclopum — portas,' *I see the walls constructed in the furnaces of the Cyclops, and the entrance under the archway over against* us. The palace of Pluto is meant, the iron walls of which were forged by the Cyclops. Æneas does not enter the building, but hangs up the golden branch on the doorpost, and passes on.

633-5. 'opaca viarum'; Gr. § 205. Rem. 9. 'Corripiunt — medium,' *they hastily pass over the intervening ground*. Æneas sprinkles himself with fresh water, by way of purification, before he approaches the palace. Such was the custom on entering a temple.

637. 'divæ,' to Proserpina.

640-1. 'Largior — Purpureo,' *here a purer atmosphere and* one *of bright light surrounds the fields*: 'nôrunt,' *they enjoy*.

644-7. *A part strike their feet in the dance, and recite verses*. 'Threicius sacerdos'; Orpheus, who was both poet and priest. *Accompanies his* poetical *numbers with the seven musical notes, now beating them with his fingers, now with the ivory stick*. The lyre had seven strings, and was played upon by the ivory instrument called a *plectrum*.

649-52. 'melioribus annis,' *in happier years.* 'Ilus,' &c.; see "Introduction to the Story." 'inanes,' *empty;* the war-chariots were kept only for amusement, the spears were stuck in the ground, and the steeds grazed at liberty in the fields.

653-5. 'Quæ — repôstos,' *whatever delight, when alive, they had in chariots and arms, whatever taste for keeping fine horses, the same* pleasure *abides with them,* when their bodies are *laid in the ground.* 'currûm,' by syncope, for 'curruum.'

657-61. 'Vescentes,' *feasting:* 'Pæana,' a hymn in honor of Apollo, or of the other gods, sung in chorus. 'unde — amnis,' *whence the abundant river Po flows through the wood up* to the world above; the source of this river is placed in the nether regions; see Geor. IV. 366-73. 'Hîc manus,' *here the* patriotic *bands:* 'casti,' *upright.*

663-4. *Or those who improved the modes of living by the arts,* which they *invented, and those who by their merits have caused their names to be remembered* on the earth.

667-8. Musæus was an early Greek bard, of whom little is known in true history. 'atque — altis,' *and looks up to him rising above them with his lofty shoulders;* conformably to the common notion of the degenerate stature of men in modern days.

670. 'illius ergo,' *on his account;* 'ergo' is here a substantive.

673-8. 'Nulli — domus,' *no one has a fixed habitation:* 'et — rivis,' *and meadows fresh with running streams.* 'si — voluntas,' *if your heart's desire is such:* 'et — sistam,' *and I will bring you* to him *by an easy path.* Musæus then goes before them along the ridge of the hill, till he can point out the spot where Anchises is. 'dehinc'; Gr. § 306.

680-1. 'Inclusas — recolens,' *was surveying the souls* that were *shut up apart, and* who were *soon to return to the light* of the world *above, observing* them *with much interest.* Virgil here adopts the old philosophical opinion, that the souls of deceased persons, after spending a certain time in the world below, returned to the earth, animated new bodies, and went through a fresh career. Anchises is naturally most occupied with those, who were to appear on earth as his own descendants, and to support the glory of Rome. 'suorum,' *of his descendants.*

683-4. 'moresque, manusque,' *their characters and exploits:* 'tendentem adversum,' *coming towards him.*

686-8. 'et — pietas!' *and the words dropped from his mouth: You have come at last, and your noble filial affection has overcome the difficulties of the journey to your parent!*

690-1. 'Sic — dinumerans,' *thus, indeed, I considered in my mind, and supposed that it would be so, reckoning up the time* of your arrival.

694. *How did I fear, lest the Libyan kingdom should do thee some injury.* Anchises dreaded the effect of his son's stay at Carthage.

696-7. 'hæc — tendere,' *to visit these abodes.* 'Stant — classes,' *my ships are in the Tuscan sea,* on the west of Italy

700-2. Repeated from Book II. 792-4.

704-6. 'sonantia,' as they were moved by the wind: 'Lethæum'; see note to Geor. I. 78. 'gentes' is the generic, 'populi' the specific term; the Greeks, for example, are a 'gens,' the Athenians, the members of a particular state, are called 'populus.'

707-11. *As on the meadows, when the bees, on a clear summer's day, light on the different flowers, and swarm around the white lilies; the whole field is noisy with their buzzing.* 'porrò,' flowing *far.*

713-8 'Animæ — debentur,' *the souls to whom new bodies are appointed by fate.* 715. *Drink potions that free* them *from fear, and* bring *deep oblivion.* 'memorare—coràm,' *to narrate to you, and show you face to face.* 'Quò — repertâ,' *that you might the more rejoice with me at having arrived in Italy.*

719-20. 'anne putandum est,' *am I to believe,* 'aliquas animas ire Sublimes hinc,' *that some souls mount up from this place?*

721. *What frantic desire of life possesses the wretched* ghosts?
723. 'atque — pandit,' *and explains every thing in due course.*
724-7. Anchises begins by instructing his son in the philosophical doctrine of Pythagoras and his followers respecting the 'anima mundi,' or pervading spirit of the universe, whence all things receive their life; see note to Geor. IV. 220; — and the metempsychosis, or transmigration of souls. These speculative dogmas, from their sublime and recondite nature, are particularly suited for the embellishments of poetry, and Virgil has set them forth with diction and imagery, that equal the finest passages of Lucretius. The episode deserves attention and study from the curious exposition of doctrine, that it contains, no less than from its extraordinary poetical merits. In this order; 'Principio, Spiritus intus alit cœlum ac terras,' &c. 'alit,' *vivifies and supports:* 'campos liquentes,' *the liquid fields* of ocean, put for *water* in general. 'Titania astra'; an epithet applied to the stars, which is more commonly given to the sun; Heyne, indeed, thinks that this phrase is intended for *the sun*, as in Book IV. 119; see note; more probably, for *all the heavenly bodies*, they borrowing the epithet of the largest. 'per artûs,' *through all the parts*: 'agitat molem,' *actuates the whole mass.* 'Spiritus' is the vital, 'Mens' the intelligent principle. Wordsworth supplies a commentary on this whole passage.

> "I have felt . . . . . . a sense sublime
> Of something far more deeply interfused,
> Whose dwelling is the light of setting suns
> And the round ocean and the living air,
> And the blue sky, and in the mind of man:
> A motion and a spirit, that impels
> All thinking things, all objects of all thought,
> And rolls through all things."

728-9. 'Inde,' 'oritur' understood; *from this* spirit proceeds, &c. 'vitæ volantûm,' *the vital principle of birds:* 'monstra quæ'; that is, fishes: 'marmoreo sub æquore,' *under its marble-like surface.*
730-1. *These seminal principles have a fiery power* — struck out from the pervading 'anima,' like sparks from a fire, — *and a celestial source, in so far as the hurtful body does not impede* the effect.
733-4. 'Hinc,' *hence*,—from this contagion of the body, are generated all baneful passions and desires. 'neque — cæco,' *nor are they sensible of their etherial* origin, *being shut up in the darkness and gloomy prison-house* of the body.
735. *Even when life has left them in their last hour*, though they are then freed from the body, all the stains brought upon the soul by its connexion with matter do not depart along with it; but they must undergo a purgation of many years in Hades, before they are fitted to return to earth.
737-8. 'penitùs — miris,' *it is absolutely necessary, that the many* pollutions, which have *long thickened upon* the soul, *should adhere* to it *with wonderful power.*
740-2. The purgation takes place by air, water, and fire. This notion is evidently borrowed from the process of initiating persons in the mysteries. 'Aliæ — ventos,' *some are exposed, being hung up before the bodiless winds.*
743. 'Quisque — Manes,' *each one of us suffers his own* appropriate *punishments;* 'Manes,' usually signifying 'the disembodied spirit,' is here put for the treatment to which that spirit is subjected.
745. *Until the long period* of years, the appointed *amount of time having elapsed*, &c. The first and violent purgation was not complete; the process was perfected during a long abode in the Elysian fields.
747. 'sensum,' for 'animum': 'atque — ignem,' by hypallage; *and the spirit* instinct *with pure fire, uncontaminated;* 'auraï'; Gr. § 43. 1.
748-50. 'ubi — annos,' *when they have passed through the period of a thousand years.* 'Scilicet — revisant,' *in order that they may revisit the upper convex world, having no recollection* of their former life.

753-5. 'Conventus in medios,' *into the midst of the assemblage.* 'unde — legere,' *whence he could observe all* the spirits passing *before him in a long train.* Anchises now points out to his son each spirit, that is about to return to earth, and mentions the name and character, that he will bear. The passage is a mere eulogy on the great men of Rome down to the time of the emperors. It must be taken for granted, that the pupil has some knowledge of the outlines of Roman history.

756-9. In this order; 'Nunc age, Expediam dictis; Dardaniam — Gloria,' *what glory will hereafter attend the Trojan race.* 'qui nepotes maneant,' *what progeny will spring up:* 'nostrum — ituras,' *about to assume our name.*

760-3. *That youth, whom you see resting upon a pointless spear;* a spear without an iron head was the ancient badge of a king. 'lucis,' the light *of life;* — who will next return to life. Silvius, the posthumous son of Æneas, succeeded to the throne. 'Italo — sanguine'; because his mother, Lavinia, was an Italian.

764-6. 'tibi longævo Educet,' *shall bring forth to you advanced in years:* 'regem — parentem,' to be *a king* himself *and the father of kings.* 'Unde,' *through whom*: 'Albâ Longâ'; see note to Book I. 7.

767-9. Procas, Capys, Numitor, and Silvius Æneas, were all kings of Alba, descended in direct line from Æneas, though not in immediate succession. 'qui — reddet,' *who shall bear your name.*

770. 'si — Albam,' *if he should ever obtain his kingdom in Alba.* He was kept from the throne by an usurper, till he was fifty-two years old.

772. *Those who have their temples shaded with the civic* crown of *oak* leaves, given as a badge of honor to the founders of cities.

773-5. Names of Italian cities founded by these monarchs.

777-9. *And Romulus also, the son of Mars, shall join his grandfather* on the throne,— *whom Ilia, of the race of Assaracus* (of Trojan descent,) *shall bear. See how the double plumes wave on his head,* — alluding to the glory of Romulus in war; see note to Book I. 274. He reigned jointly with Numitor, before he founded Rome.

780-3. 'Pater ipse Superûm,' Jupiter *himself, the father of the gods:* 'signat suo honore'; endows his person with divine dignity. 'Imperium — Olympo,' *shall extend its sway to* the bounds of *the earth, and raise its spirit as high as heaven.* 'arces,' *the seven hills* of Rome.

784-5. 'qualis — urbes,' *as the Berecynthian mother, crowned with towers, is carried in a chariot through the Phrygian cities.* Cybele is intended, to whom the mountain Berecynthus, in Phrygia, was consecrated; see note to Book III. 111. She is represented with a mitre, or head-piece, shaped like the battlements of a tower. As she was the mother of the gods, by a magnificent figure, the pride of Rome in the illustrious men whom she produced, is compared to Cybele's joy in her celestial offspring.

787-90. 'omnes — tenentes,' *all possessing ethereal habitations.* 'Huc — acies,' *now turn your eyes hither.* Some gross flattery follows towards Augustus Cæsar; but how nobly expressed! 'omnis — Progenies'; the whole Julian family: 'magnum — axem,' *about to come forth under the great arch of heaven,* — soon to appear in the upper world.

792-5. For "the golden age," and "Saturn's reign," see note to Ecl. IV. 5-6. 'condet,' *shall establish:* 'Garamantas'; see note to Ecl. VIII. 44. 'Proferet imperium,' *shall extend his empire:* 'tellus,' *the land* of his triumphs.

796-7. 'Extra — vias'; "In climes beyond the solar road." — *Gray.* 'anni vias,' for — *annual journey:* 'ubi — aptum,' *where the heaven-bearing Atlas supports on his shoulder the firmament fretted with burning stars;* see notes to Book I. 741. and IV. 247.

798-800. 'Caspia regna'; kingdoms in the interior of Asia, around the Caspian sea: 'horrent,' *are struck with dread* at the coming of Cæsar, which is announced to them by the oracles. 'Mæotia'; see

one of horn gives exit to true dreams, or those which rightly indicate future events; deceptive visions pass out by the ivory gate. As Æneas and his guide were not 'veræ umbræ,' the poet sends them forth by the gate of ivory. Perhaps, also, he intended an allusion to the fanciful and imaginary character of the scenes just described. 'fertur Cornea,' *is said to be of horn:* 'quâ facilis exitus,' *by which an easy egress:* 'falsa insomnia,' *delusive dreams.*

899-900. 'viam secat,' *passes quickly on his way:* 'fert se recto limite,' *sails onward in a direct course:* 'Caietæ,' a harbour to the north of Naples, now called Gaeta.

The plan of this book is certainly borrowed from that passage in the Odyssey, in which is described the visit of Ulysses to the world of spirits. But how much improved and amplified is this magnificent episode from that dim and imperfect sketch. Among all the poets, who have copied the same original, none deserve a comparison with Virgil, in point of sublimity of conception, and poetical fervor and brilliancy, except Milton, in the matchless opening of "Paradise Lost." Both the Roman and the Christian poet were thoroughly imbued with all the learning of their times, and nobly did they use their stores of erudition to dignify and embellish these adventurous flights of a poetical spirit. Careful analysis will detect in each many incongruities, and some absurdities; but the reader, hurried away by a succession of striking images and grand conceptions, has neither time nor inclination to pause upon such defects. Greater sublimity undoubtedly belongs to Milton, but Virgil is superior in the variety and abundance of the scenes described, in the polished elegance of the versification, and, for most readers, perhaps, he has produced a more pleasing poem. This comparison refers, of course, only to the pictures of the infernal regions, drawn by the two bards; for if extended to the whole poems, the result might be very different. The mythology and philosophy of the ancients, disjointed and unreasonable as they usually appear, in this book assume an earnest, and even sublime aspect. Even the morality of the poem, considering its origin among a Pagan people, and in a licentious age, is wonderfully pure and dignified. The mild and amiable character of the poet shines out in many places, without injuring the severity and grandeur of the design; and no fault of taste, no paltry conceit, mars the delightful impression left upon the reader's mind. The youthful pupil, who studies the book with care, will find that many a striking image and noble sentiment, clothed in smooth and sounding verse, will remain indelibly imprinted on his memory.

THE ÆNEID.

BOOK VII.

Æneas buries his nurse Caieta, and calls the spot after her name. Then, sailing past the habitation of Circe, he arrives at the mouth of the Tiber, and, entering that river, lands in the Laurentian territory. Some account is given of the former state of Latium, and of the prodigies by which the coming of Æneas had been foretold. The prophecy of the harpy Celæno, respecting the eating of the tables, is fulfilled. Æneas sends heralds to king Latinus, to offer gifts, and ask for territory whereon to found a city. Meanwhile, the Trojans measure out and

fortify a camp. Latinus receives the embassy kindly, accedes to the request, and farther, offers his daughter Lavinia in marriage to Æneas, having been informed by an oracle, that she must wed a foreigner. Juno brings up Allecto from hell to disturb this arrangement, who first incites Amata, the wife of Latinus, to oppose the intended match, and then rouses Turnus, king of the Rutuli, to a more active opposition. The Trojans going out to hunt, Ascanius unwittingly wounds a tame stag, belonging to the children of the royal herdsman. A quarrel ensues, and two of the Latins are slain, whose bodies are carried into the city, and made the means of rousing the fury of the people. Latinus still refusing to engage in hostilities, Juno herself opens the gates of war, and he is compelled to allow things to take their course. A catalogue is given of the native princes and tribes, who come to aid Turnus against the Trojans.

1. 'Tu quoque,' *thou also*, as well as Misenus, whose memory is preserved by the promontory that bears his name.

3-6. *And now your fame is connected with the spot, and the appellation* of the place *points out* where *your bones* are laid *in great Hesperia, if this honor amounts to any thing*. 'ritè solutis,' *being duly performed*: 'Aggere — tumuli,' *the mound over the tomb being erected.*

8-9. 'in noctem,' *towards night* the breeze freshened: 'nec negat,' *favors, assists*: 'splendet — pontus'; one who has watched the play of the moonbeams on the slightly rippled surface of the sea, will recognise the exquisite propriety of this expression.

10-1. *They coast along the neighbouring shores of the Circæan land;* see note to Book III. 386. This place is now a promontory, though believed formerly to have been an island. The sorceress, a daughter of the Sun and an ocean nymph, dwelt there with four attendants. All persons who came thither were first feasted, and then, on tasting of her magic cup, were converted into swine and other beasts. The fable is a mere allegory on the effects of intemperance. 'Dives,' referring to the magnificence of her dwelling: 'inaccessos,' *rarely visited.*

13-14. 'cedrum,' the sandarach tree, burnt for a light and for the fragrant smell. 14. Repeated from Geor. I. 294.

16-20. *Indignantly rattling their chains and roaring late at night.* 'in præsepibus,' *in their dens*: 'formæ luporum,' for 'lupi.' *Whom,* once wearing *the human shape, the cruel goddess Circe, by her powerful herbs, had clothed with the aspect and bodies of wild beasts.*

21. 'Quæ monstra,' *this monstrous transformation.*

24. *Gave speed* to them, *and carried them past these seething shoals.*

27-8. 'posuêre,' 'se' understood; *subsided*: 'Flatus,' *breath of wind*: 'et — tonsæ,' *and the oars move with difficulty in the sluggish sea.*

30-2. 'Hunc — prorumpit,' *through this* grove, *the Tiber, with its pleasant current* gliding along *in swift whirls, past wide and yellow sands, flows into the sea.*

36. 'opaco,' *shaded* by the forest that covered its banks. Æneas appears to have sailed a little way up the stream, but the precise spot on which he landed, is not mentioned.

37-41. The exploits of Æneas in Italy are now to be related, and as this forms a great division of his theme, the poet begins with a new invocation. 'Erato,' one of the Muses: 'Expediam,' *I will relate*: 'quæ — rerum,' *what was the situation of affairs*: 'advena exercitus'; Gr. § 205. Rem. 11. 'appulit classem,' *brought a fleet to* Italy. 'vatem mone,' *direct the poet.*

42-4. *I will sing of battles, and kings urged on by self-will to fatal deeds.* 'Major — ordo,' *a more important series of events* now *lies before me.*

47-51. The family of Latinus is traced back to Saturn, who is reputed in fable to have been the most ancient king of Italy. Faunus

was a rural deity of Latium, often identified with the god Pan. 'Hunc — Accipimus,' *we hear that he* (Latinus) *was born of Faunus and the Laurentian nymph Marica.* 'pater,' 'erat' understood: 'tu — auctor,' *you were the founder of the race.* 'Filius huic,' 'nullus fuit' understood; *he had no son:* 'primâ — est,' *one that was born being snatched away in early youth;* 'erepta' agreeing with 'proles.'

52-4. 'servabat,' *kept up* the family: 'viro,' *for a husband.* 'Multi petebant illam,' *many were suitors for her hand.*

56. 'Turnus'; he was king of the Rutuli, a people closely united with the Latins, the subjects of Latinus. Ardea was their chief city. Latium itself was south of Etruria, from which it was separated by the Tiber. 'regia conjux,' Amata, the queen of Latinus; she favored the pretensions of Turnus.

59-63. See Book II. 512, and note. 'Sacra comam'; Gr. § 234. II. *the foliage* of which was *sacred:* 'metu,' *with religious respect:* 'Quam pater Ipse — Latinus,' *which father Latinus himself was said to have consecrated to Apollo:* 'inventam,' it being *discovered,* when he first founded the city. 'ab eâ,' *from this* 'Laurus' was derived the name Laurentian.

64-6. 'Hujus — densæ Obsedêre apicem,' *a swarm of bees settled upon its top:* 'et — nexis'; see note to Geor. IV. 257.

69-70. 'et — arce,' *and that a band* of men *were coming in the same direction* that the bees came, — from the seaboard, — *to the same place, and would* there *bear rule on the summit of the citadel,* as the bees occupied the top of the tree. 'dominarier'; Gr. § 322. 1. 6.

73. *Her long hair seemed to take fire;* see Book II. 682-4.

75-80. 'comas'; Gr. § 234. II. 'tum — tectis,' *then she seemed to be wrapped in smoke and red flames, and to scatter the fire through the whole house.* This event prefigured the war, that was afterwards excited by the contest for her hand. 'ferri,' *was considered:* 'canebant,' *they prophesied:* 'Ipsam,' Lavinia.

81-3. 'sollicitus monstris,' *alarmed by these prodigies:* 'sub altâ Albuneâ,' *near lofty Albunea,* — a fountain of sulphurous water in a hilly portion of the Tiburtine district, now called the *Solfatara di Tivoli.* The water, which is of a milky hue and smells offensively, falls into the river Anio.

85-9. 'Œnotria'; see note to Book I. 532. 'In — petunt,' *in times of crisis and doubt, seek for an oracle.* 'et — petivit,' *laid down during the silent night on the outstretched skins of slaughtered sheep, and courted sleep:* 'simulacra,' *visions.*

91. 'Acheronta'; here put for *the infernal gods:* 'imis Avernis,' *in the lower world.*

94-5. 'Atque — Velleribus,' *and lay supported on the hides and extended fleeces of these* sheep. 'ex alto luco,' *from the thick forest.*

97-9. 'thalamis paratis,' *the nuptials* now *agreed upon,* — with Turnus. 'qui — ferent,' *who* — 'sanguine,' *through their posterity,* — *shall raise our name to the stars.*

100-1. In this order; 'videbunt Omnia vertique regique,' &c. 'sub pedibus,' *under their sway:* 'quâ — oceanum'; that is, from farthest east to west, from one end of the globe to the other.

103-5. 'non — Latinus'; Latinus did not keep it to himself, but allowed the prophecy to become known. 'per — tulerat,' *had carried* the story *through the cities of Italy:* 'Laomedontia pubes,' *the Trojans.*

109-10. 'et — monebat,' *and on the grass, they placed wheaten cakes under the food,* — *so Jupiter directed them;* they used the flat cakes, prepared for sacred purposes, as plates to hold the other articles of food.

111. *And* this *substratum of bread they load with rustic fruits.*

112-5. 'aliis,' *the other* articles of food: 'penuria edendi,' *the want of* something more *to eat:* 'Exiguam in Cererem,' *upon the small cakes:* 'malis,' *with their teeth:* 'Fatalis'; because the bread thus used had respect to the fate of the Trojans: 'quadris,' *the fragments.*

116-9. 'etiam — consumimus,' *we are eating up even the dishes:* 'Nec plura alludens,' *not carrying the jest further.* 'tulit finem'; it signified that the end of their sufferings was at hand: 'primam — pater,' *his father first caught it up from the mouth of the speaker:* 'numine,' by the fulfilment of the oracle: 'pressit,' for 'repressit vocem Ascanii'; *interrupted him.*

121-3. 'fidi,' *true to your word,* for they had predicted, that he should arrive in Italy. 'Genitor — reliquit,' *for I now remember, that my father Anchises left behind such secrets of the fates for me.* In fact, it was the harpy Celæno, who delivered this prediction, but it was probably interpreted and commented upon by Anchises.

125-9. 'Accisis dapibus,' *your provisions being exhausted:* 'domos,' *a fixed habitation:* 'Prima — tecta,' *establish your first edifices, and surround them with a mound,* or fortification. 'hæc — modum,' *this last* trial *awaited us, which is to put a limit to our sufferings;* 'hæc suprema,' agreeing with 'fames.'

132. 'et — petamus,' *and let us go out in different directions from the harbour,* or landing-place.

134. 'vina — mensis,' *and again place wine upon the tables* for libations. It is quite in keeping with the pious character of Æneas, to render the appropriate offerings to the gods first, and to appoint the morrow for business.

136-40. 'primam deorum'; Hesiod represents the Earth as the first of the gods, after Chaos. The nymphs and the rivers are the local deities, like the 'Genium loci.' 'signa,' *the constellations:* 'Phrygiam Matrem,' Cybele: 'ex ordine,' *successively:* 'duplices — parentes,' *and both his parents,* Venus *in heaven and* Anchises *in Hades.*

141-5. 'Pater,' Jupiter: 'clarus,' *in a clear sky;* thunder was esteemed a happy omen under such circumstances. There follows a description of the lightning, as if shot from Jove's own hand, and supposed to come from a cloud, though none was visible. Or, 'nubem' may be considered as *the flash* itself. 'Diditur,' *is spread abroad:* 'debita,' *promised by fate.*

146-7. 'omine'; at the thunder, which was a happy omen: 'vina coronant'; see note to Book I. 724.

150. 'Diversi,' as in line 132. 'hæc — Numici,' they ascertain that *this water* was *from the fountain of Numicus,* — a small stream in the country of the Rutuli, to the south of the Tiber.

154. 'ramis'; the olive branch, the token of peace, was sacred to Minerva. The leaves of the tree were twined into the form of a chaplet for the heralds.

157-9. 'Ipse — locum,' Æneas *himself marks out the* line of the *walls with a low ditch, and prepares the place* for defence. The spot where Æneas fortified his camp is on the bank of the Tiber, near its mouth. 'pinnis atque aggere,' *with ramparts and a mound* of earth.

162-5. Before the walls of the city, they find the Latin youths practising horsemanship, after the manner of the heroic age. 'domitant currus,' *restrain the* steeds harnessed in the *chariots.* 'Aut — lacessunt,' *they bend the tough bows, or hurl the pliant darts with their arms, and contend* with each other *in the race and throwing* the javelin.

167-8. 'ignotâ — viros,' *that men in strange garments had arrived:* 'ingentes'; the Trojans were actually of larger stature than the Latins, or the frightened messenger exaggerated the story. 'Ille,' Latinus.

171. *On the highest point* — the acropolis — *of the city, was the palace of the Laurentian Picus,* the ancestor of Latinus.

173-4. *Here it was* — 'omen,' *a solemn usage — for the kings to receive the sceptre.* and here *first to raise* — 'fasces,' *the ensigns of authority;* that is, to be inaugurated; *this* — 'templum,' *sacred building — was their senate-house.*

176-81. 'patres,' *elders,* or *senators:* 'Perpetuis mensis,' *at long*

tables. Statues were placed in the vestibule, as was customary in temples. 'e cedro'; wooden images belonged to the earliest times. They were placed 'ex ordine,' *in* chronological *order*. Italus was a fabled monarch of a remote age. Sabinus introduced the cultivation of the vine into Italy. The god Janus was represented with two faces, the one before and the other behind; see note to Book I. 295.

182. 'Martia vulnera,' *wounds* received *in war*.

186. 'rostra,' *the beaks of ships*, the common naval trophy.

187-91. Among the statues, that of Picus was conspicuous, holding the 'Quirinali lituo,' *augur's staff*, such *as Romulus* afterwards bore; Quirinus was the name of the deified Romulus. 'trabeâ'; the short, purple robe, worn by high officers on solemn occasions. The goddess Circe fell in love with him, and when he rejected her advances, she struck him with her rod, and changed him into a woodpecker, called in Latin a 'picus.' 'versum venenis,' *transformed by magic potions*: 'Circe,' in apposition with 'conjux.' 'Aureâ'; a dissyllable; Gr. § 306.

192-4. 'patriâ Sede sedens,' *sitting on his ancestral seat*. 'Atque — ore,' and to them *having entered, he first spoke these words with a benign countenance*.

195-9. He addresses them at once by name, 'Dardanidæ,' saying that he knew their place of origin. 'auditi,' *known to us by report*: 'advertitis — cursum,' *you have steered your course hitherward*. 'quæ causa rates vexit,' *what cause has brought your ships*: 'aut — egentes,' *or needing what*, have ye come hither? 'Sive — viæ,' *from having lost your way?*

203-5. *Are descended from Saturn, and are just, not from compulsion or by* the force of *laws, but of their own accord, conforming themselves to the institutes of the ancient god*; that is, of Saturn. 'famâ — annis,' *the tradition is less known from the lapse of years*.

206-8. *The old men of the Aurunci say thus; that Dardanus*, who was *born in this country, arrived at the cities of Phrygia, near mount Ida*. The 'Aurunci' inhabited the southern part of Latium. Samothrace was an island in the Ægean sea, off the coast of Thrace, where it is said that Dardanus dwelt for a time, before he passed into Asia.

209-11. *Having gone hence, from the Tuscan city of Corythus, the golden palace of the starry heavens now receives him upon a throne, and* his altar *is added to the altars of the* other *gods*.

213. 'genus Fauni,' *son of Faunus*: 'actos,' 'nos' understood.

215-8. *Neither have the stars, nor the shores deceived us in respect to our course*; we have not erred in our observation of the stars, nor from ignorance of the coast. 'Consilio,' *designedly*: 'quæ — Olympo,' *once the greatest that the sun beheld, coming from the farthest part of heaven*.

222-7. *How great a tempest* of war, *coming from cruel Mycenæ, went through* the Trojan country — *the Idæan fields*; and, *urged on by what fatalities, the two continents of Europe and Asia fought together*; — these things *every one has heard of, even if the farthest part of the earth conceals him, the Ocean flowing between, and if the region of an oppressive sun*, — the torrid zone, — *stretched out in the midst of the four* other *zones, separates him* from his fellow beings. More briefly, — the news of the Trojan war have reached the extremities of the earth, and must therefore be known to you. 'quem' for 'quemcunque.'

229-30. *We beg of you a small dwelling-place for our paternal gods*, a portion of *the coast without harm* to any one, *and water and air*, which are *open to all*.

235-8. *Either in keeping faith, or if any one has made trial* of it *in war and* feats of *arms*. The right hand of Æneas has never failed, either when given to confirm a treaty, or when it has been put to the test in war. *Many tribes and many nations have sought* our alliance *and wished to unite us to themselves*; then *do not despise us, because of our own accord we bring fillets in our hands* — we come as suppliants — *and utter words of entreaty*: 'precantia'; a trisyllable; Gr. § 306.

241-5. 'Huc repetit,' *returns hither* in the person of his descendant and representative, Æneas. 'Dat,' 'Æneas' understood: 'fortunæ — Munera,' *some small gifts,* the relics *of his former fortune.* 'Hoc auro,' *in this golden cup,* — holding it out as he speaks.

249-51. The meaning is, that after hearing this speech from Ilioneus, Latinus remained, without changing his position, absorbed in thought. But what affluence of words! 'defixa, Obtutu, tenet, immobilis, hæret, Intentos,' — all descriptive, but somewhat tautological.

253-7. 'natæ,' *of his daughter:* 'moratur,' *dwells in thought, considers long:* 'sortem,' *the prophecy.* 'Hunc — generum,' *this* then *was that son-in-law, announced by fate, coming from a foreign land:* 'Auspiciis,' *authority.*

259-62. 'Di — suum,' *may the gods prosper our designs, and* fulfil *their own prediction.* 'Non — deerit,' *the fruitfulness of a rich territory and wealth,* like that *of Troy, shall not fail you,* while *Latinus is king.* 'deerit'; Gr. § 306. (1.)

263-6. 'Ipse modò Æneas Adveniat,' *only let Æneas himself come hither:* 'cupido est,' 'illi' understood; *if he has so great a desire:* 'Si properat,' *if he is eager.* 'Pars — tyranni,' *it will be a part of the treaty, for me to have clasped the right hand of the king.*

268-71. 'jungere,' *to join in marriage:* 'sortes,' *oracles, divine forewarnings:* 'Monstra,' *portents:* 'Hoc — restare,' *this* fortune *was appointed for Latium,* that a foreigner should a son-in-law to Latinus.

273. 'quid veri'; Gr. § 205. Rem. 9. 'opto,' *I desire* it, for I predict that the union will be a happy one.

274-7. 'numero omni,' *out of the whole number* which he possessed: 'nitidi,' 'equi' understood. 'Omnibus ordine,' one horse *for each of them in succession.* 277. *Swift-footed* steeds, *covered with purple and embroidered housings.*

279-84. 'mandunt aurum,' *they champ the golden bits.* 'geminos — ætherio,' *and a span* of horses *yoked to it, of celestial origin:* 'patri — creavit,' *whom the artful Circe had caused to be generated* — 'nothos,' *of a mixed breed,* — *uniting their dam with their sire by stealth.* Circe secretly sent common mares to the renowned horses of her father the Sun, and the progeny consequently was half mortal, half celestial.

286-7. 'ab Inachiis Argis,' *from Inachian Argos;* the city was so named from Inachus, a king of the Argives. 'Jovis conjux,' Juno. 'auras — tenebat,' *was passing on her way, carried through the air.*

288-9. *And looking through a long tract of air, even from the Sicilian promontory Pachynus, she beheld the joyful Æneas and the Trojan fleet.* Going towards Carthage, probably, when over Pachynus, she saw that the Trojans had landed at the mouth of the Tiber.

293-7. 'et — viam,' *and ye fates of Troy, hostile to my destinies,* or *wishes! Could they* not *perish on the Sigean fields, or when captured remain captives? Could* not *burning Troy destroy its inhabitants in the fire? Through the midst of the* hostile *ranks, through the midst of the flames, they have found a path.* 'Sigeis'; see note to Book II. 312. There is something like a play upon words in this passage, which is beneath the dignity of Epic poetry. 'At credo,' spoken ironically; 'mea numina,' *my power.*

298-301. 'Fessa jacent,' *lies dormant from weariness.* 'Quin — sequi,' *ay, and I have dared to follow them* with *hostile* intent *over the sea,* when they were *driven from their country.* 'Absumptæ,' 'sunt' understood, — *have been exhausted.*

304-6. 'Securi — mei,' *fearless of the sea and of my* anger. 'Lapithûm,' see note to Geor. II. 457. The combat, in which many of the Lapithæ fell, though their party was victorious, was excited by Mars, because Pirithoüs had not invited him to the banquet. 'concessit — Dianæ,' *the father of the gods himself yielded ancient Calydon to the wrath of Diana.* Œneus, king of Calydon, a city of Ætolia, offered

a rich sacrifice to all the gods, except Diana. To revenge this neglect, the goddess sent a wild boar, which ravaged all the country, till it was at last slain by Meleager, the son of Œneus.

307-9. 'scelus' is used in the sense of 'pœnam,' and 'concessit' is understood before 'Lapithas'; he gave them up to destruction, though *what great punishment did either the Lapithæ, or Calydon deserve.* 'nil — potui,' *who have left nothing untried*; 'potui linquere' for 'liqui': 'quæ — verti,' *who have had recourse to all* expedients.

311-3. 'dubitem — est,' *I may not hesitate to invoke whatever other* deity there may be. 'Superos,' *the celestial gods.* 'Non — Latinus,' *it will not be permitted* to me *to keep* them *away from the kingdom of Latinus; — be it so.*

315-7. 'trahere,' *to put off, to protract.* 'Hâc mercede suorum,' *at this price,* the slaughter *of their people.*

319-22. *And Bellona* — the goddess of war — *shall preside over thy marriage. Nor did Hecuba alone, pregnant with a firebrand, give birth to a nuptial torch;* — that is, to a son, whose marriage kindled the flames of war; *but the own son of Venus* shall be of *the same* nature, — *another Paris, and* another *fatal torch for Troy rising from its ashes.* Hecuba, the daughter of Cisseus, just before the birth of Paris, dreamed that she gave birth to a firebrand. Juno threatens, that this marriage shall be as destructive to the Trojans, as the rape of Helen was formerly.

324-6. 'Allecto,' one of the Furies; Gr. § 69. Exc. 3. 'sororum,' *sister* Furies: 'cui bella cordi,' *to whom wars are a delight;* Gr. § 227.

329. 'tot — colubris,' *so many snakes does the foul pest produce.*

331. *Perform for me this special service, O virgin born of Night.*

332-4. 'cedat loco,' *lose ground, suffer great diminution.* 'neu — possint,' *that the Trojans may not gain over Latinus to a nuptial alliance.*

336. 'Atque — domos,' *to distress families by* mutual *hatred.*

339-43. 'compositam,' *that has been agreed upon:* 'sere — belli, *sow the causes of war;* — that is, mutual *accusations.* The eagerness of Juno is strongly marked in the following rapid expressions. 'Gorgoneis infecta venenis,' *imbued with the poison of a Gorgon*; see note to Book II. 616. 'tacitum — Amatæ,' *sits silently at the door of Amata.*

345-8. 'ardentem,' *burning* with rage: 'coquebant,' *agitated. On her the goddess threw a snake from her dark hair, and places it secretly in her bosom, near to her very heart:* 'Huic,' for 'in hanc': 'permisceat,' *she throws into confusion.*

350-2. 'Volvitur — nullo,' *slides with imperceptible touch:* 'fit — vittæ,' *the great snake now becomes a gold chain about her neck, now the long hanging ends of her head-band.* This seems too much like a conceit, and is more after the manner of Ovid, than of Virgil.

354-7. 'Ac — sensus,' *and when the infection, gliding in with poisonous breath, first affects her perceptions, &c.* 'Molliùs — est,' *she spoke with some composure, and after the common manner of matrons.*

359-63. 'ducenda,' *in marriage:* 'O genitor,' *O thou,* who art *her father.* 'primo Aquilone,' *with the first wind:* 'alta petens,' *going off by sea.* 'Phrygius pastor,' *the Phrygian shepherd,* Paris: 'sic,' *in a similar way.*

366-8. 'consanguineo,' *to my relative;* Turnus was the nephew of Amata. 'Idque sedet,' *and this is determined upon.*

370. She says, that all who are not subjects of Latinus must be considered as foreigners; and, therefore, the prophecy applies to Turnus.

372. 'patres,' 'sunt' understood; *are his ancestors:* 'mediæ Mycenæ,' and they are from *the midst of Greece,* — 'Mycenæ' being put for the whole country. Acrisius, king of Argos, was the father of Danaë.

374. 'Contrà stare,' *fixed in the opposite opinion:* 'penitùs — lapsum,' *had penetrated to her very heart.*

376-8. 'monstris,' *the phantoms* present to an insane mind. 'Immensam — turbo,' *in her frenzy, she wanders about the great city, with-*

out restraint; as sometimes a top, flying round under the twisted lash. The comparison is a lively, but not very dignified one.

381-5. 'Curvatis — spatiis,' *spins round in curves:* 'Impubes manus,' *the beardless troop:* 'buxum'; the top; literally, the wood of which it is made. 'Dant — plagæ,' *the strokes impart a livelier movement* to the toy. 'Non — illo,' *no less rapid than that motion:* 'agitur,' 'Amata' understood. 'simulato — Bacchi,' *under pretext of the rites of Bacchus.*

388-9. *That she might deprive the Trojans of the bride, and delay the nuptials:* 'Euœ — fremens,' *shouting 'Euæ Bacchus,'* the usual cry of the Bacchanals.

390-1. *For she assumes the pliant thyrsus for thee, passes before thee in the dance, and unbinds her sacred hair for thee.* The 'thyrsus' was a staff bound round with ivy and vine leaves, that the Bacchanals, with dishevelled hair, carried in their orgies.

392-3. 'Fama volat,' *the report goes abroad,* that Amata is thus engaged, and all the matrons in the city at once follow her example. *The same desire impels all at once, to seek a new habitation* in the woods, where the rites were going on.

396-400. 'incinctæ pellibus,' *clothed in skins,* as was usual in these revels. 'Ipsa,' Amata: 'hymenæos,' *the nuptial song,* the burning pine answering for the marriage torch. 'Sanguineam — aciem'; see Book IV. 643. 'torvum,' used adverbially: 'ubi quæque,' *wherever you are.*

401-2. *If in your compassionate minds there remains any kindness towards the unhappy Amata, if* any *alarm for a mother's rights affects you.* She calls on them to defend a mother's right to dispose of her daughter in marriage.

404-5. 'Talem,' *in such a* state of mind: 'stimulis Bacchi,' *by the incitements of the Bacchic* festival, which increased her madness.

408. *Then the terrible hag flies off on dusky wings.*

409-12. 'Rutuli'; that is, of Turnus: 'Acrisioneis colonis,' *with colonists* coming from the city *of Acrisius;* see note to line 372. The common fable is, that Danaë, after her intercourse with Jupiter, was shut up with her infant son in a chest by her angry father, and committed to the waves. But Virgil adopts a tradition, according to which, she fled with a party to Italy, and there founded the city of Ardea. 'Locus — avis,' *the place was formerly called Ardea by the ancients.*

413. 'Sed — fuit,' *but its fortune has passed away;* see Book II. 325.

417. 'Et — arat,' *and furrows her ugly forehead with wrinkles.*

419. *She becomes* — assumes the shape of — *Calybe, the aged female* attendant *of Juno, and priestess of her temple.*

421-3. *O Turnus, will you allow so many toils to be expended to no purpose?* 'sanguine,' *with your blood;* Turnus had performed many services, and fought many battles for Latinus.

425-6. *Go now, you* who have become a *laughing stock, expose yourself to useless dangers; go, and scatter the Tuscan armies; protect the Latins in peace,* by expelling their foes.

428-30. 'Saturnia,' Juno. 'Quare — para,' *go, therefore, and joyfully prepare the young men for taking up arms, and moving out of the gates* of the city *to battle.*

433-4. *Unless he will complete the marriage, and keep his promise, let him feel, and find at last by experience* the power of *Turnus in war.*

435-7. 'vatem,' for 'sacerdotem'; *the priestess:* 'orsa' for 'dicta': 'alveo' is here a disyllable; Gr. § 306. 'ut rere,' *as you suppose.*

440-2. 'victa — senectus,' *old age weakened by* mental *decay, and incapable of* distinguishing *truth* from error; the figure is taken from a field exhausted and rendered sterile by long use. 'te curis — exercet,' *troubles you with needless anxiety:* 'arma — falsâ formidine,' *with idle fears respecting the wars of princes.*

443-4. 'Cura tibi,' 'sit' understood; *let it be your care:* 'queis — gerenda,' *by whom wars ought to be carried on;* Gr. § 274. Rem. 8.

446-7. 'oranti,' while *speaking*. Allecto, angry at the contemptuous manner in which her advice is received, resumes her own shape, and frightens Turnus into obedience. *His eyes became fixed* in terror; *with so many snakes does the Fury hiss.*

449. 'Lumina,' for 'oculos': 'cunctantem,' 'illum' understood.

451. 'rabido ore,' *with a furious mien.* The next two lines are repeated with a trifling alteration from 440 and 442.

454. *Think upon these things; I come from the abode of the terrible sisters;* — that is, the Furies.

456-7. 'juveni,' for 'ad juvenem'; Gr. § 225. IV. last paragraph. 'et — tædas,' *and fixed the smoking torch with its lurid light in his breast;* she inspired him with raging passion by means of the torch.

460. 'fremit,' in the sense of 'poscit,' but more forcible.

462-6. 'Ira supèr,' *wrath more* than all. 'sonore,' *crackling:* 'Virgea,' *made of small rods:* 'aheni,' *a brazen cauldron.* In the Scriptures, wrath is compared to the crackling of flames under a pot. 'Exsultant — latices,' *the water boils up with the heat:* 'Fumidus amnis aquaï,' the steam: 'intus,' *inside* of the vessel: 'atque — exuberat,' *and the froth rises high:* 'Nec — unda'; that is, it boils over: 'ad auras,' *on high.*

467-8. 'pollutâ pace,' *friendship* between the kings *being broken:* 'primis juvenum,' *to the leaders of the young men.*

470-1. *That he was himself enough* — a match for — *both the Trojans and the Latins;* 'venire,' for 'esse.' 'in vota'; see Book V. 234.

473-4. The handsome person and noble mien of Turnus attract some to his cause; others follow him from regard to his noble ancestry; others in emulation of his exploits. 'Hunc,' *one:* 'hunc,' *another.*

476-80. 'Stygiis — alis,' *hurries off on Stygian wings:* 'Arte novâ,' *by another deception:* 'quo littore,' *where, on the shore.* 'Insidiis,' *with snares.* 'Cocytia virgo'; Allecto: 'et — odore,' *and affected their nostrils with the well-known scent* of the stag.

481-2. 'laborum,' *of the misfortunes* that ensued: 'animos agrestes,' *the minds of the country people:* 'bello,' for 'ad bellum.'

484-6. 'Tyrrhidæ pueri,' *the children of Tyrrheus:* 'Nutribant,' *reared, brought up by hand,* as a pet: 'cui — Armenta,' *who had charge of the royal herds.*

487-8. *Rendered tame by much care, their sister Silvia was wont to deck its horns, weaving pretty garlands round* them.

490. 'manum — herili,' *suffering the hand* to touch his neck, *and constantly present at its master's table,* — being there fed with the relics of the meal. This description of the tame stag is in Virgil's best manner, though more suited to a pastoral poem, than to an epic. Compare the following stanza from Byron.

> "A band of children, round a snow-white ram,
> There wreathe his venerable horns with flowers;
> While peaceful, as if still an unweaned lamb,
> The patriarch of the flock all gently cowers
> His sober head majestically tame,
> Or eats from out the palm, or playful lowers
> His head, as if in act to butt, and then,
> Yielding to their small hands, draws back again."

493-5. 'rabidæ,' *maddened* by the agency of the Fury: 'Commovēre,' *started it up,* a technical phrase of the chase: 'fluvio — levaret,' *when by chance, after swimming down the stream* a while, *it was cooling itself on the green bank.*

497-9. 'curvo cornu,' *with the curved* bow tipped with *horn:* 'Nec — abfuit,' *the god* (Allecto) *did not fail* to direct *his erring hand:* 'actaque multo sonitu arundo,' *the arrow driven with a loud whizzing.*

501-2. 'questu — replebat,' *bloody and like one entreating aid, it filled the whole building with its plaint.*

504-5. 'et — agrestes,' *and cries out to the rough husbandmen* for aid. 'pestis — silvis,' *for the baleful Fury lay concealed in the silent woods.*

506-11. 'hic — facit,' *one armed with a half burnt brand; another with a heavy and knotty stake; whatever each one found in his search, anger converts it into a weapon.* 'Scindebat Quadrifidam,' *was splitting into quarters:* 'spirans immanè, Vocat agmina,' *breathing rage, calls together the troop.* 'e speculis,' *from her lurking-place.*

513. 'Pastorale — signum,' *gives the shepherds' signal*, by blowing a horn on the housetop.

516-7. 'lacus Triviæ'; now the *Lago di Nemi*, not far from the village of Gensano. 'audiit — Velini,' *the river Nar, white with its sulphurous waters, and the springs of Velinus heard it.* The river Nar, the water of which has a milky hue, and is slightly impregnated with sulphur, empties into the Tiber. The river Velinus, now called the *Velino*, flows into the Nar.

519-21. 'vocem quâ — dedit,' *the note which the boding horn gave forth as the signal:* 'Indomiti,' *rude.*

522-6. *Pour forth to the assistance of Ascanius from the open gates of the camp.* 'non — agresti,' *already not in* the manner of *a mere rustic skirmish:* 'agitur,' *is* the contest *carried on:* 'ancipiti,' *two-edged:* 'atra seges Horrescit,' *the dark field bristles.*

527. *Struck by the sun's* rays, *and reflect the light to the clouds.*

530-4. 'inde — fundo,' *then, rising from its lowest depths,* tosses its waves *into the air.* 'Hic juvenis Almo Sternitur,' *here the youth Almo is struck down:* 'hæsit — vitam,' *the arrow sticks in his throat, and chokes up with blood the moist passage of the voice, and* stops *the faint breath;* 'vulnus,' for 'sagitta.'

535-6. 'Corpora,' 'sternuntur' understood: 'Dum — offert,' *while he places himself between* the parties to restore *peace.*

538. 'Quinque — balantûm,' *he had five flocks of sheep:* 'redibant,' *were wont to return* from pasture.

540-2. 'æquo Marte'; fortune inclining neither way, — the battle being undecided. 'dea,' Allecto: 'facta potens Promissi,' *having fulfilled her engagement.* 'Imbuit,' for 'initiavit': 'et — pugnæ,' *and caused the first deaths in the battle.*

543-4. 'et — auras,' *and* borne *through the air, the vault of heaven;* 'convexa' is in apposition with 'auras,' and 'evecta' is understood. 'victrix,' having accomplished her purpose.

546. *Speak*, tell them *to meet together in friendship, and form an alliance,* — and see if they will obey you.

548. *I will add this also to what* I have already done, *if your desire is made known to me.*

552-4. 'fraudis abundè'; Gr. § 212. Rem. 4. 'Stant,' *exist, are created. Fresh blood has imbued the arms, which chance first supplied.*

556. 'Egregium — genus,' *the excellent son of Venus,* — in irony.

559-62. 'Cede — regam,' *leave this place. If any chance of difficulty remains, I will myself direct* it; 'super — est,' by tmesis. Even the wings of the Fury are covered with snakes. 'supera ardua,' *the upper world;* Gr. § 205. Rem. 7. (3.)

565-9. 'Amsancti valles'; a celebrated valley and lake in the country of the Samnites, in Italy. A cave in this valley, like that near lake Avernus, from the noxious vapors which it sent forth, was considered as one of the openings to the infernal regions. 'densis — nemoris,' *a wooded hill-side on either hand shuts in this* place, *dark with thick foliage:* 'torto vortice,' *with whirling eddies.* 'sævi — Ditis,' *a breathing hole of cruel Pluto,* — an opening to Tartarus: 'rupto — vorago,' *a great chasm reaching down to Hades.*

570-1. 'queis — Erinnys,' *sinking into which, the Fury* — 'terras — levabat,' *relieved earth and sky* of her presence.

572-3. 'extremam Imponit manum'; we also speak of *putting the last hand* to a work, for executing the final process, or completing it.

577-8. 'medio — ingeminat,' *and while accusing* the Trojans, *excites the fear,* that the country would be wasted *with fire and sword.*

580 - 2. Those *also meet together, whose mothers, inspired by Bacchus, leap about in the dance amid the thick groves, — for* the authority of *Amata's name was not small* : 'Martem fatigant,' *cry out for war.*

583 - 4. 'contra omina, Contra fata deûm,' *contrary to the auspices, contrary to the will of the gods* : 'perverso,' for 'irato.'

588 - 92. 'Quæ — tenet,' *which maintains itself by its weight* and firm position, while *many waves* are *roaring around* it: 'lateri — alga,' *and the sea-weed, hurled against its sides, is thrown off again.* 'cæcum Consilium,' *insane purpose* : 'nutu,' *according to the wish.*

593. 'auras inanes,' *the open skies,* — the free expanse of heaven.

595. 'sacrilego'; because acting against the divine will.

598 - 600. 'Nam — spolior,' *for rest is prepared for me, and being close to the entrance of a harbour* from trouble, *I am deprived* only *of a happy death* ; — I am old, and only the close of life can be disturbed by these events; 'omnis in limine,' as if 'totus in aditu.' 'rerum habenas,' *the direction of affairs.*

601 - 2. 'quem — sacrum,' *which the Alban cities constantly kept up as a solemn usage.*

604 - 6. 'Getis,' 'Hyrcanis'; see notes to Geor. III. 462, and Æneid, Book IV. 367. 'Auroram sequi,' *to follow the dawn,* poetically, for — making an expedition to the east. 'Parthos — signa,' *and demand back the standards from the Parthians.* The king of the Parthians, afraid of being attacked by Augustus, of his own accord sent back to him the standards and captives taken when Crassus, several years before, was defeated with great slaughter.

607 - 9. 'Belli'; that is, the temple of Janus; see note to Book I. 294. The custom of opening the gates of the temple of Janus, on the commencement of a war, certainly existed before the time of the Romans. 'ærei'; a dissyllable; Gr. § 306.

611. 'ubi — pugnæ,' *when the resolution of the senate is taken for war.*

612 - 3. *The consul himself, arrayed in the garment of Quirinus, and with the Gabine cincture, opened the creaking doors.* This cincture was formed by the toga thrown back over the left shoulder, and brought round under the right arm. The citizens of Gabii being once suddenly attacked, while employed in religious ceremonies, they left the altar, and in this dress fought and defeated the enemy. 'Quirinali trabeâ'; see note to line 187.

615. *And the brazen trumpets respond together in hoarse concord.*

616 - 7. 'Hoc More Latinus jubebatur,' *Latinus was requested in this manner* to open the gates of the temple, and proclaim war.

620 - 3. 'Tum Saturnia, regina deûm,' &c. 'morantes,' *moving with difficulty* : 'et — postes,' *and forced back the iron-bound gates of war, revolving on their hinges.* 'immobilis'; Latium had been long at peace.

627 - 8. 'subigunt — secures,' *and sharpen the battle-axes on a whetstone* : 'Signa — juvat,' *they are delighted to carry the standards.*

630 - 3. Atina was in the country of the Volsci. Tibur is now *Tivoli.* Crustumerium was not far from Rome, in the Sabine territory. Antemnæ was at the confluence of the Anio and the Tiber. 'Crustumeri,' *the citizens of Crustumerium,* the metre not allowing the name of the town itself. 'Tegmina capitum,' helmets: 'salignas — crates,' *the willow framework of the shields.*

634. *Or beat out the polished greaves from malleable silver.*

635 - 7. 'honos,' *regard for* : 'Cessit huc,' *yields to this* passion for arms; they beat their ploughshares into swords, and their pruning-hooks to spears. 'recoquunt,' *they forge over again.* 'it — signum,' *the signal passes round for war* ; the 'tessera' was a square bit of board, with a token or watchword inscribed on it.

639. 'auro trilicem,' *inlaid with a triple line of gold.*

641. The enumeration, which follows, of the tribes and cities that banded themselves together against the Trojans, is evidently imitated

from Homer's famous catalogue of the ships. The passage is not so interesting as that brilliant episode, for most of the cities here mentioned, even in Virgil's time, were either level with the ground, or had lost much of their former splendor. The learned of our own day can hardly determine the site of most of them. 'Pandite Helicona,' *open Helicon*, so that the poet may have access to it. Helicon was a famous mountain of Bœotia, near Parnassus, sacred to Apollo and the Muses, whence the poet derived his inspiration.

643-4. 'quibus — viris,' *with what men the beautiful land of Italy was even then favored.*

646. *Hardly a faint rumor of their glory has come down to us.*

648-50. Mezentius was king of Cære in Etruria, whence he was expelled by his own subjects. 'Filius — Lausus,' *next, his son Lausus:* 'corpore Turni,' for 'Turno.'

652. 'Agyllinâ ex urbe,' *from the city of Agylla*, the ancient name of Cære. 'nequidquam secutos,' *following him in vain*, because they could not avert his death.

654. Worthy of a better father, for Mezentius was a cruel tyrant.

655-7. 'Post — Aventinus,' *after these, the beautiful Aventinus, the son of noble Hercules, displays on the turf his chariot distinguished by the palm* of triumph in the race, *and his victorious horses:* 'insigne paternum,' *the device of his father;* that is, a Hydra surrounded by snakes.

660-2. 'sub luminis oras,' for 'in lucem'; *secretly gave birth to:* 'postquam — arva,' *when the victorious Hercules, after the death of Geryon, came to the Laurentian land.* Laurentum was the capital of Latium. 'Tirynthius'; an epithet of Hercules, from the city of Tiryns, where he was nursed. After killing the three-headed monster Geryon, and taking possession of his fine oxen, the hero passed over from Iberia into Italy, bringing the cattle with him.

664-6. 'gerunt,' the followers of Aventinus *carry:* 'dolones,' *pikes* with iron heads: 'veruque Sabello,' *and the Sabellian javelin.* 'torquens,' *wearing* the lion skin as a mantle, a part of it being thrown over his head, for a helmet.

671-2. *A race called by the name of their brother Tiburtus;* Catillus, Coras, and Tiburtus, the three sons of Amphiaraus, — see note to Book VI. 445, — founded the city of Tibur. 'Argiva,' because they came originally from Argos.

674-5. 'Ceu duo nubigenæ Centauri,' *as when two cloud-born Centaurs*, who were the offspring of Ixion and the cloud. 'Homolen, Othrym'; two mountains of Thessaly.

678-80. Præneste was an ancient city of Latium, lying east of Rome. Cæculus, 'genitum Vulcano,' *the son of Vulcan*, was its founder. 'Inventum focis,' *found on a hearth*, when he was an infant.

682-5. 'quique — Junonis,' *and those who inhabit the country of Gabinian Juno;* the men from the territory of Gabii, where Juno was particularly honored. The Hernici were a people of Sabine descent, inhabiting a rocky country on the east of Latium. Anagnia was their capital city, and the Amasenus, now the *Toppia*, a river on their borders. 'pascis,' *support, nourish.* 'Non — arma,' *not all of them possess arms;* that is, not regular arms.

686-90. 'pars — spargit,' *the greater part* of them *hurl balls of dark-colored lead:* 'vestigia — pero,' *they march with the left foot unprotected; a boot of raw hide protects the other* foot; 'Instituĕre vestigia,' expresses the regular tramp of soldiery; 'altera,' agreeing with 'vestigia.'

691-2. Messapus came from Greece, and established his kingdom in the eastern part of Etruria. 'Neptunia proles'; Neptune rendered his son invulnerable. 'neque fas cuiquam,' *nor is it possible for any one.*

695-8. 'Hi,' *these*, one party of the followers of Messapus: 'Hi,' another party of them: 'acies,' 'ducunt' understood; *lead forward the ranks from Fescennia*, a city of Etruria, near the confluence of the Nar

46

and the Tiber. The inhabitants of the city of 'Falerii,' which is near Fescennia, were called 'Æqui Falisci,' from the more ancient name of their abode. Soracte is a mountain near Rome, which Horace has made famous. Of the 'Flavinia arva' nothing is known, except from their mention in this place. Mount Ciminus is now called *di Viterbo*, and the lake *di Ronciglione*. Capena is a city to the south of Falerii, where there was a grove sacred to the goddess Feronia. 'æquati numero,' *in even ranks, with a measured step*: 'canebant,' *they sang the praises of*.

700-5. 'et — modos,' *and send forth musical notes from their long necks*. 'Asia palus'; see note to Geor. I. 383. 'longè Pulsa,' *reverberating from afar*. 'Nec — putet,' *nor would any one suppose that, in this great multitude, were ranks clad in armour prepared for war*; 'acies misceri' is the phrase for *joining battle*: 'sed aëriam nubem volucrum,' *but* he would think, *that a cloud of birds high in the air*: 'Urgeri,' *were hastening on*: 'ab gurgite,' *from the sea*.

707-8. 'magni — instar'; as we say, *equal to a host himself*: 'Claudia — gens,' *from whom the Claudian clan and tribe is descended*, or rather, *has branched out*. Romulus divided his people into three parts, called tribes, to which many others were added in after times; among them was the 'Claudia tribus.' The 'gens' comprised those who were directly descended from the founder of the family.

709-10. 'postquam — Sabinis'; a war between the Romans and the Sabines was terminated by admitting the latter people to the privileges of citizenship at Rome; *after the Sabines were admitted to share the privileges of Romans*. The cities of the Sabines, which sent auxiliaries to Turnus, are now enumerated. Among them we pass over, without farther notice, the following; Amiternum, Cures, (whence the name 'Quirites,') Eretum, Nomentum, Casperia, Foruli, Nursia, and Hortina. The term 'prisci' is applied to the ancient inhabitants of Cures before their junction with the Romans, after which event the designation of 'Quirites' was given to the united nations.

711-2. Mutusca, otherwise called Trebula Mutusca, abounded in olives, the village now occupying its site being called *Oliveto*. The 'Rosea rura,' also called 'campi Roseæ,' was a fertile spot in the Reatine territory, near lake Velinus.

713-5. The mountains, Tetrica and Severus, were in the district of Picenum. The Himella, now *Aia*, flows into the Tiber. The Fabaris, or Farfarus, is now called *Farfa*. Nursia is called 'frigida,' because situated far towards the north of the Sabine territory.

716-9. 'classes,' in the sense of 'copiæ'; *the troops*: 'infaustum Allia nomen'; on the banks of this small stream, the Romans were defeated with terrible slaughter by Brennus, king of the Gauls. 'marmore,' as in line 28: 'Orion'; see note to Book I. 535.

720. 'sole novo,' *in the early part of summer*. The troops are compared in number to the waves of the sea, and to the stalks of grain on a fertile field.

723. 'Agamemnonius'; Halesus was, probably, not a descendant from Agamemnon, but one of his companions.

725-6. 'Massica'; see note to Geor. II. 143. 'felicia Baccho,' *fruitful in vines*. The troops now enumerated were from Campania.

727-32. The 'Sidicini,' of Oscan origin, occupied a territory to the east of that of the Aurunci, in Campania. The Vulturnus, a shallow river of the same region, is now called *Volturno*. Cales corresponds to the modern *Calvi*. 'Æquora,' *the plains*. 'Saticulus,' the inhabitant of Saticula, a city at the foot of the mountain Tifata; 'asper,' referring to their rough and hilly country. The Osci occupied both banks of the river Liris. 'aclydes'; a kind of short javelin, to which a strap with a handle was attached — 'lento flagello,' so that they could be thrown and drawn back again. 'Lævas,' *the left* arm: 'comminus,' suited for fighting *hand to hand*.

734 - 5. 'Sebethide nymphâ,' from a nymph, the daughter of the river Sebethus, which is now named *della Maddalena*. The island of Capreæ, off the gulf of Naples, was formerly possessed by the Teleboæ, a race of Greek origin.

738 - 40. The Sarrastes dwelt on the banks of the river Sarnus, now the *Sarno*. The cities mentioned are of little note. Abella was placed on a hill, whence the inhabitants — 'despectant,' *looked down upon* — the neighbouring plains.

741. *They were wont, after the German fashion, to hurl missiles.*

744 - 7. Nersæ was the chief city of the Æqui, or Æquiculi, a people living in a hilly country on both sides of the Anio. 'Æquicula,' an adjective, belonging to 'gens,' 'paret' understood: 'Horrida,' *rough, barbarous*: 'Venatu,' the dative, for 'venatui.'

749. 'et — rapto,' *and to live by plunder.*

750 - 2. 'Marrubiâ de gente'; that is, the Marsi, who dwelt among the Apennines; their capital was Marrubium. Their prince was a priest and enchanter, as well as general. 'Fronde et olivâ,' by hendiadys, for 'fronde olivæ.' 'Archippi — missu,' *sent by king Archippus.*

753 - 4. *Who, by incantations and by the touch, was wont to put to sleep the breed of vipers, and water-snakes with their noxious breaths.*

757. 'in vulnera'; that is, for curing the wounds.

759 - 60. Compare Ecl. I. 40. The grove of the nymph Anguitia, the sister of Circe, was near the lake Fucinus, now *Lago di Celano*.

761 - 2. 'Hippolyti proles,' *a son of Hippolytus*; see note to Book VI. 445. 'Aricia' may mean either the ancient city of that name in Latium, or the nymph Aricia, who was the mother of Virbius. Near the city was a fountain and grove sacred to the nymph Egeria, and here Virbius was educated. A temple of Diana also stood near.

764. 'pinguis,' abounding in sacrifices: 'placabalis,' refers to the kindness of the goddess in saving Iphigenia; see note to Book II. 116.

765 - 9. 'novercæ'; Phædra: 'patrias — pœnas,' *had satisfied the vengeance of his father with his life*: 'Turbatis — equis,' *torn in pieces by the maddened steeds*, for such was the manner of his death. 'Pæoniis herbis,' *medicinal herbs*; Pæon was the physician of the gods.

772 - 7. 'Phœbigenam repertorem'; Æsculapius, the son of Apollo, and the inventor of the healing art, was struck with lightning by Jupiter, who was indignant, that he should restore dead men to life. 'Trivia,' Diana: 'relegat,' *intrusts him to*: 'ignobilis — Exigeret,' *he spent his days unnoticed*: 'verso nomine,' *his name being changed*. On his account, horses were never allowed to approach this temple of Diana.

781 - 2. 'Filius — equos,' *his son, notwithstanding, directed his spirited coursers over the plain.*

784 - 6. 'Vertitur,' *moves*: 'toto — suprà,' *taller* than the others *by a whole head*. 'Cui — Sustinet,' *whose lofty helmet, waving with a triple bunch of hair, bears the* image of the *Chimæra*.

788 - 92. 'Quàm magis crudescunt pugnæ,' *the more the battle rages*. His shield represented Io, in the form of a heifer, guarded by Argus; also, her father Inachus, the river god, with his urn. See note to Geor. III. 153. 'sublatis cornibus,' *with upraised horns*: 'Auro,' carved *in gold*: 'Argumentum ingens,' *a noble subject* for the artist.

794 - 7. 'Argiva pubes'; since Turnus was himself of Argive descent; see line 372. The 'Sicani,' driven from Spain, dwelt a while in Italy, before they migrated into Sicily. 'Sacranæ,' a name applied to the inhabitants of Ardea, 'quia *sacra* Cybeles apud illos magno in honore erant.' 'Labici,' the inhabitants of Labicum, an ancient city of Latium; they bore painted shields. 'Numici'; see note to line 150.

799 - 802. In the district round the Circæan promontory and the city of Anxur, now *Terracina*, an Italian divinity, named 'Jupiter Anxurus,' was especially honored. 'Feronia luco'; see note to line 695. 'Saturæ palus'; probably, the same with the celebrated Pontine marshes, through which the river Ufens flows.

803-5. The Volsci occupied the coast of Latium, below Antium. Of the noble Amazon Camilla, one of Virgil's finest characters, we shall see more hereafter. 'florentes ære,' *shining in brass*: 'colo — Minervæ,' *to the distaff or milkpail*, toils presided over *by Minerva; see note to Book V. 284.*

807. 'cursu — ventos,' and outstripped the winds by her speed.

808-11. "Flies o'er the unbending corn, and skims along the main." *Pope*. A lively hyperbole to express the great swiftness of the Amazon. 'fluctu — tumenti,' *hanging over the swelling wave*: 'celeres — plantas,' *without wetting her swift feet in the sea.*

814-17. 'ut — myrtum,' *how the purple* cloak, *a royal badge, covers her fair shoulders; how a golden clasp binds together her hair; how she carries a Lycian quiver, and a shepherd's spear of myrtle wood with an iron point.* See note to Geor. II. 447. Lycia being famous for archers, a Lycian quiver or bow signified merely an instrument of superior make.

This book is far less interesting than any of the preceding ones. The story makes some progress, but the incidents are not of a lively character, nor are they narrated with much spirit. One cause, why the modern reader derives less pleasure from this book, is the great learning displayed in it respecting the antiquities of Italy. We know little about the history, customs, and religion of the various tribes, that inhabited this country before the time of the Romans, and a minute account of a few particulars of this sort gives less pleasure, because we have no collateral information wherewith to explain and complete the description, and because it suggests few passages from ancient story and fable, with which we were previously familiar. The contemporaries of the poet, of course, were better informed on these points, and felt a livelier interest in events, with which they were more nearly connected in time. And they were curious, as every nation is, respecting the early history of their own land. Virgil has done something, also, to obviate the difficulty, by interweaving well-known Greek fables with his narrative, whenever tradition or the course of the story admitted such a mixture.

THE ÆNEID.

BOOK VIII.

Turnus gives the signal for war, and sends a messenger to king Diomed, to entreat his assistance against the common enemy. Æneas, by the advice of the Tiber-god, sails up the river to the spot where Rome was afterwards founded, and implores the aid of king Evander, who had come from Arcadia, and founded a city on mount Palatine. Evander receives him kindly, and admits him to the festival which he was holding in honor of Hercules, to commemorate the victory of that hero over the robber Cacus. Æneas receives information respecting some remarkable places in the vicinity, and the traditions and religious rites of the country. The next day, he obtains from Evander a band of four hundred horsemen, commanded by Pallas, the king's son. A portion of these troops he sends down the river, and goes with the remainder to Agylla, to form an alliance with the revolted subjects of Mezentius. In the mean time, Venus had persuaded her husband Vulcan to forge a magnificent suit of armor for Æneas, and the goddess herself carries it to her son. A minute description of the shield is

given, on which the god had sculptured many events that were to happen to the Romans. Much of the sculpture relates to the glory of Augustus, his victory over Antony being particularly commemorated.

1. The Romans were wont to give the signal for war, when the danger was close at hand, by hanging out a banner from the citadel. Turnus does this in the present case, because king Latinus had made him director of affairs. 'Ut,' *when, as soon as.*

3. 'concussit,' *excited, spurred up:* 'impulit arma'; referring to the custom of striking the shield with the spear, before a battle.

5-9. 'Conjurat,' *takes the military oath, comes together in arms.* For Ufens, Messapus, and Mezentius, see Book VII. 745, 691, and 648, and notes. 'vastant,' *deprive.* The city of the great Diomed was called Argyrippa, in Apulia. This prince, after the Trojan war, was induced by domestic trouble to abandon Greece, and lead a colony into Italy, where he founded this city.

10-3. 'et Edoceat Latio — Teucros,' *and inform* him, *that the Trojans were establishing themselves in Latium:* 'fatis — posci,' *saying that he was called* thither *by the fates* to be *king.*

15-8. *What he* (Æneas) *intended by these undertakings, and what he desired* to be the *issue of the contest, if fortune should favor* him, *would appear more plainly to* Diomed *himself, than to king Turnus or Latinus.* The insinuation is, that the Trojans, after conquering Latium, would turn their arms against their old enemy, Diomed. 'Talia,' 'gerebantur' understood.

20. Repeated from Book IV. 285-6; see note.

22-5. A fine comparison to illustrate an unsettled state of mind. *As when the quivering glimmer of water, in a brazen vessel, reflecting the sun or the image of the shining moon,* &c.: 'labris'; *the rim* of a vessel for *the vessel* itself; see Geor. II. 6. 'sub auras,' *upwards.*

28. 'in ripâ,' *on the bank* of the Tiber: 'gelidi — axe,' *in the open air, cool* in the night time; *'sub Jove frigido'; Horace.*

31-4. 'senior deus — amœno,' *the old Tiber himself, the deity of the spot, with his pleasant stream:* 'Huic Visus,' *appeared to him:* 'Populeas inter frondes'; the banks were covered with poplars. 'eum — Carbasus,' *a green robe of fine linen was wrapped round him, as a covering.*

38-9. 'Exspectate,' *waited for,* because predicted by the fates; 'certa,' *appointed, sure:* 'ne absiste,' *do not shrink back.*

41. 'Concessêre,' *has subsided, is appeased.*

43-6. Repeated from Book III. 390-3; see the note.

47. *Thrice ten years having elapsed after the period* of finding this omen, Ascanius shall found Alba Longa, so called from this 'alba sus'; 'quo' belonging to 'tempore' understood.

49-54. 'Nunc — victor,' *now, in what way you may triumphantly overcome* the danger, *which is at hand.* Evander, an Arcadian king, had emigrated to Italy, and built a city called Pallanteum, after Pallas, one of his ancestors. It was situated on mount Palatine, the name of which was derived from the city. Though a Greek by origin, he would make common cause with the Trojans against the Latins, who hated and made war upon the new comers. In this order: 'Arcades, genus — profectum, Delegêre locum his oris,' &c.

57-9. *I myself will conduct you by my banks and the direct* course of my *stream.* 'Adversum amnem,' *the counter* current of the *river,* as Æneas must sail up the stream. 'primis — astris'; that is, at early dawn, when the stars begin to disappear.

61. 'victor'; when you have conquered all your foes.

65-6. *Here* Rome *shall rise, my great home, the chief of splendid cities.* In prophecy, the present is used for the future. 'lacu' here signifies *the depths* of the river.

69. 'cavis palmis ritè,' *in the hollow of his hands, in due form.*

71. 'genus — est'; because the nymphs presided over streams.

74-8. 'Quo — tenet,' *in whatever fountain thy stream detains thee, pitying our misfortunes;* 'Quo — cumque,' by tmesis. 'honore meo'; with sacrifices offered by me. 'Corniger'; river gods were usually represented with horns. 'tua — firmes,' *bring to pass your prediction.*

82-4. 'Candida sus Procubuit per — albo,' *a white sow* was found *lying in the wood, of the same color with its white offspring.* 'enim,' for 'utique'; others regard it as expletive.

86-7. 'Tybris — Leniit,' *the Tiber on that night, through its whole length, quieted its swollen stream:* 'refluens,' *flowing back;* that is, stopping the impetuosity of its current, so that the ships might row up the stream, as easily as in stagnant water.

89-90. 'æquor aquis,' *the surface of its waters.* 'rumore secundo,' *with a favorable plashing* of the waters; the current murmuring round the keel seemed to help the ship onwards.

92-4. A fine picture of the painted ships and glittering arms shining out amid the dark foliage, on the banks of the solitary stream. 'insuetum,' wondering, because *unaccustomed* to such a sight. 'noctem — fatigant,' *they spend the whole night and the* next *day.*

98-100. At last, they arrive at the spot where Rome was afterwards built, and there find the humble settlement of Evander. 'rara,' scattered here and there: 'cœlo Æquavit,' *has made as high as heaven* in glory and magnificence: 'res inopes,' *a humble kingdom.*

102-3. 'honorem,' *festival:* 'Amphitryoniadæ magno,' *to the great son of Amphitryon;* to Hercules, who here slew the robber Cacus.

108. 'et — remis,' *and* the men *plying silently their oars.*

110. 'mensis'; the tables spread for the feast after the sacrifice.

112-4. 'e tumulo,' *from an eminence* on the river's bank. 'Qui, 'estis' understood: 'genus'; Gr. § 234. II. 'an arma,' *or war.*

117-21. *You see men of Trojan descent, and weapons hostile to the Latins,* and therefore friendly to you, who war with the Latins: 'profugos,' *wanderers, exiles:* 'egêre,' *they have driven away:* 'superbo bello,' *with cruel war.* 'Ferte hæc,' *carry this* message: 'rogantes'; Gr. § 274. Rem. 2. 'tanto nomine'; the fame of the Trojans was known over the world.

123-4. 'Penatibus'; put for *the home* over which the Penates presided: 'hospes,' as *a guest.* 'amplexus inhæsit,' expressing the heartiness with which the hand was grasped.

128. 'vittâ comptos ramos,' *branches ornamented with fillets,* — the tokens of a suppliant.

130. *And because you were allied by family to the two sons of Atreus.* Agamemnon and Evander were both descendants of Atlas.

132-3. 'Cognati patres,' *our common ancestry;* Æneas claims kindred with Evander, because they were both descended from Jove, — the former through Dardanus, the latter through Mercury. 'fatis — volentem,' *have brought* me here *through fate, a willing* guest.

135. *Born, as the Greeks affirm, from Electra, the daughter of Atlas.*

139-40. *Brought forth, having conceived him on the cold top of Cyllene;* see note to Geor. I. 337. 'auditis — credimus,' *if we may believe what we have heard.*

143-4. 'His fretus,' *relying on this* relationship: 'non,' 'nisi' understood. 'neque — pepigi,' *nor have I made with art preliminary negotiations with you,* but have boldly thrown myself into your power.

146-7. Daunus, father of Turnus, gave his own name to the Rutuli. 'Insequitur,' 'nos' understood: 'nos — credunt,' *if they should drive us away, they believe there will be nothing to hinder* them.

149. *And they may possess* Italy from *the sea which washes it from above,* — towards the north, the Adriatic, — to *that which* lies *below,* — or southward, the Tuscan sea.

151. 'et—juventus,' *and young men renowned for their deeds.*

155.-6. 'ut—recordor,' *how* well *I remember the words of your father, both the voice and the countenance of the great Anchises.* He goes on to say, that in former years Priam once came to Salamis, to visit his sister Hesione, the wife of Telamon; and afterwards visited Arcadia, bringing with him Anchises and other noble Trojans. Such reminiscences of old men, respecting their friendships in early youth, are often introduced by Homer.

160-2. *Early youth then clothed my cheeks with down:* 'vestibat'; Gr. § 162. 2. 'Laomedontiaden'; Priam, the son of Laomedon.

165. *I accosted* him, *and eagerly conducted him to the city of Pheneus,* in the northern part of Arcadia. 'Phenei'; a trisyllable.

169. *Therefore the right hand, which you ask for, has* already *been joined by me in alliance* to your house; 'mihi'; Gr § 225. II.

171-3. 'opibus'; that is, soldiers and other means of waging war. *Meanwhile, since you have come hither* as *friends, celebrate with proper demeanor this religious festival, which it is a crime to put off;* 'faventes' properly means *abstaining from words of ill omen,* as became those who were engaged in solemn ceremonies.

176-8. 'ipse,' Evander: 'gramineo sedili' and 'solio acerno' show the simplicity and humbleness of Evander's pastoral kingdom. The contrast between this picture and the future magnificence of Rome must be kept in mind.

181-3. 'Dona—Cereris,' *loaves of prepared corn:* 'Bacchum,' *wine.* 'Perpetui,' *whole:* 'lustralibus,' which remained *from the sacrifice.*

185-9. 'Non—Imposuit,' *no idle superstition, unconnected with the ancient gods, has imposed upon us these rites,* &c.; we have not without good cause introduced this new ceremony among the older rites. 'Servati,' because *preserved:* 'novamus,' *we repeat* annually.

190-1. 'saxis—rupem'; the rocky summit of mount Aventine is the place referred to. 'Disjectæ—moles,' *how the large masses* of rock *have been thrown far asunder.*

194. 'Caci facies,' instead of 'Cacus.' He was a robber of gigantic size, able to vomit forth smoke and fire, who dwelt in a cave on mount Aventine, and harassed the neighbouring people. When Hercules returned from Spain with spoils of Geryon,—see note to Book VII. 662,—Cacus stole some of his oxen, and the hero sought him out and killed him, in the manner which the poet here goes on to narrate. 'Sēm'hŏmĭnĭs'; Gr. § 305.

197. 'Ora'; heads of victims, hung up at the entrance of the cave.

200. *Time at length brought to us also,* when *desiring* relief, &c. Hercules had previously released many from danger and suffering.

203. 'Alcides'; a name of Hercules, derived from Alceus, his grandfather. 'hâc,' *through this* region.

205-6. 'ne—fuisset,' *that no kind of crime or stratagem might be undared or unperformed* by him; 'quid sceleris'; Gr. § 205. Rem. 9.

209-11. *And, that there might no footsteps with the feet* turned the *right* course, *having dragged them by the tail into the cave, and the indications of their route being* thus *inverted, he concealed these stolen* animals *in a dark* recess of the *rock.*

212-3. 'Quærenti,' *to one seeking* for them: 'stabulis,' *with pasture.*

216. 'relinqui'; the lowing, echoed by the hills, may be said *to leave* them.

219-22. 'Hīc—dolor,' *then truly, the grief of Hercules* at his loss *burst forth into rage and furious passion:* 'Robur,' *an oaken stake:* 'ætherii ardua montis,' *the top of the high mountain.* 'nostri,' *our people.*

226-9. 'arte paternâ'; by the art of Vulcan, who forged the chains that usually held up the rock; these being broken, the rock fell down and barred up the entrance. 'fultos postes emuniit,' for 'muniit fores' simply. 'Tirynthius'; see note to Book VII. 662. 'huc—illuc,' *cast a glance here and there.*

233. A projecting rock, — 'præcisis saxis' refers to its steepness on all sides, — stood out from the roof of the cave, overhanging the Tiber. Throwing this into the river, Hercules effected a breach, and entered the cave from above.

236-7. 'ut — concussit,' as *inclining from the mountain, it hung over the river on its left, he, pushing against it from the right, shook it, &c.*

240. 'Dissultant'; the banks are said to *leap apart*, because the river, swollen by the addition of such a mass, overflowed them.

243-6. 'Non — sedes,' *just as if, from some* internal *force, the earth, gaping asunder far down, should lay open the infernal habitations*. The crash of the rock thus thrown down is compared to that of an earthquake opening a deep chasm in the ground. 'supèr — Cernatur,' *from above a vast abyss may be seen.*

248. 'insueta rudentem,' *bellowing forth strange* sounds.

250-1. 'molaribus' means simply *large stones*, and 'ramis,' *trunks of trees*. 'Ille,' Cacus: 'neque — pericli,' *for now no refuge from the danger remains* to him; 'supèr,' 'est' understood.

254-5. 'glomerat — tenebris,' *gathers smoky night in the cave, darkness mingled with flame.*

257-8. 'quà — agit,' *where the thickest smoke rolls its folds.*

260-3. *Lays hold, clasping him* in his arms as *in a knot, and sticking close, throttles* him, till *his eyes start out and his throat is deprived of blood*. 'abjuratæ,' *disclaimed with oaths;* Cacus had sworn that he knew nothing of the oxen.

266-70. 'villosa — semiferi,' *and the breast of the half beast, shaggy with bristly hair.* 'Ex illo,' *since that* time: 'honos,' *the festival* of Hercules: 'minores,' *posterity:* 'primus — auctor,' *Potitius first advised* us to institute this rite. *And the Pinarian family, the guardian of the festival of Hercules.* The Pinarii and Potitii, two powerful families at Rome, long presided over the rites of Hercules.

273-6. 'tantarum — laudum,' *in honor of such a noble action*, — to commemorate this deed of Hercules. 'porgite'; a libation was poured from a cup held with the outstretched arm: 'Communem,' *common* to the Trojans and Arcadians: 'date,' *pour out*. 'bicolor'; the under side of a poplar leaf differs in hue from the upper.

280. *Meanwhile, the evening star comes nearer, the firmament* of day *declining* towards the west; alluding to the revolution of the heavens.

282-3. 'Pellibus cincti'; probably in imitation of the garb of Hercules. 'secundæ mensæ'; *the second course* at table is referred to.

285. 'Salii'; properly *leapers*; a name common at first to all priests who danced and sang, but afterwards confined to the priests of Mars. 'ad cantus,' chanting hymns.

287-8. 'Hic — senum,' *one chorus* was *of youths, another of old men:* 'ferunt,' *celebrate:* 'novercæ'; Juno, being the wife of Jove, was step-mother to Hercules. She sent two serpents to destroy him while in the cradle; but the infant strangled them both.

290-2. 'Ut idem,' *how he also* conquered cities. 'Trojam'; see note to Book II. 642. The king of Œchalia, in Thessaly, promised Hercules his daughter in marriage, and then broke his word; whereupon the hero captured his city. Hercules was the offspring of an amour between Jupiter and Alcmena, the wife of Amphitryon. Eurystheus was a king of Argos, whose birth Juno hastened by two months, that he might be born before Hercules, for Jupiter had ordained that the younger of the two should serve the other. Eurystheus used his privilege by appointing the twelve tasks, the performance of which formed "the labors of Hercules." 'mille,' indefinitely, for *a great number:* 'fatis,' *through the power of.*

293-5. 'Hylæum, Pholum'; see note to Geor. II. 456. 'nubigenas'; note to Book VII. 674. 'bimembres'; because half man, half horse. 'Cresia Prodigia,' *the Cretan monster*, — a wild bull of great

size, which laid waste Crete; Hercules brought it alive to Eurystheus, and therefore, 'mactas' in this connexion means *subdued.* A victory over a great lion, which infested the Nemean grove, was another triumph of this hero.

296. See note to Book VI. 123. 'janitor Orci,' Cerberus.

298-301. 'Typhoëus'; Geor. I. 279, and note. Hercules assisted the gods against the giants. 'Typhōēūs'; the two last vowels form a diphthong. 'non—anguis,' *the Lernæan serpent, with its crowd of heads, did not wind itself round you destitute of* resources, or of *wisdom* wherewith to find a way to victory; see note to Book VI. 285. 'decus—divis'; Hercules was translated to heaven after his death, and is here represented as honoring the other gods with his presence.

302. *Come propitious, with favoring step, to us and to your own rites.*

306-7. 'divinis rebus Perfectis,' *the sacred ceremonies being completed:* 'referunt se,' *they return.* 'obsitus ævo,' *full of years.*

310-5. 'faciles,' *wandering round, often turning:* 'capitur,' *is delighted by.* 'Evandrus,' 'ait' understood: 'Romanæ arcis'; as Rome was founded on the site of Evander's city, the Arcadian king is here styled the founder of Rome. The Fauns were roguish sylvan deities, having legs like goats, but the rest of the body human. Evander says, that they and the Nymphs, with a race of men who dwelt in the trunks of trees, and were supposed to be born from these trees, formed the aboriginal inhabitants of Italy. 'truncis et robore,' for 'truncis roborum,' *the trunks of oaks.*

316-7. 'neque—cultus,' *neither fixed habits of life, nor civilization* of any kind: 'parcere parto,' *to husband what they had obtained.*

321-2. Saturn, exiled from heaven by Jove, came to reign in Italy, where he civilized the people and taught them useful arts, so that his stay among them was called "the golden age." 'Is—Composuit,' *he tamed the savage race, &c.* These rude traditions respecting the early state of Italy, embellished with poetical diction, must have pleased Virgil's contemporaries.

323. 'latuisset'; a singular derivation of the name "Latium," from 'latuisset,' because Saturn had been concealed there.

326-9. 'decolor,' *that had lost its brightness;* that is, the brightness of gold: 'amor habendi,' *the thirst of gain.* 'Sicanæ'; see note to Book VII. 795. The Ausones were usually esteemed as the aborigines of Italy, but here they are mentioned as immigrants. 'nomen posuit,' *laid aside — changed — its name.*

330-3. The Tiber, it seems, was named after an ancient king in Italy; it was formerly called Albula. 'patriâ,' Arcadia: 'pelagi—sequentem,' *going to the farthest limits of the sea.* At this early period, the Greeks considered Italy almost as the western bounds of the world.

335-6. 'matris—Apollo,' *the fearful monitions of my mother, the nymph Carmentis, urged me on, and the god Apollo advised* this course.

337-8. 'progressus,' *having walked farther on:* 'aram'; the altar erected to Carmentis stood near the gate, called after her name.

340-4. 'Vatis'; Carmentis was a prophetess: 'Pallanteum'; see note to 54. 'Asylum Retulit,' *he called it Asylum,* because he made it a sanctuary for fugitives. The 'Lupercal' was a cave under mount Palatine, *called after the Arcadian fashion, from the Lycæan Pan;* the Arcadians named this deity λύκος, 'lupus,' whence 'Lupercal.' Parrhasia was a district of Arcadia.

345-6. 'nemus Argileti,' the grove of Argiletus, which was near the Capitol. It was so called from the death of Argus—'Argi letum'—a guest of Evander, who was slain by Evander's people without his knowledge. 'Testatur,' *points out:* 'docet,' *informs* Æneas *about, &c.*

347-8. 'Tarpeiam'; the name of one of the summits of the Capitoline hill. From a precipice on one side of it, state criminals were usually thrown down. 'Aurea,' *magnificent,* as the central point of Roman

greatness and splendor. Virgil shows great art in clothing the early history of this hill with religious mystery.

353-4. 'quum — cieret,' *when he often brandished with his right arm the gloomy ægis* (celestial shield) *and roused the storms.*

357-8. In Evander's time, on the Capitoline hill, formerly called the Saturnian, and on the Janiculum, another eminence, on the opposite side of the Tiber, were the ruins of two cities, founded respectively by Saturn and Janus.

360-1. The Roman forum was close beneath the Capitol. When Virgil proudly contrasted the magnificence of this spot in his own day, with its wild and rustic aspect in the times of Evander, when herds of cattle browsed upon its herbage, he little imagined, that in a few centuries more, the Roman forum would reässume its ancient appearance, and become again a pasture for cows. Such is its condition at the present day, and the modern Italians have appropriately termed it *il Campo Vaccino.* "Thus the whirligig of time brings about its revenges." The 'Carinæ' was a street at the farther part of the forum, called 'lautæ' from the splendor of its edifices.

362-5. 'sedes,' the house of Evander. 'et — deo'; that is, make yourself like Hercules in despising wealth: 'rebus — egenis,' *come not scornfully into an humble habitation.*

368. 'Libystidis ursæ'; see note to Book V. 37.

370. The episode which follows, of Venus going to her husband Vulcan, to obtain arms for her son, is closely imitated from Homer.

375-6. 'Debita,' *appointed by fate* to destruction. 'Non — miseris,' *I did not ask any aid for the wretched* people.

379. *Although I owed much to the sons of Priam;* Paris was the only one of these sons, who had conferred obligations on Venus.

382-5. 'sanctum mihi,' *reverenced by me:* 'Arma — nato,' *I, a mother, ask arms for my son.* 'filia Nerei'; Thetis, who obtained from Vulcan arms for her son Achilles, as — 'Tithonia conjux,' Aurora — did for her son Memnon. 'mœnia,' *cities.*

386-9. *Sharpen the sword against me, and for the slaughter of my* friends. 'hinc — hinc,' *on both sides,* folding him in her embrace: 'Cunctantem,' 'Vulcanum' understood; *hesitating,* whether to yield or not. 'flammam,' *the flame* of desire.

391-3. 'Non — olim,' *just so at times,* &c.: 'Ignea — nimbos,' *a fiery rift, glittering with light, runs through the clouds.* 'Sensit,' *perceived* the effect: 'formæ conscia,' *conscious* of the power *of her beauty.*

395-6. 'causas ex alto,' *far-fetched reasons:* 'similis — fuisset,' *if such had been your wish,* I would even have armed the Trojans, and thus delayed the fall of the city.

401-2. *Whatever skill in my profession I am able to promise* you, I hereby do promise; 'promitto' understood. 'electro'; a composite metal, much used in fine work.

406. 'infusus,' *reclining upon.*

407-8. 'Inde — somnum,' *then, when the first rest had taken away* the desire for *sleep, in the middle period of the already lapsed night,* &c. The last clause is a mere periphrasis for *midnight.* A homely but graphic comparison follows, of the fire-god rising thus early to his labors with an active housewife, up before dawn, and scolding her maids to their task.

409-13. 'Cui — Impositum,' *whose lot it is to support life by* plying *the distaff and the humble* work, (spinning,) over which *Minerva* presides; see note to Book V. 284. 'Noctem — operi,' *adding a night* task *to her work* by day: 'ad lumina,' *by lamp light:* 'penso'; the weighed amount of wool assigned as her task to a female slave: 'castum — possit'; that is, that she may have the wherewithal to live honestly, without violating the purity of her husband's bed.

416. 'Sicanium — latus,' *near the Sicilian shore,* to the northeast, lie

the islands, even now called the *Lipari*. 'Æoliæ insulæ' was another name of the same isles. A volcano on one of them caused it to be considered as a forge of Vulcan, whose principal smithy was in Etna.

418. 'Cyclopum'; see note to Geor. IV. 170. 'exesa,' *excavated*.

420-1. 'referunt gemitum,' *create a din*: 'Stricturæ,' *lumps of metal*, which they were forging: 'Chalybum'; see note to Geor. I. 58; as if the crude metal had been obtained from the Chalybes.

423. 'Hoc,' the old form for 'huc.'

425. These names are fanciful appellations for different Cyclops.

427. 'Fulmen,' *a thunderbolt*; see note to Geor. IV. 170. 'genitor,' Jove: 'quæ plurima,' *very many of which*.

429-30. The bolt is composed of twelve rays or darts, three on each of the four sides. It is ingeniously supposed, that the usual accompaniments of a flash of lightning form the materials, of which the bolt is made; three, 'imbris torti,' *of hail*, or *congealed rain*: three, 'nubis aquosæ,' *of watery cloud*, or *rain*: three, 'rutili ignis,' *of bright flame*, or *flashes of lightning*: three, 'alitis austri,' *of the winged wind*.

431-6. A sublime conception nobly expressed! 'flammis — iras,' *and the fierceness of quickly following flames*. Mars, the god of battle, is usually represented in his war-chariot. 'Ægida'; the shield of Minerva with the Gorgon's head upon it. 'auroque,' for 'aureis.'

437-8. See note to Book II. 616. 'lumina,' for 'oculos.'

439. 'inquit,' 'Vulcanus' understood, who tells them to put aside their present task, and to join all in forging arms for Æneas.

444-8. 'pariter — Sortiti,' *having divided their task equally*: 'chalybs,' *steel*: 'informant,' *they fashion*: 'septenos — Impediunt,' *they clasp together seven circular plates* of metal one upon the other.

449-53. Repeated with slight alterations from Geor. IV. 171-5.

454-6. 'Lemnius'; on the birth of Vulcan, his mother Juno, disgusted by his ugliness, threw him down from heaven, and he fell upon the island of Lemnos, and broke his leg; whence this epithet. Notice the happy effect, with which the poet passes from a scene of gloom, terror, and thundering noises, to one of exquisite beauty and repose, — the dawn of day, Evander's thatched house, and the twittering of birds under the eaves.

458-60. Tuscan sandals were bound to the foot with thongs. 'Tegeæum,' *Arcadian*; Tegea was a city of Arcadia. *Drawing round a panther's hide*, that *hung from his left* shoulder, so as to bring up its other end under the right arm.

463. 'secreta'; that is, *the interior* part of the building.

465-6. 'se agebat,' *rose* from sleep: 'huic,' Evander: 'illi,' Æneas.

468-9. 'licito sermone,' *free conversation*: 'hæc,' 'dicit' understood.

472-3. *We have small means for* giving *aid in war*, *considering the great reputation* of this Arcadian colony; *on one side we are shut in by the Tuscan river*, — the Tiber.

475-9. 'paro,' *I intend*: 'opulenta castra regnis,' *the troops of wealthy kingdoms*; Gr. § 323. 3. 'Fatis — affers,' *you come hither by the will of the fates*, for they have prepared the way for you. 'Haud — sedes,' *not far from this place*, *the city of Agylla*, *founded on the ancient rock*, *is inhabited* by a Lydian people; there was a tradition, that the Etrurians came originally from Lydia.

481-2. 'Hanc,' 'urbem' understood: 'rex — armis,' *king Mezentius afterwards governed with haughty sway and cruel* exercise of *arms*; compare Book VII. 652-4, and notes.

484. 'Dî — reservent,' *may the gods visit such* crimes *upon his own head and on his children*; 'talia' understood.

486-8. *Placing them* (the living and the dead) *hand to hand*, *and face to face*, — O frightful *kind of torture!* — *and drenching them with corruption and blood in this horrible embrace*, *he thus destroyed them by a slow death*.

489-93. 'ipsum,' Mezentius: 'furentem infanda,' *raging with unspeakable* cruelty. 'elapsus,' *having escaped by stealth:* 'Confugere'; Gr. § 209. Rem 5: 'defendier'; Gr. § 322. I. 6. 'Turni hospitis,' *of Turnus, his friend and guest.*

494-5. 'surrexit,' *broke out in rebellion:* 'præsenti Marte,' *with war now going on.* As Mezentius had joined Turnus, his revolted subjects would make common cause with Æneas.

497-9. 'fremunt'; refers to the tumult among the ships' companies. 'Mæoniæ'; the ancient name of Lydia, whence the Etrurians came.

502-3. 'Nulli — Italo,' *no Italian is permitted:* 'optate,' *select.*

505-9. 'Ipse Tarcho,' *Tarcho himself,* who was the leader of the insurgents: 'insignia,' *ensigns* of a king: 'Succedam — capessam,' in order that *I might enter his camp and assume the Etrurian kingdom.* 'sæclis,' for 'annis': 'seræ — vires,' *my strength* too much *exhausted for great deeds.*

510. Evander's wife being a Sabine, his son was half an Italian, and therefore could not take the command; see 502.

512. 'generi,' *family,* because Æneas was a foreigner.

515-20. 'Sub — Militiam,' *under your guidance he may perform military service.* 'Pallas,' 'dabit' understood: 'defixi — tenebant'; compare Book II. 1.

522-6. 'putabant,' *they were reflecting upon:* 'Ni' refers to a clause understood, as "they would have pondered much longer," *unless,* &c. 'Namque — fulgor,' *for unexpectedly, a flash quivering from the sky:* 'ruere visa,' *seemed to fall;* the noise was like the crash of a falling edifice. 'Tyrrhenus,' for 'Tyrrhenæ': 'mugire,' *to resound.*

529. 'sudum,' *the unclouded heavens:* 'pulsa tonare,' *to sound,* as if *clashed together.*

532-4. 'Ne — quære,' *do not, my host, do not inquire* what this sound means. 'Olympo'; Gr. § 225. II. Æneas means, that Evander need not be alarmed. *My goddess mother told me beforehand, that she would send this signal;* 'missuram,' 'se esse' understood.

538-40. 'quàm — rumpant,' *how many shields, helmets, and bodies of brave men will you, O father Tiber, roll along under your waves! Let them call for battle, let them break off the treaties!*

542-3. 'Herculeis — aras,' by hypallage, for 'Herculeos ignes sopitos in aris'; *the Herculean fire* was the one kindled the day before on that hero's altar, and afterwards brought home, to raise the flame on the domestic shrines. 'hesternum Larem,' *the household god,* which to Æneas was one *of yesterday,* for he never knew it before.

547-50. Æneas retains some of his companions, to attend him on his visit to Tarcho, at Agylla; the others he sends back in the ship, down the river, to inform Ascanius and the other Trojans, of their leader's success in his embassy. 'qui — legit,' *he selects some, distinguished for valor, to follow him to the camp* and warlike array at Agylla; 'bella' must refer to the insurgent subjects of Mezentius, and their preparations for war, or the sentence is unintelligible. 'pronâ aquâ,' the same as 'secundo amni,' *down the stream:* 'segnis'; that is, not obliged to row, the current carrying them on. 'rerum,' 'gestarum' understood.

552. 'Ducunt exsortem,' *they lead forth a chosen* steed for Æneas.

555-8. 'Tyrrheni — regis'; that is, to Agylla, where Mezentius once reigned: 'propiùs — timor,' *their fright increases with the imminent danger:* 'Martis,' *of war:* 'euntis,' 'Pallantis' understood; *of Pallas* as he was *departing.*

560-3. 'O si,' for 'utinam'; *would that:* 'Qualis — Stravi,' *such as I was, when I destroyed the first army, near* the city of *Præneste;* see note to Book VII. 678. 'Herilum'; an ancient king, known only from what is here said of him.

564-5. 'Nascenti — mater,' *to whom, at his birth, his mother Feronia had given three lives;* therefore, 'terna — movenda,' *the contest*

had thrice to be renewed; and "thrice he slew the slain." 'Feronia'; see note to Book VII. 695.

568–71. Referring to lines 560–1; if I had my youthful power again, *I would never be separated,*' &c. 'neque — Funera,' *nor would our neighbour Mezentius ever have caused so many cruel deaths with the sword, deriding our person,* — despising me and my power.

573–4. 'Arcadii regis,' meaning himself: 'patrias preces,' *the prayer of a father.* This pathetic supplication is in Virgil's best manner.

576–8. 'et — unum,' *and if I am to meet him* again: 'patiar — laborem,' *I will bear patiently any other calamity.* 'aliquem — casum,' an affecting but distant allusion to the possibility of his son's death, which the father has not the courage to speak of more openly. Evander seems to have a foreboding of his impending affliction.

584. 'collapsum,' *having fainted* from excess of feeling.

588–90. 'pictis armis'; ornamented with gold and silver tracery. 'Lucifer'; see note to Ecl. VIII. 17. 'Oceani perfusus undâ;' — an exquisite expression; — *having just risen above the Ocean.* This whole simile, indeed, is most elegant and tasteful. 'Quem Venus diligit'; the morning star is also called 'stella Veneris.'

592–7. A fine picture of the troop, clad in shining brass, going on its way, where the road winds among thickets, and anxious mothers are watching the band from the city walls. 'proxima — viarum,' *the first turn in the road.* 'Quadrupedante — campum'; a line much admired, because the sound so finely expresses the sense, — the quick tramp of horses' hoofs. 'putrem,' *dusty,* of a crumbling soil. 'Cæritis'; the river near Agylla, or Cære; see note to Book VII. 652.

599–602. 'cavi,' *making a hollow, inclosing.* 'Silvano'; see note to Ecl. X. 24. 'Pelasgos'; see note to Book I. 624. The Greeks sent colonies to Italy at a very early period. 'lucumque diemque,' consecrated *both the grove and a day,* to be considered as holy for this god. 'aliquando,' *in former days:* 'fines,' *territory.*

605–6. 'tendebat'; *were encamped:* 'bello lecta'; see line 547. The story, how Tarcho received Æneas, is resumed and completed in Book X. 148, *et seqq.*

610. 'Ut,' *when:* 'natum secretum,' *her son in a solitary spot.*

614. 'in prœlia poscere,' *to challenge.*

617–8. 'donis,' with viewing *the gifts;* compare line 265.

619–20. 'versat,' *turns* them *over,* to examine them: 'flammas vomentem'; by hyperbole, to express their brightness.

622. 'Sanguineam,' *terrible.* The comparison to a dark cloud, the edges of which are kindled into flame by the sun's rays, is very fine.

625. 'non — textum'; that is, sculpture so minute and copious, that it is difficult to describe it. The remainder of the book is devoted to explaining the remarkable events in Roman history, which the fire-god had prefigured on the shield. The interior part, round the 'umbo,' represented the sea-fight at Actium. The exterior zone was divided into nine compartments, representing so many different subjects.

627. 'Haud — ignarus,' *not ignorant* of the predictions *of prophets.*

630–4. 'Mavortis in antro,' *in the cave of Mars,* because this god was the reputed father of the 'geminos,' *twin brothers,* Romulus and Remus; see note to Book I. 273. This picture, of the wolf suckling the infants, occupied the first division of the shield. 'fœtam,' *having brought forth:* 'illam — linguâ,' *bending round her slender neck, she caressed them alternately, and smoothed their bodies with her tongue.*

635–8. The rape of the Sabines is the second subject. 'sine more,' *in a tumultuous fashion.* The rape took place, 'Consessu — actis,' *among the assemblage in the circus,* while *the great Circensian games* were *going on.* A war ensued between the Romans and Tatius, king of the Sabines; 'Curibus'; see note to Book VI. 812.

639–41. The third division represented the reconciliation of the

two kings. 'idem reges,' *the same kings*, Romulus and Tatius: 'cæsâ porcâ'; killing a pig was part of the ceremony in making a treaty.

642-4. The punishment of Metus Suffetius was represented next. He was dictator of Alba, and having deserted from the Romans, king Tullus Hostilius caused him to be drawn asunder by four horses. 'at — maneres,' *you should have kept your faith, O inhabitant of Alba*: 'mendacis,' *treacherous*.

646-51. Porsena, king of the Etrusci, besieging Rome, in order to restore the banished Tarquins, is the fifth subject. 'Æneadæ,' *the Romans*. 'in ferrum ruebant'; that is, fought desperately: 'Illum,' Porsena. Horatius Cocles, single-handed, defended a bridge against the Etrusci, till the Romans had broken it down behind him. 'vellere,' *to tear up*. Clœlia, one of the hostages given to Porsena, recovered her liberty by swimming over the Tiber.

652-62. The Gauls attacking the Capitol by night, were sculptured next. They had nearly gained the top, when the cackling of some geese awakened the Romans, who, led on by Manlius, repelled the assailants. 'Tarpeiæ arcis'; see note to line 347: 'tenebat,' for 'defendebat': 'Romuleo — culmo,' *the palace of Romulus*, yet *new, was rough with its straw* thatch; the authenticity of this line is doubtful. 'argenteus,' *silvery white*: 'tenebant,' *were on the point of gaining*: 'Aurea cæsaries'; yellow hair was common to the ancient Gauls: 'Virgatis sagulis,' *short cloaks striped with various hues*.

663-6. Various religious ceremonies practised at Rome, formed the next subject. Salios, the jumping priests of Mars; see note to line 285. 'Lupercos'; the priests of Pan, who, on the festival of the Lupercalia, ran naked about the streets. 'Lanigeros apices,' *the woollen tufted caps*, worn by the priests. 'lapsa — cœlo'; certain small shields, believed to have fallen from heaven, were preserved in the Capitol. 'Pilentis mollibus,' *easy spring chariots*, in which the Roman matrons rode on solemn occasions.

667-9. The punishment of the traitor Catiline, in the infernal regions, was the eighth subject. 'minaci — scopulo,' *hanging on a rock* always *threatening* to fall, and filled with affright at the awful countenances of the Furies.

670. The just Cato, acting as judge in Elysium, was the last subject in the outer zone of the shield. 'Secretos,' *set apart* from the wicked.

671-5. 'Hæc inter'; the centre of the shield bore a splendid representation of the sea fight at Actium, and the threefold triumph of Augustus. The magnificence of the diction equals the grandeur of the theme. 'cærula,' *the blue* sea: 'argento,' *silver* was the material of which the dolphins on the shield were made. The sea was of gold, the ships of brass. 'In medio,' *in the midst* of the shield.

676-7. 'Cernere erat,' *might be seen*: 'instructo Marte,' *with the array of battle*: 'Leucaten'; this promontory is on the island of Leucadia, to the south of the Ambracian gulf, in which the battle was fought.

680-1. A poetical description of a shining helmet with a double crest. 'Læta,' *glittering*: 'patrium sidus'; a star on the top of the helmet, significant of the 'Julium sidus'; see note to Ecl. IX. 46. *Whose glittering brow supports a double flaming crest, and the family star shines on the summit* of the helmet.

682. Agrippa was the chief commander, under Augustus, in this fight.

684-90. Agrippa had just before received a naval crown, ornamented at the top with images of the beaks of ships, in honor of his success in sea fights. Antony's force was composed of troops and ships from the East, and appeared with great pomp and wealth. 'Auroræ,' the goddess of the morning, for — *the East*: 'littore rubro,' *the shore of the Red* Sea. 'Bactra,' the chief city of Bactria, a country in the heart of Asia. 'sequitur — conjux,' *and — O shame! — his Egyptian spouse* (Cleopatra) *follows him*. 'ruere,' 'videntur' understood; *seem to rush on together*. 690. Repeated from Book V. 143.

692-3. 'Cycladas'; see note to Book III. 127. 'Tantâ mole,' *of so great size.*

694-6. 'telis,' *by machines* for throwing missiles: 'arva Neptunia,' poetically for — *the sea:* 'novâ,' that is, 'inauditâ': 'Regina,' Cleopatra: 'sistro'; a metallic clapper, used by the Egyptians for signals.

697-8. She had no foreboding of her approaching death, which took place from the bite of an asp. Virgil here speaks of two serpents, though the common story is, that she used but one. 'latrator'; among the various monstrous gods of Egypt, was the dog-headed Anubis.

701-4. 'ex æthere,' *in the air,* flying overhead. The goddess of Discord was represented with a torn cloak. 'Bellona'; see note to Book VII. 319. The sublimity of the picture is completed by supposing Apollo to appear, and let fly his arrows against the foes of Augustus.

707. 'ventis vocatis,' *inviting the winds* by spreading sail. Cleopatra was the means of Antony's defeat, by flying in the midst of the battle.

709-10. 'pallentem,' as if from a presentiment of coming death. 'ignipotens,' Vulcan: 'Iapyge,' *a northwest wind:* 'Fecerat ferri,' *had represented* her in sculpture as *borne along by.*

711-3. 'Contrà,' *on the other side.* A grand image; the Nile itself mournfully receives the vanquished queen and her host. River gods were represented as reclining, with a garment over the lower limbs; by opening this, 'totâ veste,' it sheltered the fugitives.

714-5. 'triplici triumpho'; after the victory over Antony, Augustus held a threefold triumph at Rome, on three successive days, to commemorate the conquest of Dalmatia, the fight at Actium, and the victories in Egypt. 'votum sacrabat'; he built and consecrated many temples in pursuance of his vows.

718-22. *There were choruses of matrons, and* festive *altars in all the temples.* 'Ipse'; Cæsar: 'limine Phœbi,' the temple of Apollo on the Palatine: 'populorum,' *of the* allied and conquered *nations:* 'aptat Postibus'; the garlands offered to the victor, he hangs up on the doorposts of the temple, as votive offerings.

724-6. 'Hic Mulciber Finxerat,' *here Mulciber* (an epithet of Vulcan) had *sculptured,* &c. 'discinctos'; the Africans wore flowing garments with a girdle. 'Lelegas Carasque'; two nations of Asia Minor. 'Gelonos'; see note to Geor. II. 115. 'mollior undis,' *with a gentler current,* as if acknowledging itself conquered.

727-8. 'Morini,' a people of Belgic Gaul, nearest to Britain: 'bicornis,' because this river had two mouths. 'Dahæ,' a wandering tribe on the shores of the Caspian. 'Araxes,' a river flowing into the Caspian, with a current too deep and violent to be bridged over.

730. 'rerum — gaudet,' *he is delighted with the representation of* these *subjects,* though he does *not understand* them.

Though less striking and magnificent than several of the others, this book is still one of the most pleasing in the whole poem. The scene is frequently shifted, and the interest of the narration never flags. Virgil knew the effect of strong contrasts, and introduced them into his works with admirable judgment. The aspect of Rome at different periods, when Evander held sway over the seven hills, and when Augustus exhibited his gorgeous triumphs on the same spot, is brought vividly to mind, and the reader passes without effort from one picture to the other. The transition from the terrible workshop of Vulcan to the quiet and happy abode of the Arcadian colony is managed with equal skill. Indeed, the whole account of the shepherd king, and of the traditions connected with his residence, is finished with great beauty, and leaves a delightful impression on the memory. The noble description of the shield, containing some of the most magnificent touches of poetry that are to be found in Virgil's writings, brings the book to a full and musical close.

THE ÆNEID.

BOOK IX.

During the absence of Æneas, Turnus is advised by Juno to attack the Trojans, who were now without a leader. He brings up the troops, but the Trojans remain within the camp, protected by the fortifications, and, to cut off their retreat, Turnus resolves to burn their ships. But the fleet was built with timber from mount Ida, sacred to Cybele, who persuades Jupiter to save the ships from the fire, and convert them into sea-nymphs. The Rutuli place guards to oppose any sally from the camp during the night. The Trojans consult among themselves, what person they should send to Æneas to inform him of their danger. Nisus and Euryalus volunteer to carry the message. Leaving the camp in the darkness, they find the guards of the Rutuli asleep; they kill Rhamnes and many others, and adorn themselves with the spoils. Attempting to escape before daybreak, they fall in with the horsemen of Volsces, and are chased into the wood. Euryalus loses his way, is overtaken, and killed by Volsces, in spite of the prayers of Nisus. The latter revenges his friend's death by killing Volsces and many others, and is at last struck down himself. The heads of the two Trojans are affixed to spears, and exhibited before the camp. The Rutuli attack the fortifications with all their forces. Numanus is slain by Ascanius. Pandarus and Bitias boastfully open one gate, and slay many of the Rutuli, who attempt to enter it. Turnus himself at length rushes in, and kills many. Being pressed by numbers, he retreats to the side of the camp bordered by the river, jumps in, armed as he was, and swims safely to his friends on the other side.

1–5. 'diversâ penitùs parte,' *in a far distant region*: 'Irim'; see notes to Book IV. 694 and 700. 'parentis Pilumni,' *of his ancestor Pilumnus*, an old Latin deity: 'Thaumantias,' *daughter of Thaumas*, or *Wonder*, the father of Iris.

7. 'volvenda dies,' for 'quæ volvitur'; *the lapse of time*.

9–11. 'Sceptra,' *the kingdom*, or *royal abode*: 'Nec satìs,' *nor is that enough, still farther*; he has even, &c. 'Corythi'; see notes to Book III. 170, and VII. 209. 'Lydorum'; see note to Book VIII. 479.

13. 'turbata — castra,' *attack the disordered camp* of the Trojans.

15. Repeated from Book V. 658.

18–21. 'nubibus actam,' *gliding down in the clouds*: 'tam' belongs to 'repentè': 'Tempestas' here means *appearance of the heavens*. Iris, the rainbow, of course could not be seen without clouds; but the sky cleared off immediately on her departure. 'discedere,' *to open*: 'stellas'; through the opening in the sky, the stars appeared to him, though in the day time.

23. 'lymphas'; by way of purification, before he offered a prayer.

26–8. 'pictai'; Gr. § 43. 1. 'Messapus,' 'Tyrrhidæ juvenes'; see Book VII. 691, and 484. 'coërcent,' *command, are the leaders of*.

29. Repeated from Book VII. 784.

30–2. 'Ceu — Ganges,' *like the deep Ganges, swelling silently with its seven placid* tributary *streams*. The army of the Rutuli on its march is compared to the river. 'Quum refluit'; alluding to the overflow of this river: 'campis,' 'e' understood; see note to Geor. IV. 288. 'se — alveo'; the return of the Nile to its channel, after the inundation.

35. 'ab adversâ mole'; from a tower or mound of the fortified camp,

overlooking the plain by which the army of Turnus was advancing. 'Caicus,' a leader of the Trojans, mentioned in Book I. 183.

39. 'Condunt se'; the Trojans all come within the fortifications, for Æneas had charged them, during his absence, not to venture out of the walls. 'mœnia complent,' *they man the walls.*

41. 'si — fuisset,' *whatever chance meanwhile should happen.*

44-6. 'monstrat,' *impels, urges* them: 'conferre manum,' *to join battle* in the open field: 'cavis turribus,' *within the spacious towers.*

48-9. 'lectis equitum'; Gr. § 212. Rem. 2. (2.) 'Thracius'; Thrace being famous for horses, any good steed was called Thracian.

53. 'et — infert,' *and comes loftily into the field,* near the camp.

55. 'Teucrûm — corda,' *they wonder at the inactivity of the Trojans.*

57. 'fovere,' *keep close within:* 'turbidus,' *incensed.*

59-64. *And like a wolf striving to force his way into a full sheep-fold.* 'Nocte — mediâ,' *past midnight,* and his appetite therefore sharpened by delay: 'asper — irâ,' *savage and furious with ire*: 'in absentes'; against the sheep separated from him by a wall. 'Ex longo' 'tempore' understood; hunger protracted till it amounts to madness: 'siccæ sanguine,' as in Book VIII. 261.

66-8. 'ossibus,' even *in the bones,* expressing the depth of passion. 'quæ via Excutiat,' *what entrance may* allow him to *drive out:* 'æquor,' *the plain* surrounding the camp.

70-3. The river guarded one side of the camp, and here the Trojan fleet lay moored, protected on one side — 'Aggeribus,' *by the fortifications,* and on the other by the stream itself. 'incendia poscit'; Gr. § 231. 'pinu,' for 'tædâ pineâ. *Then truly they fall to work; the presence of Turnus incites* them.

75-6. 'focos'; fires which they had hastily constructed, in order to furnish brands: 'commixtam favillam,' *cinders:* 'Vulcanus,' *the fire.*

79. 'Prisca — perennis,' *the authority for the fact* — the story — *is old, but the tradition is constant;* the tale has been handed down through many ages without interruption, and therefore deserves credit.

80. See Book III. 5-6.

82-4. 'Ipsa — Berecyntia,' *the Berecyntian mother of the gods herself is said, &c.;* see note to Book VI. 785. 'Da — Olympo,' *grant, O son, to my request, what your fond mother asks* of you, who have *conquered Olympus;* that is, who rulest in heaven.

86. 'in arce summâ,' *on the summit of the hill:* 'quò — ferebant,' *where they offered sacrifices* to me.

88-92. 'Has,' 'arbores' understood: 'sollicitam,' 'me' understood. *Free me from fear, and allow your parent, through her entreaties, to have thus much power.* 'quassatæ,' 'naves' understood: 'prosit — ortas,' *may it be well for them that they grew on our mountain.*

94-6. 'quò — vocas,' *whither do you urge the fates?* 'istis,' 'navibus' understood; *for these ships.* 'Mortali — habeant,' *ought ships made by mortal hands to have immortal power?* 'certus,' *free from anxiety:* 'lustret,' *pass through.*

98-9. 'ubi defunctæ,' *when the ships have gone through* the perils of the sea. 'quæcumque,' navis' understood: 'olim,' *at any future time.*

102-6. 'qualis — pontum,' *just as Doto, daughter of Nereus, and Galatea cut through the foaming sea with their breasts;* see note to Ecl. VII. 37. 'Annuit idque ratum,' *and affirmed it* to be a *fixed* decree: 'Stygii flumina'; see note to Book VI. 323. 'ripas' for 'amnes': 'et — Olympum,' imitated from a famous passage in Homer.

107-8. 'tempora Debita,' *the time appointed* for the transformation of the ships into Nymphs: 'Matrem,' Cybele.

111-2. 'ab Aurorâ'; that is, from the East: 'Idæi chori'; choirs of Cybele's priests, Corybantes, Curetes, &c., who celebrated her rites on mount Ida, and who now surrounded her in the clouds.

114-7. 'Ne trepidate defendere,' *do not be anxious* how *to defend.*

'maria — pinus,' *Turnus will be permitted to burn up the sea before* (rather than) *my sacred pines.* 'ite solutæ,' *go free.* 'Genetrix,' 'deûm' understood: 'sua quæque,' *each* breaking *its own* bonds.

119. 'modo,' *in the manner of:* 'demersis rostris,' *plunging down their beaks.*

122. 'Reddunt se,' *emerge:* 'ponto feruntur,' *and swim over the sea.*

124 - 5. 'Turbatis equis'; even the horses were frightened by the prodigy. 'Rauca,' for 'raucè': 'revocat pedem,' *rolled back his waters, shrunk back* from the sea.

127 - 31. 'animos tollit,' *raises the courage* of the Rutuli. 'petunt,' *concern, relate to,* the Trojans; they do not menace us. 'non — Rutulos,' *they do not tarry for the arms and flaming brands of the Rutuli;* 'Rutulos' is here an adjective. 'rerum — altera,' *one branch of their resources;* that is, the sea.

132 - 6. 'manibus,' *power:* 'tot — Italæ,' *so many thousands, Italian tribes, make war* upon them; 'gentes' is in apposition with 'millia.' 'Si — jactant,' *if the Trojans boast of any* such. 'Sat — Troës,' *enough has been given to the fates and to Venus, in that the Trojans have reached the fields of fertile Italy;* the Destinies promised, that they should arrive in Italy, but have not promised them safety after their arrival.

138 - 9. 'Conjuge'; Lavinia: 'Nec — Mycenis,' *nor does this grief* (indignation at being robbed of a wife) *affect only the sons of Atreus, nor are the Greeks alone permitted to take up arms* to avenge such an affront. A chief city of the Greeks is put for the whole race.

140 - 5. 'Sed — Fœmineum,' *but,* it may be answered, *it is enough to* expiate this offence, that the Trojans *have once suffered the destruction* of their empire. *Their former sin,* we may answer, *should have been enough almost* to cause them *thoroughly to detest the whole female sex.* The rape of Helen brought so many calamities upon them, that they ought to avoid any other trespass upon marital rights. This passage shows more of the ingenuity and artifice of a rhetorician, than of the inspiration of a poet. 'Quibus — Trojæ,' *this assurance of being within intrenchments, the obstructions* caused to their assailants *by their trenches, a slight protection from death, give them courage* now. *But have they not seen the* far stronger *walls of Troy* destroyed? 'Neptuni fabricata'; see note to Geor. I. 502. 'considere in ignes,' *sinking under the flames.*

146. 'qui,' for 'quis'; *which one of you* is ready to attack with me?

148 - 9. Vulcan furnished Achilles with arms; the Greek fleet, that was sent against Troy, consisted of a thousand ships. Turnus says, that he has no need of such great preparations for assailing the Trojans.

151 - 3. See note to Book II. 166. 'equi'; see the history of the wooden horse in the first part of Book II. *In the light of day, openly, we are resolved to gird their walls with fire.* We will not attack in darkness, as did the Greeks.

154 - 8. *I will so act, that they shall not think* — 'rem sibi Esse,' *they have to contend — with the Greeks and the Pelasgic youth, whom Hector delayed even to the tenth year.* The noble defence made by Hector protracted the siege of Troy for ten years. 'faxo'; Gr. § 162. 7 and 9, and § 183. Rem. I. 'melior — diei,' *since the better part of the day has elapsed.* 'Procurate corpora,' *refresh your bodies,* — take rest and food.

159 - 62. 'vigilum excubiis,' *by sentinels mounting guard:* 'portas,' *the gates* of the Trojan camp: 'flammis,' *watch fires.* 'Bis septem,' 'centeni'; it appears, then, that fourteen hundred men mounted guard.

164. 'variant vices,' *they take turns with each other* in keeping guard

166. 'custodia,' for 'custodes': 'ducit,' for 'peragunt.'

169 - 74. 'Alta,' the top of the intrenchments: 'portas Explorant,' *they inspect the gates,* to see that they are made fast: 'pontes — jungunt'; they construct bridges from one tower to another, so that the defenders may easily pass to and fro: 'Tela gerunt,' *they pass up*

weapons. 'quando,' for 'aliquando': 'Rectores,' for 'duces.' 'sortita periclum,' *distributing the* posts of *danger.*

176-7. Nisus was the son of Hyrtacus and the nymph Ida. The ardent friendship between him and Euryalus has already been commemorated; see Book V. 294, *et seqq.* and notes. The affecting episode, which follows, must commend itself to the taste and feelings of all readers, especially the young. The two friends offer to make their way by night through the besieging army, and carry to Æneas the news of the danger of his friends.

181. 'primâ juventâ'; that is 'lanugine,' *the down* that precedes the beard. The meaning is, *a mere boy with his beardless chin.*

183. 'communi statione,' *keeping guard in company.*

185-6. 'an — cupido,' *or does each one's strong desire seem to him like a divinely* inspired thought? 'aut — magnum,' *or to attempt some great enterprise.*

188-9. 'quæ fiducia rerum,' *what confidence* in the strong position *of their affairs*; their assurance has made them careless. 'Lumina rara,' *few lights* from their watch fires.

191. 'Quid dubitem,' *what I am deliberating upon.*

194-6. 'nam — est,' *for the reputation of the exploit is enough for me;* the generous youth proposes to abandon all other reward to his friend. 'mœnia Pallantea'; Pallanteum, the city of Evander, where Æneas was supposed to be.

199-203. Are you unwilling, then, to take me as your companion? My father Opheltes did not so teach me, that I should allow a friend to go alone into danger. 'Argolicum — Sublatum,' *I who was brought up amid the terrors caused by the Greeks and the misfortunes of Troy.*

205-6. 'lucis contemptor,' *that despises life:* 'et — honorem,' *who thinks this honor, to which you aspire, would be well purchased with life.*

208-9. *Nor would it be right* to think thus meanly of you; *no! so may great Jupiter bring me back triumphant to you, or whatever* other god *beholds these things with favoring eyes,* as I speak truly.

211. 'in — rapiat,' *should bring misfortune* upon me.

213-4. 'Sit — solitâ,' *let there be* some one, *who,* when my body *is rescued from the conflict, or bought off by ransom, can bury it in the usual form;* 'solitâ,' agreeing with 'humo,' instead of 'ex solito.'

215. If my body cannot be recovered, *he can offer funeral oblations for my absent* corpse, *and honor me with a cenotaph.*

217-23. The other Trojan matrons had remained behind in Sicily; see Book V. 715-8. 'Causas — inanes,' *in vain do you contrive idle pretexts,* to keep me out of danger, while you expose yourself. 'mutata loco cedit,' for 'mutatur.' 'Vigiles'; those who were to succeed them on guard. 'Ipse,' Euryalus: 'regem,' Ascanius.

227. *Held council concerning the crisis in their affairs.*

230-3. 'Castrorum — medio,' *in the centre of the level ground within the camp.* 'Rem — fore,' *that their business was of great importance, and would be worth the delay,* which their entrance would occasion. 'trepidos,' *trembling* with eagerness.

235-8. 'neve — annis,' *do not let these things be judged in reference to our years;* slight not our plan, because formed by two mere boys. 'insidiis,' *for a secret exit* from the camp: 'Qui — ponto,' *which lies at the opening of two roads from that gate* of our camp, *which is nearest to the sea.* One of the roads from this gate led through the camp of the Rutuli, along the seashore; the other, tending to the left, led into the interior of the country.

239. 'Interrupti ignes'; here, the enemy's watchfires are at long distances from each other, half of them being extinct.

241. 'Quæsitum,' *when found.*

243-5. 'Nec — assiduo,' *nor is* the route, which we *are going upon, unknown to us. In hunting* expeditions, *from the deep valleys we have*

often seen the nearest part of the city of Evander, far off on the hills beyond: 'totum amnem,' *the whole course* of the Tiber.

248-50. 'Non paratis,' *you are not prepared,* — *you do not wish:* 'et — Pectora,' *and you have given them such firm courage.*

252-5. 'laudibus,' *praiseworthy actions:* 'Pulcherrima,' 'præmia' understood: 'Dî moresque vestri,' *the gods and your own feelings* will best reward you. 'integer ævi,' *in the flower of his age.*

257-61. 'Immo — Ascanius Obtestor,' "*nay more,*" *continued Ascanius,* "*I, whose only safety* depends on *my father's return, I conjure you,*" &c. 'quæcumque — gremiis,' *all that I possess, and all that I hope, I place in your power;* you are now masters of my fate; on your success in finding Æneas, all my fortune and hopes depend.

263-4. 'perfecta,' for 'facta': 'cepit,' *obtained* as spoil: 'Arisbâ'; a city in the Troad, conquered by Æneas before the siege of Troy.

267-8. 'capere Italiam,' *to conquer Italy;* — that is, to overcome the enemies, who now obstruct our settlement in Italy: 'et — sortem,' *and to distribute the booty by lot.*

270-4. 'illum,' 'equum' understood: 'Excipiam sorti,' *I will exempt the horse, &c. from the distribution by lot,* and put them aside for you. 'Corpora Matrum,' for 'matres': 'sua — arma,' *and the arms of all* these captives. 'quod campi'; Gr. § 205. Rem. 9; the piece of land, which formed the private domain of the king.

279-83. 'tibi — fides,' *you shall possess my entire confidence in respect both to words and actions;* my counsels shall be made known to you, and you shall have a share in their execution. 'Me — cadat,' *no future time shall prove me incapable of such gallant enterprises; thus much* I can promise; *let good or evil fortune now befall* me.

285-6. 'non tenuit Mecum excedentem,' *did not prevent from departing with me:* 'non — Acestæ'; see line 218, and note.

288. 'Inque salutatum,' for 'et insalutatam,' *and without bidding her adieu.* The tenderness and pathos of this speech are admirable.

294. *And the thought of his* own *affection for his parent deeply affected his mind.*

298-301. 'nec — manet,' *no small gratitude is due to her for* giving us *such a son.* 'solebat,' 'jurare' understood: 'tibi reduci,' *to you on your return:* 'rebus secundis'; having succeeded in your enterprise.

304-5. 'Lycaon Gnosius'; *the Cretan Lycaon,* a famous artist.

309. 'Primorum juvenumque senum,' *of leaders both old and young.*

311-3. 'Ante annos,' *in advance of his years,* — precocious. 'sed — donant,' *but the winds scatter all* the messages, *and bear them profitless up to the clouds;* the messengers were fated not to succeed.

315-7. 'multis — Exitio,' *but before* they reached their journey's end, *they were to cause the death of many;* Gr. § 227, and Rem. 3 and 5. 'arrectos — currus,' *the chariots drawn up on the shore;* the fore part being elevated and the back depressed, so as to occupy small place.

319-23. 'Vina,' *jars of wine:* 'ipsa — res,' *the opportunity itself invites us;* our path lies this way, and we must kill those who are lying upon it. Nisus goes first and tells Euryalus to follow him and keep good watch, that they may not be surprised from behind. 'vasta dabo,' for 'vastabo'; *I will clear* the road.

325-6. 'tapetibus — Exstructus,' *resting on a lofty* couch covered with *tapestry:* 'toto — somnum'; he breathed heavily as he slept.

328-31. 'pestem,' for 'mortem.' 'temerè,' *carelessly.* Remus is nowhere else mentioned, but he was probably a chief of some note, as he had three servants, an armour-bearer, and a charioteer. 'premit,' *he kills:* 'sub — equis,' *finding him close to the horses.*

333-8. 'Sanguine singultantem,' *spouting blood.* 'illâ — Luserat,' *who had been at play most of that night:* 'multo deo victus,' *overcome by much wine;* 'deo,' for 'Baccho.' 'felix — tulisset'; it had been better for him, if he had kept up his sport till daylight, for so Nisus could not have slain him.

339-41. 'turbans,' *making great confusion*: 'Suadet,' *urges him on*: 'Molle,' *timid, defenceless*: 'mutum metu,' *dumb with fright.*

343-4. 'sine nomine,' *ignoble*: 'subit,' *attacks, kills.*

346-8. *But in his fright, he hid himself behind a large vase; as he was rising up, Nisus, being close in front of him, plunged the whole* length of the *sword into his breast, and drew it back with much blood* dropping from it; 'morte' for 'sanguine.'

349-52. 'animam,' for 'sanguinem,' with which life departs: 'refert,' *throws up*. The minuteness of this description is offensive. 'hic — instat,' Nisus *eagerly continues the massacre under cover* of the night. 'ubi — extremum,' *where the last watch fire was going out.*

354. *For he perceived, that he was carried away by too great a desire of slaughter*; Gr. § 323. 2. (3.)

359-64. 'phaleras,' commonly signifies *horse-trappings*, but here it means *the ornaments* worn by the rider: 'et — cingula,' *and the belt with gold studs*: 'Tiburti Remulo,' *to Remulus, a native of Tibur*: 'hospitio — absens,' *when*, though *absent, he wished to form with him a bond of friendship and hospitality*. Who this wealthy Cædicus was, does not appear. 'mortem,' 'nepotis Remuli' understood: 'potiti,' *gained possession* of the belt: 'rapit,' 'Euryalus' understood: 'nequidquam'; because he would not retain it long.

365-6. 'habilem,' *fitting well* to the head: 'tuta capessunt,' *seek for a safe retreat*, — endeavor to provide for their own safety.

367-9. Turnus needing reinforcements, Latinus sends to him three hundred horsemen, with Volscens at their head, to announce that a still larger force — 'Cætera legio' — was preparing, and would soon follow. 'regis,' Latinus. These horsemen unhappily fall in with Nisus and Euryalus, and the catastrophe follows.

371-2. 'muros'; the Trojan intrenchments, which Turnus was besieging. 'hos'; the two Trojans: 'lævo — limite,' *turning into the path to the left.*

374-7. 'immemorem,' *unmindful*, — never thinking that his bright helmet might betray him. 'Haud — visum,' *it was not seen by unobservant* eyes. 'Nihil — contrà,' *they made no reply.*

379. 'ad — nota,' *on well known by-paths*, for they were familiar with the country.

383-5. *A foot-path appeared here and there through the openings faintly seen* in the woods. 'fallit — viarum,' the *fear* of meeting the enemy *leads him astray from the right path*; 'regione viarum,' for 'viâ.'

386-8. 'imprudens,' not observing that Euryalus was left behind. 'Atque Albani,' and had passed *the lake, which was afterwards called Alban, from the name of* the city *of Alba* Longa. There was but one lake, though 'lacus' is here used in the plural. 'evaserat hostes Atque lacus'; Gr. § 323. 1. (2.) 'stabula,' *farmhouses*, near the Alban lake.

391. 'Quâve sequar,' *in what direction shall I seek* for you? 'revolvens,' *passing over again.*

395. 'in medio,' 'est' understood; *intervened* between his hearing the shouts of the enemy, and catching sight of Euryalus.

397-8. 'Oppressum Fraude — noctis,' *intercepted through his ignorance of the ground and the* darkness of the *night.*

402. *Quickly poising a spear, with his arm drawn back.*

404-5. 'præsens,' *propitious*: 'Latonia'; see note to Book IV. 511.

407-8. 'si — auxi,' *if I myself have added other offerings from my hunting expeditions*; Luna, or Diana, was the goddess of the chase. 'tholo'; the centre of the arched ceiling of a temple, where offerings were suspended: 'fastigia'; exterior ornaments of the doorway.

412. 'aversi,' whose face was turned the other way.

414-5. 'Volvitur,' *falls prostrate*: 'flumen,' 'sanguinis' understood. Compare Geor. III. 506-7, and note.

417. 'summâ ab aure,' *by the tip of the ear*, which the weapon would graze, when the individual was taking sight.

421-4. 'nec — possit,' *nor any object to which he could direct his fury*. 'interea,' *meanwhile*, till the other is discovered. 'ense — Euryalum,' *with drawn sword he rushes upon Euryalus*.

427-9. The agony with which Nisus sees the impending fate of his friend. and his eagerness to avert the calamity by the sacrifice of his own life, are admirably expressed in these broken exclamations. 'iste,' Euryalus: 'conscia,' *that know the truth*.

435-7. These elegant similes are worthy of the fine picture, which they illustrate. The exquisite propriety of the diction in Latin defies all attempts at translation.

439. 'in — moratur,' *directs his attack upon Volscens alone*.

441-3. 'instat — ensem,' *still he presses onward, and whirls his sword*. 'Rutuli,' Volscens: 'moriens,' 'ipse' understood.

445. Every word is happily chosen. The countenance of Nisus, even in death, seems to express satisfaction at having avenged his friend.

446-9. A noble and pathetic apostrophe supplies a fit termination to this affecting story. 'Nulla — ævo,' *no length of time shall efface the recollection of your deeds* from the minds of men; 'memori ævo,' for 'memoriâ.' 'domus Æneæ,' *the descendants of Æneas:* 'Pater Romanus,' Jupiter of the Capitol.

453. 'primis,' *chieftains*.

455-6. 'tepidâ — locum,' *and the ground warm with blood recently shed*. The remainder of the description is tumid and offensive.

459-61. Repeated from Book IV. 584-5. 'sole infuso,' 'terris' understood; *sun-light being diffused* over the earth.

464-7. 'Quisque suos,' *each* chieftain bringing together *his own men*: 'variis rumoribus'; *by different accounts* of what had happened during the night, they excite the troops to fresh rage against the enemy. The customs of the heroic age did not forbid brutal treatment of the bodies of the slain.

468-9. 'duri,' *inured to misfortune*: 'Opposuere aciem,' *drew up their lines against* the enemy: 'dextera,' 'pars' understood.

471-2. 'ora,' for 'capita': 'movebant,' 'Rutuli' understood; *carried along*, exposed to view: 'Nota — miseris,' *too well known to the grieving* Trojans.

475-6. 'subitus,' used adverbially; Gr. § 205. Rem. 15. 'calor,' *the vital warmth. The shuttle dropped from her hands, and the thread was unrolled*. She had been occupied in weaving.

478-82. 'Prima agmina,' *the front rank* of the Trojans, which the matron passes through, in order to obtain a view of the enemy. 'non memor,' *regardless of*. 'Hunc,' *in this condition:* 'illa — requies,' who ought to have been *the last solace of my old age*.

484. Was no *opportunity given to your wretched mother of speaking to you for the last time?*

486-9. 'nec — Produxi,' *I, your mother, could not carry out you, a corpse;* 'funera' is in apposition with 'te'; I was not permitted to perform the funeral rites for you. The text is probably corrupt, and the interpretation is difficult. 'tibi — aniles,' the garment *which I was hurriedly working upon night and day for you, relieving my doting anxiety by* my constant labor with *the web;* 'festina,' for 'festinanter.'

490-1. 'Quò sequar,' *whither shall I go?* 'Hoc,' 'caput' understood; *this* dissevered head.

493. 'si — pietas,' *if there is any pity left for* the sorrows of *a mother?*

496. 'Invisum hoc caput'; alluding to herself.

499-500. 'torpent — vires'; their minds, subdued to pity, were unfitted for war. 'incendentem luctus,' *augmenting the feeling of distress*.

502-5. 'inter manus'; carrying her in their arms. 'tuba ære canoro,' *a trumpet* made *of sounding brass:* 'sequitur — remugit,' *a shout*

follows, and the heavens echo it back. 'actâ testudine'; see note to Book II. 441. 'Volsci'; see note to Book VII. 803.

508-11. 'Quâ — viris,' *where the ranks are not closely arrayed, and the circle* of soldiers guarding the wall *is seen through* — has gaps in it — *not being so crowded with men.* The Trojans were too few in number to man the whole circumference of their intrenched camp. 'Telorum Omne genus,' *every sort of weapon:* 'longo bello'; an allusion to the protracted siege of Troy.

513-4. 'tectam,' *covered, protected* by the 'testudo': 'omnes — casus,' the assailants *take pleasure in running all risks under the closely joined 'testudo.'*

516-9. 'ruunt Immanem molem,' *threw down a great rock:* 'armorum — Tegmina,' *and destroyed their covering of shields;* that is, the 'testudo': 'cæco Marte,' *in blind warfare,* under their penthouse. 'pellere vallo,' *to drive* the defenders *from the intrenchment*

523. Repeated from Book VII. 691.

525. Calliope was the Muse that presided over epic poetry. The full construction would be — *ye Muses, and you especially, Calliope;* Gr. § 323. 1. (3.) 'canenti,' 'mihi' understood.

528. 'oras — belli,' *unfold the whole compass of the war,* — narrate all its events in detail. The next line is repeated from Book VII. 645.

531. 'Opportuna loco,' *conveniently situated* for the Rutuli to attack.

534-7. 'densi,' by hypallage, for 'densa': 'lampada,' *a burning torch:* 'plurima vento,' *augmented by the wind:* 'adesis,' *half burnt.*

539-40. 'residunt,' *retreat:* 'peste,' *from the conflagration:* 'pondere,' *from its weight,* now unsupported, one side being burnt away.

542. 'immani — secutâ,' *the great mass falling upon them.*

546-8. 'Mæonio — Sustulerat,' *whom Licymnia, a female slave, had secretly borne to a Lydian king:* 'vetitis armis'; slaves were not usually allowed to bear arms. 'parmâ albâ'; ignoble in birth, his shield bore no device.

552-3. 'sese — Injicit,' *aware* of his fate, *springs to meet death.*

556-9. 'pedibus — melior,' *excelling in swiftness of foot:* 'tenet,' *reaches, arrives at:* 'tecta,' the top of the wall: 'cursu — secutus,' *sending a weapon, and running himself after him.*

561-2. 'ipsum,' Lycus: 'Pendentem,' *hanging* by his hands to the top of the wall: 'revellit,' *pulled him down again.*

564. 'Jovis armiger'; the eagle; see note to Book V. 255. 'alta petens,' *flying upwards,* — directing his course towards the skies.

566-9. 'Martius lupus'; the wolf was held to be sacred to Mars. 'aggere,' *with earth:* 'fastigia'; the covering, or summit of the wall. 'Ilioneus,' 'sternit' understood: 'saxo atque fragmine,' by hendiadys; so large, that it seemed like a part of a mountain.

572-3. 'Hic — bonus,' *the one skilful in* throwing *the javelin:* 'hic,' *the other:* 'longè fallente'; thrown from afar, and striking one when off his guard. 'Cæneus,' 'sternit' understood.

575-80. 'summis pro turribus,' *on the summit of a tower:* 'Hunc,' Privernus: 'Strinxerat,' *had grazed* his side: 'projecto — demens,' *foolishly throwing away his shield.* 'ergo — sagitta,' *then the winged arrow flew.* 580. *Pierced the lungs with a mortal wound.*

582. Having *a cloak embroidered with needle-work, and richly colored with Iberian purple;* a dark purple, inclining to brown.

584-5. 'Matris'; his mother was probably a nymph: Symæthus is a river in the eastern part of Sicily. 'Palici'; two Sicilian deities owned this name, sons of Jupiter, by the nymph Thalia. 'pinguis'; alluding to the rich offerings on the altar: 'placabilis,' for 'placans'; by which the god is propitiated.

586-9. 'Stridentem fundam ter — habenâ,' *having thrice whirled the thong about his head, impelled the whizzing sling:* 'liquefacto plumbo,' *with the leaden bullet flattened out* by the force with which it struck:

'adversi,' 'juvenis' understood; his head received the blow *in front*, in the middle of the forehead. 'arenâ'; he fell inside of the wall, in the inclosed area; 'multâ'; the size of the body indicated by the ground which it covered.

590-2. 'Ascanius Dicitur Tum — sagittam,' *then, for the first time, Ascanius is said to have hurled the swift arrow in war*, or, *as a warrior*, his former practice having been in the chase only.

593-4. 'Remulo'; Gr. § 204. Rem. 8. 'nuper — sociatus,' *lately connected by marriage*.

596-9. 'tumidus — regno,' *his heart swelling* with pride *from his recent* attainment of *royal dignity*, by marrying a royal person: 'Ibat,' for 'erat'; 'et — ferebat,' *and walked along, large in stature and loud in voice*. 'Non pudet,' *are you not ashamed?* 'Bis capti'; once by the Greeks, when Troy was taken, and now again by the Rutuli.

601-3. 'Italiam'; Gr. § 237. Rem. 5. 'fandi fictor,' *liar, deceiver in speech*. 'Durum genus,' we are *a hardy race*.

605-7. 'silvas fatigant,' *frequently pass through the woods* in the chase. 'cornu'; see note to Ecl. X. 59: 'parvo,' *to homely fare*.

609-13. 'Omne — teritur,' *our whole life is spent in* the practice of *arms*: 'versâ hastâ'; the *inverted spear* was used as a goad in driving oxen. 'Canitiem — premimus'; a lively way of saying, that even the old men bear arms: 'et — rapto,' *and live on the booty*.

615. 'Desidiæ cordi,' 'sunt vobis' understood; Gr. § 227; *sloth is your delight*.

616-20. *Your tunics have long sleeves, and your turbans have ribands* tied under the chin; — all marks of effeminacy. *Ye true Phrygian women, for you are not Phrygian men, go to lofty Dindyma, where the pipe with two stops gives forth its music for those who frequent* the place. Dindyma was a mountain in Phrygia, where the rites of Cybele were performed. 'buxus, a musical pipe made of box-wood: 'Idææ matris,' Cybele: 'Sinite — ferro,' *leave arms to men, and give up the* use of the *sword*. This speech of Numanus is very lively and graphic.

621-3. 'dira canentem,' *scolding*: 'nervo equino'; the string of the bow was made of horsehair: 'obversus,' *opposing himself to* Numanus, — preparing to assail him: 'diversa — ducens,' *drawing his arms apart*, as he bent the bow.

627-8. 'auratâ fronte,' *with gilded horns*: 'pariter — ferentem'; equal to its dam in size. The next line is repeated from Ecl. III. 87.

631-2. 'Intonuit lævùm'; see note to Book II. 693. 'adducta sagitta,' *the arrow drawn back* with the bowstring.

636-8. 'Hoc — Ascanius,' *this only said Ascanius*. 'animos — tollunt'; they take fresh courage. 'Ætheriâ plagâ,' for 'ex æthere': 'crinitus'; Apollo was always represented with long flowing locks.

641-4. 'Macte — virtute,' *go on with fresh courage*: 'sic — astra,' *this is the way to* obtain renown as high as *the stars*. 'Jure — resident,' *with good reason shall all wars, that are fated to arise, be terminated by the descendants of Assaracus*; a prophecy of the pacification of the world under Augustus. 'Nec — capit,' *Troy does not contain you*, — is too small a theatre for your talents and exploits.

646-7. 'Formam — Buten,' *then he changes his aspect to that of the aged Butes*.

651. 'et — arma,' *and fearfully sounding arms*.

655-6. 'et — armis,' *and does not grudge your* skill in *arms equal* to his own. Apollo was a famous archer. 'Cætera — bello,' *abstain from farther* participation in the *war, O boy*; 'Cætera'; Gr. § 234. II.

660-3. 'pharetram — sonantem,' *they heard the quiver rattling as he departed*. 'dictis — Phœbi,' respecting *the commands and the authority of Phœbus*. 'mittunt animas,' for 'mittunt se'; *they rush into*

665. *They eagerly bend their bows, and hurl the missiles*.

668-71. The constant rattling of arrows upon the shields and hel-

mets is compared to a heavy shower indenting the ground. 'pluvialibus Hædis,' in the season of *the rain-bringing Kids;* two stars in the constellation Auriga, the rising and setting of which was supposed to be attended with rain-storms. 'quàm — præcipitant,' 'se' understood; *as showers with much hail dash into the sea:* 'Jupiter,' for — *the air,* as in Ecl. VII. 60. 'cava — rumpit,' *dissolves the enveloping clouds.*

672-5. 'Idæo — æquos,' *the sons of Idæan Alcanor, whom the wood-nymph Iæra brought forth in the grove consecrated to Jupiter,* on mount Ida; two *youths equal* in stature *to their native firs and mountains.* 'Abietibus,' as if '*abyetibus*'; Gr. § 306. 'quæ — commissa,' *which was intrusted to them by the authority of the general.*

677-8. 'pro turribus,' *like* two *towers:* 'et — corusci,' *and their lofty heads waving with plumes;* 'capita'; Gr. § 234. II.

679-81. 'Quales geminæ aëriæ quercus,' *like two lofty oaks:* the Athesis, now called the *Adige,* empties into the Adriatic.

686-90. *Were either repulsed, and turned their backs to the whole array* of the Trojans, &c.: 'posuêre vitam,' *laid down their lives, were slain.* 'animis discordibus,' of those *hostile in mind* to the Rutuli. 'eodem,' 'loco' understood: 'conferre manum,' *to fight hand to hand.*

695-700. 'fratres,' Pandarus and Bitias: 'is — agebat,' *for he first came forward:* 'nothum — alti,' *a bastard son of the noble Sarpedon.* 'cornus,' a spear made of *cornel* wood; see Geor. II. 448. 'tenerum,' for 'tenuem': 'specus vulneris reddit,' *the gaping wound sends forth.*

702-5. 'manu,' with the sword, and not by a missile: 'animis frementem,' *raging in mind:* 'dedisset,' in the sense of 'perdidisset.' 'falarica'; a spear with a broad iron head: 'contorta,' *being hurled.*

707. *Nor the faithful cuirass, with its double row of golden scales.*

709. 'clypeum' is here of the neuter gender.

710-4. The fall of the huge Bitias is compared to sinking a great dyke in the sea, either as a foundation for buildings, or in order to form the Julian harbour; see note to Geor. II. 161-4. 'Euboïco littore'; see "Geography of Book VI." Baiæ forms the northern shore of the bay of Naples. 'Saxea pila,' *a mass of stone-work,* intended to form part of the dam: 'magnis — jaciunt,' *which, built beforehand of great stones, they throw into the sea:* 'sic — trahit,' *so this* mass of stone *bending over, falls heavily.* 'Miscent se,' *are stirred up.*

715-6. 'Prochyta,' now *Procida,* and 'Inarime,' now *Ischia,* are two islands lying northwest of the gulf of Naples, near Cape Misenum. 'Jovis — Typhoëo,' *placed by the authority of Jove over the giant Typhoëus.* The island is volcanic, and this led the ancients to suppose, that a giant was imprisoned beneath it.

719-20. Flight and Fear are allegorical beings, attendants of the god of war. 'conveniunt,' 'Rutuli' understood: 'quoniam — pugnæ'; the gates being opened, they were now able to fight hand to hand.

722-4. 'fuso — corpore,' *the prostrate body of his brother:* 'Et — loco,' *and how the affairs* of the Trojans *were situated,* — how fortune inclined against them: 'agat,' for 'regat.' 'Portam converso cardine,' by hypallage; *the gate turning on its hinges.*

728. 'Rutulum regem,' Turnus. Pandarus, by hurriedly closing the gate, shuts out many of the Trojans, and unwittingly leaves Turnus within the camp.

731-3. 'Continuò — offulsit,' *forthwith new light flashed in the eyes* of Turnus; his courage rises with the increased danger. 'tremunt,' *wave:* 'mittunt,' 'se' understood; *dart forth from.*

736-8. 'Emicat,' *springs forward:* 'Non — Amatæ,' *this is not the palace of Amata,* which is to be given *as the dowry* of your bride. 'Ardea'; the native city of Turnus; see Book VII. 411.

742-5. *You shall say, that here also an Achilles has been found by Priam;* in Latium, the Trojans have found a foe as terrible as Achilles. 'ille,' Pandarus: 'summis — viribus,' *exerting his utmost strength.*

'Excepêre — vulnus,' *the air received the wound*, — the force of the blow was spent on air.

747-8. Turnus now speaks. 'neque — auctor,' *for a different person now hurls the weapon and inflicts the wound*; 'is,' for 'talis.'

751. 'impubes malas,' *his beardless cheeks*; Pandarus was still young, though great in stature.

754-5. 'illi — caput,' *his head equally divided*, — half on one side and half on the other.

757. *And if that thought had immediately occurred to the victor.*

759. *This had been the last day of the war and of the* Trojan *race.*

763-4. 'Excipit,' for 'interficit': 'hinc — tergum,' *then he hurls against the backs of the flying* Trojans *the spears*, which he had *snatched* from the bodies of the slain.

765-6. *He adds Halys* as *a companion* to those already slain, *and Phegeus transfixed through his buckler. Then* those who were *on the walls, carrying on the fight* with the enemy without, *and ignorant* that Turnus was behind them.

768-71. 'tendentem contrà,' *turning towards him*: 'Vibranti — aggere,' *climbing up the rampart, with gleaming sword*: 'Occupat,' *gets within reach of*: 'caput huic — ictu,' *his head struck off when close to him, by one blow.*

772-3. 'felicior,' *more skilful*. Poisoned arrows were sometimes, though rarely, used by the ancients.

774. 'Æoliden,' *a descendant of Æolus*: 'amicum Musis'; a bard.

776. 'cordi,' as in line 615. 'numeros — nervis,' *to make music upon the strings* of the lyre.

780. 'receptum'; within the camp.

783-4. 'Unus — Aggeribus,' *one man, O citizens, and that one surrounded on all sides by your intrenchments.*

787. 'segnes — pudet,' *sluggards* that you are, *have you no feeling of pity or shame?*

790-1. 'ac — amni,' *and that part* of the camp *which was bordered by the river*. 'Acriùs hoc,' *therefore the more eagerly*: 'incumbere,' *press upon* him.

794-8. 'Asper — redit,' *incensed, with fierce glances, he retreats*, still turning his face towards his pursuers. 'nec — viros,' *nor is he able to rush against* them, *although desirous of doing so, from the* number of *men and weapons*. 'dubius,' *doubtful* whether to advance or retreat: 'Improperata,' *not hurriedly.*

800. *Twice he put to flight the terrified band throughout the camp.*

802-4. 'vires Sufficere,' *to supply him with fresh strength*: 'germanæ'; Juno was the sister, as well as spouse, of Jove.

806. 'juvenis,' Turnus: 'subsistere tantùm,' *to resist so firmly.*

809-10. 'et - fatiscunt,' *and the firm brass is fractured by the stones* thrown against it: 'umbo,' a part for the whole; *the shield.*

813-6. 'et piceum Flumen agit,' *and a discolored stream runs down* his body, covered with sweat and dust. 'sese — dedit,' *he threw himself, with all his arms on, into the river*: 'ille,' the river: 'suo — gurgite,' *in its yellow waves*; 'cum' for 'in.'

817-8. 'mollibus,' *kind, friendly*, because they bore him safely: 'ablutâ cæde,' *washing off the bloody marks* of the contest: 'sociis remisit,' *carried him back to his friends.*

No portion of Virgil's poems is executed with more feeling and taste, than the episode of Nisus and Euryalus. The circumstances are selected with admirable judgment to manifest the entire devotion of friendship, and the sympathy of the reader is moved to a painful degree by the melancholy close of the story. The poet himself seems to yield to the illusion of the scene, and the promise, which he makes in the touching apostrophe to the memory of the two friends, he has amply

redeemed. The natural bent of Virgil's genius was for describing scenes and characters of this class, and here, as in the whole of the fourth book, he appears to write with the greatest ease and naturalness, and to be moved by the truest inspiration. The remainder of the book is occupied with a description of the battle, and, though it falls far short of the grandeur and vivacity which Homer displays on similar occasions, the narration is full of interest, and the picture is presented with great force and vividness. The reader will observe, that this is the only book, in which Æneas does not appear. Turnus is the principal figure in the story.

THE ÆNEID.

BOOK X.

JUPITER calls a council of the gods, and endeavors in vain to reconcile Juno and Venus to each other. He declares his own intention to remain neutral in the contest, and to leave the issue to the fates. Meanwhile, the Rutuli return to the attack, and the Trojans prepare for an obstinate defence. Æneas, having obtained numerous allies in Etruria, sets sail on his return with a fleet of thirty ships. On his voyage, he meets with the sea nymphs, who had been created out of his old vessels, and is informed by them of the transformation of the fleet, and the dangerous situation of his friends. Having arrived within sight of the camp, the Rutuli give up the attack upon the intrenchments, and assemble upon the seashore to oppose his landing. A furious contest ensues. Pallas, having killed many of the enemy, is slain by Turnus. Eager to revenge his death, Æneas makes great havoc among the Rutuli. Ascanius, making a sally from the camp, joins his forces to those of his father. Juno, fearful for the safety of Turnus, decoys him away from the contest, and conveys him to Ardea. Mezentius kills many of the Trojans and Etrurians, but is at last severely wounded by Æneas, and compelled to retire. His son Lausus, attempting to protect his retreat, is killed by the Trojan prince. Mezentius becomes desperate, when he hears of this event, and rushes back to the contest, where he meets his death from the same hand which slew his son.

1. 'domus'; the palace of Jupiter, where the gods were wont to assemble: 'omnipotentis,' an epithet belonging to Jove, is here applied to his habitation.

5-9. The gods *take their seats in the building having two entrances. Jove himself begins.* 'quia — discordia,' *wherefore has your opinion changed, and* why *do ye contend so fiercely with hostile minds? I was unwilling that the Italians should make war on the Trojans. What quarrel* has arisen *in spite of my prohibition?* 'quia nam,' for 'quare'; 'Italiam,' for 'Italos.'

10-4. 'lacessere,' for 'movere': 'ne arcessite,' *do not hasten,* or *anticipate it:* 'Quum — apertas,' *when hostile Carthage, by opening* a way *hereafter* over *the Alps, shall bring the Roman citadels into great peril;* this refers to the invasion of Italy by Hannibal. 'res rapuisse,' *to carry off booty.*

15-6. 'sinite,' *give way, yield*: 'placitum,' *agreed upon* by both parties. 'aurea,' *beautiful, resplendent.*

18. 'potestas,' for 'potens'; the abstract for the concrete.

21 - 2. 'tumidus — ruat,' *and proudly rushes on in successful contest.*

27 - 9. 'nec — Tydides,' *a second army also, and Diomed, from Ætolian Arpi, once more rises against the Trojans.* Diomed, the son of Tydeus, led a colony of Ætolians to Arpi; see Book VIII. 9. and note. 'mea vulnera'; Venus was wounded in the hand by Diomed, when she rescued Æneas from his power; see Book I. 97. and note.

30 - 1. *And I, your daughter, must wage a contest with a mortal.* 'sine — tuâ,' *without your permission.*

34 - 6. 'Superi Manesque'; oracles from the celestial gods, and spirits from the lower world had promised Æneas success in founding a colony in Italy; see Books II. 294 and 781. III. 94, and V. 730. 'nova — fata,' *to change the decisions of fate.* 'classes'; alluding to the attempt to burn the Trojan fleet in Sicily; Book V. 662.

37 - 41. Juno's attempt to destroy the Trojan fleet by the aid of Æolus is described in the opening of Book I. 'Irim'; Book IX. 2 - 3. 'Manes,' *the infernal gods:* 'hæc — rerum,' *this portion* alone *of* Juno's *resources remained* as yet *untried;* see Book VII. 312. 'superis — repentè,' *suddenly let loose upon the upper world:* 'Allecto'; see Book VII. 323 - 40, and notes.

42. 'Nil — moveor,' *I am not entreating* now *for the kingdom,* which you promised to the Trojans; Book I. 263 - 4. Giving up this hope, I now beg only for the life of Æneas, or even that of Ascanius.

48 - 50. If Æneas should not be permitted to remain in Italy, he would be obliged to wander again at random over the seas. 'Hunc tegere,' *to protect Ascanius:* 'valeam,' *let me be able.*

51 - 6. Amathus, Paphos, and Idalium, cities of Cyprus, and Cythera, an island in the Ægean sea, were all sacred to Venus. 'Magnâ — Ausoniam,' *command Carthage* then, if you will, *to hold lofty sway over Italy:* 'inde'; by Ascanius and his descendants; 'nihil Obstabit,' *no opposition shall be made.* 'Quid — Juvit,' *of what use is it, that he has escaped destruction in the* Trojan *war?*

58 - 9. 'recidiva Pergama'; see Book IV. 344. 'cineres — insedisse,' *to have fixed their abode on the ashes of their native city.*

61 - 2. 'iterum — Teucris,' *permit the Trojans, O father, to try over again the fortunes of Troy;* to rebuild their native city, and again, if need be, to sustain a siege by the Greeks.

64. 'et — dolorem,' *and to divulge in speech my hidden griefs.*

68 - 72. 'Cassandræ — furiis,' *urged on by the mad* prophecies *of Cassandra.* 'linquere castra'; alluding to the voyage of Æneas up the river to Evander's city. 'puero,' Ascanius: 'summam belli,' *the conduct of the war.* 'Tyrrhenam fidem'; or to allure the Etrurians into an alliance with him. 'in fraudem,' *into danger.*

76 - 9. 'Pilumnus'; see note to Book IX. 4. 'Venilia'; a nymph, sister to Amata. Is it a less wrong, that the Trojans have brought fire and sword upon the Latins? 'et — pactas,' *and to tear away a betrothed* bride *from her* parents' *embrace?*

82 - 4. It was Neptune, who rescued Æneas from Achilles by enveloping him in a cloud, though Juno here charges the action upon Venus. So it was Cybele, who transformed the ships. 'Nos — est,' *and is it a great crime, that we have rendered some aid to the Rutuli,* while you have done so much for the Trojans?

87 - 8. 'gravidam bellis,' that has waged many wars: 'corda — tentas,' for 'tentas corda, ut sint aspera,' *incite their minds to hostilities.* 'fluxas,' *weak, perishing:* 'tibi' is expletive, as the corresponding English pronoun often is, in animated dialogue.

91 - 3. 'furto,' on account of *the abduction* of Helen. Juno asserts, that Venus herself was the whole cause of the Trojan war. 'Dardanius adulter,' Paris: 'expugnavit,' by exaggeration; *committed a hostile act* against the king of Sparta. 'fovi — bella,' *or have I kept alive the war by* the aid of *Cupid,* who, by cherishing the affection between Paris

and Helen, prevented the latter from returning to her husband, and thereby ending the war?

97 – 9. A murmur arises among the gods, like the whistling of the winds in a forest. 'deprensa,' for 'inclusa': 'venturos — ventos,' *signifying to the mariners the gales which are to come.*

102 – 3. 'solò tellus,' for 'solum telluris': 'posuêre,' 'se' understood, *were hushed:* 'premit — pontus,' *and the placid surface of the sea is smoothed.*

107 – 9. *Whatever luck any one may meet with from this day* henceforth, *whatever hope he may entertain, be he Trojan or Rutulian, I will make no distinction between them;* this is a forced meaning for 'secat,' but the reading is probably corrupt. 'fuat'; Gr. § 154. 2. 'Seu — Italum,' *whether by the* evil *fate of the Italians.*

110 – 2. *Or by mistakes and sinister predictions, fatal to the Trojans.* 'Nec — ferent,' *nor do I exempt the Rutulians* from this decree. *Whatever each has undertaken shall produce its* proper *good or evil consequences;* I will not control or alter the issue.

113 – 5. 'Fata — invenient,' *the Fates will find a way* to effect their designs. 'Stygii — Olympum'; repeated from Book IX. 104 – 6.

117. 'medium,' *in the midst* of them: 'ad limina,' *to his apartment.*

122. 'rarâ coronâ'; as in Book IX. 508 – 9; see note.

125 – 6. 'Prima acies,' form *the front rank.* 'germani — ambo,' *the two brothers of Sarpedon;* or, as others understand it, *two brothers, sons of Sarpedon:* 'ab altâ Lyciâ,' *from noble Lycia,* of which country Sarpedon was king.

129. 'Nec — minor,' *not inferior* in strength *to his father Clytius.*

130. 'Hi,' the Rutulians: 'illi,' the Trojans.

132 – 6. 'Ipse Dardanius puer,' Ascanius: 'Veneris — cura,' *justly the darling of Venus:* 'caput detectus honestum, *with his pretty head uncovered,* or without a helmet, as they would not allow him to fight. 'fulvum — aurum,' *which is set in yellow gold:* 'per — terebintho,' *skilfully rimmed with box-wood, or with the terebinth wood of Oricus,* a city of Epirus.

137 – 8. 'fusos — auro,' *whose milk-white neck supports his flowing locks, and a circlet of ductile gold binds them together.*

141 – 5. 'Mæoniâ — domo,' *born of a noble family in Lydia:* 'Pactolos,' a river of Lydia, that flowed over golden sands. 'quem — tollit,' *whom the recent glory of having driven Turnus out of the intrenchments exalts on high;* see Book IX. 781 – 9. 'hinc — urbi,' *from him the name of* Capua, *the Campanian city, is derived.*

147 – 8. The story now goes back to Æneas, who was left on his way from Evander's city to Cære, the place occupied by the insurgent subjects of Mezentius. Æneas is described as on his voyage from Cære back to the Trojan camp, his success in treating with the Etrurians being briefly mentioned.

149 – 52. 'Regem,' Tarcho, the leader of the insurgents. 'Quid — conciliet,' *what he had to request, and what to offer; what allies Mezentius had obtained;* viz. Turnus and his army, who, having routed the Trojans, would return and subdue the subjects of Mezentius. 'humanis — rebus,' *how little confidence could be placed in mortal affairs;* strong as the insurgents might now seem, a reverse of fortune was still possible.

154 – 5. 'libera fati'; having complied with the requisitions of fate, being now led by a foreigner; see Book VIII. 499 – 503. 'Lydia'; see note to Book VIII. 479.

157. 'Prima,' *the first place:* 'rostro — leones,' *having the Phrygian lions under her prow;* a representation of which, with mount Ida, held a place corresponding to the figure-head of modern ships.

161 – 2. 'quærit — iter,' *asks about the stars,* that point out one's *course in a dark night,* and about the adventures of Æneas.

163. Repeated from Book VII. 641. The poet now gives a catalogue of the troops, who, under Tarcho, had united themselves to Æneas.

166-9. 'æratâ Tigri,' *in the brass-covered Tigress*, — the name of his ship. Clusium, now *Chiusi*, was a large city of Etruria, on the banks of the Clanis; Cosæ was a smaller city in its neighbourhood. 'Coryti leves,' *light quivers*.

171-4. 'aurato Apolline,' *with a gilt* figure of *Apollo* on its prow. 'Populonia'; an Etruscan city, situated on a promontory of the same name: 'mater,' his native country: 'Ilva,' now the island of Elba, famous among the ancients for its iron mines. 'generosa,' *famed for*: 'Chalybum,' as rich as those *of the Chalybes*; see note to Geor. I. 58.

176. *Whom the entrails of animals, and the stars of heaven obey*; because, being a soothsayer, he made them disclose futurity.

179-80. 'Alpheæ — solo,' Pisa, *an Etrurian city in situation*, but *by descent* connected with *Alphean Pisa*. The Greek city of Pisa, on the river Alpheus, sent forth a colony which founded Etrurian Pisa, a city which retains its name to the present day.

182-4. 'adjiciunt,' 'se' understood: 'Qui — domo,' *whose home was at Cære*: 'Minionis,' a small river, now called *Mugnone*, lying west of Cære. 'Pyrgi' and 'Graviscæ' were cities on the seacoast, the latter — 'intempestæ,' in an *unhealthy* situation.

187-93. *From whose helmet swan feathers rise*, — form a plume. 'Crimen — paternæ,' *the crime of your* family *was love, and* your swan plume was *the token of your father's beauty*; the line is obscure, and probably not genuine. 'Phaëthontis,' 'sororum'; see note to Ecl. VI. 62. Cycnus, a friend of Phaëthon, bewailed his death, until he was himself changed into a swan. He was the father of Cupavo. 'Canentem — senectam,' *becoming white with soft feathers, he* thus *passed his old age*: 'et — sequentem,' *raising his voice* (as a swan) *to the stars*.

194-7. 'Filius,' Cupavo: 'æquales — catervas,' *having in his fleet troops equal* to himself in valor. 'Centaurum'; the name of his ship, which had on its prow the figure of a Centaur, in the act of throwing a rock. 'ille,' the Centaur: 'Instat — Arduus,' *hangs over the water, and threatens* to throw *from above a great rock into the waves*; 'Arduus,' for 'desuper.'

199-200. *The son of the prophetess Manto and of the Tuscan river*, (the Tiber,) *who gave walls and the name of his mother to thee, O Mantua*; 'Mantûs'; Gr. § 69. Exc. 3.

201-3. *Mantua illustrious in its ancestry*: *but* the troops of Ocnus were *not all of one origin*, — were not all from Mantua; *three nations were with him, each including four tribes*; Mantua *itself was the chief of these tribes*; *the troops* generally *were of Tuscan origin*.

205-6. *Whom the Mincius, decked with green reeds, with its parent* lake *Benacus, carried over the waters in a warlike ship*. Mincius was the name of the ship of Ocnus, and it bore a figure of that river god; 'Benaco'; see note to Geor. II. 160.

207-12. 'centenâ arbore,' *with a hundred oars*: 'marmore'; Geor. I. 254. The ship of Aulestes was called the Triton, and bore on its prow the appropriate figure; see note to Book I. 144. 'conchâ'; Triton was commonly represented as blowing a conch shell. 'cui — alvus,' *the shaggy upper part of his floating body, as far down as the flanks* — 'hominem præfert,' *appears human*, — *the abdomen terminates* like that of *a sea-monster*; 'Frons laterum tenus,' for 'a fronte usque ad latera.'

214. 'salis — secabant'; see Book I. 35. and note.

215-6. 'dies,' for 'sol': 'alma — Olympum,' *and beautiful Phœbe* (the moon) *in her night-wandering chariot, was passing over mid heaven*.

219-23. 'Atque — comitum,' *and lo! a troop of his own companions meets him in the midst of his voyage*; 'Cybebe,' for 'Cybele.' 'Numen — Jusserat,' *had ordered to have authority over the sea, and from being ships to become Nymphs*; see Book IX. 116-20. 'pariter,' *by the side* of the fleet. 223. Repeated from Book IX. 121.

224-5. 'lustrant choreis,' *and play round him in a ring:* 'fandi doctissima,' *most skilled in speech.*

228-9. 'deûm gens,' *descendant of the gods:* 'et—rudentes,' *slacken the ropes that bind the sails*; that is, make more sail.

231-2. 'Perfidus—premebat,' *when the perfidious Rutulian pressed upon us with fire and sword, intending to destroy;* 'Præcipites,' for 'ut nos daret præcipites'; i. e. 'perderet.'

234-5. 'Genetrix,' *mother* of the gods, Cybele: 'refecit,' for 'fecit': 'ævum agitare,' *to pass our lives.*

237-40. 'horrentes Marte,' *terrible in war.* Æneas, it seems, caused only the infantry to embark with him at Cære, and ordered the cavalry to go by land. 'Jam—eques,' *already the Arcadian horsemen,* (sent by Evander,) *united with the brave Etrurians,* (from Cære,) *have reached the appointed spot.* 'eques tenent'; Gr. § 209. Rem. 12. (6.) 'Medias illis,' *in their way,*—to block up the road: 'jungant,' 'se' understood.

242-3. 'Primus,' *early* in the morning: 'ipse ignipotens,' Vulcan.

245-7. 'Rutulæ cædis,' for 'Rutulorum cæsorum': 'impulit,' *pushed forward:* 'Haud—modi,' *knowing how* to quicken the ship's speed: 'illa,' the ship.

249-50. 'aliæ,' *the other* nymphs push forward the other vessels. 'inscius,' *ignorant* of the cause of this speed: 'omine,' *the prodigy.*

252-5. 'cui—cordi,' *who art delighted with Dindyma;* see note to Book IX. 618. 'Turrigeræ urbes,' 'leones'; see notes to Book VI. 785, and III. 111. 'tu—Augurium,' *hasten onward the* accomplishment of the *happy omen;* 'ritè,' in a favorable way, *happily.*

256-7. 'et—dies,' *meanwhile, the day was already hastening forward in its revolution, with full light;* it was full daybreak.

258-9. 'signa sequantur,' *that they should follow his signals:* 'Atque—armis,' *and should rouse their courage for warlike deeds.*

261-3. As the fleet approaches the shore, Æneas raises his shield on high, and the besieged Trojans recognise it, and shout for joy.

265-9. 'Strymoniæ grues'; see note to Geor. I. 120. 'tranant,' *float through:* 'notos'; cold and stormy winds, which the cranes migrate in order to avoid. Turnus and the Rutulians, having their faces towards the camp, know not what the clamor means, till they turn round and perceive the fleet.

270. 'Ardet—capiti,' *the helmet on the head* of Æneas *gleams like fire:* 'cristis—vertice,' *from the summit of the crest.* The arms, forged by Vulcan, shone with intolerable splendor.

272-5. A sublime comparison, which Milton has finely imitated in "Paradise Lost." 'liquidâ nocte,' *in a fair night:* 'quando,' *at times:* 'aut—ardor,' *or the burning Sirius:* 'lævo,' *ill-omened.*

277-80. 'præcipere,' *to be the first to occupy.* 278. Repeated from Book IX. 127. 'perfringere,' *to break through, to fight hand to hand;* formerly, they had to besiege an intrenched camp. 'Mars,' for 'pugna.'

281-3. 'nunc—laudes,' *now remember the great deeds,* which formed *the glory of your ancestors.* 'egressi,' *having disembarked:* 'labant vestigia'; persons just landed, after a voyage, walk with difficulty.

285-6. Turnus intends to leave one part of his force to watch the Trojan camp, and with the other to oppose the landing of Æneas.

288-90. 'Pontibus,' *bridges* stretched from the ship to the shore: 'Multi—pelagi,' *many watched for the retreat of a gentle wave* from a shallow spot, where the water, spreading out, lost its violence by diffusion. 'Per remos'; they used the oars as leaping poles.

291-2. *Where the breakers did not foam, nor the breaking waves resound.* 'inoffensum,' *tranquil:* 'crescenti—æstu,' *rolls up with a full—outspreading wave.* Here he resolved to run the ship aground.

296-7. 'sulcum—carina,' *and let the keel plough out for itself a* deep *furrow* in the sand, so as to stick fast, and not be carried back by the retreating wave. 'tali statione,' *on such ground,* he cares not if the ship be broken, so that the crew land easily and safely.

299-303. 'tonsis,' *the oars:* 'arvis,' *the shore:* 'sedêre,' *took ground, were beached.* 'dorso iniquo,' *on a dangerous sand-bank.*

304-5. *Suspended* there *a long time, rocking* to and fro, *and the waves buffeting it:* 'Solvitur,' *it breaks.*

310-1. 'Signa canunt,' *the trumpets sound.* 'turmas agrestes'; the forces of Latinus consisted chiefly of rustics, brought together in haste; see Book VIII. 8. 'omen,' *the beginning — the signal* for battle.

313-4. 'huic — apertum,' *through his scale armour of brass, through the tunic stiff with gold* plates, Æneas *plunges the sword into his side laid open* by the blow; 'haurit,' in the sense of 'ferit,' because blood follows the blow.

316-7. 'Et — parvo,' *and consecrated to thee, O Phœbus, because, when an infant, he was able to escape the danger of the knife,* with which he was cut from his mother's body. 'Nec longè,' *not long after.*

319-22. 'Nihil — arma juvêre,' *the arms of Hercules* (which they inherited from their father) *did not avail them:* 'Alcidæ — Præbuit,' their father Melampus was a friend and *companion of Hercules, as long as the earth afforded difficult tasks* for that hero; i. e. as long as he lived.

324-7. 'flaventem — malas,' *your cheeks fair with the downy beard of early* manhood: 'nova gaudia,' *a new object of love.* 'securus — erant,' *heedless of the affection of young men, which was always yours;* forgetting in death the love, which he always enjoyed in his lifetime.

328-9. 'Ni — Progenies,' *if a band of brothers in close array, the sons of Phorcus, had not placed themselves in the way* of Æneas.

331. 'stringentia corpus,' just *grazing the body,* not wounding it.

334-5. 'steterunt — campis,' *which were fixed in the bodies of the Greeks on the plains near Troy.* Æneas had brought with him to Italy some of the weapons collected from the bodies of the slain, during the siege of Troy.

339-40. 'trajecto — tenorem,' *the spear hurled* by Æneas *passes on, having pierced the arm* of Alcanor, *and, covered with blood, keeps on its course.* Wishing to give an idea of the great strength of Æneas, the poet says, that the spear, having passed entirely through the arm of Alcanor, still flew onward.

343-7. 'sed — Achatæ,' *it was not permitted to him to pierce* Æneas, *but he slightly wounded the thigh of great Achates.* 'Curibus,' *from Cures;* see note to Book VI. 812. 'fidens — corpore,' *confiding in the strength of youth.* 'graviter pressâ,' *forcibly driven.*

350-5. 'Boreæ — supremâ,' *from the ancient race of Boreas:* 'patria Ismara,' *his native country Ismara,* a town and mountain in Thrace. 'Halesus Auruncæ'; see Book VII. 723-8, and note. 'Expellere,' *to force back:* 'limine'; the seashore is called the threshold of Italy.

358-9. *The sea does not yield, nor the clouds, nor do the* winds *yield to each other:* 'stant — contrà,' *all stand contending against each other.*

361. 'hæret — vir,' *foot is closely joined with foot, and man with man.*

364-7. *When Pallas saw the Arcadians, unaccustomed to fight on foot, turning their backs to the Latins pursuing* them; *since the rough nature of the ground had compelled them to dismount from their horses;* as *the only* resource *which was left in* this *extremity,* &c. 'Latio'; the country for the inhabitants.

370-1. 'devicta bella,' *the battles in which you have conquered:* 'patriæ - laudi,' *which now rises to rival my father's glory.*

374-5. *Our illustrious country calls you and your leader Pallas* to go *in this* direction. 'Numina — premunt,' *no gods obstruct* our efforts.

378. 'Trojam,' the *Trojan* camp: 'petemus,' *shall we attempt to reach.* 'Deest'; as one syllable; Gr. § 306. (1.)

381-3. 'dum vellit,' *while he is pulling up:* 'Intorto — dedit,' Pallas, *hurling a weapon, pierces him where the back bone divides the ribs, passing between them.*

384-7. 'Quem — Hisbo,' *Hisbo does not take him* (Pallas) *by surprise*

from above. As Pallas was stooping down to draw out the weapon from Lagus, Hisbo hoped to come upon him by surprise. 'nam — Excipit,' *for Pallas* — 'antè Excipit,' *anticipates* his attack — *as he was rushing on* rendered *heedless by his rage at the cruel death of his companion.*

388-93. Anchemolus, the son of king Rhœtus, debauched his stepmother Casperia, and then fled for refuge to the father of Turnus. 'Vos — gemini,' 'Daucia — suis,' *you also, Larides and Thymber, twin sons of Daucus, much resembling* each other, *not distinguishable* even *by your own* relatives: 'dura discrimina,' *a sad difference* between you.

395. *Thy right hand lopped off seeks for thee, O Larides, as its* owner; a fantastic idea, unworthy of the poet.

398-400. 'viri,' of Pallas: 'fugientem præter,' by tmesis for 'præterfugientem.' 'Hoc — Ilo,' *there was this interval, and so much delay for Ilus;* for the spear intended for him, had pierced Rhœtus.

403-5. 'curru — arva,' *thrown out of his chariot, he strikes his feet, half dead, upon the fields of the Rutuli:* 'optatò,' *according to his wish.*

407-8. 'Correptis mediis,' *penetrating the interior* of the wood: 'acies Vulcania,' *the sheet of flame.*

412. 'se — arma'; that is, he covers himself with his shield.

415. 'Elatam in jugulum,' that was *stretched out against* his *throat.*

417-20. 'Fata canens,' *prophesying future events. When the old soothsayer closed his eyes in death;* 'canentia,' by a bold figure, applied to 'lumina.' 'Injecêre manum,' *laid their hands* upon him; that is, destined him to a particular death. 'telis — Evandri,' *and devoted him to the weapons of Evander;* doomed him to be killed by Pallas, who wore his father's arms.

424. 'dum — Halesus,' *while Halesus covered Imaon* with his shield, he exposed his own breast to the weapon of Pallas.

426-8. 'At — agmina,' *but Lausus,* whose presence formed *a great part* of the strength *of the army, did not allow the troops to be terrified by the death of so great a man;* 'cæde viri tantâ,' by hendiadys. Lausus was an amiable youth, the counterpart of Pallas; see Book VII. 649-54. 'pugnæ — moram,' *a knot and obstacle in the fight;* whose valor was as hard to be overcome as a knotty stick to be split.

432. 'Extremi — acies,' *the rear ranks crowd up,* so that the men in front have not room to use their weapons.

435-6. 'Egregii — reditus,' *remarkable for their beauty; but fortune denied to them* both *a return to their native land;* they were both doomed to be slain.

438-9. *Both are soon to meet their fate from a more redoubtable foe.* 'soror,' *the sister* of Turnus, the nymph Juturna.

443-4. 'cuperem — adesset,' *I could wish his father himself* (Evander) *were here to witness* his death: 'æquore jusso,' *ordered* to abandon a part of the *plain.*

445-8. 'juvenis,' Pallas: 'Lumina,' for 'oculos': 'obit — visu,' *and from a distance surveys all with a stern glance:* 'tyranni,' Turnus.

450. *Or by an honorable death, my father is prepared for either chance.*

453-5. 'pedes - Comminus,' *prepares to approach him on foot:* 'speculâ'; the summit of a hill, where he was on the watch for prey. 'meditantem in prœlia,' *preparing for battle.*

457-8. 'Hunc — Pallas,' *when Pallas thought that he was within a spear's throw,* resolved *to be the first,* &c; 'decrevit' understood.

460-3. Hercules was united to Evander by a bond of hospitality; see Book VIII. 362-3. *May Turnus, half dead, see me taking off his bloody arms, and may his dying eyes behold me as his conqueror.*

466-7. 'Genitor,' Jupiter: 'natum,' *his son* Hercules. 'Stat — dies,' *every one has his appointed time* for death: 'irreparabile,' *which cannot be renewed,* or *passed over again.*

470-2. 'quin — progenies,' *among others, even Sarpedon, my son, perished:* 'dati ævi,' *of his allotted life.*

476-8. 'humeris — summa,' *where the upper part of the armor rises over the shoulders*: 'viam molita,' *forcing its way*: 'strinxit,' *grazed.*

479. 'ferro — acuto,' *a spear of tough wood with a sharp iron head.*

481-3. *See whether my weapon is more penetrating* than yours; 'magè,' for 'magis'; 'penetrabile,' in an active sense, as in Geor. I. 93. 'terga,' *thicknesses, laminæ*: 'obeat circumdata,' for 'circumdet.'

484. 'cuspis,' *the spear head*: 'medium,' belongs to 'clypeum.'

487-9. 'animus, *the life*: 'Corruit in vulnus,' *he falls* forward; that is, *upon the wound.* 'petit terram'; he fell face to the ground.

492. 'Qualem — remitto,' *I send back Pallas in such a state as he deserved.* Evander, by uniting himself to the foes of Turnus, deserved to lose his son.

494-5. 'Haud — Hospitia,' *the friendship and hospitality shown to Æneas shall cost him not a little.*

497-8. *And the crime carved upon it* in relief; *the band of young men foully murdered on their nuptial night, and the bloody marriage chambers.* Danaus, wishing to destroy the offspring of his brother Ægyptus, proposed to marry his own fifty daughters to the fifty sons of his brother. The offer was accepted, and, on the marriage night, Danaus armed each of his daughters with a poniard, commanding her to kill her husband, which they all did, except Hypermnestra. This story was represented on the belt.

502-4. Unable *to preserve moderation, inordinately elated by prosperity.* 'magno — Pallanta,' *when he will desire to purchase at a great price* the restoration of *Pallas unwounded* to life.

507-8. 'dolor,' *grief* for the loss of his son: 'decus,' *glory* that he died such an honorable death. 'te bello dedit,' *initiated you in war.*

510-2. 'fama,' *common report*: 'certior auctor,' *a well-informed messenger*: 'tenui — suos,' *that his men were in imminent hazard of being destroyed*: 'versis,' *routed.*

513-9. 'Proxima — metit,' *he mows down all that were near*: 'superbum — novâ,' *proud of recent* success in *killing* Pallas: 'in ipsis oculis,' *before his very eyes*; the dead body of Pallas and the grief of Evander were vividly present to his imagination. 'Sulmone creatos,' *sons of Sulmo.* 'Viventes rapit,' *he captures alive*: 'umbris,' *to the spirit* of Pallas.

522. 'Ille — subit,' *he cunningly stoops down.*

525. 'natoque patrique,' *to one* who is *both a son and a father.*

526-9. 'Est,' 'mihi' understood; *I have*: 'facti Infectique,' *wrought and unwrought*, — coin and bullion. 'Non — tanta,' *the victory of the Trojans does not depend on this,* (my death,) *nor will one life make so much difference.*

532-6. 'belli — prior,' *Turnus first put an end to this barter in war*, this practice of ransoming captives. 'hoc sentit,' *is of this opinion.* 'reflexâ — orantis,' *bending back the neck of the suppliant.*

538. 'Infula,' 'vittâ'; see note to Geor. III. 487.

540-2. 'agit campo,' *pursues him over the field*: 'ingenti — tegit'; the large person of Æneas stooping over, throws a shadow upon the body; or, according to others, 'umbrâ,' *the shade of death.* 'Gradive'; see note to Book III. 35. 'tropæum'; the trunk of a tree with the branches cut off, decorated with the captured arms, and set up in the place of victory.

543-6. 'Instaurant acies,' *renew the contest* with Æneas: 'Vulcani — Cæculus'; see Book VII. 679-81, and note. 'veniens,' *coming from.* 'Dardanides,' Æneas. We are to suppose, that Cæculus and Umbro are both slain, as well as Anxur, though their death is not described. The Trojan by one blow strikes off the left hand of Anxur, and the whole rim of his shield.

547-8. *He* (Anxur) *had uttered some great* charm, *believing that there would be a power in the words, and perhaps he was exalting his pride to heaven.* He was a sorcerer.

551-3. 'Silvicolæ Fauno,' *to a Faun inhabiting the woods;* see Ecl. VI. 27. 'ardenti,' *to the furious* Trojan: 'ille,' Æneas: 'reductâ hastâ,' *drawing back his spear:* 'impedit'; the spear piercing both shield and corselet, and remaining in them, fastens them together.

555. 'deturbat terræ,' *strikes* his head *to the ground.*

558. 'patrio — sepulcro,' *nor shall she place your body in a tomb in your native land.* Tarquitus was not a native of Latium.

561. 'prima agmina'; who fought in *the front rank.*

564-5. 'tacitis Amyclis'; Amyclæ, a city on the seacoast of Italy, north of Caiëta, is here confounded with Amyclæ, a city of Laconia. The latter place having been frequently disturbed by false alarms, a law was made, that no one should announce the approach of an enemy. Soon afterwards, a hostile army surprised and captured the city. 'Ægæon'; another name for Briareus; see note to Book VI. 287.

568. *He clashed as many shields,* — fifty in his left hands, — *and brandished as many swords* in his right.

572-3. 'Atque — vidêre,' *but they,* (the horses,) *when they saw Æneas coming* towards them *with great strides, and raging with excitement.*

579. *He rushed towards* them, *and appeared great* in stature, *with levelled spear.*

581-4. You will not escape now with impunity, as you did from Diomed and Achilles. 'ævi,' *of your life.* 'Vesano — Ligeri,' *such far*-sounding *words came from the foolish Liger.*

586-8. 'in verbera,' *for* the sake of plying *the lash;* 'Admonuit,' *goaded:* 'projecto — lævo,' *while with the left foot advanced,* — the attitude of a combatant: 'oras per imas,' *the under rim.*

592-4. 'nulla — Prodidit,' *not the sluggish pace of your steeds has given your chariot* into my power: 'vanæ umbræ'; such as frightened the horses of Niphæus. 'rotis' for 'de rotis'; i. e. 'de curru.'

597-8. 'talem,' so great and brave: 'sine — animam,' *spare my life.*

601. 'latebras — pectus,' *the breast, the hiding-place of life.*

604-5. Ascanius and the other Trojans make a sally from the intrenched camp, and effect a junction with Æneas.

606. The scene changes to Olympus, where Juno obtains leave to withdraw Turnus for the present from danger. 'compellat,' *addresses.*

608-10. 'Ut rebare,' *as you supposed.* Jove speaks ironically; he means, — You see that is not the aid of Venus, as you falsely asserted, but the valor of Æneas, which gives victory to the Trojans. 'non — viris,' *the right hands of these men are not active in the fight.*

612-4. Why *do you vex me* already *sick* with anxiety, *and fearful of your bitter words?* 'Si — foret,' *if there was that power in your love to me, which there was formerly, and which ought* always *to exist.*

617-20. 'Nunc pereat,' *now let him perish,* she exclaims bitterly. 'tamen,' *although* he is one of our descendants. Pilumnus, one of the ancestors of Turnus, was of divine origin. 'et — donis,' *and his liberal hands have often heaped up many offerings in your temples.*

622-3. *If a respite from immediate death,* — if only additional *time is asked for this young man who is* destined *to fall, and* if *you perceive that I dispose the* event *in this manner,* — that I am willing to grant him a respite, but nothing more.

625-7. 'Hactenus — latet,' *thus far it is right to indulge* you. *But if any deeper meaning is concealed under this request:* 'spes — inanes,' *you cherish a vain hope.*

628-32. 'Quid — dares,' *why should you not give a mental* assent, for *that which you are unwilling* to grant *verbally?* 'rata,' *permanently ensured.* 'aut — potiùs Ludar,' *or I am ignorant of the truth. In this respect, would that I were deceived;* 'Quod'; Gr. § 234. II. 'et — reflectas,' *and that you would alter your counsels for the better, as you are able* to do.

636. 'nube cavâ,' *out of an empty cloud* the goddess creates an apparition, bearing the aspect and arms of Æneas.

638-9. 'clypeum — capitis,' *she fashions the shield and the crest for the godlike head in imitation* of the real ones, borne by Æneas.

641. *Like the spectres which are said to fly about after death.*

644-8. 'virum,' Turnus: 'Instat cui,' *hurries after it:* 'illa,' 'imago,' *the apparition:* 'aversum cedere,' *was retreating, turning the other way:* 'animo — inanem,' *excited in mind, he conceived an idle hope.*

652. 'nec — ventos,' *and does not perceive that his exultation is vain;* 'venti ferunt gaudium' is a proverbial phrase for groundless rejoicing.

653-5. *A ship happened to be lying there, moored to the edge of a lofty rock, with its side-ladders out and bridge* (for embarkation) *in readiness.* 'Clusinis oris,' *from the country of Clusium;* see note to line 167.

658-60. *Makes no delay, but springs over the lofty bridge.* Juno *hurries off the ship, torn from* her moorings, *over the surging waves.*

663. *Then no longer did the empty image* of *Æneas seek concealment.*

665-6. 'medio æquore,' *far off to sea:* 'ignarus rerum,' *unacquainted with the situation* in which he was placed.

668-72. He calls his flight 'crimen' and 'pœna,' because it would subject him to the imputation of deserting his troops in battle. 'quæ — reducet,' *what course will bring me back, and with what* character? 'quem,' for 'qualem.' 'Quid — virûm,' *what will that band of men* think of me?

674-6. 'gemitum cadentûm,' *the groans of the dying:* 'aut — mihi,' *or what earth will now gape open deep enough to* hide *me?*

681-3. 'An — Induat,' *whether, frantic from so great a disgrace, he should stab himself with his sword:* 'jaciat,' 'se' understood.

686-8. 'Continuit,' *restrained:* 'animi miserata,' *pitying his state of mind.* 'Labitur — secans,' *he glides on, cutting through the deep sea:* 'æstu,' *the current:* 'urbem Dauni,' Ardea.

689. 'Jovis monitis,' *incited by Jupiter.*

691. 'Tyrrhenæ acies'; the revolted subjects of Mezentius, led by Tarcho. 'omnibus uni,' *all* rushing *against* Mezentius *alone.*

693. 'vastum — æquor,' *which extends out into the great deep.*

698-702. 'Sed — saxo,' 'Occupat — adversam,' *Latagus, indeed, he strikes in the head and face,* which was *turned towards him, with a rock;* 'os'; Gr. § 234. II. 'segnem,' *powerless:* 'Lauso,' *to Lausus,* his affection for whom formed the only redeeming trait in his character. 'vertice,' *in his helmet.* Mimas was born on the same night with Paris.

704-6. 'face — regina'; see Book VII. 319-20, and note. 'ignarum,' for 'ignotum': 'Laurens ora,' *the Laurentian shore.*

708-9. 'Vesulus'; now *Monte Viso,* at the source of the Po. 'palus Laurentia'; a marshy district near the Tiber. 'Defendit,' *sheltered.*

711-4. 'inhorruit — virtus,' *erected the bristles on his shoulders; nor has any one the courage to meditate an attack, or to approach* him. 'partes — omnes,' *stands his ground against* the attack from *all sides.*

717. 'Non — animus,' *not one of them has the courage.*

719-22. 'Corythi'; see note to Book III. 170. 'infectos,' *unfinished:* 'vidit,' 'Mezentius' understood: 'miscentem,' *frightening, throwing into confusion:* 'Purpureum pennis et ostro,' *with a purple plume, and a purple garment:* 'conjugis,' woven *by his bride.*

725-7. 'surgentem in cornua,' *having lofty horns:* 'hæret,' *crouches.* 'improba,' *ravenous.*

732-5. 'haud est dignatus,' *did not condescend:* 'cæcum,' *unseen,* because inflicted in the back. 'Obvius — armis,' running past, he turns and *meets him face to face, and man grapples with man,* as Mezentius did *not excel in stratagem, but in open fight.*

736-8. 'abjectum,' *prostrate:* 'Pars belli'; as in line 427. 'lætum — secuti,' *joyfully raising a song of triumph.*

740-4. 'te — tenebis,' *a similar fate awaits you also, and you will soon lie* prostrate *on these same fields.* 'ast — Viderit,' *but as for myself, let the father of gods and king of men decide.*

750-1. 'Illum,' Clonius: 'infrænis — lapsu,' *from the fall of his imperfectly trained horse:* 'Hunc — pedes,' *the latter,* (Ericetes,) who was *on foot,* Messapus, who was also *on foot,* slew. 'Lycius'; from Lycia, in Asia Minor.

758. 'inanem,' *useless,* because neither could gain any advantage.

763-6. 'Quàm — Orion,' *as huge as Orion.* This giant, after whom the constellation was named, was the son of Neptune and Euryale. His father gave him the power of walking through the depths of the sea. *When he walks on foot, cutting his way through the greatest depths of mid ocean, and his shoulders rise above the waves;* 'Nerei,' for 'oceani': 'Aut referens,' *or* when *bringing down.*

767. Repeated from Book IV. 177.

768-71. 'vastis'; the size of Mezentius, not merely of his armor, is signified. 'speculatus — longo,' *having observed him from afar in the extended ranks.* 'ille,' Mezentius: 'et — stat,' *and stands immovable with his* vast *stature.*

773-6. 'Dextra — deus,' let *my right hand,* which is *my god:* 'Nunc — Æneæ,' *now be propitious* to me! *I make a vow, that you, Lausus, clothed with the spoils taken from the body of the robber, shall be a* living *trophy of* my victory over *Æneas.* The Trojan is called a robber, because he was depriving Turnus of his bride.

778-82. 'Egregium Antoren figit,' *pierces the noble Antores:* 'qui — Evandro,' *who, coming from Argos, had remained with Evander.* 'alieno vulnere,' *by a wound* meant *for another:* 'et — Argos'; an exquisite touch, full of nature and pathos.

784-6. 'per — terga,' *through the linen coverings:* 'tribus tauris,' *three thicknesses of bull's hide:* 'ima — pertulit,' *remains fixed in the lower part of the groin; but it had spent its force.*

789-94. 'Ingemuit Ut — Lausus,' *when Lausus saw* this, *he groaned.* In this order; 'Non equidem Hîc silebo, juvenis memorande, casum duræ mortis,' &c. 'Si — vetustas,' *if any future age will give credit to so great an action,* — if posterity will believe, that such devotion is credible. 'Ille,' Mezentius: 'inutilis,' *disabled:* 'inque ligatus,' for 'et illigatus,' *and impeded.*

796-9. 'armis,' *in the fight.* 'Jamque — mucronem,' *he ran under the sword of Æneas,* who was *already raising his right arm and aiming the blow:* 'ipsum — Sustinuit,' *and withstood* Æneas *himself by causing a delay.*

802. 'tectus — se,' *keeps himself protected* under his shield.

804-5. 'Præcipitant,' 'se' understood: 'omnis — arator,' *every ploughman hastens away from the* open *fields:* 'arce,' *place of shelter.*

808-9. 'Exercere diem,' *to spend the day in toil:* 'dum — detonet,' *until it ceases to rage.*

811. 'Majora — audes,' *and dare what is beyond your strength.*

814-5. 'extrema — legunt,' *and the Fates gather up the end of the thread for* the life of *Lausus;* see note to Ecl. IV. 47.

817-8. 'minacis,' 'Lausi' understood: 'molli auro,' *gold thread.*

822-6. 'Ora'; the repetition of this word marks the deep effect, which the pale countenance of the dead produces upon Æneas. 'dextram tetendit'; a gesture expressive of deep regret. 'Et — imago'; Æneas thinks of the grief, which he should feel for the death of Ascanius; see note to Book IX. 294. 'laudibus,' *praiseworthy actions:* 'indole' here means *filial devotion.*

827-30. 'te — remitto,' *I will restore thee to the sepulchre and the company of thy ancestors, if thou hast any feeling for such* things now. You have fallen by no ignoble hand; let this console you.

832. The Etrurians were accustomed to curl the hair.

833. 'genitor'; Mezentius, who was resting by the river's side.

838-40. *Was resting his neck* against the tree, *his ample beard fall-*

ing low upon his breast. 'multum — revocent,' *and frequently sends messengers to call him back* from the fight.

842. Imitated from Homer; Κεῖτο μέγας μεγαλωστί.

845 - 8. 'et — inhæret,' *and clings to the body.* 'Ut — genui,' *that I should suffer my son to* meet death from *a hostile hand in my stead.*

852 - 4. 'invidiam,' *the odium* excited by my crimes. *I deserved to suffer for* the wrongs done to *my country and for the hatred of my people; I would have given up my own guilty life, by any kind of death,* rather than you should perish.

856 - 8. 'attollit — femur'; he was leaning against a tree; now he stands upright, in spite of the wound in his thigh. 'Haud dejectus,' 'animo' understood.

860 - 1. 'Alloquitur mœrentem,' *he addresses it sorrowfully.* The mind in great affliction will seek sympathy from all objects with which it is familiar, even from brutes. This address of Mezentius to his horse is full of nature and pathos, worthy to follow the feeling speech that precedes it. 'Rhœbe'; the name of his horse: 'res — est,' *if, indeed, any thing which mortals own is of long duration;* a sentiment finely expressive of the gloom in the speaker's mind.

864 - 5. 'aut — pariter,' *or, if no force* can *open a way* to accomplish this, *you shall fall by my side.*

867. 'consueta,' *accustomed* to their position on horseback.

870 - 1. *His heart is agitated at once by great shame and frenzy mingled with grief*; shame, because his son had died in his place. The authenticity of the next line is doubtful.

875 - 6. *So may the father of the gods, so may great Apollo, direct* events, *that you,* Mezentius, *may begin* — may seek of your own accord — *to attack me.*

880 - 5. 'nec — ulli'; nor have I sought help from any god against you. 'hæc Dona'; the spears which he is about to hurl. 'volat — gyro,' *and rides swiftly round* Æneas *in a great circle:* 'umbo,' *the shield,* a part for the whole. 'lævos — in orbes'; he rides round to the left, in order to present his left side and his shield towards Æneas; the shield being held on the left arm.

887. 'tegmine silvam'; the numerous spears sticking in his shield.

889. 'Vellere,' *to pull out* from the shield: 'iniquâ,' *unequal,* because he was on foot, and Mezentius on horseback.

892 - 5. 'arrectum,' *erect* upon his hind legs: 'secutus,' *following* in his fall — 'effusum equitem' — *the thrown rider:* 'ejecto — armo,' *and falls prostrate with his shoulder resting on his dismounted* master. 'incendunt,' for 'implent.'

898 - 9. 'ut — recepit,' *as he drew his breath, looking up to the skies,* (he had fallen on his back,) *and recovered his presence of mind,* after the shock of falling.

901 - 2. 'Nullum — nefas,' *there is no crime in killing* me: 'Nec — Lausus,' *nor did my son Lausus make this agreement with you for me,* — that you should spare my life.

905. 'hunc — furorem,' *forbid this outrage, I pray you.*

907. 'haud inscius,' *aware* of his doom. The engagement of this day is supposed to terminate in the defeat of the Latins, terrified by the death of Mezentius.

Homer left little chance for all later poets to excel in the description of a battle; but Virgil has succeeded in preserving some of his happiest touches, without falling into servile imitation. The incidents are suitably diversified, and the picture is drawn in lively and striking colors. The account of the landing of the reinforcements under Æneas, in the face of their enemies, is given with great spirit and clearness. But the episodes chiefly attract our admiration, and more especially, that of Lausus and Mezentius, with which the book concludes. The

whole character of the fierce tyrant Mezentius is a masterpiece of genius. The admirable qualities of the son, and his heroic devotion for his father, enlist our sympathies for the latter in spite of our better judgment, and we finally lose all recollections of his crimes, in viewing the noble and affecting manner in which he meets his death.

THE ÆNEID.

BOOK XI.

Æneas erects a trophy with the spoils of Mezentius, and sends back the body of Pallas in great pomp to the city of Evander. Heralds come from the Latin army to demand a truce for twelve days, which is granted, and both parties occupy themselves in burying their dead. Venulus returns from his embassy and announces, that the Latins must expect no aid from Diomed; whereupon Latinus calls a council, and proposes to send conditions of peace to Æneas. Drances defends this proposition, and engages in a sharp contest of words with Turnus. Æneas, dividing his forces, sends forward the light-armed cavalry over the plain to the city of Latinus, and prepares to follow with the rest of the troops by a difficult path through the woods and mountains. Turnus, hearing of this plan, sends his own horsemen under Messapus and Camilla to oppose the Trojan cavalry, and with the foot forces waits in ambush by the road, on which Æneas is advancing. Camilla, after killing many of the Trojans, is slain by stratagem by Arruns; and Opis, a nymph of Diana, avenges her by killing Arruns. The Latin horse are driven back after the loss of Camilla, and the news being brought to Turnus, he leaves the path where he was lying in ambush, and hastens to their assistance. Æneas passes through the defile soon after Turnus leaves it, and, the night coming on, both parties encamp before the city.

3-7. 'Præcipitant curæ,' *he is hurried and anxious*: 'funere,' *by the death* of Pallas and others: 'primo Eoo,' *at daybreak;* the morning star is called *Eous*, as well as *Lucifer*. For the nature of a trophy, see note to Book X. 542. 'tumulo,' *on an* artificial *mound.*

8-12. 'Bellipotens'; an epithet of Mars, the god of war: 'aptat,' *he places upon it*: 'Tela trunca,' the broken spears of Mezentius: 'et — locis,' *and the breastplate battered and pierced in many places;* the poets often use a determinate number in place of an indefinite one. 'sinistræ,' *upon the left side* of the figure: 'eburnum,' with *an ivory* hilt. 'eum — tegebat,' *stood closely around him.*

15-6. 'Quod superest,' *as to what remains* to be done: 'Primitiæ,' *the first fruits* of my victory: 'manibus — est,' *through my deeds, this* (pointing to the trophy) *is* all that remains of *Mezentius.*

19-21. *That, as soon as the gods shall allow us to pull up the standards, and to lead out the* armed *youth from the camp, no delay may hinder you, ignorant* that a contest is at hand, *and no slothfulness proceeding from fear retard you.* Before any military movement, the Romans were wont to take the auspices, to see if the gods were favorable.

22-5. 'socios — corpora,' by hendiadys, for 'sociorum corpora': 'qui — est,' *which is the only honor* remaining for those who are *in the lower world;* see note to Book VI. 325. 'quæ — suo,' *who, by their own blood, have acquired this country for us,* this new habitation in Latium.

27. 'non — egentem,' *distinguished for valor.*

29-33. 'ad limina'; the gate of the Trojan camp: 'positum,' *laid out* as a corpse: 'Parrhasio'; see note to Book VIII. 344. 'sed — alumno,' *but afterwards, under more unlucky auspices, he attended* Pallas, *assigned as a tutor to* this *dear pupil.*

35. Females, with dishevelled hair and loud expressions of grief, usually attended funerals.

39-40. 'Ipse — vidit,' *Æneas himself, when he saw the head and pale countenance of Pallas resting* on the pillow: 'levi,' *smooth, fair.*

42-3. 'Tene — mihi,' *O unhappy boy, he exclaimed, did Fortune, when she appeared propitious at first, envy me* the possession of *you?*

46-50. 'euntem,' *on my departure:* 'Mitteret—imperium,' *he dismissed me to* my task of conquering *a great kingdom:* 'Acres,' for 'strenuos': 'cum — gente,' *that the battle* must be fought *with a hardy race.* 'spe — inani,' *deceived by an idle hope:* 'Fors,' for 'forsitan,' *perhaps.*

51-2. 'et — Debentem,' *and not indebted now to any of the gods;* said reproachfully, as if the gods had not protected the son, and therefore the father was not bound to fulfil his vows.

55-7. 'non pudendis Vulneribus,' *with honorable wounds,* received in front: 'nec — funus,' *nor shall you desire fearful death* for yourself, because *your son saved* himself by a disgraceful flight.

59. 'deflevit,' *ceased to weep;* when he had ended this lamentation.

64-5. *Others, with great activity, weave a bier of pliable wicker work, with arbute rods and oaken twigs.*

67-8. 'agresti stramine,' *on a rustic bed of leaves* and branches. *Like a flower gathered by a maiden's fingers,* which retains its beauty and perfume, though having no longer a root in the earth. The comparison is very elegant.

73. 'læta laborum,' *pleased with her task;* Gr. § 213. Rem. 2.

75. Repeated from Book IV. 264.

77-8. 'arsuras — amictu,' *and wrapped up the head,* which was *soon to be burned, in the* other *covering;* 'comas,' for 'caput.' 'Laurentis —pugnæ,' *gifts* obtained *in the fight with the Latins.*

81-2. 'quos — Inferias,' of the captives *whom he sent as funeral offerings to the spirit* of the departed. The custom of sacrificing captives on the funeral pile belonged to the heroic age.

84. 'inimica — figi,' *and the names of the enemy* who were slain *to be inscribed* on these portable trophies.

87. And now *lies with his whole person stretched on the ground,* in token of extreme grief.

89. *Next* came *the war-horse, Æthon, with his trappings laid aside.* The noble steed is represented as weeping for its master.

93. 'versis armis,' *with inverted arms,* spears pointing downwards;— a sign of mourning in every age.

96-7. 'Nos — vocant,' *the same terrible destiny of war calls us hence to other mournful rites,* — burying the rest of the slain.

100-1. 'oratores,' *heralds:* 'rogantes veniam,' *making* this *request.*

104-7. *That he should not wage war against the vanquished and those deprived of life; that he should spare* the men, whom he had *formerly called hosts and fathers-in-law;* 'æthere,' *vital air, life.* Latinus at first received Æneas as a friend and a son-in-law. 'Quos Prosequitur veniâ,' *grants their request.*

110-2. 'Pacem — Oratis,' *you ask from me an amnesty for the dead, and for those who are beyond the fate of war.* 'veni,' for 'venissem'; nor *would I have come* hither.

114-5. 'Hospitia,' bond of friendship and hospitality. *It would have been more just for Turnus to expose himself to this death,* which he is the means of bringing upon others.

118-9. *He would have survived, whose life was secured by the* favor of *the gods or* the power of *his own right hand;* 'Vixet,' by syncope, for 'vixisset.' 'supponite ignem,' *commit to the* funeral *fire.*

121-3. 'Conversi tenebant,' for 'convertebant'; they looked at each other in astonishment at the magnanimity of Æneas. 'Tum — Turno,' *then the old Drances, who was always at variance with the young Turnus, from* personal *dislike and* mutual *accusations.*

125-6. 'æquem cœlo,' *extol:* 'laborum,' *achievements;* Gr. § 220. 1.

129-33. 'Quærat — juvabit,' *let Turnus seek out allies for himself. It will delight* us *even* to aid you in *constructing the walls appointed by fate, and to carry on our shoulders the stones* for building the *Trojan* city. 'uno — fremebant,' *all with one accord murmured assent.* 'pace sequestrâ,' *by the intervention of a truce.*

136. 'actas ad sidera'; that had grown up to a great height.

141. *Which had lately reported Pallas as victorious in Latium.*

143. 'Funereas — faces,' *carried funeral torches,* as was customary among the Romans at the burial of the dead.

145-6. 'plangentia Agmina,' *crowd of mourners.*

148. *But no power is able to withhold Evander.*

149-51. 'Feretro — gemens,' *the bier being set down, he falls upon* the body of *Pallas, and clings to it weeping and groaning.* 'via voci,' the power of utterance.

153. *O that you had been willing to act more cautiously in the cruel war!*

156. 'Primitiæ,' *first attempts:* 'belli propinqui,' *of the war with our neighbours.*

160-3. 'ego — fata,' *I have outlived my* term of life as assigned by *fate.* 'Troum — telis,' *would that the Rutulians had overwhelmed me with their weapons, for having formed alliance in war with the Trojans.* 'pompa,' *funeral procession:* 'referret,' for 'retulisset.'

166-7. 'Quòd — natum,' *although a premature death awaited my son.*

169-73. *Even I, O Pallas, can add nothing to the funeral honors, that the pious Æneas, the noble Trojans, the Tuscan leaders, and the whole Tuscan army* have bestowed upon thee. 'quos,' of those *whom:* 'Tu quoque,' *you also,* O Turnus, would have furnished another trophy for my son, if he had been equal to you in age and strength.

175. 'Teucros — armis,' *why do I detain the Trojans from the war?*

177-80. 'Quòd — est,' the hope that *your right arm* will avenge me, *is the* only *reason why I prolong my hated life, after the death of Pallas.* 'meritis — locus,' *this is the only opening left for you and Fortune to* do me a *kindness.*

181. *Nor is it right* for me to look for such pleasures; *but* I seek only to *carry the news to my son in the lower world,* that he is avenged.

185. 'corpora suorum,' *the bodies of their* friends.

187. *The high heavens are darkened with the smoke.*

190. 'Lustravêre,' *they rode round.*

193-6. 'Hinc Conjiciunt igni,' *then they throw upon the flames:* 'pars — clypeos,' *others* throw in *offerings familiar* to the dead, such as *their own shields:* 'non felicia'; because they did not preserve their owners from death.

199-203. 'Tum — Busta,' *then, along the whole shore, they observe the burning* bodies of their *companions, and watch the half-consumed pyres.* 'diversâ in parte,' *in another place.*

205-6. 'terræ infodiunt,' *they bury in the earth:* 'avecta — agros,' *partly they carry them off into the neighbouring districts.*

208. 'Nec — honore,' an *innumerable* multitude of *ignoble* persons.

210-2. 'lux,' for 'dies': 'ruebant,' for 'eruebant,' *they dug out* the bones from the embers: 'tepido aggere'; the mound in which the warm bones were interred.

214-7. 'fragor,' *tumult:* 'sororum Pectora,' for 'sorores.' 'Turni hymenæos,' *the marriage of Turnus,* which was the cause of the war.

219-20. 'primos honores'; by marrying Lavinia, he became heir to the throne. 'Ingravat — Drances,' *the angry Drances augments these murmurs:* 'vocari,' *is challenged* to the fight.

222-4. 'Multa — Turno,' *at the same time, many* expressed *opposite opinions in different language, favoring Turnus:* 'reginæ,' *of the queen* Amata: 'obumbrat,' *protects him:* 'virum,' Turnus: 'meritis tropæis,' *by the trophies which he had earned.*

226-8. 'super mœsti Legati,' *moreover, the sorrowful ambassadors;* see Book VIII. 9-10, and note. 'nihil — operum,' they report, *that nothing had been accomplished by all the cost of so great efforts.*

232-5. *The anger of the gods, and the new tombs before their eyes prove, by manifest evidence of divine will, that Æneas was fated* to reign in Latium; 'ferri,' for 'esse.' 'primos — accitos,' *and the chiefs of his people, summoned by his authority.*

236-9. 'plenis viis,' *crowding the roads:* 'primus sceptris,' *first in authority.* 'Ætolâ ex urbe'; Argyripa, the city of Diomed.

241-3. 'Ordine — suo,' *every thing in its order,* omitting nothing. 'farier'; Gr. § 322. 1. 6. 'Diomede,' the Greek accusative contracted: 'castra' and 'urbs' are often used as convertible terms.

245-7. *We have touched the hand* of the man, *by whom the Trojan kingdom was destroyed;* Diomed contributed much to the fall of Troy. *He triumphantly founded the city of Argyripa,* so *called from his native place, in the territory round the Iapygian Garganus.* 'Argyripa' is derived from Ἄργος ἵππιος, i. e. ἱπποβότης, *equestrian Argos,* the birthplace of Diomed; Iapygia, — from Iapyx, a son of Dædalus, — is another name for Apulia, a district in Italy. 'Garganus,' now called *Monte di S. Angelo,* is a mountain in this district.

250-2. 'quæ — Arpos,' *what motive had brought us to Arpi,* the name afterwards given to Argyripa. 'Auditis,' *to what he had heard:* 'Saturnia regna,' over whom Saturn formerly reigned.

254-7. 'ignota,' hitherto *unknown* to you; peace prevailed under Saturn. 'Quicumque,' *all of us who:* 'Mitto — viros,' *I say nothing of those* hardships, *which were suffered during the war, under the lofty walls* of Troy, or of those *men whom the Simoïs covers* with its waves.

259-60. 'Vel — manus,' *a band* of men *whom even Priam ought to pity.* 'Scit — Sidus,' *the fearful storm* excited *by Minerva attests* this; see Book I. 39-45, and notes; 'Sidus,' *the constellation* for *the tempest* supposed to be caused by the rising of the constellation. 'Caphereus'; a promontory of Eubœa, where the younger Ajax was shipwrecked.

262-5. 'Atrides — Exsulat,' *Menelaus, the son of Atreus, was driven into exile as far as the pillars of Proteus,* — the name given to certain islands near Alexandria in Egypt; see notes to Geor. IV. 387. 'Ulysses'; see Book III. 613-30. 'Neoptolemi'; see Book III. 330-3. 'Idomenei'; see Book III. 121-2. Some of the Locrians passed over from Italy into Africa; see Book III. 399.

266. *The king of Mycenæ himself, the leader of the great Greeks;* Agamemnon, for whose death, see note to Book III. 330.

268-70. 'devictam — adulter,' *the adulterer* (Ægisthus, the paramour of Clytemnestra) *overcame by stratagem the conqueror of Asia;* 'devictam Asiam,' for 'victorem Asiæ.' *The gods have prevented me from returning to the altars of my fathers, and seeing* once more *my beloved wife and fair* city of *Calydon;* see note to Book VII. 306. 'Invidisse,' 'an referam' understood.

272. By the anger of Venus, the companions of Diomed were changed into birds. A strange class of sea-birds, frequenting certain islands off the coast of Apulia, were called "the birds of Diomed."

275-8. 'Hæc — quum,' *these* misfortunes, *which I ought to have expected, have befallen me since the time when,* &c. Diomed wounded Venus in the hand, when she came to assist the Trojans. 'tales pugnas'; wars of such unhappy issue, as those against the Trojans.

280-1. 'malorum,' *calamities,* which I brought upon the Trojans. 'patriis ab oris,' *from your native shores.*

283-7. 'experto — hastam,' *believe one who has found from experi-*

ence, how high Æneas lifts his great shield, with what force he hurls the spear. 'duo — tales,' *two more such men:* 'Inachias,' *Grecian; see* note to Book VII. 286. 'ultro,' *of his own accord,* — for offensive war: 'versis fatis,' a far different issue of the contest.

288 - 90. 'Quidquid cessatum est,' *whatever delay was caused.* 'Hæsit,' *was obstructed by:* 'vestigia retulit,' *was put back,* suffered reverses.

293. 'Quâ datur,' *in any way that is possible.*

295 - 8. *And what* Diomed's *opinion is respecting this great war.* varius fremor,' as in Book X. 97. 'morantur,' *dam up:* 'clauso gurgite,' *the current being stopped.*

301 - 2. 'Præfatus divos,' *having first invoked the gods.* 'summâ — statuisse,' *to have deliberated on the critical state of affairs.*

305. 'cum — deorum,' *with a people of divine origin.*

308 - 11. 'quam,' for 'aliquam': 'adscitis Ætolûm armis,' *of uniting the arms of the Ætolians* to your own: 'Ponite,' *lay aside:* 'spes — quisque,' *each one must hope in himself* only: 'quàm angusta,' *how small* this hope is; *in what a prostrate and ruined condition are all our other resources* — except this hope — *is all manifest and visible to you;* 'inter manus esse,' *to be manifest, palpable.*

312 - 4. 'Potuit — fuit,' *the greatest valor, which could exist, has been* manifested. 'Toto corpore,' *with the whole strength.* 'quæ — menti,' *what opinion* now *occupies my yet unsettled mind.*

316 - 7. 'antiquus,' long cultivated: 'Sicanos'; see Book VII. 795.

320 - 1. 'et — Teucrorum,' *and a pine-bearing tract on the lofty mountain be ceded* in token *of friendship to the Trojans.*

324 - 5. 'Sin Est animus,' *if their intention is:* 'aliam gentem,' *another territory.*

327. 'Seu — valent,' *or more, if they are able to man them.*

329. 'Præcipiant,' *let them prescribe:* 'manus,' *labor:* 'navalia,' *ship's stores.*

333 - 5. 'auri — talenta,' *a weight,* or *quantity, of gold and ivory:* 'sellam,' *a curule chair:* 'trabeam'; see note Book VII. 188. 'Consulite in medium,' *deliberate together for the common good.*

337 - 41. 'Obliquâ invidia,' *with squint-eyed envy:* 'Largus opum,' *abounding in wealth.* 'consiliis — auctor,' *considered an able adviser in council.* 'incertum — ferebat,' *on the father's side he was ignoble.*

345 - 7. 'sed — mussant,' *but they dare not say* so openly. 'flatus remittat,' *and lower his arrogance:* 'mores sinistros,' *perverse character.*

349. 'Lumina ducum,' *illustrious leaders.*

351 - 6. 'et — armis,' *even* while *he* boastfully *threatens heaven with his arms.* 'Unum etiam Adjicias,' *you should add yet one thing:* 'plurima,' *in great abundance:* 'dici,' *to be appropriated by:* 'vincat — genero Des,' *overcome* your determination *to give your daughter to a noble son-in-law:* 'et — firmes,' *and to confirm this peace by a permanent connexion.*

358 - 9. 'Ipsum,' Turnus: 'veniam,' *permission: Let him yield, and allow the king and the country again* to exercise *their own rights.*

361. 'o caput,' *O thou, who art the author.*

363 - 6. 'pignus,' Lavinia, whose marriage with Æneas would confirm the peace. 'invisum — moror,' *whom you feign* to consider *as your enemy, and I care not if I am.* 'et — abi,' confess that you are *conquered and depart.*

369. 'et — est,' *and if* you find *so great delight in* receiving *the kingdom as a dowry;* 'regia,' for 'regnum.'

371. *In order that Turnus may obtain a royal spouse.*

374 - 6. *If you have any of your father's bravery,* dare to *look him in the face, who challenges* you. 'violentia Turni,' *the passionate Turnus.*

378 - 9. *You indeed, Drances, have always great copiousness of speech, when the war calls for action;* when *the chiefs are summoned* to council.

381. 'Quæ — volant,' *which big* words *are safely thrown out by you.*

383-6. 'Proinde — tibi,' *thunder away, then, with your eloquence, as you are wont* to do: 'quando,' *since;* spoken in irony. 'Proinde,' a dissyllable; Gr. § 306. 'passim — agros,' *and everywhere adorn the fields with trophies;* 'Insignis' is a verb here.

389-91. 'Quid — erit,' *why do you delay? Will your valor always be* situated *in your boasting tongue, and in those swift feet* of yours?

393-4. 'Iliaco — Sanguine videbit,' *who sees the overflowing Tiber swollen with Trojan blood.*

397-400. 'die,' *in* one *day:* 'Inclusus muris,' when I was *shut up within their walls;* see Book IX. 724-30. 'Nulla — tuis,' "*no safety in war,*" do you say? Go, *madman,* and *prate about such things to the Trojan chief and your own party;* insinuating that he is a traitor.

402-5. 'bis victæ'; first, by Hercules; see note to Book II. 642; secondly, by the Greeks. 'premere,' *underrate, undervalue.* Deriding the fears of Drances, Turnus ironically declares, that even Achilles and Diomed would now tremble before the Trojan arms, and the rivers would roll back their waters. 'Myrmidonum'; see note to Book II. 7. 'Larissæus'; see note to Book II. 197. 'Aufidus,' now the *Ofanto,* flows into the Adriatic. In its fright, it would flow back from this sea.

406-9. See lines 348 and 364. 'jurgia,' *threats:* 'Artificis scelus,' for 'scelestus artifex,' this *wicked calumniator:* 'crimen,' *the accusation.* 'moveri,' *to be frightened:* 'habitet'; 'tua anima' understood.

415-7. *Although, if any of our former manliness remained* to us, *O! he* would seem *to us happier than the others,* even *in his misfortunes, and noble in mind, who, rather than see any such* disgrace, &c; 'mihi,' for 'nobis,' in the warmth of speech.

421-4. 'Sin — Sanguine,' *if, also, victory has been obtained by the Trojans with great loss of blood:* 'Tempestas,' for 'clades': 'ante tubam,' before the commencement of the fight, the signal for which was a blast from the trumpet.

425-9. 'Multa — melius,' *if the lapse of time, and the changeable movements of the fickle years have altered many things for the better:* 'in solido,' *on a firm* foundation. Time changes much, and Fortune may favor to-morrow those whom she persecutes to-day. 'Ætolus et Arpi'; see lines 239 and 250. and notes. 'Tolumnius' was a princely soothsayer, called 'felix,' from his success in divination.

433. Repeated from Book VII. 804.

435-6. 'tantùm — fugit,' *and I am so great an obstacle to the public good; Victory is not so hostile* to me, *as to shun these hands* of mine.

438-9. 'vel — Achillem,' *even if he should show himself as great as Achilles:* 'paria,' *equal* to those of Achilles.

442-4. 'Solum — tollat,' *Æneas calls for* me *alone, and I pray that he may* continue to *call. Nor shall Drances, rather* than I, *suffer death, if this is a judgment of the gods, or if glory and* the reward of *valor are* to be had, *shall he obtain* them. He shall have no share either in defeat or victory.

449-50. 'Instructos acie,' *in battle array:* 'totis — campis,' *were approaching,* covering *the whole plain.*

452-3. 'et — iræ,' *and their zeal for the fight was roused with great excitement.* 'trepidi,' *trembling* with haste, not with fear; *hurried:* 'fremit,' for 'cum fremitu postulat.'

455. 'Dissensu vario,' *with various and dissenting cries,* some advising one course, and some another.

457. 'amne Padusæ'; the southern mouth of the river Po.

459. 'arrepto tempore,' *seizing this occasion.* Turnus speaks in irony.

462. 'Corripuit sese,' *he hastily started off.*

464-5. 'Equitem — campis,' *do you, Messapus, and Coras with your brother, draw out the armed cavalry over the broad plain.*

467. 'Cætera manus,' *let the rest of the army:* 'quâ jusso,' *where I shall direct;* 'jusso' for 'jussero'; Gr. § 322. 4.

470-6. 'ac — differt,' *troubled by this sad occasion, puts off* his plans for another time. 'Multa,' for 'multùm': 'urbi,' for 'in urbis regnum.' 'Præfodiunt,' *dig ditches in front* of the gates: 'signum cruentum,' *the signal for bloody* war. 'variâ coronâ,' *with a miscellaneous band girdling* the walls. 'labor ultimus,' *extreme necessity.*

480. 'oculos — decoros,' *her beautiful eyes bent on the ground.*

483-5. 'Tritonia'; see note to Book II. 171. 'prædonis'; see Book X. 774. 'portis — altis,' *prostrate him under our lofty gates.*

488-9. 'auro,' *golden* greaves: 'Tempora — adhuc'; he had not yet put on his helmet.

491. 'et — hostem,' *and anticipates in hope* the presence of *the enemy.*

492-7. This picture of a runaway horse is given with wonderful spirit and graphic distinctness. 'abruptis vinclis,' *having broken his halter:* 'Tandem liber,' *free at last:* 'tendit in pastus,' *goes towards the pasture:* 'assuetus — noto,' *according to his wont, to wash himself in the well known stream:* 'arrectis — Luxurians,' *with upraised neck, neighs loudly and exultingly:* 'ludunt,' *float loosely.*

499. 'regina,' Camilla: 'sub ipsis portis,' *close by the gate.*

501-2. 'defluxit equis,' *dismounted in a body from their horses.* 'Turne — forti,' *Turnus, if a brave man rightly has confidence in himself.*

506-7. *Do you remain on foot* — with the foot soldiers — *near the walls, and guard the city.* 'horrendâ,' *worthy of admiration.*

508-10. 'quas — laborem,' *what thanks can I utter, or what may I prepare to offer* you? *But now, divide the task with me, since this courage* of yours *is above all* dangers; 'omnia,' 'pericula' understood.

511-5. 'fidem,' *trustworthy news:* 'equitum — urbem,' *Æneas has cunningly sent forward the light-armed cavalry to scour the plains; he himself, passing over the heights, is approaching the city by a steep and lonely mountain* path. Turnus sends Camilla and Messapus with the cavalry against the Trojan horse, and takes the infantry himself to lie in ambush against Æneas on the mountains. 'Furta belli,' *an ambuscade:* 'convexo in tramite,' *in a winding path.*

516-7. 'fauces,' *mountain pass. Do you go to meet the Tuscan cavalry* — 'collatis signis,' *in regular battle,* — not in ambush. 'Tyrrhenum equitem'; the cavalry sent by Evander.

519. *And the troops from* the city of *Tibur;* see Book VII. 670-2; *and do you take the office of their leader.*

522-5. 'Est — valles,' *a valley runs in a winding direction:* 'quam — latus,' *which a hill-side, dark with thick forests, hems in on either side:* tenuis,' *narrow:* 'aditus maligni,' *difficult entrance and exit.*

527. 'ignota,' to the Trojans: 'tuti receptus,' *a safe hiding-place.*

530-1. 'juvenis,' Turnus: 'notâ regione viarum,' *by well known paths:* 'silvis iniquis,' *nearly impervious woods.*

532-5. *Meanwhile, in the celestial habitations, the sad Diana addressed the swift Opis, one of the sacred band of her attendant virgins, and uttered these words: Camilla is going to the cruel war,* &c; 'Latonia,' Diana was the daughter of Latona.

539-40. 'vires superbas,' for 'superbiam'; *his haughty conduct:* 'antiquâ urbe Priverno,' *from the ancient city of Privernum,* of which Metabus was king. The city was in the country of the Volsci, where *Piperno* now stands.

543. 'mutatâ parte,' 'nominis' understood.

544-5. 'Ipse — nemorum,' *carrying her before him in the folds round his bosom, he himself sought the distant hills in the solitary woods:* 'premebant,' *followed closely* upon him.

547-9. 'Amasenus'; see note to Book VII. 685. 'tantus — Ruperat,' *so heavy a shower had fallen from the clouds,* and swelled the stream.

550-5. 'Omnia — sedit,' *with difficulty he fixed upon this plan, after he had hastily turned over in his mind all* the chances. 'Telum — Huic'; for this change of construction, see Gr. § 323. 3. (5.) 'Huic

— Implicat,' *to this he attaches his daughter, having wrapped her up in the bark of the wild cork tree:* 'habilem'; so as to be easily thrown.

558-60. 'Ipse — fugit,' *I, her father, devote her to you as a handmaid; she now, as a suppliant, flies from the enemy through the air, for the first time holding your weapon;* that is, the spear to which she was bound. The attendants of the divine huntress, Diana, carried spears. 'dubiis,' *dangerous.*

563. 'Infelix'; in reference to her now impending fate.

565-6. 'atque — vellit,' *and victoriously plucks out from the grassy turf the spear, with the virgin* now — 'donum,' *consecrated to — Diana;* 'Triviæ'; see notes to Book VII. 774. and IV. 511.

568-9. 'neque — ævum,' *nor would he himself, from the wildness of his character, have submitted* to live within doors. *He led the life of the shepherds,* passed *upon the solitary mountains;* 'dare manus,' *to submit.*

573-4. 'Utque — Institerat,' *and when the infant first left an imprint from the soles of her* little *feet* on the ground; 'primis,' for 'primùm.'

577. *The skin of a tiger hung from her head over her back.*

579-82. See Book IX. 586-7, and note: 'Strymoniam'; see note to Geor. I. 120. 'Dianâ'; with the service of Diana.

584-5. 'Intemerata,' *chaste:* 'Vellem — tali,' *I could wish that she had not been attracted into such a war.*

588. *Descend from heaven, O nymph, and visit the Latin country.*

590-1. 'Hæc cape'; as Diana speaks, she gives a bow and quiver to the nymph. 'corpus,' of Camilla.

593-5. 'nube cavâ,' *in an enveloping cloud:* 'Inspoliata,' not deprived of her arms: 'illa,' the nymph Opis.

599-600. 'Compositi — turmas,' *drawn out by number into troops:* 'pressis habenis,' as we say, *pulling on the bit:* 'pugnat' refers to his impatience of control. This, with the next two lines, is very graphic and spirited.

604-7. 'ala,' *troop of horse:* 'hastas — dextris,' *with their right arms drawn back,* (so as to give force to the blow,) *they level their spears from afar.* 'Adventus'; so Milton; "Far off his *coming* shone." 'ardescit,' grows louder, is heard more plainly. This description of the approach of the two armies and the beginning of the fight is unequalled for vividness and grandeur.

609-11. When they arrive within a spear's throw, each army makes a sudden halt; then a shout breaks forth, and they urge on their eager steeds. 'fundunt — ritu,' *then, on all sides, they rain down the weapons, thick as the snow falls.*

613-6. 'Dant ruinam,' *meet with a shock*: 'perfracta rumpunt,' for 'perfringunt'; the horses dash full against each other. 'Excussus,' *thrown off:* 'aut — acti,' *or of a weighty* missile *driven by a catapult.*

619-20. 'Rejiciunt parmas,' *put their bucklers behind them,* to guard their backs: 'agunt,' *drive on.*

622-8. 'mollia colla,' *the flexible necks* of their horses: 'Hi,' the Trojans: 'datis habenis,' *giving the reins;* that is, at full speed. *As when the sea, running up* the shore *with waves alternately* advancing and retreating. 'extremam — arenam,' *and washes the uppermost sands with its winding* wave. 'littus — relinquit,' *and the wave receding leaves the shore.*

630. *Twice driven back, they turn the other way, covering their backs with their shields.*

632. 'legit — vir,' each *man selects an opponent.*

636-7. 'Orsilochus — equo,' *Orsilochus* (a Trojan) *hurls his spear against the horse of Remulus, since he dared not attack* Remulus *himself.*

640. 'ille,' Remulus: 'Catillus,' 'dejicit' understood.

642-5. 'nudo — Cæsaries,' *whose yellow hair* falls over *his uncovered head,* — unprotected by a helmet: 'Tantus — patet,' *so much* of his body *is exposed to the weapons* of the enemy; he scorned to wear de-

fensive armour. 'duplicat — dolore,' *and, having pierced the man, bends him down* convulsively *with the pain.*

648-52. 'Amazon'; Camilla is so called from her resemblance to these warrior women. 'Unum — pugnæ,' *one breast uncovered for the fight;* see Book I. 492. and note. *And now throws a shower of pliant spears from her hand.* 'arma Dianæ'; spears and arrows.

654. *Turning her bow,* as *she fled, she directs the arrows backwards.*

657-60. 'quas — ministras,' *whom the divine Camilla had chosen to grace* her train, as *excellent assistants both in peace and war.* 'Threiciæ Amazones'; see note to Book V. 311. 'quum — Pulsant,' *when they dance upon* the banks of *the river Thermodon,* in Asia Minor; the Amazons once dwelt on the borders of this stream: 'bellantur'; here a deponent verb.

661-3. 'seu — refert,' *or when the warlike Penthesilea returns in her chariot:* 'lunatis peltis'; see Book I. 490-1, and note. 'Hippolyten'; another queen of the Amazons; she became the wife of Theseus.

666-7. 'cujus — pectus,' *whose uncovered breast turned towards* her *she pierced with a long spear of fir.*

669-74. 'moriens — versat,' *and dying rolls over in* the blood that flowed from *his wound.* 'supèr,' for 'præterea.' 'revolutus,' *having fallen from:* 'labenti,' *to his falling* companion: 'pariter'; they were struck in such quick succession, that they seemed to fall at the same moment. 'incumbens — hastâ,' *exerting herself* to hurl *the spear from afar.*

678. 'Ignotis,' *unusual, of a new kind:* 'equo Iapyge,' *with his Apulian horse;* see note to 247.

680-4. 'caput — albis,' *the huge mouth and jaws of a wolf with its white teeth covered his head:* 'sparus,' *a lance.* 'et — est,' *and he is a whole head taller* than the others. 'exceptum — verso,' *having overtaken him, for there was no difficulty* in this, *the ranks being routed.*

687-8. 'Advenit — redarguerit,' *the time has come for confuting your* boastful *words by a woman's arms.* 'Nomen,' *reputation.*

692-5. 'quâ — Lucent,' *where his neck appeared* uncovered, *as he sat* on horseback: 'fugiens — sequentem,' *flying* swiftly, *and riding round in a great circle, she deceives him by describing an interior circle, and* really *pursues him who* seems to *pursue her.*

696-701. 'Congeminat securim,' *deals repeated blows of the axe.* 'Incidit huic,' *happens to meet her. The warlike son of Aunus, a native of the Apennines.* 'Haud extremus,' *not the least* in cunning and fraud.

705-6. 'Quid — equo,' *what great feat is it,* though you are *a woman, if you trust to your good steed?* 'fugam,' *the power of flight.*

708. *You will soon find whether your vain boasting will redound to your injury or to mine.*

711. 'purâ parmâ,' *with her bright shield.*

714. *And spurs on the swift horse with his armed heel.*

716. 'lubricus,' *deceitful, perfidious.*

718-9. 'ignea,' *swift as flame:* 'frænis — prehensis,' then *turning round and seizing the reins* of his horse.

721-2. *As easily as the hawk, a sacred bird, flies from a lofty rock after a dove high in the clouds;* 'sacer,' because omens were drawn from this bird.

725-6. 'non nullis Observans oculis,' *observing attentively.*

730-2. 'alas'; see note to 604: 'variis vocibus,' with many reproachful words. 'reficit — pulsos,' *and rallies the flying* troops *to the fight.* 'o — dolituri,' *never sensible of the infamy* which you incur.

735. *Why do we carry swords and these useless weapons in our hands?*

737. *Or when the crooked pipe proclaims* the hour for *the dance and song* in honor *of Bacchus.*

739. 'secundus haruspex,' *the soothsayer* proclaiming that the omens are *favorable.*

741-2. 'moriturus,' *prepared to die:* 'turbidus,' *excited, furious.*

744. 'gremium — suum,' *in his own lap;* Venulus was pulled off his own horse, and thrown over that of Tarcho.

747-8. 'tum — apertas,' *then he breaks off the iron from the tip of his spear, and searches for an exposed part,* — unprotected by armour.

750. 'et — exit,' *and by* great exertion of *strength wards off the blow.*

752-3. 'implicuit — hæsit,' *twines his feet round* the prey, *and binds it in his claws.* 'sinuosa — versat,' *twists round in winding folds.*

757-9. 'Tiburtûm'; see note to 519. 'eventum,' *the success:* 'Mæonidæ'; see notes to Book VIII. 479 and 499. 'fatis debitus,' *doomed by fate;* see 590-3.

760-1. *He first, with* levelled *javelin and great skill, rides round the swift Camilla, and seeks the easiest chance* of inflicting a wound.

763. *Hither Arruns follows* her *and secretly tracts her steps.*

766-8. 'Hos — aditus,' *now this opening, now that:* 'certam,' *well-aimed.* 'sacer Cybelæ'; devoted by vow to the service of Cybele.

770-3. 'quem — tegebat,' *a skin, fastened with gold* clasps and decked *with brazen scales* overlapping each other *like* a bird's *plumage, covered* the horse. 'clarus,' *conspicuous* by his rich dress: 'peregrinâ ferrugine'; see Book IX. 582, and note. *Shot Cretan arrows from a Lycian bow;* see notes to Ecl. VI. 60, and Ecl. X. 59.

775-6. 'tum — auro,' *also, he had drawn together, with a clasp of yellow gold, his saffron-colored cloak, and the rustling folds of his fine linen* garment. The rich dress of the Trojan priest is thus circumstantially described, to account for the eagerness of Camilla in pursuing him. "Etsi virilis animi fœmina, tamen a cultu et ornatu intactam mentem non habuit." *Heyne.*

779. *Or that she might adorn herself with the captured gold.*

783-7. 'tempore capto,' *having found an opportunity:* 'ex insidiis Concitat Telum,' *stealthily aims his weapon.* 'Soractis'; see note to Book VII. 696. There was a celebrated temple of Apollo on this mountain: hence 'sancti.' 'primi,' *especially:* 'cui — Pascitur,' *for whom a pile of burning pine logs is kept up.*

788. *We, your worshippers, walk over the heap of live coals;* which the priests of Apollo contrived to do without injury, by means of some preparation applied to the soles of the feet.

792. 'dum,' *provided that:* 'meo vulnere,' *a wound* inflicted *by me.*

794. 'partem voti'; Apollo allowed him to kill Camilla, but not to return alive to the land of his fathers.

797-8. 'reducem,' 'illum' understood: 'alta,' *renowned:* 'in notos,' *to the winds,* — the species for the genus.

800-3. 'acres,' rendered *acute* by their anxiety for their queen: 'neque — sonitûs,' *nor of the whistling in the air.* 'sub exsertam papillam,' *just beneath her uncovered breast.*

809-14. 'Ac velut ille lupus,' *and as a wolf;* 'ille' is expletive: 'avius,' *straying far away:* 'caudam — utero,' *in his fright, hugging his tail, hides it between his legs:* 'turbidus,' *terrified.*

815. 'mediis armis,' *in the midst of the armed band.*

818-9. 'labuntur — reliquit,' *her glazed eyes are set in death, and the former rosy hue leaves her countenance.*

822-5. 'Quìcum — curas,' *with whom* she was wont *to share her anxieties;* 'quìcum'; Gr. § 136. Rem. 1. 'Hactenus potui,' *thus far my strength has served me:* 'Conficit,' *overpowers:* 'et — circùm,' *and every thing grows dark around me;* an affecting picture of death. 'hæc mandata novissima,' *this my last message.*

828-30. 'fluens'; finely expressive; *slowly dropping down:* 'frigida,' *chilled* in death: 'Paulatim — se,' *gradually frees herself from, is released:* 'lenta,' *bending* powerless: 'captum,' overpowered, and therefore *languishing:* 'posuit,' *suffered to fall.* The exquisite propriety of the Latin words defies all attempt at translation.

831. 'indignata'; the ancients often speak of the soul of young persons quitting the body with sorrow and indignation, as if angry at a premature death.

834. 'densi copia Incurrunt'; Gr. § 205. Rem. 3, and § 209. Rem. 11.

836. 'Triviæ custos Opis,' *Opis, the attendant nymph of Diana*, whom that goddess had sent to avenge the death of Camilla.

838-9. 'clamore,' *in the shouting crowd:* 'multatam,' for 'affectam.'

841-3. 'nimiùm — Supplicium,' *too cruel a penalty hast thou suffered:* 'desertæ,' by hypallage, for 'desertis.'

845-7. 'indecorem,' *unhonored*, because unavenged: 'regina,' Diana. 'neque — inultæ,' *your death shall not be* spoken of *among the nations* as *an ignoble one, nor shall you bear the ignominy of* having died *unavenged.*

850. 'bustum'; a tomb consisting of a great mound of earth: 'Regis Dercenni Antiqui Laurentis,' *of the ancient Laurentian king Dercennus;* nothing is known respecting him.

852. 'dea,' Opis: 'rapido nisu,' *by a quick effort* of her wings.

855-8. 'diversus,' *in a different direction:* 'capias — Præmia,' *that you may receive due punishment for* the death of *Camilla*. 'Threïssa'; thus called from her resemblance to the Amazons, who dwelt in Thrace.

860-2. *And strained it far, until the bent extremities* of the bow *met together, and her hands* being *on a level, with her left she held the iron point* of the arrow, *and with her right on the string she touched her breast.*

864. 'Audiit unà'; he heard the whistling of the arrow at the same moment that he was struck by it.

866. 'Obliti,' *forgetful* of all but their own safety: 'ignoto in pulvere,' *in a thick cloud of dust*, through which objects could not be discerned.

870. 'desolati,' *abandoned* by their leaders.

877. 'e speculis,' *from the elevation of the walls.*

882. 'Mœnibus,' *within the city:* 'inter — domorum,' *close by the shelter of their homes.*

886-90. *Of the* citizens trying to *defend the entrance by arms, and of the* fugitives *rushing upon these arms*, in order to get into the city. Thus the Rutuli fight with and slay each other. 'Exclusi, Pars,' of those who were *excluded, a part*, &c. 'præcipites,' *steep, precipitous:* 'urgente ruinà,' the margin of the ditches caving in. 'immissis — postes,' *a part blind with frenzy,* — 'immissis frænis,' *at full speed, rush against the gates and posts strengthened with bars.*

891-2. 'summo certamine,' *in* this *final contest*, at this critical time: 'Monstrat,' *urges them on:* 'Camillam,' the death of *Camilla.*

894-5. 'Præcipites imitantur ferrum,' *hastily supply the place of swords* and better weapons by stakes of hard wood: 'ardent,' *eagerly desire:* 'pro mœnibus,' *in defending the walls.*

896-7. 'Turnum implet,' *fills* the ears of *Turnus*, occupies his attention. 'et — tumultum,' *and Acca brings great perturbation into* the mind of *the youth.*

900-2. *Had occupied all* the ground, *and the consternation had now spread* even *into the city.* 'sæva — poscunt,' *the hostile determination of Jove so ordered it:* 'obsessos,' which he had *occupied in ambush.*

904. 'saltus apertos,' *the pass abandoned* by the enemy.

906-7. 'rapidi feruntur,' *advance rapidly:* 'nec — absunt,' *are not distant a great way from each other.*

911-3. *He heard the tramp of coming feet and the neighing of horses.* 'ineant, tentent'; the present for the pluperfect subjunctive. 'gurgite Ibero,' *in the western ocean*, beyond the coast of Spain, where the sun appeared to set.

915. 'et — vallant,' *and surround their camps with intrenchments.*

The most poetical passages of this book are the lamentations of Æneas and Evander over the body of Pallas, the fine description of the open-

ing of the contest between the parties of cavalry, and the moving picture of the death of Camilla. But these are enough to refute the judgment of that class of critics, who can see nothing in the last six books of the Æneid but a feeble and insipid imitation of Homer. Virgil is often indebted to his predecessor for single lines and particular images; but in the general spirit and execution of these passages, as well as of many others, I can discern but few traces of similarity with the Iliad, and none of slavish adherence to this, or any other model. The peculiarities of his genius are strongly marked, even in this book, where the nature of the subject might frequently betray the poet into an unconscious imitation of the fine battle pieces of Homer. But he has avoided this difficulty with apparent ease, and the novelty with which the theme is treated, shows the native strength and richness of a vigorous imagination.

THE ÆNEID.

BOOK XII.

The Latins being disheartened by the two defeats which they had suffered, Turnus offers to redeem his promise of meeting Æneas in single combat. The Trojan accepts the challenge, and a truce is solemnly proclaimed between the contending parties, till the arrangements for the duel can be made. The nymph Juturna, the sister of Turnus, incited by Juno, persuades the Latins to break the truce; and the augur Tolumnius, deceived by false omens, promises certain victory to his party, and with his own hand kills one of the Trojans. Both armies then run to arms, and Æneas endeavouring to stay the tumult, is wounded by an arrow from an unknown hand, and compelled to quit the field. Turnus, encouraged by the departure of his dreaded opponent, makes great havoc among the Trojans. Venus cures her son by means of a potent herb, and Æneas rushes back to the field, and calls upon Turnus to meet him in single combat. Juturna assumes the shape of the charioteer of Turnus, and drives him off to another part of the ground. The Trojans resolve to attack the city, and throw fire-balls and torches against the fortifications. The queen Amata supposes that Turnus is killed, and hangs herself in despair. Turnus, that the city may not fall into the power of the enemy, at length offers himself to the contest, and is vanquished by Æneas. The latter is moved to pity by the entreaties of his fallen opponent, but happening to perceive the belt of Pallas on the other's shoulders, he is roused to fury, and avenges the death of his young friend by slaying Turnus; with which action the poem concludes.

1-2. 'infractos — Marte,' *weakened by the unsuccessful fight*: 'Defecisse,' *had lost heart*: 'promissa'; his promise to meet Æneas in single combat.

5-7. 'ille leo'; 'ille' is expletive, as in Book XI. 809. 'pectus'; Gr. § 234. II. 'movet arma,' *makes ready for the fight*: 'comantes — toros,' *shaking the bushy mane on his neck*: 'latronis,' the huntsman who had attacked him by surprise. 'fixum,' thrust into his body.

10-3. 'regem,' Latinus: 'nihil — recusent,' *there is no pretext for the dastardly followers of Æneas to take back their words, or break their engagements.* 'sacra,' the religious rites with which engagements with enemies were sanctioned: 'et fœdus,' *and formally proclaim a treaty.*

15-17. 'sedeant — Latini,' *let the Latins sit still and look on*: 'crimen — refellam,' *I will refute the common imputation* upon me of wanting courage: 'victos,' 'nos' understood.

19-21. 'quantum — Consulere,' *as much as you excel in daring bravery, so much the more diligently ought I to provide* for your safety.

23. 'nec — est,' *Latinus also has gold and a disposition* to give; there is no cause why you should contend with Æneas for the hand and dowry of Lavinia; you have enough without them.

25-6. 'Sine — hauri,' *allow me, putting aside all artifice* and reserve, *to lay open these things* which are *not pleasant to be spoken of; hear this also with strict attention.*

28-9. 'id canebant,' *declared that this was fated.* 'cognato — victus,' *overcome by* considering *the connexion in blood* between us. Turnus was the nephew of Amata, the wife of Latinus.

31-32. 'Promissam'; Latinus had promised Lavinia to Æneas. 'qui casus,' *what calamities.*

34-5. 'vix — Italas,' *with difficulty we preserve in the city the last hope*, or refuge for the *Italian* arms: 'recalent,' *were twice warmed.*

37-41. *Why do I waver so much? What frenzy makes me change my resolution?* 'incolumi,' 'Turno' understood: 'Rutuli,' 'dicent' understood. 'Fors — refutet,' O may Fortune prove that I am mistaken!

43. 'res — varias,' *the doubtful fortune of war.*

46. 'exsuperat — medendo,' *he rather becomes more obstinate, and is exasperated by* what was designed to *soothe him.*

49. 'letum — pacisci,' *and allow me to barter death for glory.*

51-3. 'nostro de vulnere,' *from wounds* inflicted *by me. His goddess mother will be far away, who in vain would shelter the runaway in a cloud with a woman's* care, *and hide herself* (and her son) *in darkness.*

54. 'novâ pugnæ sorte'; that is, the single combat.

56-7. 'per — animum,' *by your respect for Amata, if any* such feeling *moves your mind*; 'per — honos'; Gr. § 323. 3. (5.) 'ego te' is construed with 'Unum oro,' in the 60th line.

59. 'inclinata,' *threatening to fall*: 'recumbit,' *rests upon.*

61-6. 'Quicumque casus,' *whatever fate*: 'Et me manent,' *awaits me also*: 'Lumina,' *life, existence.* 'Accepit,' *overheard*: 'Flagrantes,' *burning* with blushes: 'cui — rubor,' *in whose* veins *much blushing kindled a fire*; the cause here changes place with the effect.

67-70. 'veluti Si quis violaverit Indum ebur,' *as if any one should stain Indian ivory*: 'aut — rosâ,' *or the white lilies should become red* when *mingled with many roses.* 'figit vultus,' *fixes his gaze.*

74-8. 'neque — mortis,' *for Turnus cannot by his simple will obtain a respite from death*: 'Phrygio tyranno,' Æneas. 'Haud placitura,' a *disagreeable* message for him to receive. 'Puniceis'; see Ecl. VII. 32. 'rotis,' for 'curru': 'Non agat,' *let him not lead.*

82-6. 'gaudet — frementes,' *and rejoices to see them neighing before him.* 'Orithyia'; see note to Geor. IV. 463. She was carried off to Thrace by Boreas, whose horses were celebrated for fleetness. 'decus Pilumno,' *as a mark of respect to Pilumnus*, the ancestor of Turnus. 'cursibus,' *in speed*: 'properi,' *quick, active*: 'lacessunt plausa,' for 'plaudunt': 'cavis,' made *concave*, so as to pat loudly.

87-9. 'squalentem,' *shining*: 'orichalco'; a mixed metal, like our brass. 'aptat habendo,' *he fits on* so as *to be* conveniently *handled*; Gr. § 275. III. Rem. 2. 'cornua'; the several points of the crest.

91. 'tinxerat'; in order to temper the metal; see Geor. IV. 172-3.

94-100. 'Actoris spolium,' *taken in battle from Actor.* The Aurunci lived near the river Liris, in the neighbourhood of the Rutuli. 'o — meos,' *O spear*, that when *invoked*, has *never deceived me*; 'vocatus' is a substantive. 'sternere,' by a Greek idiom, for 'ut sternam': 'revulsam,' *torn off* from his body: 'Semiviri Phrygis'; see Book IX. 614-20, and notes. *Crisped with the curling tongs and wet with myrrh*, as a perfume.

101-6. 'furiis,' *frenzied eagerness* for the fight. 'toto — absistunt,' *sparks flash from his whole countenance burning* with rage. 'prima in prœlia,' *in preparing for the fight:* 'atque — arenâ'; repeated from Geor. III. 232-4. see notes.

107-9. 'maternis,' furnished by his mother: 'sævus,' *brave:* 'acuit Martem,' *kindles his ardor for the fight:* 'componi,' *was ended.*

112. 'Certa,' *definite:* 'leges,' *conditions, articles* of peace.

114. 'alto — tollunt,' *rise from the deep ocean.*

117-23. 'Dimensi,' *measuring out* the ground. Upon the altars, constructed of turf, were the 'focos,' places for the sacrificial fire. 'fontem,' *pure water:* 'limo,' *the priest's apron:* 'verbenâ'; see note to Ecl. VIII. 65. 'pilata,' *armed with javelins:* 'variis,' *particolored.*

126-9. 'volitant,' *move about:* 'genus Assaraci,' *a descendant of Assaracus,* and therefore a relative of Æneas. 128. Repeated from Book VII. 691. 'spatia in sua,' *to his own assigned spot.*

133-5. 'Obsedêre,' *occupied in crowds.* 'e — habetur,' *from the summit, which is now called the Alban* mount; now *Monte Cavo,* about twelve miles from Rome. 'Tum — nomen'; nameless then, as Alba Longa was not yet founded.

138-41. 'Turni sororem'; the nymph Juturna, the presiding deity of a fountain at the foot of the Alban mount. 'Diva,' Juno: 'deam,' Juturna, in apposition with 'sororem.' 'stagnis,' standing water, *lakes.* Jupiter violated her, and, in recompense, made her a goddess of lakes and streams. 'hunc honorem,' *this office.*

143-8. In this order: 'Scis, ut Prætulerim te unam,' &c. 'ingratum,' *hateful*; Juno's anger at the frequent amours of Jove is well known. 'cœli — locârim'; that is, I willingly allowed you to become a goddess. 'dolorem,' *misfortune:* 'Quâ — Latio,' *so far as fortune seemed to permit, and as the Fates allowed the affairs of Latium to prosper.*

151-8. 'Non adspicere oculis possum,' *I cannot bear to look upon.* 'Tu — Perge,' *do you* now *act, if you dare* give *any more effectual* aid *to your brother:* 'miseros' for 'miserum Turnum': 'meliora,' 'fata' understood. 'honestum,' for 'pulchrum': si — modus,' *if there is any way* possible: 'conceptum'; see line 13.

160-1. 'Incertam,' whether she should attempt to follow Juno's advice: 'vulnere'; any painful affection of mind. 'reges,' *the kings* — Latinus and Turnus — came forth. 'ingenti mole,' *with great pomp.*

163-4. 'Aurati — radii,' *twelve golden rays* were affixed to his crown, 'Solis — specimen,' as *a proof that the Sun was his ancestor.* Circe, the daughter of the Sun, is supposed to be the same with Marica, the mother of Latinus; see notes to Book VII. 10 and 47.

165. Repeated from Book I. 313.

168-70. 'spes altera,' *the second hope,* after Æneas: 'purâ,' *white. The offspring of a bristly hog, and a two year old sheep that had never been shorn.*

172-4. 'lumina,' for 'oculos': 'fruges salsas'; see notes to Book II. 133, and Ecl. VIII. 82. 'et—pecudum'; see note to Book VI. 245.

179-87. 'melior,' *more propitious,* reconciled to us: 'pater,' an epithet of dignity: 'tuo sub — torques,' *guidest by thy power.* 'quæque — Religio,' *and whatever deity there is in the upper air.* 'fors,' for 'forsan': 'Cesserit Turno,' *should be gained by Turnus:* 'Convenit victos discedere,' *it is agreed that we, the vanquished, will depart:* 'arma,' *war.* 187. *But if victory should favor our arms.*

189-93. 'Teucris parere,' *to be subject* in a servile manner *to the Trojans:* 'regna,' absolute *rule:* 'Paribus legibus,' *with laws equally favorable* to both: 'se æterna — mittant,' *shall be joined in perpetual alliance.* 'Sacra — dabo'; that is, I shall have the right to prescribe the religion of the state: 'arma'; the right of making peace or war: 'socer,' Latinus, 'habeto' understood: 'Imperium solemne,' *the regal authority,* — he shall be considered as king.

198—200. 'Latonæ—duplex'; Apollo and Diana: 'Janum'; see note to Book VII. 180. 'Vim deûm,' for 'deos,' as 'canum vis,' Book IV. 132. 'duri—Ditis,' *the sacred abode of inexorable Pluto.*

204–7. In this order; 'non, si *ulla vis*, miscens Diluvio, effundat tellurem,' &c.; *no, not* even *if some force, mingling them* together *in a deluge, should dissolve the earth in the waves, and bring down the skies into Tartarus.* 'Ut—hoc,' 'Nunquam—umbras,' *as this sceptre shall never send forth shoots with light foliage, nor* cause *a shade.*

209. 'Matre,' *its mother root:* 'brachia,' *branches.*

213–4. 'Conspectu—procerum,' *in the full view of the* assembled *chieftains:* 'ritè sacratas,' *having received the proper rites;* see lines 172–4. 'In—jugulant,' *they kill and throw into the flames.*

217–20. 'et—motu,' *and their minds were agitated with various thoughts:* 'ut—æquis,' *as they see* the contest *drawing nigh*, which would be waged *with powers not equally matched.* 'Adjuvat,' this fear *is strengthened*, when they see Turnus advancing, &c. 'demisso lumine,' *with downcast eyes.*

222–5. 'Quem Sermonem crebrescere,' *this conversation*—expressive of fear—*increasing:* 'labantia corda,' *failing hearts:* 'formam—Camerti,' *taking the shape of Camers:* 'genus ingens,' *noble descent.*

227. 'In—acies,' *she goes into the midst of the ranks.*

229–33. 'pro—talibus,' *for all these brave* men: 'Objectare,' *to expose.* 'Fatalis—habemus,' *and the destructive bands, the Etrurians hostile to Turnus. If* only *every other man*—only half of our force—*should engage, we should hardly have an enemy* for each.

234–8. 'Ille,' Turnus: 'quorum—aris,' *to whose service he devotes himself:* 'Succedet,' *will be exalted:* 'vivus—feretur,' *and will obtain immortal reputation;* 'per ora,' that is, 'in sermonibus.' 'lenti,' *idle:* 'sententia,' *feelings, opinions,* γνώμη.

241–3. 'Qui jam Sperabant,' *who were just now hoping for:* 'salutem,' *security:* 'fœdus Infectum,' *that the treaty might be broken off.*

245–50. 'præsentius,' *more clear and manifest:* 'monstro,' *prodigy:* 'rubrâ,' *ruddy*, as the sky sometimes appears in a peculiar state of the atmosphere: 'Jovis ales,' the eagle: 'Littoreas aves,' *shore birds:* 'sonantem,' *noisy.* 'lapsus,' *gliding down:* 'improbus,' *ravenous.*

252–4. 'Convertunt—fugam,' *wheel about, screaming,* in order to attack—'hostem,' *the eagle:* 'Factâ nube,' for 'agmine'; *banding together, in a body:* 'premunt,' *follow closely, harass.*

258. 'Expediunt manus,' *raise their hands,*—a gesture expressive of sudden conviction and resolution.

260. 'Accipio—deos,' *I receive* the omen *and acknowledge* the power of *the gods.* Any one might accept an omen, that is, acknowledge its truth and act upon it, or not.

262–3. As Tolumnius interprets the omen, the eagle signified Æneas, the swan Turnus, and the other birds the Latins. 'penitùs profundo,' *far off on the deep* sea.

267–71. 'cornus,' a spear made of cornel-wood: 'Certa,' *well-aimed.* The repetition of 'simul' expresses the hurry and agitation of the moment. 'cunei' here means *the assembled spectators;* see note to Geor. II. 509. 'fratrum Corpora,' for 'fratres.'

273–6. 'Horum—medium Transadigit costas,' *the flying spear* (line 270) *pierced the side of one of these* brothers, *in the middle* of his body: 'et—mordet,' *and* where *the clasp holds together the ends of the belt;* 'laterum' of the belt, not of the body.

280–1. 'hinc—Troës,' *then again sweep forth in crowds the Trojans,* &c. 'Agyllini'; see note to Book VIII. 479.

285–6. 'Crateras—ferunt,' *they hurl goblets and brands* of fire, snatched from the altars. 'Pulsatos,' for 'violatos': 'divos,' *images of the gods.*

289-91. 'insigne,' *the badge*, the diadem: 'Aaverso — equo,' *frightens by urging his horse against him:* 'ruit,' *he falls.*

292. *And unluckily tumbles over the altars that were behind him.*

294. 'trabali,' *like a beam*, very great.

296. 'Hoc habet'; the cry used in the amphitheatre, when a gladiator was hit by his opponent.

300-1. 'Occupat — flammis,' *strikes him in the mouth with the flaming brand:* 'reluxit — dedit,' *caught fire, and emitted a burnt smell.*

303-8. *Putting his knee against him, by a great effort throws him to the ground.* 'securi — reductâ,' *drawing back the axe:* 'frontem mediam Disjicit,' *cleaves the middle of his forehead.*

312. 'Nudato capite,' without his helmet; seeking, by this show of confidence, to still the tumult.

315-7. 'mihi — soli,' *I alone have the right to combat.* 'faxo Firma,' for 'firmabo'; 'faxo,' for 'fecero'; Gr. § 162. 7 and 9. 'hæc sacra'; the solemn rites with which the treaty had been confirmed.

319-22. 'allapsa alis,' for 'advolavit': 'Incertum — adacta,' *no one knowing by what hand it was sent, by what whirlwind* force it *was impelled.* 'Pressa est,' *was suppressed, kept secret.*

324. 'cedentem,' *departing* in consequence of his wound.

326-8. 'saltu — currum,' *confidently jumps into his chariot:* 'molitur,' *takes hold of, assumes:* 'volitans,' *driving round.*

330-5. 'aut — hastas,' *or hurls in quick succession the spears, which he had seized, against the enemy.* 'Qualis — increpat,' *as the bloodthirsty Mars, when irritated, near the streams of the cold Hebrus, strikes his shield.* 'gemit — pedum,' *distant Thrace echoes the tramp of* his *horses' feet:* 'atræ — ora,' *dark and fearful shapes.*

338-9. 'quatit,' *urges on:* 'miserabilè — insultans,' *trampling terribly over his slain foes.*

342. 'congressus,' *having met in close conflict:* 'illum,' Sthenelus.

347-9. *The offspring of noble Dolon, renowned in war;* 'Antiqui,' for 'nobilis'; this is said ironically, for Homer makes Dolon a coward, and Eumedes is slain in a rather ignominious way. *Representing his grandfather in name,* but *his father in disposition and actions; which* father, *when he visited as a spy the camp of the Greeks,* &c.

351-2. 'alio Affecit pretio,' *gave him another* sort of *reward*, — slew him for his audacity: 'nec adspirat,' *he no* longer *aspired after.*

354. *Having first wounded him by a light arrow,* hurled *through the air from a distance.*

357-62. 'alto tingit jugulo,' *deep in his neck,* so that *it was stained* with blood. In this order; 'En, Trojane, jacens metire agros et Hesperiam,' &c. 'Huic comitem,' as *a companion to him* in death.

365-6. 'Ac — Ægæo,' *as when the blast of the Thracian Boreas* — the northeast wind — *resounds over the deep Ægean* sea. The Edoni were a people of Thrace; hence, 'Edonus,' *Thracian.*

370-2. *And the wind raised by his* swiftly-gliding *chariot shakes his waving plume.* 'spumantia frænis,' *foaming on the bits.*

374-6. 'hunc — consequitur,' *the broad lance reaches him,* as he was *unprotected* by his shield: 'degustat,' *grazes.*

379-80. 'Quum — solo,' *when the wheel and axle-tree, urged swiftly on, struck him, and hurled him headlong to the ground.*

386-8. 'Alternos nitentem gressus,' *supporting every other step;* one leg being wounded, he used his spear as a crutch. 'Sævit,' he is impatient and angry: 'auxilio — poscit,' *and calls for the readiest means of healing* the wound.

389-91. 'teli — penitùs,' *and that they should cut deep into the hiding-place of the weapon* in the flesh. 'Phœbo dilectus,' *loved by Apollo,* who gave him skill in surgery.

395-7. *That he might retard the fate of his dying father;* 'depositi,' *laid out,* as if already deceased: 'usum,' *the art* founded on *experience.* 'et — artes,' *and to practise ingloriously the obscure art* of medicine.

400-4. 'lacrymis immobilis,' *unmoved by their tears.* 'Ille — amictu,' *the old man girding himself up after the manner of the physicians, by throwing back his garment.* Pæon was the physician of the gods. 'Pæonium' is here a trisyllable, as if spelled '*Pæonyum.*' 'Multa — trepidat,' *trembling, makes many* efforts, though *in vain, with his healing hand and the potent herbs of Apollo,* the god of medicine; 'trepidat,' for 'trepidanter facit.' 'Sollicitat,' *works to and fro.*

405-8. 'Nulla — regit,' *no good fortune attends the process:* 'horror,' *the clash of arms;* Book II. 301: 'malum,' the prospect of defeat: 'pulvere — Stare,' *the air is full of dust.*

412-4. 'Dictamnum,' the herb *dittany;* so called from mount Dicte, which formed a part of mount Ida, in Crete. 'Puberibus — Purpureo,' *a plant with downy leaves and crested with a purple flower.*

417-20. *She steeps this in the water poured into the shining cup, secretly making the infusion; and mixes with it extract of wholesome ambrosia, and the fragrant cure-all;* 'amnem' for 'aquam'; 'labris,' the brim put for the whole vessel; 'panaceam,' from πᾶν and ἄκος. 'Fovit,' *bathed:* 'eâ lymphâ,' *with this* medicated *water.*

424-5. 'in pristina,' *to his former* vigor: 'statis,' *do you delay?*

429-30. 'agit,' *urges you on:* 'remittit,' 'te' understood: 'auro,' as in Book XI. 488.

432. 'habilis — clypeus,' *the shield was fitted on to his side.*

435. 'verumque laborem,' *and true fortitude.*

437-9. 'Defensum dabit,' for 'defendet': 'præmia,' *great deeds, victories.* 'Tu facito Sis memor,' *take good care to remember this.*

444-6. 'Tum — Miscetur,' *then the field is covered with blinding dust.* 'Vidit,' *saw* Æneas and his companions.

450-1. 'Ille,' Æneas: 'rapit,' *hurries along* with him. 'abrupto sidere,' *a tempest rushing forth;* 'sidere,' as in Book XI. 260.

453-7. 'dabit — Arboribus,' *it will overthrow the trees:* 'ruet,' for 'evertet.' 'Rhœteus,' *Trojan;* see note to Book III. 108. 'densi — coactis,' *all crowding themselves together in wedge-shaped troops.*

462. 'versi vicissim,' *routed in their turn.*

464-5. 'Ipse neque dignatur,' *Æneas himself does not deign:* 'aversos,' *the fugitives:* 'Nec—ferentes,' *nor those who stood their ground against him, nor those who hurled weapons at him* from a distance.

469-71. 'media — lora,' while he was holding the reins: 'Excutit,' *throws him off* the seat: 'longè' is applied by the poets to any distance, however small: 'subit,' takes his place.

473-5. *As when the black* house-*swallow flies through the spacious dwelling of a rich lord, and sweeps on its pinions through the lofty halls,* avoiding the inmates of the house, so Juturna drives through the field, shunning Æneas. 'nidis loquacibus,' *nests* containing its *noisy* young.

478-81. 'obit omnia,' *traverses the whole* field: 'Jamque — hic,' *now here, now there:* 'conferre manum,' *to meet in conflict* with Æneas. 'tortos — orbes,' *follows the winding track* in order *to meet with him.*

484-6. *And running* on foot, *tried the speed of the swift horses,* endeavouring to overtake them, *so often did Juturna wheel about the chariot in another direction,* so as to escape him. 'æstu'; as in Book IV. 532: 'nequidquam,' without coming to any determination.

488-93. 'Huic dirigit,' *directed against him:* 'certo ictu,' *with sure aim.* 'et — arma,' *and covered himself with his shield:* 'summum apicem,' *the top of his helmet:* 'tulit,' for 'abstulit.'

494. 'insidiis subactus,' *enraged by the secret attack.*

496. 'læsi fœderis,' *the treaty broken* by the Latins.

498-9. 'nullo discrimine,' making *no distinction* of persons: 'irarum — habenas,' *gave full course to his anger.*

500-4. 'Quis mihi deus Expediat,' *what god* (Muse) *will relate to me:* 'Inque vicem,' by tmesis; *by turns both* Turnus, &c: 'Tanton' — futuras,' *did it please thee, O Jove, that the nations, who were hereafter to be united in permanent union, should meet in such a furious conflict?*

505-8. 'ea — Teucros,' *this battle* — the engagement of Æneas with Sucro — *first caused the disordered Trojans to stand their ground.* 'Excipit,' for 'vulnerat': 'quâ — celerrima,' where a blow would most quickly kill: 'costas et crates'; the ribs afford, as it were, a *crates*, or covering for the chest.

510-1. 'hunc,' the one: 'Hunc,' *the other.*

513-6. 'Ille,' Æneas: 'Nomen Echionium,' *a Theban name;* Echion assisted in building Thebes. 'matris — Peridiæ,' *the son of Peridia.* 'Hic,' Turnus: 'Lyciâ missos,' *who came from Lycia,* a country famous for the temples and oracles of Apollo.

518-20. 'Arcada,' *an Arcadian;* Gr. § 80. I. 'Lernæ'; see note to Book VI. 287. 'Ars,' *occupation:* 'potentûm,' *of great people:* 'conductâ tellure,' *in ground* that he had *hired.*

524-7. 'in æquora,' *over the plains:* 'suum — iter,' *laying waste its track.* 'rumpuntur,' swell even to bursting with rage.

529-32. In this order; 'hic Excutit scopulo — saxi Murranum Præcipitem,' &c.: 'hic,' Æneas: 'atavos sonantem,' *who boasted of his ancestors:* 'actum,' for 'ductum,' or 'procedens': 'scopulo — saxi,' *by a great stone* hurled *with the force of a whirlwind.*

534-6. 'nec — memorum,' *unmindful of their master.* 'Ille,' Turnus: 'aurata,' that is, 'auratâ galeâ tecta.'

539-40. 'Nec — sui,' *nor did his peculiar gods protect Cupencus, when Æneas came* against him; 'sui': Gr. § 208. (8.)

543. 'Oppetere,' *to die;* see Book I. 96.

546-8. 'mortis metæ,' for 'mors,' which is the goal and end of life. 'Lyrnessi — alta,' *your lofty house* was in the city of *Lyrnessus,* in the Troad, near mount Ida. 'conversæ,' *were mixed up together.*

552-6. 'Pro — quisque,' *each one* fighting *for himself:* 'tendunt,' for 'contendunt.' 'mentem misit,' for 'consilium dedit,' *gave him this counsel.* 'clade'; fear of a massacre after the capture of the city.

559. 'Immunem,' *untouched by:* 'impunè,' *without anxiety.*

562. 'tumulum capit,' *ascends an eminence,* so as to be heard.

565-6. 'Jupiter — stat,' *Jove is on our side,* — favors us. *Nor let any one engage less zealously* in the work, *because the plan was suddenly conceived by me.*

568-9. 'frænum accipere,' *receive the bit,* become our subjects: 'fatentur,' 'hostes' understood: 'æqua solo,' *level with the ground.*

570-5. 'Scilicet — pati,' *am I to wait, forsooth, till it pleases Turnus to brave the contest with me?* 'fœdus,' the fulfilment of *the treaty:* 'certantibus,' *striving* with each other in zeal: 'Dant cuneum,' *they form a wedge-shaped troop:* 'densâ mole,' *in solid battalion.*

577. 'primos,' *the first* who are found at the gates; the guards.

579. 'dextram — tendit,' *stretches out his right arm towards the city.*

582. 'altera,' for the second time.

585. 'trahunt — regem'; they bring forward king Latinus, to persuade him to make terms with the Trojans.

587-9. 'latebroso pumice'; see Book V. 214, and note. 'Vestigavit,' *has traced home:* 'trepidæ rerum,' *alarmed at their condition.*

592-3. 'saxa,' *the rocks* in which they had made their hives. 'hæc fortuna,' *this* new *misfortune:* 'fessis,' *discouraged.*

596. 'Incessi,' *were beleaguered.*

603-4. *And tied the knot for an ignominious death around a lofty beam.* This mode of committing suicide was common in the heroic age; Sophocles makes Jocasta and Antigone destroy themselves in this way. 'Quam cladem accepêre,' *heard of this horrible event.*

609. 'Demittunt mentes,' *they become disheartened.*

612-3. Repeated from Book XI. 471-2; but their authenticity here is doubtful, for they are wanting in many manuscripts.

614. 'extremo in æquore,' *on the farther part of the plain.*

616-7. 'minùs — equorum'; the strength and speed of his horses began to fail: 'cæcis'; the cause of which was unknown to him.

621. 'diversâ ab urbe,' *from the distant city.*

625-6. 'Hâc,' *in this* direction: 'quà — pandit,' *where first victory opens a way* for us.

629-30. *Let our hands cause fearful havoc among the Trojans.* In this way, you will kill as many as Æneas, and gain as much honor from the contest. 'numero,' 'cæsorum,' understood.

632-5. 'quum — dedisti,' *when first you disturbed the treaty by your artifices, and engaged yourself in this war.* 'dea,' though you are a goddess: 'Olympo Demissam te,' *that you, descending from Olympus.*

639-40. 'Murranum — ingentem,' *the great Murranus die, than whom no one survives more dear to me.* This speech of Turnus is full of deep pathos, and enlists the feelings of the reader wholly on his side, and against the Trojans.

643-4. *Shall I suffer our homes to be destroyed,* since *this alone is wanting to* complete *our misfortunes? Shall I not refute by my right hand the* bitter *words of Drances?* 'rebus,' 'adversis' understood.

646-8. 'Manes,' *gods of the lower world,* in distinction from 'Superis,' *the celestial deities.* 'istius — culpæ,' *free from this ignominy, of* seeking safety by flight.

653. 'in — salus,' *the last* hope of *safety* rests *on thee.*

656-7. 'In — referunt,' *the Latins turn their faces and look upon you:* 'mussat,' *wavers, deliberates in silence.*

662-8. 'aciem,' for 'prœlium': 'strictis — Ferrea'; see Book VII. 526. 'tu — versas,' *you drive round your chariot in a deserted* part of *the field.* 'variâ — rerum,' *bewildered by the picture of the various things,* that had happened; — the death of Amata, the assault of the city, &c. Repeated from Book X. 871-2.

669. Anxiety and grief are called 'umbræ,' *the darkness* of the mind, and returning resolution 'lux,' *the light.*

671-3. 'eque rotis,' *and from his chariot;* 'eque'; see note to Ecl. VII. 13. 'flammis — vortex,' *a sheet of flame, wreathing round the framework* (of the fortified towers,) *rolled up to heaven.*

675. These towers rested on wheels, so that they could be moved to and fro; and they had bridges, by which the garrison could make a sally.

678-80. 'stat — pati,' *whatever bitterness there is in death, I am determined to suffer it:* 'indecorem,' *dishonored* by fear. 'Hunc — furorem,' *I pray thee, let me give full course to this frenzy before* I die; 'furere furorem'; Gr. § 232.

686-8. *Hath washed away* the earth beneath it, *or the lapse of years gliding away hath loosened it* from its foundation. 'magno — actu,' *the vast* fragment of a *mountain with a great impulse:* 'Exsultat solo,' *and rebounds from the ground.* The simile is borrowed from Homer.

692. 'Significat,' *he makes a sign:* 'magno ore,' *with a loud voice.*

694-5. 'me — luere,' *it is more just, that I should expiate the* breach of the *treaty for you.*

699. 'Præcipitat — omnes,' *lays aside all delay:* 'rumpit,' *breaks off.*

701-3. 'aut — Eryx,' *or as great as Eryx;* see note to Book I. 570: 'aut — auras,' *or as great as father Apennine himself, as he rises rejoicing with his snow-capped head into the air, when* the wind *roars among his waving holm-oaks.* Compare "Paradise Lost"; Book IV. 985-9.

708-9. *That these great men, born in different quarters of the globe, should meet and contend with the sword;* 'cernere,' for 'decernere.'

712. 'Invadunt Martem,' *begin the fight:* 'clypeis atque ære'; Gr. § 323. 2. (3.)

714-5. 'Fors et virtus'; partly chance and partly valor rule the contest. 'ingenti — Taburno,' *in great Sila, or on huge Taburnus;* Sila was the name of a vast forest in the country of the Brutii, in Italy; Taburnus, a lofty mountain in Samnium. The simile, which commences here, is very grand and magnificent.

717-8. 'magistri,' *the keepers of the herd:* 'mussant,' as in line 657.

721. 'Cornua — infigunt,' *they strive together, interlocking their horns.*
723. 'Daunius heros,' Turnus, so named from his father.
725-8. *Jove himself holds the two scales suspended in an equal balance, and puts into them* respectively *the opposite fates of the two men. Which one the contest should condemn* to death, *and with which weight the fatal balance should incline;* 'letum,' for 'lanx letifera.' Jove himself could only ascertain the decree of fate, which he could not overrule. 'impunè putans,' *thinking he might with impunity.*
733-40. 'Ni — subeat'; the sentence is elliptical; *unless flight had aided him,* instant death had been his portion. 'ignotum,' *strange, not his own,* as hereafter explained. *There is a report, that when he was hurriedly mounting his horses yoked for the beginning of the fight, in his haste, he left behind his father's sword, and took that of his charioteer Metiscus.* 'arma — Vulcania'; the arms of Æneas made by Vulcan: 'futilis,' *brittle.*
743. 'incertos — orbes,' *winds about irregularly,* to elude his pursuer.
746. 'sagittà,' the wound received *from an arrow* some hours before, which was not yet entirely healed.
748. 'trepidi — urget,' *and eagerly presses his own foot upon the foot of the trembling fugitive;* — as we say, *treads upon his heels.*
750. 'formidine pennæ'; see note to Geor. III. 372.
752-3. 'Ille,' the stag: 'insidiis'; that is, by the feathers: 'Umber,' a dog from Umbria, a district in the north of Italy.
755. 'Increpuit malis,' *grinds his teeth.*
763. 'Quinque — cursu,' *they run over the entire circuit of* the plain *five times:* 'retexunt,' for 'recurrunt'; *pass over it again.*
767-9. 'signum,' *a landmark:* 'et — vestes,' *and to hang up garments as votive offerings.*
770-3. 'nullo discrimine,' *with no reverence:* 'Sustulerant,' *had cut down* the tree: 'puro,' *open, unobstructed.* 'hasta Æneæ'; see line 711: 'lentâ,' *tenacious.*
778-80. 'honores,' rites in your honor: 'fecêre profanos,' *have profaned.* 'non — vota,' *not with ineffectual vows,* — not in vain.
782-3. 'discludere — Roboris,' *to open the grasp of the tough wood.*
785-90. 'dea Daunia,' Juturna, the sister of Turnus. 'Quod — Accessit,' *Venus, indignant that the audacious nymph should take this license, came up.* 'Hic,' Turnus: 'hic,' Æneas: 'arduus,' *elated* in mind. *Stand opposed* to each other, *panting for the bloody contest.*
794-5. 'Indigetem — cœlo,' *you well know, and confess that you know, that Æneas is fated to attain heavenly honors as the god of the country;* 'Indigetem'; see note to Geor. I. 498.
797. 'divum,' Æneas, here called *a god* by anticipation.
799-803. 'victis,' for 'victo': 'edat,' *devour, eat into* your soul: 'et — recursent,' *and do not let* words *from your dear mouth* so *often cause me trouble and anxiety;* 'Nec — et,' for 'nec — nec.' 'Ventum — est,' *the affair has now come to an end.*
805. 'Deformare domum,' *to trouble the family* of Latinus.
810-1. 'Nec tu videres me'; the sentence is elliptical; if this was not so, if your determination was not made evident, *you would not see me:* 'Digna — pati,' suffering all manner of treatment.
814-5. 'et — probavi,' *and I approved her great audacity* in attempting *to save* her brother's *life. But* I did *not* approve her *in hurling weapons and bending the bow* for this purpose.
816-7. See note to Book VI. 324. 'reddita,' *is binding upon.*
819-20. 'nullà — tenetur,' *which is not opposed by any law of fate:* 'tuorum,' *of your people;* the father of Jove had reigned in Latium.
825. 'vocem aut vestes,' *language or dress.* The poet here artfully anticipates the objection made to the story, that Æneas with his companions had settled in Italy, because no traces of the Trojan name or language had remained in the country.

827-8. Let the Romans acquire greatness as an Italian, not as a Trojan race. *Troy has perished, and let it perish, and its name* also.

832-3. 'submitte,' *calm down your anger:* 'me remitto,' *I yield.*

835-6. 'Utque — Teucri,' *the name shall remain as it is; united in blood only, the Trojans shall be absorbed* into the Latin race, and shall disappear as a distinct people.

841-2. 'retorsit,' for 'mutavit': 'cœlo,' for 'ex aëre.'

844-50. 'fratris ab armis,' *from* aiding *the arms of her brother.* 'Dicuntur cognomine Diræ,' *called "Diræ" by name,* — the Furies. 'Quas — partu,' *whom, together with the infernal Megæra, dismal Night brought forth at one birth.* The Furies were three in number, Allecto, Tisiphone, and Megæra. 'paribus,' for 'pariter'; *all in the same way:* 'ventosas,' *swift as the wind.* 'Apparent,' *wait* as ministers.

854. 'inque — occurrere,' *and to appear to Juturna* as a fatal *omen.*

857-9. 'Armatam — veneni torsit,' *which, armed with a deadly poisonous extract, the Parthian hurled:* 'Cydon'; see note to Ecl. X. 59. 'incognita,' because unexpected.

862. 'Alitis parvæ'; the owl is meant, which, though large as a bird, was a small shape for the Fury to assume: 'subitam,' for 'subitò.'

863-7. Compare Book IV. 462-3. 'serùm per umbras,' *late, and in the dark.* 'Turni — sonans,' *the Fury, screaming, flies to and fro before the face of Turnus:* 'solvit,' *unnerved.*

871. Repeated from Book IV. 673.

873-6. 'duræ,' *unhappy:* 'quâ — morer,' *by what means can I prolong your life?* 'Obscœnæ volucres,' *ye birds of fatal omen.*

878-9. 'Hæc — æternam'; see lines 139-41: 'Quò,' *wherefore.*

882-4. 'aut — erit,' *or will any thing that is mine be pleasant to me, without thee, my brother?* 'O — mihi'; repeated from Book X. 675-6.

887-9. 'coruscat,' *brandishes:* 'arboreum,' *like a tree* in size: 'aut — retractas,' *or why do you now hesitate?*

891-4. 'et - vales,' *and bring together* to your aid *whatever you can, whether by courage or by cunning:* 'sequi pennis,' *to fly up to.* 'fervida,' *arrogant.*

898-900. 'Limes,' as *a landmark:* 'litem — arvis,' *that it might decide any dispute respecting the* boundaries of the *fields. Twelve chosen men,* of *such* degenerate *bodies as the earth now yields, could hardly bear it on their shoulders;* see note to Geor. I. 497. This passage is in close imitation of Homer.

903. 'nec cognoscit se,' *he does not recognise himself,* — he finds that his usual strength and speed have deserted him.

909-10. 'nequidquam — videmur,' *we seem to make an eager but vain effort to run.* The simile is admirable both for correct and graphic description, and for illustrative effect. See note to Book IV. 466.

913-6. 'quàcumque — petivit,' *however bravely he makes the effort:* 'dea'; the Fury mentioned above. 'Tum — varii,' *then various emotions pass over his mind.* He turns his eyes back upon the city, as if for a last look at his friends, and then forward upon the weapon, which he cannot escape. 'telum — tremiscit,' *and shudders at the impending spear.* His feelings are described with great pathos and truth.

920-5. 'Sortitus — oculis,' *watching for an opportunity,* — for a vulnerable part, whither to direct the spear: 'corpore toto,' *with his whole strength.* 'Murali concita Tormento,' *hurled by a mural catapult:* 'nec — crepitus,' *nor does so great a crash follow the thunderbolt.* 'oras Loricæ,' *the* lower *extremity of the coat of mail.* 'septemplicis'; formed of seven folds of bull's hide, or of metal.

932-3. 'sorte tuâ,' *your* good *fortune.* 'Miseri — potest,' but *if any regard for my unhappy parent can move you.*

935. 'seu — mavis,' either alive, *or if you prefer it, as a lifeless corpse.* Too proud to beg openly, Turnus insinuates a prayer for mercy.

940-3. 'Et — Cœperat,' *and now the language* of Turnus *had begun*

to soften the hesitating Æneas *more and more*: 'infelix,' *unlucky*: 'cingula bullis'; see Book IX. 359-60, and note. 'Pallantis — Turnus'; see Book X. 501-5.

945-6. 'Exuvias hausit,' *eagerly eyed the spoils* of Pallas, which Turnus wore: 'sævi — doloris'; these renewed his recollection of the pain, which he had suffered at the death of Pallas.

947-9. 'Tune Eripiare mihi,' *would you escape me*: 'meorum,' *of my* friend. 'Immolat,' *sacrifices* thee to the infernal gods: 'scelerato ex sanguine,' *by* taking *your wicked life*.

951-2. 'frigore,' *the coldness* of death: 'solvuntur — umbras'; repeated from Book I. 92, and XI. 831.

The poem closes rather abruptly with the death of Turnus, no obstacle then remaining to the marriage of Æneas with Lavinia, and the establishment of the Trojans in Italy. The concluding part of the contest between the two chieftains is finely described; but the narration, as a whole, is too much spun out, and the interest flags. Indeed, the last book is less pleasing than either of the others, for it contains no episode of remarkable brilliancy, and the incidents do not follow each other with sufficient rapidity and spirit. As the latest effort of Virgil's genius, executed when his health was already sinking under the disease, which at last proved fatal to him, it shows the want of that severe and tasteful revision, which has left such an air of exquisite finish upon all his other productions. But it still displays many traces of that chaste and elegant genius, which has rendered the whole poem an object of study and imitation for all later ages.

THE END.